

**2013 Bond Program
Series 1, Bid Package #5**

Troy High School Additions and Remodeling

PROJECT MANUAL

Issued: July 8, 2014

Barton
Malow



PROJECT MANUAL FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF:

PROJECT:

ADDITIONS AND REMODELING

BID PACKAGE NOS. 4 & 5

ATHENS HIGH SCHOOL (13173)
TROY HIGH SCHOOL (13174)

OWNER:

TROY SCHOOL DISTRICT
4400 Livernois
Troy, Mi. 48098

TMP PROJECT NOS.: 13173 and 13174

DATE: July 3, 2014

ISSUED FOR BIDS

ARCHITECT

TMP ARCHITECTURE, INC.
1191 West Square Lake Road
Bloomfield Hills, Michigan 48302-0374

PH (248) 338-4561
FX (248) 338-0223
Email info@tmp-architecture.com

CIVIL & LANDSCAPE ENGINEER

PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING
ASSOCIATES, INC.
2430 Rochester Court, Suite 100
Troy, Michigan 48083

PH (248) 689-9090
FX (248) 689-1044

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER (For Troy HS)

PENHALE & YATES, INC.
29200 Southfield Road, Suite 207
Southfield, Michigan 48076

PH (248) 569-4446
FX (248) 569-5155

CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

BARTON MALOW COMPANY
26500 American Drive
Southfield, Michigan 48034

PH (248) 436-5000
FX (248) 436-5001

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER (For Athens HS)

LM ENGINEERING, LLC
25315 Dequindre Road
Madison Heights, Michigan 48071

PH (248) 672-1895

MECHANICAL & ELECTRICAL ENGINEER

PETER BASSO ASSOCIATES, INC
5145 Livernois, Suite 100
Troy, Michigan 48098

PH (248) 879-5666
FX (248) 879-0007
Email info@pbanet.com

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>PAGES</u>
TITLE PAGE	1 only
TABLE OF CONTENTS	TC-1 thru 6
LIST OF DRAWINGS	LD-1 thru 6
BID REQUIREMENTS – TO BE PROVIDED BY CONSTRUCTION MANAGER	

INFORMATION AVAILABLE TO BIDDERS

Availability of Electronic Files	2 pages
----------------------------------	---------

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Sections

013219	Schedule of Required Submittals	013219-1 and 2
013300	Submittal Procedures	013300-1 thru 10
014213	Abbreviations	014213-1 thru 6
014216	Standards and Definitions	014216-1 thru 4
016000	Product Requirements	016000-1 thru 3
017300	Execution Requirements	017300-1 thru 4
017329	Cutting and Patching	017329-1 thru 5
017836	Warranties	017836-1 thru 5
017839	Project Record Documents	017839-1 thru 3

DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

Sections

024119	Selective Demolition	024119-1 thru 9
--------	----------------------	-----------------

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

Sections

033000	Cast-In-Place Concrete (Athens HS 13173)	033000-1 thru 15
033000	Cast-In-Place Concrete (Troy HS 13174)	033000-1 thru 23
034100	Precast Structural Concrete (Troy HS 13174)	034100-1 thru 14

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

Sections

042000	Unit Masonry Assemblies	042000-1 thru 22
--------	-------------------------	------------------

DIVISION 05 - METAL

Sections

051200	Structural Steel Framing (Athens HS 13173)	051200-1 thru 8
051200	Structural Steel Framing (Troy HS 13174)	051200-1 thru 11
053100	Steel Decking (Athens HS 13173)	053100-1 thru 7
053100	Steel Decking (Troy HS 13174)	053100-1 thru 5
054000	Cold-Formed Metal Framing (Troy HS 13174)	054000-1 thru 11
055000	Metal Fabrications (Athens HS 13173)	055000-1 thru 13
055000	Metal Fabrications (Troy HS 13174)	055000-1 thru 13
058110	Architectural Joint Systems	058110-1 thru 7

DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

Sections

061000	Rough Carpentry	061000-1 thru 7
064023	Interior Architectural Woodwork	064023-1 thru 12

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

Sections

071113	Bituminous Dampproofing	071113-1 thru 3
072100	Building Insulation	072100-1 thru 5
072400	Interior/Exterior Finish System	072400-1 thru 7
072640	Spray Polyurethane Foam Insulation and Air/Vapor Barrier System	072640-1 thru 9
074244	Aluminum Composite Panels	074244-1 thru 9
075419	PVC Single-Ply Membrane Roofing	075419-1 thru 11
076200	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim	076200-1 thru 10
077100	Manufactured Roof Specialties	077100-1 thru 6
078413	Firestopping	078413-1 thru 9
078446	Firestop Joint Systems	078446-1 thru 6
079200	Joint Sealants	079200-1 thru 8

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

Sections

081113	Standard Steel Doors and Frames	081113-1 thru 6
081416	Flush Wood Doors	081416-1 thru 6
083230	Cross Corridor Fire Door Assemblies	083230-1 thru 4
084113	Aluminum Entrances and Storefronts	084113-1 thru 8
084413	Glazed Aluminum Curtain Wall	084113-1 thru 8
087100	Door Hardware	087100-1 thru 28
088000	Glazing	088000-1 thru 11

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

Sections

092900	Gypsum Wallboard Assemblies	092900-1 thru 16
093000	PorcelainTile	093000-1 thru 8
095113	Acoustical Ceilings	095113-1 thru 6
096519	Resilient Tile Flooring	096519-1 thru 6
096815	Carpet Tile	096815-1 thru 4
098400	Acoustical Wall Panels	098400-1 thru 5
099100	Painting	099100-1 thru 14

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

Sections

100100	Miscellaneous Specialties	100100-1 and 2
101100	Visual Display Boards	101100-1 thru 4
102114	Toilet Compartments (Solid-Polymer)	102114-1 thru 3
102800	Toilet and Bath Accessories	102800-1 thru 5
104400	Fire Protection Specialties	104400-1 thru 6

DIVISION 11 – NOT USED

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

Sections

122413	Roller Shades	122413-1 thru 7
123204	Prefabricated Casework	123204-1 thru 9

DIVISIONS 13 and 14 – NOT USED

DIVISION 20 - COMMON MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

Sections

200500	Mechanical General Requirements	200500-1 thru 10
200510	Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods	200510-1 thru 21
200513	Motors	200513-1 thru 9
200516	Pipe Flexible Connectors, Expansion Fittings and Loops	200516-1 thru 3
200519	Meters and Gages	200519-1 thru 7
200523	Valves	200523-1 thru 10
200529	Hangers and Supports	200529-1 thru 14
200547	Mechanical Vibration Controls	200547-1 thru 11
200553	Mechanical Identification	200553-1 thru 8
200700	Mechanical Insulation	200700-1 thru 28

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

Sections

211100	Fire Suppression System	211100-1 thru 10
--------	-------------------------	------------------

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

Sections

220533	Heat Tracing for Plumbing	220533-1 thru 4
221116	Domestic Water Piping	221116-1 thru 8
221119	Domestic Water Piping Specialties	221119-1 thru 3
221316	Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping	221316-1 thru 6
221319	Drainage Piping Specialties	221319-1 thru 7
221413	Storm Drainage Piping	221413-1 thru 4
224200	Plumbing Fixtures	224200-1 thru 6

DIVISION 23 – HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

Sections

230130	HVAC Air-Distribution System Cleaning	230130-1 thru 7
230500	Common Work Results for HVAC	230500-1 thru 5
230593	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing	230593-1 thru 23
230933	Temperature Controls	230933-1 thru 18
231123	Fuel Gas Piping	231123-1 thru 9
232113	Hydronic Piping	232113-1 thru 18
232123	Hydronic Pumps	232123-1 thru 6
232500	HVAC Water Treatment	232500-1 thru 10
232510	Piping Systems Flushing and Chemical Cleaning	232510-1 thru 6
233113	Metal Ducts	233113-1 thru 16
233300	Duct Accessories	233300-1 thru 20
233416	Centrifugal Fans	233416-1 thru 8
233423	Power Ventilators	233423-1 thru 7
233600	Air Terminal Units	233600-1 thru 7
233713	Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles	233713-1 thru 3
233723	Air Intake and Relief Hoods	233723-1 thru 5
237000	Central HVAC Equipment	237000-1 thru 9
238120	Unitary Rooftop Air Conditioners	238120-1 thru 14
238216	Heating and Cooling Coils	238216-1 thru 4
238219	Fan-Coil Units	238219-1 thru 5
238229	Electric and Hot Water Radiant Heating & Hydronic Cooling Units	238229-1 thru 4
238233	Convection Heating Units	238233-1 thru 4

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

Sections

260010	Electrical General Requirements	260010-1 thru 9
260500	Basic Electrical Materials and Methods	260500-1 thru 4
260519	Conductors and Cables	260519-1 thru 5
260526	Grounding and Bonding	260526-1 thru 12

TABLE OF CONTENTS

260529	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems	260529-1 thru 7
260533	Raceways and Boxes	260533-1 thru 10
260553	Electrical Identification	260553-1 thru 8
260573	Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination and Arc Flash Study	260573-1 thru 9
260923	Lighting Control Devices	260923-1 thru 9
260999	Electrical Testing	260999-1 thru 6
262200	Dry-Type Transformers (600V or less)	262200-1 thru 8
262416	Panelboards	262416-1 thru 10
262726	Wiring Devices	262726-1 thru 8
262813	Fuses	262813-1 thru 3
262816	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	262816-1 thru 9
262913	Enclosed Controllers	262913-1 thru 8
264313	Surge Protective Devices	264313-1 thru 5
265100	Interior Lighting	265100-1 thru 16
265600	Exterior Lighting	265600-1 thru 12

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS

Sections

275123	School Intercom and Program Equipment	275123-1 thru 12
275313	Clock and Program System	275313-1 thru 3

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

Sections

283100	Fire Alarm	283100-1 thru 13
--------	------------	------------------

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

Sections

310516	Soils and Aggregates	310516-1 thru 5
311000	Site Clearing	311000-1 thru 6
312010	Building Earthwork	312010-1 thru 7
312213	Rough Grading	312213-1 thru 4
312316	Excavation	312316-1 thru 3
312317	Trenching	312317-1 thru 4
312323	Fill	312323-1 thru 4
312513	Erosion Controls	312513-1 thru 3
316316	Auger Cast Grout Piles (Troy HS 13174)	316316-1 thru 10

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

Sections

321216	Asphalt Paving	321216-1 thru 6
321313	Concrete Paving	321313-1 thru 13
321373	Concrete Paving Joint Sealants	321373-1 thru 7
321723	Pavement Markings	321723-1 thru 5
329113	Soil Preparation	329113-1 and 2
329119	Landscape Grading	329119-1 and 2
329219	Seeding	329219-1 thru 5

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES

Sections

330513	Manholes and Structures	330513-1 thru 6
331116	Site Water Utility Distribution Piping	331116-1 thru 6
333100	Sanitary Utility Sewerage Piping	333100-1 thru 5
334100	Storm Utility Drainage Piping	334100-1 thru 5
334600	Subdrainage	334600-1 thru 3

END OF SECTION

LIST OF DRAWINGS

SHEET NO. TITLE

ATHENS HIGH SCHOOL - 13173GENERAL INFORMATION

TS.1 COVER SHEET
 TG.1 GENERAL INFORMATION

 LS.1J LIFE SAFETY PLAN – ZONE J

CIVIL

C1.1 TOPOGRAPHIC SURVEY
 C2.1 DEMOLITION PLAN
 C3.1 DEMENSION AND PLAVING PLAN
 C4.1 GRADING, UTILITY AND SOIL EROSION CONTROL PLAN

CITY OF TROY STANDARD SOIL EROSION & GENERAL CONSTRUCTION
 CITY OF TROY STANDARD STORM SEWER DETAILS

STRUCTURAL

S1.1J FOUNDATION PLAN – ZONE J
 S2.1J ROOF FRAMING PLAN – ZONE J
 S4.1 FOUNDATION DETAILS AND NOTES
 S6.1 ROOF FRAMING DETAILS AND NOTES

ARCHITECTURAL

AC.1 FIRST LEVEL COMPOSITE PLAN

 AD.1 DOOR AND FRAME SCHEDULE
 AD.2 DOOR AND FRAME DETAILS

 A0.1J FIRST LEVEL DEMOLITION PLAN – ZONE J

 A1.1J FIRST LEVEL FLOOR PLAN – ZONE J

 A1.4J ROOF PLAN – ZONE J

 A2.1J FIRST LEVEL REFLECTEED CEILING PLAN – ZONE J

 A3.1 EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
 A3.2 BUILDING SECTIONS

 A4.1 WALL SECTIONS
 A4.2 WALL SECTIONS

A4.5	SECTION DETAILS AND PLAN DETAILS
A7.1	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A9.1	CASEWORK PLAN – ZONE J
A10.1J	FIRST LEVEL FINISH PLAN – ZONE J
A12.1J	FIRST LEVEL FURNITURE PLAN – ZONE J (REFERENCE)

MECHANICAL

M0.1	MECHANICAL STANDARDS AND DRAWING INDEX
MD1.0J	UNDERGROUND PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN – ZONE J
MD1.1J	FIRST LEVEL PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN – ZONE J
MD1.2J	SECOND LEVEL PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN – ZONE J
MD2.1J	FIRST LEVEL HVAC DEMOLITION PLAN – ZONE J
MD2.2J	SECOND LEVEL HVAC DEMOLITION PLAN – ZONE J
M2.1J	FIRST LEVEL PLUMBING AND FIRE PROTECTION PLAN – ZONE J
M3.1J	FIRST LEVEL HVAC PLAN – ZONE J
M6.1	MECHANICAL DETAILS
M6.2	MECHANICAL DETAILS
M7.1	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
M7.2	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
M8.1	TEMPERATURE CONTROLS STANDARDS AND GENERAL NOTES
M8.2	TEMPERATURE CONTROLS

ELECTRICAL

E0.1	ELECTRICAL STANDARDS AND DRAWING INDEX
E0.2	ELECTRICAL STANDARD SCHEDULES
E0.3	FIRST FLOOR COMPOSITE PLAN
E0.4	SECOND FLOOR COMPOSITE PLAN
ED1.1J	FIRST LEVEL ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN – ZONE J
ED1.2J	SECOND LEVEL ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN – ZONE J
E2.1J	FIRST LEVEL LIGHTING PLAN – ZONE J
E3.1J	FIRST LEVEL POWER AND AUXILIARY PLAN – ZONE J
E3.2J	SECOND LEVEL POWER AND AUXILIARY PLAN – ZONE J
E5.1	ONE LINE DIAGRAM
E5.2	PANEL SCHEDULES

E7.1 ELECTRICAL DETAILS AND DIAGRAMS
E7.2 ELECTRICAL DETAILS AND DIAGRAMS

TROY HIGH SCHOOL - 13174

GENERAL INFORMATION

TS.1 COVER SHEET
TG.1 GENERAL INFORMATION

LS.1J FIRST LEVEL LIFE SAFETY PLAN – ZONE J
LS.2F SECOND LEVEL LIFE SAFETY PLAN – ZONE F
LS.2J SECOND LEVEL LIFE SAFETY PLAN – ZONE J

CIVIL

C1.1F TOPOGRAPHIC SURVEY
C2.1F DEMOLITION PLAN
C3.1F DEMENSION, GRADING AND SOIL EROSION CONTROL PLAN

C1.1G TOPOGRAPHIC SURVEY
C2.1G DEMOLITION PLAN
C3.1G DEMENSION, GRADING AND SOIL EROSION CONTROL PLAN

C1.1J TOPOGRAPHIC SURVEY
C2.1J DEMOLITION PLAN
C3.1J DEMENSION, GRADING AND SOIL EROSION CONTROL PLAN
C4.1J UTILITY PLAN

CITY OF TROY STANDARD SOIL EROSION & GENERAL CONSTRUCTION
CITY OF TROY STANDARD SANITARY SEWER DETAILS – 1
CITY OF TROY STANDARD SANITARY SEWER DETAILS – 2
CITY OF TROY STANDARD STORM SEWER DETAILS
CITY OF TROY STANDARD WATER MAIN DETAILS

STRUCTURAL

S0.1 COVER SHEET AND GENERAL NOTES
S0.2 TYPICAL DETAILS

S1.0F FOUNDATION PLAN – ZONE F
S1.0G FOUNDATION PLAN – ZONE G
S1.0J FOUNDATION PLAN – ZONE J

S1.2J SECOND FLOOR FRAMING PLAN – ZONE J
S1.3F ROOF FRAMING PLAN – ZONE F
S1.3G ROOF FRAMING PLAN – ZONE G
S1.3J ROOF FRAMING PLAN – ZONE J

S2.1 FOUNDATION DETAILS
S2.2 FOUNDATION DETAILS

S2.3 FOUNDATION DETAILS
 S3.1 SCHEDULES AND DETAILS

ARCHITECTURAL

AC.1 FIRST LEVEL COMPOSITE PLAN
 AC.2 SECOND LEVEL COMPOSITE PLAN

AD.1 DOOR AND FRAME SCHEDULE
 AD.2 DOOR / WINDOW DETAILS

A0.1J FIRST LEVEL DEMOLITION PLAN – ZONE J
 A0.2F SECOND LEVEL DEMOLITION PLAN – ZONE F
 A0.2G SECOND LEVEL DEMOLITION PLAN – ZONE G
 A0.2J SECOND LEVEL DEMOLITION PLAN – ZONE J

A1.1J FIRST LEVEL FLOOR PLAN – ZONE J
 A1.2F SECOND LEVEL FLOOR PLAN – ZONE F
 A1.2G SECOND LEVEL FLOOR PLAN – ZONE G
 A1.2J SECOND LEVEL FLOOR PLAN – ZONE J

A1.4F ROOF PLAN – ZONE F
 A1.4G ROOF PLAN – ZONE G
 A1.4J ROOF PLAN – ZONE J

A2.1J FIRST LEVEL REFLECTED CEILING PLAN – ZONE J
 A2.2F SECOND LEVEL REFLECTED CEILING PLAN – ZONE F
 A2.2G SECOND LEVEL REFLECTED CEILING PLAN – ZONE G
 A2.2J SECOND LEVEL REFLECTED CEILING PLAN – ZONE J

A3.1 EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
 A3.2 BUILDING SECTIONS

A4.1 WALL SECTIONS – ZONE J
 A4.2 WALL SECTIONS – ZONES J AND G
 A4.3 WALL SECTIONS – ZONE F
 A4.4 WALL SECTIONS – ZONE F

A5.1 DETAILS
 A5.2 DETAILS
 A5.3 STAIR DETAILS

A6.1 ENLARGED STAIR AND TOILET PLANS

A7.1 INTERIOR ELEVATIONS – ZONE F

A10.1J FIRST LEVEL FINISH PLAN – ZONE J

A10.2F	SECOND LEVEL FINISH PLAN – ZONE F
A10.2G	SECOND LEVEL FINISH PLAN – ZONE G
A10.2J	SECOND LEVEL FINISH PLAN – ZONE J

MECHANICAL

M0.1	MECHANICAL STANDARDS AND DRAWING INDEX
MD1.0F	UNDERGROUND PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN – ZONE F
MD1.0G	UNDERGROUND PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN – ZONE G
MD1.0J	UNDERGROUND PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN – ZONE J
MD1.1J	FIRST LEVEL PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN – ZONE J
MD1.2F	SECOND LEVEL PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN – ZONE F
MD1.2J	SECOND LEVEL PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN – ZONE J
MD2.1J	FIRST LEVEL HVAC DEMOLITION PLAN – ZONE J
MD2.2F	SECOND LEVEL HVAC DEMOLITION PLAN – ZONE F
MD2.2G	SECOND LEVEL HVAC DEMOLITION PLAN – ZONE G
MD2.2J	SECOND LEVEL HVAC DEMOLITION PLAN – ZONE J
M2.0F	UNDERGROUND PLUMBING PLAN – ZONE F
M2.0G	UNDERGROUND PLUMBING PLAN – ZONE G
M2.0J	UNDERGROUND PLUMBING PLAN – ZONE J
M2.1J	FIRST LEVEL PLUMBING PLAN – ZONE J
M2.2F	SECOND LEVEL PLUMBING PLAN – ZONE F
M2.2G	SECOND LEVEL PLUMBING PLAN – ZONE G
M2.2J	SECOND LEVEL PLUMBING PLAN – ZONE J
M3.1J	FIRST LEVEL HVAC PIPING PLAN – ZONE J
M3.2F	SECOND LEVEL HVAC PIPING PLAN – ZONE F
M3.2G	SECOND LEVEL HVAC PIPING PLAN – ZONE G
M3.2J	SECOND LEVEL HVAC PIPING PLAN – ZONE J
M3.2K	SECOND LEVEL HVAC PIPING PLAN – ZONE K
M3.2LM	SECOND LEVEL HVAC PIPING PLAN – ZONE LM
M4.1J	FIRST LEVEL SHEET METAL PLAN – ZONE J
M4.2F	SECOND LEVEL SHEET METAL PLAN – ZONE F
M4.2G	SECOND LEVEL SHEET METAL PLAN – ZONE G
M4.2J	SECOND LEVEL SHEET METAL PLAN – ZONE J
M5.1J	SECOND FLOOR ENLARGED MECHANICAL PLAN – ZONE J
M6.1	MECHANICAL DETAILS

M6.2	MECHANICAL DETAILS
M7.1	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
M7.2	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
M7.3	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
M7.4	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
M8.1	TEMPERATURE CONTROL STANDARDS AND GENERAL NOTES
M8.2	TEMPERATURE CONTROLS
M8.3	TEMPERATURE CONTROLS
<u>ELECTRICAL</u>	
E0.1	ELECTRICAL STANDARDS AND DRAWING INDEX
E0.2	ELECTRICAL STANDARD SCHEDULES
E0.3	FIRST LEVEL ELECTRICAL COMPOSITE PLAN
E0.4	SECOND LEVEL ELECTRICAL COMPOSITE PLAN
ED1.1J	FIRST LEVEL ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN – ZONE J
ED1.2F	SECOND LEVEL ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN – ZONE F
ED1.2G	SECOND LEVEL ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN – ZONE G
ED1.2J	SECOND LEVEL ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN – ZONE J
E2.1J	FIRST LEVEL LIGHTING PLAN – ZONE J
E2.2F	SECOND LEVEL LIGHTING PLAN – ZONE F
E2.2G	SECOND LEVEL LIGHTING PLAN – ZONE G
E2.2J	SECOND LEVEL LIGHTING PLAN – ZONE J
E3.1J	FIRST LEVEL POWER AND AUXILIARY SYSTEMS PLAN – ZONE J
E3.2F	SECOND LEVEL POWER AND AUXILIARY SYSTEMS PLAN – ZONE F
E3.2G	SECOND LEVEL POWER AND AUXILIARY SYSTEMS PLAN – ZONE G
E3.2J	SECOND LEVEL POWER AND AUXILIARY SYSTEMS PLAN – ZONE J
E3.2LM	SECOND LEVEL POWER AND AUXILIARY SYSTEMS PLAN – ZONE LM
E5.1	ELECTRICAL ONE LINE DIAGRAM
E5.2	ELECTRICAL ONE LINE DIAGRAMS AND PANEL SCHEDULES
E7.1	ELECTRICAL DETAILS AND SCHEDULES
E7.2	ELECTRICAL DETAILS AND SCHEDULES

END OF SECTION

AVAILABILITY OF ELECTRONIC FILES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 POLICY

- A. As a service to contractors, subcontractor, vendors, material suppliers and others needing electronic copies of drawing files, the Architect will provide CAD files electronically in accordance with the following policy:
1. By acceptance it is understood and agreed that the data and medium being supplied is to be used only for the project referenced.
 2. It is further understood and agreed that the undersigned will hold TMP Architecture harmless and indemnify TMP Architecture from all claims, liabilities, losses, etc., including attorney's fees arising out of the use or misuse of the transferred items.
 3. It is understood and agreed that the items transmitted are prepared from CAD files current at the time of preparation. All files are AutoCAD version 2009 dwg files.
 4. This information does not waive the need to verify and review current field conditions and the status of Addenda and/or Bulletin documentation.
 5. As a record of information to be transmitted, TMP Architecture will prepare a duplicate electronic back-up for its record.
 6. Compensation for providing this material will be as follows:
 - a. Base Fee of \$250 for 1 to 3 drawings.
 - b. Base Fee of \$500 for 4 to 10 drawings.
 - c. For each additional drawing after 10 the fee is \$40.00 per drawing (i.e., 11 drawings = \$540).
 7. Payment must be provided along with a signed copy of the Release Letter before files will be released.

1.2 REQUEST PROCEDURE

- A. To receive files the attached Release Letter must be completed in full and submitted to the Construction Manager to be forwarded to the Project Manager at TMP Architecture.
1. A signed copy of the Release Letter must be submitted; faxed or emailed copies will be accepted.
 2. Upon remittance of the signed Release Letter and Fee, allow five working days for processing.
 3. Transmission of documents will be provided electronically after the receipt of payment.

Date: _____

Firm Requesting Files:

Name: _____

Company: _____

Address: _____

City, State, Zip: _____

Re: Letter of Authorization for CAD File Transfers

Project Name: _____

TMP Project No. : _____ Bid Pack No. : _____

Dear Sir:

Per your request, TMP Architecture will transmit the requested CAD files in the form of CD-ROM upon receipt of an original signed copy of this letter with conditions of agreement as stated.

1. By acceptance it is understood and agreed that the data and medium being supplied is to be used only for the project referenced.
2. It is further understood and agreed that the undersigned will hold TMP Architecture harmless and indemnify TMP Architecture from all claims, liabilities, losses, etc., including attorney's fees arising out of the use or misuse of the transferred items.
3. It is understood and agreed that the items transmitted are prepared from CAD files current at the time of preparation. All files are AutoCAD 2009.
4. This information does not waive the need to verify and review current field conditions and the status of Addenda and/or Bulletin documentation.
5. As a record of information to be transmitted, we will prepare a duplicate back-up for our files, which may be electronic or hard-copy.
6. Compensation for providing this material will be as follows: Base Fee of \$250 for 1 to 3 drawings and a Base Fee of \$500 for 4 to 10 drawings; for each additional drawing after 10 the fee is \$40.00 per drawing (i.e., 11 drawings = \$540). Payment must be provided along with a signed copy of this form before files will be released. Please remit to TMP Architecture and allow five working days for processing.

Fee: \$ _____ Drawings: _____

Signed: _____ Printed Name/Title: _____

Firm Requesting: _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____

To Be Completed By TMP Architecture, Inc.

Released (signed by): _____ TMP Architecture, Inc.

Printed Name/Title: _____ Date: _____

****END OF SECTION***

SCHEDULE OF REQUIRED SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Specified Herein: General Requirements and schedule tabulating submittals required under the individual Trade Sections.
- B. Related Work: The following submittals are described under other Sections of these Specifications:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Related Documents Submittal Procedures" for shop drawings.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for project record documents.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Warranties" for warranties and warranty services.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals schedule is for reference only and is not necessarily complete. Specific requirements are included in the respective Trade Sections.
- B. Description of submittals and definitions of terms are included under other Sections of Division 01.
- C. Submittal of Materials for Approval:
 - 1. See Division 01 "Product Requirements" for requirements for materials submittals.
 - 2. All materials requiring Manufacturer Services or Warranty shall be submitted in the form specified under "Warranties".
 - 3. Standard materials may be submitted in tabular form. Where necessary to clarify proposed use, submit as a Shop Drawing a schedule of applications or a drawing showing proposed locations.

1.3 SCHEDULE

- A. The Contractor shall prepare a schedule relating and conforming to the Approved Construction Schedule. Said Schedule shall recognize and allow for lead time, including lead time required by Subcontractors and Manufacturers, and time required for Architect's review in compliance with the Contract Documents for all submittals.
- B. This Schedule shall be submitted to the Owner and the Architect for approval prior to the second Request for Payment.
- C. Exact procedures and time schedules for submittals will be determined at the time Job Progress Schedule is established. Time schedule for submittals shall be periodically revised and adjusted to coordinate with job progress.

1.4 EQUIPMENT ROOM LAYOUT DRAWINGS

- A. Each Contractor shall prepare and submit equipment room layout drawings, as called for under "Shop Drawings and Samples," for all equipment furnished under its Contract.

- B. Scale (Minimum): 1/4 inch equals 1 foot.

1.5 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

- A. Each certificate required for demonstrating proof of compliance of materials with specification requirements, including mill certificates, shall be executed in quadruplicate. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to review all certificates, before submittal, to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents.
- B. Each certificate shall be signed by an official authorized to certify in behalf of the manufacturing company and shall contain the name and address of the Contractor, the project name and location and the quantity and date or dates of shipment or delivery to which the certificate applies.
- C. Copies of laboratory test reports submitted with certificates shall contain the name and address of the testing laboratory and the date or dates of the tests to which the report applies. Certification shall not be construed as relieving the Contractor from furnishing satisfactory material, if after tests are performed on selected samples, the material is found not to meet the specific requirements.

1.6 SPARE PARTS DATA

- A. The Contractor shall furnish spare parts data for each different item of equipment furnished if and as called for in the Trade Sections.

1.7 SAMPLES

- A. After the award of the Contract, the Contractor shall furnish, for approval, samples required by the Specifications. The Contractor shall prepay all shipping charges on samples.
- B. Materials or equipment for which samples are required shall not be used in the work until approved in writing.

1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Where required by the Specifications, Operation and Maintenance Manuals shall be provided by the Contractor as specified under "Project Record Documents".
- B. Provide all manuals, parts information and similar data which the Architect may determine to be necessary for proper operation and maintenance.
- C. The manuals shall cover the operation requirements of each item specified to require operational and maintenance manuals, and shall include standard maintenance procedures and recommended schedules for routine service. The manuals shall be submitted to the Architect ten (10) days prior to final tests of mechanical and electrical system.

1.9 TEST PROCEDURES AND TEST RESULTS

- A. Where required by the Technical Specifications test procedures and test results shall be provided by the Contractor in quadruplicate. Test procedures shall cover all items required by the Technical Provisions and as specified under "Laboratory Testing and Inspection."

END OF SECTION

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Specified Herein: General Requirements for preparation, submittal, and distribution of Shop Drawings, Samples, Product Data, and similar information required to be furnished by the Contractors.
- B. Related Work: The following items of work are specified under other Sections of these Specifications:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for project record documents.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Samples: See General Conditions.
 - 1. Preliminary Samples: Hand made or simulated examples or proposed materials submitted to demonstrate anticipated finished appearance.
 - 2. Product Samples: Representative examples of materials proposed for use.
 - 3. Range Samples: Samples showing extremes of variations in appearance, texture or color and the limits within which the Contractor agrees to hold the materials used in the work.
 - 4. Sample Installation: Trial run or initial example provided for review and acceptance by the Architect before continuing with the work.
 - 5. Test Samples: Samples provided for purposed of physical or chemical test analysis. If samples are submitted directly to the Testing Laboratory, submit copy of letter of transmittal.
- B. Shop Drawings: See General Conditions
 - 1. Electronic File: Drawings and other data submitted electronically in PDF format only.
 - 2. Preliminary Shop Drawings: Drawings and other data submitted electronically prior to acceptance of systems and only required to show information necessary for evaluation and coordination with other work.
 - 3. Project Shop Drawings: Drawings and other data illustrating materials and assemblies proposed for the Project.
 - 4. Coordination Drawings: Original electronic drawings prepared by the Trades to investigate conflicts and coordinate locations of each with the work of the other.

- C. Identification: All shop drawings, samples and product data shall be identified by the project title, Construction Manager's name, the Architect's name and the Architect's project number or numbers.

1.3 ELECTRONIC SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Summary:

1. Shop drawing and product data submittals shall be transmitted to the Construction Manager in electronic (PDF) format using Submittal Exchange, a website service designed specifically for transmitting submittals between construction team members.
2. The intent of electronic submittals is to expedite the construction process by reducing paperwork, improving information flow, and decreasing turnaround time.
3. Physical samples (color samples, color charts, physical material samples, etc.) will be accompanied by an electronic transmittal processed through Submittal Exchange. Refer to Paragraph 1.4E for additional information.

B. Procedures:

1. Submittal Preparation –Subcontractors and Suppliers may use any or all of the following options as directed by the Construction Manger.
 - a. Subcontractors and Suppliers provide electronic (PDF) submittals to Contractor via email.
 - b. Subcontractors and Suppliers provide paper submittals to General Contractor who electronically scans and converts to PDF format and submits to the Construction Manager by uploading to Submittal Exchange.
2. Contractor shall review and apply electronic stamp certifying that the submittal complies with the requirements of the Contract Documents including verification of manufacturer / product, dimensions and coordination of information with other parts of the work.
3. Contractor shall transmit each submittal to Construction Manager using the Submittal Exchange website, www.submittalexchange.com.
4. Construction Manager shall transmit each submittal to the Architect using the Submittal Exchange website, www.submittalexchange.com.
5. Architect / Engineer review comments will be made available on the Submittal Exchange website for downloading. Construction Manager will receive email notice of completed review and send notification to the Contractor.
6. Distribution of reviewed submittals to subcontractors and suppliers is the responsibility of the Contractor.
7. Submit electronic copies of reviewed submittals at project closeout for record purposes in accordance with Section 017800 – Closeout Submittals

C. Costs:

1. Cost of data management service (Submittal Exchange) shall be paid for by the Project Owner thru the Construction Manager.
2. At Contractor's option, training is available from Submittal Exchange regarding use of website and PDF submittals. Contact Submittal Exchange at 1-800-714-0024.
3. Internet Service and Equipment Requirements:
 - a. Email address and Internet access at Contractor's main office.
 - b. Adobe Acrobat (www.adobe.com), Bluebeam PDF Revu (www.bluebeam.com), or other similar PDF review software for applying electronic stamps and comments.

1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SUBMITTALS:

- A. Contractor shall transmit each submittal (shop drawings and product data) to the Construction Manager using the Submittal Exchange website, www.submittalexchange.com. Submittals are to be made in the following form.
 1. Shop drawing: Combined together into one pdf file for each assembly.
 2. Product data: Provide product data in individual pdf file.
- B. File naming shall be in the following format. Specification Section Number-consecutive number of submittal for that section Description of file being submitted.
 1. Example: 079200-01 Joint Sealants.pdf.
- C. Contractor shall fill out the TMP Shop Drawing and Sample Transmittal Form found at the end of this Section and include at the beginning of the file. An electronic version of Transmittal Form is available upon request from the Architect, thru the Construction Manager.
- D. Contractor shall review and apply electronic stamp certifying that the submittal complies with the requirements of the Contract Documents including verification of manufacturer / product, dimensions and coordination of information with other parts of the work prior to notifying the Construction Manager that the submittal is read for review.
- E. Physical Samples must be submitted through the Construction Manager and must be accompanied by an electronic (PDF) copy of the completed TMP Shop Drawing and Transmittal Form. Electronic Transmittal Form must be submitted to the Construction Manager using the Submittal Exchange website.

1.5 SCHEDULES

- A. Prepare Shop Drawing Submittal Schedule as required.
- B. Recognize and allow for lead-time required for manufacture, fabrication, delivery to the site, and for review.
- C. Arrange schedule in orderly sequence in compliance with Project Schedule.

- D. Request for approval of materials, systems, substitutions, or for deviations from the Contract Documents shall be submitted according to Section 016000 – “Product Requirements” and shall be Preliminary submittal with allowances for time for review prior to submittal of Product Samples or Project Shop Drawings.

1.6 SAMPLES - GENERAL

- A. Samples in general, are required for all materials that form an exposed part of the finished Project. Samples of concealed components are not required unless specifically called for.
- B. Typical Samples shall be taken from production run material and shall be representative examples of proposed quality and finish.
- C. Preliminary Samples shall, as far as possible, anticipate the quality and finish of production run material.
- D. Samples will be retained at the job site for comparison purposes. Samples of manufactured items will be returned to the Contractor for installation in the Work after approval of materials. Use in locations where directed.
- E. All materials in the completed installation shall be equal in every respect to the approved product samples and within the limits defined by the approved range samples.

1.7 SAMPLES SUBMITTALS

- A. Size and quantity, unless otherwise specified: Four (4) each; 8 inches by 12 inches, or 12 inches long, as applicable; not over one inch thick for masonry or cementitious materials.
- B. Preliminary or Range Samples shall be resubmitted as directed until an acceptable Sample or Range is established, at which time Project Samples shall be submitted.
- C. Furnish Samples to other trades where required to match color or finish.
- D. Required Samples are scheduled or are listed in the Trade Sections. Optional Samples will be accepted and reviewed by the Architect.
- E. Review will be for shape and appearance only. Physical and chemical properties shall be established by adequate documentation that shall accompany samples.
- F. In all cases where preliminary approval samples have been submitted, final production run, or in-place installation samples will be required for verification.
- G. Notify Construction Manager and Architect in advance and obtain directions for place and time to ship large, heavy or bulky samples. Ship such samples "Prepaid." If return is requested, they will be returned "Collect."

1.8 SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA - GENERAL

- A. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by a qualified detailer and shall be complete including erection diagrams and shall show the fabrication and construction of all items required for complete assembly.
- B. Provide pertinent information relating to installation and connection to work of other trades, and coordinate with work of other trades as required for proper placing, anchorage and support of the work. Indicate in detail, the precise location and spacing of all embedded anchor bolts, sleeves and other features required to be placed in the concrete, structural steel or masonry or otherwise required to be built into the structure.
- C. Identify details by reference to the Contract Drawings, other Shop Drawings or other information as required to properly identify and locate the portion of the Work covered.
- D. Indicate on the Drawings and explain by covering letter all proposed deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- E. Manufacturer's Standard Documents:
 - 1. Drawings and similar documents provide in PDF version from original documents: Modify drawings to delete information which is not applicable to the Project, provide additional information where required and submit electronically.
 - 2. Brochures and other pre-printed data, clearly mark PDF information as follows:
 - a. Identify pertinent material, product, and model.
 - b. Number or otherwise reference each item to applicable Contract Document or other Shop Drawing.
 - c. Show dimensions and clearances required.
 - d. Provide all other information required for Shop Drawings including, where applicable, wiring diagrams and controls.
 - e. Delete all options, or variations from the Contract Documents, except where such items are specifically noted as proposed deviations.
- F. Where proper installation of the work requires that other work be set to special detail, held to tolerance, or dimension be established, so indicate on the Shop Drawings.
- G. Where items must fit spaces previously constructed, take measurements at the site, not from drawings.
- H. Where applicable, indicate mechanical and electrical characteristics of, or required to be provided for, the material shown on the Shop Drawings.
- I. Each shop drawing or coordination drawing shall have a blank area (5 x 8 inches), located adjacent to the title block. The title block shall display the following:
 - 1. Number and title of drawing
 - 2. Date of drawing or revision
 - 3. Name or project building or facility

4. Name of Contractor and (if appropriate) name of Subcontractor submitting drawings.
5. Clear identity of contents and location of the work.
6. Project title and contract number.
7. Initials or party preparing drawings.
8. Signature of party responsible and, where applicable, professional engineers seal.

1.9 SHOP DRAWINGS - TYPES

A. Preliminary Shop Drawings:

1. Preliminary Shop Drawings shall be provided for portions of the Work where interpretations or variations from the Contract Documents are proposed, or otherwise required.

B. Project Shop Drawings:

1. Project Shop Drawings shall show all changes to building details to coordinate with required modifications and indicate approval by other trades for required modifications to their work.
2. Where Shop Drawings are based on the use of a particular material, such material shall be submitted for review independently of the Shop Drawing.
3. When Shop Drawings are submitted in the form of brochures indicate all current variations from the information in effect at time documents were issued for bids.

C. Coordination Drawings: Comply with all requirements of Section 013100.

1.10 DELEGATED-DESIGN SUBMITTALS

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to the Architect thru the Construction Manager.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for each component of work identified, signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation licensed in the State of Michigan.

C. Engineering Analysis: Submit comprehensive engineering analysis for each component of work identified, signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation licensed in the State of Michigan.

1. Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads.

Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

- D. Product Data: Submit product data for each product and system specifically assigned to the Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional.
 - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads and other factors used to certify the product.
- E. Submittals: Shop drawings, engineering analysis, product data and other required submittals will be digitally signed and sealed and submitted electronically. The design professional's seal, license number, and signature shall be clear and legible and shall appear on each shop drawing sheet, each product data coversheet, and engineering analysis coversheet.

1.11 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall obtain, review, stamp with his approval and submit for review all Shop Drawings and Samples required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall be required to utilize the "Shop Drawing Transmittal Form attached to this section. Submittal materials for only one (1) specification section trade shall be submitted per each transmittal form. Do not combine submittals for multiple specification sections on one transmittal form. Use a separate transmittal form for each specification section.
- B. By approving and submitting Shop Drawings and Samples, the Contractor thereby represents that he has determined and verified all field measurements and field construction criteria at the site, and all materials, catalog numbers and similar data, or will do so, and that he has checked and coordinated each Shop Drawing and Sample with the requirements of the work and of the Work and of the Contract Documents.
- C. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for any deviation from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Owner's, Construction Manager's, or the Architect's acceptance of Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples, unless the Contractor has informed the Owner, Construction Manager and the Architect, in writing, of such deviation at the time of submission and the Architect has given written acceptance to the specific deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples by the acceptance thereof.
- D. The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples to revisions other than those requested on previous submittals.
- E. No portion of the Work requiring submission of Shop Drawings, Product Data or Sample shall be commenced until the submittal has been accepted as provided herein. All such portions of the Work shall be in accordance with accepted submittals.

1.12 ARCHITECT'S REVIEW

- A. The Architect will complete review of Shop Drawings within fifteen (15) working days, and of Samples within twenty-one (21) working days of receipt thereof except that:
 - 1. Shorter time limits will be negotiated on a basis of need for each specific case for "fast track" or critical path items.

2. With respect to those areas with special architectural finishes and coordination of various material sources the parties shall agree upon a mutually satisfactory time schedule.
 3. Review time will be considered as starting when Drawings and Samples are substantially correct and so submitted.
 4. Incomplete or incorrect submittals will be returned without review, for proper submission.
- B. Shop Drawings, Samples and Product Data will be reviewed only for conformance with the design concept, compliance with the information given in the Contract Documents, arrangement and appearance. Deviations from the Contract Documents will be noted with comments and required corrections or changes will be noted on the returned submittal.
 - C. Delegated Design Submittals will be reviewed only for conformance with the general design concept, compliance with performance and design criteria, and for loads transmitted to the building structure. Engineering analysis and calculations will not be reviewed and will be retained for record only. The Contractor is responsible for the design and performance of the delegated design systems and components. The review of a delegated design submittal shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for proper and safe design.
 - D. Contractor will be notified through the data management service when review is completed.
 - E. Architect will retain electronic file of Product Data and A-E "mark-ups" or corrections of mark-ups.
 - F. The Architect will **not** accept physical copies (hard copies) of shop drawings or product data submittals. Physical submittals will be accepted for Samples only. Physical Samples must be submitted through the Construction Manager and must be accompanied by an electronic (PDF) copy of the completed TMP Shop Drawing and Sample Transmittal Form.
 - G. One sample from each set will be returned to the Contractor, one filed at the office of the Architect, one at the office of the Construction Manager or and one at the jobsite. If the Contractor intends that samples such as hardware or fixtures be installed on the project or returned at completion of the Project, he shall indicate at time of submittal, otherwise the Owner, Construction Manager and the Architect assume no responsibility for protection or return of such samples.
- 1.13 EQUIPMENT ROOM LAYOUT DRAWINGS
- A. The Contractor shall prepare and submit equipment room layout drawings as required by the technical specifications and additionally for areas where equipment proposed for use could present interface or space difficulties. Such drawings shall be prepared in the same manner as coordination drawings.
- 1.14 MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT AND FIXTURE LISTS
- A. Where required by the Technical Provisions, lists of materials, equipment and fixtures shall be submitted by the Contractor. The lists shall be supported by sufficient descriptive material, such as catalogs, cuts, diagrams, and other data published by the manufacturer, as well as

SECTION 013300
SUBMITTAL
PROCEDURES

evidence of compliance with safety and performance standards, to demonstrate conformance to the specification requirements; catalog numbers alone will not be acceptable.

- B. The data shall include the name and address of the nearest service and maintenance organization that regularly stocks repair parts. No consideration will be given to partial lists submitted from time to time.
- C. Materials, equipment and fixtures will not be approved for use at capacity ratings in excess of manufacturer's published data.
- D. Approval of materials and equipment will be tentative subject to submission of complete shop drawings indicating compliance with the Contract Documents.

** END OF SECTION**

TMP SHOP DRAWING AND SAMPLE TRANSMITTAL FORM

CONTRACTOR/CONST. MANAGER: _____ _____ _____	PROJECT TITLE AND LOCATION: _____ _____ _____	DATE SUBMITTED: _____ CHECKER: _____ TMP PROJECT NO. _____	NEW _____ SUB. NO. _____ RESUB. _____ RESUB. NO. _____
---	--	--	---

SPEC SECTION NO.	NO. PRINT	NO. SEPI	NO. CAT.	NO. SAMPLES	SUBCONTRACTOR/MFR.	ITEM DESCRIPTION	*ACTION CODE	DATE CHECKED	DATE RETURNED	NO. COPIES

The undersigned certifies that the above submitted items have been reviewed in detail and are correct and in strict conformance with the contract documents except as otherwise noted. NOTE: Approval of items submitted does not relieve contractor from complying with all requirements of the contract documents.		* ACTION DEFINITION R = REVIEWED – NO EXCEPTIONS NOTED RN = REVIEWED WITH CORRECTIONS NOTED RR = REVISE AND SEND RECORD COPY X = NOT APPROVED – RESUBMIT NA = NO ACTION REQ'D
CONTRACTOR'S COMMENTS: ARCHITECT'S COMMENTS:	_____ CONTRACTOR'S NAME _____ SIGNATURE cc: Owner Consultant	

ABBREVIATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 The following is a list of abbreviations utilized throughout the Contract Documents.

A	B	C
ABV.	Above	CAB.
A.F.F.	Above Finish Floor	C.U.H.
ABR.	Abrasive	CAP.
ABS.	Absorbing	CPT.
ACC.	Access	CSMT.
A.C.C.	Air Cooled Condenser	CSWRK.
ACC.PNL.	Access Panel	CSG.
A.V.	Acid Vent	C.I.
A.W.	Acid Waste	C.I.F.
AC.	Acoustic/Acoustical	C.I.P.
AC.T.	Acoustic Tile	CSTG.
AC.INSUL.	Acoustical Insulation	CAT.NO.
A.D.A.	Americans with Disability Act.	C.B.
ADD.	Addendum	CLG.
ADDN.	Addition	C.D.
ADDNL.	Additional	CLG.HT.
ADH.	Adhesive	CEM.
ADJ.	Adjacent/ Adjustable	CEM.PLAS.
AGGR.	Aggregate	CTR.
A.C.B.	Air Circuit Breaker	C.L.
A/C	Air Conditioning	C/C
A.C.	Air Conditioner	CER.
A.C.C.	Air Conditioning Compressor	CER.T.
A.C.U.	Air Conditioning Unit	CBD.
A.H.U.	Air Handling Unit	CHAM.
ALT.	Alternate	CHG.
ALUM./AL.	Aluminum	C/CHAN.
AMT.	Amount	CHKD. PL.
AMP.	Amphere	CH.W.R.
AMPL.	Amplifier	CH.W.S.
ANCH.	Anchor/Anchorage	CHD.
A.B.	Anchor Bolt	CIRCUM.
&	And	CIR.
L/AN.	Angleg	CIRC.
ANOD.	Anodized	CIRC.
APT.	Apartment	C.BR.
APR.	Approved	C-
APPR.	Approximate	CL.
ARCH.	Architect	CLRM.
	Architectural	C.O.
A-	Architectural Drawing Number	CLR.
A.T.	Ash Tray	CLR. GL.
ASPH.	Asphalt	CLR. W.GL.
ASSY.	Assembly	COEF.
@	At	C.W.
AUTO.	Automatic	COL.
A.S.R.	Automatic Sprinkler Riser	CO.
AUX.	Auxiliary	COMPT.
AVG.	Average	COMPO.
		C.A.
		COMPR.
		CONC.
		C.M.U.
		Unit
B/B	Back-to-Back	
B.F.P.	Back Flow Preventer	
B.D.D.	Back Draft Damper	
B.F.	Barrier Free	
B.B.R.	Base Board Radiation	
B.PL.	Base Plate	
BSMT.	Basement	
B.	Bath Room	
BM.	Beam	
BRG	Bearing	
BR.	Bedroom	
B.M.	Bench Mark	
BT.	Bent	
BETW.	Between	
BEV.	Bevel	
BIT.	Bituminous	
B.I.	Black-iron	
BLK.	Block	
BD.	Board	
BLR.	Boiler	
BLR.F.	Boiler Feed	
BLR.H.	Boiler House	
B.S.	Both Side	
B.W.	Both Ways	
BOT.	Bottom	
B.O.D.	Bottom of Duct	
B.O.P.	Bottom of Pipe	
BOT.EL.	Bottom Elevation	
BLVD.	Boulevard	
BDRY.	Boundry	
BRKT.	Bracket	
B.HP.	Brake Horsepower	
BR.	Brass	
BRKR.	Breaker	
BRK.	Brick	
B.T.U.	British Thermal Unit	
BRZ.	Bronze	
BLDG.	Building	
B.L.	Building Line	
B.M.S.	Building Management System	
B.U.R.	Built-up Roofing	
BN.	Bullnose	
BLKHD.	Bulkhead	
BULL.	Bulletin	
B.A.	Burglar Alarm	
BUZZ.	Buzzer	

SECTION 014213
ABBREVIATIONS

C.W.R. Condensing Water Return
C.W.S. Condensing Water Supply
COND. Condensate
COND. Conduit
CONF. Conference
CONN. Connect
C.A.V. Constant Air Volume
CONST. Construction
C.J. Control Joint
CONT. Continue/Continuous
CONTR. Contractor
C.P. Control Panel
CONV. Convactor
CNVYR. Conveyor
COR. Corner
C.G. Corner Guard
CORR. Corridor/Corrugated
CPR. Copper
CNTR. Counter
CTSK. Countersink/
Countersunk

CRS. Course
COV. Cover
COV.PL. Cover Plate
C.C.T. Cubical Curtain Track
CU.FT. Cubic Feet/Cubic Foot

C.F.M. Cubic Feet Per Minute

C.Y. Cubic Yard
CULV. Culvert
C.D. Cup Dispenser
CYL. Cylinder
CYC. Cycles

D

DMPR. Damper
DMPFG. Dampproofing
D.L. Dead Load
DB. Decibel
D. Deep
DEG. Degree
DMT. Demountable
PARTN. Partition
DEPT. Department
DEPR. Depressed
DES. Design
DET. Detail
D.E.CO. Detroit Edison Co.
DIAG. Diagonal
DGM. Diagram
DIA. Diameter
DIFF. Diffuser
DIM. Dimension
D.R. Dining Room
DIR. Directory
D.D.C. Direct Digital Control
DISC. Disconnect

DISCONT. Discontinuous
DW. Dishwasher
DISP. Dispenser
DIST. Distance
D.P. Distribution Panel
DO. Ditto
DIV. Divider/Division
DR. Door
D.O. Door Opening
DR.OP. Door Operator
DBL. Double
D.A. Double Acting
D.H. Double Hung
DWL. Dowel
DN. Down
D.S. Downspout
D.S.B. Downspout Boot
DRN. Drain
D.T. Drain Tile
D.T.C. Drain Tile Connector
DWR. Drawer
DWG. Drawing
D.F. Drinking Fountain
D.B. Dry Bulb
D.S.P. Dry Stand Pipe
DBWTR. Dumbwaiter
DUP. Duplicate
D.DR. Dutch Door

E

EA. Each
E.F. Each Face
E.W. Each Way
E. East
ELAST. Elastomeric
FLASH. Flashing
ELAST W.P. Elastomeric Waterproofing
E.S.R. Elastomeric Sheet Roofing
E.D.H. Electric Duct Heater
ELEC. Electric/Electrical
ELEC. CL. Electric Closet
ELEC.CAB. Electrical Cabinet
E.C. Electrical Contractor
E- Electrical Drawing Number
E.P. Electrical Panel
E.R.P. Electric Radiant Panel
E.U.H. Electric Unit Heater
EWC. Electric Water Cooler
E.W.H. Electric Water Heater
ELEC.OPER. Electrically Operated
EL. Elevation
ELEV. Elevator
EMERG. Emergency
ENCL. Enclosure
ENGR. Engineer

E/E End-to-End
E.A.T. Entering Air Temperature
ENTR. Entrance/Entry
EP. Epoxy
EQ. Equal
EQUIP. Equipment
EQUIV. Equivalent
ESC. Escalator
EST. Estimate
EXC. Excavated
EXH. Exhaust
E.D. Exhaust Duct
E.F. Exhaust Fan
E.G. Exhaust Grille
E.R. Exhaust Register
EXIST. Existing
EXP. Expansion
EXP.B. Expansion Bolt
E.J. Expansion Joint
EXPL.P. Explosion Proof
EXP'D. Exposed
EXT'N. Extension
EXT. Exterior
E.H. Extra Heavy
EXTR. Extruded
E.S.P. External Static Pressure

F

FAB. Fabricated/Fabric
F/F Face-to-face
F. FIN. Factory Finish
F.C.U. Fan Coil Unit
F.S. Far Side
FAS. Fastener
FDR. Feeder
FT. Feet/Foot
F.P.M. Feet Per Minute
FN. Fence
FBD. Fiberboard
FIG. Figure
FIN. Finish/Finished
FIN.FLR/ Finish Floor
F.F. F.F.
F.T.R. Finned Tube Radiation
F.A. Fire Alarm
F.A.C.P. Fire Alarm Control Panel
F. BRK. Fire Brick
F.D. Fire Damper
F.E. Fire Extinguisher
F.E.C. Fire Extinguisher Cabinet
F.H.C. Fire Hose Cabinet
F.H. Fire Hydrant
F.L. Fire Line
F.R. Fire Retardant/
Fire Rated

SECTION 014213
ABBREVIATIONS

F.V.C. Fire Valve Cabinet
 FP. Fireplace
 FPRFG. Fireproofing
 FIXT. Fixture
 FLG. Flange
 FLASH. Flashing
 F.H.M.S. Flat Head Machine
 Screw
 F.H.W.S. Flat Head Wood
 Screw
 F.C. Flexible Connection
 FLR. Floor
 F.CO. Floor Cleanout
 F.D. Floor Drain
 FLR.FIN. Floor Finish
 FLUOR. Fluorescent
 FLDG. Folding
 FTG. Footing
 FMBD. Formboard
 FDN. Foundation
 FR. Frame
 FRMG. Framing
 F.A.I. Fresh Air Intake
 FRZR. Freezer
 F.L.A. Full Load Amperes
 F.S. Full Size
 FURN. Furnish/ Furnished

G

GA. Gauge
 GAL. Gallon
 G.P.H. Gallons Per Hour
 G.P.M. Gallons Per Minute
 GALV. Galvanized
 GALV.I. Galvanized Iron
 G. Gas
 GKT. Gasket
 G.V. & B. Gate Valve And Box
 GA. Gauge
 GEN'L. General
 GL. Glass
 GLZ. Glazing
 G.H.T. Glazed Hollow Tile
 G.B. Grab Bar
 GR. Grade/Grille
 GB. Grade Beam
 GRAT. Grating
 G.L. Grid Line
 GRN. Granite
 G.S. Grease Separator
 G.T. Grease Trap
 GND. Ground
 G.F. Ground Fault
 GT. Grout
 GYP. Gypsum
 GYP.BD. Gypsum Board

H

HNDCP. Handicapped

H.R. Handrail
 H.BD. Hardboard
 HDWE. Hardware
 HDWD. Hardwood
 HD. Head
 HDR. Header
 H.O.A. Hands-Off-Auto
 HD. Head
 H.A.GL. Heat Absorbing
 Glass
 H.R.U. Heat Recovery Unit
 HTR. Heater
 HTG. Heating
 H/V Heating And
 Ventilating
 H.V.A.C. Heating, Ventilating,
 and Air Conditioning
 H.H.W.R. Heating Hot Water
 Return
 H.H.W.S. Heating Hot Water
 Supply
 HGT. Height
 HEX. Hexagon
 H. High
 H.I.D. High Intensity
 Discharge
 H.P. High Point
 H.PR. High Pressure
 H.S. High Strength
 H.S.B. High Strength Bolt
 H.V. High Voltage
 HWY. Highway
 HSTWY. Hoistway
 H.C. Hollow Core
 H.M. Hollow Metal
 HK. Hook
 HORIZ. Horizontal/
 Horizontally
 HP. Horsepower
 H.B. Hose Bibb
 H.S.P. Hose Stand Pipe
 H.V.C. Hose Valve Cabinet
 HOSP. Hospital
 H.W. Hot Water
 H.W.R. Hot Water Return
 H.W.S. Hot Water Supply
 HR. Hour
 H.O. Hub Outlet
 HYD. Hydrant/Hydraulic
 H. Hydrogen

I

I.D. Identification
 INCAND. Incandescent
 IN. or " Inch/ Inches
 INCIN. Incinerator
 INCL. Include/ Including
 I.W. Indirect Waste
 INFO. Information
 I.D. Inside Diameter

I.F. Inside Face
 INST'L. Install/ Installation
 INSUL. Insulate/ Insulation
 I.H. Intake Hood
 INT. Interior
 INTER. Intermediate
 INV. Invert
 I.E. Invert Elevation

J

J.C. Janitor Closet
 JT. Joint
 JST. Joist
 J.B. Junction Box
 JR. Junior

K

K.P. Kick Plate
 KV. Kilovolt
 KV.A. Kilovolt Ampere
 KW. Kilowatt
 K. Kip (1000#)
 KIT. Kitchen
 K.D. Knock Down
 K.O.P. Knock-Out Panel

L

LBL. Label
 LAB. Laboratory
 LAD. Ladder
 L.B. Lag Bolt
 LAM. Laminate/ Laminated
 LDG. Landing
 L- Landscape Drawing
 Number
 LGE. Large
 LDRY. Laundry
 LAV. Lavatory
 L.A.T. Leaving Air
 Temperature
 L.H. Left Hand
 L.H.R.B. Left Hand Reverse
 Bevel
 LGTH. Length
 LEV. Level
 LIB. Library
 LT. Light
 LPRF. Lightproof
 LTG. Lighting
 L.P. Lighting Panel
 L.R.P. Lighting Receptacle
 Panel
 LTWT. Lightweight

SECTION 014213
ABBREVIATIONS

LTWT. Lightweight Concrete
CONC.
LMS. Limestone
LTL. Lintel
L.D. Linear Diffuser
L.C.D. Linear Ceiling
Diffuser
L.F. Linear Feet/Foot
LIQ. Liquid
L.L. Live Load
L.R. Living Room
LOC. Location
LKR. Locker
LG. Long
L.L.H. Long Leg Horizontal
L.L.V. Long Leg Vertical
LVR. Louver
L.O. Louver Opening
L.P. Low Point
L.PR. Low Pressure
LBR. Lumber
LBS. Pounds

M

MACH. Machine
M.B. Machine Bolt
MACH.RM. Machine Room
M.U.A. Make-Up Air
M.A.U. Make-up Air Unit
M.D.P. Main Distribution
Panel
M.S.B. Main Switch Board
MAINT. Maintenance
MH. Manhole
M.V.D. Manual Volume
Damper
MFR. Manufacturer
MAR. Marble
MK. Mark
MAS. Masonry
M.O. Masonry Opening
MATL. Material
MAX. Maximum
MECH. Mechanical
M- Mechanical Drawing
Number
M.C. Medicine Cabinet
MED. Medium
MEMB. Membrane
MET. Metal/ Metallic
M.C.S. Metal Carpet Strip
M.D.S. Metal Divider Strip
M.E.S. Metal Edge Strip
M.L. Metal Lath
M.L.& Metal Lath And
PLAS. Plaster
MET.W.P. Metallic
Waterproofing
MEZZ. Mezzanine

M.D.O.T. Michigan Department
of Transportation
MWK. Millwork
MIN. Minimum
MIR. Mirror
M. & S. Mirror And Shelf
MISC. Miscellaneous
M.I. Miscellaneous Iron
MOD. Model
MON. Monument
M.S. & S. Mop Strip And Shelf
M.O. Motor Operated
M.O.D. Motor Operated
Damper
MLDG. Molding
MTD. Mounted
MTG. Meeting/Mounting
MTD. Mounted
MOV. Moveable
MOV. Moveable Partition
PARTN.
MULL. Mullion
M Thousand
MBH 1000BTU/Hour

N

NAT. Natural
N.S. Near Side
NK. Neck
NEUT. Neutral
N.R.C. Noise Reduction
Coefficient
NOM. Nominal
N.C. Non-Corrosive
NOR. Normal
N.C. Normally Closed
N.O. Normally Open
N North
NOS. Nosing
N.I.C. Not In Contract
N.T.S. Not To Scale
NO. or # Number

O

OBS. Obscure
OBS.GL. Obscure Glass
OFF. Office
O.C. On Center
OPQ. Opaque
OPG. Opening
OPER. Operator
O.B.V.D. Opposed Blade
Volume Damper
OPP. Opposite
OPP.HD Opposite Hand
ORIG. Original
ORN. Ornamental

OZ. Ounce
O/O Out-to-Out
O.A. Outside Air
O.D. Outside Diameter
O.F. Outside Face
O.H.S. Oval Head Screw
OA. Overall
OHD. Overhead
OHD.DR. Overhead Door
OXY. Oxygen

P

PRD. Painted
PR. Pair
PNL. Panel
P.T.D. Paper Towel
Dispenser
P.T.W.R. Paper Towel Waste
Receptacle
PARA. Paragraph
PRL. Parallel
PGK. Parking
P.BD. Particle Board
PRTN. Partition
PASS. Passage
PAT. Patent
PVMT. Pavement
PVG. Paving
PED. Pedestal
PERF. Perforated
PERIM. Perimeter
PERM. Permanent
PERP. Perpendicular
PHOTO. Photograph
P.H. Physically
Handicapped
PC. Piece
PCS. Pieces
PLAS. Plaster
PL.LAM. Plastic Laminate
PL. Plate
PL.GL. Plate Glass
PLAT. Platform
PLBG. Plumbing
PLYWD. Plywood
PT. Point
P.T. Point of Tangency
P.C. Point of Curvature
POL. Polish/ Polished
PVC. Polyvinylchloride
PORC. Porcelain
PORC. Porcelain Enamel
ENAM.
POR. Porous
PORT. Portable
POS. Position
P.I.V. Post Indicator Valve
LBS. or # Pounds
P.L.F. Pounds Per Linear
Foot

SECTION 014213
ABBREVIATIONS

TEL.	Telephone	U.O.N.	Unless Otherwise Noted	W	West
TEL.CAB.	Telephone Cabinet			W.B.	Wet Bulb
TV	Television	U.S.A.	Untempered Supply Air	W.	Wide/Width
TV.M.	Television Monitor	UR.	Urinal	W-x-	Wide Flange Section
TEMP.	Temperature			WT	Wide Flange Tee Section
TEMP.GL.	Tempered Glass				
T.W.	Tempered Water			W.O.	Window Opening
T.U.	Terminal Unit		V	W.GL.	Wire Glass
TERR.	Terrazzo			W.M.	Wire Mesh
T.B.	Test Boring			W/	With
T.	Thermostat	VAC.	Vacuum	W/O	Without
THK.	Thick/Thickness	V.B.	Vacuum Breaker	WD.	Wood
T.S.	Thickened Slab	V.C.O.	Vacuum Cleaner Outlet	W.L.	Working Line
M (1000)	Thousand	V.BARR.	Vapor Barrier	W.P.T.	Working Point
K (KIP)	Thousand Pounds	VAR.	Variable	W.I.	Wrought Iron
THD.	Thread/Threaded	V.A.V.	Variable Air Volume		
THRESH.	Threshold	VARN.	Varnish		Y
THRU.	Through	VNR	Veneer		
T.	Tile	V. PLAS.	Veneer Plaster		
T./TOIL.	Toilet	V.	Vent	YD.	Yard
T.P.D.	Toilet Paper Dispenser	V.T.R	Vent Thru Roof	Y.P.	Yield Point
T.P.H.	Toilet Paper Holder	VENT.	Ventilate/ Ventilation	Y.S.	Yield Strength
T & G	Tongue And Groove	V.I.F.	Verify In Field	YR.	Year
T & B	Top & Bottom	VS.	Versus		
T/C	Top Of Cover/Curb	VERT.	Vertical/Vertically		Z
T/EL.	Top Elevation	VERT.C.	Vertical Curve		
T/F	Top Of Footing	VEST.	Vestibule		
T/M	Top Of Masonry	V.I.	Vibration Isolator		
T/P	To Of Pavement	VNY.	Vinyl	Z.C.	Zinc-Coated
T/R	Top of Rail	V.C.T.	Vinyl Composition Tile		
T/R	Top of Rim	VIN.FAB.	Vinyl Fabric		
T/S	Top of Steel	V.R.S.	Vinyl Reducer Strip		
T/W	Top of Wall	VIT.	Vitreous		
T.B.	Towel Bar	V.C.P.	Vitrified Clay Pipe		
T.D.	Towel Dispenser	VOL.	Volume		
T.D. & W.R.	Towel Dispenser & Waste Receptacle	V.D.	Volume Damper		
T.G.	Transfer Grille	V	Volts		
TRFR.	Transformer				W
TRAN.	Transom				
T	Tread				
T.D.	Trench Drain				
T.S.	Tube Section	WAINS.	Wainscot		
T.V.	Turning Vane	W.CAB.	Wall Cabinet		
T.T.	Twin Tee	W.CO.	Wall Cleanout		
TYP.	Typical	W.H.	Wall Hydrant		
		W/W	Wall-to-wall		
	U	W.V.	Wall Vent		
		WHSE.	Warehouse		
		W.F.	Wash Fountain		
		W.	Waste/Watts		
		W & V	Waste And Vent		
		W.R.	Waste Receptacle		
		W.C.	Water Closet		
		W.G.	Water Gauge		
		W.H.	Water Heater		
		WP.	Waterproofing		
		W.P.	Weatherproof		
		W.STPG.	Weatherstripping		
		WT.	Weight		
		W.W.F	Welded Wire Fabric		
U.C.	Undercut				
U.G.	Underground				
U.L.	Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.				
ULT.	Ultimate				
UNFIN.	Unfinished				
U.H.	Unit Heater				
U.SUB.	Unit Substation				
U.V.	Unit Ventilator				
U.S.G.S.	United States Geological Survey				

STANDARDS AND DEFINITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Specified Herein: Standards and Definitions
Definitions
Specification Content
Quality Standard of the Industry

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Certain terms used in the Contract Documents are defined generally in this article. Definitions and explanations of this section are not necessarily either complete or exclusive, but are general for the work to extent not stated more explicitly in another provision of the Contract Documents.
- B. Indicated: A cross-reference to details, notes or schedules on the drawings, to other paragraphs or schedules in the Specifications, and to similar means of recording requirements in the Contract Documents. Where terms such as "shown", "noted", "scheduled", and "specified" are used in lieu of "indicated", it is for purpose of helping reader locate cross-reference, and no limitation of location is intended except as specifically noted.
- C. Furnish: Supply and deliver to project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, etc., as applicable in each instance.
- D. Install: Perform operations at project site including unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing protecting, cleaning and similar operations, as applicable in each instance.
- E. Provide: Furnish and install, complete and ready for intended use, as applicable in each instance.
- F. Installer: The entity (person or firm) engaged by the Contractor or its subcontractor or sub-subcontractor for the performance of a particular unit of work at the project site, including installation, erection, application and similar required operations. It is a general requirement that such entities (Installers) be expert in operations they are engaged to perform.

1.3 FORMAT AND SPECIFICATION EXPLANATIONS

- A. Specification Production: None of these explanations will be interpreted to modify substance of requirements. Portions of these Specifications have been produced by Architect's/Engineer's standard methods of editing master Specifications, and may contain minor deviations from traditional writing formats. Such deviations are a normal result of this production technique, and no other meaning will be implied or permitted.
- B. Format Explanation: The format of principal portions of these Specifications can be described as follows; although other portions may not fully comply and no particular significance will be attached to such compliance or non-compliance:

1. Sections and Divisions: For convenience, basic unit of Specification text is a "section", each unit of which is named and numbered. These are organized into related families of sections, and various families of sections are organized into "divisions", which are recognized as the present industry-consensus on uniform organization and sequencing of Specifications. The section title is not intended to limit meaning or content of section, nor to be fully descriptive of requirements specified therein, nor to be an integral part of text.
2. Each section of specifications has been subdivided into 3 (or less) "parts" for uniformity and convenience (Part 1 - General, Part 2 - Products, and Part 3 - Execution). These do not limit the meaning of and are not an integral part of text which specifies requirements.
3. Imperative Language: Requirements expressed imperatively shall be performed by Contractor. For clarity of reading at certain locations, contrasting subjective language is used to describe responsibilities which must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor, or when so noted, by others.
4. Section Numbering: Used to facilitate cross-reference in Contract Documents. Sections are placed in Project Manual in numeric sequence; however, numbering sequence is not complete, and listing of sections at beginning of project Manual must be consulted to determine numbers and names of specification sections in the Contract Documents.
5. Page Numbering: Numbered independently for each section; recorded in listing of sections (Index or Table of Contents) in Project Manual. Section number is shown with page number at bottom of each page, to facilitate location of text in Project Manual.

1.4 SPECIFICATION CONTENT

- A. Specifying Methods: The techniques or methods of specifying to record requirements varies throughout text, and may include "prescriptive", "open generic-descriptive", "compliance with standards", "performance", "proprietary", or a combination of these. The method used for specifying one unit of work has no bearing on requirements for another unit or work.
- B. Overlapping and Conflicting Requirements: Where compliance with 2 or more industry standards or sets of requirements is specified, and overlapping of these different standards or requirements establishes different or conflicting minimums of levels of quality, most stringent requirement (which is generally recognized to be also most costly) is intended and will be enforced, unless specifically detailed language written into the Contract Documents (not by way of reference to an industry standard) clearly indicated that a less stringent requirement is to be fulfilled. Refer apparently equal but different requirements, and uncertainties as to which level of quality is more stringent, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
 1. Contractor's Options: Except for overlapping or conflicting requirements, where more than one set of requirements are specified for a particular unit of work, option is intended to be Contractor's regardless of whether specifically indicated as such.
- C. Specified Quality Standards: The fact that a specified product or model number is in conflict with specified quality requirements such as "concealed fasteners" or "special colors" such specification shall be construed to mean that acceptance is contingent upon manufacturer or fabricator modifying the product to comply with the Specifications.

- D. Minimum Quality/Quantity: In every instance, quality level or quantity shown or specified is intended as minimum for the work to be performed or provided. Except as otherwise specifically indicated, actual work may either comply exactly with that minimum (within specified tolerances), or may exceed that minimum within reasonable limits. In complying with requirements, indicated numeric values are either minimums or maximums as noted or a appropriate for context of requirements. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for decision before proceeding.
- E. Specialists; Assignments: In certain instances, specification text requires (or at least implies) that specific work be assigned to specialists or expert entities, who must be engaged for performance of those units of work. These must be recognized as special requirements over which Contractor has no choice or option. These assignments must not be confused with (and are not intended to interfere with) normal application of regulations, union jurisdictions and similar conventions. One purpose of such assignments is to establish which party or entity involved in a specific unit of work is recognized as "expert" for indicated construction processes or operations. Nevertheless, final responsibility for fulfillment or entire set of requirements remains with Contractor.
- F. Abbreviations: The language or Specifications and other Contract Documents is of the abbreviated type in certain instances, and implies word and meanings which will be appropriately interpreted. Actual work abbreviations of a self-explanatory nature have been included in the text. Specific abbreviations have been established, principally for lengthy technical terminology and primarily in conjunction with coordination of Specification requirements with notations on drawings and in schedules. These are frequently defined in sections at first instance of use. Trade association names and titles of general standards are frequently abbreviated. Singular words will be interpreted as plural and plural words will be interpreted as singular where applicable and where full context of the Contract Documents so indicates.

1.5 QUALITY STANDARDS OF THE INDUSTRY

- A. General Applicability of Standards: Applicable standards of construction industry have same force and effect (and are made a part of Contract Documents by reference) as if copied directly into Contract Documents, or as if published copies were bound herewith.
 - 1. Reference standards (referenced directly in Contract Documents or by governing regulations) have precedence over non-referenced standards.
 - 2. Non-referenced standards have no particular applicability except as a measure of compliance with standards recognized in construction industry.
- B. Copies of Standards:
 - 1. Where copies of standards are needed for proper performance of the work, the Contractor is required to obtain such copies directly from the publication source.
 - 2. The Architect reserves the right to reasonably require the Contractor to submit, or maintain at the jobsite, copies of all applicable standards as needed for enforcement of the requirements.
- C. Publication Dates: Except as otherwise indicated, where compliance with an industry standard is required, comply with standard in effect as of date of Contract Documents.
- D. Abbreviations and Names: Acronyms or abbreviations used in Contract Documents mean the industry recognized name applicable to context of text provision.

1.6 DRAWINGS, DETAILS, SCHEDULES

- A. Large scale details are provided to show arrangement, attachment, and otherwise indicate relationships of component materials and for purposes of clarify often do not show all materials. The fact that a material is, or is not indicated on such details shall not act to relieve the Contractor of responsibility for providing a specified item.
- B. Schedules are provided for convenience of reference only. In the event of an omission or conflict between schedules and other documents, the more restrictive document shall govern as directed by the Architect.

1.7 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. Comply with latest revisions to date of all Governing Codes and with all other legal provisions relating to the Work. Other standards and references shall be current edition as of date of issue of Bidding Documents.
- B. Conform to all laws, ordinances and regulations affecting the erection, sequence of erection, and completion of the whole or any part of the work; and conform to the requirements of the Owner and of public authorities having lawful or customary jurisdiction.
- C. These requirements shall take precedence over the Contract Documents except where the Contract Documents require higher standards also acceptable to the authorities.

1.8 PERMITS, CODES, ORDINANCES AND NOTICES

- A. See General Conditions for permits.
- B. Obtain and keep available at the job, copy of building ordinances pertinent to the work.
- C. Inform the Owner and the Architect, in writing, of the manner and time in which each of the requirements of the General Conditions concerning permits are complied with.
- D. Make all necessary arrangements and obtain permits for blockage of streets and for all interference with the public right of way.
- E. Special Inspections: All special inspections required to be made under provisions by building code of utility company regulations shall be arranged and paid for by the Contractor whose work requires such inspection.

END OF SECTION

PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. DRAWINGS AND GENERAL PROVISIONS of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Request Submittal: Requests for substitution will be considered if presented to the Architect at least 10 days in advance of bid due date.
1. Identify the product, or the fabrication to be replaced in each request. Include related Specification Section and Drawing numbers. Provide complete documentation showing compliance with the requirements for substitutions, and the following information, as appropriate:
 - a. Product Data, including Drawings and descriptions of products, fabrication and installation procedures.
 - b. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - c. A detailed comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include elements such as size, weight, durability, performance and visual effect.
 - d. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by the Owner and separate Contractors that will become necessary to accommodate the proposed substitution.
 - e. A Statement indicating the substitution's effect on the Contractor's Construction Schedule compared to the schedule without approval of the substitution. Indicate the effect of the proposed substitution on overall Contract Time.
 - f. Cost information, including all related costs under this Contract and excluding Architect's redesign costs, net change, if any, in the Contract Sum, and waiving all claims for additional costs related to the substitution which subsequently became apparent.
 - g. Certification by the Contractor that the substitution proposed is appropriate in every significant respect to that required by the Contract Documents, and that it will perform adequately in the application indicated. Include the Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of the failure of the substitution to perform adequately.
- B. Product Presentation: Conduct a presentation at the Architect's office if required by the Architect to prove appropriateness to the specified product.
- C. Architect's Action: Within one (1) week of receipt of Bids, the Architect may request additional information or documentation necessary for evaluation of the request. Within two (2) weeks of receipt of the request, or one (1) week of receipt of the additional information or documentation, whichever is later, the Architect will notify the Contractor of acceptance or rejection of the proposed substitution. If a decision on use of a proposed substitute is not made or obtained within the time allocated, use the product specified by name. If acceptance is made prior to award, it will be included in the Contract Amount. If acceptance is made after Award, it will be in the form of a Change Order.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions During Bidding:

1. Substitutions shall be included in the proposal under the following conditions only and shall follow all requirements of "Acceptance of Substitutions."
 - a. When the Contractor is unable to obtain competitive prices from more than one of the specified manufacturers.
 - b. When the Contractor knows of another product of equal or better quality and performance.
 - c. When the Contractor has had unsatisfactory experience with one or more of the specified products or has reason to believe that the specified Manufacturer will not provide the necessary guarantees or assume responsibility for performance.

B. Substitutions After Contract:

1. Substitutions proposed after Award of the contract will only be considered for the following reasons.
2. A substantial advantage is offered the Owner, in terms of cost, time, energy conservation or other considerations of merit, after deducting offsetting responsibilities the Owner may be required to bear. Additional responsibilities for the Owner may include additional compensation to the Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by the Owner or separate Contractors, and similar considerations.

C. Acceptance of Substitutions:

1. Substitutions will be considered for any manufacturer except those followed by the words "No Substitutions" in the Specifications.
2. In all cases where substitutions are proposed by the Contractor, it shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor to provide adequate data and samples as required by the Architect to evaluate the substitution.
3. The Architect shall not be obliged to justify his reason for rejecting a proposed substitution.
4. In the event that a substitution is accepted conditionally on the Contractor's agreement to assume full responsibility for equality and performance, the Contract shall provide a full value warranty and agree to make good all damages resulting from the failure of the substitute product.

1.4 ACCEPTANCE OF MATERIALS AND MANUFACTURERS

A. Standard Materials:

1. Architect's acceptance applies to the Manufacturer only and shall not act to permit any deviation from other requirements of the Specifications.
2. Acceptance will be based on the Manufacturer's specifications at time of issuance of Bidding Documents. Deviations from such specifications shall be considered as a substitution.

3. Requests for acceptance shall be in tabular form stating Specification paragraph and material selected, except as otherwise provided.
 4. Shop Drawings shall not indicate any material for which acceptance has not been received, unless accompanied by a separate request for approval. In no case shall Architect's review and return of Shop Drawings constitute and acceptance of either specified or substitute manufacturers or materials.
- B. Materials Involving Supplementary Warranty of Maintenance Contract:
1. These materials shall be submitted as a request for acceptance over the signature of a qualified technical representative in the direct employ of the Manufacturer of such other person as the manufacturer may authorize in writing. Request for acceptance shall contain the following information.
 - a. Name of project.
 - b. Name of Contractor, Subcontractor or other party to whom material is furnished.
 - c. Reference to Specification Section and Article where material is specified and other Contract Documents necessary for identification.
 - d. Statement of acceptance of documents, conditions, and performance requirements:
 - 1) Statement that documents as issued are in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for use of specified materials, or
 - 2) Recommended modification of detail, use, application or for substitution of different product by same manufacturer as being more suitable for the performance requirements of the warranty.
 - e. Statement that detailed installation instructions will be provided.
 - f. Extent of job site technical services, consultants or instructors proposed, if any.
 - g. Statement that warranty will be provided.
 - h. Special provisions required to keep warranty in force.
 2. Requests for acceptance may be in the form of a letter including the above items and addressed to the subcontractor responsible for installation of the material, or may be according to a sample form of Material Proposal, provided by the Architect.
 3. Upon receipt of the manufacturer's proposal, the subcontractor shall add his own statement agreeing to comply with the manufacturer's requirements and warranting his own workmanship.
 4. The Contractor shall submit letter of endorsement of copies of all documents, including letters of comment, to the Architect for approval. In the event that the request for approval recommends a change in the work, modification of detail, or substitution of material, the Contractor shall indicate his concurrence with the change as being within the scope of the Contract or indicate the change in the Contract Sum for making such change, or state his objections to the change.

END OF SECTION

EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Specified Herein: General Requirements for standards of construction operations and procedures of a repetitive or general nature.

1.2 MANUFACTURER'S REVIEW

- A. Manufacturer's review of documents and conditions of use is a statement by the manufacturer or a representative or agent thereof that it has reviewed the documents pertaining to the work and verified the proposed use of the material including details and instructions for applications or installation, is suitable for the intended purpose, and under similar conditions of use.
- B. Obtain and submit a statement from the manufacturer indicating that they have no objection to the proposed details or method of installation, and that instructions for applications or installation are in conformance with manufacturer's recommendations. Statement shall include any additional precautions or protective measures which should be taken.
- C. Manufacturer's review shall recognize adjacent materials and state if there is, in its opinion, a serious question of compatibility including possibility of damage to other materials, or damage to the material or assembly by other materials. Such conditions shall be reconsidered and adjustments made, previous approvals notwithstanding.

1.3 APPROVED APPLICATOR

- A. An approved applicator or installer is one whom the manufacturer has reason to believe is experienced and qualified in the work and is familiar with the product and with the manufacturer's recommendations for use and installation.
- B. Obtain and submit a statement from the manufacturer that the proposed applicator or installer is approved and indicate whether or not this approval is subject to review and observation of the work by the manufacturer's representative.
- C. Manufacturer shall not approve an installer or applicator if, because of past history of performance or other reasons, there is a reasonable doubt that it can be relied upon to perform in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- D. Upon completion of the work, manufacturer shall certify that approved material in the proper quantities have been delivered to the approved applicator for use on the Project.
- E. In the event that manufacturer declines to approve proposed applicator, submit a statement as to whether or not on-site instruction or manufacturer's supervision is recommended.

1.4 MATERIAL HANDLING, STORAGE AND DELIVERY

- A. Where applicable, deliver all packaged materials to the site in manufacturer's original unopened containers.

- B. Properly pack all materials in appropriate containers for shipment. Identify contents with piece marks referenced to shop drawings and as far as possible in some sequence as erection. Provide packing, wrapping and other protection as required to insure satisfactory condition of materials and finishes at time of erection.
- C. Inspection and acceptance will be made on the basis of materials as delivered to the job site.
- D. Provide adequate quantities to allow for damage and breakage during shipment and delivery and for replacement of all materials damaged prior to final acceptance. All such replacement of damaged materials shall be at no additional cost to the Owner.
- E. Store materials and equipment which are subject to degradation by outside exposure in a weathertight enclosure.

1.5 MIXING, THINNING AND STORAGE

- A. Store and mix paints only in areas designated, and provide proper protection for walls and floors.
- B. Mix and thin paints in strict accordance with recommendations of the manufacturer.
- C. Deliver and store paints and flammable materials in the manufacturer's original unopened containers, as far as practicable. Keep partially used materials in tightly closed containers.
- D. Do not store oil or paint soaked rags inside the building. Do not store materials in any room containing a direct fired heating unit.

1.6 ON SITE INSTRUCTION

- A. On-site instruction shall consist of inspection and instruction performed by a qualified representative of the manufacturer.
- B. Obtain and submit a statement from the manufacturer that its authorized representative will provide the specified inspection and instruction and submit a record of the date on which specified services were provided.
- C. Service shall consist of:
 - 1. Preliminary inspection of substrates and all other conditions which would affect the performance of the work.
 - 2. Give notice of all unacceptable conditions and recommend remedial action.
 - 3. Recommend proper procedures for conditions as encountered at the site.
 - 4. Verify that workers are qualified and have received proper instructions.

1.7 MANUFACTURER'S SUPERVISION

- A. Manufacturer's supervision, in addition to all services specified for on- site instruction, consists of continuing inspection and verification that the work has been performed in accordance with the Contract.
- B. Obtain and submit a statement from the manufacturer that complete supervision will be provided.

- C. Where supervision is specified, all costs shall be included in the Base Bid. Where supervision is recommended as a modification, submit a proposal indicating the extent and additional cost, if any, of such service.
- D. Upon completion submit a report giving dates of inspections and include pertinent information as applicable to the particular trade such as procedures, coats, coverages, tests as necessary to verify conformance and certify that the proper types and quantities of materials were installed.

1.8 WORKMANSHIP

- A. Employ skilled mechanics and fabricate all work in the best and most workman-like manner and in strict accordance with the detail drawings, by fabricating contractors regularly engaged in the particular type or work.
- B. Conform to the acceptable fabrication and erection standards of the manufacturer and to the applicable rulings of Code Authorities.

1.9 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and install all items plumb, true, straight, square, level and in proper elevations, plane, locations and alignment with other work. Design all work for adjustment to field connection, fitted with proper joints and intersections, adequately anchored in place. Complete work in every detail.
- B. Design and anchor work so that work will not be distorted not fasteners overstressed from expansion and contraction due to temperature change.
- C. All fasteners for exposed surface where not otherwise indicated shall be concealed.
- D. Fabricated Items:
 - 1. Model numbers of Manufacturers as listed herein are intended to indicate design and detail for each item. Variations affecting function or appearance will not be accepted.
 - 2. Identifying Markings: Where the manufacturer's name, patent number, model number or similar identifying marks are required, locate such markings in as inconspicuous as possible location. In no case will such marks be acceptable as part of the basic design.
 - 3. Hardware for all Units: Concealed fasteners and hardware. Butt hinges are not acceptable as a substitute where item scheduled in Specification is manufactured with concealed pivots or piano hinges.

1.10 INSTALLATION

- A. Accurately locate, carefully plumb and level, and securely attach all accessories.
- B. Provide concealed grounds and backing or other anchorages devices, properly located, as required for fastening.
- C. Use manufacturer's standard mounting devices as best suited to installation conditions and as accepted by the Architect. Make all attachments by positive mechanical fastening devices, except where other installation methods are indicated.

- D. Where so recommended by the manufacturer, install the work under direct supervision of the authorized representative of the manufacturer. Employ workers experienced and qualified in the trade.
- E. Install units true and plumb in the opening maintaining proper contact with frames or adjacent materials and fitting closely to detail at intersection with other materials to provide for proper operation.
- F. Connect and properly adjust all operating devices and equipment to operate smoothly and perfectly.
- G. Upon completion or when directed, conduct careful inspection and correct defective work. Perform necessary adjustments as required to leave the completed installation in efficiently operable condition.

1.11 PREPARATION OF SURFACES FOR COATINGS AND COVERINGS

- A. Inspect all surfaces and verify that all required cants and chamfers are provided, and that all surfaces are free from irregularities of projections which would interfere with proper application.
- B. Thoroughly clean surfaces; remove all loose materials, grease, oil and foreign matter.
- C. Allow surfaces to completely dry before applying materials.
- D. Report all unsatisfactory surface to contractor for correction before proceeding. Otherwise proceeding will constitute acceptance of surface by Contractor.
- E. Note: Interior application of solvent type adhesives and systems require special ventilation or special solvents if ventilation is not possible.

1.12 BUILDING-IN, ANCHORS, INSERTS

- A. Unless otherwise stipulated, each trade generally shall promptly furnish anchorage and insert devices, together with adequate setting information, where necessary for building into the work by other trades.
- B. Verify the accuracy of all built-in anchors and inserts.
- C. Delays and errors shall be corrected by the trade responsible therefor.
- D. Power driven anchors of equivalent capacity and function may be accepted, subject to written acceptance, where approved by local jurisdictional authorities.
- E. Do not endanger or alter the work of any other trade without obtaining prior written consent.
- F. Furnish all supports necessary for proper installation of equipment.

****END OF SECTION****

CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 02 Section "Selective Demolition" for demolition of selected portions of the building for alterations.
 - 2. Divisions 02 through 35 Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.
 - a. Requirements in this Section apply to mechanical and electrical installations. Refer to Divisions 22, 23 and 26 Sections for other requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching mechanical and electrical installations.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of existing construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Cutting and Patching Proposal: Submit a proposal describing procedures at least 10 days before the time cutting and patching will be performed, requesting approval to proceed. Include the following information:
 - 1. Extent: Describe cutting and patching, show how they will be performed, and indicate why they cannot be avoided.
 - 2. Changes to Existing Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building's appearance and other significant visual elements.
 - 3. Products: List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform the Work.
 - 4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
 - 5. Utilities: List utilities that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List utilities that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate how long service will be disrupted.

6. Structural Elements: Where cutting and patching involve adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of reinforcement with original structure.
7. Architect's Approval: Obtain approval of cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching. Approval does not waive right to later require removal and replacement of unsatisfactory work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Roofing: When modifying an existing roof and adding new penetrations comply with the following requirements:
 1. Notify original roof manufacturer prior to beginning any work and comply with all manufacturer guidelines and requirements.
 2. Provide original roof manufacturer with a brief description of the proposed work, including any required submittals.
 3. Work shall not begin until written approval is received from original roof manufacturer.
 4. Work must be done by an approved roofing manufacturer's contractor.
 5. Original roof manufacturer shall inspect all modifications to the original roof system.
- B. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch the following structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
 1. Obtain approval of the cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching the following structural elements:
 - a. Foundation construction.
 - b. Bearing and retaining walls.
 - c. Structural concrete.
 - d. Structural steel.
 - e. Lintels.
 - f. Timber and primary wood framing.
 - g. Structural decking.
 - h. Stair systems.
 - i. Miscellaneous structural metals.
 - j. Shoring, bracing and sheeting.
 - k. Structural systems of special construction in Division 13 Sections.
- C. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch the following operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 1. Obtain approval of the cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching the following operating elements or safety related elements:
 - a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
 - b. Air or smoke barriers.
 - c. Fire-protection systems.
 - d. Control systems.
 - e. Communication systems.
 - f. Conveying systems.
 - g. Electrical wiring systems.

- h. Operating systems of special construction in Division 13 Sections.
- D. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch the following elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
- 1. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
 - 2. Membranes and flashings.
 - 3. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
 - 4. Equipment supports.
 - 5. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
 - 6. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
- E. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- 1. If possible, retain original Installer or fabricator to cut and patch exposed Work listed below. If it is impossible to engage original Installer or fabricator, engage another recognized, experienced, and specialized firm.
 - a. Processed concrete finishes.
 - b. Ornamental metal.
 - c. Matched-veneer woodwork.
 - d. Preformed metal panels.
 - e. Roofing.
 - f. Firestopping.
 - g. Window wall system.
 - h. Stucco and ornamental plaster.
 - i. Terrazzo.
 - j. Finished wood flooring.
 - k. Fluid-applied flooring.
 - l. Aggregate wall coating.
 - m. Wall covering.
 - n. HVAC enclosures, cabinets, or covers.
 - o. Acoustical Ceilings
 - p. Carpeting
- F. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

1. Existing Roof: The existing roof is a roof system which is still under warranty. Comply with the requirements stated in the "Quality Assurance" paragraph above.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.
- B. Existing Materials: Use materials identical to existing materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of existing materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
 1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
 2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect existing construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- D. Existing Services: Where existing services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services before cutting to avoid interruption of services to occupied areas.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 1. Cut existing construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut existing construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

SECTION 017329
CUTTING AND
PATCHING

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 2. Existing Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 2 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.
1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over the patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang existing ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.

END OF SECTION

WARRANTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Specified Herein: Warranties and continuing services required to be provided by manufacturers of materials and systems where required for proper performance.
- B. The word "Guarantee" when appearing in any Contract Document or construction correspondence shall be defined as warranty in accordance with Article 9.4 of the General Conditions.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit warranties in accordance with Article 9.4 of the General Conditions as modified by Supplementary Conditions and additional requirements specified under the individual Trade Sections.
- B. Required types of warranties and additional services are scheduled and listed in the Trade Sections.
- C. In all cases where "Special Warranties" or "Service Contracts" are required, the request for approval of materials will be accepted by the Owner and the Architect on the understanding that manufacturer agrees to provide the specified warranty or other service unless stated otherwise in the request.
- D. The Owner will not be bound to accept any limitations or variations from the specified warranty which were not filed with the request for acceptance and accepted prior to purchase of materials.
- E. Warranties shall be submitted prior to request for payment for 100% completion in each case, shall acknowledge the responsibilities defined under Supplementary Conditions and shall include:
 - 1. Manufacturer's warranty that all materials comply with its published standards, comply with the requirements of the Specifications and where specified, are adequate for the proposed use.
 - 2. Subcontractor's warranty that all workmanship complies with the requirements of the Specifications and of the manufacturer
 - 3. Contractor's warranty covering the entire work and accepting responsibility for all limitations imposed by the manufacturer or sub- contractor except where such limitations have been previously accepted by the Architect.
 - 4. Certification and verification of previously submitted information including statement of all limitations, required maintenance and similar conditions of the warranty.

1.3 STANDARD WARRANTIES

- A. A standard warranty is a warranty whose terms are essentially the same as normally offered by the manufacturer of standard with the industry.

- B. General Conditions require that standard warranties apply as a minimum requirement notwithstanding the fact that submittal of a copy of the warranty is not required.
- C. Unless otherwise specified a standard warranty shall be for a period on one (1) year from Date of Substantial Completion.
- D. Contractor shall obtain and furnish to the Owner from each manufacturer of materials or equipment incorporated into the Work a warranty at least as favorable to Owner as that customarily given by such manufacturer to others. Contractor shall inform itself as to any conditions precedent to the effectiveness of each manufacturer's warranty and comply with all such conditions (or obtain waivers thereof from the manufacturer) so that such warranty shall be fully effective. If any event occurs which might invalidate any manufacturer's warranty, Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner and the Architect.
- E. All warranty periods shall commence on the Date of Substantial Completion except that, if it is discovered after said date that certain work or materials were not in fact in conformance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the applicable warranty period shall re-commence from the completion of the repair or replacement of such Work to make it so conform.
- F. The fact that a manufacturer's warranty differs in its terms from those of the Contractor or any Subcontractor, the acceptance by the Owner of any warranty of a manufacturer or Subcontractor, or the fact that the Owner has claimed initially on such warranty, shall not in any way release Contractor from his warranty obligations under the Contract.

1.4 SPECIAL WARRANTIES

- A. A special warranty is one whose terms, in addition to the standard coverage offered by the manufacturer, contain other special provisions, including:
 - 1. Acknowledgment of specified list of items which shall be specifically noted as being covered by the warranty.
 - 2. Acknowledgment of specific conditions for use or exposure.
 - 3. Extension of warranty to waive standard exceptions or to extend limits including time.
 - 4. Requirements for specific performance by other trades including method of separation and protection from, or assurance of compatibility with, adjacent materials.
 - 5. Assemblies and systems which may include products of other manufacturers.
 - 6. Conditions where certain performance criteria are specified and must be either acknowledged or actual limits are required to be determined by performance testing subject to Owner's review and acceptance.
 - 7. Conditions where manufacturer's continuing involvement such as maintenance or advisory service is required.
- B. Maintenance Service During Warranty Period:
 - 1. Reference to routine maintenance required to be performed by the Owner during the warranty period shall be listed in the original submittal of proposed warranty.

2. All other administration and maintenance service required during the warranty period, including installation of items repaired or replaced under the terms of the warranty shall be included in the original Contract.

1.5 SERVICE CONTRACTS

- A. Required types of Service Contract Proposals are scheduled under Schedule of Required Submittals and are listed in the Trade Sections.
- B. Where specified, the Subcontractor or Manufacturer originally supplying services and skills required for proper maintenance and agreeing to maintain availability of replacement parts and materials.
- C. The Service Contract is in addition to, and independent of, the Warranty and shall not act to either extend the Warranty or to reduce the Contractor's responsibilities thereunder.
- D. Unless otherwise specified or agreed, Service Contracts shall be written for a period of five (5) years starting with the termination of similar services included under the warranty and shall include cancellation privilege annually when exercised at least 60 days prior to anniversary date.
- E. The Contractor shall:
 1. Prior to submittal of Manufacturer or Subcontractor for approval, verify that specified service is available and will be offered.
 2. Secure from the Manufacturer or Subcontractor a bona fide proposal to perform the specified services.
 3. When so directed, assist the Architect in obtaining proposals for the performance of the specified services by other competent parties.

1.6 ADVISORY AND INSPECTION SERVICE

- A. Advisory and Inspection Service consists of:
 1. Periodic inspection on a regular scheduled basis. Include schedule of proposed inspections in the agreement.
 2. All necessary information, including special training, where required to adequately instruct Owner's maintenance personnel in preventative maintenance procedures, and periodic inspection to verify that such procedures are adequate.
 3. Providing recommendations for additional preventative maintenance repairs and treatments. If such maintenance work is recommended:
 - a. Obtain or submit price quotations for recommended work.
 - b. When so instructed by the Owner, make all necessary arrangements for the performance of the Work.
- B. Parts and Materials Agreement:
 1. Where standard commercially available parts or materials are suitable for maintenance or repair, inform Owner concerning trade name or description and location where they may be obtained.

2. Where parts or materials are not readily available maintain replacement stocks at a location as required to prevent undue delay in repairs or loss of use of equipment pending delivery.

1.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. A Maintenance Service Contract is an agreement that in addition to Advisory and Inspection Service, the Manufacturer will provide, or otherwise make available through his agent, a regular maintenance service program scheduled during normal working hours.
- B. Proposals shall schedule proposed times for servicing and list the services to be performed.
- C. Maintenance service of equipment shall be performed solely by the original Equipment Contractor and shall not be assigned or transferred to any agent or subcontractor without the approval of the Owner.
- D. Repairs:
 1. Permanent repairs shall be started within seven (7) days after notification by the Owner.
 2. In the event that emergency and permanent repairs are not started within the specified time limits, or if the work is stopped without the Owner's consent, the Owner shall have the same options to have repairs performed by others as specified under Warranties without invalidating this agreement.
- E. Equipment maintenance shall include systematic examinations, and adjustments and lubrication of all equipment. The Equipment Maintenance Contractor shall repair and replace electrical and mechanical parts whenever required using only genuine standard parts recommended or produced by the manufacturer of the equipment.
- F. Addition work when so directed by the Owner shall be included under the work of the Maintenance Contract and the Contractor shall be reimbursed at the then prevailing rate for the cost of materials, labor and services. Such additional work shall include:
 1. Repairs or replacement required as a result of negligence, abuse, or other actions contrary to the Equipment Contractor's operating instructions.
 2. Improvement or additional equipment required by the Owner, Insurance Companies, or Governmental Authorities.
 3. Except for emergency service, the additional cost for overtime work based on the difference between regular and overtime labor when the Owner requests that such work be performed outside of regular working and so authorized in writing.
- G. Additional requirements for specific maintenance contracts are specified in the various Trade Sections.

1.8 CERTIFICATION

- A. Product Certification: See Division 1.
- B. Workmanship Certification is a statement by the applicator or installer that all materials and workmanship in connection with the system, have been furnished and installed in complete conformance with Contract Documents, and with the manufacturer's specifications and requirements for the particular type of use specified.

- C. A product certification where specified as a requirement shall be in a form similar to the following:

"We, the (Manufacturing Company), certify that the complete system as detailed and specified can be installed and will perform in accordance with the requirements of the specifications and the ASTM Standards referenced therein for the guarantee period of one year or such longer period as may be negotiated between the Owner and the (Manufacturing Company).

Upon completion of the Project we will inspect the work and certify to the Owner that the system as installed is in accordance with the Manufacturer's requirements or indicated in writing what remedial action is necessary in order that it does so conform."

END OF SECTION

ELECTRONIC PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Specified Herein: General Requirements for preparation and submittal of Project Record Documents.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Record Documents: Copies of the Contract Documents, Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples maintained at the site for purpose of recording changes and other project information.
- B. Maintenance and Parts Manuals: Annotated PDF file format Brochures, instructions, parts lists and similar documents, published by manufacturers and suppliers of materials and equipment for purpose of providing information necessary to maintenance, repair and replacement.
- C. "As-Built" Drawings: Except for "as-built" corrections to the Shop Drawings the only record of architectural as-built conditions required will be clean copy of the Contractor's notations on the Record Drawings in Annotated PDF file format, unless otherwise specified.
- D. "As-Built" drawings for Mechanical, Electrical and Life Safety or Security Systems shall be fully dimensioned and detailed drawings, in Annotated PDF file format, showing all systems as they exist at the completion of Work.

1.3 SCHEDULES

- A. Prepare schedule listing required Record Drawings and Maintenance Manual submittals in accordance with "Submittals" Section of this Division 01.
- B. Keep schedule up to date listing record drawings and other documents as they are received from Manufacturers, Suppliers and Subcontractors.
- C. Hold all such material until completion of the project and submit when directed.

1.4 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS AT THE SITE

- A. Each Contractor shall maintain at the site and available for reference by the Owner and the Architect one copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, approved Shop Drawings, Change Orders and other Modifications applicable to their portion of the Work, in good order and marked to record all changes made during construction.
- B. The Drawings, marked to record all changes made during construction, shall be delivered to the Owner upon completion of the Work in Annotated PDF file format.
- C. Record Documents: At the date of Final Completion and as condition precedent to Final Payment, each Contractor shall furnish the following documents to the Owner:

1. Record Drawings in PDF file format showing the field changes affecting the general construction, mechanical, electrical, and all other Work, and indicating the Work as actually installed in the building.
 - a. These shall consist of carefully drawn markings on a set of black and white prints of the Construction Documents obtained especially for the purpose unless otherwise specified. The prints can be scanned into a PDF file when project is completed or the contractor can keep a Annotated PDF file on site.
 - b. The Contractor shall maintain at the job site one set of Construction Documents and indicate thereon each field change as it occurs.
2. A neatly arranged searchable PDF file containing the wiring and control diagrams, operating and maintenance instructions, cuts of all mechanical and electrical equipment and fixtures, as installed including catalogues or parts lists from the prime manufacturer. Said lists shall not be based on local dealer stock number systems.

1.5 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Drawings are required to establish the location of concealed work deviations from details or dimensions indicated on the construction drawings. Where location or dimensions of portions of the work is indicated by note or line drawings or otherwise indicated to be at the option of the Contractor, the final determination of such options shall be indicated in the Record Drawings.
- B. Record Drawings are required for information only but are intended to provide complete information for as-built drawings.
- C. Final PDF file record copy of all Shop Drawings shall be submitted showing all corrections made and also indicating all field changes or other variations from the details as originally reviewed by the Contractor and the Architect.

1.6 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Prior to completion of work in this Contract, each Contractor shall submit for review by the Architect searchable PDF file of manufacturer's catalog data covering all fixtures, equipment and finish materials incorporated into the project. Manufacturer's catalog data shall include full identification of the equipment or fixture capacities, current characteristics, dimensions, and identification of all replacement parts. Operating instructions for all installed equipment, including supplier's names and telephone numbers shall be placed on or lettered on the front page of each catalog or manual.
- B. Maintenance procedure descriptions shall be submitted for all materials requiring special treatments or continued maintenance work and for all assemblies, which may require parts replacement during the life of the installation. Manuals shall indicate recommended schedule for routine service and shall provide complete instructions for performing such service.
- C. Manuals and catalogs shall be searchable PDF format. Each item shall be tab and shall have an index. All material shall be grouped together by specification number.
- D. Contractor shall arrange and provide for the services of factory representatives or other authorized qualified specialists to provide operating and maintenance instruction sessions

directly with Owner's related operating and maintenance personnel for the systems, equipment and materials involved.

- E. These requirements are in addition to other similar requirements stated elsewhere in the Contract Documents including those of "Warranties" Section of Division 01.
- F. Equipment Operation manuals and operating instructions for each item of mechanical and electrical equipment:
 - 1. Operation and Maintenance Charts: Searchable PDF and one (1) hard copy of an operating and maintenance instruction chart which will incorporate applicable comprehensive descriptive instructions, lay-outs, diagrams or any other information that will necessary and/or of value to the operating and maintenance personnel. Hard copy of the charts shall be framed and glazed and mounted at a designated location, and the other three sets shall be included in the operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Searchable PDF file of an operation and maintenance manual which shall contain complete instructions for overall operation and maintenance of the facility and its component parts. The manual shall also contain the operating and maintenance instruction charts as specified.

****END OF SECTION****

SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of a building or structure.
 - 2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
 - 3. Repair procedures for selective demolition operations.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary construction and environmental-protection measures for selective demolition operations.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" for cutting and patching procedures for selective demolition operations.
 - 3. Division 02 Section "Building Demolition" for demolition of entire buildings, structures, and site improvements.
 - 4. Division 22 and 23 Sections for demolishing, cutting, patching, or relocating mechanical items.
 - 5. Division 26 Sections for demolishing, cutting, patching, or relocating electrical items.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction and deliver them to Owner.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, demolished materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

- B. Historic items, relics, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, antiques, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be encountered during selective demolition remain Owner's property. Carefully remove and salvage each item or object in a manner to prevent damage and deliver promptly to Owner.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- B. Proposed Dust-Control and Noise-Control Measures: Submit statement or drawing that indicates the measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate.
- C. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
 - 2. Interruption of utility services.
 - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 - 4. Use of elevator and stairs.
 - 5. Locations of temporary partitions and means of egress.
 - 6. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- D. Inventory: After selective demolition is complete, submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.
- E. Predemolition Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by selective demolition operations. Submit before Work begins.
- F. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.
- G. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: An experienced firm that has specialized in demolition work similar in material and extent to that indicated for this Project.
- B. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.

- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.
- E. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01. Review methods and procedures related to selective demolition including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
 - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
 - 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
- B. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Owner assumes no responsibility for condition of areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - 1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
 - 2. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site will not be permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
 - 1. If possible, retain original Installer or fabricator to patch the exposed Work listed below that is damaged during selective demolition. If it is impossible to engage original Installer or fabricator, engage another recognized experienced and specialized firm.
 - a. Matched-veneer woodwork.
 - b. Preformed metal panels.
 - c. Roofing.
 - d. Window wall system.
 - e. Terrazzo.
 - f. HVAC enclosures, cabinets, or covers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Use repair materials identical to existing materials.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used for exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 2. Use materials whose installed performance equals or surpasses that of existing materials.
- B. Comply with material and installation requirements specified in individual Specification Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.
- B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- C. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.
- D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.
- E. Engage a professional engineer to survey condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective demolition operations.
- F. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES

- A. Existing Utilities: Maintain services indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
- B. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or operating facilities unless authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Provide at least 72 hours' notice to Owner if shutdown of service is required during changeover.
- C. Utility Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utilities serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated utilities when requested by Contractor.
 - 2. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
 - 3. If utility services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, before proceeding with selective demolition provide temporary utilities that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of service to other parts of building.
 - 4. Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing.
 - 5. Refer to Divisions 15 and 16 for other applicable requirements and limitations.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Dangerous Materials: Drain, purge, or otherwise remove, collect, and dispose of chemicals, gases, explosives, acids, flammables, or other dangerous materials before proceeding with selective demolition operations.
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, walkways, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by governing regulations.
 - 2. Erect temporary protection, such as walks, fences, railings, canopies, and covered passageways, where required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Protect existing site improvements, appurtenances, and landscaping to remain.
 - 4. Erect a plainly visible fence around drip line of individual trees or around perimeter drip line of groups of trees to remain.
- C. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.

2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
- D. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of existing building and construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, provide insulated temporary enclosures. Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and material drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects.
- E. Temporary Partitions: Erect and maintain dustproof partitions and temporary enclosures to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas from fumes and noise.
- F. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or structural support to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

3.4 POLLUTION CONTROLS

- A. Dust Control: Use water mist, temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods to limit spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental-protection regulations.
1. Do not use water when it may damage existing construction or create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as ice, flooding, and pollution.
 2. Wet mop floors to eliminate trackable dirt and wipe down walls and doors of demolition enclosure. Vacuum carpeted areas.
- B. Disposal: Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
1. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
- C. Cleaning: Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
 - a. Remove debris from elevated portions by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
 7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
 8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 9. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
 10. Return elements of construction and surfaces that are to remain to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.
 11. Explosives: Use of explosives is not permitted.
- B. Existing Facilities: Comply with building manager's requirements for using and protecting elevators, stairs, walkways, loading docks, building entries, and other building facilities during selective demolition operations.
- C. Removed and Salvaged Items: Comply with the following:
1. Clean salvaged items.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area on-site .
 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

- D. Removed and Reinstalled Items: Comply with the following:
1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse. Paint equipment to match new equipment.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.
- F. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Cut concrete to a depth of at least **3/4 inch (19 mm)** at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete indicated for selective demolition. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.
- G. Structural Steel: Dismantle field connections without bending or damaging steel members. Do not use flame-cutting torches unless otherwise authorized by Architect.
1. Transport steel trusses and joists as whole units without dismantling them further.
- H. Below-Grade Construction: Demolish in sections. Remove below-grade construction, including basements, foundation walls and footings, completely to at least 12 inches below grade unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
- I. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- J. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, then break up and remove.
- K. Building Components: Remove metal gratings, metal ladders, doors, windows, door hardware, cabinets, mirrors, chalkboards and marker boards, tackboards, toilet accessories, plumbing fixtures, and light fixtures, as whole units, intact and undamaged.
- L. Elevators: Remove as whole units as much as practical.
- M. Equipment: Disconnect equipment at nearest fitting connection to services, complete with service valves. Remove as whole units, complete with controls.
- N. Air-Conditioning Equipment: Remove equipment without releasing refrigerants.
- O. Carpet and Pad: Remove in large pieces and roll tightly after removing demolition debris, trash, adhesive, and tack strips.
- P. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI-WP and its Addendum.

1. Remove residual adhesive and prepare substrate for new floor coverings by one of the methods recommended by RFCI.
- Q. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than can be covered in one day by new roofing. Refer to applicable Division 7 Section for new roofing requirements.
- R. Existing Utilities: Unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, demolish existing utilities and below-grade utility structures that are within 5 feet (1.5 m) outside of footprint indicated for new construction. Abandon utilities outside this area.
1. Fill abandoned utility structures with satisfactory soil materials according to backfill requirements in Division 2 Section "Earthwork."
 2. Piping: Disconnect piping at unions, flanges, valves, or fittings.
 3. Wiring Ducts: Disassemble into unit lengths and remove plug-in and disconnecting devices.
- 3.6 PATCHING AND REPAIRS
- A. General: Promptly repair damage to adjacent construction caused by selective demolition operations.
 - B. Patching: Comply with Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching."
- 3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS
- A. General: Promptly dispose of demolished materials. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
 - C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.
- 3.8 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION SCHEDULE
- A. Existing Items and Construction to Be Removed: As indicated on Drawings.
 - B. Existing Items to Be Removed and Salvaged: As indicated on Drawings.
 - C. Existing Items to Be Removed and Reinstalled: As indicated on Drawings.
 - D. Existing Items to Remain: As indicated on Drawings.

END OF SECTION

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
(Athens High School - 13173)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies cast-in place concrete, including formwork, reinforcing, mix design, placement procedures, and finishes.
- B. Cast-in-place concrete includes the following:
 - 1. Foundations and footings.
 - 2. Slabs-on-grade.
 - 3. Fill for steel deck.
- C. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 02 Section "Cement Concrete Pavement" for concrete walks.
 - 2. Division 05 Section "Steel Deck" for steel deck construction.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following according to Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data for proprietary materials and items, including reinforcement and admixtures, and others if requested by Architect.
- C. Shop drawings for reinforcement detailing fabricating, bending, and placing concrete reinforcement. Comply with ACI 315 "Manual of Standard Practice for Detailing Reinforced Concrete Structures" showing bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, and arrangement of concrete reinforcement. Include special reinforcing required for openings through concrete structures.
- D. Laboratory test reports for concrete materials and mix design test.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of the following codes, specifications, and standards, except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified:
 - 1. American Concrete Institute (ACI) 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings."

2. ACI 318, "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete."
 3. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI) "Manual of Standard Practice."
 4. ACI 302, "Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction".
 5. ACI 117, "Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials".
- B. Materials and installed work may require testing and retesting at any time during progress of Work. Tests, including retesting of rejected materials for installed Work, shall be done at Contractor's expense.
- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements of Division 1 and the following:
1. At least 35 days prior to submitting design mixes, conduct a meeting to review detailed requirements for preparing concrete design mixes and to determine procedures for satisfactory concrete operations. Review requirements for submittals, status of coordinating work, and availability of materials. Establish preliminary work progress schedule and procedures for materials inspection, testing, and certifications. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend conference, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Contractor's superintendent.
 - b. Agency responsible for concrete design mixes.
 - c. Agency responsible for field quality control.
 - d. Ready-mix concrete producer.
 - e. Concrete subcontractor.
 - f. Primary admixture manufacturers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM MATERIALS

- A. Forms for Exposed Finish Concrete: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood faced, or other acceptable panel-type materials to provide continuous, straight, smooth, exposed surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints and to conform to joint system shown on drawings.
- B. Forms for Unexposed Finish Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another acceptable material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
- C. Form Release Agent: Provide commercial formulation form release agent with a maximum of 350 mg/l volatile organic compounds (VOCs) that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
- D. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, adjustable-length, removable or snap-off metal form ties designed to prevent form deflection and to prevent spalling of concrete upon removal. Provide units that will leave no metal closer than 1-1/2 inches to the plane of the exposed concrete surface.
1. Provide ties that, when removed, will leave holes not larger than 1 inch in diameter in the concrete surface.

2.2 REINFORCING MATERIALS

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed.
- B. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 185, welded steel wire fabric.
- C. Supports for Reinforcement: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire fabric in place. Use wire bar-type supports complying with CRSI specifications.
 - 1. For slabs-on-grade, use supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I.
 - 1. Use one brand of cement throughout Project unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.
- B. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Type C.
- C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33 and as specified. Provide aggregates from a single source for exposed concrete.
 - 1. For exposed exterior surfaces, do not use fine or coarse aggregates that contain substances that cause spalling.
- D. Water: Potable.
- E. Admixtures, General: Provide concrete admixtures that contain not more than 0.1 percent chloride ions.
- F. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260, certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other required admixtures.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Air-Mix or Perma-Air, Euclid Chemical Co.
 - b. Darex AEA or Daravair, W.R. Grace & Co.
 - c. MB-VR or Micro-Air, Master Builders, Inc.
 - d. Sealtight AEA, W.R. Meadows, Inc.
- G. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Eucon WR-91, Euclid Chemical Co.
 - b. Daracem-55 W.R. Grace & Co.
 - c. Pozzolith Normal or Polyheed, Master Builders, Inc.
- H. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type F or Type G.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Eucon MR, Euclid Chemical Co.
 - b. WRDA 19 or Daracem, W.R. Grace & Co.

- c. Rheobuild or Polyheed, Master Builders, Inc.
- I. Water-Reducing, Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type E.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Accelguard 80, Euclid Chemical Co.
 - b. Daraset, W.R. Grace & Co.
 - c. Pozzutec 20, Master Builders, Inc.
- J. Water-Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Eucon Retarder 75, Euclid Chemical Co.
 - b. Daratard-17, W.R. Grace & Co.
 - c. Pozzolith R, Master Builders, Inc.

2.4 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Vapor Retarder: Provide vapor retarder that is resistant to deterioration when tested according to ASTM E 154, as follows:
 - 1. Polyethylene sheet not less than 8 mils thick.
- B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: One of the following, complying with ASTM C 171.
 - 1. Waterproof paper.
 - 2. Polyethylene film.
 - 3. Polyethylene-coated burlap.
- C. Concrete Sealer: Sealer for interior exposed concrete slabs. Prior to application of sealer, cure concrete according to manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Day-Chem Sure Hard (J17), Dayton Superior.
 - b. Intraseal, Conspec Marketing and Mfg. Co.
- D. Bonding Agent: Polyvinyl acetate or acrylic base.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Polyvinyl Acetate (Interior Only):
 - 1) Superior Concrete Bonder, (J-41) Dayton Superior Corp.
 - 2) Euco Weld, Euclid Chemical Co.
 - 3) Everweld, L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
 - b. Acrylic or Styrene Butadiene:
 - 1) Day-Chem Ad Bond, Dayton Superior Corp.
 - 2) SBR Latex, Euclid Chemical Co.
 - 3) Daraweld C, W.R. Grace & Co.

- 4) Everbond, L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
 - 5) Acryl-Set, Master Builders Inc.
- E. Epoxy Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component material suitable for use on dry or damp surfaces. Provide material type, grade, and class to suit Project requirements.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Resi-Bond (J-58), Dayton Superior.
 - b. Euco Epoxy System #452 or #620, Euclid Chemical Co.
 - c. Epabond, L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
 - d. Concesive Standard Liquid, Master Builders, Inc.
 - e. Rezi-Weld 1000, W.R. Meadows, Inc.
- F. Underlayment Compound: Free-flowing, self-leveling, pumpable, cement-based compound for applications from 1 inch thick to feathered edges.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. K-15, Ardex, Inc.
 - b. Levelayer I L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
 - c. Underlayment 110, Master Builders, Inc.
- G. Waterstops: Provide a flexible butyl rubber and swellable clay waterproofing compound at all construction joints in concrete walls below grade.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Waterstop RX-101; Cetco.
 - b. Swellstop Waterstop; Greenstreak.

2.5 PROPORTIONING AND DESIGNING MIXES

- A. Prepare design mixes for each type and strength of concrete by either laboratory trial batch or field experience methods as specified in ACI 301. For the trial batch method, use an independent testing agency acceptable to Architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.
1. Do not use the same testing agency for field quality control testing.
 2. Limit use of fly ash to not exceed 20 percent of cement content by weight.
- B. Submit written reports to Architect of each proposed mix for each class of concrete at least 15 days prior to start of Work. Do not begin concrete production until proposed mix designs have been reviewed by Architect.
- C. Design mixes to provide normal weight concrete with the following properties as indicated on drawings and schedules:
1. 4000-psi, 28-day compressive strength; water-cement ratio, 0.44 (air-entrained).
 2. 3000-psi, 28-day compressive strength; water-cement ratio, 0.58 maximum (non-air-entrained).
- D. Slump Limits: Proportion and design mixes to result in concrete slump at point of placement as follows:

1. Ramps, slabs, and sloping surfaces: Not more than 3 inches.
 2. Reinforced foundation systems: Not less than 2 inches and not more than 4 inches.
 3. Concrete containing high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer): Not more than 8 inches after adding admixture to site-verified 2-to-4-inch slump concrete.
 4. Other concrete: Not more than 4 inches.
- E. Adjustment to Concrete Mixes: Mix design adjustments may be requested by Contractor when characteristics of materials, job conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant, as accepted by Architect. Laboratory test data for revised mix design and strength results must be submitted to and accepted by Architect before using in Work.

2.6 ADMIXTURES

- A. Use water-reducing admixture or high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
- B. Use air-entraining admixture in exterior exposed concrete unless otherwise indicated. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having total air content with a tolerance of plus or minus 1-1/2 percent within the following limits:
1. Concrete structures and slabs exposed to freezing and thawing, deicer chemicals, or hydraulic pressure:
 - a. 5.5 percent for 1-1/2-inch maximum aggregate.
 - b. 6.0 percent for 1-inch maximum aggregate.
 - c. 6.0 percent for 3/4-inch maximum aggregate.
 - d. 7.0 percent for 1/2-inch maximum aggregate.
 2. Other concrete not exposed to freezing, thawing, or hydraulic pressure, or to receive a surface hardener: 2 to 4 percent air.
- C. Use admixtures for water reduction and set accelerating or retarding in strict compliance with manufacturer's directions.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Comply with requirements of ASTM C 94, and as specified.
1. When air temperature is between 85 deg F (30 deg C) and 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes, and when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Coordinate the installation of joint materials, vapor retarder/barrier, and other related materials with placement of forms and reinforcing steel.

3.2 FORMS

- A. General: Design, erect, support, brace, and maintain formwork to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads that might be applied until concrete structure can support such loads. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of correct size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position. Maintain formwork construction tolerances and surface irregularities complying with the following ACI 347 limits:
 - 1. Provide Class A tolerances for concrete surfaces exposed to view.
 - 2. Provide Class C tolerances for other concrete surfaces.
- B. Construct forms to sizes, shapes, lines, and dimensions shown and to obtain accurate alignment, location, grades, level, and plumb work in finished structures. Provide for openings, offsets, sinkages, keyways, recesses, moldings, rustications, reglets, chamfers, blocking, screeds, bulkheads, anchorages and inserts, and other features required in the Work. Use selected materials to obtain required finishes. Solidly butt joints and provide backup at joints to prevent cement paste from leaking.
- C. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush plates or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces where slope is too steep to place concrete with bottom forms only. Kerf wood inserts for forming keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like for easy removal.
- D. Provide temporary openings for clean-outs and inspections where interior area of formwork is inaccessible before and during concrete placement. Securely brace temporary openings and set tightly to forms to prevent losing concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- E. Chamfer exposed corners and edges as indicated, using wood, metal, PVC, or rubber chamfer strips fabricated to produce uniform smooth lines and tight edge joints.
- F. Provisions for Other Trades: Provide openings in concrete formwork to accommodate work of other trades. Determine size and location of openings, recesses, and chases from trades providing such items. Accurately place and securely support items built into forms.
- G. Cleaning and Tightening: Thoroughly clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, or other debris just before placing concrete. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

3.3 VAPOR RETARDER/BARRIER INSTALLATION

- A. General: Place vapor retarder/barrier sheeting in position with longest dimension parallel with direction of pour.
- B. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended mastic or pressure-sensitive tape.

3.4 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute's recommended practice for "Placing Reinforcing Bars," for details and methods of reinforcement placement and supports and as specified.

1. Avoiding cutting or puncturing vapor retarder/barrier during reinforcement placement and concreting operations. Repair damages before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other materials that reduce or destroy bond with concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcing by metal chairs, runners, bolsters, spacers, and hangers, as approved by Architect.
- D. Place reinforcement to maintain minimum coverages as indicated for concrete protection. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement operations. Set wire ties so ends are directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Install welded wire fabric in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

3.5 JOINTS

- A. Construction Joints: Locate and install construction joints so they do not impair strength or appearance of the structure, as acceptable to Architect.
- B. Provide keyways at least 1-1/2 inches deep in construction joints slabs, Bulkheads designed and accepted for this purpose may be used for slabs.
- C. Use bonding agent on existing concrete surfaces that will be joined with fresh concrete.

3.6 INSTALLING EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. General: Set and build into formwork anchorage devices and other embedded items required for other work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, diagrams, instructions, and directions provided by suppliers of items to be attached.
- B. Forms for Slabs: Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and contours in finished surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips using strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

3.7 PREPARING FORM SURFACES

- A. General: Coat contact surfaces of forms with an approved, nonresidual, low-VOC, form-coating compound before placing reinforcement.
- B. Do not allow excess form-coating material to accumulate in forms or come into contact with in-place concrete surfaces against which fresh concrete will be placed. Apply according to manufacturer's instructions.
 1. Coat steel forms with a nonstaining, rust-preventative material. Rust-stained steel formwork is not acceptable.

3.8 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Inspection: Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, reinforcing steel, and items to be embedded or cast in. Notify other trades to permit installation of their work.
- B. General: Comply with ACI 304, "Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete," and as specified.
- C. Deposit concrete continuously or in layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened sufficiently to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as specified. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation at its final location.
- D. Placing Concrete in Forms: Deposit concrete in forms in horizontal layers no deeper than 24 inches and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints. Where placement consists of several layers, place each layer while preceding layer is still plastic to avoid cold joints.
 - 1. Consolidate placed concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand-spading, rodding, or tamping. Use equipment and procedures for consolidation of concrete complying with ACI 309.
 - 2. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations no farther than the visible effectiveness of the machine. Place vibrators to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to set. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mix to segregate.
- E. Placing Concrete Slabs: Deposit and consolidate concrete slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until completing placement of a panel or section.
 - 1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so that concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement, other embedded items and into corners.
 - 2. Bring slab surfaces to correct level with a straightedge and strike off. Use bull floats or darbies to smooth surface free of humps or hollows. Do not disturb slab surfaces prior to beginning finishing operations.
 - 3. Maintain reinforcing in proper position on chairs during concrete placement.
- F. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with provisions of ACI 306 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
- G. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40°F (4°C), uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50°F (10°C) and not more than 80°F (27°C) at point of placement.
 - 1. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
 - 2. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise accepted in mix designs.

- H. Hot-Weather Placement: When hot weather conditions exist that would impair quality and strength of concrete, place concrete complying with ACI 305 and as specified.
1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature at time of placement to below 90°F (32°C). Mixing water may be chilled or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
 2. Cover reinforcing steel with water-soaked burlap if it becomes too hot, so that steel temperature will not exceed the ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
 3. Fog spray forms, reinforcing steel, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without puddles or dry areas.
 4. Use water-reducing retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placing conditions, as acceptable to Architect.

3.9 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: Provide a rough-formed finish on formed concrete surfaces not exposed to view in the finished Work or concealed by other construction. This is the concrete surface having texture imparted by form-facing material used, with tie holes and defective areas repaired and patched, and fins and other projections exceeding 1/4 inch in height rubbed down or chipped off.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: Provide a smooth-formed finish on formed concrete surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with a coating material applied directly to concrete, or a covering material applied directly to concrete, such as waterproofing, dampproofing, veneer plaster, painting, or another similar system. This is an as-cast concrete surface obtained with selected form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch defective areas with fins and other projections completely removed and smoothed.
- C. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike-off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.10 MONOLITHIC SLAB FINISHES

- A. Scratch Finish: Apply scratch finish to monolithic slab surfaces to receive concrete floor topping or mortar setting beds for tile, Portland cement terrazzo, and other bonded applied cementitious finish flooring material, and where indicated.
1. After placing slabs, finish surface to tolerances of F(F) 15 (floor flatness) and F(L) 13 (floor levelness) measured according to ASTM E 1155. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required. After leveling, roughen surface before final set with stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes.
- B. Float Finish: Apply float finish to monolithic slab surfaces to receive trowel finish and other finishes as specified; slab surfaces to be covered with membrane or elastic waterproofing, membrane or elastic roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo; and where indicated.
1. After screeding, consolidating, and leveling concrete slabs, do not work surface until ready for floating. Begin floating, using float blades or float shoes only, when surface

water has disappeared, or when concrete has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of power-driven floats, or both. Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand-floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances of F(F) (floor flatness) and F(L) (floor levelness) measured according to ASTM E 1155. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Uniformly slope surfaces to drains. Immediately after leveling, refloat surface to a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

- a. F (F) 20, local F (F) 15
 - b. F (L) 15, local F (L) 10
- C. Trowel Finish: Apply a trowel finish to monolithic slab surfaces exposed to view and slab surfaces to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile, paint, or another thin film-finish coating system.
1. After floating, begin first trowel-finish operation using a power-driven trowel. Begin final troweling when surface produces a ringing sound as trowel is moved over surface. Consolidate concrete surface by final hand-troweling operation, free of trowel marks, uniform in texture and appearance, and finish surfaces to the following tolerances of F(F) (floor flatness) and F(L) (floor levelness) measured according to ASTM E 1155. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied floor covering system.
 - a. Floor slabs to receive wood flooring:
 - 1) F (F) 50, local F (F) 25.
 - 2) F (L) 30, local F (L) 15.
 - b. Typical Floor Slabs:
 - 1) F (F) 30, local F (F) 15.
 - 2) F (L) 20, local F (L) 10.
- D. Trowel and Fine Broom Finish: Where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed with thin-set mortar, apply a trowel finish as specified, then immediately follow by slightly scarifying the surface with a fine broom.
- E. Nonslip Broom Finish: Apply a nonslip broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen concrete surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.11 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures for passage of work by other trades, unless otherwise shown or directed, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete as specified to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling shown or required to complete Work.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

3.12 CONCRETE CURING AND PROTECTION

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. In hot, dry, and windy weather protect concrete from rapid moisture loss before and during finishing operations with an evaporation-control material. Apply according to manufacturer's instructions after screeding and bull floating, but before power floating and troweling.
- B. Start initial curing as soon as free water has disappeared from concrete surface after placing and finishing. Weather permitting, keep continuously moist for not less than 7 days.
- C. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moist curing, by moisture-retaining cover curing, or by combining these methods, as specified.
- D. Provide moisture curing by the following methods:
 - 1. Keep concrete surface continuously wet by covering with water.
 - 2. Use continuous water-fog spray.
 - 3. Cover concrete surface with specified absorptive cover, thoroughly saturate cover with water, and keep continuously wet. Place absorptive cover to provide coverage of concrete surfaces and edges, with a 4-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
- E. Provide moisture-retaining cover curing as follows:
 - 1. Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width with sides and ends lapped at least 3 inches and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
- F. Curing Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, by moist curing with forms in place for the full curing period or until forms are removed. If forms are removed, continue curing by methods specified above, as applicable.
- G. Curing Unformed Surfaces: Cure unformed surfaces, including slabs, floor topping, and other flat surfaces, by applying the appropriate curing method.
 - 1. Final cure concrete surfaces to receive finish flooring with a moisture-retaining cover, unless otherwise directed.

3.13 REMOVING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork not supporting weight of concrete, such as sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the work, may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50°F (10°C) for 24 hours after placing concrete, provided concrete is sufficiently hard to not be damaged by form-removal operations, and provided curing and protection operations are maintained.

3.14 REUSING FORMS

- A. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-coating compound as specified for new formwork.

- B. When forms are extended for successive concrete placement, thoroughly clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten forms to close joints. Align and secure joint to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces except as acceptable to Architect.

3.15 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Patching Defective Areas: Repair and patch defective areas with cement mortar immediately after removing forms, when acceptable to Architect.
- B. Mix dry-pack mortar, consisting of one part Portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 mesh sieve, using only enough water as required for handling and placing.
 - 1. Cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, voids over 1/4 inch in any dimension, and holes left by tie rods and bolts down to solid concrete but in no case to a depth less than 1 inch. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to the concrete surface. Thoroughly clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat the area to be patched with bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried.
 - 2. For surfaces exposed to view, blend white Portland cement and standard Portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Provide test areas at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike-off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Remove and replace concrete having defective surfaces if defects cannot be repaired to satisfaction of Architect. Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycomb, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning. Flush out form tie holes and fill with dry-pack mortar or precast cement cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
 - 1. Repair concealed formed surfaces, where possible, containing defects that affect the concrete's durability. If defects cannot be repaired, remove and replace the concrete.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as monolithic slabs, for smoothness and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface and finish. Correct low and high areas as specified. Test unformed surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness by using a template having the required slope.
 - 1. Repair finished unformed surfaces containing defects that affect the concrete's durability. Surface defects include crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to the reinforcement or completely through nonreinforced sections regardless of width, spalling, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, and other objectionable conditions.
 - 2. Correct high areas in unformed surfaces by grinding after concrete has cured at least 14 days.
 - 3. Correct low areas in unformed surfaces during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete. Proprietary underlayment compounds may be used when acceptable to Architect.
 - 4. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes not exceeding 1 inch in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with

clean, square cuts and expose reinforcing steel with at least 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials to provide concrete of same type or class as original concrete. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.

- E. Repair isolated random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter by dry-pack method. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean of dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding compound. Place dry-pack before bonding agent has dried. Compact dry-pack mixture in place and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- F. Perform structural repairs with prior approval of Architect for method and procedure, using specified epoxy adhesive and mortar.
- G. Repair methods not specified above may be used, subject to acceptance of Architect.

3.16 QUALITY CONTROL TESTING DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. General: The Owner will employ a testing agency to perform tests and to submit test reports.
- B. Measure floor finish tolerances in accordance with ASTM E1155 Standard Test Method for determining floor flatness and levelness using the F-number system.
- C. Sampling and testing for quality control during concrete placement may include the following, as directed by Architect.
 - 1. Sampling Fresh Concrete: ASTM C 172, except modified for slump to comply with ASTM C 94.
 - a. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of discharge for each day's pour of each type of concrete; additional tests when concrete consistency seems to have changed.
 - b. Air Content: ASTM C 173, volumetric method for lightweight or normal weight concrete; ASTM C 231, pressure method for normal weight concrete; one for each day's pour of each type of air-entrained concrete.
 - c. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4 deg C) and below, when 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each set of compressive-strength specimens.
 - d. Compression Test Specimen: ASTM C 31; one set of four standard cylinders for each compressive-strength test, unless otherwise directed. Mold and store cylinders for laboratory-cured test specimens except when field-cured test specimens are required.
 - e. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; one set for each day's pour exceeding 5 cu. yd. plus additional sets for each 50 cu. yd. more than the first 25 cu. yd. of each concrete class placed in any one day; one specimen tested at 7 days, two specimens tested at 28 days, and one specimen retained in reserve for later testing if required.
 - 2. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five strength tests for a given class of concrete, conduct testing from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
 - 3. When total quantity of a given class of concrete is less than 50 cu. yd., Architect may waive strength testing if adequate evidence of satisfactory strength is provided.

SECTION 033000
CAST-IN-PLACE
CONCRETE

4. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, evaluate current operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing the in-place concrete.
 5. Strength level of concrete will be considered satisfactory if averages of sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed specified compressive strength and no individual strength test result falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
- D. Test results will be reported in writing to Architect, Structural Engineer, ready-mix producer, and Contractor within 24 hours after tests. Reports of compressive strength tests shall contain the Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing service, concrete type and class, location of concrete batch in structure, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mix proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7-day tests and 28-day tests.
- E. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted but shall not be used as the sole basis for acceptance or rejection.
- F. Additional Tests: The testing agency will make additional tests of in-place concrete when test results indicate specified concrete strengths and other characteristics have not been attained in the structure, as directed by Architect. Testing agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42, or by other methods as directed.

END OF SECTION

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
(Troy High School – 13174)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies cast-in place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:
1. Footings.
 2. Grade beams.
 3. Slabs-on-grade.
 4. Concrete toppings.
 5. Concrete curing process and procedures.
 6. Curing compounds, sealers and hardeners.
 7. Under-slab vapor barriers.
- B. Related Sections:
1. Division 07 Section "Building Insulation" for underslab insulation.
 2. Division 09 Sections for requirements relating specified floor coverings to finishing and curing of interior concrete floor slabs.
 3. Division 31 Section "Building Earthwork" for course graded granular sub-base and fine graded granular capillary break or blotter course under slabs-on-grade.
 4. Division 31 Section "Auger Cast Grout Piles" for cementitious material filled foundations.
 5. Division 32 Section "Concrete Paving" for concrete pavement and walks.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Mandatory submittals by the Sub-Contractor which require action on the part of the General Contractor, Construction Manager and Design Professional.
1. General Contractor and Construction Manager: Review, Stamp and Forward to the Design Professional.
 2. Design Professional: Review, Stamp and Return to the General Contractor or Construction Manager.
- B. Informational Submittals: Mandatory submittals by the Sub-Contractor to the General Contractor, Construction Manager and Design Professional which are not returned but kept by each for their project record.

- C. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Specification Sections.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
 - 1. Mix design submittal shall include:
 - a. Project name
 - b. Project component which pertains to submitted mix design
 - c. Admixtures
 - d. Historical break data from past projects on which the proposed mix was used
 - e. General Contractor or Construction Manager review stamp
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.
- D. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure and/or floor slabs.
 - 1. Location of construction joints is to be coordinated with control joint layout and is subject to approval of the Architect.
- E. Samples: For vapor barrier.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Specification Sections.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer and noted manufacturers.
- C. Product Data: For each type of product indicated or proposed for use on the project.
- D. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
 - 1. Cementitious materials.
 - 2. Admixtures.
 - 3. Form materials and form-release agents.
 - 4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
 - 5. Fiber reinforcement.
 - 6. Curing compounds.
 - 7. Floor and slab treatments.

8. Bonding agents.
9. Adhesives.
10. Vapor barriers.
11. Semi-rigid joint filler.
12. Joint-filler strips.

E. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:

1. Aggregates. **Note:** Prior to submittal of proposed mix designs, include aggregate supplier's service record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali aggregate reactivity (AAR) or alkali silica reactivity (ASR).

F. Minutes of pre-installation conference.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

C. Testing Agency Services

1. The Construction Manager/Owner will secure and pay for the services of a qualified, independent materials engineer to perform quality assurance testing of concrete materials, to confirm re-bar placement, to verify compliance of materials with specified requirements, and to perform required field and laboratory testing. Testing Agency shall be acceptable to the architect and the owner and shall be licensed to practice in the state in which the project is located.
2. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
3. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from one source, and obtain admixtures through one source from a single manufacturer.

E. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

1. ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete, Sections 1 through 5 and Section 7, Lightweight Concrete".
2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

- F. CRSI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
 - 1. MSP-1, "Manual of Standard Practice."
- G. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
 - 1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:
 - a. Contractor's superintendent.
 - b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
 - c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
 - d. Concrete subcontractor.
 - e. Special concrete finish subcontractor.
 - 2. Review special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction contraction and isolation joints, and joint-filler strips, semi-rigid joint fillers, forms and form removal limitations, vapor-barrier installation, anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances, steel reinforcement installation, floor and slab flatness and levelness measurement, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Concreting: Comply fully with the recommendations of ACI 306.
 - 1. Well in advance of proposed concreting operations, advise the architect of planned protective measures including but not limited to heating of materials, heated enclosures, and insulating blankets.
- B. Hot-Weather Concreting: Comply fully with the recommendations of ACI 306.
 - 1. Well in advance of proposed concreting operations, advise the architect of planned protective measures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
- B. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that will produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.
- C. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.
- D. Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal.
- E. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- F. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.
- B. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, as drawn.
- C. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:

2.5 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I, II or I/II. At contractor's option supplement with the following (only if historical mix design break data is available for submittal):
 - a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or F.
 - b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.
 2. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C 595, Type IS, portland blast-furnace slag cement.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 3S coarse aggregate or better, graded - typical except for architecturally exposed concrete. Provide Class 5S for architecturally exposed concrete. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.
1. Foundations, Grade Beams and Piers: Nominal Maximum Aggregate Size: 1-1/2 inches.
 2. Floor Slabs on Grade: Nominal Maximum Aggregate Size: 1 inch.
 3. Toppings: Nominal Maximum Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch.
- C. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- D. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C 330, 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- E. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

2.6 ADMIXTURES

- A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

2.7 FIBER REINFORCEMENT

- A. Synthetic Fiber: Monofilament or fibrillated polypropylene fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete pavement, complying with ASTM C 1116, Type III, 1/2 to 1-1/2 inches long.
1. Available Products:

a. Monofilament Fibers:

- 1) Axim Concrete Technologies; Fibrasol IIP.
- 2) Euclid Chemical Company (The); Fiberstrand 100.
- 3) FORTA Corporation; Forta Mono.
- 4) Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; Grace MicroFiber.
- 5) Metalcrete Industries; Polystrand 1000.
- 6) SI Concrete Systems; Fibermix Stealth.

b. Fibrillated Fibers:

- 1) Axim Concrete Technologies; Fibrasol F.
- 2) Euclid Chemical Company (The); Fiberstrand F.
- 3) FORTA Corporation; Forta.
- 4) Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; Grace Fibers.
- 5) SI Concrete Systems; Fibermesh.

2.8 VAPOR BARRIERS

A. Vapor Barrier must meet or exceed the following standards:

1. ASTM E 1745, Class B or better.
2. ASTM E 96 Water Vapor Transmission Rate: Less than or equal to 0.009 Grains/Ft.²/Hr.

B. Available Products:

1. "Stego Wrap 15 Mil. Vapor Barrier" by Stego Industries: (877) 464-7843
2. "Vapor Block 15" by Raven Industries: (605) 336-2750
3. "Perminator 15 Mil. Under-Slab Vapor Barrier" by W.R. Meadows: (800) 214-2100
4. "Reflex 275" by Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing: (800) 527-7092

C. Accessories

1. Manufacturer's recommended pressure-sensitive seam tape.
2. Manufacturer's recommended vapor-proofing mastic.
3. Pipe Boots: Construct penetration seals from vapor barrier material, pressure-sensitive seam tape and/or mastic in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

A. Granular Sub-Base: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; generally either an MDOT Class II sand or 21AA gravel will meet this requirement.

B. Blotter Course or Capillary Break Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; generally an MDOT Class II sand.

2.9 FLOOR AND SLAB TREATMENTS

A. Slip-Resistive Emery Aggregate Finish: Factory-graded, packaged, rustproof, non-glazing, abrasive, crushed emery aggregate containing not less than 50 percent aluminum oxide and not less than 20 percent ferric oxide; unaffected by freezing, moisture, and cleaning materials with 100 percent passing 3/8-inch sieve, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following-

- a. Anti-Hydro International, Inc.; Emery.
- b. Dayton Superior Corporation; Emery Non-Slip.
- c. Emeri-Crete, Inc.; Emeri-Topcrete.
- d. Lambert Corporation; EMAG-20.
- e. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Grip It.
- f. Metalcrete Industries; Metco Anti-Skid Aggregate.

B. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment (noted on architectural drawings as Concrete Hardener and Sealer): Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or silicate materials and proprietary components; odorless; colorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following-

- a. Burke by Edoco; Titan Hard.
- b. ChemMasters; Chemisil Plus.
- c. ChemTec International; ChemTec One.
- d. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; Intraseal.
- e. Curecrete Distribution Inc.; Ashford Formula.
- f. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day-Chem Sure Hard.
- g. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Euco Diamond Hard.
- h. Kaufman Products, Inc.; SureHard.
- i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Seal Hard.
- j. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Liqui-Hard.
- k. Metalcrete Industries; Floorsaver.
- l. Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Duranox.
- m. Symons Corporation, a Dayton Superior Company; Buff Hard.
- n. US Mix Products Company; US Spec Industraseal.
- o. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Vexcon StarSeal PS.

2.10 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following-

- a. Axim Concrete Technologies; Cimfilm.
- b. Burke by Edoco; BurkeFilm.
- c. ChemMasters; Spray-Film.
- d. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; Aquafilm.
- e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Sure Film.
- f. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Eucobar.
- g. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Vapor Aid.
- h. Lambert Corporation; Lambco Skin.
- i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; E-Con.
- j. MBT Protection and Repair, Div. of ChemRex; Confilm.
- k. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Sealtight Evapre.
- l. Metalcrete Industries; Waterhold.
- m. Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Monofilm.

- n. Sika Corporation, Inc.; SikaFilm.
 - o. Symons Corporation, a Dayton Superior Company; Finishing Aid.
 - p. Unitex; Pro-Film.
 - q. US Mix Products Company; US Spec Monofilm ER.
 - r. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex EnvioAssist.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- D. Water: Potable.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, non-dissipating.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following-
 - a. Anti-Hydro International, Inc.; AH Clear Cure WB.
 - b. Burke by Edoco; Spartan Cote WB II.
 - c. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure & Seal 20.
 - d. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; Cure and Seal WB.
 - e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Safe Cure and Seal (J-18).
 - f. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Aqua Cure VOX.
 - g. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Cure & Seal 309 Emulsion.
 - h. Lambert Corporation; Glazecote Sealer-20.
 - i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Dress & Seal WB.
 - j. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Vocomp-20.
 - k. Metalcrete Industries; Metcure.
 - l. Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Cure & Seal 150E.
 - m. Symons Corporation, a Dayton Superior Company; Cure & Seal 18 Percent E.
 - n. Tamms Industries, Inc.; Clearseal WB 150.
 - o. Unitex; Hydro Seal.
 - p. US Mix Products Company; US Spec Hydrasheen 15 percent
 - q. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Starseal 309.

2.11 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.
- B. Semi-rigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semi-rigid, 100 percent solids, epoxy resin with a Type A shore durometer hardness of 80 per ASTM D 2240.
- C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- D. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:
- 1. Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

2.12 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.
- B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

2.13 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Review: Do not begin concrete operations until proposed mix has been reviewed by architect.
- B. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- C. Prepare design mixes for each type and strength of concrete determined by either laboratory trial mix or field test data bases, as follows:
1. Proportion normal-weight concrete according to ACI 211.1 and ACI 301.
 2. Proportion light-weight concrete according to ACI 211.2 and ACI 301.
- D. Mix design submittal shall include:
1. Project name
 2. Project component which pertains to submitted mix design
 3. Admixtures
 4. Historical break data from past projects on which the proposed mix was used
 5. General Contractor or Construction Manager review stamp
- E. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.

2. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 25 percent.
 3. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent.
 4. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent portland cement minimum, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.
- F. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.
- G. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Use water-reducing or high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
 2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
 3. Use non-chloride accelerating admixture in concrete slabs placed at ambient temperatures below 50 degrees F.
 4. Use air-entraining admixture in exterior exposed concrete.
 5. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.

2.14 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

- A. Footings: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
 2. Minimum cement content – 470 # /cy, Maximum W/C 0.55
 3. Slump Limit: 8 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch.
- B. Slabs-on-Grade (Interior): Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3500 psi at 28 days.
 2. Minimum cement content – 517 # /cy, Maximum W/C 0.50
 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
 4. Air Content: Do not allow air content of troweled finished floors to exceed 3 percent.
- C. Concrete Toppings: Proportion structural lightweight concrete mixture as follows:
1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3500 psi at 28 days, Maximum W/C 0.50.
 2. Calculated Equilibrium Unit Weight: 115 lb/cu. ft., plus or minus 3 lb/cu. ft. as determined by ASTM C 567.
 3. Slump Limit: 9 inches maximum at truck, 7 1/2 inches maximum at hose delivery.
 4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 2 percent at point of delivery for nominal maximum aggregate size greater than 3/8 inch.
 5. Air Content: 7 percent, plus or minus 2 percent at point of delivery for nominal maximum aggregate size 3/8 inch or less.
 6. Synthetic Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than 1.5 lb/cu. yd..
- D. Grade Beams and Column Piers: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.

2. Minimum cement content – 564 # /cy, Maximum W/C 0.45
3. Slump Limit: 8 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch.

E. Exterior Exposed Concrete: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
2. Minimum cement content – 564 # /cy, Maximum W/C 0.45
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches.
4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.0 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
5. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-inch or 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

F. Mix Adjustments: Provided that no additional expense to owner is involved, contractor may submit for architect's review requests for adjustment to approved concrete mixes when circumstances such as changed project conditions, weather, or unfavorable test results occur. Include laboratory test data substantiating specified properties with mix adjustment requests.

2.15 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.16 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and ASTM C 1116, and furnish batch ticket information.
1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347R as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
1. Class A, 1/8 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
 2. Class B, 1/4 inch for rough-formed finished surfaces.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.

- E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
 - 1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
 - 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- G. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- H. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- I. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- J. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- K. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete, if concrete is hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations are maintained.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.
- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.4 VAPOR BARRIERS

- A. Vapor Barriers: Place, protect, and repair vapor barriers according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
 2. Place vapor barrier sheeting with the longest dimension parallel with the direction of the concrete pour.
 3. Seal all penetrations using site constructed boots, mastic, pressure-sensitive tape, etc.
- B. Course Graded Granular Sub-Base: Install over rough graded building pad sub-grade.
- C. Coordinate installation of vapor barrier and use of blotter course and/or capillary break course with the anticipated construction schedule and ACI 302.1R-96, Figure 1. Plan sufficient time into the project schedule to allow for complete slab curing and drying in order to receive moisture sensitive floor finishes.
- D. CONSTRUCTION TYPE "1" (see Drawings): If the roofing membrane has not been installed, or if Drawings specify moisture sensitive floor coverings, the vapor barrier may be placed directly underneath the slab concrete on top of a capillary break course of fine graded material.
1. Fine-Graded Granular Capillary Break Course: Install vapor barrier over a 3 inch layer of fine-graded granular material, moistened and compacted with mechanical equipment to elevation tolerances of plus 0 inch or minus 3/4 inch.
- E. CONSTRUCTION TYPE "2" (see Drawings): If the roofing membrane has been installed on the building, the vapor barrier must be placed under a granular blotter course of fine-graded granular material.
1. Fine-Graded Granular Blotter Course: Cover vapor barrier with a 3 inch layer of fine-graded granular material, moisten, and compact with mechanical equipment to elevation tolerances of plus 0 inch or minus 3/4 inch.

3.5 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
1. Do not cut or puncture vapor barrier. Repair damage and reseal vapor barrier before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.6 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Interrupt placement sequence as needed for practical or logistical placement. Install construction joints such that strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
 2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
 3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
 4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
 5. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated. If not indicated, locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
 6. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened, partially hardened or existing concrete surfaces.
- C. Contraction (Control) Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
1. General: Install and locate joints in concrete slabs according to concrete institute standards and where indicated in the Drawings.
 - a. Drawing locations are schematic.
 - b. Review and coordinate exact locations with the Architect and proposed joints in finish materials.
 2. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
 3. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
 3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
- E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.7 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect as part of the original mix design review process.
- C. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 - 1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 - 2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
 - 3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- D. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
 - 1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 - 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 - 3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 - a. Monitor floor structure deflection during placement and supply concrete in sufficient quantity necessary to achieve specified floor elevations.
 - 4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 - 5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.
- E. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
 - 1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
 - 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
 - 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

F. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:

1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.8 FINISHING - GENERAL

A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.

B. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.9 FINISHING - FLOORS AND SLABS

A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, re-straightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch in 1 direction.

1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces indicated and to receive concrete floor toppings or mortar setting beds for ceramic or quarry tile, portland cement terrazzo or other bonded cementitious floor finishes.

C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Re-straighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and re-straightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

1. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish and to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, built-up or membrane roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo.

D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and re-straighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.

1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.

2. For distinct rooms or areas greater than 500 square feet: Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155, for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
 - a. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 35; and of levelness, F(L) 25; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 17; for slabs-on-grade.
 - b. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 30; and of levelness, F(L) 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 15; for topping slabs.
 3. For distinct rooms or areas less than 500 square feet: Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unlevelled, freestanding, 10-foot- long straightedge resting on 2 high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 3/16 inch
- E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces indicated and to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thin-set method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.
1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel finished floor surfaces.
- F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.
- G. Slip-Resistive Finish: Before final floating, apply slip-resistive aggregate finish where indicated and to exterior entrance slabs, exterior concrete stair treads, platforms, and ramps and similar surfaces. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
1. Uniformly spread 25 lb/100 sq. ft. of dampened slip-resistive aggregate over surface in 1 or 2 applications. Tamp aggregate flush with surface, but do not force below surface.
 2. After broadcasting and tamping, apply float finish.
 3. After curing, lightly work surface with a steel wire brush or an abrasive stone and water to expose slip-resistive aggregate.
- H. Raked Groove Surface Finish: Install at interior and exterior vehicular traffic ramps and other sloped surfaces where indicated. Provide a ¼ inch deep grooved in a direction to control water downward to the sides/curbs of the slope. Prior to construction, review with Architect for acceptable interpretation of requirements.
- 3.10 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS
- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures, unless otherwise indicated, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

- C. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items. Cast-in inserts and accessories as shown on Drawings. Screed, tamp, and trowel-finish concrete surfaces.

3.11 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING - GENERAL

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs on temporary formwork, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.
- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete.
- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
 - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
 - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - 3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.12 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING – INTERIOR FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing

operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1 by:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for three to seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - a. Use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
 - b. Use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.

3.13 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS (CONCRETE HARDENER AND SEALER)

- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.
 2. Do not apply to concrete that is less than seven days' old.
 3. Apply liquid until surface is saturated, scrubbing into surface until a gel forms; rewet; and repeat brooming or scrubbing. Rinse with water; remove excess material until surface is dry. Apply a second coat in a similar manner if surface is rough or porous.
 4. Install concrete hardener and sealer at all exposed floor surfaces where floors do not receive other finished material.
- B. Sealing Coat: Uniformly apply a continuous sealing coat of curing and sealing compound to hardened concrete by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.14 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least six month(s) or as long as possible given the project schedule. Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.
- C. Install semi-rigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.15 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
 - 1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension in solid concrete, but not less than 1 inch in depth. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
 - 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
 - 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
 - 1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through un-reinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
 - 2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
 - 3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
 - 4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
 - 6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.

SECTION 033000
CAST-IN-PLACE
CONCRETE

7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
 - F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Construction Manager/Owner will engage a special inspector and/or a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Inspections:
 1. Steel reinforcement placement.
 2. Verification of use of required design mixture.
 3. Sides of excavations for earth-formed concrete.
 - a. All sides of earth formed foundations must be within 1/2 inch of vertical from the bottom of footing excavation to the proposed top of footing.
 - b. Any foundation excavations which do not meet this tolerance shall be rejected and reconstructed using conventional formwork.
 - c. Testing Agency inspector shall be present for all foundations constructed using the earth-formed method.
 - d. Inspector shall be responsible for confirming the acceptability of the excavation and given the authority to reject non-conforming work.
 - e. Inspection reports shall accurately indicate all locations for which foundations have been constructed utilizing the earth-formed method.
 4. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
 5. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
- C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
 1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
 2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; ASTM C 173/C 173M, volumetric method, for structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.

SECTION 033000
CAST-IN-PLACE
CONCRETE

4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
 5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.
 - a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 - b. Cast and field cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
 7. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
 8. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
 9. Test results and Inspection Reports shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete supplier / manufacturer, Contractor, and Authorities having jurisdiction within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
 10. Non-destructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
 11. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
 12. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
 13. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.
- D. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 within 24 hours of finishing.

END OF SECTION

PRECAST STRUCTURAL CONCRETE
(Troy High School – 13174)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Precast structural concrete.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete topping.
2. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for inserts or anchorages required for precast concrete slab connections.
3. Division 05 Section "Structural Steel Framing" for furnishing and installing connections attached to structural-steel framing.
4. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for kickers and other miscellaneous steel shapes.
5. Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing receivers and reglets.
6. Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for joint-filler materials for fire-resistance-rated construction.
7. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for elastomeric joint sealants and sealant backings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Mandatory submittals by the Sub-Contractor which require action on the part of the General Contractor, Construction Manager and Design Professional.

1. General Contractor and Construction Manager: Review, Stamp and Forward to the Design Professional.
2. Design Professional: Review, Stamp and Return to the General Contractor or Construction Manager.

- B. Informational Submittals: Mandatory submittals by the Sub-Contractor to the General Contractor, Construction Manager and Design Professional which are not returned but kept by each for their project record.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design precast structural concrete, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Precast structural concrete units and connections shall withstand design loads indicated within limits and under conditions indicated on the Drawings.
- C. Structural Performance: In addition to the loading indicated on the Drawings, provide precast structural concrete units and connections capable of withstanding the following design parameters:
 - 1. Design precast structural concrete framing system and connections to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for fabrication and construction tolerances, to accommodate live-load deflection, shrinkage and creep of primary building structure, and other building movements. Maintain precast structural concrete deflections within limits of ACI 318.
 - a. Thermal Movements: Allow for in-plane thermal movements resulting from annual ambient temperature changes of minus 18 to plus 120 deg F.
 - 2. Fire-Resistance Rating: Select material and minimum thicknesses to provide indicated fire rating.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Include member locations, plans, elevations, dimensions, shapes and sections, openings, support conditions, and types of reinforcement, including special reinforcement. Detail fabrication and installation of precast structural concrete units.
 - 1. Indicate joints, reveals, and extent and location of each surface finish.
 - 2. Indicate welded connections by AWS standard symbols. Show size, length, and type of each weld.
 - 3. Detail loose and cast-in hardware, lifting and erection inserts, connections, and joints.
 - 4. Indicate locations, tolerances, and details of anchorage devices to be embedded in or attached to structure or other construction.
 - 5. Include and locate openings larger than by 10 inches.
 - 6. Indicate location of each precast structural concrete unit by same identification mark placed on panel.
 - 7. Indicate relationship of precast structural concrete units to adjacent materials.
 - 8. Indicate estimated camber for precast tees and floor slabs with concrete toppings.
 - 9. Indicate shim sizes and grouting sequence.
 - 10. Design Modifications: If design modifications are proposed to meet performance requirements and field conditions, submit design calculations and Shop Drawings. Do not adversely affect the appearance, durability, or strength of units when modifying details or materials and maintain the general design concept.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For precast structural concrete indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation. Defined by the Building Code as a 'Deferred Submittal', the Contractor is required to forward a copy of the reviewed submittal to the Building Official for record and compliance with the conditions of permit approval.

1.6 INFORMATION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each precast concrete mixture. Include compressive strength and water-absorption tests.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer and fabricator.
- D. Welding certificates.
- E. Material Certificates: For the following, from manufacturer:
 - 1. Cementitious materials.
 - 2. Reinforcing materials and prestressing tendons.
 - 3. Admixtures.
 - 4. Bearing pads.
- F. Material Test Reports: For aggregates.
- G. Source quality-control reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm that assumes responsibility for engineering precast structural concrete units to comply with performance requirements. Responsibility includes preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.
 - 1. Participates in PCI's Plant Certification program at time of bidding and is designated a PCI-certified plant as follows:
 - a. Group CA, Category C4A - Prestressed Deflected-Strand Structural Members.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A precast concrete erector qualified at time of bidding, as evidenced by PCI's Certificate of Compliance, to erect Category S1 - Simple Structural Systems.
- C. Testing Agency Services
 - 1. Source Quality Control: Fabricator will secure and pay for the services of an independent agency qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing of concrete materials, to confirm placement of reinforcement bars, tendons, embedded items, etc., to verify compliance of materials with specified requirements.
 - 2. Field Quality Control: The Owner/Construction Manager will secure and pay for the services of a qualified, independent materials engineer to perform quality assurance testing of installed units to confirm placement of units, welding quality and to verify compliance of installation with specified requirements. Testing Agency shall be acceptable to the architect and the owner and shall be licensed to practice in the state in which the project is located.
- D. Design Standards: Comply with ACI 318 and design recommendations in PCI MNL 120, "PCI Design Handbook - Precast and Prestressed Concrete," applicable to types of precast structural concrete units indicated.

- E. Quality-Control Standard: For manufacturing procedures and testing requirements, quality-control recommendations, and dimensional tolerances for types of units required, comply with PCI MNL 116, "Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Structural Precast Concrete Products."
- F. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D.1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- G. Fire-Resistance Calculations: Where indicated, provide precast structural concrete units whose fire resistance meets the prescriptive requirements of authorities having jurisdiction or has been calculated according to ACI 216.1/TMS 0216.1, "Standard Method for Determining Fire Resistance of Concrete and Masonry Construction Assemblies," and PCI MNL 124, "Design for Fire Resistance of Precast Prestressed Concrete," and is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- H. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver precast structural concrete units to Project site in such quantities and at such times to ensure continuity of installation. Store units at Project site to prevent cracking, distorting, warping, staining, or other physical damage, and so markings are visible.
- B. Support units during shipment on non-staining shock-absorbing material in same position as during storage.
- C. Store units with adequate bracing and protect units to prevent contact with soil, to prevent staining, and to prevent cracking, distortion, warping or other physical damage.
- D. Handle and transport units in a position consistent with their shape and design in order to avoid excessive stresses that would cause cracking or damage.
- E. Lift and support units only at designated points shown on Shop Drawings.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Furnish loose connection hardware and anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction before starting that Work. Provide locations, setting diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions, as required, for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOLD MATERIALS

- A. Molds: Rigid, dimensionally stable, non-absorptive material, warp and buckle free, that will provide continuous and true precast concrete surfaces within fabrication tolerances indicated; nonreactive with concrete and suitable for producing required finishes.

1. Mold-Release Agent: Commercially produced liquid-release agent that will not bond with, stain or adversely affect precast concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent surface or joint treatments of precast concrete.

2.2 REINFORCING MATERIALS

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.
- B. Low-Alloy-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 706/A 706M, deformed.
- C. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A 184/A 184M, fabricated from ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed bars, assembled with clips.
- D. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- E. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 497/A 497M, flat sheet.
- F. Supports: Suspend reinforcement from back of mold or use bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place according to PCI MNL 116.

2.3 PRESTRESSING TENDONS

- A. Pretensioning Strand: ASTM A 416/A 416M, Grade 250 or Grade 270, uncoated, 7-wire or ASTM A 886/A 886M, Grade 270, indented, 7-wire, low-relaxation strand.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or Type III, gray, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. For surfaces exposed to view in finished structure, mix gray with white cement, of same type, brand, and mill source.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: Except as modified by PCI MNL 116, ASTM C 33, with coarse aggregates complying with Class 5S. Stockpile fine and coarse aggregates for each type of exposed finish from a single source (pit or quarry) for Project.
- C. Lightweight Aggregates: Except as modified by PCI MNL 116, ASTM C 330, with absorption less than 11 percent.
- D. Water: Potable; free from deleterious material that may affect color stability, setting, or strength of concrete and complying with chemical limits of PCI MNL 116.
- E. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260, certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other required admixtures.
- F. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to not contain calcium chloride, or more than 0.15 percent chloride ions or other salts by weight of admixture.

1. Water-Reducing Admixtures: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
4. Water-Reducing and Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type E.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
6. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
7. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M.

2.5 STEEL CONNECTION MATERIALS

- A. Carbon-Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Carbon-Steel-Headed Studs: ASTM A 108, AISI 1018 through AISI 1020, cold finished, AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Type A or B, with arc shields and with minimum mechanical properties of PCI MNL 116.
- C. Carbon-Steel Plate: ASTM A 283/A 283M.
- D. Malleable-Iron Castings: ASTM A 47/A 47M.
- E. Carbon-Steel Castings: ASTM A 27/A 27M, Grade 60-30.
- F. High-Strength, Low-Alloy Structural Steel: ASTM A 572/A 572M.
- G. Carbon-Steel Structural Tubing: ASTM A 500, Grade B.
- H. Deformed-Steel Wire or Bar Anchors: ASTM A 496 or ASTM A 706/A 706M.
- I. Carbon-Steel Bolts and Studs: ASTM A 307, Grade A; carbon-steel, hex-head bolts and studs; carbon-steel nuts, ASTM A 563; and flat, unhardened steel washers, ASTM F 844.
- J. High-Strength Bolts and Nuts: ASTM A 325 or ASTM A 490, Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts; heavy hex carbon-steel nuts, ASTM A 563; and hardened carbon-steel washers, ASTM F 436.
 1. Do not zinc coat ASTM A 490 bolts.
- K. Zinc-Coated Finish: For exterior steel items, steel in exterior walls, and items indicated for galvanizing, apply zinc coating by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M.
 1. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint with dry film containing not less than 94 percent zinc dust by weight, and complying with DOD-P-21035B or SSPC-Paint 20.
 2. **Contractor to Field verify that all repair paint is completed in accordance with the above listed specification.**
- L. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.
- M. Precast Accessories: Provide clips, hangers, plastic or steel shims, and other accessories required to install precast structural concrete units.

2.6 BEARING PADS

- A. Provide one of the following bearing pads for precast structural concrete units as recommended by precast fabricator for application:
1. Elastomeric Pads: AASHTO M 251, plain, vulcanized, 100 percent polychloroprene (neoprene) elastomer, molded to size or cut from a molded sheet, 50 to 70 Shore, Type A durometer hardness, ASTM D 2240; minimum tensile strength 2250 psi, ASTM D 412.
 2. Random-Oriented, Fiber-Reinforced Elastomeric Pads: Preformed, randomly oriented synthetic fibers set in elastomer. 70 to 90 Shore, Type A durometer hardness, ASTM D 2240; capable of supporting a compressive stress of 3000 psi with no cracking, splitting, or delaminating in the internal portions of pad. Test 1 specimen for every 200 pads used in Project.
 3. Cotton-Duck-Fabric-Reinforced Elastomeric Pads: Preformed, horizontally layered cotton-duck fabric bonded to an elastomer; 80 to 100 Shore, Type A durometer hardness, ASTM D 2240; complying with AASHTO's "AASHTO Load and Resistance Factor Design (LRFD) Bridge Specifications," Division II, Section 18.10.2; or with MIL-C-882E.
 4. Frictionless Pads: Tetrafluoroethylene, glass-fiber reinforced, bonded to stainless- or mild-steel plate, of type required for in-service stress.
 5. High-Density Plastic: Multimonomer, nonleaching, plastic strip.

2.7 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Sand-Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C 150, Type I, and clean, natural sand, ASTM C 144 or ASTM C 404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type of precast concrete required.
- B. Design mixtures may be prepared by a qualified independent testing agency or by qualified precast plant personnel at precast structural concrete fabricator's option.
- C. Limit water-soluble chloride ions to maximum percentage by weight of cement permitted by ACI 318 or PCI MNL 116 when tested according to ASTM C 1218/C 1218M.
- D. Normal-Weight Concrete Mixtures: Proportion face and backup mixtures or full-depth mixtures, at fabricator's option by either laboratory trial batch or field test data methods according to ACI 211.1, with materials to be used on Project, to provide normal-weight concrete with the following properties:
1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 5000 psi.
 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.
- E. Water Absorption: 6 percent by weight or 14 percent by volume, tested according to PCI MNL 116.
- F. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having an air content complying with PCI MNL 116.

- G. When included in design mixtures, add other admixtures to concrete mixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- H. Concrete Mix Adjustments: Concrete mix design adjustments may be proposed if characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant.

2.9 MOLD FABRICATION

- A. Molds: Accurately construct molds, mortar tight, of sufficient strength to withstand pressures due to concrete-placement operations and temperature changes and for prestressing and detensioning operations. Coat contact surfaces of molds with release agent before reinforcement is placed. Avoid contamination of reinforcement and prestressing tendons by release agent.
 - 1. Place form liners accurately to provide finished surface texture indicated. Provide solid backing and supports to maintain stability of liners during concrete placement. Coat form liner with form-release agent.
- B. Maintain molds to provide completed precast structural concrete units of shapes, lines, and dimensions indicated, within fabrication tolerances specified.
 - 1. Form joints are not permitted on faces exposed to view in the finished work.
 - 2. Edge and Corner Treatment: Uniformly radiused.

2.10 FABRICATION

- A. Cast-in Anchors, Inserts, Plates, Angles, and Other Anchorage Hardware: Fabricate anchorage hardware with sufficient anchorage and embedment to comply with design requirements. Accurately position for attachment of loose hardware, and secure in place during precasting operations. Locate anchorage hardware where it does not affect position of main reinforcement or concrete placement.
 - 1. Weld-headed studs and deformed bar anchors used for anchorage according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS C5.4, "Recommended Practices for Stud Welding."
- B. Furnish loose hardware items including steel plates, clip angles, seat angles, anchors, dowels, cramps, hangers, and other hardware shapes for securing precast structural concrete units to supporting and adjacent construction.
- C. Cast-in reglets, slots, holes, and other accessories in precast structural concrete units as indicated on the Contract Drawings.
- D. Cast-in openings larger than 10 inches in any dimension. Do not drill or cut openings or prestressing strand without Architect's approval.
- E. Reinforcement: Comply with recommendations in PCI MNL 116 for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
 - 1. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, and other materials that reduce or destroy the bond with concrete. When damage to epoxy-coated reinforcement exceeds

SECTION 034100
PRECAST
CONCRETE

- limits specified, repair with patching material compatible with coating material and epoxy coat bar ends after cutting.
2. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement during concrete-placement and consolidation operations. Completely conceal support devices to prevent exposure on finished surfaces.
 3. Place reinforcement to maintain at least 3/4-inch minimum coverage. Increase cover requirements according to ACI 318 when units are exposed to corrosive environment or severe exposure conditions. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position while placing concrete. Direct wire tie ends away from finished, exposed concrete surfaces.
 4. Place reinforcing steel and prestressing strand to maintain at least 3/4-inch minimum concrete cover. Increase cover requirements for reinforcing steel to 1-1/2 inches when units are exposed to corrosive environment or severe exposure conditions. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position while placing concrete. Direct wire tie ends away from finished, exposed concrete surfaces.
 5. Install welded wire fabric in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh spacing and wire tie laps, where required by design. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
- F. Reinforce precast structural concrete units to resist handling, transportation, and erection stresses.
- G. Prestress tendons for precast structural concrete units by either pretensioning or post-tensioning methods. Comply with PCI MNL 116.
1. Delay detensioning or post-tensioning of precast, prestressed structural concrete units until concrete has reached its indicated minimum design release compressive strength as established by test cylinders cured under same conditions as concrete.
 2. Detension pretensioned tendons either by gradually releasing tensioning jacks or by heat cutting tendons, using a sequence and pattern to prevent shock or unbalanced loading.
 3. If concrete has been heat cured, detension while concrete is still warm and moist to avoid dimensional changes that may cause cracking or undesirable stresses.
 4. Protect strand ends and anchorages with bituminous, zinc-rich, or epoxy paint to avoid corrosion and possible rust spots.
 5. Protect strand ends and anchorages with a minimum of 1-inch-thick, nonmetallic, non-shrink, grout mortar and sack rub surface. Coat or spray the inside surfaces of pocket with bonding agent before installing grout.
- H. Comply with requirements in PCI MNL 116 and in this Section for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete. After concrete batching, no additional water may be added.
- I. Place face mixture to a minimum thickness after consolidation of the greater of 1 inch or 1.5 times the maximum aggregate size, but not less than the minimum reinforcing cover specified.
- J. Place concrete in a continuous operation to prevent seams or planes of weakness from forming in precast concrete units.
- K. Thoroughly consolidate placed concrete by internal and external vibration without dislocating or damaging reinforcement and built-in items, and minimize pour lines, honeycombing, or entrapped air on surfaces. Use equipment and procedures complying with PCI MNL 116.
- L. Comply with ACI 306.1 procedures for cold-weather concrete placement.
- M. Comply with PCI MNL 116 procedures for hot-weather concrete placement.

- N. Identify pickup points of precast structural concrete units and orientation in structure with permanent markings, complying with markings indicated on Shop Drawings. Imprint or permanently mark casting date on each precast structural concrete unit on a surface that will not show in finished structure.
- O. Cure concrete, according to requirements in PCI MNL 116, by moisture retention without heat or by accelerated heat curing using low-pressure live steam or radiant heat and moisture. Cure units until compressive strength is high enough to ensure that stripping does not have an effect on performance or appearance of final product.
- P. Discard and replace precast structural concrete units that do not comply with requirements, including structural, manufacturing tolerance, and appearance, unless repairs meet requirements in PCI MNL 116 and meet Architect's approval.

2.11 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

- A. Fabricate precast structural concrete units straight and true to size and shape with exposed edges and corners precise and true so each finished unit complies with PCI MNL 116 product dimension tolerances.

2.12 COMMERCIAL FINISHES

- A. Standard Grade: Normal plant-run finish produced in molds that impart a smooth finish to concrete. Surface holes smaller than 1/2 inch caused by air bubbles, normal color variations, form joint marks, and minor chips and spalls are permitted. Fill air holes greater than 1/4 inch in width that occur more than once per 2 sq. in. Major or unsightly imperfections, honeycombs, or structural defects are not permitted. Limit joint offsets to 1/8 inch.
- B. Screed or float finish unformed surfaces. Strike off and consolidate concrete with vibrating screeds to a uniform finish. Hand screed at projections. Normal color variations, minor indentations, minor chips, and spalls are permitted. Major imperfections, honeycombing, or defects are not permitted.
- C. Smooth, steel trowel finish unformed surfaces. Consolidate concrete, bring to proper level with straightedge, float, and trowel to a smooth, uniform finish.
- D. Apply roughened surface finish according to ACI 318 to precast concrete units that will receive concrete topping after installation.

2.13 COMMERCIAL ARCHITECTURAL FINISHES

- A. Manufacture member faces free of joint marks, grain, and other obvious defects with corners, including false joints, uniform, straight, and sharp. Finish exposed-face surfaces of precast concrete units to match approved design reference sample and as follows:
 - 1. PCI's "Architectural Precast Concrete - Color and Texture Selection Guide," of plate numbers indicated.

2.14 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate precast structural concrete fabricator's quality-control and testing methods.
1. Allow testing agency access to material storage areas, concrete production equipment, concrete placement, and curing facilities. Cooperate with testing agency and provide samples of materials and concrete mixtures as may be requested for additional testing and evaluation.
- B. Testing: Test and inspect precast structural concrete according to PCI MNL 116 requirements.
1. Test and inspect self-consolidating concrete according to PCI TR-6.
- C. Strength of precast structural concrete units will be considered deficient if units fail to comply with ACI 318 requirements for concrete strength.
- D. If there is evidence that strength of precast concrete units may be deficient or may not comply with ACI 318 requirements, employ a qualified testing agency to obtain, prepare, and test cores drilled from hardened concrete to determine compressive strength according to ASTM C 42/C 42M.
1. A minimum of three representative cores will be taken from units of suspect strength, from locations directed by Architect.
 2. Cores will be tested in an air-dry condition or, if units will be wet under service conditions, test cores after immersion in water in a wet condition.
 3. Strength of concrete for each series of 3 cores will be considered satisfactory if average compressive strength is equal to at least 85 percent of 28-day design compressive strength and no single core is less than 75 percent of 28-day design compressive strength.
 4. Test results will be made in writing on same day that tests are performed, with copies to Architect, Contractor, and precast concrete fabricator. Test reports will include the following:
 - a. Project identification name and number.
 - b. Date when tests were performed.
 - c. Name of precast concrete fabricator.
 - d. Name of concrete testing agency.
 - e. Identification letter, name, and type of precast concrete unit(s) represented by core tests; design compressive strength; type of break; compressive strength at breaks, corrected for length-diameter ratio; and direction of applied load to core in relation to horizontal plane of concrete as placed.
- E. Patching: If core test results are satisfactory and precast structural concrete units comply with requirements, clean and dampen core holes and solidly fill with same precast concrete mixture that has no coarse aggregate, and finish to match adjacent precast concrete surfaces.
- F. Defective Units: Discard and replace precast structural concrete units that do not comply with requirements, including strength, manufacturing tolerances, and color and texture range. Chipped, spalled, or cracked units may be repaired, subject to Architect's approval. Architect reserves the right to reject precast units that do not match approved samples, sample panels, and mockups.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting structural frame or foundation and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, true and level bearing surfaces, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Do not install precast concrete units until supporting, cast-in-place, building structural framing has attained minimum allowable design compressive strength or until supporting steel or other structure is complete.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install clips, hangers, bearing pads, and other accessories required for connecting precast structural concrete units to supporting members and backup materials.
- B. Erect precast structural concrete level, plumb, and square within specified allowable tolerances. Provide temporary structural framing, supports, and bracing as required to maintain position, stability, and alignment of units until permanent connection.
 - 1. Install temporary steel or plastic spacing shims or bearing pads as precast structural concrete units are being erected. Tack weld steel shims to each other to prevent shims from separating.
 - 2. Maintain horizontal and vertical joint alignment and uniform joint width as erection progresses.
 - 3. Remove projecting lifting devices and grout fill voids within recessed lifting devices flush with surface of adjacent precast surfaces when recess is exposed.
 - 4. For hollow-core slab voids used as electrical raceways or mechanical ducts, align voids between units and tape butt joint at end of slabs.
- C. Connect precast structural concrete units in position by bolting, welding, grouting, or as otherwise indicated on Shop Drawings. Remove temporary shims, wedges, and spacers as soon as practical after connecting and grouting are completed.
 - 1. Do not permit connections to disrupt continuity of roof flashing.
- D. Field cutting of precast units is not permitted without approval of the Architect.
- E. Fasteners: Do not use drilled or powder-actuated fasteners for attaching accessory items to precast, prestressed concrete units.
- F. Welding: Comply with applicable AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.4 for welding, welding electrodes, appearance, quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 1. Protect precast structural concrete units and bearing pads from damage by field welding or cutting operations, and provide noncombustible shields as required.
 - 2. Clean weld-affected steel surfaces with chipping hammer followed by brushing, and apply a minimum 4.0-mil- thick coat of galvanized repair paint to galvanized surfaces according to ASTM A 780.

3. Clean weld-affected steel surfaces with chipping hammer followed by brushing, and re-prime damaged painted surfaces.
 4. Remove, re-weld, or repair incomplete and defective welds.
- G. At bolted connections, use lock washers, tack welding, or other approved means to prevent loosening of nuts after final adjustment.
1. Where slotted connections are used, verify bolt position and tightness. For sliding connections, properly secure bolt but allow bolt to move within connection slot. For friction connections, apply specified bolt torque and check 25 percent of bolts at random by calibrated torque wrench.
- H. Grouting: Grout connections and joints and open spaces at keyways, connections, and joints where required or indicated on Shop Drawings. Retain grout in place until hard enough to support itself. Pack spaces with stiff grout material, tamping until voids are completely filled.
1. Place grout to finish smooth, level, and plumb with adjacent concrete surfaces.
 2. Fill joints completely without seepage to other surfaces.
 3. Trowel top of grout joints on roofs smooth and uniform. Finish transitions between different surface levels not steeper than 1 to 12.
 4. Place grout end cap or dam in voids at ends of hollow-core slabs.
 5. Promptly remove grout material from exposed surfaces before it affects finishes or hardens.
 6. Keep grouted joints damp for not less than 24 hours after initial set.
- I. **Sealing and Insulating of Non-Structural Joints: Provide Backer-Rod and sealant (Both Sides) with foam insulation at all Non-Structural joints.**

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Erect precast structural concrete units level, plumb, square, true, and in alignment without exceeding the noncumulative erection tolerances of PCI MNL 135.
- B. Minimize variations between adjacent slab members by jacking, loading, or other method recommended by fabricator and approved by Architect.

3.4 PROTECTION OF WORK

- A. Protect concrete plank scheduled to be exposed from damage due to construction activities.
- B. Do not permanently mark on surfaces scheduled to be exposed.
- C. Provide drainage of cores as required to protect the decorative concrete masonry units from damage and staining of plank in locations that will not affect finished appearance of plank.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 1. Erection of precast structural concrete members.

- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Field welds will be visually inspected and nondestructive tested according to ASTM E 165 or ASTM E 709. High-strength bolted connections will be subject to inspections.
- D. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.
- E. Repair or remove and replace work where tests and inspections indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.
- F. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 REPAIRS

- A. Repair precast structural concrete units if permitted by Architect.
 - 1. Repairs may be permitted if structural adequacy, serviceability, durability, and appearance of units has not been impaired.
- B. Mix patching materials and repair units so cured patches blend with color, texture, and uniformity of adjacent exposed surfaces and show no apparent line of demarcation between original and repaired work, when viewed in typical daylight illumination from a distance of 20 feet.
- C. Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings with galvanizing repair paint according to ASTM A 780.
- D. Wire brush, clean, and paint damaged prime-painted components with same type of shop primer.
- E. Remove and replace damaged precast structural concrete units that cannot be repaired or when repairs do not comply with requirements as determined by Architect.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of precast concrete units after erection and completion of joint treatment to remove weld marks, other markings, dirt, and stains.
 - 1. Perform cleaning procedures, if necessary, according to precast concrete fabricator's written recommendations. Clean soiled precast concrete surfaces with detergent and water, using stiff fiber brushes and sponges, and rinse with clean water. Protect other work from staining or damage due to cleaning operations.
 - 2. Do not use cleaning materials or processes that could change the appearance of exposed concrete finishes or damage adjacent materials.

END OF SECTION

UNIT MASONRY ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. The provisions and guidelines indicated in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 Specification for Masonry Structures (referred to hereinafter as the MSJC Code), current at the time of project bidding shall constitute the masonry standard and shall apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of each type of masonry work is indicated on drawings and schedule.
- B. Types of masonry work required include:
 - 1. Concrete Unit Masonry.
 - 2. Brick
 - 3. Reinforced masonry
- C. Products installed but not furnished under this Section include the following:
 - 1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrication" for steel lintels in unit masonry.
 - 2. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers and blocking built into unit masonry.
 - 3. Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for reglets in masonry joints for metal flashing.
 - 4. Division 07 Section "Firestop Joint Systems" for head-of-wall joints.
 - 5. Division 08 Section "Standard Steel Doors and Frames" for hollow metal frames in unit masonry openings.
 - 6. Division 09 Section "Painting" for field applied sealer at all exposed concrete masonry units.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Services
 - 1. The Construction Manager/Owner will secure and pay for the services of a qualified, independent materials engineer to perform quality assurance testing of mortar and grout materials, to confirm re-bar and anchorage placement, to verify compliance of materials with specified requirements, to observe and document compliance with hot and cold weather construction methods, and to perform required field and laboratory testing. Testing Agency shall be acceptable to the architect and the owner and shall be licensed to practice in the state in which the project is located.

- B. Masonry Inspection Requirements:
1. Testing Frequency for Non-Essential Facilities - Level B Quality Assurance:
 - a. Assurance level to be in accordance with Table 4 of the MSJC Specification for Masonry Structures.
 - b. Frequency level for Category I, II or III buildings to be in accordance with Table 1704.5.1 Level 1 Special Inspections of the Michigan Building Code.
 2. For this project, the testing and inspecting agency will be hired by the Owner or the Owner's representative.
 3. Contractor may retain a qualified consultant to review procedures and construction methods to comply with this specification, industry standards and construction codes.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1093 for testing indicated.
- D. Masonry Standard: Comply with **the MSJC Code** unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
- E. Single source responsibility for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from one manufacturer for each different product required for each continuous surface or visually related surfaces.
- F. Single source responsibility for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from one manufacturer for each cementitious component and from one source and producer for each aggregate.
- G. Field Constructed Mock-Ups: Prior to installation of masonry work, erect sample wall panels to further verify selections made for color and textural characteristics, under sample submittals of masonry units and mortar, and to represent completed masonry work for qualities of appearance, materials and construction; build mock-ups to comply with the following requirements:
1. Locate mock-ups on site in locations indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 2. Build mock-ups for the following types of masonry in sizes of approximately 8'-0" long by 4' high by full thickness, including face and back-up wythes as well as accessories.
 - a. Typical exterior concrete block walls including each type of exposed face.
 - b. Typical interior and exterior structural glazed facing tile, including each type and color of material in pattern indicated.
 - c. Typical interior and exterior prefaced concrete masonry units, including each type and color of material in pattern indicated.
 - d. Include stone trim in mock-ups.
 3. Protect mock-ups from the elements with weather resistant membrane.
 4. Retain mock-ups during construction as standard for judging completed masonry work. When directed, demolish mock-ups and remove from site.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide structural unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths (f'm) at 28 days.
- B. Determine net-area compressive strength (f'm) of masonry from average net-area compressive strengths of masonry units and mortar types (unit-strength method) according to Tables 1 and 2 in Section 1.4 of the MSJC Code. Provide f'm for concrete masonry construction according to the following:

Use	Compressive Strength, f'm (psi)	Unit Strength (psi)	Grout Strength (psi)	Mortar Type
Typical, unless noted otherwise	20000 min.	2800 min.	2000 min.	M or S

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data for each type of masonry unit, accessory, and other manufactured products, including certifications that each type complies with specified requirements.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for the following:
 - 1. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement."
- C. Material Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that each of the following items complies with requirements:
 - 1. Each type of masonry unit required.
 - a. Include size-variation data for brick, verifying that actual range of sizes falls within specified tolerances.
 - b. Include test data, measurements, and calculations establishing net-area compressive strength of masonry units.
 - 2. Each cement product required for mortar and grout, including name of manufacturer, brand, type, and weight slips at time of delivery.
 - 3. For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, include a written statement identifying the following:
 - a. Net-area compressive strength of masonry units.
 - b. Mortar type.
 - c. Net-area compressive strength of the completed masonry system determined according to Tables 1 and 2 in Section 1.4 of the MSJC Code.
 - 4. Each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type specified to be manufactured with integral water repellent.
 - 5. Each material and grade indicated for reinforcing bars.
 - 6. Each type and size of joint reinforcement.

7. Each type and size of anchor, tie, and metal accessory.
- D. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
1. Include test reports from past projects which were performed in accordance with ASTM C 780, for mortar mixes intended for this project required to comply with property specification.
 2. Include test reports from past projects which were performed in accordance with ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes intended for this project required to comply with compressive strength requirement.
- E. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type, and resulting net-area compressive strength of masonry determined according to Tables 1 and 2 in Section 1.4 of **the MSJC Code**.
- F. Cold-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with cold-weather requirements.
1. Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with hot-weather requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver masonry materials to project in undamaged condition.
- B. Store and handle masonry units to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, corrosion or other causes.
 1. Limit moisture absorption of concrete masonry units during delivery and until time of installation to the maximum percentage specified for Type I units for the average annual relative humidity as reported by the U.S. Weather Bureau Station nearest project site.
- C. Store cementitious materials off the ground, under cover and in dry location.
- D. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained.
- E. Store masonry accessories including metal items to prevent deterioration by corrosion and accumulation of dirt.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of work: During erection, cover top of walls with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed structures when work is not in progress.
- B. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides and hold cover securely in place.
- C. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loading for at least 3 days after building masonry walls or columns.
- D. Staining: Prevent grout or mortar or soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Remove immediately grout or mortar in contact with such masonry.

- E. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and mortar splatter by means of covering spread on ground and over wall surfaces.
- F. Protect sills, ledges and projections from droppings of mortar.

1.8 COLD WEATHER PROTECTION

- A. Do not lay masonry units which are wet or frozen.
- B. Remove any ice or snow formed on masonry bed by carefully applying heat until top surface is dry to the touch.
- C. Remove masonry damaged by freezing conditions.
- D. For clay masonry units with initial rates of absorption (suction) which require them to be wetted before laying, comply with the following requirements.
 - 1. For units with surface temperatures above 32°F (0°C), wet with water heated to above 70°F (21°C).
 - 2. For units with surface temperatures below 32°F (0°C), wet with water heated to above 130°F (54°C).
- E. Perform the following construction procedures while masonry work is progressing. Temperature ranges indicated below apply to air temperatures existing at time of installation except for grout.
- F. For grout, temperature ranges apply to anticipated minimum night temperatures. In heating mortar and grout materials, maintain mixing temperature selected with 10°F (6°C).
 - 1. 40°F (4°C) to 32°F (0°C):
 - a. Mortar: Heat mixing water to produce mortar temperature between 40°F (4°C) and 120°F (49°C).
 - b. Grout: Follow normal masonry procedures.
 - 2. 32°F (0°C) to 25°F (-4°C):
 - a. Mortar: Heat mixing water and sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40°F (4°C) and 120°F (49°C); maintain temperature of mortar on boards above freezing.
 - b. Grout: Heat grout materials to 90°F (32°C) to produce in-place grout temperature of 70°F (21°C) at end of work day.
 - 3. 25°F (-4°C) to 20°F (-7°C):
 - a. Mortar: Heat mixing water and sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40°F (4°C) and 120°F (49°C); maintain temperature of mortar on boards above freezing.
 - b. Grout: Heat grout materials to 90°F (32°C) to produce in-place grout temperature of 70°F (21°C) at end of work day.
 - c. Heat both sides of walls under construction using salamanders or other heat sources.
 - d. Use windbreaks or enclosures when wind is in excess of 15 mph.

4. 20°F (-7°C) and below:
 - a. Mortar: Heat mixing water and sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40°F (4°C) and 120°F (49°C).
 - b. Grout: Heat grout materials to 90°F (32°C) to produce in-place grout temperature of 70°F (21°C) at end of work day.
 - c. Masonry Units: Heat masonry units so that they are above 20°F (-7°C) at time of laying.
 - d. Provide enclosure and auxiliary heat to maintain an air temperature of at least 40°F (4°C) for 24 hours after laying units.
 5. Do not heat water for mortar and grout to above 160°F (71°C).
- G. Protect completed masonry and masonry not being worked on in the following manner. Temperature ranges indicated apply to mean daily air temperatures except for grouted masonry. For grouted masonry, temperature ranges apply to anticipated minimum night temperatures.
1. 40°F (4°C) to 32°F (0°C):
 - a. Protect masonry from rain or snow for at least 24 hours by covering with weather-resistant membrane.
 2. 32°F (0°C) to 25°F (-4°C):
 - a. Completely cover masonry with weather-resistant membrane for at least 24 hours.
 3. 25°F (-4°C) to 20°F (-7°C):
 - a. Completely cover masonry with weather-resistant insulating blankets or similar protection for at least 24 hours, 48 hours for grouted masonry.
 4. 20°F (-7°C) and below:
 - a. Except as otherwise indicated, maintain masonry temperature above 32°F (0°C) for 24 hours using enclosures and supplementary heat, electric heating blankets, infrared lamps or other methods proven to be satisfactory. For grouted masonry maintain heated enclosure to 40°F (4°C) for 48 hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BRICK MADE FROM CLAY OR SHALE

- A. General: Comply with referenced standards and other requirements indicated below applicable to each form of brick required.

2.2 BRICK TYPES

- A. General: Comply with referenced standards and other requirements listed below:

1. Face Brick *Athens High School* shall be as follows:
 - a. Type A (Field Brick): Manufacturer: The Belden Brick Co.

Color: *Beaver Blend, smooth (norman) – to match existing*

- b. Type B (Accent Brick): Manufacturer: The Belden Brick Co.
Color: *Onyx, velour (modular)*

2. Face Brick *Athens High School* shall be as follows:

- a. Type C (Field Brick): Manufacturer: The Belden Brick Co.
Color: *8 X 109 Clear w/ additive velour texture (norman) – to match existing.*
- b. Type D (Accent Brick): Manufacturer: *Cloud Ceramics*
Color: *Black Diamond, velour (norman) – to match existing.*
- c. Type E (Accent Brick): Manufacturer: *Belden*
Color: *Alaskan White, velour (norman) – to match existing.*

3. ASTM C216, Grade SW, Type FBX as applicable.

- B. For sills, caps and similar applications resulting in exposure of brick surfaces which otherwise would be concealed from view, provide uncored or unfrogged units with all exposed surfaces finished.
- C. Provide special shapes and profiles as indicated.

2.3 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. General: Comply with referenced standards and other requirements indicated below applicable to each form of concrete masonry unit required.
 - 1. Provide special shapes where required for lintels, corners, jambs, sash, control joints, headers, bonding and other special conditions.
 - a. Provide bullnose units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Provide CMU Bond Beam units where indicated.
 - c. Supply standard open-end units and open-end bond beam units to facilitate placement of vertical reinforcement. Units shall comply with the material specification of adjacent construction.
 - 2. Water-Repellent Admixture: All concrete masonry exposed to the exterior shall be manufactured with a liquid water-repellent block admixture intended for use with concrete masonry.
 - a. Products: Dry-Block Block Admixture as manufactured by Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co. or approved equal.
- B. Concrete block: Provide units complying with characteristics indicated below for Grade, Type, face size, exposed face and, under each form of block included, for weight classification.
 - 1. Exposed Faces: Manufacturer's standard color and texture, unless otherwise indicated.

- a. Regular (Standard) Concrete Masonry Units using standard aggregate:
 - 1) Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products from one of the following:
 - a) Best Block Company
 - b) Fendt Builder's Supply, Inc.
 - c) National Block Company
 - d) Grand Blanc Cement Products
 - 2. Grade N.
 - a. Grade N except Grade S may be used above grade in exterior walls with weather protective coatings and in walls not exposed to weather.
 - 3. Size: Manufacturer's standard units with nominal face dimensions of 16" long x 8" high (15-5/8" x 7-5/8" actual) x thicknesses indicated.
 - a. Provide special shape concrete blocks as indicated on drawings.
 - 4. Hollow Load bearing or Non-load bearing Block: ASTM C 90 and as follows:
 - a. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength specified under the Performance Requirements of Article 1.4.B above.
 - b. Exterior Walls: Normal or Medium weight – Cavity/Veneer Walls Only
 - c. Exterior Walls: Normal weight – Singly Wythe Walls
 - d. Interior Load or Non-Load Bearing Walls: Lightweight or Medium weight.
 - 5. Solid Load bearing or Non-load bearing Block: ASTM C 145 and as follows:
 - a. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength specified under the Performance Requirements of Article 1.4.B above.
 - b. Exterior Walls: Normal or Medium weight – Cavity/Veneer Walls Only
 - c. Exterior Walls: Normal weight – Singly Wythe Walls
 - d. Interior Load or Non-Load Bearing Walls: Lightweight or Medium weight.
- C. CONCRETE AND MASONRY LINTELS
- 1. General: Provide either concrete or masonry lintels, at Contractor's option, complying with requirements below.
 - 2. Concrete Lintels: Formed-in-place concrete lintels complying with requirements in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" with the same reinforcing as scheduled Masonry Lintels. Use in hidden or un-exposed conditions only. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.
 - 3. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam concrete masonry units with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Cure precast lintels before handling and installing. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.

2.4 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I, except Type III may be used for cold weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce required mortar color.
- B. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91.
 - 1. For colored pigmented mortar use premixed colored masonry cements of formulation required to produce color(s) indicated. Subject to compliance with requirements provide products of Solomon Grind-Chem Services, Inc.
 - a. Color:
 - 1) Architect shall select up to two (2) colors from manufacturer's standards.
 - 2) For Brick Type E Alaskan White, color to be "WHITE" for joints adjacent to match existing.
- C. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- D. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144, except for joints less than 1/4" use aggregate graded with 100% passing the No. 16 sieve.
- E. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.
- F. Water: Clean and potable.
- G. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with concrete masonry units.
 - 1. Products: Dry-Block Mortar Admixture as manufactured by Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co. or approved equal.

2.5 JOINT REINFORCEMENT, TIES AND ANCHORING DEVICES

- A. Materials: Comply with requirements indicated below for basic materials and with requirements indicated under each form of joint reinforcement, tie and anchor for size and other characteristics:
 - 1. Hot-Dip Galvanized Steel Wire: ASTM A 82 for uncoated wire and with ASTM A 153, Class B-2 (1.5 oz. per sq. ft. of wire surface) for zinc coating applied after prefabrication into units.
- B. Joint Reinforcement: Provide welded-wire units prefabricated with deformed continuous side rods and plain cross rods into straight lengths of not less than 10', with prefabricated corner and tee units, and complying with requirements indicated below:
 - 1. Width: Fabricate joint reinforcement in units with widths of approximately 2" less than nominal width of walls and partitions as required to provide mortar coverage of not less than 5/8" on joint faces exposed to exterior and 1/2" elsewhere.
 - 2. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.1483" diameter.
 - 3. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.1483" diameter.
 - 4. For single-wythe masonry provide type as follows with single pair of side rods:

- a. Ladder design with perpendicular cross rods spaced not more than 16" o.c.
5. For multi-wythe masonry provide type as follows:
- a. Ladder design with perpendicular cross spaced not more than 16" o.c. and number of side rods as follows: One side rod for each face shell of concrete masonry back-up and one rod for brick wythe.
 - b. Number of side rods for Composite Construction: One side rod for each face shell of concrete masonry back-up and one rod for brick wythe.
 - c. Use units with adjustable 2-piece rectangular ties where horizontal joints of facing wythe do not align with those of back-up.
 - 1) Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a) "Series 800 Hook and Eye"; Wire Bond.
 - b) "AA525" Adjustable Econo-Eye-Lok", AA Wire Products.
 - c) "Ladur-Eye"; Dur-O-Wal, Inc.
 - d) "Lox-All Adjustable Eye-Wire"; Hohman & Barnard, Inc.
- C. Flexible Anchors: Where flexible anchors are indicated for connecting masonry to structural framework, provide 2-piece anchors as described below which permit vertical or horizontal differential movement between wall and framework parallel to, but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to, plane of wall.
1. For anchorage to steel framework provide manufacturer's standard anchors which fasten thru exterior sheathing and extent thru rigid insulation.
 - a. Wire Size: 0.1875" diameter.
 - b. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - 1) "HCL-911", Wire-Bond as distributed by Masonpro. Phone No. 800-659-4731
 - 2) RAP-TIE, Fero Corporation as distributed by Masonpro Phone No. 800-659-4731
 2. Joint Stabilizing Anchors: Single-piece assembly with sliding rods held in receiver which allows vertical and horizontal movement but resists tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - a. Receiver Section: Fabricated with stainless steel 1/32 inch sheet steel sleeves, one side embedded in masonry, the other connected to the steel frame with self tapping screws for full capacity of the anchor assembly.
 - b. Tie Section: Two 8 gauge stainless wires encased in plastic sleeves held in the receiver section.
 - 1) Dur-O-Wal # D/A 2200 or approved equal.
- D. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structure: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
1. Anchor Section for Welding to Steel Frame: Crimped 1/4-inch- (6.4-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel.

2. Tie Section for Steel Frame : Triangular-shaped wire tie, sized to extend within 1 inch (25 mm) of masonry face, made from 0.188-inch- (4.8-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel.
- E. Masonry Veneer Anchors (Interior use only): Not less than 22 gauge and not less than 7/8 inch wide and 7 inches long, with one end crimped for attachment to substrate. Size to extend within 3/4" of face of masonry veneer.
- F. Galvanized steel channel slot anchors for anchoring new masonry to existing.
1. Provide Heckmamn No. 133/133-P continuous channel and mounting plate, with standard triangular type wire tie.
- G. Rigid Anchors: Provide straps of form and length indicated, fabricated from metal strips 1-1/2 inches wide x 1/4 inch thick (12 inches long) unless other sizes indicated.
- H. Un-coated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 996/A 996M, Grade 60.
- I. INTERSECTING WALL ANCHORS
1. Exterior Walls and Interior Bearing Walls: Fabricate steel bars as follows:
 - a. 1-1/2 inches wide by 1/4 inch thick by 24 inches long, with ends turned up 2 inches or with cross pins.
 - b. Finish: Hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153.
 - c. Lay-up in alternate courses between adjacent intersection walls which are not interlocked or at control joint locations.
 2. Interior Non-Bearing Walls and Interior Partitions:
 - a. Provide continuity with masonry joint reinforcement by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
- 2.6 CONCEALED FLASHING MATERIALS
- A. Sheet Metal Flashing: Fabricate from the following metal complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" and below:
1. Stainless Steel: 0.015" thick.
- B. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings: As specified in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- C. Bituthene Sheet Flashing (Rubberized Asphalt): Flexible sheet flashing especially formulated from modified bituthene flexible and waterproof in concealed masonry applications, black in color and of thickness indicated below:
1. Thickness: 40 mils.
 2. Manufacturer: W.R. Grace & Co.
 3. Provide stainless steel drip under flexible sheet flashing at lintels and where indicated.
 4. Form end dams at lintel ends.

- D. Single-Wythe CMU Flashing System: System of CMU cell flashing pans and interlocking CMU web covers made from high-density polyethylene incorporating chemical stabilizers that prevent UV degradation. Cell flashing pans have integral weep spouts that are designed to be built into mortar bed joints and weep collected moisture to the exterior of CMU walls and that extend into the cell to prevent clogging with mortar.
1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Blok-Flash as manufactured by Eben LLC and distributed by the following:
 - a. Advanced Building Products Inc.
 - b. MASONPRO, Inc.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Reinforcing Bars: Deformed steel, ASTM A 615, Grade 60 for bars No. 3 to No. 18.
- B. Control Joint Strips: Premolded, flexible cellular neoprene rubber filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade RE41E1, capable of compression up to 35%, of width and thickness indicated.
- C. Bond Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).
- D. Steel Column Isolation Material: 1/2 inch thickness asphalt impregnated fiberboard.
- E. Weepholes: Provide full open head joints with Duro-W-Wall "Cell Vent Weep - Hole Ventilator" inserts. Color to be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standards. Spacing shall be as follows:
 1. At Concrete Masonry Units: Provide 2-1/2 inch high weepholes at 32 inches on center.
 2. And as indicated on Drawings.
- F. Cavity Drainage Material: Provide and install "Mortar Net" as distributed by Belden Brick.
 1. Size 10" high x thickness of cavity unless noted otherwise.
- G. Compressible Joint Fillers: For use between the top of unrated masonry walls and the underside of structural steel or roof deck: Closed cell neoprene conforming to the requirements of ASTM D 1056, Grade SCE-42, board stock of sufficient thickness to be under compression when in the joint.
- H. Column Wrap: Wrap steel columns with "Boxboard" 1/4 inch corrugated, asphalt impregnated, cardboard as manufactured by Williams Products.
- I. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells with loops for holding reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.187-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
 1. Provide self-positioning units with either two loops or four loops as needed for number of bars indicated recessed downward into core a minimum of 1-1/4".
 2. Reinforcing Bar Positioners Manufacturer:
 3. Wire-Bond: Core-Lock Seated Rebar Positioner.

2.8 INSULATION

- A. Extruded Polystyrene Board Insulation: Rigid cellular polystyrene thermo insulation with closed cells and integral high density skin, formed by the expansion of polystyrene base resin in an extrusion process to comply with ASTM C 578, Type IV; 5-year aged r-value of 5 Btu/(hr x sf x °F) at 75°F (24°C); in manufacturer's standard lengths and widths; thicknesses as indicated.
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. "Styrofoam Cavitymate Plus"; Dow Chemical USA.
 - b. "Foamular 250"; UC Industries.
 - c. "Certifoam", Minnesota Diversified Products, Inc.
 - d. "Tuff-RC", Celotex
- B. Adhesive: Type recommended by insulation board manufacturer for application indicated.

2.9 MASONRY CLEANERS

- A. Job-mixed Detergent Solution: Solution of trisodium phosphate (1/2 cup dry measure) and laundry detergent (1/2 cup dry measure) dissolved in one gallon of water.
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, a product which may be used to clean unit masonry surfaces includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. "Sure Klean" No. 600 Detergent; ProSoCo, Inc.

2.10 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not add admixtures including coloring pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water repellent agents, anti-freeze compounds or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Water-Repellent Admixture: Provide at all mortar joints in concrete masonry exposed to the exterior.
- B. Mixing: Combine and thoroughly mix cementitious, water and aggregate in a mechanical batch mixer; comply with referenced ASTM standards for mixing time and water content.
- C. Pre-blended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a pre-blended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.
- D. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specifications, for types of mortar required, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Limit cementitious materials in mortar to Portland cement-lime.
 2. Use Type M mortar for masonry below grade and in contact with earth, and where indicated.
 3. Use Type M or S mortar for reinforced masonry and where indicated.
 4. For interior non-load-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.

5. For veneers, use Type N. Coordinate with other architectural requirements specified herein for veneer mortars.
- E. Colored Pigmented Mortar: Select and proportion pigments with other ingredients to produce color required. Do not exceed pigment-to-cement ratio of 1-60-10 by weight.
- F. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.
1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with Table 7 of **the MSJC Code** for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height. Fine grout shall not be used unless absolutely necessary to comply with Table 7.
 2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C 476, Paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated by Article 1.4.B Performance Requirements of this specification, but not less than 2000 psi.
 3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.
 2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
 3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
- B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- D. Wetting Clay Brick: Wet brick made from clay or shale which have ASTM C 67 initial rates of absorption (suction) of more than 30 grams per 30 sq. in. per minute. Use wetting methods which ensure each clay masonry unit being nearly saturated but surface dry when laid.
- E. Do not wet concrete masonry units.
- F. Cleaning Reinforcing: Before placing, remove loose rust, ice and other coatings from reinforcing.
- G. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls, floors and other masonry construction to the full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls (if any) to the actual thickness of the masonry units, using units of nominal thickness indicated.
- H. Build chases and recesses as shown or required for the work of other trades. Provide not less than 8" of masonry between chase or recess and jamb of openings, and between adjacent chases and recesses.
- I. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completion of masonry work. After installation of equipment, complete masonry work to match work immediately adjacent to the opening.

- J. Cut masonry units using motor-driven saws to provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Cut units as required to provide continuous pattern and to fit adjoining work. Use full-size units without cutting where possible.
 - 1. Use dry cutting saws to cut concrete masonry units.
- K. Matching Existing Masonry Work: Match coursing, bonding, color and texture of new masonry work with existing work. Tooth masonry infill into existing masonry coursing.
- L. Bond Break: Provide a continuous bond breaker strip in all mortar joints between clay masonry and concrete masonry.
- M. Sealer: Apply two (2) coats of sealer complying with requirements in Division 9 Section "Painting" at the following locations:
 - 1. At all exposed interior and exterior Decorative (Special) Concrete Masonry Units unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. At all exposed exterior Regular (Standard) Concrete Masonry Units unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. At all exposed interior Regular (Standard) Concrete Masonry Units that are not scheduled to be otherwise painted.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

- A. Variation From Plumb: For vertical lines and surfaces of columns, walls and arises do not exceed 1/4" in 10', or 3/8" in a story height not to exceed 20', nor 1/2" in 40' or more. For external corners, expansion joints, control joints and other conspicuous lines, do not exceed 1/4" in any story or 20' maximum, nor 1/2" in 40' or more. For vertical alignment of head joints do not exceed plus or minus 1/4" in 10', 1/2" maximum.
- B. Variation From Level: For bed joints and lines of exposed lintels, sills, parapets, horizontal grooves and other conspicuous lines, do not exceed 1/4" in any bay or 20' maximum, nor 1/2" in 40' or more. For top surface of bearing walls do not exceed 1/8" between adjacent floor elements in 10' or 1/16" within width of a single unit.
- C. Variation of Linear Building Line: For position shown in plan and related portion of columns, walls and partitions, do not exceed 1/2" in any bay or 20' maximum, nor 3/4" in 40' or more.
- D. Variation in Cross-Sectional Dimensions: For columns and thickness of walls, from dimensions shown, do not exceed minus 1/4" nor plus 1/2".
- E. Variation in Mortar Joint Thickness: Do not exceed bed joint thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8", with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2". Do not exceed head joint thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8".

3.3 LAYING MASONRY WALLS:

- A. Layout walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint widths and to accurately locate openings, movement-type joints, returns and offsets. Avoid the use of less-than-half-size units at corners, jambs and wherever possible at other locations.
- B. Lay-up walls to comply with specified construction tolerances, with courses accurately spaced and coordinated with other work.

- C. Pattern Bond: Lay exposed masonry in the bond pattern shown or, if not shown, lay in running bond with vertical joint in each course centered on units in courses above and below. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 2". Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less than nominal 4" horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
1. Grind miter internal corner to match intersection of bullnose.
- D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Rack back 1/2-unit length in each course; do not tooth. Clean exposed surfaces of set masonry, wet units lightly (if required) and remove loose masonry units and mortar prior to laying fresh masonry.
- E. Built-in Work: As the work progresses, build-in items specified under this and other sections of these specifications. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
1. Fill space between hollow metal frames and masonry solidly with mortar, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Column Wrap: Wrap steel columns with corrugated, asphalt impregnated, cardboard prior to grouting or building into masonry surrounds.
 3. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core.
 4. Fill cores in hollow concrete masonry units with grout 3 courses (24") under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts and similar items, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Masonry walls indicated to extend to the roof deck shall terminate 1" below the underside of the deck and resulting space shall be filled with a firestop joint assembly suitable for permanent placement and complying with Division 7 Section "Firestop Joint Systems". Provide a 4 x 4 x 12 gauge x 8" long angle at 5'-0" (+ or -) o.c. at each face of wall.
1. Where run of wall is parallel to deck flutes, provide a supplemental 12 gauge plate to link both opposing angles. Width of plate and angles is to be 8".
 2. Where run of wall is perpendicular to the deck flutes, the supplemental plate can be omitted and length of angle sized to bridge two flutes. Secure assembly to metal deck with two #12 tech screws per side. Do not weld.

3.4 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay solid brick size masonry units with completely filled bed and head joint; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not slush head joints.
- B. Lay hollow concrete masonry units with full mortar coverage on horizontal and vertical face shells. Bed webs in mortar in starting course on footings and in all courses of piers, columns and pilasters, and where adjacent to cells or cavities to be reinforced or filled with concrete or grout. For starting course on footings where cells are not grouted, spread out full mortar bed including areas under cells.
- C. Maintain joint widths shown, except for minor variations required to maintain bond alignment. If not shown, lay walls with 3/8" joints.
- D. Cut joints flush for masonry walls which are to be concealed or to be covered by other materials, unless otherwise indicated.

- E. Tool exposed joints slightly concave for brick and slightly concave for block including scored joint using a jointer larger than joint thickness, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Remove masonry units disturbed after laying; clean and reset in fresh mortar. Do not pound corners or jambs to shift adjacent stretcher units which have been set in position. If adjustments are required, remove units, clean off mortar and reset in fresh mortar.
- G. Set stone trim units in full bed of mortar with full vertical joints. Fill dowel, anchor, and similar holes.
 - 1. Clean soiled surfaces with fiber brush and soap powder and rinse thoroughly with clear water.
 - 2. Wet joint surfaces thoroughly before applying mortar.

3.5 STRUCTURAL BONDING OF MULTI-WYTHE MASONRY

- A. Use continuous horizontal joint reinforcement installed in horizontal mortar joints for bond tie between wythes. Install at not more than 16" o.c. vertically.
 - 1. For horizontally reinforced masonry, provide continuity at corners with prefabricated "L" units, in addition to masonry bonding.
- B. Exterior Walls and Intersecting or Abutting Interior Bearing Walls: Unless vertical expansion or control joints are shown at juncture:
 - 1. Provide rigid metal anchors not more than 24 inches o.c. If used with hollow masonry units, embed ends in mortar-filled cores.
 - 2. Lay-up in alternate courses between adjacent intersection walls which are not interlocked or at control joint locations.
- C. Intersecting or Abutting Interior, Non-Bearing Walls and Interior Partitions:
 - 1. Provide continuity with masonry joint reinforcement by using prefabricated T-shaped units laid up in alternate courses.

3.6 CAVITY WALLS

- A. Keep cavity clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Strike joints facing cavity flush.
- B. Tie exterior wythe to back-up with continuous horizontal joint reinforcing, installed in mortar joints at not more than 16" o.c. vertically.
- C. Provide weep holes (2-1/2" high open head joints) in exterior wythe of cavity wall located immediately above ledges and flashing, spaced 24" o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Provide 10" depth of cavity drainage material located immediately above all lintels, flashings and ledges.

3.7 CAVITY WALL INSULATION

- A. On units of plastic insulation, install small pads of adhesive spaced approximately 1'-0" o.c. both ways on inside face. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other confining obstructions in cavity, with edges butted tightly both ways. Press units firmly against inside wythe of masonry or other construction as shown.
1. Fill all cracks and open gaps in insulation with crack sealer compatible with insulation and masonry.

3.8 HORIZONTAL JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Provide continuous horizontal joint reinforcement as indicated. Install longitudinal side rods in mortar for their entire length with a minimum cover of 5/8" on exterior side of walls, 1/2" elsewhere. Lap reinforcing a minimum of 6".
- B. Cut or interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Reinforce walls with continuous horizontal joint reinforcing unless specifically noted to be omitted.

3.9 ANCHORING MASONRY WORK:

- A. General: Provide anchor devices of type specified.
1. Anchor masonry to structural members where masonry abuts or faces structural members.

3.10 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

- A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
 2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other temporary loads that may be placed on them during construction.
- B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in **the MSJC Code**.
1. Install reinforcing bar positioners in locations coordinated with the vertical reinforcement spacing. Positioners shall be located accurately to install reinforcement bars in the center of the unit core or offset as specified on the Drawings.
 - a. Based on the size of the vertical wall reinforcement, do not exceed the following maximum vertical spacing of positioners:
 - 1) #3 Bar: 6'-3"
 - 2) #4Bar: 8'-4"
 - 3) #5 Bar: 10'-0"
 - 4) #6 Bar: 12'-6"
 - 5) #7 Bar: 14'-7"
 - 6) #8 Bar: 16'-8"

- C. At lap splices, the upper reinforcement bar shall be held within the positioner adjacent to the lower bar being spliced.
- D. Reinforcement Splices:
1. The following lap splice requirements shall supersede the MSCJ Code requirements. Specified wall heights refer to the distance from the top of foundation or slab support to the upper joist or beam bearing or slab/deck tie-in elevation. For wall heights which equal the specified limit, the lesser provision may apply. As a minimum, reinforcing bars shall be lapped according to the following:

Wall Configuration	#4 Bar	#5 Bar	#6 Bar	#7 Bar	#8 Bar
8" Walls less than 12 ft. high	20"	32	32	40	40"
8" Walls greater than 12 ft. high	40	48	56	64	72"
10" Walls less than 15 ft. high	20"	32	32	40	40"
10" Walls greater than 15 ft. high	40	48	56	64	72"
12" Walls less than 18 ft. high	20"	32	32	40	40"
12" Walls greater than 18 ft. high	40	48	56	64	72"

- E. Grouting:
1. Grouting may not proceed until the grout cavity is inspected, vertical reinforcement spacing and position and lap dimensions are confirmed, and anchor size, spacing and position are confirmed.
 2. Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
 3. General: Grout the cores of all masonry at all locations of reinforcement, bond beams, bearing plates, anchors and embedded items.
 4. Comply with requirements in the MSJC Code for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space, maximum lift and pour height, vibration and consolidation.
 5. Unless previously approved, limit height of vertical grout lifts to not more than 60 inches.
 6. Stop grout placement 1.5 inches lower than top of masonry to form a grout key between successive lifts.
 - 7.

3.11 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS:

- A. General: Install control and expansion joints in unit masonry where indicated in Drawings but not spaced more than 20'-0" apart. Build-in related items as masonry progresses. Do not form a continuous span through movement joints. Verify control joint locations with Architect.
- B. Form control joints in concrete masonry as follows using one of the following methods:

1. Fit bond-breaker strips into hollow contour in ends of concrete masonry units on one side of control joint. Fill resultant core with grout and rake out joints in exposed faces for application of sealant.
 2. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.
 3. Install interlocking units designed for control joints. Install bond-breaker strips at joint. Keep head joints free and clear of mortar or rake out joint for application of sealant.
 4. Location and spacing of control joints shall comply with industry standards.
 5. Interrupt joint reinforcing each side of joint.
- C. Form expansion joints in brick made from clay or shale as follows:
1. Build flanges of factory-fabricated, expansion-joint units into masonry.
 2. Form open joint of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- D. Build in horizontal, pressure-relieving joints where required and indicated; construct joints by either leaving an air space or inserting a compressible filler of width required."
1. Locate horizontal, pressure-relieving joints beneath shelf angles supporting masonry veneer and attached to structure behind masonry veneer.

3.12 LINTELS:

- A. Provide steel lintels where shown and wherever openings of more than 1'-0" for brick size units and 2'-0" for block size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels. Refer to Metal Fabrications specification section additional information.
- B. Provide minimum bearing of 8" at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. One end of lintel shall remain un-connected to allow for movement. The choice of which end to remain free is arbitrary, but if possible, it end should located adjacent to the nearest control joint.

3.13 FLASHING OF MASONRY WORK:

- A. General: Provide concealed flashing in masonry work at, or above, shelf angles, lintels, ledges and other obstructions to the downward flow of water in the wall so as to divert such water to the exterior. Prepare masonry surfaces smooth and free from projections which could puncture flashing. Place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Seal penetrations in flashing with mastic before covering with mortar. Extend flashings through exterior face of masonry and turn down to form drip. Do not allow any penetrations in flashing.
- B. Extend flashing the full length of lintels and shelf angles and minimum of 4" into masonry each end. Extend flashing from exterior face of outer wythe of masonry, through the outer wythe, turned up a minimum of 4", and through the inner wythe to within 1/2" of the interior face of the wall in exposed work. Where interior surface of inner wythe is concealed by furring, carry flashing completely through the inner wythe and turn up approximately 2". At heads and sills turn up ends not less than 2" to form a pan/end dam.
- C. Fabricate through-wall metal flashings embedded in masonry with ribs formed in sawtooth pattern at 3-inch intervals along length of flashing to provide a 3-way integral mortar bond and weep hole drainage as indicated.

- D. Interlock end joints of deformed metal flashings by over-lapping deformations not less than 1-1/2" and seal lap with elastic sealant.
- E. Install flashing to comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Install single-wythe CMU flashing system to comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- G. Provide weep holes as specified.
- H. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related work where shown to be built into masonry work.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspectors: Construction Manager/Owner will engage a qualified, independent agency to perform field inspections and prepare inspection reports.
 - B. Testing: Construction Manager/Owner will engage a qualified, independent agency to perform field tests indicated below and prepare test reports.
 - C. Quality Assurance Level and Frequency:
 - 1. Testing Frequency for Non-Essential Facilities - Level B Quality Assurance:
 - a. Assurance level to be in accordance with Table 4 of the MSJC Specification for Masonry Structures.
 - b. Frequency level for Category I, II or III buildings to be in accordance with Table 1704.5.1 Level 1 Special Inspections of the Michigan Building Code.
 - c. Note: The MSJC and Michigan Building Codes require inspectors to observe all grouting operations continuously. Communication with inspector is the contractor's responsibility. Grouting shall not proceed until the inspector is onsite and has made the required pre-grouting observations.
 - d. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas, as needed to perform inspections.
 - e. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and grades, sizes, locations and position of reinforcement.
 - D. Clay Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, per ASTM C 67.
 - E. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, per ASTM C 140.
 - F. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, per ASTM C 780.
 - G. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, per ASTM C 1019.
 - H. Testing agency will report results of tests and inspections promptly, in detail and in writing to Contractor, Architect and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - I. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.
 - J. Retesting of materials failing to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.
- 3.15 REPAIR, POINTING AND CLEANING:
- A. Remove and replace masonry units which are loose, chipped, broken, stained or otherwise damaged, or if units do not match adjoining units as intended. Provide new units to match

adjoining units and install in fresh mortar or grout, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge any voids or holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point-up all joints including corners, openings and adjacent work to provide a neat, uniform appearance, prepared for application of sealants.
- C. Final cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean masonry as follows:
1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and non-metallic scrape hoes or chisels.
 2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave 1/2 panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
 3. Saturate wall surfaces with water prior to application of cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing thoroughly with clear water.
 - a. Detergent.
 - b. Acidic Cleaner; apply in compliance with directions of cleaner manufacturer.
 4. Clean concrete unit masonry to comply with masonry manufacturer's directions and applicable NCMA "Tek" bulletins.
 5. Clean stone trim to comply with stone supplier's written instructions.
 - a. Clean limestone units to comply with recommendations in ILI's "Indiana Limestone Handbook."
- D. Protection: Provide final protection and maintain conditions in a manner acceptable to Installer, which ensures unit masonry work being without damage and deterioration at time of substantial completion.

****END OF SECTION****

STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING
(Athens High School - 13173)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes fabrication and erection of structural steel work, as shown on drawings including schedules, notes, and details showing size and location of members, typical connections, and types of steel required.

1. Structural steel is that work defined in American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) "Code of Standard Practice" and as otherwise shown on drawings.

- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for anchor bolt installation in concrete.
2. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for anchor bolt installation in masonry.
3. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrication" for miscellaneous metal fabrications.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

- B. Product data or manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for following products. Include laboratory test reports and other data to show compliance with specifications (including specified standards).

1. Structural steel (each type), including certified copies of mill reports covering chemical and physical properties.
2. High-strength bolts (each type), including nuts and washers.
a. Include Direct Tension Indicators if used.
3. Structural steel primer paint.
4. Shrinkage-resistant grout.

- C. Shop drawings prepared under supervision of a licensed Structural Engineer, including complete details and schedules for fabrication and assembly of structural steel members, procedures, and diagrams.

1. Include details of cuts, connections, camber, holes, and other pertinent data. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols and show size, length, and type of each weld.

2. Provide setting drawings, templates, and directions for installation of anchor bolts and other anchorages to be installed as work of other sections.
- D. Test reports conducted on shop- and field-bolted and welded connections. Include data on type(s) of tests conducted and test results.
- E. Certified copies of each survey conducted by a licensed Land Surveyor, showing elevations and locations of base plates and anchor bolts to receive structural steel and final elevations and locations for major members. Indicate discrepancies between actual installation and contract documents.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of following, except as otherwise indicated:
1. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
 - a. Paragraph 4.4 of the above code is hereby modified to allot 15 business days for Shop Drawing review in accordance with Specification Section 01330.
 - b. Paragraph 4.4.1(b) of the above code is hereby modified as follows:

"Confirmation that the Owner's designated representative for Design has reviewed the Connection details shown on the Shop and Erection Drawings and submitted in accordance with Section 3.1.2, if applicable."
 2. AISC "Specifications for Structural Steel Buildings," including "Commentary."
 3. AISC "Specifications for the Design of Steel Hollow Structural Sections."
 4. "Specifications for Structural Joints using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" approved by the Research Council on Structural Connections.
 5. American Welding Society (AWS) D1.1 "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 6. ASTM A 6 "General Requirements for Delivery of Rolled Steel Plates, Shapes, Sheet Piling and Bars for Structural Use."
- B. Qualifications for Welding Work: Qualify welding procedures and welding operators in accordance with AWS "Qualification" requirements.
1. Provide certification that welders to be employed in work have satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests.
 2. If recertification of welders is required, retesting will be Contractor's responsibility.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to site at such intervals to ensure uninterrupted progress of work.
- B. Deliver anchor bolts and anchorage devices, which are to be embedded in cast-in-place concrete or masonry, in ample time to not to delay work.

- C. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground by using pallets, platforms, or other supports. Protect steel members and packaged materials from erosion and deterioration. If bolts and nuts become dry or rusty, clean and relubricate before use.
 - 1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion or damage to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: For fabrication of work that will be exposed to view, use only materials that are smooth and free of surface blemishes including pitting, rust and scale seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, and roughness. Remove such blemishes by grinding, or by welding and grinding, prior to cleaning, treating, and applying surface finishes.
- B. Structural Steel Wide Flange Shapes: ASTM A992, Grade 50; ASTM A572, Grade 50.
- C. Angles, Channels, Plates and Bars: ASTM A36.
- D. Cold-Formed HSS Square and Rectangular: ASTM A 500, Grade B.
- E. Hot-Formed Round HSS: ASTM A 501.
- F. Round HSS: ASTM A 53, Type E or S, Grade B.
 - 1. Finish: Black, except where indicated to be galvanized.
- G. Anchor Bolts: ASTM A 307, nonheaded type unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Unfinished Threaded Fasteners: ASTM A 307, Grade A, regular low-carbon steel bolts and nuts.
 - 1. Provide hexagonal heads and nuts for all connections.
 - 2. Provide either hexagonal or square heads and nuts, except use only hexagonal units for exposed connections.
- I. High-Strength Threaded Fasteners: Heavy hexagon structural bolts, heavy hexagon nuts, and hardened washers, as follows:
 - 1. Quenched and tempered medium-carbon steel bolts, nuts, and washers, complying with ASTM A 325.
 - 2. Where indicated as galvanized, provide units that are zinc coated, either mechanically deposited complying with ASTM B 695, Class 50, or hot-dip galvanized complying with ASTM A 153.
 - 3. Quenched and tempered alloy steel bolts, nuts, and washers, complying with ASTM A 490.
- J. Electrodes for Welding: Comply with AWS Code.

K. Nonmetallic Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining product containing selected silica sands, Portland cement, shrinkage compensating agents, plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with CE-CRD-C621.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Euco N.S.; Euclid Chemical Co.
- b. Crystex; L & M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
- c. Masterflow 713; Master Builders.
- d. Sealtight 588 Grout; W.R. Meadows.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Shop Fabrication and Assembly: Fabricate and assemble structural assemblies in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate items of structural steel in accordance with AISC Specifications and as indicated on final shop drawings. Provide camber in structural members where indicated.

1. Properly mark and match-mark materials for field assembly. Fabricate for delivery sequence that will expedite erection and minimize field handling of materials.
2. Where finishing is required, complete assembly, including welding of units, before start of finishing operations. Provide finish surfaces of members exposed in final structure free of markings, burrs, and other defects.

B. Connections: Weld or bolt shop connections.

C. Bolt field connections, except where welded connections or other connections are indicated.

1. Provide high-strength threaded fasteners for all bolted connections.

D. High-Strength Bolted Construction: Install high-strength threaded fasteners in accordance with AISC "Specifications for Structural Joints using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

E. Welded Construction: Comply with AWS Code for procedures, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

F. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will produce true alignment of axes without warp.

G. Holes for Other Work: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel framing and for passage of other work through steel framing members, as shown on final shop drawings.

H. Provide threaded nuts welded to framing and other specialty items as indicated to receive other work.

I. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to metal surfaces. Do not flame-cut holes or enlarge holes by burning. Drill holes in bearing plates.

2.3 SHOP PAINTING

A. General:

1. Shop-paint exposed structural steel, except those members or portions of members to be embedded in concrete or mortar. Paint embedded steel that is partially exposed on exposed portions and initial 2 inches of embedded areas only.
 - a. Do not paint surfaces to be welded or high-strength bolted with friction-type connections.
 - b. Do not paint surfaces scheduled to receive sprayed-on fireproofing.
 - c. Apply two (2) coats of paint to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.
 - d. Interior steel not exposed to view may be left unpainted.
 - e. Do not paint top flange of composite beams.
2. No coatings shall be applied until approved by the Architect and Owner's Representative.
3. Intermediate and finish coats shall be applied by the painting contractor per Division 9 Section "Painting."
4. Inspection and Testing: During the shop painting process and prior to shipping steel, the fabricator shall have the primer manufacturer representative inspect structural steel for proper dry film thickness in accordance with specifications.
 - a. Fabricator shall use testex tape to keep a permanent and verifiable record of the surface profile. A minimum of three (3) random tests shall be taken per ton of steel.

B. Exterior – Exposed:

1. Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP6 Commercial Blast Cleaning removing mill scale, rust, paint and other foreign matter except for staining, by use of abrasives. All surfaces must be clean, dry and free of oil, grease, dust, dirt or contaminants detrimental to the coating system.
2. Primer:
 - a. TNEMEC: One (1) coat TNEMEC Series 90-97 Tneme-Zinc @ 2.5 to 3.5 mil DFT.
 - b. Wasser: One (1) coat of Wasser MC-Zinc @ 3.0-5.0 mils DFT.
3. For warranty purposes, the Contractor shall insure that the intermediate and finish coats specified in Division 9 "Painting" and the applied primer specified above are from the same manufacturer.

C. Preparation and Coating over Galvanized Steel:

1. Preparation: All galvanized metal receiving additional coats shall be tested by use of a copper sulfate test. This includes using a 10% solution of copper sulfate dissolved in water and applied to the galvanized surface. The reaction time between the copper sulfate and zinc should result in turning the galvanized area black within 15 seconds or less. If the reaction takes longer than 15 seconds, further cleaning is required as follows:

- a. Preparation for TNEMEC paints: Apply Oakite CrysCoat 747 or 747 LTS as recommended by manufacturer. Allow to dry and air chuck entire prepared area removing excess materials.
 - b. Preparation for Wasser paints: Apply Great Lakes Clean and Etch or Oakite 747 as recommended by manufacturer followed by a thorough rinse.
2. Primer:
 - a. TNEMEC: One (1) coat TNEMEC Series N 27 S.T. Typoxy @ 2.0 to 4.0 mil DFT.
 - b. Wasser: One (1) coat of Wasser MC-CR @ 3.0-4.0 mils DFT.
 3. For warranty purposes, the Contractor shall insure that the intermediate and finish coats specified in Division 9 "Painting" and the applied primer specified above are from the same manufacturer.
- D. Pool Environment:
1. Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP6 Commercial Blast Cleaning, removing mill scale, rust, paint and other foreign matter except for staining, by use of abrasives. All surfaces must be clean, dry and free of oil, grease, dust, dirt or contaminants detrimental to the coating system.
 2. Primer:
 - a. TNEMEC: One (1) coat TNEMEC Series N 90-97 Tneme-Zinc @ 2.5 to 3.5 mil DFT.
 - b. Wasser: One (1) coat of Waaer MC-Zinc @ 3.0-5.0mils DFT.
 3. For warranty purposes, the Contractor shall insure that the intermediate and finish coats specified in Division 9 "Painting" and the applied primer specified above are from the same manufacturer.
- E. Interior – Exposed:
1. Surface Preparation: After inspection and before shipping, clean steelwork to be painted. Remove loose rust, loose mill scale, and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Clean steel in accordance with Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC) as follows:
 - a. SP-1 "Solvent Cleaning".
 - b. SP-2 "Hand Tool Cleaning".
 - c. SP-3 "Power Tool Cleaning".
 2. Primer: Manufacturer's standard rust-inhibiting primer.
- 2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL
- A. General: Materials and fabrication procedures are subject to inspection and tests in mill, shop, and field, conducted by a qualified inspection agency. Such inspections and tests will not relieve Contractor of responsibility for providing materials and fabrication procedures in compliance with specified requirements.
1. Promptly remove and replace materials or fabricated components that do not comply.

B. Design of Members and Connections: Details shown are typical; similar details apply to similar conditions, unless otherwise indicated. Verify dimensions at site whenever possible without causing delay in the work.

1. Promptly notify Architect whenever design of members and connections for any portion of structure are not clearly indicated.

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

A. Surveys: Employ a licensed land surveyor for accurate erection of structural steel. Check elevations of concrete and masonry bearing surfaces, and locations of anchor bolts and similar devices, before erection work proceeds, and report discrepancies to Architect. Do not proceed with erection until corrections have been made or until compensating adjustments to structural steel work have been agreed upon with Architect.

B. Temporary Shoring and Bracing: Provide temporary shoring and bracing members with connections of sufficient strength to bear imposed loads. Remove temporary members and connections when permanent members are in place and final connections are made. Provide temporary guy lines to achieve proper alignment of structures as erection proceeds.

C. Temporary Planking: Provide temporary planking and working platforms as necessary to effectively complete work.

D. Setting Bases and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of base and bearing plates.

1. Set leveling plates for structural columns on a bed of shrinkage resistant grout and level to proper elevation.
2. Tighten anchor bolts after supported members have been positioned and plumbed.
3. For proprietary grout materials, comply with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Field Assembly: Set structural frames accurately to lines and elevations indicated. Align and adjust various members forming part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact before assembly. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.

F. Level and plumb individual members of structure within specified AISC tolerances.

G. Establish required leveling and plumbing measurements on mean operating temperature of structure. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature at which structure will be when completed and in service.

H. Splice members only where indicated and accepted on shop drawings.

I. Erection Bolts: On exposed welded construction, remove erection bolts, fill holes with plug welds, and grind smooth at exposed surfaces.

1. Comply with AISC Specifications for bearing, adequacy of temporary connections, alignment, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.

2. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or by using drift pins, except in secondary bracing members. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.
- J. Gas Cutting: Do not use gas cutting torches in field for correcting fabrication errors in primary structural framing. Cutting will be permitted only on secondary members that are not under stress, as acceptable to Architect. Finish gas-cut sections equal to a sheared appearance when permitted.
- K. Touch-Up Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint. Apply paint to exposed areas using same material as used for shop painting.
1. Apply by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils.

3.2 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage an independent testing and inspection agency to inspect high-strength bolted connections and welded connections and to perform tests and prepare test reports.
- B. Testing agency shall conduct and interpret tests, state in each report whether test specimens comply with requirements, and specifically state any deviations therefrom.
- C. Provide access for testing agency to places where structural steel work is being fabricated or produced so that required inspection and testing can be accomplished.
- D. Testing agency may inspect structural steel at plant before shipment.
- E. Correct deficiencies in structural steel work that inspections and laboratory test reports have indicated to be not in compliance with requirements. Perform additional tests, at Contractor's expense, as necessary to reconfirm any noncompliance of original work and to show compliance of corrected work.
- F. Shop-Bolted Connections: Inspect or test in accordance with AISC specifications.
- G. Field-Bolted Connections: Inspect in accordance with AISC specifications.
- H. Field Welding: Inspect and test during erection of structural steel as follows:
1. Conduct inspections and tests as required. Record types and locations of defects found in work. Record work required and performed to correct deficiencies.
 2. Perform visual inspection of all welds.
 3. Perform tests of welds as follows:
 - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration not acceptable.
 - c. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94 and ASTM E 142; minimum quality level "2-2T."
 - d. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.

END OF SECTION

STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING
(Troy High School – 13174)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

1. Structural steel.
2. Grout.
3. Shop and Field Welding.
4. Shop installation of Shear Connectors
5. Galvanizing.
6. Prime Painting.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for independent testing agency procedures and administrative requirements.
2. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel lintels or shelf angles not attached to structural-steel frame, miscellaneous steel fabrications and other metal items not defined as structural steel.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Structural Steel: Elements of structural-steel frame, as classified by AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," that support design loads.
- B. Action Submittals: Mandatory submittals by the Sub-Contractor which require action on the part of the General Contractor, Construction Manager and Design Professional.
1. General Contractor and Construction Manager: Review, Stamp and Forward to the Design Professional.
 2. Design Professional: Review, Stamp and Return to the General Contractor or Construction Manager.
- C. Informational Submittals: Mandatory submittals by the Sub-Contractor to the General Contractor, Construction Manager and Design Professional which are not returned but kept by each for their project record.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. General: Unless otherwise specifically approved in writing, furnish exact sections, weights, and kinds of material specified, using details and dimensions shown.
 - 1. Not all connections are detailed; similar details apply to similar conditions, unless otherwise indicated. Contact the architect promptly to verify design of members or connections in any situation where design requirements are unclear.
 - 2. Substitution of other shapes of equivalent or greater strength and no greater dimension may be allowed by the architect, but only under normal substitution procedures.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Connections: Provide details of simple shear connections required by the Contract Documents to be selected or completed by the structural-steel fabricator to withstand loads indicated and comply with other information and restrictions indicated.
 - 1. Select and complete connections using schematic details indicated and AISC 360.
 - 2. Use ASD; data are given at service-load level.
 - 3. Design composite floor beams for 75% of the uniform load carrying capacity published in table in the AISC Code or the reaction indicated on the framing plans, whichever is greater. No connection shall have a capacity less than 6000 pounds.
 - 4. Design roof beams for 50% of the uniform load carrying capacity published in table in the AISC Code or the reaction indicated on the framing plans, whichever is greater. No connection shall have a capacity less than 6000 pounds.
- B. Moment Connections: Type FR, fully restrained.
- C. Construction: Shear wall system.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Specification Sections.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.
 - 1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
 - 2. Include embedment drawings.
 - 3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.
 - 4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pre-tensioned and slip-critical high-strength bolted connections.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Qualification Data: For Installer and Fabricator.
- E. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
- F. Mill test reports for structural steel, including chemical and physical properties.
- G. Product Test Reports: For the following:
 - 1. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
 - 2. Direct-tension indicators.
 - 3. Tension-control, high-strength bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
 - 4. Shear stud connectors.
 - 5. Shop primers.
 - 6. Non-shrink grout.
- H. Source quality-control test reports.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who meets the intent of the AISC Quality Certification Program and submits a signed letter of intent indicating compliance with the provisions for an AISC-Certified Erector, Category CSE.
- B. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator who meets the intent of the AISC Quality Certification Program and submits a signed letter of intent indicating compliance with the provisions for an AISC-Certified Plant, Category STD.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- D. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
 - 1. AISC 303.
 - 2. AISC 360.
 - 3. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- E. Pre-installation Conference: Attend conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
- F. Testing and Inspection Agency: The Owner will engage an independent testing and inspection agency to perform testing, inspect and evaluate connections, and prepare test reports.
 - 1. Only American Welding Society (AWS) Certified Welding Inspectors shall inspect and evaluate welds.
 - 2. Correct deficiencies in the structural steel work identified by the testing and inspection agency at no additional expense to the Owner. Subsequent tests to confirm the adequacy of the corrected work will be at the contractor's expense.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from erosion and deterioration.
 - 1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.
- B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.
 - 1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.
 - 2. Clean and re-lubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
 - 3. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F 1852 fasteners and for retesting fasteners after lubrication.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

- A. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992/A 992M or ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50.
- B. Channels, Angles, M, S-Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50.
- C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50.
- D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade B, structural tubing.
- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade B.
 - 1. Weight Class: Standard; Extra strong or Double-extra strong as indicated.
 - 2. Finish: Black, except where indicated to be galvanized.
- F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.2 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

- A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 hardened carbon-steel washers.
1. Finish: Plain.
 2. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 325 compressible-washer type.
 - a. Finish: Plain.
- B. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 490, Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts or tension-control, bolt-nut-washer assemblies with splined ends; ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 hardened carbon-steel washers, plain.
1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 490, compressible-washer type.
 - a. Finish: Plain.
- C. Shear Connectors: ASTM A 108, Grades 1015 through 1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1, Type B.
- D. Un-headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36 or ASTM F 1554, Grade 55, weldable as indicated.
1. Configuration: Hooked typically; Straight as indicated.
 2. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon steel.
 3. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel. Coordinate requirements with ANSI/AISC 360.J9 and AISC Manual of Steel Construction Table 14-2.
 4. Washers: ASTM F 436 hardened carbon steel.
 5. Finish: Plain.
- E. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36 or ASTM F 1554, Grade 55, weldable, straight.
1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon steel.
 2. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel. Coordinate requirements with ANSI/AISC 360.J9 and AISC Manual of Steel Construction Table 14-2.
 3. Washers: ASTM F 436 hardened carbon steel.
 4. Finish: Plain or Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C as indicated.
- F. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 36/A 36M typically or A 572/A 572M, Grade 50 as indicated.
1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon steel.
 2. Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
 3. Finish: Plain.
- G. Structural Slide Bearings: Low-friction assemblies, of configuration indicated, that provide vertical transfer of loads and allow horizontal movement perpendicular to plane of expansion joint while resisting movement within plane of expansion joint.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

- a. Amscot Structural Products Corp.
 - b. Fluorocarbon Company Limited.
 - c. R.J. Watson Bridge & Structural Engineered Systems.
 - d. Seismic Energy Products, L.P.
3. Mating Surfaces: PTFE and PTFE.
 4. Coefficient of Friction: Not more than 0.05.
 5. Design Load: Not less than 2,000 psi.
 6. Total Movement Capability: 2 inches.

2.3 PRIMER

- A. Primer: SSPC-Paint 25, Type II, iron oxide, zinc oxide, raw linseed oil, and alkyd.
- B. Primer: SSPC-Paint 23, latex primer.
- C. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where exposed to the elements such as the Building Exterior as well as interior locations which are humid or corrosive.
- D. Preparation and Coating over Galvanized Steel:
 1. Preparation: All galvanized metal receiving additional coats shall be tested by use of a copper sulfate test. This includes using a 10% solution of copper sulfate dissolved in water and applied to the galvanized surface. The reaction time between the copper sulfate and zinc should result in turning the galvanized area black within 15 seconds or less. If the reaction takes longer than 15 seconds, further cleaning is required as follows:
 - a. Preparation for TNEMEC paints: Apply Oakite CrysCoat 747 or 747 LTS as recommended by manufacturer. Allow to dry and air chuck entire prepared area removing excess materials.
 - b. Preparation for Wasser paints: Apply Great Lakes Clean and Etch or Oakite 747 as recommended by manufacturer followed by a thorough rinse.
 2. Primer:
 - a. TNEMEC: One (1) coat TNEMEC Series N 27 S.T. Typoxy @ 2.0 to 4.0 mil DFT.
 - b. Wasser: One (1) coat of Wasser MC-CR @ 3.0-4.0 mils DFT.
 3. For warranty purposes, the Contractor shall insure that the intermediate and finish coats specified in Division 9 "Painting" and the applied primer specified above are from the same manufacturer.
- E. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI#18, MPI#19, SSPC-Paint 20 or ASTM A 780.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, non-corrosive, non-staining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and AISC 360.
1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
 2. Fabricate beams with rolling camber up.
 3. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A 6/ A 6M and maintain markings until structural steel has been erected.
 4. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
 5. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.
- B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.
1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1.
- C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.
- D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.
- E. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted according to SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- F. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Steel Wall-Opening Portal Framing: Select true and straight members for fabricating steel wall-opening framing to be free-standing in fire walls. Straighten as required to provide uniform, square, and true members in completed wall framing.
- H. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for passage of other work through steel framing members.
1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
 2. Base-Plate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
 3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.6 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
1. Joint Type: Snug tightened unless noted Pre-tensioned or Slip critical on the Drawings.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for welding procedure specifications, tolerances, appearance, and quality of welds and for methods used in correcting welding work.
1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303 for mill material.

2.7 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:
 - 1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.
 - 2. Surfaces to be field welded.
 - 3. Surfaces to be high-strength bolted with slip-critical connections.
 - 4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.
 - 5. Galvanized surfaces.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:
 - 1. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
 - a. Typical except for "Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel."
 - 2. SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - a. Required for "Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel."
- C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.
 - 1. Prime paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
 - 2. Apply two coats of shop paint to inaccessible surfaces after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

2.8 GALVANIZING

- A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A 123/ A 123M.
 - 1. Fill vent and drain holes that will be exposed in the finished Work unless they will function as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
 - 2. Galvanize lintels, and exposed plates, angles, tubes, shelf angles and rolled shapes including welded portal opening door frames at firewalls and/or located in exterior walls.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Construction Manager/Owner will engage an independent testing and inspecting agency to perform shop tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 - 1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

- C. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- D. Welded Connections: In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded connections will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at the Testing Agency's option:
 - 1. Inspect 100 percent of full penetration welds, using one of the following test methods:
 - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
 - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
 - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
 - 2. Inspect 25 percent of fillet welds, using one of the following test methods:
 - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
 - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
 - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
- E. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments, with steel erector present, for compliance with requirements.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place, unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.

- B. Base and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting base and bearing plates. Clean bottom surface of base and bearing plates.
1. Set base and bearing plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
 2. Weld plate washers to top of base plate. Coordinate requirements with ANSI/AISC 360.J9 and AISC Manual of Steel Construction Table 14-2.
 3. Pretension anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of base or bearing plate before packing with grout.
 4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and base or bearing plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
- D. Align and adjust various members forming part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
 2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.
- E. Splice members only where indicated.
- F. Do not use thermal cutting during erection unless approved by Architect. Finish thermally cut sections within smoothness limits in AWS D1.1.
- G. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
1. Joint Type: Snug tightened unless noted Pre-tensioned or Slip critical on the Drawings.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
1. Comply with AISC 303 and AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
 2. Verify that weld sizes, fabrication sequence, and equipment used for architecturally exposed structural steel will limit distortions to allowable tolerances.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Construction Manager/Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds and high-strength bolted connections.
- B. Bolted Connections: Field-bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- C. Welded Connections: Field welds will be visually inspected according to AWS D1.1.
 - 1. In addition to visual inspection, field welds will be tested according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at Testing Agency's option:
 - 2. Inspect 100 percent of full penetration welds, using one of the following test methods:
 - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
 - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
 - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
 - 3. Inspect 25 percent of fillet welds, using one of the following test methods:
 - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
 - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
 - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
- D. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.
- E. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.
- F. Test results and Inspection Reports shall be reported in writing to Architect, Contractor, and Authorities having jurisdiction within 48 hours of testing.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on galvanized items with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean exposed areas where primer is damaged or missing and paint with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

END OF SECTION

STEEL DECKING
(Athens High School - 13173)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Steel roof deck.
 - 2. Acoustical steel roof deck.
 - 3. Noncomposite steel form deck.
 - 4. Composite steel floor deck.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete fill and reinforcing steel.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data for each type of deck, accessory, and product specified.
- C. Shop drawings showing layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, deck openings, special jointing, accessories, shear connector layout, and attachments to other construction.
 - 1. For steel deck indicated to comply with certain design loadings, include structural analysis data sealed and signed by the qualified professional engineer who was responsible for its preparation.
- D. Product certificates signed by manufacturers of steel deck certifying that their products comply with specified requirements.
- E. Welder certificates signed by Contractor certifying that welders comply with requirements specified under the "Quality Assurance" Article.
- F. Product test reports from qualified independent testing agencies evidencing compliance with requirements of the following based on comprehensive testing:
 - 1. Mechanical fasteners.
 - 2. Acoustic roof deck.

- G. Research reports or evaluation reports of the model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that evidence steel deck's compliance with the building code in effect for the Project.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has completed steel deck similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: To qualify for acceptance, an independent testing agency must demonstrate to Architect's satisfaction, based on evaluation of agency-submitted criteria conforming to ASTM E 699, that it has the experience and capability to satisfactorily conduct the testing indicated without delaying the Work.
- C. Welding Standards: Comply with applicable provisions of AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code--Steel" and AWS D1.3 "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."
 - 1. Certify that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, has undergone recertification.
- D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where indicated, provide steel deck panels identical to those tested as part of an assembly for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspection agency performing testing and follow-up services, that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: As indicated by design designations listed in UL "Fire Resistance Directory," or by Warnock Hersey or another testing and inspecting agency.
 - 2. Labeling: Identify steel deck with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
- E. FM Listing: Provide steel roof deck evaluated by Factory Mutual and listed in Factory Mutual "Approval Guide" for Class 1 fire rating and Class 1-60 windstorm ratings.
- F. Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer legally authorized to practice in the jurisdiction where Project is located and experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated that have resulted in the installation of steel deck similar to this Project in material, design, and extent and that have a record of successful in-service performance.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.
- B. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of sound-absorbing insulation strips in acoustic deck ribs with related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that the insulation is protected against damage from effects of the weather and other causes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Bowman Metal Deck Armco, Inc.
 - 2. Consolidated Systems, Inc.
 - 3. Epic Metals Corp.
 - 4. Vulcraft Div. of Nucor Corp.
 - 5. Wheeling Corrugating Co., Div. of Wheeling-Pittsburgh Steel Corp.

2.2 ROOF DECK

- A. Steel Roof Deck: Fabricate panels without top-flange stiffening grooves conforming to SDI Publication No. 28 "Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck" and the following:
 - 1. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653-94, Structural Quality, Grade 33. Galvanizing shall conform to ASTM A 924-94 with a minimum coating class of G60 (Z180) as defined in A 653-94.
 - a. Use where not exposed to view in finished construction.
 - 2. Galvanized and Shop-Primed Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653-94, Structural Quality, Grade 33. Galvanizing shall conform to ASTM A 924-94 with a minimum coating of G60 (Z180) as defined in A 653-94; cleaned, pretreated, and primed with manufacturer's baked-on, lead- and chromate-free rust-inhibitive primer.
 - a. Use where exposed to view in finished construction.

2.3 FORM DECK

- A. Noncomposite Steel Form Deck: Fabricate ribbed-steel sheet noncomposite form deck panels conforming to SDI Publication No. 28 "Specifications and Commentary for Noncomposite Steel Form Deck," the minimum section properties indicated, and the following:
 - 1. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653-94, Structural Quality, Grade 33. Galvanizing shall conform to ASTM A 924-94 with a minimum coating class of G60 (Z180) as defined in A 653-94.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide accessory materials for steel deck that comply with requirements indicated and recommendations of the steel deck manufacturer.
- B. Mechanical Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard, corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, powder-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.

- C. Side Lap Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard, corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon steel screws, No. 10 (4.8 mm) minimum diameter.
- D. Rib Closure Strips: Manufacturer's standard vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.
- E. Sound-Absorbing Insulation: Manufacturer's standard premolded roll or strip glass fiber or mineral fiber.
- F. Miscellaneous Roof Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, 0.0359-inch- (0.91-mm-) thick minimum ridge and valley plates, finish strips, and reinforcing channels, of same material as roof deck.
- G. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Steel sheet, of same material as deck panels, and of thickness and profile indicated.
- H. Column Closures, End Closures, Z-Closures, and Cover Plates: Steel sheet, of same material and thickness as deck panels, unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Weld Washers: Manufacturer's standard uncoated-steel sheet weld washers, shaped to fit deck rib, 0.0598 inch (1.5 mm) thick with 3/8-inch (9.5-mm) minimum diameter prepunched hole.
- J. Shear Connectors: ASTM A 108, Grade 1010 through 1020 headed stud type, cold finished carbon steel, AWS D1.1, Type B.
- K. Steel Sheet Accessories: ASTM A 446, G 60 (ASTM A 446M, Z 180) coating class, galvanized according to ASTM A 525 (ASTM A 525M).
- L. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20 or DOD-P-21035, with dry film containing a minimum of 94 percent zinc dust by weight.

2.5 SHOP PAINTING FOR DECK EXPOSED TO POOL ENVIRONMENT

- A. General:
 - 1. No coatings shall be applied until approved by the Architect and Owner's Representative.
 - 2. Intermediate and finish coats shall be applied by the painting contractor per Division 9 Section "Painting."
- B. All types of deck exposed to view in a pool environment shall be prepared and shop prime painted as follows.
 - 1. Preparation: All galvanized metal receiving additional coats shall be tested by use of a copper sulfate test. This includes using a 10% solution of copper sulfate dissolved in water and applied to the galvanized surface. The reaction time between the copper sulfate and zinc should result in turning the galvanized area black within 15 seconds or less. If the reaction takes longer than 15 seconds, further cleaning is required as follows:
 - a. Preparation for TNEMEC paints: Apply Oakite CrysCoat 747 or 747 LTS as recommended by manufacturer.
 - b. Preparation for Wasser paints: Apply Great Lakes Clean and Etch or Oakite 747 as recommended by manufacturer followed by a thorough rinse.
 - 2. Primer: Prime coat should be applied at company performing galvanization.
 - a. TNEMEC: One (1) coat TNEMEC Series N 27 S.T. Typoxy @ 2.0 to 4.0 mil DFT.

- b. Wasser: One (1) coat of Wasser MC-CR @ 3.0-4.0 mils DFT.
3. For warranty purposes, the Contractor shall insure that the intermediate and finish coats specified in Division 9 "Painting" and the applied primer specified above are from the same manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting framing and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of steel deck.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Do not place deck panels on concrete supporting structure until concrete has cured and is dry.
- B. Locate decking bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary of SDI Publication No. 28, manufacturer's recommendations, and requirements of this Section.
- B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels when required to meet deflection limitations.
- C. Place deck panels on supporting framing and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting framing before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side lap interlocks.
 1. Align cellular deck panels for entire length of run of cells and align cells at ends of abutting panels.
- D. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting framing without warp or deflection.
- E. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to the decking.
- F. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of decking, and support of other work.
- G. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
- H. Mechanical fasteners may be used in lieu of welding to fasten deck. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to deck manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 ROOF DECK INSTALLATION

- A. Fasten roof deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated or arc seam welds with an equal perimeter, but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) long, and as follows:
 1. Weld Diameter: 5/8 inch (16 mm), nominal.

2. Weld Spacing: Weld edge ribs of panels at each support. Space welds an average of 12 inches (305 mm) apart, with a minimum of two welds per unit at each support.
- B. Side Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding 36 inches (910 mm), using one of the following methods:
1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling No. 10- (4.8-mm-) diameter or larger carbon steel screws.
 2. Mechanically clinch or button punch.
 3. Fasten with 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) long minimum welds.
- C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting framing with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), with end joints as follows:
1. End Joints: Lapped 2 inches (51 mm) minimum.
- D. Miscellaneous Roof Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, cover plates, end closures, and reinforcing channels according to deck manufacturer's recommendations. Weld to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.
- E. Flexible Closure Strips: Install flexible closure strips over partitions, walls, and where indicated. Install with adhesive according to manufacturer's instructions to ensure complete closure.
- F. Sound-Absorbing Insulation: Install premolded, roll or strip sound-absorbing insulation according to deck manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: A qualified independent testing agency employed and paid by Owner will perform field quality-control testing.
- B. Field welds will be subject to inspection.
- C. Shear Connector welds will be inspected and tested according to the requirements of AWS D1.1 for stud welding and as follows:
1. Shear connector welds will be visually inspected.
 2. Bend tests will be performed when visual inspections reveal either less than a continuous 360 degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
 3. Tests will be conducted on additional shear connectors when weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested, according to the requirements of AWS D1.1.
- D. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.
- E. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.
- F. Additional testing will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and the manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Touchup Painting: Wire brush, clean, and paint scarred areas, welds, and rust spots on both surfaces of installed deck panels.
 - 1. Touch up painted surfaces with same type of shop paint used on adjacent surfaces.
 - 2. Where shop-painted surfaces are exposed in-service, apply touchup paint to blend into adjacent surfaces.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions to ensure steel decking is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

STEEL DECKING
(Troy High School – 13174)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Non-composite form deck.
 - 2. Roof drain sump plates.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete fill.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Mandatory submittals by the Sub-Contractor which require action on the part of the General Contractor, Construction Manager and Design Professional.
 - 1. General Contractor and Construction Manager: Review, Stamp and Forward to the Design Professional.
 - 2. Design Professional: Review, Stamp and Return to the General Contractor or Construction Manager.
- B. Informational Submittals: Mandatory submittals by the Sub-Contractor to the General Contractor, Construction Manager and Design Professional which are not returned but kept by each for their project record.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Specification Sections.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data: For each type of deck, accessory, and product indicated.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck, signed by product manufacturer.
- D. Welding certificates.
- E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements:
 - 1. Power-actuated mechanical fasteners.
- F. Research/Evaluation Reports: For steel deck.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
- B. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.
- B. Delivery:
 - 1. Steel deck units shall be delivered to the job site in manufacturer's original, unopened bundles, containers and/or packaging.
 - 2. Steel deck bundle labels shall clearly indicate:
 - a. Product description.
 - b. Manufacturer.
 - c. Bundle weight.
 - d. Number of pieces.
 - e. Length.
 - f. Bundle number.
 - g. SDI approved installation safety warnings.
 - 3. Note on shipper's bill of lading any material damage or shortages, before signing for material and notify the deck supplier immediately.
- C. Storage:
 - 1. Store materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Protect materials from corrosion, deformation, and other damage.

3. Store deck bundles off ground, with one end elevated to provide drainage.
4. Protect bundles against condensation with ventilated waterproof covering.
5. Stack bundles to prevent tipping, sliding, rolling, shifting, or material damage.
6. Check bundles for tightness and retighten as necessary to prevent wind from loosening sheets or working bundles apart.
7. Place deck bundles near main supporting beam at column or wall on building frame.
8. Do not place bundles on unbolted frames or on unattached or un-bridged joists.
9. Ensure structural frame is properly braced to receive bundles.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Steel Deck:
 - a. ASC Profiles, Inc.
 - b. Canam Steel Corp.;The Canam Manac Group.
 - c. Consolidated Systems, Inc.
 - d. DACS, Inc.
 - e. D-Mac Industries Inc.
 - f. Epic Metals Corporation.
 - g. Marlyn Steel Decks, Inc.
 - h. New Millennium Building Systems, LLC.
 - i. Nucor Corp.; Vulcraft Division.
 - j. Roof Deck, Inc.
 - k. United Steel Deck, Inc.
 - l. Valley Joist; Division of EBSCO Industries, Inc.
 - m. Verco Manufacturing Co.
 - n. Wheeling Corrugating Company; Div. of Wheeling-Pittsburgh Steel Corporation.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Steel: Comply with AISI and SDI's "Specifications" for deck design and fabrication.

2.3 NON-COMPOSITE FORM DECK

- A. Non-composite Steel Form Deck: Fabricate ribbed-steel sheet non-composite form-deck panels to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Non-composite Steel Form Deck," in SDI Publication No. 30, with the minimum section properties indicated, and with the following:
 1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33, G60 zinc coating.
 2. Profile Depth: 2 inches.

3. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.
4. Span Condition:
 - a. Typically: Triple span or more.
 - b. At Entrance Slabs: Single span unless noted otherwise.
5. Side Laps: Overlapped or interlocking seam at Contractor's option.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.
- B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.
- C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 minimum diameter.
- D. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, not less than 0.0359-inch design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.
- E. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, of same material and finish as deck, and of thickness and profile recommended by SDI Publication No. 30 for overhang and slab depth.
- F. Flat Sump Plate: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch thick, of same material and finish as deck. For drains, cut holes in the field.
- G. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780 or SSPC-Paint 20 or DOD-P-21035, with dry film containing a minimum of 94 percent zinc dust by weight.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 30, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
- B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels, if required to meet deflection limitations.
- C. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.

- D. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.
- E. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.
- F. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.

3.3 FLOOR-DECK INSTALLATION

- A. Fasten panels with powder actuated pins or nails to connect form to supporting foundation walls at entrance slabs.
- B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of half of the span or 36 inches, and as follows:
 - 1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 10 diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.
 - 2. Mechanically clinch or button punch.
 - 3. Fasten with a minimum of 1-1/2-inch- long welds.
- C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 2inches, with end joints as follows:
 - 1. End Joints: Lapped at non-composite deck.
 - 2. End Joints: Butted at composite deck.
- D. Floor-Deck Closures: Weld steel sheet column closures, cell closures, and Z-closures to deck, according to SDI recommendations, to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of ribs and sides of deck.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Construction Manager/Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.

3.5 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions to ensure that steel deck is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING
(Troy High School – 13174)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.
 - 2. Ceiling/Soffit joist framing.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for masonry shelf angles and connections.
 - 2. Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation" for coordination of thermal insulation in stud cavity.
 - 3. Division 09 Section "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud framing and ceiling-suspension assemblies.
 - 4. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board Shaft Wall Assemblies" for interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud-framed, shaft-wall assemblies.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Mandatory submittals by the Sub-Contractor which require action on the part of the General Contractor, Construction Manager and Design Professional.
 - 1. General Contractor and Construction Manager: Review, Stamp and Forward to the Design Professional.
 - 2. Design Professional: Review, Stamp and Return to the General Contractor or Construction Manager.
- B. Informational Submittals: Mandatory submittals by the Sub-Contractor to the General Contractor, Construction Manager and Design Professional which are not returned but kept by each for their project record.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Specification Sections.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed metal framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners. Show reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.

SECTION 054000
COLD-FORMED
METAL FRAMING

1. For cold-formed metal framing indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
2. Defined by the Building Code as a 'Deferred Submittal', the Contractor is required to forward a copy of the reviewed submittal to the Building Official for record and compliance with the conditions of permit approval.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data: For each type of cold-formed metal framing product and accessory indicated.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- E. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency, unless otherwise stated, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests for current products:
 1. Steel sheet.
 2. Expansion anchors.
 3. Power-actuated anchors.
 4. Mechanical fasteners.
 5. Vertical deflection clips.
 6. Horizontal drift deflection clips
 7. Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.
- F. Research/Evaluation Reports: For cold-formed metal framing.

1.6 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design cold-formed metal framing systems, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed metal framing capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.
 1. Design Loads: As follows:
 - a. Single member Ceiling/Soffit Joists Dead Loads: 15 psf
 - b. Single member Ceiling/Soffit Joists Live Loads: 25 psf
 - c. Wind Loads: Refer to Drawings – Sheet S0.1
 - d. Earthquake Loads: Refer to Drawings – Sheet S0.1
 2. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
 - a. Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/360 of the wall height.
 - b. Ceiling/Soffit Joist Framing: Vertical deflection of 1/360 of the span.

3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F.
4. Design framing system to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for construction tolerances, and to accommodate live load deflection of primary building structure as follows:
 - a. Upward and downward movement of 3/4 inch.

C. Cold-Formed Steel Framing, General: Design according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions."

1. Headers: Design according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Header Design."

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, design calculations, and other structural data by a qualified professional engineer.
- B. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of cold-formed metal framing that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- C. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.
- D. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code--Steel," and AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."
- E. AISI Specifications and Standards: Comply with AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" and its "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions."
 1. Comply with AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Header Design."
- F. Pre-installation Conference: Attend conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect cold-formed metal framing from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.
- B. Store cold-formed metal framing, protect with a waterproof covering, and ventilate to avoid condensation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering cold-formed metal framing that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide cold-formed metal framing by one of the following:
 - 1. ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
 - 2. Custom Stud, Inc.
 - 3. MarinoWare; a division of Ware Industries.
 - 4. Steel Stud Solutions, LLC.
 - 5. MBA Metal Framing.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:
 - 1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
 - 2. Coating: G60, A60, AZ50, or GF30 typically.
 - 3. Coating: G90 or equivalent for backup of masonry.
- B. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection or Drift Clips: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:
 - 1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
 - 2. Coating: G90.

2.3 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

- A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As required to sustain design loads, but not less than:
 - a. Typically: 0.0329 inch
 - b. Backup of masonry: 0.0428 inch.
 - 2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches.
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with un-stiffened flanges, and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.
 - 2. Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches.

- C. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.
- D. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; un-punched, with un-stiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal and lateral loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0677 inch.
 - 2. Flange Width: 1 inch plus the design gap for 1-story structures and 1 inch plus twice the design gap for other applications.
- E. Double Deflection Tracks: Manufacturer's double, deep-leg, U-shaped steel tracks, consisting of nested inner and outer tracks; un-punched, with un-stiffened flanges.
 - 1. Outer Track: Of web depth to allow free vertical movement of inner track, with flanges designed to support horizontal and lateral loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0677 inch.
 - b. Flange Width: 1 inch plus the design gap for 1-story structures and 1 inch plus twice the design gap for other applications.
 - 2. Inner Track: Of web depth indicated, and as follows:
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0538 inch.
 - b. Flange Width: Dimension to be not less than the sum of outer deflection track flange width plus 1 inch.
- F. Drift Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of isolating wall stud from upward and downward vertical displacement and lateral drift of primary structure.

2.4 CEILING/SOFFIT JOIST FRAMING

- A. Steel Ceiling Joists: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, punched with enlarged service holes, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As required to sustain design loads, but not less than 0.0329 inch.
 - 2. Select one flange width from subparagraph below. Flange widths may vary with application. Sequence corresponds to new common flange width designators 162, 200, and 250.
 - 3. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches, minimum.

2.5 HEADERS

- A. Steel Box or Back-to-Back Headers: Manufacturer's standard C-shapes used to form header beams, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As required to sustain design loads, but not less than 0.0428 inch.
2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches.

B. Steel Double-L Headers: Manufacturer's standard L-shapes used to form header beams, of web depths indicated, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As required to sustain design loads, but not less than 0.0428 inch.
2. Top Flange Width: 1-1/2 inches.

2.6 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of same grade and coating weight used for framing members.

B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:

1. Supplementary framing.
2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
3. Web stiffeners.
4. Anchor clips.
5. End clips.
6. Foundation clips.
7. Gusset plates.
8. Stud kickers, knee braces, and girts.
9. Joist hangers and end closures.
10. Hole reinforcing plates.
11. Backer plates.

2.7 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.

B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, threaded carbon-steel hex-headed bolts and carbon-steel nuts; and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.

C. Undercut and Adhesive: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

E. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping steel drill screws.

1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20 or DOD-P-21035.

B. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C 150, Type I; and clean, natural sand, ASTM C 404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.

C. Non-metallic, Non-shrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, non-corrosive, non-staining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, and plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C 1107, with fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.

D. Shims: Load bearing, high-density multi-monomer plastic, non-leaching.

E. Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members.

2.9 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate cold-formed metal framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.

2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.

3. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

a. Comply with AWS D1.3 requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screw penetrating joined members by not less than three exposed screw threads.

4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed metal framing by welding, bolting, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.

B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies to prevent damage or permanent distortion.

C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:

1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed metal framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting substrates and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cold-formed metal framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.
- B. Install cold-formed metal framing according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions" and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.
 1. Screw, bolt, or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch.
- D. Install cold-formed metal framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.
 1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
 2. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - a. Comply with AWS D1.3 requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, and complying with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.
- E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.
- F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads comparable in intensity to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.
- G. Do not bridge building expansion and control joints with cold-formed metal framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.

- H. Install insulation, specified in Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation," in built-up exterior framing members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.
- I. Fasten hole reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's standard punched openings.
- J. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed metal framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:
 - 1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.3 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

- A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure as indicated.
- B. Fasten both flanges of studs to bottom track, unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:
 - 1. Stud Spacing: As indicated or required to sustain design loads, but not less than:
 - a. Typically: 24 inches.
 - b. Backup of masonry: 16 inches.
- C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for non-plumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.
- D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.
 - 1. Install single-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
 - 2. Install double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor outer track to building structure.
 - 3. Connect vertical deflection clips to bypassing or infill studs and anchor to building structure.
 - 4. Connect drift clips to cold formed metal framing and anchor to building structure.
- E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.
 - 1. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 12 inches of single deflection track. Install a combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
 - a. Install solid blocking at 96-inch centers.
 - 2. Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.

3. Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
 4. Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, fasteners, and stud girts, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.4 JOIST INSTALLATION

- A. Install perimeter joist track sized to match joists. Align and securely anchor or fasten track to supporting structure at corners, ends, and spacings indicated on Shop Drawings.
- B. Install joists bearing on supporting frame, level, straight, and plumb; adjust to final position, brace, and reinforce. Fasten joists to both flanges of joist track.
1. Install joists over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches.
 2. Reinforce ends and bearing points of joists with web stiffeners, end clips, joist hangers, steel clip angles, or steel-stud sections as indicated on Shop Drawings.
- C. Space joists not more than 2 inches from abutting walls, and as follows:
1. Joist Spacing: As indicated or required to sustain design loads.
- D. Frame openings with built-up joist headers consisting of joist and joist track, nesting joists, or another combination of connected joists if indicated.
- E. Install joist reinforcement at interior supports with single, short length of joist section located directly over interior support, with lapped joists of equal length to joist reinforcement, or as indicated on Shop Drawings.
1. Install web stiffeners to transfer axial loads of walls above.
- F. Install bridging at intervals indicated on Shop Drawings. Fasten bridging at each joist intersection as follows:
1. Bridging: Joist-track solid blocking of width and thickness indicated, secured to joist webs.
 2. Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and joist-track solid blocking of width and thickness indicated. Fasten flat straps to bottom flange of joists and secure solid blocking to joist webs.
- G. Secure joists to load-bearing interior walls to prevent lateral movement of bottom flange.
- H. Install miscellaneous joist framing and connections, including web stiffeners, closure pieces, clip angles, continuous angles, hold-down angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable joist-framing assembly.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspections: Construction Manager/Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.
- C. Framing configuration and connections will be subject to inspections:
 - 1. Inspector is to confirm general compliance of the framing configuration with the approved shop drawings including but not limited to framing sizes, gage metal thickness, and spacing.
 - 2. Movement joints are to be inspected to confirm zone of free movement.
 - 3. Connections are to be reviewed to confirm compliance of screw count and configuration with the approved shop drawings.
 - 4. The final Inspection Report shall note compliance with the construction documents and the approved shop drawings.
- D. Remove and replace work where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.
- E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- F. Test results and Inspection Reports shall be reported in writing to Architect, Contractor, and Authorities having jurisdiction within 48 hours of testing or inspection.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed metal framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

****END OF SECTION****

METAL FABRICATIONS
(Athens High School – 13173)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to work of this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes the following metal fabrications:

1. Loose bearing and leveling plates.
2. Loose steel lintels.
3. Shelf and relieving angles.
4. Steel pipe railings.
5. Cast treads and thresholds.
6. Pipe bollards.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installing anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, wedge-type inserts, and other items cast into concrete.
2. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for installing loose lintels, anchor bolts, and other items built into unit masonry.
3. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions in ASTM E 985 for railing-related terms apply to this section.

1.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance of Handrails and Railing Systems: Design, engineer, fabricate, and install handrails and railing systems to comply with requirements of ASTM E 985 for structural performance based on testing performed in accordance with ASTM E 894 and E 935.

- B. Structural Performance: Design, engineer, fabricate, and install the following metal fabrications to withstand the following structural loads without exceeding the allowable design working stress of the materials involved, including anchors and connections. Apply each load to produce the maximum stress in each respective component of each metal fabrication.

1. Handrail and Guardrail Assemblies: Capable of withstanding the following loads applied as indicated:
 - a. Concentrated load of 200 lbs. applied at any point nonconcurrently, vertically downward, or horizontally.

- b. Uniform load of 50 lbs. per linear ft. applied vertically and horizontally.
 - c. Concentrated and uniform loads above need not be assumed to act concurrently.
2. Components of Handrail and Guardrail Assemblies: Capable of withstanding a horizontal concentrated load of 50 lbf applied to one sq. ft. at any point in the system including panels, intermediate rails balusters, or other elements composing the infill area.
- a. Above load need not be assumed to act concurrently with uniform horizontal loads on top rails of railing systems in determining stress on guard.
3. Treads of Steel Stairs: Capable of withstanding a uniform load of 100 lbf per sq. ft. or a concentrated load of 300 lbf on a area of 4 sq. inches located in the center of the tread, whichever produces the greater stress.
4. Platforms of Steel Stairs: Capable of withstanding a uniform load of 100 lbf per sq. ft.
5. Heavy Duty Metal Bar Gratings: Capable of withstanding a uniform load of 250 lbf per sq. ft. or a concentrated load of 8000 lbf, whichever produces the greater stress.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
- 1. Metal nosings and treads.
 - 2. Paint products.
 - 3. Grout.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal fabrications.
- 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Firms experienced in successfully producing metal fabrications similar to that indicated for this Project, with sufficient production capacity to produce required units without causing delay in the Work.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Arrange for installation of metal fabrications specified in this section by same firm that fabricated them.
- C. Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code - Steel," D1.3 "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel", and D1.2 "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
- 1. Certify that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, has undergone recertification.
- D. Engineer Qualifications: Professional engineer licensed to practice in jurisdiction where project is located and experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated that have

resulted in the successful installation of metal fabrications similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Check actual locations of walls and other construction to which metal fabrications must fit, by accurate field measurements before fabrication; show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delay of Work.
1. Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, guarantee dimensions and proceed with fabrication of products without field measurements. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual opening dimensions correspond to guaranteed dimensions. Allow for trimming and fitting.

1.8 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Sequence and coordinate installation of wall handrails as follows:
1. Mount handrails only on completed walls. Do not support handrails temporarily by any means not satisfying structural performance requirements.
 2. Mount handrails only on gypsum board assemblies reinforced to receive anchors, and where the location of concealed anchor plates has been clearly marked for benefit of Installer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FERROUS METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: For metal fabrications exposed to view upon completion of the Work, provide materials selected for their surface flatness, smoothness, and freedom from surface blemishes. Do not use materials whose exposed surfaces exhibit pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, roughness, and, for steel sheet, variations in flatness exceeding those permitted by reference standards for stretcher-leveled sheet.
- B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36.
- C. Steel Tubing: Product type (manufacturing method) and as follows:
1. Cold-Formed Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, grade as indicated below:
 - a. Grade A, unless otherwise indicated or required for design loading.
 - b. Grade B, unless otherwise indicated or required for design loading.
 2. Hot-Formed Steel Tubing: ASTM A 501.
 - a. For exterior installations and where indicated, provide tubing with hot-dip galvanized coating per ASTM A 53.
- D. Uncoated Structural Steel Sheet: Product type (manufacturing method), quality, and grade, as follows:
1. Cold-Rolled Structural Steel Sheet: ASTM A 611, grade as follows:
 - a. Grade A, unless otherwise indicated or required by design loading.
 2. Hot-Rolled Structural Steel Sheet: ASTM A 570, grade as follows:

- a. Grade 30, unless otherwise indicated or required by design loading.
- E. Concrete Inserts: Threaded or wedge type; galvanized ferrous castings, either malleable iron, ASTM A 47, or cast steel, ASTM A 27. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as required, hot-dip galvanized per ASTM A 153.
- F. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select in accordance with AWS

2.2 GROUT AND ANCHORING CEMENT

- A. Nonshrink Metallic Grout: Premixed, factory-packaged, ferrous aggregate grout complying with CE CRD-C 621, specifically recommended by manufacturer for heavy duty loading applications of type specified in this section.
- B. Nonshrink Nonmetallic Grout: Premixed, factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with CE CRD-C 621. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications of type specified in this section.
- C. Interior Anchoring Cement: Factory-prepackaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound. Use for interior applications only.
- D. Erosion-Resistant Anchoring Cement: Factory-prepackaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound. Provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without need for protection by a sealer or waterproof coating and is recommended for exterior use by manufacturer.
- E. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Nonshrink Nonmetallic Grouts:
 - a. "Bonsal Construction Grout," W.R. Bonsal Co.
 - b. "Diamond-Crete Grout," Concrete Service Materials Co.
 - c. "Euco N-S Grout," Euclid Chemical Co.
 - d. "Kemset," Chem-Masters Corp.
 - e. "Crystex," L & M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
 - f. "Masterflow 713," Master Builders.
 - g. "Sealtight 588 Grout," W.R. Meadows, Inc.
 - h. "Sonogrout," Sonneborn Building Products Div., Rexnord Chemical Products, Inc.
 - i. "Stoncrete NM1," Stonhard, Inc.
 - j. "Five Star Grout," U.S. Grout Corp.
 - k. "Vibropruf #11," Lambert Corp.
 - 2. Interior Anchoring Cement:
 - a. "Bonsal Anchor Cement," W.R. Bonsal Co.
 - b. "Por-Rok," Minwax Construction Products Division.
 - 3. Erosion-Resistant Anchoring Cement:
 - a. "Super Por-Rok"; Minwax Construction Products Division.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide zinc-coated fasteners for exterior use or where built into exterior walls. Select fasteners for the type, grade, and class required.
- B. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon head type, ASTM A 307, Grade A.
- C. Lag Bolts: Square head type, FS FF-B-561.
- D. Machine Screws: Cadmium plated steel, FS FF-S-92.
- E. Wood Screws: Flat head carbon steel, FS FF-S-111.
- F. Plain Washers: Round, carbon steel, FS FF-W-92.
- G. Drilled-In Expansion Anchors: Expansion anchors complying with FS FF-S-325, Group VIII (anchors, expansion, [nondrilling]), Type I (internally threaded tubular expansion anchor); and machine bolts complying with FS FF-B-575, Grade 5.
- H. Toggle Bolts: Tumble-wing type, FS FF-B-588, type, class, and style as required.
- I. Lock Washers: Helical spring type carbon steel, FS FF-W-84.

2.4 PAINT

- A. Shop Primer for Ferrous Metal: Manufacturer's or fabricator's standard, fast-curing, lead-free, universal modified alkyd primer selected for good resistance to normal atmospheric corrosion, for compatibility with finish paint systems indicated, and for capability to provide a sound foundation for field-applied topcoats despite prolonged exposure complying with performance requirements of FS TT-P-664D.
- B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High zinc dust content paint for regalvanizing welds in galvanized steel, with dry film containing not less than 94 percent zinc dust by weight, and complying with DOD-P-21035 or SSPC-Paint-20.
- C. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt mastic complying with SSPC-Paint 12 except containing no asbestos fibers.
- D. Zinc Chromate Primer: FS TT-P-645.

2.5 CONCRETE FILL AND REINFORCING MATERIALS

- A. Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements of Division 3 section "Concrete Work" for normal weight, ready-mix concrete with minimum 28-day compressive strength of 2,500 psi, 440 lb. cement per cu. ft. minimum, and W/C ratio of 0.65 maximum, unless higher strengths indicated.
- B. Nonslip Aggregate Finish: Factory-graded, packaged material containing fused aluminum oxide grits or crushed emery as abrasive aggregate; rust-proof and nonglazing; unaffected by freezing, moisture, or cleaning materials.
- C. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Form metal fabrications from materials of size, thickness, and shapes indicated but not less than that needed to comply with performance requirements indicated. Work to dimensions indicated or accepted on shop drawings, using proven details of fabrication and support. Use type of materials indicated or specified for various components of each metal fabrication.
- B. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges.
- C. Allow for thermal movement resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient temperature in the design, fabrication, and installation of installed metal assemblies to prevent buckling, opening up of joints, and overstressing of welds and fasteners. Base design calculations on actual surface temperatures of metals due to both solar heat gain and nighttime sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 100 deg F (55.5 deg C).
- D. Shear and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs.
- E. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch, unless otherwise indicated. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- F. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed traffic surfaces.
- G. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with AWS recommendations and the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so that no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches those adjacent.
- H. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners wherever possible. Use exposed fasteners of type indicated or, if not indicated, Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Fabricate and space anchoring devices to provide adequate support for intended use.
- J. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- K. Cut, reinforce, drill and tap miscellaneous metal work as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- L. Fabricate joints that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water, or provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

2.7 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction, made flat, free from warps or twists, and of required thickness and bearing area. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting as required.

2.8 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

- A. Fabricate loose structural steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated.
- B. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.
- C. Size loose lintels for equal bearing of one inch per foot of clear span but not less than 8 inches bearing at each side of openings, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Loose lintels where indicated or required, and not included with structural steel, shall be as follows: (Galvanize loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.)
 - a. Openings up to 4'-0": One angle 3-1/2" x 3-1/2" x 5/16" for each 4" width of masonry.
 - b. Openings 4'-1" to 7'-0": One angle 5" x 3-1/2" x 5/16" for each 4" width of masonry.
 - c. Openings 7'-1" to 10'-0": One beam W8x10 plus 5/16" thick plate; 1/2" narrower than up to 12" thick wall.
 - d. Openings 10'-1" to 12'-0": One beam W8x18 plus 5/16" thick plate; 1/2" narrower than up to 12" thick wall.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports for applications indicated or which are not a part of structural steel framework, as required to complete work.
1. Metal shapes, and assemblies indicated on the Architectural Drawings and not specified in other sections of the specifications or not indicated on the Structural Drawings, and framing supporting other components of the construction shall be provided in accordance with the provisions of this section and STRUCTURAL STEEL Section.
- B. Fabricate units to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and required to receive adjacent other construction retained by framing and supports. Fabricate from structural steel shapes, plates, and steel bars of welded construction using mitered joints for field connection. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware, hangers, and similar items.
1. Equip units with integrally welded anchors for casting into concrete or building into masonry. Furnish inserts if units must be installed after concrete is placed.
 2. Except as otherwise indicated, space anchors 24 inches o.c. and provide minimum anchor units in the form of steel straps 1-1/4 inches wide x 1/4 inch x 8 inches long.
- C. Frames fabricated from structural steel shapes
1. Provide structural steel frames for door openings, exterior wall supports, ceiling hung toilet partition supports, frames around curbs, pits and other openings in floors and walls and at slab edges as indicated.
 2. Construction frames to sizes indicated, of steel channels, bent plates, steel angles, steel plate or combinations of shapes as detailed. Frames shall be accurately squared, mitered, butted or coped as necessary and shall be full welded with all welds on

exposed surfaces ground smooth. Concealed clip angles shall be welded or flush-riveted to the bottom of steel jamb members and provided with two (2) 1/2" diameter floor bolts for each clip angle. Provide sill members and slab edge angles where indicated.

3. Provide steel strap anchors of sizes and spacing indicated, welded to back of frames for anchoring into masonry, concrete or to steel as necessary. Where size and spacing of anchors are not shown, use 1/4" x 2" x 8" straps turned 2". Space anchors not more than 16" apart.
4. Provide spreaders between the bottom of steel jamb members and elsewhere as necessary. Remove spreaders after frames are properly set and securely anchored.

D. Roof Openings:

1. Where not otherwise shown, provide steel framing for roof openings.
2. Support steel framing by extending to primary framing or purlins as required for support at both ends as acceptable to Architect.
3. Size steel framing not less than the following for spans indicated:
 - a. Up to 5'-0", Channel C3 x 4.1.
 - b. Up to 7'-0", Channel C5 x 6.7.
 - c. Up to 10'-0", Channel C6 x 8.2.

E. Fabricate support for suspended toilet partitions as follows:

1. Beams: Continuous steel shapes of size required to limit deflection to L/360 between hangers, but use not less than C 8 x 11.5 channels or another shape with equivalent structural properties.
2. Hangers: Steel rods, 1/2 inch in diameter, spaced not more than 36 inches o.c. Thread rods to receive anchor and stop nuts. Fit hangers with wedge shape washers for full bearing on sloping flanges of support beam.
3. Braces and Angles: Steel angles of size required for rigid support of beam and for secure anchorage.

F. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports in the following locations:

1. Exterior locations.
2. Interior locations where indicated.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

- A. Provide shapes and sizes indicated for profiles shown. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from structural steel shapes, plates, and steel bars, with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Use concealed field splices wherever possible. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as required for coordination of assembly and installation with other work.
- B. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports in the following locations:
 1. Exterior locations.
 2. Interior locations where indicated.

2.11 SHELF AND RELIEVING ANGLES

- A. Fabricate shelf and relieving angles from steel angles of sizes indicated and for attachment to concrete framing. Provide slotted holes to receive 3/4-inch bolts, spaced not more than 6 inches from ends and not more than 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
- B. For cavity walls, provide vertical channel brackets to support shelf/relieving angles from back-up masonry and concrete. Align expansion joints in angles with indicated expansion joints in cavity wall exterior wythe.
- C. Galvanize shelf angles to be installed on exterior concrete framing.
- D. Furnish wedge-type concrete inserts, complete with fasteners, for attachment of shelf angles to cast-in-place concrete.

2.12 STEEL PIPE RAILINGS AND HANDRAILS

- A. General: Fabricate pipe railings and handrails to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, details, finish, and member sizes, including wall thickness of pipe, post spacings, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.
- B. Interconnect railing and handrail members by butt-welding or welding with internal connectors, at fabricator's option, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. At tee and cross intersections, notch ends of intersecting members to fit contour of pipe to which end is joined and weld all around.
- C. Form changes in direction of railing members as follows:
 - 1. By insertion of prefabricated elbow fittings.
 - 2. By radius bends of radius indicated.
 - 3. By mitering at elbow bends.
 - 4. By bending.
 - 5. By any method indicated above, applicable to change of direction involved.
- D. Form simple and compound curves by bending pipe in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required; maintain cylindrical cross-section of pipe throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of pipe.
- E. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Close exposed ends of pipe by welding 3/16-inch thick steel plate in place or by use of prefabricated fittings, except where clearance of end of pipe and adjoining wall surface is 1/4 inch or less.
- G. Toe Boards: Where indicated, provide toe boards at railings around openings and at the edge of open-sided floors and platforms. Fabricate to dimensions and details indicated, or if not indicated, use 4 inches high x 1/8 inch steel plate welded to, and centered between, each railing post.

- H. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, end closures, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors for interconnections of pipe and attachment of railings and handrails to other work. Furnish inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings and handrails to concrete or masonry work.
 - 1. For railing posts set in concrete fabricate sleeves from steel pipe not less than 6 inches long and with an inside diameter not less than 1/2 inch greater than the outside diameter of post, with steel plate closure welded to bottom of sleeve.
 - a. Provide friction fit, removable covers designed to keep sleeves clean and hold top edge of sleeve 1/2 inch below finished surface of concrete.
 - 2. For removable railing posts, fabricate slip-fit sockets from steel pipe whose inside diameter is sized for a close fit with posts and to limit deflection of post without lateral load, measured at top, to not more than 1/12 of post height. Provide socket covers designed and fabricated to resist accidental dislodgement.
 - I. Fillers: Provide steel sheet or plate fillers of thickness and size indicated or required to support structural loads of handrails where needed to transfer wall bracket loads through wall finishes to structural supports. Size fillers to suit wall finish thicknesses. Size fillers to produce adequate bearing to prevent bracket rotation and overstressing of substrate.
 - J. For exterior steel railings and handrails formed from steel pipe with galvanized finish, galvanize fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous components.
 - K. For interior steel railings and handrails formed from steel pipe with galvanized finish, galvanize fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous components.
 - L. For interior steel railings formed from steel pipe with black finish, provide nongalvanized ferrous metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves, except galvanize anchors embedded in exterior masonry and concrete construction.
- 2.13 PIPE BOLLARDS
- A. Fabricate pipe bollards from Schedule 80 steel pipe. Cap bollards with 1/4-inch minimum thickness steel base plate.
 - B. Fabricate sleeves for bollard anchorage from steel pipe with 1/4-inch thick steel plate welded to bottom of sleeve.
- 2.14 FINISHES, GENERAL
- A. Comply with NAAMM "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations relative to application and designations of finishes.
 - B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate and furnish anchorages, setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages, including concrete inserts, sleeves, anchor bolts, and miscellaneous items having integral anchors that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to project site.
- B. Center nosings on tread widths with noses flush with riser faces and tread surfaces.

- C. Set sleeves in concrete with tops flush with finish surface elevations; protect sleeves from water and concrete entry.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing miscellaneous metal fabrications to in-place construction; include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through-bolts, lag bolts, wood screws, and other connectors as required.
- B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installation of miscellaneous metal fabrications. Set metal fabrication accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- C. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete masonry or similar construction.
- D. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints, but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade the surfaces of exterior units which have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication, and are intended for bolted or screwed field connections.
- E. Field Welding: Comply with AWS Code for procedures of manual shielded metal-arc welding, appearance and quality of welds made, methods used in correcting welding work, and the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so that no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches those adjacent.
- F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with a heavy coat of bituminous paint or zinc chromate primer.

3.3 SETTING LOOSE PLATES

- A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of any bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of bearing plates.
- B. Set loose leveling and bearing plates on wedges, or other adjustable devices. After the bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten the anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims, but if protruding, cut off flush with the edge of the bearing plate before packing with grout.
 - 1. Use metallic nonshrink grout in concealed locations where not exposed to moisture; use nonmetallic nonshrink grout in exposed locations, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS FOR TOILET PARTITIONS

- A. Anchor supports securely to, and rigidly brace from, overhead building structure.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF PREFABRICATED BUILDING COLUMNS

- A. Install prefabricated building columns to comply with AISC "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Building Construction," AISC "Specification for the Design, Fabrication, and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings," and requirements of the testing and inspecting agency that apply to the fire resistance rating indicated.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF STEEL PIPE RAILINGS AND HANDRAILS

- A. Adjust railings prior to anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints. Space posts at spacing indicated, or if not indicated, as required by design loadings. Plumb posts in each direction. Secure posts and railing ends to building construction as follows:
1. Anchor posts in concrete by means of pipe sleeves preset and anchored into concrete. After posts have been inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve solid with the following anchoring material, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's directions.
 2. Anchor posts in concrete by core drilling holes not less than 5 inches deep and 3/4 inch greater than outside diameter of post. Clean holes of all loose material, insert posts and fill annular space between post and concrete with the following anchoring material, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's directions.
 - a. Nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.
 - b. Nonshrink, nonmetallic grout or anchoring cement.
 - c. Cover anchorage joint with a round steel flange attached to post as follows:
 - 1) Welded to post after placement of anchoring material.
 - 2) By set screws.
 - d. Leave anchorage joint exposed, wipe off surplus anchoring material, and leave 1/8-inch build-up, sloped away from post. For installations exposed on exterior, or to flow of water, seal anchoring material to comply with grout manufacturer's directions.
 3. Anchor posts to steel with steel oval flanges, angle type or floor type as required by conditions, welded to posts and bolted to steel supporting members.
 4. Anchor rail ends into concrete and masonry with steel round flanges welded to rail ends and anchored into wall construction with lead expansion shields and bolts.
 5. Anchor rail ends to steel with steel oval or round flanges welded to rail ends and bolted to structural steel members, unless otherwise indicated.
 6. Install removable railing sections where indicated in slip-fit metal sockets cast into concrete. Accurately locate sockets to match post spacing.
- B. Secure handrails to wall with wall brackets and end fittings. Provide bracket with not less than 1-1/2 inch clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface. Locate brackets as indicated, or if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads. Secure wall brackets and wall return fittings to building construction as follows:

1. Use type of bracket with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt.
 2. Use type of bracket with pre-drilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage.
 3. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shield and either concealed hanger bolt or exposed lag bolt, as applicable.
 4. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts having square heads.
 5. For wood stud partitions, use lag bolts set into wood backing between studs. Coordinate with stud installations for accurate location of backing members.
 6. For steel framed gypsum board assemblies, fasten brackets directly to steel framing or concealed anchors using self-tapping screws of size and type required to support structural loads.
- C. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints at locations indicated, or if not indicated, at intervals not to exceed 40 feet. Provide slip joint with internal sleeve extending 2 inches beyond joint on either side; fasten internal sleeve securely to one side; locate joint within 6 inches of post.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF CAST TREADS AND THRESHOLDS

- A. Install cast treads and thresholds with anchorage system indicated to comply with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Seal thresholds exposed to exterior with elastomeric sealant complying with Division 7 Section "Joint Sealers" to provide a watertight installation.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF BOLLARDS

- A. Anchor bollards in concrete by means of pipe sleeves preset and anchored into concrete. After bollards have been inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between bollard and sleeve solid with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout, mixed and placed to comply with grout manufacturer's directions.

3.9 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touch-Up Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touch-up of field painted surfaces.
 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touch-Up Painting: Cleaning and touch-up painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of the shop paint on miscellaneous metal is specified in Division 9 Section "Painting" of these specifications.
- C. For galvanized surfaces clean welds, bolted connections and abraded areas and apply galvanizing repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

METAL FABRICATIONS
(Troy High School – 13174)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

1. Steel framing and supports for countertops.
2. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
3. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
4. Steel pipe railings.
5. Metal stairs.
6. Shelf angles.
7. Loose bearing and leveling plates.
8. Structural-steel free standing fire-door portal frames.

- B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:

1. Loose steel lintels.
2. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.

- C. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installing anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, wedge-type inserts and other items indicated to be cast into concrete.
2. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for installing loose lintels, anchor bolts, and other items indicated to be built into unit masonry.
3. Division 05 Section "Structural Steel Framing."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Mandatory submittals by the Sub-Contractor which require action on the part of the Construction Manager and Design Professional.

1. Construction Manager: Review, Stamp and Forward to the Design Professional.
2. Design Professional: Review, Stamp and Return to the Construction Manager.

- B. Informational Submittals: Mandatory submittals by the Sub-Contractor to the General Contractor, Construction Manager and Design Professional which are not returned but kept by each for their project record.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Specification Sections.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal fabrications.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
 - 2. Provide templates for anchors and bolts specified for installation under other Sections.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Grout.
- C. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating metal fabrications without field measurements. Coordinate wall and other contiguous construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.
 - 2. Provide allowance for trimming and fitting at site.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal fabrications. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

- B. Coordinate installation of steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete that are specified in this Section but required for work of another Section. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Design, engineer, fabricate, and install the following metal fabrications to withstand the following structural loads without exceeding the allowable design working stress of the materials involved, including anchors and connections. Apply each load to produce the maximum stress in each respective component of each metal fabrication.
- B. Handrail and Guardrail Assemblies: Capable of withstanding the following loads applied as indicated:
 - 1. Concentrated load of 200 lbs. applied at any point nonconcurrently, vertically downward, or horizontally.
 - 2. Uniform load of 50 lbs. per linear ft. applied vertically and horizontally.
 - 3. Concentrated and uniform loads above need not be assumed to act concurrently.
- C. Components of Handrail and Guardrail Assemblies: Capable of withstanding a horizontal concentrated load of 50 lbf applied to one sq. ft. at any point in the system including panels, intermediate rails balusters, or other elements composing the infill area.
 - 1. Above load need not be assumed to act concurrently with uniform horizontal loads on top rails of railing systems in determining stress on guard.
- D. Treads of Steel Stairs: Capable of withstanding a uniform load of 100 lbf per sq. ft. or a concentrated load of 300 lbf on a area of 4 sq. inches located in the center of the tread, whichever produces the greater stress.
- E. Platforms of Steel Stairs: Capable of withstanding a uniform load of 100 lbf per sq. ft.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.3 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces, unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

2.4 FERROUS METALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, cold-formed steel tubing.
- C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard weight (Schedule 40), unless another weight is indicated or required by structural loads.
- D. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal channels with continuous slot complying with MFMA-3.
 - 1. Size of Channels: 1-5/8
 - 2. Depth of Channels: As required by field and framing conditions.
 - 3. Material: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, commercial steel, Type B, with G90 coating.
 - 4. Nominal thickness: As required by field and framing conditions.

2.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 or 316 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
- B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.
 - 1. Provide hot-dip or mechanically deposited, zinc-coated anchor bolts where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.
- D. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.
- E. Wood Screws: Flat head, ASME B18.6.1.
- F. Plain Washers: Round, ASME B18.22.1.
- G. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, ASME B18.21.1.
- H. Undercut or Adhesive Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 1. Material for Anchors in Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
 - 2. Material for Anchors in Exterior Locations: Alloy Group 1 or 2 stainless-steel bolts complying with ASTM F 593 and nuts complying with ASTM F 594.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79.
 - 1. Use primer with a VOC content of 420 g/L (3.5 lb/gal.) or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in steel, complying with SSPC-Paint 20.
- D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- E. Non-shrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, non-staining, non-corrosive, non-gaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

2.7 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch, unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts, unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
 - 1. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction retained by framing and supports. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware, hangers, and similar items.
 - 1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.
 - 2. Furnish inserts if units are installed after concrete is placed.
- C. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where exposed to the elements such as at the Building Exterior as well as interior locations which are humid or corrosive.

2.9 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

- A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.
- B. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to 1/12 of clear span but not less than 8 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Galvanize loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.

2.10 SHELF ANGLES

- A. Fabricate shelf angles from steel angles of sizes indicated and for attachment to concrete framing. Provide horizontally slotted holes to receive 3/4-inch bolts, spaced not more than 6 inches from ends and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide mitered and welded units at corners.
 - 2. Provide open joints in shelf angles at expansion and control joints. Make open joint approximately 2 inches larger than expansion or control joint.
- B. For cavity walls, provide vertical channel brackets to support angles from backup masonry and concrete.

- C. Galvanize shelf angles located in exterior walls.
- D. Furnish wedge-type concrete inserts, complete with fasteners, to attach shelf angles to cast-in-place concrete.

2.11 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.
- B. Galvanize plates after fabrication.

2.12 FREE STANDING STRUCTURAL-STEEL FIRE DOOR PORTAL FRAMES

- A. Fabricate free standing fire-door portal frames from steel shapes, plates, and bars of size and to dimensions indicated, fully welded together unless otherwise indicated. Plug-weld built-up members and continuously weld exposed joints. Reinforce frames and drill and tap as necessary to accept finish hardware.
- B. Extend bottom of frames to floor/foundation elevation indicated with full base plates for anchoring frame to floor/foundation with adhesive anchor bolts.
- C. Galvanize exterior and interior steel frames.

2.13 STEEL PIPE RAILINGS AND HANDRAILS

- A. General: Fabricate pipe railings and handrails to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, details, finish, and member sizes, including wall thickness of pipe, post spacings, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.
- B. Interconnect railing and handrail members by butt-welding or welding with internal connectors, at fabricator's option, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. At tee and cross intersections, notch ends of intersecting members to fit contour of pipe to which end is joined and weld all around.
- C. Form changes in direction of railing members as follows:
 - 1. By insertion of prefabricated elbow fittings.
 - 2. By radius bends of radius indicated.
 - 3. By mitering at elbow bends.
 - 4. By bending.
 - 5. By any method indicated above, applicable to change of direction involved.
- D. Form simple and compound curves by bending pipe in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required; maintain cylindrical cross-section of pipe throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of pipe.

- E. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Close exposed ends of pipe by welding 3/16-inch thick steel plate in place or by use of prefabricated fittings, except where clearance of end of pipe and adjoining wall surface is 1/4 inch or less.
- G. Toe Boards: Where indicated, provide toe boards at railings around openings and at the edge of open-sided floors and platforms. Fabricate to dimensions and details indicated, or if not indicated, use 4 inches high x 1/8 inch steel plate welded to, and centered between, each railing post.
- H. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, end closures, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors for interconnections of pipe and attachment of railings and handrails to other work. Furnish inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings and handrails to concrete or masonry work.
 - 1. For railing posts set in concrete fabricate sleeves from steel pipe not less than 6 inches long and with an inside diameter not less than 1/2 inch greater than the outside diameter of post, with steel plate closure welded to bottom of sleeve.
 - a. Provide friction fit, removable covers designed to keep sleeves clean and hold top edge of sleeve 1/2 inch below finished surface of concrete.
 - 2. For removable railing posts, fabricate slip-fit sockets from steel pipe whose inside diameter is sized for a close fit with posts and to limit deflection of post without lateral load, measured at top, to not more than 1/12 of post height. Provide socket covers designed and fabricated to resist accidental dislodgement.
- I. Fillers: Provide steel sheet or plate fillers of thickness and size indicated or required to support structural loads of handrails where needed to transfer wall bracket loads through wall finishes to structural supports. Size fillers to suit wall finish thicknesses. Size fillers to produce adequate bearing to prevent bracket rotation and overstressing of substrate.
- J. For exterior steel railings and handrails formed from steel pipe with galvanized finish, galvanize fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous components.
- K. For interior steel railings and handrails formed from steel pipe with galvanized finish, galvanize fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous components.
- L. For interior steel railings formed from steel pipe with black finish, provide nongalvanized ferrous metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves, except galvanize anchors embedded in exterior masonry and concrete construction.

2.14 STEEL FRAMED STAIRS

- A. General: Construct stairs to conform to sizes and arrangements indicated. Join pieces together by welding, unless otherwise indicated. Provide complete stair assemblies, including metal framing, hangers, columns, railings, newels, balusters, struts, clips, brackets, bearing plates, and other components necessary for the support of stairs and platforms, and as required to anchor and contain the stairs on the supporting structure.
 - 1. NAAMM Stair Standard: Comply with "Recommended Voluntary Minimum Standards for Fixed Metal Stairs" in NAAMM "Metal Stair Manual" for class of stair designated, except where more stringent requirements are indicated:

- a. Commercial class, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Architectural class where indicated.
2. Fabricate treads and platforms of exterior stairs to accommodate slopes to drain in finished traffic surfaces.
- B. Stair Framing: Fabricate stringers of structural steel channels, or plates, or a combination thereof, as indicated. Provide closures for exposed ends of stringers. Construct platforms of structural steel channel headers and miscellaneous framing members as indicated. Bolt or weld headers to strings, newels, and framing members to strings and headers; fabricate and join so that bolts, if used, do not appear on finish surfaces.
1. Where masonry walls support steel stairs, provide temporary supporting struts designed for erection of steel stair components before installation of masonry.
- C. Metal Pan Risers, Subtreads, and Subplatforms: Shape metal pans for risers and subtreads to conform to configuration shown. Provide thicknesses of structural steel sheet for metal pans indicated, minimum 18 gauge and reinforced with angles stiffeners at 30" on center but not less than that required, to support total design loading.
1. Form metal pans of uncoated cold-rolled steel sheet, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Directly weld risers and subtreads to stringers; locate welds on side of metal pans to be concealed by concrete fill.
 3. Attach risers and subtreads to stringers by means of brackets made of steel angles or bars. Weld brackets to stringers and attach metal pans to brackets by welding, riveting or bolting.
 - a. At Contractor's option, provide prefabricated stair assemblies with prefilled treads consisting of pre-poured reinforced concrete fill, with non-slip aggregate finish, in welded sheet metal pan, attached to installed stringers using manufacturer's standard connection detail.
 - 1) Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Speedstair by American Stair Corp., Inc. or equal by Sharon Companies Ltd.
 4. Provide subplatforms of configuration and construction indicated; if not indicated, of same metal as risers and subtreads, in thicknesses required to support design loading. Attach subplatform to platform framing members with welds.
 - a. Smooth Soffit Construction: Construct subplatforms with smooth soffits.
- D. Steel Floor Plate Treads and Platforms: Provide raised pattern steel floor plate in pattern indicated or, if not indicated, as selected from manufacturer's standard patterns.
1. Form treads of 1/4-inch thick raised pattern steel floor plate with integral nosing and back edge stiffener. Weld steel supporting brackets to stringers and treads to brackets.
 2. Fabricate platforms of raised pattern steel floor plate of thickness indicated. Provide nosing matching that on treads at all landings. Secure to platform framing members with welds.

- E. Stair Railings and Handrails: Comply with applicable requirements specified elsewhere in this section for steel pipe railings and handrails, and as follows:
1. Fabricate newels of steel tubing and provide newel caps of gray-iron castings, as shown.
 2. Railings may be bent at corners, rail returns, and wall returns, instead of using prefabricated fittings.
 3. Connect railing posts to stair framing by direct welding, unless otherwise indicated.

2.15 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

2.16 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with applicable standard listed below:
1. ASTM A 123/A 123M, for galvanizing steel and iron products.
 2. ASTM A 153/A 153M, for galvanizing steel and iron hardware.
- B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated below for SSPC surface preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed metal fabrications:
1. Exteriors (SSPC Zone 1B): SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 2. Interiors (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- C. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal fabrications, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag bolts, wood screws, and other connectors.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.
- B. Support steel girders on solid grouted masonry, concrete, or steel pipe columns. Secure girders with anchor bolts embedded in grouted masonry or concrete or with bolts through top plates of pipe columns.
 - 1. Where grout space under bearing plates is indicated for girders supported on concrete or masonry, install as specified in "Installing Bearing and Leveling Plates" Article.
- C. Install pipe columns on concrete footings with grouted baseplates. Position and grout column baseplates as specified in "Installing Bearing and Leveling Plates" Article.
 - 1. Grout baseplates of columns supporting steel girders after girders are installed and leveled.

3.3 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.
- B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with grout.

1. Use non-shrink grout, either metallic or nonmetallic, in concealed locations where not exposed to moisture; use non-shrink, nonmetallic grout in exposed locations, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF STEEL PIPE RAILINGS AND HANDRAILS

- F. Adjust railings prior to anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints. Space posts at spacing indicated, or if not indicated, as required by design loadings. Plumb posts in each direction. Secure posts and railing ends to building construction as follows:
1. Anchor posts in concrete by means of pipe sleeves preset and anchored into concrete. After posts have been inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve solid with the following anchoring material, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's directions.
 2. Anchor posts in concrete by core drilling holes not less than 5 inches deep and 3/4 inch greater than outside diameter of post. Clean holes of all loose material, insert posts and fill annular space between post and concrete with the following anchoring material, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's directions.
 - a. Nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.
 - b. Nonshrink, nonmetallic grout or anchoring cement.
 - c. Cover anchorage joint with a round steel flange attached to post as follows:
 - 1) Welded to post after placement of anchoring material.
 - 2) By set screws.
 - d. Leave anchorage joint exposed, wipe off surplus anchoring material, and leave 1/8-inch build-up, sloped away from post. For installations exposed on exterior, or to flow of water, seal anchoring material to comply with grout manufacturer's directions.
 3. Anchor posts to steel with steel oval flanges, angle type or floor type as required by conditions, welded to posts and bolted to steel supporting members.
 4. Anchor rail ends into concrete and masonry with steel round flanges welded to rail ends and anchored into wall construction with lead expansion shields and bolts.
 5. Anchor rail ends to steel with steel oval or round flanges welded to rail ends and bolted to structural steel members, unless otherwise indicated.
 6. Install removable railing sections where indicated in slip-fit metal sockets cast into concrete. Accurately locate sockets to match post spacing.
- G. Secure handrails to wall with wall brackets and end fittings. Provide bracket with not less than 1-1/2 inch clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface. Locate brackets as indicated, or if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads. Secure wall brackets and wall return fittings to building construction as follows:
1. Use type of bracket with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt.
 2. Use type of bracket with pre-drilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage.

3. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shield and either concealed hanger bolt or exposed lag bolt, as applicable.
 4. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts having square heads.
 5. For wood stud partitions, use lag bolts set into wood backing between studs. Coordinate with stud installations for accurate location of backing members.
 6. For steel framed gypsum board assemblies, fasten brackets directly to steel framing or concealed anchors using self-tapping screws of size and type required to support structural loads.
- H. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints at locations indicated, or if not indicated, at intervals not to exceed 40 feet. Provide slip joint with internal sleeve extending 2 inches beyond joint on either side; fasten internal sleeve securely to one side; locate joint within 6 inches of post.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

****END OF SECTION****

ARCHITECTURAL JOINT SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Types of joints for which architectural joint systems are specified include the following:
 - 1. Exterior wall joints.
 - 2. Interior wall joints.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for elastomeric sealants and preformed compressed-foam sealants without metal frames.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Architectural Joint System: Any filler or cover used to span, fill, cover, or seal a joint, except expanding foam seals and poured or foamed in-place sealants.
- B. Cyclic Movement: Periodic change between widest and narrowest joint widths in an automatically mechanically controlled system.
- C. Fire Barriers: Any material or material combination, when fire tested after cycling, designated to resist passage of flame and hot gases through a movement joint.
- D. Maximum Joint Width: Widest linear gap a joint system tolerates and performs its designed function without damaging its functional capabilities.
- E. Minimum Joint Width: Narrowest linear gap a joint system tolerates and performs its designed function without damaging its functional capabilities.
- F. Movement Capability: Value obtained from the difference between widest and narrowest widths of a joint opening typically expressed in numerical values (mm or inches) or a percentage of nominal value of joint width.
- G. Nominal Joint Width: Width of linear gap indicated as representing the conditions existing when architectural joint systems will be installed or, if no nominal joint width is indicated, a width equal to the sum of maximum and minimum joint widths divided by two.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide factory-fabricated architectural joint systems capable of withstanding the types of loads and of accommodating the kinds of movement, and the other functions for which they are designed including those specified below, without failure. Types of failure include those listed in Appendix X3 of ASTM E 1399.

1. Pedestrian Traffic Floor Joints: Support pedestrian traffic across joint.
2. Exterior Joints: Maintain continuity of weather enclosure.
3. Joints in Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Maintain fire-resistance ratings of assemblies.
4. Joints in Smoke Barriers: Maintain integrity of smoke barrier.
5. Other Joints: Where indicated, provide joint systems that prevent penetration of water, moisture, and other substances deleterious to building components or content.
6. Joints in Surfaces with Architectural Finishes: Serve as finished architectural joint closures.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's product specifications, construction details, material and finish descriptions, and dimensions of individual components and seals.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each joint system specified, provide the following:
 1. Placement Drawings: Include line diagrams showing entire route of each joint system, plans, elevations, sections, details, joints, splices, locations of joints and splices, and attachments to other Work. Where joint systems change planes, provide Isometric Drawings depicting how components interconnect to achieve continuity of joint covers and fillers.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for each exposed metal and elastomeric material of joint system indicated.
 1. Include similar Samples of material for joints and accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: Full-size units 6 inches (150 mm) long of each type of joint system indicated; in sets for each finish, color, texture, and pattern specified, showing the full range of variations expected in these characteristics.
- E. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating architectural joint systems comply with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current products.
- F. Research/Evaluation Reports: Evidence of architectural joint system's compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain architectural joint systems through one source from a single manufacturer. Coordinate compatibility with adjoining joint systems specified in other Sections.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where indicated, provide joint systems incorporating fire barriers that are identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 and ASTM E 814 or UL 2079, including hose-stream test of vertical wall assemblies, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

- C. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of architectural joint systems and are based on the specific systems indicated. Other manufacturers' systems complying with requirements may be considered. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."
 - 1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Products: The design for each architectural joint system specified in Part 2 "Architectural Joint Systems" Article below is based on the products named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named products or comparable products by one of the other manufacturers listed.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), alloy 6063-T5 for extrusions; ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), alloy 6061-T6 for sheet and plate.
 - 1. Apply manufacturer's standard protective coating on aluminum surfaces to be placed in contact with cementitious materials.
- B. Preformed Seals: Single or multicellular extruded elastomeric seals designed with or without continuous, longitudinal, internal baffles. Formed to be installed in frames or with anchored flanges, in color indicated or, if not indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
- C. Fire Barriers: Any material or material combination, when fire tested after cycling, designated to resist the passage of flame and hot gases through a movement joint.
- D. Accessories: Manufacturer's standard anchors, clips, fasteners, set screws, spacers, flexible moisture barrier and filler materials, drain tubes, lubricants, adhesives, and other accessories compatible with material in contact, as indicated or required for complete installations.

2.3 ARCHITECTURAL JOINT SYSTEMS

- A. General: Provide joint systems of design, basic profile, materials, and operation indicated. Provide units with the capability to accommodate joint widths indicated and variations in adjacent surfaces.
 - 1. Furnish units in longest practicable lengths to minimize number of end joints. Provide hairline mitered corners where joint changes directions or abuts other materials.
 - 2. Include closure materials and transition pieces, tee-joints, corners, curbs, cross-connections, and other accessories as required to provide continuous joint systems.
 - 3. Frames for Strip Seals: Designed with semiclosed cavity that provides a mechanical lock for seals of type indicated.

4. Public Arena Seals: Non-slip seals designed for installation on treads and risers and to lie flat with adjacent surfaces, and complying with ADA guidelines for public areas.
- B. Architectural Joint System: Metal frames and preformed seals for exterior joints on walls.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Model fcww-2 as manufactured by Balco, Inc. or a comparable product of one of the following:
 - a. C/S Group, Conspec Systems, Inc.
 - b. Nystrom Building Products
 - c. Watson Bowman Acme Corp.
 2. Maximum Joint Width: 2 inches.
 3. Nominal Joint Width: 2 inches.
 4. Minimum Joint Width: 1 inch.
 5. Movement Capability: 1 inches.
 6. Type of Movement Capability: Expansion and contraction.
 7. Cyclic-Movement-Test-Response Characteristics: No evidence of visual fatigue, inability to cycle between designated joint widths, or other types of failure as determined by testing products identical to those indicated per ASTM E 1399 including Appendix X3.
 8. Preformed Seal Material: Manufacturer's standard.
 - a. Seal Color: White.
 9. Moisture Barrier: Provide manufacturer's standard unit.
- C. Architectural Joint System: Metal frames and covers for interior joints on walls.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Model 2W2 as manufactured by Balco, Inc. or a comparable product of one of the following:
 - a. C/S Group, Conspec Systems, Inc.
 - b. Nystrom Building Products
 - c. Watson Bowman Acme Corp.
 2. Maximum Joint Width: 4 inches.
 3. Nominal Joint Width: 2 inches.
 4. Minimum Joint Width: 1 inch.
 5. Movement Capability: 2 inches.
 6. Type of Movement Capability: Expansion and contraction.
 7. Cyclic-Movement-Test-Response Characteristics: No evidence of visual fatigue, inability to cycle between designated joint widths, or other types of failure as determined by testing products identical to those indicated per ASTM E 1399 including Appendix X3.
 8. Exposed Cover Material: Kynar finish color as selected by Architect from full range of colors.
 9. Exposed Frame Material: Same material and finish as exposed cover material.

10. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Provide manufacturer's standard fire barrier with a rating not less than that of adjacent construction.

2.4 TRANSITIONS

- A. Transitions: Provide factory premanufactured transitions at all expansion joint corners and transitions between differing joint types including the following:
 1. Transitions from wall expansion joints to roof expansion joints as specified in Division 07 Section "Manufactured Roof Specialties"
 2. Transitions from wall expansion joints to soffit or ceiling expansion joints.
 3. All corners and other changes in direction.
- B. Transitions shall provide continuous, uninterrupted, watertight construction between different types of expansion joint covers and at corners and other changes in direction.
- C. Provide all accessories including closures.
- D. All corner assemblies shall have factory fabricated miter joints.

2.5 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- B. Class I, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: nonspecular as fabricated; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 607.1.
- C. High-Performance Organic Finish: AA-C12C42R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: acid-chromate-fluoride-phosphate conversion coating; Organic Coating: as specified below). Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 1. Fluoropolymer Three-Coat System: Manufacturer's standard three-coat, thermocured system consisting of specially formulated inhibitive primer, fluoropolymer color coat, and clear fluoropolymer topcoat, with both color coat and clear topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight; complying with AAMA 2605.
 - a. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to architectural joint system manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Coordinate and furnish anchorages, Placement Drawings, and instructions for installing joint systems to be embedded in or anchored to concrete or to have recesses formed into edges of concrete slab for later placement and grouting-in of frames.
- C. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary to secure joint systems to in-place construction, including threaded fasteners with drilled-in expansion shields for masonry and concrete where anchoring members are not embedded in concrete. Provide fasteners of metal, type, and size to suit type of construction indicated and to provide for secure attachment of joint systems.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling and installing architectural joint assemblies and materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- B. Coordinate installation of architectural joint assembly materials and associated work so complete assemblies comply with assembly performance requirements.
- C. Terminate exposed ends of exterior architectural joint assemblies with factory-fabricated termination devices to maintain waterproof system.
- D. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installation of factory-fabricated transitions to provide continuous, uninterrupted, watertight construction.
- E. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required to install joint systems.
 - 1. Install joint cover assemblies in true alignment and proper relationship to joints and adjoining finished surfaces measured from established lines and levels.
 - 2. Allow adequate free movement for thermal expansion and contraction of metal to avoid buckling.
 - 3. Set covers in horizontal surfaces at elevations that place exposed surfaces flush with adjoining finishes.
 - 4. Locate wall and ceiling covers in continuous contact with adjacent surfaces.
 - 5. Securely attach in place with required accessories.
 - 6. Locate anchors at interval recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 3 inches (75 mm) from each end and not more than 24 inches (600 mm) o.c.
- F. Continuity: Maintain continuity of joint systems with a minimum number of end joints and align metal members. Cut and fit ends to produce joints that will accommodate thermal expansion and contraction of metal to avoid buckling of frames. Adhere flexible filler materials, if any, to frames with adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape as recommended by manufacturer.
- G. Extruded Preformed Seals: Install seals to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with minimum number of end joints.
 - 1. For straight sections, provide preformed seals in continuous lengths.
 - 2. Vulcanize or heat-weld field splice joints in preformed seal material to provide watertight joints using procedures recommended by manufacturer.

3. Apply adhesive, epoxy, or lubricant adhesive approved by manufacturer to both frame interfaces before installing preformed seals.
 4. Seal transitions according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 5. Install foam seals with adhesive recommended by manufacturer and heat seal all splices.
- H. Joint Systems with Seals: Seal end joints within continuous runs and joints at transitions according to manufacturer's written instructions to provide a watertight installation.
- I. Fire Barriers: Install fire barriers to provide continuous, uninterrupted fire resistance throughout length of joint, including transitions and end joints.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Do not remove protective covering until finish work in adjacent areas is complete. When protective covering is removed, clean exposed metal surfaces to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

****END OF SECTION****

ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. Types of work in this section include rough carpentry for the following:
 - 1. Wood grounds, nailers and blocking
 - 2. Fiber reinforced gypsum board sheathing
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 06 Section "Interior Architectural Woodwork" for nonstructural carpentry items exposed to view and not specified in another Section.
 - 2. Division 07 Section "Interior/Exterior Finish System" for interior/exterior finish system.

1.3 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Rough carpentry includes carpentry work not specified in other sections and not exposed to view, except as otherwise indicated.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
 - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 - 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.
 - 4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
 - 5. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.
- B. Fastener Patterns: Full-size templates for fasteners in exposed framing.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSB Board of Review.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
 - 1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
 - 2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single source responsibility for Fire-Retardant-Treated wood: Obtain each type of fire-retardant-treated wood product from one source and by a single producer.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Keep materials under cover and dry. Protect against exposure to weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Stack lumber as well as plywood and other panels, provide for air circulation within and around stacks and under temporary coverings including polyethylene and similar materials.
- B. For lumber and plywood pressure treated with waterborne chemicals, place spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Coordination: Fit carpentry work to other work; scribe and cope as required for accurate fit. Correlate location of furring, nailers, blocking, grounds and similar supports to allow attachment of other work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Wood Preservative-Treated materials:
 - a. Baxter: J.H. Baxter Co.
 - b. Chemical Specialties, Inc.
 - c. Continental Wood Preservers, Inc.
 - d. Hickson Corp.
 - e. Hoover Treated Wood Products, Inc.
 - f. Osmose Wood Preserving, Inc.
 - 2. Fire-Retardant-Treated Materials, Interior Type A
 - a. Baxter: J.H. Baxter Co.
 - b. Chemical Specialties, Inc.
 - c. Continental Wood Preservers, Inc.

- d. Hickson Corp.
 - e. Hoover Treated Wood Products, Inc.
3. Fiber Reinforced Gypsum Board Sheathing: Provide one of the following product types:
- a. Glass-Fiber-Surfaced Gypsum Sheathing Board:
 - 1) Georgia-Pacific Corp., "Dens-Glass Gold"
 - b. Glass-Fiber-Embedded Gypsum Sheathing Board:
 - 1) BPB America Inc., "GlasRoc Brand Sheathing"
 - c. Cellulose-Fiber-Embedded Gypsum Sheathing Board:
 - 1) United States Gypsum Co., "Fiberock Brand Aqua-Tough Sheathing"
4. Air-Infiltration Barriers:
- a. GreenGuard (Max).
 - b. CertainTeed Corp. (CertaWrap).
 - c. DuPont, E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company (Tyvek Commercial).
 - d. Fiberweb, Inc. (Tyvar Weather-Protection Membrane).

2.2 LUMBER, GENERAL:

- A. Lumber Standards: Manufacture lumber to comply with DOC PS 20 "American Lumber Standard" and with applicable grading rules of inspection agencies certified by American Lumber Standards Committee's (ALSC) Board of Review.
- B. Inspection Agencies: Inspection agencies and the abbreviations to reference them, include the following:
 - 1. NELMA - Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association
 - 2. RIS - Redwood Inspection Service.
 - 3. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
 - 4. WCLIB - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
 - 5. WWPA - Western Wood Products Association.
 - 6. APA - American Plywood Association.
- C. Grade Stamps: Factory-mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of inspection agency evidencing compliance with grading rule requirements and identifying grading agency, grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.
 - 1. Provide seasoned lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing and shipment for sizes 2 inches or less in nominal thickness, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. For exposed lumber, furnish pieces with grade stamps applied to ends or back of each piece, or omit grade stamps and provide grade-compliance certificates issued by the inspection agency.

- D. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
- E. Plywood Standards: Comply with PS1 "U.S. Product standard for Construction and Industrial Plywood" for plywood construction panels and, for products not manufactured under PS1 provision, with APA PRP-108. Furnish panels factory marked with APA trademarks evidencing compliance with grade requirements.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER AND PLYWOOD:

- A. Provide wood for support or attachment of other work including rooftop equipment curbs and support bases, cant strips, bucks, nailers, blocking, furring, grounds, stripping and similar members. Provide lumber of sizes indicated, worked into shapes shown, or as required, and as follows:
- B. Moisture content: 19 percent maximum for lumber items not specified to receive wood preservative treatment.
- C. Grade: Standard Grade light framing size lumber of any species or board size lumber as required. No. 3 Common or Standard grade boards per WCLIB or WWPA rules or No. 3 boards per SPIB rules.
- D. Plywood Grade: APA C-D PLUGGED EXTERIOR, with minimum space rating to suit support spacing and plywood thickness indicated.
- E. Particle Boards: Particle Board Standard: Manufacture and factory-mark each particle board panel to comply with ANSI A208.01 "Mat-Formed Wood Particle Board" for grade indicated.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS:

- A. Fasteners and Anchorages: Provide size, type, material and finish as indicated and as recommended by applicable standards, complying with applicable Federal Specifications for nails, staples, screws, bolts, nuts, washers and anchoring devices. Provide metal hangers and framing anchors of the size and type recommended by the manufacturer for each use including recommended nails.
 - 1. Where rough carpentry work is exposed to weather, in ground contact, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners and anchorages with a hot-dip zinc coating (ASTM A 153).

2.5 PRESERVATIVE WOOD TREATMENT BY PRESSURE PROCESS:

- A. General: Where lumber or plywood is indicated as preservative- treated wood or is specified herein to be treated, comply with applicable requirements of AWWPA Standards C2 (Lumber) and C9 (Plywood). Mark each treated item with the AWPB or SPIB Quality Mark Requirements.
 - 1. Do not use chemicals containing chromium or arsenic.
- B. Pressure-treat above-ground items with water-borne preservatives to a minimum retention of 0.25 pcf. For interior uses, after treatment, kiln-dry lumber and plywood to a maximum moisture content, respectively, of 19% and 15%. Treat indicated items and the following:
 - 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.

2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
- C. Complete fabrication of treated items prior to treatment, where possible. If cut after treatment, coat cut surfaces to comply with AWWPA M4. Inspect each piece of lumber or plywood after drying and discard damaged or defective pieces.

2.6 DIMENSION LUMBER

- A. General: Provide dimension lumber of grades indicated according to the ALSC National Grading Rule (NGR) provisions of the inspection agency indicated.
1. Grade: Construction, Stud, or No.3
 2. Species:
 - a. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA
 - b. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA
 - c. Southern Pine; SPIB
 - d. Douglas fir south; WWPA
 - e. Any species above

2.7 FIBER REINFORCED GYPSUM BOARD SHEATHING

- A. Glass-Fiber-Surfaced Gypsum Sheathing Board: Gypsum sheathing board consisting of noncombustible gypsum core incorporating a water-resistant material, surfaced on face and back with glass fiber mats with alkali-resistant coating, and with unsurfaced square edges; complying with ASTM C 1177 and requirements indicated below:
1. Type: Type X.
 2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 3. Size: 4 feet by 8 feet.
- B. Glass-Fiber-Embedded Gypsum Sheathing Board: Paperless gypsum sheathing board consisting of noncombustible gypsum core incorporating a water-resistant material and fully embedded glass fiber mats covered with an acrylic coating; unsurfaced square edges; complying with ASTM C 1177 and requirements indicated below:
1. Type: Type X.
 2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 3. Size: 4 feet by 8 feet.
- C. Cellulose-Fiber-Embedded Gypsum Sheathing Board: Paperless gypsum sheathing board consisting of noncombustible gypsum core incorporating a water-resistant material and fully embedded cellulose fiber; built-in water drainage channels embossed on the panel backs; unsurfaced square edges; complying with ASTM C 1177 and requirements indicated below:
1. Type: Type X.
 2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 3. Size: 4 feet by 8 feet.

2.8 AIR INFILTRATION BARRIER

- A. Air retarder complying with ASTM E 1677; made from polyolefins; either cross-laminated films, woven strands, or spun bonded fibers; coated or uncoated; with or without perforations to transmit water vapor but not liquid; and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Thickness: 3 mils.
 - 2. Minimum Water-Vapor Transmission: 20 perms when tested according to ASTM e 96, Procedure A.
 - 3. Maximum Flame Spread: 25 per ASTM E 84.
 - 4. Maximum Allowable Exposure Time: 3 months.
- B. Provide manufacturer's standard tape to seal joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION GENERAL:

- A. Discard units of material with defects which might impair quality of work, and units which are too small to use in fabricating work with minimum joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- B. Set carpentry work to required levels and lines, with members plumb and true and accurately cut and fitted.
- C. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as shown and as required by recognized standards.
- D. Countersink nail heads on exposed carpentry work and fill holes.
- E. Use common wire nails, except as otherwise indicated. Use finishing nails for finish work. Select fasteners of size that will not penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting of wood; pre-drill as required.
- F. Apply field treatment complying with AWPA M4 to cut surfaces of preservative treated lumber and plywood.

3.2 WOOD GROUNDS, NAILERS, BLOCKING AND SLEEPERS:

- A. Provide wherever shown and where required for screeding or attachment of other work. Form to shapes as shown and cut as required for true line and level of work to be attached. Coordinate location with other work involved.
- B. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loading. Countersink bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise indicated. Build into masonry during installation of masonry work. Where possible, anchor to form work before concrete placement.
- C. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, preservative treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2" wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material involved. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

3.3 FIBER REINFORCED GYPSUM BOARD SHEATHING

- A. Examine subframing; verify that surface of framing and furring members to receive sheathing does not vary more than 1/4" from the place of faces of adjacent members.
- B. Install sheathing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and applicable instructions in GA-253 and ASTM C 1280.
 - 1. Use maximum lengths possible to minimize number of joints.
- C. Attach sheathing to metal framing with screws spaced 8" o.c. at perimeter where there are framing supports; and 8" o.c. along intermediate framing in field.
 - 1. Drive fasteners to bear tight against and flush with surface of sheathing. Do not countersink.
 - 2. Locate fasteners minimum 3/8" from edges and ends of sheathing panels.

3.4 AIR INFILTRATION BARRIER

- A. Cover sheathing with air infiltration barrier as follows:
 - 1. Apply air barrier to comply with manufacturer's printed directions.
 - 2. Apply air infiltration barrier to cover upstanding flashing with 4-inch overlap.
 - 3. Tape all joints.

END OF SECTION

INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Plastic-laminate countertop supports.
 - 2. Plastic-laminate countertops.
 - 3. Solid-surfacing-material countertops and interior windowsills.
 - 4. Metal Grommets.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing woodwork and concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Interior architectural woodwork includes wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing woodwork items unless concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials, dimensions, profiles, textures, and colors and include construction and application details.
 - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained. Include chemical-treatment manufacturer's written instructions for finishing treated material.
 - 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.
 - 3. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced before shipment to Project site to levels specified.
 - 4. Include copies of warranties from chemical-treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product involving selection of colors, profiles, or textures.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. For each species and cut of lumber and panel products with non-factory-applied finish, with 1/2 of exposed surface finished, 50 sq. in. (300 sq. cm) for lumber and 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm) for panels.
2. For each finish system and color of lumber and panel products with factory-applied finish, 50 sq. in. (300 sq. cm) for lumber and 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm) for panels.
3. Plastic laminates, 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish, with 1 sample applied to core material and specified edge material applied to 1 edge.
4. Solid-surfacing materials, 6 inches (150 mm) square
5. Exposed cabinet hardware and accessories, one unit for each type and finish.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For fire-retardant-treated wood, from ICC-ES.
- B. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance
- B. Source Limitations: Engage a qualified woodworking firm to assume undivided responsibility for production of interior architectural woodwork with sequence-matched wood veneers and wood doors with face veneers that are sequence matched with woodwork.
- C. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" for grades of interior architectural woodwork indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
 1. Provide AWI Quality Certification Program labels indicating that woodwork complies with requirements of grades specified.
- D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where fire-retardant materials or products are indicated, provide materials and products with specified fire-test-response characteristics as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by UL, ITS, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency in the form of separable paper label or, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, imprint on surfaces of materials that will be concealed from view after installation.
- E. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 1. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver woodwork until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Project Conditions" Article.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Where woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
 - 1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
 - 2. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating woodwork without field measurements. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.
- B. Hardware Coordination: Distribute copies of approved hardware schedule to fabricator of architectural woodwork; coordinate Shop Drawings and fabrication with hardware requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOODWORK FABRICATORS

- A. Fabricators: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide interior architectural woodwork by one of the following:

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of AWI's quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Grade: Premium AA
- C. Wood Species for Opaque Finish: Any closed-grain hardwood
- D. Wood Products: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Hardboard: AHA A135.4.

2. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade MD, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
 3. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2
 4. Particleboard: Straw-based particleboard complying with requirements in ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2, except for density.
 5. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1
 6. Veneer-Faced Panel Products (Hardwood Plywood): HPVA HP-1 , made with adhesive containing no urea formaldehyde .
- E. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard or medium-density fiberboard finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper complying with LMA SAT-1.
1. Provide PVC or polyester edge banding complying with LMA EDG-1 on components with exposed or semiexposed edges.
- F. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or, if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.
1. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide high-pressure decorative laminates by one of the following:
 - a. Formica Corporation.
 - b. Nevamar Company, LLC; Decorative Products Div.
 - c. Pionite Industries.
 - d. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.
- G. Solid-Surfacing Material: Homogeneous solid sheets of filled plastic resin complying with ISSFA-2.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Avonite, Inc.
 - b. E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company.
 - c. Formica Corporation.
 - d. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.
 - e. L.G. Hi'Macs Co.
 2. Type: Standard type unless Special Purpose type is indicated.
 3. Colors and Patterns: Two (2) colors as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of Corian Price Group D colors.
- 2.3 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS
- A. Lumber: AWPAC2 Kiln dry after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
 - B. Plywood: AWPAC9. Kiln dry after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 18 percent.
 - C. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.

- D. For exposed items indicated to receive transparent finish, do not use chemical formulations that contain colorants or that bleed through or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- E. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- F. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by ALSC's Board of Review.
 - 1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece.
- G. Mark plywood with appropriate classification marking of an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. For exposed plywood indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark back of each piece.
- H. Application: Where indicated.

2.4 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this Article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified.
 - 1. Do not use treated materials that do not comply with requirements of referenced woodworking standard or that are warped, discolored, or otherwise defective.
 - 2. Use fire-retardant-treatment formulations that do not bleed through or otherwise adversely affect finishes. Do not use colorants to distinguish treated materials from untreated materials.
 - 3. Identify fire-retardant-treated materials with appropriate classification marking of UL, U.S. Testing, Timber Products Inspection, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Comply with performance requirements of AWPA C20 (lumber) and AWPA C27 (plywood). Use the following treatment type:
 - 1. Interior Type A: Low-hygroscopic formulation.
 - 2. Mill lumber after treatment within limits set for wood removal that do not affect listed fire-test-response characteristics, using a woodworking plant certified by testing and inspecting agency.
 - 3. Mill lumber before treatment and implement special procedures during treatment and drying processes that prevent lumber from warping and developing discolorations from drying sticks or other causes, marring, and other defects affecting appearance of treated woodwork.
 - 4. Kiln-dry materials before and after treatment to levels required for untreated materials.
- C. Fire-Retardant Particleboard: Panels complying with the following requirements, made from softwood particles and fire-retardant chemicals mixed together at time of panel manufacture to

achieve flame-spread index of 25 or less and smoke-developed index of 25 or less per ASTM E 84.

1. For panels 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick and less, comply with ANSI A208.1 for Grade M-2 except for the following minimum properties: modulus of rupture, 1600 psi (11 MPa); modulus of elasticity, 300,000 psi (2070 MPa); internal bond, 80 psi (550 kPa); and screw-holding capacity on face and edge, 250 and 225 lbf (1100 and 1000 N), respectively.
 2. For panels 13/16 to 1-1/4 inches (20 to 32 mm) thick, comply with ANSI A208.1 for Grade M-1 except for the following minimum properties: modulus of rupture, 1300 psi (9 MPa); modulus of elasticity, 250,000 psi (1720 MPa); linear expansion, 0.50 percent; and screw-holding capacity on face and edge, 250 and 175 lbf (1100 and 780 N), respectively.
 3. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "Duraflake FR" by Weyerhaeuser.
- D. Fire-Retardant Fiberboard: Medium-density fiberboard panels complying with ANSI A208.2, made from softwood fibers, synthetic resins, and fire-retardant chemicals mixed together at time of panel manufacture to achieve flame-spread index of 25 or less and smoke-developed index of 200 or less per ASTM E 84.
1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "Meditate FR" by SierraPine Ltd.; Mediate Div.

2.5 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Install finish hardware for all items of millwork under supervision of the Hardware Supplier.
- B. All cabinet hardware indicated in this Section shall be provided by the Millwork Contractor. Verify which items of finish hardware are specified under Division 8 Section "Finish Hardware."
- C. Furnish and install all cabinet accessories specified or indicated on drawings.
- D. Cabinet Hardware Schedules; except otherwise indicated:
 1. Provide hanging rods in coat closets, coat storage cabinets, elsewhere as indicated on Contract Documents. Rods shall be KV8 as manufactured by Knappe and Vogt.
 2. Shelving Standards and Clips: KV #255 (for flush mounting) and KV #233 (for surface mounting) with 5/8 inch screw nails, bright nickel finish and KV #256 bright nickel clips, quantity as required.
 3. Locks: Locks shall be die cast, cylinder type with a five-disc tumbler mechanism and a removeable core. Locks shall be cam style for drawers and doors. At other locations, use lock style required to suit application.
 - a. Locks shall be provided where indicated on Drawings but not less than one (1) cabinet and one (1) drawer per room.
 - 1) Coordinate lock locations with the Architect.

- b. All locks within a room shall be keyed alike and different than adjacent rooms. All locks on the Project shall be master keyed.
 - 1) Provide two (2) keys for each room and three (3) master keys. Locks: Types as indicated and as required for the use indicated. Key locks in the same locations alike unless otherwise directed. Provide the same lock type for all casework.
- 4. Hinges: Provide Stanley pivot hinges #327.
- 5. Pulls: Similar to Colonial 750 Series "Wire Pulls".
- 6. Adjustable Shelving Pins: KV #327.
- 7. Door Catches: Door catches shall be heavy-duty spring loaded large diameter roller type. Each door shall have a single catch mounted at the bottom edge. All doors over 48" high shall have a catch at both the top and bottom of the door.
 - a) Catch strike plates shall be injection molded nylon, with an integral molded engagement ridge. Strike plate shall also provide a wide face bumper insuring a positive doorstop.
 - b) Metal Grommets: Provide and install Grommet Liners equal to "Mockett Corp. No. MM5A" 3" solid brass grommet liner in satin chrome (26D). Provide and install Grommet Caps equal to "Mockett Corp. No. MM5" 3" solid brass grommet cap in satin chrome (26D).
 - c) Provide other special hardware as indicated.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Fire-retardant-treated softwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- C. Adhesives, General: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.
- D. VOC Limits for Installation Adhesives and Glues: Use installation adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - 1. Wood Glues: 30 g/L.
 - 2. Contact Adhesive: 250 g/L.
- E. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Unpigmented contact cement
 - 1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

2.7 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Interior Woodwork Grade: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Premium grade interior woodwork complying with referenced quality standard.

- B. Wood Moisture Content: Comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for wood moisture content in relation to ambient relative humidity during fabrication and in installation areas.
- C. Sand fire-retardant-treated wood lightly to remove raised grain on exposed surfaces before fabrication.
- D. Fabricate woodwork to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:
 - 1. Corners of Cabinets and Edges of Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members 3/4 Inch (19 mm) Thick or Less: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
 - 2. Edges of Rails and Similar Members More Than 3/4 Inch (19 mm) Thick: 1/8 inch (3 mm).
 - 3. Corners of Cabinets and Edges of Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members and Rails: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
- E. Complete fabrication, including assembly, finishing, and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
 - 1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times woodwork fabrication will be complete.
 - 2. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements indicated on Shop Drawings before disassembling for shipment.
- F. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
 - 1. Seal edges of openings in countertops with a coat of varnish.

2.8 PLASTIC-LAMINATE COUNTERTOP SUPPORTS

- A. Grade: Premium
- B. AWI Type of Cabinet Construction: As indicated .
- C. WI Door and Drawer Front Style: Flush overlay
- D. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Horizontal Surfaces Other Than Tops: Grade HGS
 - 2. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP .
 - 3. Vertical Surfaces: Grade HGS.

4. Edges: Grade HGS or matching PVC edge banding, 0.12 inch (3 mm) thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.

E. Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces:

1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: High-pressure decorative laminate, Grade VGS.
 - a. For semiexposed backs of panels with exposed plastic-laminate surfaces, provide surface of high-pressure decorative laminate, Grade VGS.
2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Thermoset decorative panels .
3. Drawer Bottoms: Thermoset decorative panels.

F. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, Grade BKL.

G. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:

1. As selected by Architect from laminate manufacturer's full range in the following categories:
 - a. Solid colors, matte finish.
 - b. Solid colors with core same color as surface, matte finish.
 - c. Wood grains, matte finish.
 - d. Patterns, matte finish.

H. Provide dust panels of 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers, unless located directly under tops.

2.9 PLASTIC-LAMINATE COUNTERTOPS

A. Grade: Premium

B. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate Grade: HGS

C. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:

1. As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range in the following categories:
 - a. Solid colors, matte finish.
 - b. Solid colors with core same color as surface, matte finish.
 - c. Wood grains, matte finish.
 - d. Patterns, matte finish.

D. Grain Direction: Parallel to cabinet fronts.

E. Edge Treatment:

1. Postformed Surfaces: PF-42 (0.042 inch nominal thickness).
2. Edges: GP-50 (0.050 inch nominal thickness).

3. Provide PVC or polyester edge banding complying with LMA EDG-1 on components with exposed or semiexposed edges.

F. Core Material: Particleboard made with exterior glue.

G. Backer Sheet: Provide plastic-laminate backer sheet, Grade BKL, on underside of countertop substrate.

2.10 SOLID-SURFACING-MATERIAL COUNTERTOPS

A. Grade: Premium

B. Solid-Surfacing-Material Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) .

C. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors of solid-surfacing material complying with the following requirements:

1. Two (2) colors as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of Corian Price Group D colors.

D. Fabricate tops in one piece, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid-surfacing-material manufacturer's written recommendations for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.

1. Fabricate tops with loose backsplashes for field application where indicated on drawings.

2.11 SHOP FINISHING

A. Grade: Provide finishes of same grades as items to be finished.

B. General: Finish architectural woodwork at fabrication shop as specified in this Section. Defer only final touchup, cleaning, and polishing until after installation.

C. General: Shop finish transparent-finished interior architectural woodwork at fabrication shop as specified in this Section. Refer to Division 9 painting Sections for finishing opaque-finished architectural woodwork.

D. General: Drawings indicate items that are required to be shop finished. Finish such items at fabrication shop as specified in this Section. Refer to Division 9 painting Sections for finishing architectural woodwork not indicated to be shop finished.

E. Preparation for Finishing: Comply with referenced quality standard for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing architectural woodwork, as applicable to each unit of work.

1. Backpriming: Apply one coat of sealer or primer, compatible with finish coats, to concealed surfaces of woodwork. Apply two coats to back of paneling and to end-grain surfaces. Concealed surfaces of plastic-laminate-clad woodwork do not require backpriming when surfaced with plastic laminate, backing paper, or thermoset decorative panels.

F. Transparent Finish:

1. Grade: Premium

2. WI Finish System 4: Conversion varnish or WI Finish System 5: Catalyzed polyurethane.

3. Staining: Match Architect's sample. .
4. Open Finish for Open-Grain Woods: Do not apply filler to open-grain woods.
5. Sheen: Satin, 31-45 gloss units measured on 60-degree gloss meter per ASTM D 523.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.
- B. Before installing architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install woodwork to comply with requirements for the same grade specified in Part 2 for fabrication of type of woodwork involved.
- B. Assemble woodwork and complete fabrication at Project site to comply with requirements for fabrication in Part 2, to extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- C. Install woodwork level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb (including tops) to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm).
- D. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- E. Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood: Handle, store, and install fire-retardant-treated wood to comply with chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions, including those for adhesives used to install woodwork.
- F. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork and matching final finish if transparent finish is indicated.
 - 1.
- G. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
 1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch (3 mm in 2400-mm) sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
 2. Maintain veneer sequence matching of cabinets with transparent finish.
 3. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, at ends and not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. with 10 wafer-head sheet metal screws through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish.

- H. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.
 - 1. Align adjacent solid-surfacing-material countertops and form seams to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations using adhesive in color to match countertop. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
 - 2. Install countertops with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch (3 mm in 2400-mm) sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
 - 3. Secure backsplashes to tops with concealed metal brackets at 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.] [and] [to walls with adhesive .
 - 4. Calk space between backsplash and wall with sealant specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- I. Touch up finishing work specified in this Section after installation of woodwork. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed.
- J. Refer to Division 9 Sections for final finishing of installed architectural woodwork not indicated to be shop finished .

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean woodwork on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

****END OF SECTION****

BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with application only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit dampproofing to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Ventilation: Provide adequate ventilation during application of dampproofing in enclosed spaces. Maintain ventilation until dampproofing has cured.

1.4 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Substrate: Proceed with dampproofing work section only after substrate construction and penetrating work have been completed.
- B. Weather: Proceed with dampproofing work only when existing and forecasted weather conditions will permit work to be performed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Ventilation: Provide adequate ventilation to prevent accumulation of hazardous fumes during application of solvent-based components in enclosed spaces, and maintain ventilation until coatings have thoroughly cured.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HOT-APPLIED ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

- A. Asphalt Primer: Asphalt cut-back type; ASTM D 41.

2.2 COLD APPLIED ASPHALT CUT-BACK DAMPPROOFING

- A. Asphalt Compound: Manufacturer's standard asphalt and solvent compound, recommended for dry below-grade exterior and for above-grade interior applications, compounded to penetrate substrate and build to moisture-resistant, vapor-resistant, firm, elastic coating.
- B. Provide heavy fibrated type mastic non-asbestos compound, complying with FS SS-C-153, Type 1, except containing nonasbestos, inorganic fibrous reinforcement materials.
 - 1. Provide non-fibrated type liquid, compound, complying with FS SS-A-694 or FS SS-A-701, depending upon viscosity required, except containing only non-asbestos, inorganic filler materials.

2.3 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Celotex Corporation.
 2. Certaineed Corporation.
 3. Flintkote/Genstar Building Products Company.
 4. Koppers Company, Inc.
 5. Manville Building Products Corp.
 6. Sonneborne Bldg. Products/Rexnord Chemical Products Inc.
 7. Tremco Company.

2.4 COLD-APPLIED ASPHALT EMULSION DAMPPROOFING

- A. Asphalt Emulsion: Manufacturer's standard asphalt and water emulsion, recommended for below-grade exterior and for above-grade interior applications to either damp (green) or dry substrates, compounded to penetrate substrate and build to moisture-resistant but breathing type of firm, elastic coating.
1. Provide non-fibrated type liquid asbestos-free emulsion; ASTM D 1227 Type III or ASTM D 1187 Type B, depending upon application.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: If specific manufacturers of miscellaneous damp-proofing materials are not indicated below, provide materials acceptable to manufacturer(s) of primary dampproofing materials (bitumens).
- B. Glass Fiber Mat: Manufacturer's standard nonwoven fabric of continuous filament or jack-straw filament/yarn pattern of glass fiber, impregnated and bound together with type of organic/synthetic binder which is compatible with type of bituminous compound indicated to be reinforced, weighing 1.0 to 1.5 lbs. per 100 sq. ft., 36" wide rolls.
- C. Bituminous Grout: ASTM D 147.
- D. Protection Course, Board Type: Asphalt impregnated and coated organic fiberboard, 1/4" thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Except as otherwise indicated, and whether or not shown on drawings, apply dampproofing to all exterior below-grade surfaces of exterior underground walls in contact with earthwork or other backfill, in any situation where space of any kind is enclosed on opposite side.
- B. Extend vertical dampproofing down walls 12" maximum or as indicated on drawing.
- C. Comply with manufacturer's instructions, except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified, and except where project conditions require extra precautions or provisions to ensure satisfactory performance of work.
- D. Mask or otherwise protect adjoining work to prevent spillage or migration of dampproofing materials onto other surfaces of work. Do not allow dampproofing materials to enter drains or conductors.

- E. Install 2 x 2 cant strip of bituminous grout at base of vertical dampproofing where it meets horizontal surface.
 - F. Install lapped course of glass fiber mat in first coat of dampproofing compound where shown as "Reinforced".
 - G. Fill voids, seal joints, and apply bond breakers (if any) as recommended by prime materials manufacturer, with particular attention at construction joints.
 - H. Install separate flashings and corner protection stripping as recommended by prime materials manufacturer, where indicated to precede application of dampproofing. Comply with details shown and manufacturer's recommendations. Give particular attention to requirements at building expansion joints, if any.
- 3.2 APPLY DAMPPROOFING COMPOUND to comply with manufacturer's recommendations for minimum rate of application and minimum uniform dry film thickness.
- 3.3 GENERAL
- A. Where indicated, install protection course of type indicated, over completed-and-cured dampproofing treatment. Comply with dampproofing materials manufacturer's recommendations for method of support or attachment of protection materials. Support with spot-application of plastic cement where not otherwise indicated.

END OF SECTION

BUILDING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings And General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Extent of Insulation Work is shown on drawings and indicated by provisions of this section.

- B. Applications of Insulation Specified in this section include the following:

- 1. Board-type building insulation.
- 2. Blanket-type building insulation.
- 3. Safing insulation.

- C. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this section:

- 1. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry " for polystyrene board insulation installed in cavity walls and masonry cells.
- 2. Division 07 Roofing Section indicated below for roof insulation specified as part of roofing construction:
 - a. "PVC Single-Ply Membrane Roofing."

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Thermal Resistivity: Where thermal resistivity properties of insulation materials are designated by r-values they represent the rate of heat flow through a homogeneous material exactly 1" thick, measured by test method included in referenced material standard or otherwise indicated. They are expressed by the temperature difference in degrees F between two exposed faces required to cause one BTU to flow through one square foot per hour at mean temperatures indicated.

- B. Fire Performance characteristics: Provide insulation materials which are identical to those whose fire performance characteristics, as listed for each material or assembly of which insulation is a part, have been determined by testing, per methods indicated below, by UL or other testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

- 1. Surface Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84.
- 2. Fire Resistance Ratings: ASTM E 119.

- C. Maximum Allowable Asbestos Content Of Inorganic Insulations: Provide insulations composed of mineral fibers or mineral cores which contain less than 0.25% by weight of asbestos of any type or mixture of types occurring naturally as impurities as determined by polarized light microscopy test per Appendix A of 40 CFR 763.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. General Protection: Protect insulations from physical damage and from becoming wet, soiled, or covered with ice or snow. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for handling, storage and protection during installation.
- B. Protection for Plastic Insulation:
1. Do not expose to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver plastic insulating materials to project site ahead of installation time.
 3. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of work.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION

- A. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, of type and minimum compressive strength indicated below, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [DiversiFoam Products.](#)
 - b. [Dow Chemical Company \(The\).](#)
 - c. [Owens Corning.](#)
 - d. [Pactiv Building Products.](#)
 2. Type IV, 25 psi (173 kPa).
- B. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.

2.2 MINERAL-WOOL BOARD INSULATION

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. [Fibrex Insulations Inc.](#)
 2. [Isolatek International.](#)
 3. [Owens Corning.](#)
 4. [Roxul Inc.](#)
 5. [Thermafiber.](#)
- B. Unfaced, Mineral-Wool Board Insulation: ASTM C 612; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 15 and zero, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

1. Nominal density of 4 lb/cu. ft. (64 kg/cu. m), Types IA and IB, thermal resistivity of 4 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 deg F (27.7 K x m/W at 24 deg C).
2. Fiber Color: Darkened, where indicated.

2.3 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. [CertainTeed Corporation.](#)
 2. [Guardian Building Products, Inc.](#)
 3. [Johns Manville.](#)
 4. [Knauf Insulation.](#)
 5. [Owens Corning.](#)
- B. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- C. Kraft-Faced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type II (non-reflective faced), Class C (faced surface not rated for flame propagation); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier).

2.4 AUXILIARY INSULATING MATERIALS:

- A. Polyethylene Vapor Retarder: ASTM D 4397, 6-mil polyethylene film, with laboratory- tested vapor transmission rating of a maximum of 0.13 perms, natural color.
- B. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Type recommended by insulation manufacturer, and complying with requirements for fire performance characteristics.
- C. Mechanical Anchors: Type and size indicated or, if not indicated as recommended by insulation manufacturer for type of application and condition of substrate.
- D. Mastic Sealer: Type recommended by insulation manufacturer for bonding edge joints between units and filling voids in work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation or vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

- D. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF BELOW-GRADE INSULATION

- A. On vertical surfaces, set insulation units using manufacturer's recommended adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.
- B. Glass-Fiber or Mineral-Wool Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
 - 2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
 - 3. Maintain **3-inch (76-mm)** clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
 - 4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed **96 inches (2438 mm)**, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.
 - 5. Vapor-Retarder-Faced Blankets: Tape joints and ruptures in vapor-retarder facings, and seal each continuous area of insulation to ensure airtight installation.
 - a. Exterior Walls: Set units with facing placed toward interior of construction.
 - b. Interior Walls: Set units with facing placed toward areas of high humidity.
- C. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:
 - 1. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN CEILINGS FOR SOUND ATTENUATION

- A. Where glass-fiber blankets are indicated for sound attenuation above ceilings, install blanket insulation over entire ceiling area in thicknesses indicated. Extend insulation **48 inches (1219 mm)** up either side of partitions.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Place vapor retarders on side of construction indicated on Drawings. Extend vapor retarders to extremities of areas to protect from vapor transmission. Secure vapor retarders in place with adhesives or other anchorage system as indicated. Extend vapor retarders to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates.
- B. Seal vertical joints in vapor retarders over framing by lapping no fewer than two studs.

1. Before installing vapor retarders, apply urethane sealant to flanges of metal framing including runner tracks, metal studs, and framing around door and window openings. Seal overlapping joints in vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape according to vapor-retarder manufacturer's written instructions. Seal butt joints with vapor-retarder tape. Locate all joints over framing members or other solid substrates.
 2. Firmly attach vapor retarders to metal framing and solid substrates with vapor-retarder fasteners as recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer.
- C. Seal joints caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes, and similar items penetrating vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape to create an airtight seal between penetrating objects and vapor retarders.
- D. Repair tears or punctures in vapor retarders immediately before concealment by other work. Cover with vapor-retarder tape or another layer of vapor retarders.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation and vapor retarders from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

****END OF SECTION****

INTERIOR / EXTERIOR FINISH SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Exterior finish systems applied over a substrate of glass-fiber-surfaced gypsum board or exterior cement board sheathing.
 - a. Locations: Soffits and as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for glass-fiber-surfaced gypsum board sheathing for exterior substrates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Interior/exterior finish system that consists of an integrally reinforced weather-resistant base coat and a weather-resistant textured protective finish coat applied to a substrate of either cement board or glass-fiber-surfaced gypsum board.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide systems that comply with the following performance requirements:
 - 1. Bond Integrity: Free from bond failure within system components or between system and supporting wall construction, resulting from exposure to fire, wind loads, weather, or other in-service conditions.
 - 2. Weathertightness: Resistant to water penetration from exterior into system and assemblies behind it or through them into interior of building that results in deterioration or degradation of system and assemblies behind it, including substrates, supporting wall construction, and interior finish.
- B. Physical Properties Finish System: Provide system whose physical properties and structural performance comply with the following when tested per methods referenced:
 - 1. Abrasion Resistance: Showing no cracking, checking, or loss of film integrity after exposure to 528 quarts (500 L) of sand when tested per ASTM D 968, Method A.
 - 2. Accelerated Weathering Characteristics: Showing no cracking, checking, crazing, erosion, blistering, peeling, or delamination after testing for 2000 hours when viewed under five times magnification per the following:
 - a. Either ASTM G 23, Method 1 or ASTM G 53.

3. Mildew Resistance: Showing no growth when tested per ASTM D 3273 after 28 days.
4. Salt-Spray Resistance: Showing no cracking, checking, crazing, erosion, blistering, peeling, or delamination after testing for 300 hours per ASTM B 117.
5. Tensile Adhesion: No failure in the adhesive, base coat, or finish coat. Minimum 5-psi (34.5-kPa) tensile strength before and after freeze-thaw and accelerated weathering tests per EIMA 101.03.
6. Water Resistance: Showing no cracking, checking, crazing, erosion, blistering, peeling, or delamination after testing for 14 days per ASTM D 2247.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and component of EFS indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For EFS. Include plans, elevations, sections, details of components, details of penetration and termination, flashing details, joint locations and configurations, fastening and anchorage details including mechanical fasteners, and connections and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of finish-coat color and texture indicated.
 1. Include similar Samples of joint sealants and exposed accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: **24-inch- (600-mm-)** square panels for each type of finish-coat color and texture indicated, prepared using same tools and techniques intended for actual work including a typical control joint filled with sealant of color selected.
 1. Include sealants and exposed accessory Samples to verify color selected.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer , fabricator/erector, and testing agency.
- B. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that EIFS and joint sealants comply with requirements.
- C. Material or Product Certificates: For cementitious materials and aggregates and for each joint sealant, from manufacturer.
- D. Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: For joint sealants from sealant manufacturer indicating the following:
 1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
 2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For EFS to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer who is certified in writing by system manufacturer as qualified to install manufacturer's system.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Engage a firm experienced in manufacturing systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain materials for system from one source and by a single manufacturer or by manufacturers approved by Finish System manufacturer as compatible with other system components.
- E. Mockups: Before installing system, construct mockups for each form of construction and finish required to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution. Build mockups to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for completed Work:
 - 1. Locate mockups in the location and of the size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 - 3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 - 4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting fabrication of work.
 - 5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 - a. Approved mockups in an undisturbed condition at the time of Substantial Completion may become part of the completed Work.
- F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original, unopened packages with manufacturer's labels intact and clearly identifying products.
- B. Store materials inside and under cover; keep them dry and protected from the weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, aging, corrosion, damaging temperatures, construction traffic, and other causes.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install system when ambient outdoor air and substrate temperatures are 40°F (4.4°C) and falling unless temporary protection and heat are provided to maintain ambient temperatures above 40°F (4.4°C) during installation of wet materials and until they have dried thoroughly and become weather resistant, but for at least 24 hours after installation.

- B. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions required for prefabricated panels by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating panels without field measurements. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.11 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

- A. Supply anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions, as required, for installation.
- B. Coordinate installation of Finish System with related Work specified in other Sections to ensure that wall assemblies, including sheathing, flashing, trim, joint sealers, windows, and doors, are protected against damage from the effects of weather, age, corrosion, moisture, and other causes. Do not allow water to penetrate behind Finish System.

1.12 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Warranties specified in this article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Finish System shall be guaranteed against defects in materials and workmanship for a period of five (5) years from the date of substantial completion.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide interior / exterior finish systems by one of the following:
 - 1. Dryvit Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Parex Incorporated.
 - 3. Senergy Div.; of Harris Specialty Chemicals, Inc.
 - 4. Sto Corp.; Sto Finish Systems Div.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Compatibility: Provide substrates, reinforcing meshes, base- and finish-coat materials, sealants, and accessories that are compatible with one another and approved for use by system manufacturer for Project.
- B. Colors, Textures, and Patterns of Finish Coat: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Provide Architect's selections from system manufacturer's full range of colors, textures, and patterns for type of finish coat indicated.

- C. Primer-Sealer: System manufacturer's standard substrate conditioner designed to seal substrates from moisture penetration and to improve the bond between substrate of type indicated and adhesive used for application of insulation.
- D. Reinforcing Mesh: Balanced, alkali-resistant, open-weave glass-fiber mesh treated for compatibility with other system materials, made from continuous multiend strands with retained mesh tensile strength of not less than 120 lbf/in. (21 dN/cm) per EIMA 105.01, complying with ASTM D 578 and the following requirements for minimum weight:
 - 1. Standard Reinforcing Mesh: Not less than 4.0 oz./sq. yd. (136 g/sq. m).
- E. Base-Coat Materials: System manufacturer's standard mixture complying with the following requirements for material composition and method of combining materials:
 - 1. Job-mixed formulation of portland cement complying with ASTM C 150, Type I, white or natural color; and manufacturer's standard polymer-emulsion adhesive designed for use indicated.
- F. Finish-Coat Materials: System manufacturer's standard mixture complying with the following requirements for material composition and method of combining materials:
 - 1. Factory-mixed formulation of polymer-emulsion binder, colorfast mineral pigments, sound stone particles, and fillers.
- G. Water: Potable.
- H. Trim Accessories: Type as designated or required to suit conditions indicated and to comply with system manufacturer's written requirements, manufactured from vinyl plastic and complying with ASTM C 1063.
 - 1. Special aluminum trim modified "R" Extrusion shall be as manufactured by AFS Specialty Metal Products in profile as indicated on Drawings.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

- A. Elastomeric Sealant Products: Provide system manufacturer's listed and recommended chemically curing, elastomeric sealant that is compatible with joint fillers, joint substrates, and other related materials, and complies with requirements for products and testing indicated in "EIMA Guide for Use of Sealants with Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems, Class PB" and with requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for products corresponding to description indicated below:
 - 1. Low-modulus silicone sealant.
- B. Preformed Foam Sealant Products: Provide sealant compatible with adjacent materials and complying with requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- C. Sealant Color: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Match finish-coat color of system.

2.4 MIXING

- A. General: Comply with system manufacturer's requirements for combining and mixing materials. Do not introduce admixtures, water, or other materials except as recommended by

system manufacturer. Mix materials in clean containers. Use materials within time period specified by system manufacturer or discard.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of system. Proceed with installation of system only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect contiguous work from moisture deterioration and soiling caused by application of systems. Provide temporary covering and other protection needed to prevent spattering of exterior finish coats on other work.
- B. Protect system, substrates, and wall construction behind them from inclement weather during installation. Prevent infiltration of moisture behind system and deterioration of substrates.
- C. Prepare and clean substrates to comply with system manufacturers written requirements to obtain optimum bond between substrate and adhesive for insulation.
 - 1. Apply primer-sealer over substrates where required by system manufacturer for improving adhesion or for protecting substrates from degradation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with ASTM PS 49 and system manufacturer's written instructions for installation of system as applicable to each type of substrate indicated.
- B. Install trim accessories at locations indicated according to system manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Apply base coat to substrate in minimum thickness recommended in writing by system manufacturer, but not less than 1/16-inch (1.6-mm) dry-coat thickness.
- D. Embed reinforcing mesh of type indicated below in wet base coat to produce wrinkle-free installation with mesh continuous at corners and overlapped not less than 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) or otherwise treated at joints to comply with ASTM PS 49 and system manufacturer's written requirements. Do not lap reinforcing mesh within 8 inches (204 mm) of corners. Completely embed mesh, applying additional base-coat material if necessary, so reinforcing-mesh color and pattern are not visible.
 - 1. Standard reinforcing mesh, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Additional Reinforcing Mesh: Apply strip reinforcing mesh around openings extending 4 inches (100 mm) beyond perimeter. Apply additional 9-by-12-inch (230-by-305-mm) strip reinforcing mesh diagonally at corners of openings (re-entrant corners). Apply 8-inch- (200-mm-) wide strip reinforcing mesh at both inside and outside corners, unless base layer of mesh is lapped not less than 4 inches (100 mm) on each side of corners.
 - 1. At aesthetic reveals, apply strip reinforcing mesh not less than 8 inches (200 mm) wide.
 - 2. Embed strip reinforcing mesh in base coat before applying first layer of reinforcing mesh.

- F. Shapes: Fully embed reinforcing mesh in base coat.
- G. Apply finish coat over dry base coat, maintaining a wet edge at all times for uniform appearance, in thickness required by system manufacturer to produce a uniform finish of color and texture matching approved sample.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Prepare joints and apply sealants, of type and at locations indicated, to comply with applicable requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" and in "EIMA Guide for Use of Sealants with Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems."
 - 1. Clean surfaces to receive sealants to comply with indicated requirements and system manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Apply primer recommended in writing by sealant manufacturer for surfaces to be sealed.
 - 3. Install sealant backing to control depth and configuration of sealant joint and to prevent sealant from adhering to back of joint.
 - 4. Apply masking tape to protect areas adjacent to sealant joints. Remove tape immediately after tooling joints, without disturbing joint seal.
 - 5. Recess sealant sufficiently from surface of system so an additional sealant application, including backing rod, can be installed without protruding beyond system surface.
 - 6. Apply joint sealants after base coat has cured but before applying finish coat.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Remove temporary covering and protection of other work. Promptly remove coating materials from window and door frames and other surfaces outside areas indicated to receive system coatings.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to Installer and system manufacturer that ensure system is without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM INSULATION AND AIR/VAPOR BARRIER SYSTEM

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes the following:
 - 1. Materials and installation methods for a spray polyurethane foam building insulation and air/vapor barrier system located in the non-accessible part of the wall.
 - 2. Materials and installation to bridge and seal the following air leakage pathways and gaps:
 - a. Connections of the walls to the roof air barrier.
 - b. Connections of the walls to the foundations.
 - c. Openings and penetrations of window frames, store front, curtain wall.
 - d. Piping, conduit, duct and similar penetrations
 - e. Masonry ties, screws, bolts and similar penetrations.
 - f. All other air leakage pathways in the building envelope.
 - 3. Materials to act as flashings and counterflashings.

1.2 PRODUCTS INSTALLED BUT NOT SUPPLIED UNDER THIS SECTION

- A. Sheet metal flashings to be built into masonry are furnished under Section 048100.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-In-Place Concrete:
 - 1. Concrete back-up walls
 - 2. Underslab vapor retarder.
- B. Section 042000 - Unit Masonry:
 - 1. Masonry backup walls
 - 2. Masonry veneer cavity walls.
- C. Section 071113 - Bituminous Dampproofing: Below grade dampproofing.
- D. Section 072100 - Building Insulation: Insulation with integral vapor retarder facing.
- E. Section 079000 - Joint Sealers: Joint sealant materials and installation.
- F. Section 084113 Aluminum storefronts and entrances
- G. Section 084413 - Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide air/vapor barrier system constructed to perform as a continuous air/vapor barrier system, as building thermal insulation, and as a liquid water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior any incidental condensation or water penetration. System shall accommodate movements of building materials by providing expansion and control joints as required, with accessory air seal materials at such locations, changes in substrate and perimeter conditions.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide submittals in accordance with Section 013000.
1. Submit shop drawings showing locations and extent of air/vapor barrier and details of all typical conditions, intersections with other envelope systems and materials, membrane flashings and counter-flashings, and details showing how gaps in the construction will be bridged, how inside and outside corners are negotiated and how miscellaneous penetrations such as conduits, pipes electric boxes and the like are sealed.
 2. Submit manufacturer's product data sheets for each type of material, including manufacturer's printed instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate, temperature and other limitations of installation conditions, technical data, and tested physical and performance properties.
 3. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
 4. Provide evidence of testing by an accredited laboratory confirming material has been tested and conforms to the requirements of ASTM E2178, Standard for Air Barrier Materials.
 5. Certification by air/vapor barrier manufacturer that products supplied comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOCs).
 6. Certification of compatibility by air/vapor barrier manufacturer, listing all materials on the project that it connects to or that come in contact with it.
 7. Submit two samples, 12 by 12 inch (300 by 300 mm) minimum size, of each air/vapor barrier material required for Project.
 8. Submit test results of air permeability testing of primary air barrier material (ASTM E 2178-01)
 9. Submit test results of assembly in accordance with ABAA test protocol.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
1. The air barrier contractor shall be, during the bidding period as well as for the duration of the installation, trained in the installation and testing of SPF Air Barriers. The contractor shall carry liability insurance and bonding.
- B. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain air/vapor barrier materials from a single manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacturing the product.

SECTION 072640
SPRAY POLYURETHANE
FOAM INSULATION AND
AIR/VAPOR BARRIER
SYSTEM

- C. Provide products which comply with all state and local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOCs).
 - D. Preconstruction Meeting: Convene one week prior to commencing Work of this section.
 - E. Field-Constructed Mock-Ups: Prior to installation of air/vapor barrier, apply air/vapor barrier as follows to verify details under shop drawing submittals and to demonstrate tie-ins with adjoining construction, and other termination conditions, as well as qualities of materials and execution:
 - 1. Apply air/vapor barrier in field-constructed mock-ups of assemblies specified in Section 042000 and Section 092530.
 - 2. Construct typical exterior wall panel, 8 feet long by 8 feet wide, incorporating back-up wall, partial cladding, window and doorframe and sill, insulation, flashing, building corner condition, junction with roof system foundation wall and typical penetrations and gaps; illustrating materials interface and seals. All transition membranes and seals shall be installed per the manufacturer's system requirements.
 - F. Test mock-up for air and water infiltration to conform with Section 01400 - Quality Control, in accordance with ASTM E 783 and ASTM E1105.
 - G. Cooperate and coordinate with the Owner's inspection and testing agency. Do not cover any installed air and vapor barrier unless it has been inspected, tested and approved.
 - H. Protect people and materials from over-spray and contact with chemicals and gases.
- 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Deliver materials to Project site in original packages with seals unbroken, labeled with manufacturer's name, product, date of manufacture, expiration date, and directions for storage.
 - B. Store materials in their original undamaged packages in a clean, dry, protected location and within temperature range required by air/vapor barrier manufacturer. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.
 - C. Avoid spillage. Immediately notify Owner, or Owners representative if spillage occurs and start clean up procedures.
 - D. Clean spills and leave area as it was prior to spill.
- 1.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
- A. Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers.
 - B. Ensure emptied containers are sealed and stored safely for disposal away from children.
- 1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS
- A. Environmental Conditions: Apply air/vapor barrier within range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by air/vapor barrier manufacturer. Do not apply air/vapor barrier to a damp or wet substrate, unless the manufacturer specifically permits that for the product.
 - 1. Do not apply air/vapor barrier in snow, rain, fog, or mist.

2. Do not apply air/vapor barrier when the temperature of substrate surfaces and surrounding air temperatures are below those recommended by the manufacturer.
3. The product shall not be installed after the expiry date printed on the label of each container. The product has a shelf life of 6 months from the date of manufacture.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Material Warranty: Provide the manufacturer's three year air/vapor barrier material warranty.
- B. System Warranty: Provide the manufacturer's three year system warranty, including the primary air/vapor barrier and installed accessory sealant and membrane materials which fail to achieve air tight and watertight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS & MANUFACTURERS

1. Sprayed polyurethane foam material, when tested, shall meet the requirements of ULC S705.1-01 Standard for Thermal Insulation-Spray Applied Rigid Polyurethane Foam, Medium Density, Material- Specification.
2. A copy of an Evaluation Report (such as the CCMC Evaluation Report) or copies of the test reports from an accredited testing laboratory, for each physical property, indicating that the product meets the requirements of ULC S705.1-01 shall be made available upon request.
3. Material containers shall be labeled with the Evaluation Report number of the evaluation agency.
4. Design R-value as indicated in test report; minimum R6/inch.
5. Density as indicated in test report: 1.9 pounds per cubic foot.
6. Smoke development as indicated in test report; less than 500 when tested under ULC S102.
7. Products that meet the preceding requirements:
 - a. BASF Walltite®
 - b. Approved equal meeting ULC S705.1-01 standard

2.2 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Furnish auxiliary materials recommended by air/vapor barrier manufacturer for intended use and compatible with the air/vapor barrier.
- B. Self-adhering modified asphalt/polyethylene flashing to counterflash metal flashings:
 1. Bakor Blueskin® TWF.
- C. Butyl-based peel and stick membrane: Transition between air/vapor barrier membrane and TPO or EPDM membranes:
 1. Vycor Ultra by Grace Construction Products

SECTION 072640
SPRAY POLYURETHANE
FOAM INSULATION AND
AIR/VAPOR BARRIER
SYSTEM

- D. Primer: Water based liquid primer for concrete, masonry, gypsum sheathing, wood, metal, and painted substrates;
1. Aquatac® as manufactured by Bakor Inc.
- E. Primer: Solvent based, VOC compliant primer for concrete, masonry, gypsum sheathing, wood, metal, and painted substrates;
1. Blueskin® Primer by Bakor, Inc.
- F. Mastic, Adhesives, and Tape: Liquid mastic and adhesives, and adhesive tapes by SRAB air/vapor barrier manufacturer.
- G. Stainless-Steel Sheet Flashing: ASTM A167, Type 304, soft annealed, with No. 2D finish; minimum, 0.0156 inch (0.4 mm) thick.
- H. Transition Strip: Self-adhering, smooth surfaced SBS modified bitumen membrane, nominal 40 mil thickness, width as required.
1. Blueskin® SA as manufactured by Bakor Inc
- I. Transition Strip Primer:
1. Blueskin® Primer as manufactured by Bakor Inc.
- J. Sheet Membrane Transition Strip Termination Sealant:
1. Polybitume 570-05 by Bakor Inc.
- K. Sheet Membrane Air Barrier Perimeter Seal to Windows, Doors, Curtainwall and Storefront systems: Non-reinforced, cured chloroprene polymer sheet (neoprene) complying with ASTM D2000 Designation 2BC415 to 3BC620, 50 to 65 mils (1.3 to 1.6 mm) thick.
1. Adhesive: Typical contact-type adhesive used for fully-adhered membranes.
 2. Lap Sealant: Typical urethane or silicone lap and termination sealant used for membrane edges recommended by manufacturer.
 3. Termination bars and fasteners:
 - a. Stainless steel.
- L. Sheet Membrane Sheet Membrane Air Barrier Perimeter Seal to Windows, Doors, Curtainwall and Storefront systems: Low modulus silicone sheet; provide manufacturer's standard system consisting of precured low-modulus silicone extrusion, in sizes to fit widths indicated, combined with a neutral-curing low modulus silicone sealant for bonding extrusions to substrates.
1. Dow 1-2-3 or equal.
- M. Provide sealants in accordance with Section 07900 - Joint Sealers. Comply with ASTM C920 and ASTM C920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses

SECTION 072640
SPRAY POLYURETHANE
FOAM INSULATION AND
AIR/VAPOR BARRIER
SYSTEM

1. Silicone Sealant Type A:, natural cure, low modulus, to seal sheet membrane flashing to polyethylene face of sheet rubberized-asphalt barrier and to seal between and to non-bituminous sheet systems.
 - a. Acceptable materials:
 - 1) Dow 790
 - b. SPF (Sprayed Polyurethane Foam) Sealant: Provide one- or two-component, foamed-in-place, polyurethane foam sealant with the following characteristics:
 - 1) Density: 1.5 to 2.0 PCF.
 - 2) Flame Spread (ASTM E162): 25 or less.
 - 3) Initial R-Value (at 1 inch): Not less than 7.
Acceptable materials:
 - a) Zerodraft Foam Sealant.
 - b) Zerodraft Insulating Air Sealant
2. Substrate Cleaner: Non-corrosive type recommended by sealant manufacturer and compatible with adjacent materials.

Zerodraft (Division of Canam Building Envelope Specialists Inc.), 125
Traders Blvd. E., Unit # 4, Mississauga, ON, L4Z 2H3 Tel. 1-877-272-2626

2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. The equipment used to spray the polyurethane foam material shall be in accordance with ULC S705.2-02 and the equipment manufacturer's recommendations for specific type of application.
- B. Equipment settings are to be recorded on the Daily Work Record as required by the ULC S705.2-02 Installation standard.
- C. Each proportioner unit to supply only one spray gun.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions under which air/vapor barrier systems will be applied, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements. Verify that surfaces and conditions are suitable prior to commencing work of this section. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 1. Do not proceed with installation until after minimum concrete curing period recommended by air/vapor barrier manufacturer.
 2. Ensure that:
 - a. surfaces are sound, dry, even, and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar or other contaminants
 - b. concrete surfaces are cured and dry, smooth without large voids, spalled areas or sharp protrusions.

- c. masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar, and all excess mortar sitting on masonry ties has been removed.
3. Verify substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D4263.
4. Notify Architect in writing of anticipated problems using air/vapor barrier over substrate.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air/vapor barrier application.
- B. Prime masonry, concrete substrates with conditioning primer when installing modified asphalt membrane transition membranes.
- C. Prime glass-fiber surfaced gypsum sheathing an adequate number of coats to achieve required bond to transition membranes, with adequate drying time between coats.
- D. Prime wood, metal, and painted substrates with primer recommended by membrane manufacturer.
- E. Prepare, treat, and seal vertical and horizontal surfaces at terminations and penetrations through air/vapor barrier and at protrusions according to air/vapor barrier manufacturer's written instructions
 1. Verify that surfaces and conditions are suitable to accept work as outlined in this section.
 2. Prior to commencement of work report in writing to the architect any defects in surfaces or conditions that may adversely affect the performance of products installed under this section.
 3. Commencement of work outlined in this section shall be deemed as acceptance of existing work and conditions.
 4. Examine joints before sealing to ensure configurations, surfaces and widths are suitable for spray polyurethane foam. Report in writing all defects stating the locations of joints deemed unacceptable for the application of the spray polyurethane foam.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Protection:
 1. Mask and cover adjacent areas to protect from over spray.
 2. Ensure any required foam stop or back up material are in place to prevent over spray and achieve complete seal.
 3. Seal off existing ventilation equipment. Install temporary ducting and fans to ensure exhaust fumes. Provide for make-up air.
 4. Erect barriers, isolate area and post warning signs to advise non-protected personnel to avoid the spray area.

B. Surface Preparation

1. Surfaces to receive foam insulation shall be clean, dry and properly fastened to ensure adhesion of the polyurethane foam to the substrate.
2. Ensure that all work by other trades that may penetrate through the air barrier system is in place and complete.
3. Ensure that surface preparation and any primers required conform to the manufacturers instructions.
4. Prepare surfaces by brushing, scrubbing. Scraping, or grinding to remove loose mortar, dust, oil, grease, oxidation, mill scale and other contaminants which will affect adhesion and integrity of the spray polyurethane foam. Wipe down metal surfaces to remove release agents or other non-compatible coatings, using clean sponges or rags soaked in a solvent compatible with the spray polyurethane foam. Ensure surfaces are dry before proceeding.
5. Install transition membranes to all applicable surfaces and ensure proper adhesion of the transition membranes to the substrate, capable of having spray polyurethane foam insulation.
6. Install counter-flashings
 - a. Metal: Mechanically fasten metal counter-flashings with screws at 8" (200 mm) o.c.
 - b. Membrane: Cut into and uncover only 3" of siliconized release paper along one edge of the counter-flashing membrane. Adhere membrane flashing to the pre-primed substrate a minimum of 3" and roll firmly in place.
7. Ensure veneer anchors are in place.

3.4 APPLICATION:

1. Spray-application of polyurethane foam shall be installed in accordance with ULC S705.2-02 and the manufacturer's instructions.
2. Apply only when surfaces and environmental conditions are within limits prescribed by the material manufacturer and the ULC S705.2 Installation standard.
3. Apply in consecutive passes as recommended by manufacturer to thickness as indicated on drawings. Passes shall be not less than ½ inch and not greater than 2 inches.
4. Do not install spray polyurethane foam within 3 inches of heat emitting devices such as light fixtures and chimneys.
5. Finished surface of foam insulation to be free of voids and embedded foreign objects.
6. Remove masking materials and over spray from adjacent areas immediately after foam surface has hardened. Ensure cleaning methods do not damage work performed by other sections.
7. Trim, as required, any excess thickness that would interfere with the application of cladding/covering system by other trades.

SECTION 072640
SPRAY POLYURETHANE
FOAM INSULATION AND
AIR/VAPOR BARRIER
SYSTEM

8. Clean and restore surfaces soiled or damaged by work of the section. Consult with section of work soiled before cleaning to ensure methods used will not damage the work.
9. Do not permit adjacent work to be damaged by work of this section. Damage to work of this section caused by other sections shall be repaired by this section at the expense of the subcontractor causing the damage.
10. Complete connections to other components or repair any gaps, holes or other damage using material which conforms to ULC S710.1 Polyurethane Sealant Foam – One Component – Material or ULC S711.1 Polyurethane Sealant Foam – Two Components – Material and shall be installed in accordance with ULC S710.2 Polyurethane Sealant Foam – One component – Installation or ULC S711.2 Polyurethane Sealant Foam – Two Component – Installation, whichever is appropriate.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Site Tests

1. The Licensed Installer shall conduct daily visual inspection, adhesion/cohesion testing and density measurements as outlined by the ULC S705.2-02 Installation standard.
2. The Licensed Installer shall complete the Daily Work Record and record all information required including the results of the testing. The Daily Work Record shall be kept on site for routine inspection. Transition membranes shall be pull tested in accordance with the ABAA Quality Assurance Program requirements before installing the spray polyurethane air barrier material.
3. The costs incurred for daily testing and inspection by the Licensed Installer and the completion of the Daily Work Record shall be borne by the Licensed Contractor.

B. Inspection

1. Inspections and testing shall be carried out at 5%, 50% and 95% of completion. A written inspection report shall be forwarded to the architect.
2. If the inspection reveals any defects, the Installing Contractor shall immediately rectify all such defects at his cost.

3.6 TOLERANCES

1. Maximum variation from indicated thickness: minus (-) ¼ inch; plus (+) ½ inch.

3.7 PROTECTION

1. Protect the spray polyurethane foam from ultraviolet radiation when installed on the exterior of a building.
2. Cover the spray polyurethane foam with a thermal barrier when installed on the interior of the building.

END OF SECTION

ALUMINUM COMPOSITE METAL PANELS

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

1. Dry Joint, pressure-equalized, rainscreen, aluminum composite wall panels.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 05 Section "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for secondary support framing supporting metal wall panels not part of the metal wall panel assemblies.
2. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wall sheathing, wood blocking, and building wrap work not part of metal wall panel assemblies.
3. Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for other sheet metal work not part of metal wall panel assemblies.
4. Division 07 Section "Manufactured Roof Specialties" for fascias, copings or gravel stops not part of the metal wall panel assemblies.
5. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for field-applied sealants not otherwise specified in this Section.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, metal composite material panel Installer, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects metal composite material panels, including installers of doors, windows, and louvers.
2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
3. Review methods and procedures related to metal composite material panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
5. Review flashings, special siding details, wall penetrations, openings, and condition of other construction that affect metal composite material panels.
6. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.
7. Review temporary protection requirements for metal composite material panel assembly during and after installation.
8. Review procedures for repair of panels damaged after installation.

9. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.4 DEFINITION

- A. Metal Wall Panel Assembly: Composite metal wall panel system, including continuous extruded aluminum perimeter framing and stiffeners, adjustable floating clips, miscellaneous metal framing, air and vapor retarder, thermal insulation, and accessories necessary for complete weathertight system.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide composite aluminum metal wall panel assemblies that comply with performance requirements specified as determined by testing manufacturers' standard assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project, by qualifying testing and inspection agency.
- B. Air Infiltration: Air leakage through assembly of not more than 0.08 cfm/sq. ft. (0.3 L/s per sq. m) of wall area when tested according to ASTM E 283 at a static-air-pressure difference of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
- C. Water Penetration: No evidence of water leakage through assembly when tested according to AAMA 501.1 under dynamic pressure equal to 20 percent of inward-acting, wind-load design pressure of not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa) and not more than 12 lbf/sq. ft. (575 Pa).
 1. Water Leakage: Uncontrolled water infiltrating the system or appearing on system's normally exposed interior surfaces from sources other than condensation. Water controlled by flashing and gutters that is drained back to the exterior and cannot damage adjacent materials or finishes is not water leakage.
- D. Structural Performance: Provide metal wall panel assemblies capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated, based on testing according to ASTM E330:
 1. Wind Loads: Metal wall panel assembly shall be designed to withstand the following pressures:
 - a. General Areas: positive 30 psf, negative 30 psf
 - b. Corner Areas: 30 psf
 2. Deflection Limits: At maximum design wind loading, the perimeter panel framing and stiffeners shall be designed to provide a maximum deflection normal to the plane of the wall between supports not to exceed L/180 or 3/4" whichever is less. Maximum aluminum composite material deflection between perimeter framing and stiffeners, normal to the plane of the wall, shall not exceed L/60.
 3. Test Pressures: 150 percent of inward and outward wind load design pressures.
- E. Thermal Movement for Metal Faced Composite Wall Panels: Provide composite wall panel assemblies that allow for noiseless thermal movements resulting from the following range in ambient temperatures and that prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects:

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

F. Bond Integrity: Peel Strength: 40 in-lb/in minimum per ASTM D1781

G. Fire-Test-Response: Provide metal wall panel assemblies to meet the requirements for the following:

1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: ASTM E 119
2. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 108 modified
3. Surface-Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84 – Class A Rating
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 15 or less with panel joint
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 120 or less with panel joint

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal composite material panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment assembly, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim and anchorage, at a scale of not less than **1-1/2 inches per 12 inches (1:10)**.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal composite material panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.

1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.

1. Metal Composite Material Panels: **12 inches (305 mm)** long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, closures, and other metal composite material panel accessories.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For each product, tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For metal composite material panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer and Fabricator Qualifications: Companies with a minimum 10 years experience in the performance of projects with similar size, complexity and scope. Fabricator shall be trained and certified by the manufacturer of the material.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company trained and certified by the manufacturer/fabricator having a minimum 5 years documented experience in the performance of projects with similar size, complexity and scope.
- C. System Qualifications: System shall have documented field performance for a minimum 5 years.
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
- E. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of metal wall panel through one source from a single manufacturer.
- F. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles and dimensional requirements of metal wall panels and are based on the specific system indicated.
 - 1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
- G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to review methods and procedures related to metal wall panel assemblies and interface with adjacent trades.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging and Crating: Panels shall be packed in crates to protect panels during transportation, unloading, handling and storage on site. Each crate shall be properly marked and include a material list for proper identification of each panel and accessory item. Crates shall be designed to be unloaded with conventional hoisting and lifting equipment and to protect panels from bending, warping, twisting and surface damage during unloading, hoisting and handling.
- B. Strippable Film: Composite material shall be furnished with factory applied strippable film to protect panels during fabrication, transportation, handling and installation. Protect strippable protective covering on metal wall panels from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of metal wall panel installation.

1.11 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal wall panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify locations of structural members, substrates and wall opening dimensions by field measurements before metal wall panel fabrication.

1.12 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate metal wall panel assemblies with construction of substrate, studs, soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.13 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal wall panel assemblies that fail in materials or workmanship.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures, including rupturing or cracking.
 - b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - c. Air or water leaks.
 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of substantial completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace composite metal wall panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 2. Finish Warranty Period: Twenty (20) years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special Delamination Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace metal wall panel assemblies that have delaminated within specified warranty period.
1. Delamination Warranty Period: Ten (10) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 PRESSURE EQUALIZED RAIN SCREEN SYSTEM

- A. Basis-of-Design: The design for the aluminum composite metal panel system is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Dry Joint R4-300 Pressure Equalized Rain Screen System as manufactured by The Riverside Group, utilizing one of the specified aluminum composite materials. Or a comparable system by one of the following:
 - a. Shaffner Heaney Associates
- B. System Thickness: Nominal 2 inches
- C. Panel Fabrication: Panel system shall be completely factory fabricated into pans. A continuous perimeter extrusion shall be shop fastened to panel returns with counter sunk, flat-head rivets, painted to match the panels. Panel corners shall be factory reinforced with corner gussets/brackets. Perimeter extrusions shall be welded at all factory fabricated panel bends. Perimeter extrusions shall be designed to receive adjustable/sliding clips that allow for a free floating panel design.

- D. Dry Joint Construction: A 4mm aluminum composite spline shall engage into the continuous panel perimeter extrusions, forming a continuous dry joint reveal in the same plane at both the horizontal and vertical joints. Joint width and depth shall be as indicated on Drawings. No sealants or exposed gaskets shall be allowed in panel joints.
- E. Pressure Equalization: Panel system shall be designed with calculated, slotted vents at panel returns to allow for pressure equalization of the panel cavity, ventilation of insulation (if applicable) and necessary weeping. Perimeter extrusions shall be designed to channel any moisture to the panel exterior via the vents/weepers at each horizontal joint.
- F. Panel Stiffeners: Extruded aluminum stiffeners shall be shop attached/adhered to the back side of panels as required to transfer wind loading and to meet specified deflection criteria.

2.2 COMPOSITE MATERIAL

- A. Aluminum skins shall be bonded in tension to an extruded thermoplastic core formed in a continuous process without the use of glues or adhesives. Laminated panel construction will not be acceptable.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Alpolic as manufactured by Mitsubishi Chemical
 - b. Alucobond as manufactured by Aluisse Composites
 - c. Reynobond PE as manufactured by Alcoa Cladding Systems
- B. Composite Material Properties:
 - 1. Bond Integrity, per ASTM D1781-76 and ASTM C481 Cycle B, shall be a minimum of 40 lb/in
 - 2. Aluminum Skins: .020" thick aluminum alloy 3105 H25
 - 3. Material thickness to be 4mm (.157") with a material weight of 1.12 lbs/sf.
 - 4. Furnish heavy duty strippable film to protect finish throughout fabrication and installation.
- C. Aluminum Finishes:
 - 1. Exposed panel finish: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
 - a. High-Performance Organic Finish (2-Coat Fluoropolymer): AA-C12C40R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: conversion coating; Organic Coating: manufacturer's standard 2-coat, thermocured system consisting of specially formulated inhibitive primer, fluoropolymer color coat with color coat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight). Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with AAMA 2605 and with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 1) Color and Gloss: Provide one (1) custom color to match Architect's sample.

2. Concealed panel finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm).

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FRAMING

- A. Galvanized Steel Sheet Components, General: Complying with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal and with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90, hot-dip galvanized zinc coating.
 1. Provide additional steel framing items as required for a complete wall system.
- B. Subgirts: cold formed clip angles, subgirts, C- or Z-shaped sections shall be fabricated from minimum 0.0598-inch (1.5-mm) thick galvanized steel sheet.
- C. Base or Sill Angles and Channels: cold formed minimum 0.079-inch (2.0-mm) thick galvanized steel sheet.
- D. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, self-locking rivets and bolts, end-welded studs, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal wall panels.
 1. Fasteners for Wall Panels: Self-drilling or self-tapping 410 or 300 series stainless steel hex washer head.
 2. Exposed Fasteners for Composite Panels: Stainless steel.
- B. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil (0.4-mm) dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.
- C. Soffit Vent: 1/8" x 2" long vent/weep slot with insect screen adhered to the back with adhesive.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate and finish metal wall panels and accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
 1. Form panel lines, breaks, and angles to be sharp and true, with surfaces free from warp and buckle.
 2. Fabricate wall panels with panel stiffeners as required to maintain fabrication tolerances and to withstand design loads.
 3. Curved panels shall be factory curved to a smooth even radius with continuous curved extrusions at the side joints. Segmented panels shall not be permitted.
 4. Dimensional tolerances:
 - a. Length: Plus .125 inch

- b. Width: Plus .125 inch
 - c. Thickness: Plus or minus 0.008 inch
 - d. Panel bow: .0.8 percent maximum of panel length or width
 - e. Squareness: 0.2 inch maximum
- B. Fabricate metal wall panel joints as dry joint, free of sealants and gaskets to provide a weather-seal. Assemble in a manner to prevent metal-to-metal contact, and to minimize noise from movements within panel assembly.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal wall panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal wall panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal wall panels before metal wall panel installation.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of interfering with insulation attachment.
- B. Miscellaneous Framing: Install subgirts, base angles, sills, furring, and other miscellaneous wall panel support members and anchorage according to ASTM C 754 and metal wall panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 METAL WALL PANEL INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Install aluminum composite metal panel system in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Install metal wall panels in orientation, sizes, direction and locations indicated on Drawings. Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 - 1. Field cutting of composite metal wall panels by torch is not permitted.
 - 2. Align secondary steel supports for wall system.
 - a. Secondary supports shall not vary from theoretical plane by more than the following:
 - 1) 1/4 inch in any 20-foot length vertically or horizontally.
 - 2) 1/2 inch in any building elevation.
 - 3) 1/8 inch within 5-feet of any change in plane such as corners and soffits.
 - 3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
 - 4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
 - 5. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.

- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.

3.4 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
 - 1. Install components required for a complete metal wall panel assembly including trim, flashings, sealants, fillers, closure strips, vents and etc.
- B. Flashing, vent and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.

3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal wall panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), non-accumulative, on level, plumb, and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.6 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings. On completion of metal wall panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.
- B. After metal wall panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.
- C. Replace metal wall panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touch-up or similar minor repair procedures.

****END OF SECTION****

PVC SINGLE-PLY MEMBRANE ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

1. Mechanically fastened, polyvinyl-chloride (PVC) membrane roofing system.
2. Roof insulation.
3. Walkway pads.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 05 Section "Steel Decking" for type of roof decking.
2. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
3. Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof penetration flashings, flashings, and counterflashings.
4. Division 07 Section "Manufactured Roof Specialties" for copings, gravel stops, roof expansion-joint covers, and gutters and downspouts.
5. Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for roof hatches, roof curbs and equipment supports, and heat-and-smoke vents.
6. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
7. Division 22 for roof drains.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Roofing Terminology: Refer to ASTM D 1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" for definition of terms related to roofing work in this Section.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, including the following:

1. Roofing membrane.
2. Insulation.
3. Each prefabricated auxiliary component.

- B. Shop Drawings: Plans, sections, details, and attachments to other Work. Include the following:

1. Base flashings and membrane terminations.
 2. Tapered insulation, including slopes.
 3. Insulation fastening patterns for coner, perimeter andfield-of-roof loactions.
- C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
1. 6 x 6inch square samples of the following:
 - a. Roofing membrane in color specified.
 - b. Roof insulation.
 - c. Walkway pads.
 2. 12-inch long samples of the following:
 - a. Roofing membrane with dielectrically welded seam and concealed fastener tab.
 - b. Field seam.
 3. 12-inch length of termination bar.
 4. Fasteners:
 - a. Three (3) insulation fasteners of each type, length, and finish.
 - b. Three (3) roof cover fasteners of each type, length, and finish.
- D. Installer Certificates: Signed by roofing system manufacturer certifying that Installer is approved, authorized, or licensed by manufacturer to install roofing system.
- E. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by roofing manufacturer certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
1. Submit evidence of meeting performance requirements.
- F. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.
- G. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for components of roofing system.
- H. Research/Evaluation Reports: For components of membrane roofing system.
- I. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.
- J. Sample Warranties: For special warranties specified in this Section.
- K. Inspection Report: Copy of roofing system manufacturer's inspection report of completed roofing installation.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is FM Global approval for membrane roofing system identical to that used for this Project.
 - B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's warranty.

- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain components for membrane roofing system approved by roofing membrane manufacturer.
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. Comply with requirements in Division 01. Review methods and procedures related to roofing system including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
 - 2. Review Owner occupied areas and the interruption that the roofing process might have on the Owner's activity.
 - 3. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 5. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes for compliance with requirements, including flatness and fastening.
 - 6. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
 - 7. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect roofing system.
 - 8. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
 - 9. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
 - 10. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings and directions for storing and mixing with other components.
- B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.
 - 1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.
- C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

- D. Handle and store roofing materials and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship. Special warranty includes membrane roofing, base flashings, roof insulation, fasteners, roofing accessories, roof pavers, and other components of roofing system. The warranty shall provide for complete repairs or total replacement of the roofing system including material and labor throughout the life of the warranty.
 - 1. Warranty shall contain no exclusions for ponded water or biological growth.
 - 2. The manufacturer shall provide Certification of financial stability enough to insure the value of their warranty in order to protect the interests of the Owner.
 - 3. Warranty shall be issued by the original manufacturer of the roofing membrane.
 - 4. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Project Warranty: The roofing Installer shall warrant the Work of this Section, including all components of roofing system such as membrane roofing, base flashing, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, substrate boards, vapor retarders, roof pavers, and walkway products with all corrective work at not cost to the Owner for the following warranty period:
 - 1. Warranty Period: 2 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Consequential Damages: The manufacturer of the roofing membrane will provide consequential damage coverage if the roofing system is found to have failed.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain components including roof insulation, fasteners for roofing system from same manufacturer as membrane roofing or manufacturer approved by membrane roofing manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Installed roofing and base flashings shall withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Roofing and base flashings shall remain watertight.
 - 1. Accelerated Weathering: Roofing system shall withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G 152, ASTM G 154, or ASTM G 155.

SECTION 075419
PVC SINGLE-PLY
MEMBRANE
ROOFING

- B. Material Compatibility: Roofing materials shall be compatible with one another and adjacent materials under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roofing manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- C. FM Global Listing: Roofing, base flashings, and component materials shall comply with requirements in FM Global 4450 or FM Global 4470 as part of a built-up roofing system, and shall be listed in FM Global's "RoofNav" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Global markings.
 - 1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A-90.
 - 2. Hail-Resistance Rating: MH.
- D. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E 108 or UL 790, Class A; for application and roof slopes indicated; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- E. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly designs of which roofing system is part. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.3 PVC ROOFING MEMBRANE

- A. PVC Sheet: ASTM D 4434, Type III, fabric reinforced.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Duro-Last Roofing Inc.
 - b. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated
 - c. Johns Mansville
 - d. Sarnafil
 - 2. Manufacturers PVC Sheet: ASTM D 6754, Type III, fabric reinforced.
 - a. FiberTite Roofing System by Seaman Corporation
 - 3. Thickness: 60 mils (1.52 mm), nominal.
 - 4. Exposed Face Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line of colors.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with membrane roofing.
 - 1. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall meet VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Prefabricated components of same material, type, reinforcement, thickness, and color as PVC sheet membrane shall include the following:
 - 1. Stack boots.
 - 2. Roof drain boots.
 - 3. Custom curbs and pitch pockets.
 - 4. Parapet wall flashing
 - 5. Expansion joint and valley sections.

- C. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's standard sheet flashing of same material, type, reinforcement, thickness, and color as PVC sheet membrane.
- D. Termination Bar: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless-steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch (25 by 3 mm) thick, with anchors.
- E. Adhesives and sealants:
 - 1. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard solvent-based bonding adhesive for membrane, and solvent-based bonding adhesive for base flashings.
 - 2. Termination Sealant: Compatible with materials to which membrane is to be bonded, conforming to Federal Specifications TT-598 and TT-S-00230C.
 - 3. Water Cut-Off Mastic: Compatible with materials with which it is used.
 - 4. Pitch Pocket Sealant: Shall be a single component, self-leveling silicone sealant.
- F. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Global 4470, designed for fastening roofing membrane to steel substrate, and acceptable to membrane roofing system manufacturer.
- G. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, T-joint covers, termination reglets, cover strips, and other accessories.

2.5 ROOF INSULATION

- A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards that comply with requirements and referenced standards, selected from manufacturer's standard sizes and of thicknesses indicated and that produce FM Global-approved roof insulation.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.
 - 1. Rigid, cellular thermal insulation with polyisocyanurate closed-cell foam core and manufacturer's standard facing laminated to both sides: complying with FS HH-I-1972/2, Class 1; aged R-values as designated at mean temperatures indicated, after conditioning per REC/TIMA Bulletin #281-1; and as follows:
 - a. Surface Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame spread of 25.
 - b. Thermal Resistivity: Minimum R-value shall equal 20 for total roof system.
- C. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards fabricated to slope of 1/4 inch per 12 inches (1:48), unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Provide preformed saddles, crickets, tapered edge strips, and other insulation shapes where indicated for sloping to drain. Fabricate to slopes indicated.

2.6 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatible with membrane roofing.

- B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal plates meeting corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Global 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation to steel substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- C. Cold Fluid-Applied Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard cold fluid-applied adhesive formulated to adhere roof insulation to substrate.

2.7 WALKWAY PADS

- A. Flexible Walkways: Factory-formed, nonporous, heavy-duty, slip-resisting, surface-textured walkway pads, approximately 3/16 inch (5 mm) thick, and acceptable to membrane roofing system manufacturer.
 - 1. Size: 24 x 24 inches (600 x 600 mm).
 - 2. Color: Contrasting color to the roof membrane.
 - 3. Location: See Part 3

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with the requirements and other conditions affecting performance of roofing system:
 - 1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place and set and braced and that roof drains are securely clamped in place.
 - 2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.
 - 3. Verify that surface plane flatness and fastening of steel roof deck complies with requirements in Division 05 Section "Steel Decking."
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.
- B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.
- C. Install insulation strips according to acoustical roof deck manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 ROOFING INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install roofing system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at end of workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

- C. Install roofing and auxiliary materials to tie in to existing roofing to maintain weathertightness of transition and to not void warranty for existing roofing system.

3.4 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate installing membrane roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.
- B. Comply with membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.
- C. Install tapered insulation under area of roofing to conform to slopes indicated.
- D. Install one or more layers of insulation under area of roofing to achieve required thickness. Where overall insulation thickness is 2 inches (50 mm) or greater, install 2 or more layers with joints of each succeeding layer staggered from joints of previous layer a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) in each direction.
- E. Trim surface of insulation where necessary at roof drains so completed surface is flush and does not restrict flow of water.
- F. Install insulation with long joints of insulation in a continuous straight line with end joints staggered between rows, abutting edges and ends between boards. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch (6 mm) with insulation.
 - 1. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch (6 mm) of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
- G. Mechanically Fastened and Adhered Insulation: Install each layer of insulation and secure first layer of insulation to deck using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to deck type.
 - 1. Fasten insulation according to requirements in FM Global's "RoofNav" for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification.
 - 2. Fasten insulation to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.

3.5 MECHANICALLY FASTENED ROOFING MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install roofing membrane over area to receive roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Unroll roofing membrane and allow to relax before installing.
 - 1. Install sheet according to ASTM D 5082.
 - 2. Mechanically fasten or adhere roofing membrane securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeter of roofing.
 - 3. Accurately align roofing membranes and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.
 - 4. Apply roofing membrane with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.
 - 5. Install roofing membrane and auxiliary materials to tie in to existing roofing.
- B. Roof Membrane:

1. Orient the roofing membrane so that the fastening tabs are perpendicular to the ribs or corrugations of a steel deck or perpendicular to the width of the prestressed concrete "T" slabs, etc. When laying out each tab, pull the membrane tight without stretching material.
 2. Unfold first sheet along edge of roof or parapet wall. Position and fasten first tab with plates and screws according to membrane manufacturer specifications. Unfold roofing sheet to the second fastening tab, concealing previously fastened tab. Pull tab tight and secure to deck as herein described, maintaining proper plate and screw frequency, squarely placed. Continue unfolding and fastening roofing membrane until entire sheet is in place. Install the adjacent roofing membrane sheets using the fastening procedure described. Proceed until all sheets are in place, thus forming a monolithic roof cover. Make sure all edges of each sheet of roofing are fastened with the same fastener spacing as tabs or are welded to another sheet that is fastened in this manner.
- C. Field Seams: Clean seam areas, overlap roofing membrane, and weld using automatic heat welding machine or hot air hand welder in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. Weld side and end laps of roofing membrane according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure a watertight seam installation.
1. Test/probe all seams to verify seam weld continuity once welds have thoroughly cooled. Apply lap sealant to seal cut edges of roofing membrane.
 2. Repair all seam deficiencies the same day they are discovered.
 3. Apply Cut Edge Sealant on all cut edges of reinforced membrane (where the scrim reinforcement is exposed) after seam probing is complete daily.
- D. Attachment of Membrane: Provide and secure both perimeter and field membrane sheets in accordance with the manufacturer's most current specifications and details.
1. Membrane fastening for buildings that are greater than 40 feet and/or located within high wind zone (greater than 110 mph):
 - a. Install according to manufacturer's recommendations for special field, perimeter and corner fastening.
 2. Membrane shall be fastened with approved fasteners, 18 inches on center along bottom of all parapet walls, elevation changes and perimeter edges.
 3. Membrane shall be fastened around cut-outs with approved fasteners 12 inches on center or a minimum of 1 per round penetration having a diameter of not more than 6 inches.

3.6 BASE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories and adhere to substrates according to membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply solvent-based bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate and allow to partially dry. Do not apply bonding adhesive to seam area of flashing.
- C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with sheet flashing.
- D. Clean seam areas and overlap and firmly roll sheet flashings into the adhesive. Weld side and end laps to ensure a watertight seam installation.

- E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

3.7 AUXILIARY INSTALLATIONS:

- A. Stacks: Install prefabricated round stack boots for roof vents and pipes in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Roof Drains: Install a prefabricated drain boot in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Spread sealant or mastic bed over deck drain flange at deck drains and securely seal roofing membrane in place with clamping ring.
- C. Custom Curbs/Pitch Pockets: Install prefabricated custom curbs and pitch pockets in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Parapet Walls: Install prefabricated parapet wall flashing in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Expansion Joints/Valleys: Install prefabricated expansion joint/valley section in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 WALKWAY INSTALLATION

- A. Flexible Walkways: Install walkway products in locations indicated or as indicated below. Heat weld to substrate or adhere walkway products to substrate with compatible adhesive according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Locations: Install flexible walkways at top and bottom of ladders, around roof top equipment (RTU, exhaust fans, ect), roof hatches and at one location at roof transitions greater than 30-inches.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner reserves the right to engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform roof tests and inspections and to prepare test reports.
- B. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion and submit report to Architect.
 - 1. Notify Architect or Owner 48 hours in advance of date and time of inspection.
- C. Repair or remove and replace components of membrane roofing system where test results or inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- D. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.10 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect membrane roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction will not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.

SECTION 075419
PVC SINGLE-PLY
MEMBRANE
ROOFING

- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove membrane roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall membrane roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.

****END OF SECTION****

SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes sheet metal flashing and trim in the following categories:
 - 1. Metal scuppers.
 - 2. Roof sheet metal flashings and fabrications.
 - 3. Miscellaneous sheet metal flashing.
 - 4. Exposed trim and miscellaneous sheet metal.
 - 5. Manufactured reglets.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
 - 2. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for field-applied sheet metal flashing and trim sealants.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, and fastener disengagement.
- B. Fabricate and install flashings at roof edges to comply with recommendations of FM Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for the following wind zone:
 - 1. Wind Zone 2: Wind pressures of 31 to 45 psf (1.48 to 2.15 kPa).
- C. Thermal Movements: Provide sheet metal flashing and trim that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of sheet metal and trim thermal movements. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
- D. Water Infiltration: Provide sheet metal flashing and trim that do not allow water infiltration to building interior.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.
1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
 3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
 4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
 5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
 6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
 7. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
 8. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.
 9. Include details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, and counterflashings as applicable.
 10. Include details of special conditions.
 11. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal and accessory indicated with factory-applied finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish.
1. Sheet Metal Flashing: 12 inches (300 mm) long by actual width of unit, including finished seam and in required profile. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.
 2. Trim, Metal Closures, Expansion Joints, Joint Intersections, and Miscellaneous Fabrications: 12 inches (300 mm) long and in required profile. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
 3. Anodized Aluminum Samples: Samples to show full range to be expected for each color required.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of coping and roof edge flashing that is FM Approvals approved.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experience Installer who has completed sheet metal flashing and trim work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Conform to dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver sheet metal flashing materials and fabrications undamaged. Protect sheet metal flashing and trim materials and fabrications during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and install sheet metal flashing materials and fabrications in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack materials on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of sheet metal flashing and trim with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS

- A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated and with not less than the strength and durability of alloy and temper designated below:
 - 1. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), 3003-H14, with a minimum thickness of 0.040 inch (1.0 mm), unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), alloy 6063-T52, with a minimum thickness of 0.080 inch (2.0 mm) for primary legs of extrusions unless otherwise indicated.

3. High-Performance Organic Finish: AA-C12C42R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: acid-chromate-fluoride-phosphate conversion coating; Organic Coating: as specified below). Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

a. Fluoropolymer 2-Coat System: Manufacturer's standard 2-coat, thermocured system consisting of specially formulated inhibitive primer, fluoropolymer color coat, with color coat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight, with a minimum total dry film thickness of 1.5 mil (0.038 mm); complying with AAMA 2605.

1) Color: Match Existing

B. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 167, Type 304, soft annealed, with No. 2D finish, except where harder temper is required for forming or performance; minimum 0.0187 inch (0.5 mm) thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Polyethylene Sheet: 6-mil- (0.15-mm-) thick polyethylene sheet complying with ASTM D 4397.

B. Felts: ASTM D 226, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.

C. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized paper, minimum 3 lb/100 sq. ft. (0.16 kg/sq. m).

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads.

1. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating.

2. Fasteners for Flashing and Trim: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex washer head.

3. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets.

C. Solder for Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn60, with acid flux of type recommended by stainless-steel sheet manufacturer.

D. Sealing Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealing tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape.

E. Elastomeric Sealant: Generic type recommended by sheet metal manufacturer and fabricator of components being sealed and complying with requirements for joint sealants as specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

F. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant, polyisobutylene plasticized, heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

- G. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.
- H. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil (0.4-mm) dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.
- I. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated. Shop fabricate items where practicable. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
- B. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
- C. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 - 1. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
 - 2. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
- D. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA recommendations.
- E. Expansion Provisions: Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions in the Work cannot be used, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
- F. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible on exposed-to-view sheet metal flashing and trim, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
 - 1. Thickness: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.5 ROOF DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Scuppers: Fabricate scuppers of dimensions required with closure flange trim to exterior, 4-inch- (100-mm-) wide wall flanges to interior, and base extending 4 inches (100 mm) beyond cant or tapered strip into field of roof. Fasten gravel guard angles to base of scupper if appropriate for type of roof system installed.
 - 1. Fabricate scuppers from the following material:

- a. Aluminum: 0.0320 inch (0.8 mm) thick.

2.6 GENERAL ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Base Flashing: Fabricate from the following material:
 1. Aluminum: 0.040 inch (1.0 mm) thick.
- B. Counterflashing: Fabricate from the following material:
 1. Aluminum: 0.040 inch (1.0 mm) thick.
- C. Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following material:
 1. Aluminum: 0.0320 inch (0.8 mm) thick.
- D. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following material:
 1. Stainless Steel: 0.0187 inch (0.5 mm) thick.

2.7 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Splash Pans: Fabricate from the following material:
 1. Aluminum: 0.040 inch (1.0 mm) thick.
- B. Roof-Drain Flashing: Fabricate from the following material:
 1. Lead: 4.0 lb/sq. ft. (1.6 mm thick), hard tempered.

2.8 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Felt: ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt; nonperforated.
- B. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum **30 mils (0.76 mm)** thick, consisting of a slip-resistant polyethylene- or polypropylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl- or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; specifically designed to withstand high metal temperatures beneath metal roofing. Provide primer according to written recommendations of underlayment manufacturer.
 1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. [Carlisle Residential, a division of Carlisle Construction Materials](#); WIP 300HT.
 - b. [Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co.-Conn.](#); Grace Ice and Water Shield HT
 - c. [Henry Company](#); Blueskin PE200 HT.
 - d. [Kirsch Building Products, LLC](#); Sharkskin Ultra SA.
 - e. [Metal-Fab Manufacturing, LLC](#); MetShield.
 - f. [Owens Corning](#); WeatherLock Specialty Tile & Metal Underlayment.
 - g. [Polyguard Products, Inc.](#); Deck Guard HT.
 - h. [Protecto Wrap Company](#); Protecto Jiffy Seal Ice & Water Guard HT.
 - i. [SDP Advanced Polymer Products Inc](#); Palisade SA-HT.
 2. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970; stable after testing at **240 deg F (116 deg C)** or higher.

3. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F (29 deg C) or lower.

C. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft. (0.16 kg/sq. m) minimum.

2.9 MANUFACTURED REGLETS

A. General: Units of type, material, and profile indicated, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces and compatible with flashing indicated.

1. Material:

- a. Stainless steel, 0.0187 inch (0.5 mm) thick
- b. Aluminum, 0.024 inch (0.6 mm) thick.

B. Surface-Mounted Type: Provide with slotted holes for fastening to substrate, with neoprene or other suitable weatherproofing washers, and with channel for sealant at top edge.

C. Flexible Flashing Retainer: Provide resilient plastic or rubber accessory to secure flexible flashing in reglet where clearance does not permit use of standard metal counterflashing or where Drawings show reglet without metal counterflashing.

D. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of the counterflashing lower edge.

1. Material: Aluminum, 0.024 inch (0.6 mm) thick.

E. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Fry Reglet Corporation.
2. Hickman: W.P. Hickman Co.
3. Keystone Flashing Company.
4. MM Systems Corporation

2.10 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions and other conditions affecting performance of work.
1. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
 2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
1. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by fabricator or manufacturers of dissimilar metals.
1. Coat side of uncoated aluminum, stainless-steel, and lead sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim will contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 2. Underlayment: Where installing metal flashing directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet or install a course of polyethylene underlayment.
 3. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required for waterproof performance.
- C. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks.
- D. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line and levels indicated. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
- E. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
1. Space cleats not more than 12 inches (300 mm) apart. Anchor each cleat with two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
- F. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints allowed within 24 inches (600 mm) of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently watertight, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
- G. Fasteners: Use fasteners of sizes that will penetrate substrate not less than 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) for nails and not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm) for wood screws.

1. Aluminum: Use aluminum or stainless-steel fasteners.
 2. Stainless Steel: Use stainless-steel fasteners.
- H. Seal joints with elastomeric sealant as required for watertight construction.
1. Where sealant-filled joints are used, embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch (25 mm) into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is moderate, between 40 and 70 deg F (4 and 21 deg C), set joint members for 50 percent movement either way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F (4 deg C).
 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- I. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pretin edges of sheets to be soldered to a width of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) except where pretinned surface would show in finished Work.
1. Do not solder aluminum sheet.
 2. Pretinning is not required for lead.
 3. Stainless-Steel Soldering: Pretin edges of uncoated sheets to be soldered using solder recommended for stainless steel and phosphoric acid flux. Promptly wash off acid flux residue from metal after soldering.
 4. Do not use open-flame torches for soldering. Heat surfaces to receive solder and flow solder into joints. Fill joints completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
- J. Aluminum Flashing: Rivet or weld joints in uncoated aluminum where necessary for strength.

3.3 ROOF DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal roof drainage items to produce complete roof drainage system according to SMACNA recommendations and as indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof drainage system.

3.4 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal roof flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, set units true to line, and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight.
- B. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for butyl sealant, extending a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.
- C. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches (100 mm) over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) and bed with elastomeric sealant.

1. Secure in a waterproof manner by means of snap-in installation and sealant, lead wedges and sealant, interlocking folded seam, or blind rivets and sealant as required.
- D. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Install flashing as follows:
1. Seal with butyl sealant and clamp flashing to pipes penetrating roof.

3.5 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to SMACNA recommendations and as indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.
- B. Through-Wall Flashing: Installation of through-wall flashing is specified in Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry Assemblies."
- C. Reglets: Installation of reglets is specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry Assemblies."

3.6 MISCELLANEOUS FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment Support Flashing: Coordinate installation of equipment support flashing with installation of roofing and equipment. Weld or seal flashing with elastomeric sealant to equipment support member.

3.7 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of **1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m)** on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within **1/8-inch (3-mm)** offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- B. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.
- C. Clean off excess sealants.
- D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.
- E. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

MANUFACTURED ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

1. Copings.
2. Fasciae.
3. Gravel stops.
4. Bellows-type roof expansion joint covers.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for shop- and field-fabricated metal flashing and counterflashing, scuppers, gutters and downspouts, trim and fascia units, roof expansion-joint covers, and miscellaneous sheet metal accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roof specialties. Include plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work. Include the following:
1. Details for expansion and contraction; locations of expansion joints, including direction of expansion and contraction.
 2. Pattern of seams and layout of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments.
 3. Details of termination points and assemblies, including fixed points.
 4. Details of special conditions.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of roof specialty indicated with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For copings, roof-edge flashings made from 12-inch (300-mm) lengths of full-size components including fasteners, cover joints, accessories, and attachments.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for copings and roof-edge flashings.

- B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For roofing specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide manufactured roof specialties capable of withstanding wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failing.
- B. Provide manufactured roofing specialties, incorporating roof edge treatment that complies with recommendations of FM Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for the following Wind Zone:
 - 1. Wind Zone 2: Wind pressures of 31 to 45 lbf/sq. ft. (1.48 to 2.15 kPa).
 - 2. Roof edge treatment must meet ANSI / SPRI ES-1-98 Test Method RE-1 Test For Roof Edge Termination of Single-ply Roofing.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of manufactured roof specialty from one source and by a single manufacturer.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Coordinate work of this Section with adjoining work for proper sequencing of each installation to ensure best-possible weather resistance and protection of materials and finishes against damage.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace roof specialties that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Aluminum Copings:
 - a. Architectural Products Co.
 - b. ATAS International, Inc.
 - c. Cheney Flashing Company.
 - d. Hickman: W.P. Hickman Co.

- e. Merchant and Evans, Inc.
 - f. Metal-Era, Inc.
 - g. MM Systems Corp.
 - h. Petersen Aluminum Corp.
2. Aluminum Gravel Stops:
- a. Architectural Products Co.
 - b. ATAS International, Inc.
 - c. Cheney Flashing Company.
 - d. Hickman: W.P. Hickman Co.
 - e. Merchant and Evans, Inc.
 - f. Metal-Era, Inc.
 - g. MM Systems Corp.
 - h. Petersen Aluminum Corp.
3. Bellows-Type Roof Expansion Joint Covers:
- a. Balco, Inc.
 - b. C/S Group.
 - c. MM Systems Corp.
 - d. Nystrom Building Products
 - e. Watson Bowman Acme Corp.

2.2 METALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), 6063-T5 alloy and temper, or as recommended by manufacturer for use intended and as required for proper application of finish indicated.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for use intended and finish indicated, and with not less than the strength and durability of alloy and temper designated below:
 - 1. Alloy 5005-H14, with a minimum thickness of 0.050 inch (1.2 mm), for aluminum sheet with other than mill finish.

2.3 COPINGS

- A. Provide copings in shapes and sizes indicated, with shop-fabricated corners. Include anchor plates formed from at least 0.028-inch- (0.7-mm-) thick, galvanized steel sheet; cleats or other attachment devices; concealed splice plates; and trim and other accessories indicated or required for complete installation, with no exposed fasteners.
- B. Provide exposed coping components fabricated from the following metal:
 - 1. Formed-aluminum sheet in thickness indicated, but not less than the following:
 - a. Thickness: 0.050 inch (1.3 mm).

2.4 GRAVEL STOPS

- A. Provide gravel stops in shapes and sizes indicated, with shop-mitered and -welded corners. Include water dams formed from at least 0.028-inch- (0.7-mm-) thick, galvanized steel sheet; anchor plates; cleats or other attachment devices; concealed splice plates; and trim and other accessories indicated or required for complete installation, with no exposed fasteners.

B. Scuppers: Provide scuppers designed and manufactured for use with gravel stops and of the same material.

1. Additional Features: Overflow scupper with prefabricated core.

C. Provide exposed gravel-stop components fabricated from the following metal:

1. Formed-aluminum sheet in thickness indicated, but not less than the following:

a. Thickness: 0.050 inch (1.3 mm).

2.5 BELLOWS-TYPE ROOF EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

A. General: Provide units fabricated specifically for required applications (roof to roof, roof to wall, curb mounted). Provide prefabricated corner units, joint intersection units, splicing units, adhesives, coatings, and other components as recommended by joint unit manufacturer for a complete installation.

B. Metal-Flanged Elastic-Sheet Joint System: Provide units consisting of exposed elastic sheet over foam bellows, securely anchored at both edges to 3- to 4-inch-wide sheet metal nailing flanges, either plain or angle-formed to fit curbs as required. Bellows insulated from below with adhesively-applied, closed-cell, flexible, rubber or plastic insulation not less than 5/16 inch thick, adhered to elastic sheet. Provide secondary moisture barrier below bellows.

1. Elastic Sheet:

- a. Neoprene, 60 mils
- b. EPDM, 60 mils
- c. Either of above at Contractor's option.

2. Moisture Barrier:

- a. Fabric reinforced tear resistant clear vinyl sheet, minimum 0.026-inch thickness.
- b. Fabric reinforced neoprene sheet, minimum 0.060-inch thickness.
- c. Either of above at Contractor's option.

3. Metal Flanges:

- a. Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel, minimum 28 gage (0.0149-inch) thickness.
- b. Stainless steel, minimum 28 gage (0.015) thickness.
- c. Aluminum, minimum 0.032-inch thickness.
- d. Any of above at Contractor's option.

4. Mortar Flanges: Where flanges are indicated for embedment in concrete or mortar, provide manufacturer's standard perforated mortar flanges.

C. PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- 1. Nominal Joint Width: 2 inches
- 2. Maximum Joint Width: 3 inches
- 3. Minimum Joint Width: 1 inch
- 4. Movement Capability: 2 inches
- 5. Type of Movement Capability: Expansion and contraction.

6. Cycle-Movement-Test-Response Characteristics: No evidence of visual fatigue, inability to cycle between designated joint widths, or other types of failure as determined by testing products identical to those indicated per ASTM E1399 including Appendix X3.

D. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Provide manufacturer's standard fire barrier with a rating not less than that of adjacent construction.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessories designed and manufactured to match and fit roof edge treatment system indicated.

B. Exposed Fasteners: Stainless steel, nonmagnetic, of manufacturer's standard type and size for product and application indicated. Match finish of exposed heads with material being fastened.

C. Concealed Fasteners: Same metal as item fastened or other noncorrosive metal as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in steel, complying with SSPC-Paint 20.

E. Asphalt Mastic: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type asphalt mastic, nominally free of sulfur and containing no asbestos fibers, compounded for 15-mil (0.4-mm) dry film thickness per coat.

F. Mastic Sealant: Polyisobutylene; nonhardening, nonskinning, nondrying, nonmigrating sealant.

G. Foam-Rubber Seal: Manufacturer's standard foam.

2.7 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations relative to applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipment.

C. Finish manufactured roof specialties after fabrication and assembly if products are not fabricated from prefinished metals.

D. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Finish designations prefixed by AA conform to the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

B. High-Performance Organic Coating Finish: AA-C12C42R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: acid-chromate-fluoride-phosphate conversion coating; Organic Coating: as specified below). Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating or resin manufacturer's written instructions.

- C. Fluoropolymer 2-Coat Coating System: Manufacturer's standard 2-coat, thermocured system composed of specially formulated inhibitive primer, fluoropolymer color coat, with both color coat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight; complying with AAMA 1402, Test Method 7.
 - 1. Color and Gloss: Match Architect's sample.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls, roof edges, and parapets for suitable conditions for roof edge system installation. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Promptly remove protective film, if any, from exposed surfaces of finished metals. Strip with care to avoid damage to finish.
- B. Prepare concrete, concrete masonry block, cement plaster, and similar surfaces to receive roof edge system specified. Install blocking, cleats, water dams, and other anchoring and attachment accessories and devices required.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Coordinate with installation of roof deck and other substrates to receive work of this Section and with vapor retarders, roofing insulation, roofing membrane, flashing, and wall construction, as required to ensure that each element of the Work performs properly and that combined elements are waterproof and weathertight. Anchor products securely to structural substrates to withstand lateral and thermal stresses and inward and outward loading pressures.
- B. Isolation: Where metal surfaces of units contact dissimilar metal or corrosive substrates, including wood, apply bituminous coating on concealed metal surfaces or provide other permanent separation as recommended by aluminum producer.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Install running lengths to allow controlled expansion for movement of metal components in relation not only to one another but also to adjoining dissimilar materials, including flashing and roofing membrane materials, in a manner sufficient to prevent water leakage, deformation, or damage.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Touch up damaged metal coatings.
- B. Protection: Provide protective measures as required to ensure work of this Section will be without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes firestopping for the following:
 - 1. Penetrations through fire-resistance-rated floor and roof construction including both empty openings and openings containing cables, pipes, ducts, conduits, and other penetrating items.
 - 2. Penetrations through fire-resistance-rated walls and partitions including both empty openings and openings containing cables, pipes, ducts, conduits, and other penetrating items.
 - 3. Penetrations through smoke barriers and construction enclosing compartmentalized areas involving both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items.
 - 4. Sealant joints in fire-resistance-rated construction.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 03 Section "Cast-In-Place Concrete" for construction of openings in concrete slabs.
 - 2. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry Assemblies" for joint fillers for non-fire-resistive-rated masonry construction.
 - 3. Division 07 Section "Building Insulation" for safing insulation and accessories.
 - 4. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for non-fire-resistive-rated joint sealants.
 - 5. Division 22 and 23 Sections specifying ducts and piping penetrations.
 - 6. Division 26 Sections specifying cable and conduit penetrations.

1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide firestopping systems that are produced and installed to resist the spread of fire, according to requirements indicated, and the passage of smoke and other gases.
- B. F-Rated Through-Penetration Firestop Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with F ratings indicated, as determined per ASTM E 814, but not less than that equaling or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the constructions penetrated.
- C. T-Rated Through-Penetration Firestop Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with T ratings, in addition to F ratings, as determined per ASTM E 814, where indicated and where systems protect penetrating items exposed to contact with adjacent materials in occupiable floor areas. T-rated assemblies are required where the following conditions exist:

1. Where firestop systems protect penetrations located outside of wall cavities.
 2. Where firestop systems protect penetrations located outside fire-resistive shaft enclosures.
 3. Where firestop systems protect penetrations located in construction containing doors required to have a temperature-rise rating.
 4. Where firestop systems protect penetrating items larger than a 4-inch-diameter nominal pipe or 16 sq. in. in overall cross-sectional area.
- D. Fire-Resistive Joint Sealants: Provide joint sealants with fire-resistance ratings indicated, as determined per ASTM E 119, but not less than that equaling or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the construction in which the joint occurs.
- E. For firestopping exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions.
1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
 2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 4 inches or more in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting the floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means.
 3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.
- F. For firestopping exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread values of less than 25 and smoke-developed values of less than 450, as determined per ASTM E 84.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
1. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating penetration firestopping has been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for penetration firestopping.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide firestopping that complies with the following requirements and those specified under the "System Performance Requirements" article:
1. Firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing and inspecting agency. A qualified testing and inspecting agency is UL, Warnock Hersey, or another agency performing testing and follow-up inspection services for firestop systems that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Through-penetration firestop systems are identical to those tested per ASTM E 814 under conditions where positive furnace pressure differential of at least 0.01 inch of water is maintained at a distance of 0.78 inch below the fill materials surrounding the penetrating items in the test assembly. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Through-penetration firestop system products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - b. Through-penetration firestop systems correspond to those indicated by reference to through-penetration firestop system designations listed by UL in their "Fire Resistance Directory," by Warnock Hersey, or by another qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 3. Fire-resistive joint sealant systems are identical to those tested for fire-response characteristics per ASTM E 119 under conditions where the positive furnace pressure differential is at least 0.01 inch of water, as measured 0.78 inch from the face exposed to furnace fire. Provide systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Fire-Resistance Ratings of Joint Sealants: As indicated by reference to design designations listed by UL in their "Fire Resistance Directory" or by another qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - b. Joint sealants, including backing materials, bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspection agency.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who is certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its firestopping products to the Contractor or to an Installer engaged by the Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on the buyer.
- C. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain through-penetration firestop systems for each kind of penetration and construction condition indicated from a single manufacturer.
- D. Provide firestopping products containing no detectable asbestos as determined by the method specified in 40 CFR Part 763, Subpart F, Appendix A, Section 1, "Polarized Light Microscopy."
- E. Coordinating Work: Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that designated through-penetration firestop systems are installed per specified requirements.
- F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements of Division 1 Section "Project Meetings."
- G. Owner will employ and pay a qualified inspection agency to check installed firestopping systems for compliance with requirements.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver firestopping products to Project site in original, unopened containers or packages with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer; date of manufacture; lot number; shelf life, if applicable; qualified testing and inspecting agency's classification marking applicable to Project; curing time; and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.
- B. Store and handle firestopping materials to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Conditions: Do not install firestopping when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by firestopping manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Ventilation: Ventilate firestopping per firestopping manufacturers' instructions by natural means or, where this is inadequate, forced air circulation.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping is installed according to specified requirements.
- B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping.
- C. Notify Owner's testing agency at least seven days in advance of penetration firestopping installations; confirm dates and times on day preceding each series of installations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. A/D Fire Protection Systems, Inc.
 - 2. DAP, Inc.
 - 3. Firestop Systems, Inc.
 - 4. Hilti Construction Chemicals, Inc.
 - 5. 3M Fire Protection Products
 - 6. Tremco
 - 7. USG, Co.
 - 8. International Protective Coatings Corporation

2.2 FIRESTOPPING, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide firestopping composed of components that are compatible with each other, the substrates forming openings, and the items, if any, penetrating the firestopping under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by firestopping manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Accessories: Provide components for each firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with "System Performance Requirements" article in Part 1. Use only components specified by the firestopping manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing and inspecting agency for the designated fire-resistance-rated systems. Accessories include but are not limited to the following items:
 - 1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials including the following:
 - a. Semirefractory fiber (mineral wool) insulation.
 - b. Ceramic fiber.
 - c. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
 - d. Fire-rated formboard.
 - e. Joint fillers for joint sealants.
 - 2. Temporary forming materials.
 - 3. Substrate primers.
 - 4. Collars.
 - 5. Steel sleeves.
- C. Applications: Provide firestopping systems composed of materials specified in this Section that comply with system performance and other requirements.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS FOR THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

- A. Ceramic-Fiber and Mastic Coating: Ceramic fibers in bulk form formulated for use with mastic coating, and ceramic fiber manufacturer's mastic coating.
- B. Ceramic-Fiber Sealant: Single-component formulation of ceramic fibers and inorganic binders.
- C. Endothermic, Latex Compound Sealant: Single-component, endothermic, latex formulation.
- D. Intumescent, Latex Sealant: Single-component, intumescent, latex formulation.
- E. Intumescent Putty: Nonhardening, dielectric, water-resistant putty containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.
- F. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component, elastomeric sheet with aluminum foil on one side.
- G. Job-Mixed Vinyl Compound: Prepackaged vinyl-based powder product for mixing with water at Project site to produce a paintable compound, passing ASTM E 136, with flame-spread and smoke-developed ratings of zero per ASTM E 84.
- H. Mortar: Prepackaged dry mix composed of a blend of inorganic binders, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogenous mortar.

- I. Pillows/Bags: Re-usable, heat-expanding pillows/bags composed of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents and fire-retardant additives.
- J. Silicone Foam: Two-component, silicone-based liquid elastomer that, when mixed, expands and cures in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.
- K. Silicone Sealant: Moisture-curing, single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealant of grade indicated below:
 - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces and nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces requiring a nonslumping/ gunnable sealant, unless indicated firestop system limits use to nonsag grade for both opening conditions.
 - 2. Grade for Horizontal Surfaces: Pourable (self-leveling) grade for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces.
 - 3. Grade for Vertical Surfaces: Nonsag grade for openings in vertical and other surfaces.
- L. Solvent-Release-Curing Intumescent Sealant: Solvent-release-curing, single-component, synthetic-polymer-based sealant of grade indicated below:
 - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces and nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces requiring a nonslumping/ gunnable sealant, unless indicated firestop system limits use to nonsag grade for both opening conditions.
 - 2. Grade for Horizontal Surfaces: Pourable (self-leveling) grade for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces.
 - 3. Grade for Vertical Surfaces: Nonsag grade for openings in vertical and other surfaces.

2.4 FIRE-RESISTIVE ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Elastomeric Sealant Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard chemically curing, elastomeric sealants of base polymer indicated that complies with ASTM C 920 requirements, including those referenced for Type, Grade, Class, and Uses, and requirements specified in this Section applicable to fire-resistive joint sealants.
- B. Sealant Colors: Provide color of exposed joint sealants to comply with the following:
 - 1. Provide selections made by Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard colors for products of type indicated.
- C. Single-Component, Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant: Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; exposure-related Use NT, and joint-substrate-related Uses M, G, A, and (as applicable to joint substrates indicated) O.
 - 1. Additional Movement Capability: Provide sealant with the capability to withstand the following percentage changes in joint width existing at time of installation, when tested for adhesion and cohesion under maximum cyclic movement per ASTM C 719, and remain in compliance with other requirements of ASTM C 920 for uses indicated:
 - a. 50 percent movement in both extension and compression for a total of 100 percent movement.

- b. 100 percent movement in extension and 50 percent movement in compression for a total of 150 percent movement.
- D. Multicomponent, Nonsag, Urethane Sealant: Type M; Grade NS; Class 25; exposure-related Use NT, and joint-substrate-related Uses M, A, and (as applicable to joint substrates indicated) O.
 - 1. Additional Movement Capability: Provide sealant with the capability to withstand the following percentage change in joint width existing at time of installation, when tested for adhesion and cohesion under maximum cyclic movement per ASTM C 719, and remain in compliance with other requirements of ASTM C 920 for uses indicated:
 - a. 40 percent movement in extension and 25 percent in compression for a total of 65 percent movement.
 - b. 50 percent movement in both extension and compression for a total of 100 percent movement.
- E. Single-Component, Nonsag, Urethane Sealant: Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; and Uses NT, M, A, and (as applicable to joint substrates indicated) O.

2.5 MIXING

- A. For those products requiring mixing prior to application, comply with firestopping manufacturer's directions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures needed to produce firestopping products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of firestopping. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings and joints immediately prior to installing firestopping to comply with recommendations of firestopping manufacturer and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign materials from surfaces of opening and joint substrates and from penetrating items that could interfere with adhesion of firestopping.
 - 2. Clean opening and joint substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with firestopping. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form release agents from concrete.
- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended by firestopping manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed upon completion of Work and that would otherwise be permanently

stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestopping materials. Remove tape as soon as it is possible to do so without disturbing firestopping's seal with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLING THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOPS

- A. General: Comply with the "System Performance Requirements" article in Part 1 and the through-penetration firestop manufacturer's installation instructions and drawings pertaining to products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming/damming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce the cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings of designated through-penetration firestop systems. After installing fill materials, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestop systems.
- C. Install fill materials for through-penetration firestop systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Completely fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items.
 - 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
 - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 INSTALLING FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with the "System Performance Requirements" article in Part 1, with ASTM C 1193, and with the sealant manufacturer's installation instructions and drawings pertaining to products and applications indicated.
- B. Install joint fillers to provide support of sealants during application and at position required to produce the cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability and develop fire-resistance rating required.
- C. Install sealants by proven techniques that result in sealants directly contacting and fully wetting joint substrates, completely filling recesses provided for each joint configuration, and providing uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint width that optimum sealant movement capability. Install sealants at the same time joint fillers are installed.
- D. Tool nonsag sealants immediately after sealant application and prior to the time skinning or curing begins. Form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated or required to produce fire-resistance rating, as well as to eliminate air pockets, and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealants with sides of joint. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joint. Do not use tooling agents that discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces or are not approved by sealant manufacturer.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify penetration firestopping with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within **6 inches (150 mm)** of firestopping edge so labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently

bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
4. Date of installation.
5. Manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspecting agency employed and paid by Owner will examine completed firestopping to determine, in general, if it is being installed in compliance with requirements.
- B. Inspecting agency will report observations promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.
- C. Do not proceed to enclose firestopping with other construction until reports of examinations are issued.
- D. Where deficiencies are found, repair or replace firestopping so that it complies with requirements.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess fill materials and sealants adjacent to openings and joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of firestopping products and of products in which opening and joints occur.
- B. Protect firestopping during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated firestopping immediately and install new materials to produce firestopping complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

FIRESTOP JOINT SYSTEMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes firestop joint systems for the following:
 - 1. Head-of-wall joints.
 - 2. Joints in or between fire-resistance-rated constructions.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Firestopping: The use of a material or combination of materials in a fire-rated wall or floor where it has been breached, so as to restore the integrity of the fire rated assembly.
- B. System: The use of a specific firestop material or combination of materials in conjunction with a specific wall or floor construction assembly and a specific gap condition, constitutes a system.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: For joints in the following constructions, provide firestop joint systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gasses, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assembly in which firestop joint systems are installed:
 - 1. Fire-resistance-rated non-load-bearing walls, including partitions, with fire protection-rated openings.
- B. Fire Resistance of Joint Systems: Assembly ratings indicated, but with assembly ratings not less than that equaling or exceeding fire-resistance rating of constructions in which joints are located, as determined by UL 2079.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Product Schedule: For each fire-resistive joint system. Include location and design designation of qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing agency's illustration for a particular fire-resistive joint system condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

- B. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating fire-resistive joint systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for fire-resistive joint systems.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm experienced in installing fire-resistive joint systems similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful performance. Qualifications include having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. Manufacturer's willingness to sell its fire-resistive joint system products to Contractor or to Installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on buyer.
- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Fire-resistive joint systems shall comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Fire-resistive joint system tests are performed by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Fire-resistive joint systems are identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Fire-resistive joint system products bear classification marking of qualified testing agency.
 - b. Fire-resistive joint systems correspond to those indicated by reference to designations listed by the following:
 - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
 - 2) Intertek ETL SEMKO in its "Directory of Listed Building Products."
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver Firestop joint system products to Project site in original, unopened containers or packages with qualified testing and inspecting agency's classification marking applicable to Project and with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer, date of manufacture, lot number, shelf life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multi-component materials.
- B. Store and handle materials for Firestop joint systems to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install firestop joint systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by firestop joint system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

- B. Ventilate firestop joint systems per manufacturer's written instructions by natural means or, if this is inadequate, forced air circulation.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of joints to ensure that fire-resistive joint systems are installed according to specified requirements.
- B. Coordinate sizing of joints to accommodate fire-resistive joint systems.
- C. Notify Owner's testing agency at least seven days in advance of fire-resistive joint system installations; confirm dates and times on day preceding each series of installations.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Where required, provide fire-resistive joint systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assemblies in or between which fire-resistive joint systems are installed. Fire-resistive joint systems shall accommodate building movements without impairing their ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gases.

- 1. Basis-of-Design Products: The design for each firestop joint system is based on products named in Part 2 articles. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named products or comparable products by one of the following.

- a. Firestop joint system

- 1) A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
- 2) Hilti Construction Chemicals, Inc.
- 3) Metacaulk
- 4) Specified Technologies Inc.
- 5) Tremco

2.2 FIRESTOP JOINT SYSTEMS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide firestop joint systems that are compatible with joint substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by firestop joint system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Accessories: Provide components of firestop joint systems, including forming materials that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article. Use only components specified by firestop joint system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing and inspecting agency for systems indicated.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide through-penetration firestop systems containing the types of fill materials indicated in the Firestop Joint System Schedule at the end of Part 3 by reference to the types of materials described in this Article. Fill materials are those referred to in directories of the referenced testing and inspecting agencies as fill, void, or cavity materials.
- B. Intumescent Spray Coatings: Latex-based non-halogen intumescent coating.

- C. Unfaced, Slag-Wool-/Rock-Wool-Fiber Board Insulation (for Curtain Wall Insulation): Thermal insulation combining slag-wool or rock-wool fibers with thermosetting resin binders to comply with ASTM C 612 for type and other requirements indicated below:
1. Nominal density of 8 lb/cu. ft. (128 kg/cu. M), Type III, thermal resistivity of 4.35 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75°F (30 K x m/Wat 24°C).
 2. Fiber Color: Darkened.
 3. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indices of 15 and 5, respectively.

2.4 MIXING

- A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with firestop joint system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Destructive Sampling (By AHS).
1. Staged inspection (between mineral wool and firestop).

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean joints immediately before installing firestop joint systems to comply with firestop joint system manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements.
1. Remove from surfaces of joint substrates foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of fill materials.
 2. Clean joint substrates to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with fill materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by firestop joint system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install firestop joint systems to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article and firestop joint system manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated.

- B. Install forming/packing/backing materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
- C. Install fill materials for firestop joint systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings and forming/packing/backing materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 - 2. Apply fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
 - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.
 - 4. Bond Breaker tape is necessary to avoid three-sided adhesion (Refer to C1193)

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to joints as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by firestop joint system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure firestop joint systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If damage or deterioration occurs despite such protection, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated firestop joint systems immediately and install new materials to produce firestop joint systems complying with specified requirements.

3.5 FIRESTOP JOINT SYSTEMS

- A. Where UL-classified firestop joint systems are indicated, they refer to alphanumeric designations listed in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHBN.
- B. Head-of-Wall, Firestop Joint Systems:
 - 1. Rated gypsum wall construction intersection with steel floor deck above.
 - a. Basis-of-design: No. HW-D-0043
 - b. Assembly Rating: 1 hour or 2 hours to match wall construction.
 - c. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated, or required by tested assembly.
 - d. Movement Capabilities: Class II – 18.75%
 - 2. Rated gypsum wall construction intersection with concrete floor deck above.
 - a. Basis-of-Design: No. HW-D-0044
 - b. Assembly Rating: 1 hour or 2 hours to match wall construction.
 - c. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated, or required by tested assembly.
 - d. Movement Capabilities: Class II – 18.75% compression or extension
 - 3. Rated concrete masonry wall construction intersection with steel floor deck above:
 - a. Basis-of-Design: No. HW-D-0086
 - b. Assembly Rating: 1 hour or 2 hours to match wall construction.
 - c. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated, or required by tested assembly.
 - d. Movement Capabilities: Class II – 18.75% compression or extension

4. Rated concrete masonry wall construction intersection with concrete floor deck above:
 - a. Basis-of-Design: No. HW-D-1006
 - b. Assembly Rating: 1 hour or 2 hours to match wall construction.
 - c. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated, or required by tested assembly.
 - d. Movement Capabilities: Class II – 15 compression or extension

- C. Where another type of construction is encountered, or if field conditions vary from those described in the U.L. System listed (i.e. annular space is greater/smaller, insulation type varies, etc.), provide firestopping systems that are appropriate, and U.L. tested, for that condition.

END OF SECTION

JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes joint sealants for the following locations:
 - 1. Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and nontraffic horizontal surfaces as indicated below:
 - a. Control and expansion joints in cast-in-place concrete.
 - b. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
 - c. Joints of stonework set without mortar.
 - d. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - e. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors and windows.
 - f. Control and expansion joints in ceiling and overhead surfaces.
 - g. Other joints as indicated.
 - 2. Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces as indicated below:
 - a. Control and expansion joints in brick pavers.
 - b. Control, expansion, and isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - c. Tile control and expansion joints.
 - d. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - e. Other joints as indicated.
 - 3. Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces as indicated below:
 - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
 - c. Tile control and expansion joints.
 - d. Vertical control joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry and concrete walls and partitions.
 - e. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows, and elevator entrances.
 - f. Perimeter joints of toilet fixtures.
 - g. Other joints as indicated.
 - 4. Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces as indicated below:
 - a. Control and expansion joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - b. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
 - c. Other joints as indicated.

1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that have been produced and installed to establish and to maintain watertight and airtight continuous seals without causing staining or deterioration of joint substrates.

- B. Provide joint sealants for interior applications that have been produced and installed to establish and maintain airtight continuous seals that are water resistant and cause no staining or deterioration of joint substrates.
- C. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as follows:
 - 1. Locate test joints where indicated on Project or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:
 - a. Each kind of sealant and joint substrate indicated.
 - 3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
 - 4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint-sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.
 - a. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.
 - 1) For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
 - 5. Report whether sealant failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. For sealants that fail adhesively, retest until satisfactory adhesion is obtained.
 - 6. Evaluation of Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in **1/2-inch- (13-mm-)** wide joints formed between two **6-inch- (150-mm-)** long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 - 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each kind of joint sealant and accessory, from manufacturer.

- C. Sealant, Waterproofing, and Restoration Institute (SWRI) Validation Certificate: For each sealant specified to be validated by SWRI's Sealant Validation Program.
- D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.
- E. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
 - 1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
 - 2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- F. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on testing specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.
- G. Field-Adhesion Test Reports: For each sealant application tested.
- H. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has completed joint sealant applications similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for Project that have resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration period for use, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.
- B. Store and handle materials in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside the limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer.
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint Width Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for application indicated.
- C. Joint Substrate Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with their adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.9 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Sequence installation of joint sealants to occur not less than 21 nor more than 30 days after completion of waterproofing, unless otherwise indicated.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace elastomeric joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which elastomeric sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish elastomeric joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

- C. Special warranties specified in this Article exclude deterioration or failure of elastomeric joint sealants from the following:

1. Movement of the structure resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction.
2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, joint fillers, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

- B. Colors: Provide color of exposed joint sealants to comply with the following:

1. Provide selections made by Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard colors for products of type indicated.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Elastomeric Sealant Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard chemically curing elastomeric sealants that comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated on each Elastomeric Joint Sealant Data Sheet at end of this Section, including those requirements referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for Type, Grade, Class, and Uses.

- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified in each Elastomeric Joint Sealant Data Sheet.

- C. GLAZING SEALANT shall be Dow Corning silicone sealant No. 795 or Tremco "Spectrum 2" or General Electric "Silglaze", in a standard color designated by the Architect.

- D. CONSTRUCTION SEALANT shall be Tremco "Spectrum 3" silicone Type S, Grade-NS. Class 50 or approved equal from Dow Corning or General Electric, in standard color designated by architect.
- E. ACRYLIC LATEX SEALANT shall be one-part conforming to ASTM C-834-76 as manufactured by TREMCO "Tremflex 834", PECORA or PTI. Color shall be selected by the Architect from standard colors. This material shall be used at interior areas around windows, doors, frames, precast concrete slabs, and interior masonry walls.
- F. ACOUSTICAL SEALANT shall conform to ASTM-D-217 and be a synthetic rubber base, as manufactured by TREMCO. This material shall be used wherever interior partitions butt up against exterior walls or drywall ceilings.
- G. ON-GRADE JOINT SEALANT shall be one or two-part, self-leveling pouring grade polyurethane as manufactured by Tremco THC 900/901", Pecora "NR-200", Sonaborn SL-2 or Master Mechanics "Vulkem #245".

2.3 JOINT SEALANT BACKINGS

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Plastic Foam Joint Fillers: Preformed, compressible, resilient, nonstaining, nonwaxing, nonextruding strips of flexible plastic foam of material indicated below and of size, shape, and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
 - 1. Open-cell polyurethane foam.
 - 2. Closed-cell polyethylene foam, nonabsorbent to liquid water and gas, nonoutgassing in unruptured state.
 - 3. Proprietary, reticulated, closed-cell polymeric foam, nonoutgassing, with a density of 2.5 pcf and tensile strength of 35 psi per ASTM D 1623, and with water absorption less than 0.02 gms/cc per ASTM C 1083.
 - 4. Any material indicated above.
- C. PRIMER: Provide type as recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the varied joint surfaces.

2.4 COMPRESSION SEALS

- A. Performed Foam Sealant: Manufacturer's standard preformed, precompressed, impregnated open-cell foam sealant manufactured from high-density urethane foam impregnated with a nondrying, water repellent agent; factory-produced in precompressed sizes and in roll or stick form to fit joint widths indicated and to develop a watertight and airtight seal when compressed to degree specified by manufacturer. Provide products which are permanently elastic, mildew-resistant, non-migratory, nonstaining, compatible with joint substrates and other joint sealers, and comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Impregnating Agent: Neoprene rubber suspended in chlorinated.
 - 2. Density: 9-10 lb./cu. ft.

3. Backing: Pressure sensitive adhesive, factory applied to one side, with protective wrapping.
4. Color: Manufacturers standard gray at building expansion joint, black at all other locations.
5. Acceptable Manufacturers/Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. [Dayton Superior Specialty Chemicals](#); Polytite Standard.
 - b. [EMSEAL Joint Systems, Ltd.](#); Emseal 25V.
 - c. [Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.](#); Polyseal.
 - d. [Schul International, Inc.](#); Sealtite
 - e. [Willseal USA, LLC](#); Willseal 150

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - APPLICATION

3.1 SEALANT TYPE DETERMINATION

- A. USE EXTERIOR CONSTRUCTION SEALANT at above-grade exterior joints. Use same sealant at interior side of joint if exterior material is the same through the wall, such as a metal frame or single-wythe block wall.
- B. USE INTERIOR ACRYLIC LATEX SEALANT at all other above-grade interior joints, such as at interior hollow metal frames, wood, stone, brick or drywall, in any combination.
- C. USE PAVING SEALANT at all sealed joints on traffic bearing surfaces and at grade.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with recommendations of joint sealant manufacturer and the following requirements:
 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 2. Clean concrete, masonry, unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile, and similar porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining from

above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air.

3. Remove laitance and form release agents from concrete.
 4. Clean metal, glass, porcelain enamel, glazed surfaces of ceramic tile, and other nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended by joint sealant manufacturer based on preconstruction joint sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint sealant manufacturer's recommendations. Confine primers to areas of joint sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint sealant manufacturer's printed installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated, except where more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Elastomeric Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 962 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Solvent-Release-Curing Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with requirements of ASTM C 804 for use of solvent-release-curing sealants.
- D. Latex Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with requirements of ASTM C 90 for use of latex sealants.
- E. Acoustical Sealant Application Standard: Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 19 for use of joint sealants in acoustical applications as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- F. Installation of Sealant Backings: Install sealant backings to comply with the following requirements:
1. Install joint fillers of type indicated to provide support of sealants during application and at position required to produce the cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - a. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint fillers.
 - b. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear joint fillers.
 - c. Remove absorbent joint fillers that have become wet prior to sealant application and replace with dry material.
 2. Install bond breaker tape between sealants where backer rods are not used between sealants and joint fillers or back of joints.
- G. Installation of Sealants: Install sealants by proven techniques that result in sealants directly contacting and fully wetting joint substrates, completely filling recesses provided for each joint configuration, and providing uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability. Install sealants at the same time sealant backings are installed.

- H. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and prior to time skinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated, to eliminate air pockets, and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint. Do not use tooling agents that discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces or are not approved by sealant manufacturer.
1. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 62, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Provide flush joint configuration, per Figure 5B in ASTM C 962, where indicated.
 - a. Use masking tape to protect adjacent surfaces of recessed tooled joints.
 3. Provide recessed joint configuration, per Figure 5C in ASTM C 962, of recess depth and at locations indicated.
- I. Installation of Preformed Foam Sealants: Install each length of sealant immediately after removing protective wrapping, taking care not to pull or stretch material, and to comply with sealant manufacturer's directions for installation methods, materials, and tools that produce seal continuity at ends, turns, and intersections of joints. For applications at low ambient temperatures where expansion of sealant requires acceleration to produce seal, apply heat to sealant in conformance with sealant manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so that and installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

****END OF SECTION****

STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following products manufactured in accordance with SDI Recommended Standards:
1. Doors: Seamless, hollow or composite construction standard steel doors for interior and exterior locations. (Indicated as Hollow Metal "HM" on the Door Schedules.)
 2. Frames: Pressed steel frames for doors, transoms, sidelights, borrowed lights, mullions, interior glazed panels, and other interior and exterior openings of following type: (Indicated as Hollow Metal "HM" on the Door Schedules.):
 - a. Welded unit type.
 3. Assemblies: Provide standard steel door and frame assemblies as required for the following:
 - a. Labeled and fire rated.
 4. Provide factory primed doors and frames to be field painted.
- B. The following sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
1. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry Assemblies" for building in of anchors and grouting of frames in masonry construction.
 2. Division 08 Section "Flush Wood Doors" for wood doors.
 3. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" for door hardware.
 4. Division 08 Section "Glazing" for glass and glazing.
 5. Division 09 Section "Painting" for painting primed doors and frames.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
1. Elevations of each door type.
 2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.

3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
 6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
 7. Details of accessories.
 8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
 9. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.
- C. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow-metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final Door Hardware Schedule.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each type of hollow-metal door and frame assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Oversize Construction Certification: For assemblies required to be fire rated and exceeding limitations of labeled assemblies.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide doors and frames complying with Steel Door Institute "Recommended Specifications Standard Steel Doors and Frames" ANSI/SDI-100 and as herein specified.
- B. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain standard steel doors and frames through one source from a single manufacturer.
- E. Fire-Rated Door Sidelight and Transom Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated.
 1. Test Pressure: Test according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C. After 5 minutes into the test, the neutral pressure level in furnace shall be established at 40 inches or less above the sill.
 2. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide certification by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that doors comply with standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire-protection-rated door assemblies except for size.
 3. Temperature-Rise Rating: At exit enclosures, provide doors that have a temperature-rise rating of 450 deg F maximum in 30 minutes of fire exposure.
- F. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having

jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9. Label each individual glazed lite.

- G. Smoke-Control Door Assemblies: Comply with NFPA 105 or UL 1784.
- H. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver doors and frames cardboard-wrapped or crated to provide protection during transit and job storage. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to finish of factory-finished doors and frames.
- B. Inspect doors and frames upon delivery for damage. Minor damages may be repaired provided refinished items are equal in all respects to new work and acceptable to Architect; otherwise, remove and replace damaged items as directed.
- C. Store doors and frames at building site under cover. Place units on minimum 4-inches high wood blocking. Avoid use of non-vented plastic or canvas shelters which could create humidity chamber. If cardboard wrapper on door becomes wet, remove carton immediately. Provide 1/4-inches spaces between stacked doors to promote air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide standard steel doors and frames by one of the following:
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames:
 - a. Ceco Corp.
 - b. Curries Company.
 - c. Republic Builders Products.
 - d. Pioneer Industries.
 - e. Steelcraft

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheets and Strip: Commercial quality carbon steel, pickled and oiled, complying with ASTM A 569 and ASTM A 568.
- B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheets: Commercial quality carbon steel, complying with ASTM A 366 and ASTM A 568.
- C. Supports and Anchors: Fabricate of not less than 18-gage sheet steel; galvanized where used with galvanized frames.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard units. Where items are to be built into exterior walls, hot-dip galvanize in compliance with ASTM A 153, Class C or D as applicable.
- E. Shop Applied Paint: Apply after fabrication.
 - 1. Primer: Rust-inhibitive enamel or paint, either air-drying or baking, suitable as a base for specified finish paints complying with ANSI A224.1, "Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames."

2.3 DOORS

- A. Provide metal doors of SDI grades and models specified below or as indicated on drawings or schedules:
1. Interior Doors: ANSI/SDI-100, Grade II, heavy-duty, Level 3 or 4, minimum 18-gage cold-rolled sheet steel faces.
 2. Doors shall have beveled (1/8" in 2") hinge and lock edge with edge seam welded and ground smooth.

2.4 FRAMES

- A. Provide metal frames for doors, transoms, sidelights, borrowed lights, and other openings, of types and styles as shown on drawings and schedules. Conceal fastenings, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate frames of minimum 16-gage cold-rolled steel.
1. Fabricate frames with mitered, coped, or welded corners.
- B. Door Silencers: Except on weatherstripped frames, drill stops to receive 3 silencers on strike jambs of single-door frames and 2 silencers on heads of double-door frames.
- C. Plaster Guards: Provide minimum 26-gage steel plaster guards or mortar boxes at back of hardware cutouts where mortar or other materials might obstruct hardware operation and to close off interior of openings.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate steel door and frame units to be rigid, neat in appearance and free from defects, warp or buckle. Wherever practicable, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. Clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory-assembled before shipment, to assure proper assembly at project site. Comply with ANSI/SDI-100 requirements.
1. Internal Construction: Manufacturer's standard honeycomb, polyurethane, unitized steel grid, vertical steel stiffeners, or rigid mineral fiber core with internal sound deadener on inside of face sheets where appropriate in accordance with SDI standards.
 2. Clearances: Not more than 1/8 inch at jambs and heads except between non-fire-rated pairs of doors not more than 1/4 inch. Not more than 3/4 inch at bottom.
- B. Fabricate exposed faces of doors and panels, including stiles and rails of nonflush units, from only cold-rolled steel.
- C. Tolerances: Comply with SDI 117 "Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
- D. Fabricate frames, concealed stiffeners, reinforcement, edge channels, louvers and moldings from either cold-rolled or hot-rolled steel.
- E. Fabricate exterior doors, panels, and frames from galvanized sheet steel in accordance with SDI-112. Close top and bottom edges of exterior doors as integral part of door construction or by addition of minimum 16-gage inverted steel channels.
- F. Exposed Fasteners: Unless otherwise indicated, provide countersunk flat or oval heads for exposed screws and bolts.

- G. Finish Hardware Preparation: Prepare doors and frames to receive mortised and concealed hardware in accordance with final Door Hardware Schedule and templates provided by hardware supplier. Comply with applicable requirements of ANSI A115 Series Specifications for door and frame preparation for hardware.
 - 1. For concealed hardware, provide space, cutouts, reinforcing and provisions for fastening in doors and frames, as applicable.
- H. Reinforce doors and frames to receive surface-applied hardware. Drilling and tapping for surface-applied hardware to be done at project site.
- I. Locate hardware as indicated on final shop drawings or, if not indicated, in accordance with "Recommended Locations for Builder's Hardware on Standard Steel Doors and Frames," published by Door and Hardware Institute.
- J. Shop Painting: Clean, treat, and paint exposed surfaces of steel door and frame units, including galvanized surfaces.
 - 1. Clean steel surfaces of mill scale, rust, oil, grease, dirt, and other foreign materials before application of paint.
 - 2. Apply shop coat of prime paint of even consistency to provide a uniformly finished surface ready to receive finish paint.
- K. Glazing Stops: Minimum 20 gage steel or .040-inch-thick aluminum.
 - 1. Provide non-removable stops on outside of exterior doors and on secure side of interior doors for glass, louvers, and other panels in doors.
 - 2. Provide screw applied removable glazing beads on inside of glass, louvers, and other panels in doors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install standard steel doors, frames, and accessories in accordance with final shop drawings, manufacturer's data, and as herein specified.
- B. Placing Frames: Comply with provisions of SDI-105 "Recommended Erection Instructions For Steel Frames," unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Except for frames located at existing concrete, masonry or drywall installations, place frames prior to construction of enclosing walls and ceilings. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is completed, remove temporary braces and spreaders leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - 2. In masonry construction, locate 3 wall anchors per jamb adjacent to hinge location on hinge jamb and at corresponding heights on strike jamb. Acceptable anchors include masonry wire anchors and masonry Tee anchors. Provide four (4) wall anchors per jamb for frame over 7'-2" high.
 - 3. At existing concrete or masonry construction, provide 3 completed opening anchors per jamb adjacent to hinge location on hinge jamb and at corresponding heights on strike

jamb, set frames and secure to adjacent construction with bolts and masonry anchorage devices.

- a. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 4. Install fire-rated frames in accordance with NFPA Standard No. 80.
 5. In metal stud partitions, install at least 3 wall anchors per jamb at hinge and strike levels. In closed steel stud partitions, attach wall anchors to studs with screws.
 6. At existing in-place drywall partitions install knock down slip-on drywall frames.
- C. Door Installation: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified in ANSI/SDI-100.
1. Install fire-rated doors with clearances as specified in NFPA Standard No. 80.

3.2 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Prime Coat Touch-up: Immediately after erection, sand smooth any rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touch-up of compatible air-drying primer.
- B. Protection Removal: Immediately prior to final inspection, remove protective plastic wrappings from prefinished doors.
- C. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items, leaving steel doors and frames undamaged and in complete and proper operating condition.

****END OF SECTION****

FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification sections, apply to of this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes:

1. Extent and location of each type of flush wood door is indicated on drawings and in schedules.
2. Types of doors required include the following:
 - a. Solid core flush wood doors with wood veneer faces.
3. Factory-finishing of flush wood doors is included in this section.
4. Factory-prefitting to frames and factory-premachining for hardware for wood doors is included in this section.

- B. The following sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 08 Section "Standard Steel Doors and Frames" for steel doors and frames.
2. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" for door hardware.
3. Division 08 Section "Glazing" for glass and glazing.
4. Division 09 Section "Painting" for painting light frames.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

1. Substitutions for products as specified MUST be submitted in accordance with Division 01. Substitute products not submitted in accordance with Division 1 Section "Product Requirements" will NOT be considered.

- B. Product Data: Door manufacturer's technical data for each type of door, including details of core and edge construction, trim for openings and louvers, and factory-finishing specifications.

- C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings indicating location and size of each door, elevation of each kind of door, details of construction, location and extent of hardware blocking, fire ratings, requirements for factory finishing and other pertinent data.

1. For factory-premachined doors, indicate dimensions and locations of cutouts for locksets and other cutouts adjacent to light openings.

- D. Samples: Submit samples, 1-0" square or as indicated, for the following:

1. Doors for Transparent Finish: Door faces with solid wood edging representing typical range of color and grain for each species of veneer and solid lumber required.
2. Factory-Finished Doors: Each type of factory finish required.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: Obtain doors from a single manufacturer.
- B. Quality Standards: Comply with the following standards:
 1. NWWDA Quality Standard: I.S.1 "Industry Standard for Wood Flush Doors," of National Wood Window and Door Association (NWWDA).
 2. AWI Quality Standards: "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards," including Section 1300 "Architectural Flush Doors", of Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI) for grade of door, core construction, finish and other requirements exceeding those of NWWDS quality standard.
- C. NWWDA Quality Marking: Mark each wood door with NWWDA Wood Flush Door Certification Hallmark certifying compliance with applicable requirements of NWWDA I.S. 1 Series.
- D. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252.
 1. Test Pressure: After 5 minutes into the test, the neutral pressure level in furnace shall be established at 40 inches or less above the sill.
 2. Oversize, Fire-Rated Wood Doors: For door assemblies exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide oversize fire door label or certificate of inspection, from a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, stating that doors comply with requirements of design, materials, and construction.
 3. Temperature-Rise Rating: At exit enclosures, provide doors that have a temperature-rise rating of 450 deg F maximum in 30 minutes of fire exposure.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect doors during transit, storage and handling to prevent damage, soiling and deterioration. Comply with requirements of referenced standards and recommendations of NWWDA pamphlet "How to Store, Handle, Finish, Install, and Maintain Wood Doors," as well as with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Identify each door with individual opening numbers which correlate with designation system used on shop drawings for door, frames and hardware, using temporary, removable or concealed markings.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Conditioning: Do not deliver or install doors until conditions for temperature and relative humidity have been stabilized and will be maintained in storage and installation areas during remainder of construction period to comply with the following requirements applicable to project's geographical location:
 1. Referenced AWI quality standard including Section 100-S-3 "Moisture Content."

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. General: Warranties shall be in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights the Owner may have under the Contract Documents.
- B. Door Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit written agreement on door manufacturer's standard form signed by Manufacturer, Installer and Contractor, agreeing to repair or replace defective doors which have warped (bow, cup or twist) or that show telegraphing of core construction in face veneers, or do not conform to tolerance limitations of referenced quality standards.
 - 1. Warranty shall also include reinstallation which may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors where defect was not apparent to hanging.
 - 2. Warranty shall be in effect during following period of time after date of Substantial Completion.
 - 3. Solid Core Interior Doors: Life of Installation.
- C. Contractor's Responsibilities: Replace or refinish doors where Contractor's work contributed to rejection or to voiding of manufacturer's warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following.
 - 1. Solid Core Doors with Wood Veneer Faces:
 - a. Algoma Hardwoods, Inc.
 - b. Baillargeon Doors, Inc.
 - c. Doors, Incorporated.
 - d. Eggers Industries, Architectural Door Division.
 - e. Marshfield Door Systems.
 - f. Mohawk Flush Doors, Inc.
 - g. Oshkosh Architectural Door Company.

2.2 INTERIOR FLUSH WOOD DOORS

- A. Solid Core Doors for Transparent Finish: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Faces: Rift Cut Red Oak.
 - 2. AWI Grade: Premium, Grade AA
 - 3. Construction: PC-5 (Particleboard core, 5-ply).
 - 4. Blocking: Provide wood blocking in particleboard core as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware and as follows:
 - a. 5-inch (125 mm) top-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have closers.
 - b. 5-inch (125 mm) bottom-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have kick, mop or armor plates.
 - c. 5-inch (125 mm) mid-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have exit devices.

5. Edge Veneer: Match Door Face, Typical at all doors.

2.3 FIRE-RATED SOLID CORE DOORS

- A. Faces and AWI Grade: Provide faces and grade to match non-rated doors in same area of building, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Construction: Construction and core specified above for type of face indicated or manufacturer's standard mineral-core construction as needed to provide fire rating indicated.
 1. Provide intumescent strip built inside the door by being embedded beneath the outer stile and has no impact on door appearance or function.
- C. Blocking: For mineral-core doors, provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.
 1. 5-inch (125-mm) top-rail blocking.
 2. 4-1/2-by-10-inch (114-by-250-mm) lock blocks or 5-inch (125-mm) mid-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have exit devices.
- D. Edge Construction: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile matching face veneer, and laminated backing at hinge stiles for improved screw-holding capability and split resistance.

2.4 LIGHT FRAMES

- A. Wood Beads for Light Openings in Wood Doors and Fire Doors: Manufacturer's standard wood beads matching veneer species of door faces.
 1. Provide manufacturer's standard fire-rated wood beads at fire-rated doors.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate flush wood doors to produce doors complying with following requirements:
 1. Factory-prefit and pre-machine doors to fit frame opening sizes indicated with the following uniform clearances and bevels:
 - a. Comply with tolerance requirements of AWI for pre-fitting. Comply with final hardware schedules and door frame shop drawings and with hardware templates.
- B. Openings: Cut and trim openings through doors to comply with applicable requirements of referenced standards for kind(s) of doors required.
 1. Light Openings: Trim openings with manufacturer's standard wood moldings.

2.6 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. General: Comply with referenced AWI quality standard including Section 1500 "Factory Finishing".
- B. Prefinished wood doors at factory.
- C. Transparent Finish: Comply with requirements indicated for grade, finish system, staining effect and sheen.
 1. AWI Grade: Premium.

2. Finish: Manufacturer's standard finish with performance requirements comparable to either AWI System TR-4 conversion varnish or AWI System TR-6 catalyzed polyurethane.
3. Staining: Match approved sample for color.
4. Effect: Open grain finish.
5. Sheen: Satin-medium rubbed effect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine installed door frames prior to hanging door:
 1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with plumb jambs and level heads.
 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation see Division 8 Section "Finish Hardware" section of these specifications.
- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Install wood doors to comply with manufacturer's instructions and referenced AWI standard and as indicated.
 1. Install fire-rated doors in corresponding fire-rated frames in accordance with requirements of NFPA No. 80.
- C. Job-Fit Doors: Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below; do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted with fire-rated doors. Machine doors for hardware. Seal cut surfaces after fitting and machining.
 1. Fitting Clearances for Non-Rated Doors: Provide 1/8" at jambs and heads; 1/16" per leaf at meeting stiles for pairs of doors; and 1/8" from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4" clearance from bottom of door to top of threshold.
 2. Fitting Clearances for Fire-Rated Doors: Comply with NFPA 80.
 3. Bevel non-rated doors 1/8" in 2" at lock and hinge edges.
 4. Bevel fire-rated doors 1/8" in 2" in lock edge; trim stiles and rails only to extent permitted by labeling agency.
- D. Prefit Doors: Fit to frames for uniform clearance at each edge.
- E. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation, if fitting or machining is required at the job site.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND PROTECTION

- A. Operation: Re-hang or replace doors which do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Finished Doors: Refinish or replace doors damaged during installation.
- C. Protect doors as recommended by door manufacturer to assure that wood doors will be without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

****END OF SECTION****

CROSS CORRIDOR FIRE DOOR ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENT

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification sections, apply to of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

- A. Work Included: Cross-corridor door pair assemblies including frames, doors, operating hardware and installation accessories for a complete labeled assembly.
- B. The following sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" for mortise cylinders only (balance of hardware included in work of this section).
 - 2. Division 09 Section "Painting" for field painting.
 - 3. Division 26 "Electrical" for rough-in, wiring and connections for electromagnetic door closers.
 - 4. Division 26 "Electrical" for smoke detectors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Indicate each door and frame condition; frame type, profile and installation detail; items of finish hardware, finishes and electrical rough-in requirements in accordance with Division 01.
- B. Samples: Submit in accordance with General Conditions.

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Installer Qualifications: Installer of door assembly shall be authorized representative of manufacturer who is familiar with product installation procedures.

1.5 DELIVERY & STORAGE

- A. Furnish all doors that are fully prefinished with protective wrappings. Remove wrappings prior to acceptance of project.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Provide manufacturer's standard two-year warranty against defects in material and workmanship.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEMS MANUFACTURER:

- A. Openings Inc. "TOTAL DOOR"
Phone (248) 335-7380
- B. Adams Rite Manufacturing "The RITE Door"
Phone (800) 872-3267

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Frames: Conform to Steel Door Institute (SDI) Standards 100 and 111A for steel door frames, all-welded unit (or inter-lock) type, ASTM A366 cold rolled steel, 16 gauge, same labeled fire resistance rating as specified for doors. Provide suitable adjustable type anchors spaced at 2" o.c. (max.) intervals.
- B. Door Assemblies:
 - 1. "TOTAL-DOOR Assembly" by OPENINGS, INC., complete with door, exit device, hinge and suspension system, locking channel mechanism and smoke seals, 18 gauge roller leveled, electro-galvanized and bonderized steel faces, up to 3 hour labeled fire resistance.
 - 2. "The RITE Door" Assembly by Adams Rite Manufacturing, complete with door, exit device, hinge and smoke seals, 18 gauge cold rolled steel faces, up to 3 hour labeled fire resistance.
- C. Hardware: Subject to compliance with specified requirements all hardware will be supplied by the Cross Corridor Fire Door Assemblies Supplier, including hinges, exit devices, door closers, kick plates, smoke seals and electromagnetic wall-mounted door holders.
 - 1. Panic Exit Device:
 - a. Provide TOTAL-DOOR function LP01 with P14STP panic exit device on leaf without lock, and function LPO5 panic exit device with #83 lever handle on leaf with lock.
 - b. Provide RITE Door function D3676 panic exit device on leaf without lock, and function D3676 x D3080-1 panic exit device with lever handle on leaf with lock.
 - 2. Closers:
 - a. TOTAL-DOOR: Provide TDC96P
 - b. The RITE Door: Provide Adams Rite D-DC-PKT
 - c. Pocketed Applications: Use special template for concealed mounting when door is in open position.
 - 3. Electromagnetic Door Holders: Wall type, proper projection to hold door at required, degree of opening (Refer to Electrical Drawings for locations.) Electromagnetic holder shall be connected with the Building Fire Alarm and Smoke Detection Systems, such that activation of the Fire Alarm shall automatically release the door holders allowing the doors to close. Coordinate voltage requirements with Electrical Contractor.
 - a. TOTAL-DOOR: Provide TDH100
 - b. RITE Door: Provide Adams Rite D-MDH-310.

4. Lock Cylinders are specified in Division 08 Section "Finish Hardware."

2.3 FINISHES

- A. Frames: Factory prime painted for field-applied finish.
- B. Hinge:
 1. TOTAL-DOOR: Hinge & Lock channel: Two part polyurethane infrared baked finish. Color as selected by the Architect from manufacturer's standard.
 2. RITE Door: Aluminum or steel finishes, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard.
- C. Door Faces: Factory prime painted for field-applied finish on hollow metal.
- D. Hardware:
 1. Panic Exit Devices:
 - a. TOTAL-DOOR: Manufacturer's standard with Dull Chrome Finish, BHMA 626.
 - b. RITE Door: Manufacturers standard with Dull Satin Aluminum Finish, BHMA 628.
 2. Closers: Aluminum Painted, BHMA 689.
 3. Electromagnetic Door Holders: Satin Aluminum, BHMA 628
 4. Levers: Dull Chrome Finish, BHMA 626.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Unless modified by the Drawings or these Specifications, construct cross-corridor door assemblies to manufacturer's published specifications and applicable Code requirements.
- B. Where at all possible, verify dimensions and field conditions before commencing fabrication. Notify Architect where field dimensions are at variance with those of reviewed shop drawings. Corrective measures, where same as necessary, shall be determined and approved prior to commencing fabrication.
- C. Coordinate door assembly details with details of adjacent work to assure proper attachments, clean junctions, etc.
- D. Furnish welded frames with removable spreader bar at sill.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDITION OF SURFACES

- A. Prior to commencing installation of the work, examine parts of the building structure which are to receive the assemblies or component parts and report in writing to the Architect any conditions which would prevent the proper execution of the work or endanger its permanency.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install work in accord with reviewed shop drawings and the requirements of these Specifications using manufacturer's certified installers.
- B. Set frames plumb and square to DHI standards and brace until adjacent wall or finish is constructed and securely anchored thereto. Furnish necessary clips, fastenings and anchorages and conceal unless otherwise noted.
- C. Hang doors and adjust to freely swinging operation without binding, sticking, sagging or excessive clearances. Maintain manufacturer's installation tolerances.
- D. When installation is otherwise complete, adjust operating hardware for proper operation and function.

****END OF SECTION****

ALUMINUM ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Exterior and interior storefront framing.
 - 2. Storefront framing for window walls.
 - 3. Exterior and interior manual-swing entrance doors and door-frame units.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide aluminum-framed systems, including anchorage, capable of withstanding, without failure, the effects of the following:
 - 1. Structural loads.
 - 2. Thermal movements.
 - 3. Movements of supporting structure indicated on Drawings including, but not limited to, story drift and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
 - 4. Dimensional tolerances of building frame and other adjacent construction.
 - 5. Failure includes the following:
 - a. Deflection exceeding specified limits.
 - b. Thermal stresses transferred to building structure.
 - c. Framing members transferring stresses, including those caused by thermal and structural movements, to glazing.
 - d. Glazing-to-glazing contact.
 - e. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
 - f. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
 - g. Sealant failure.
 - h. Failure of operating units to function properly.

- B. Structural Sealant: Capable of withstanding tensile and shear stresses imposed by aluminum-framed systems without failing adhesively or cohesively. Provide sealant that fails cohesively before sealant releases from substrate when tested for adhesive compatibility with each substrate and joint condition required.
1. Adhesive failure occurs when sealant pulls away from substrate cleanly, leaving no sealant material behind.
 2. Cohesive failure occurs when sealant breaks or tears within itself but does not separate from each substrate because sealant-to-substrate bond strength exceeds sealant's internal strength.
- C. Structural-Sealant Joints: Designed to produce tensile or shear stress in structural-sealant joints of less than 20 psi (138 kPa).
- D. Structural Loads:
1. Show design loads determined by Project's structural engineer on Drawings or insert loads in two subparagraphs below. Verify requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. See Evaluations.
 2. Thermal Movement: Provide systems capable of withstanding thermal movements resulting from an ambient temperature range of 120°F (67°C), that could cause a metal surface temperature range of 180°F (100°C) within the framing system.
 3. Wind Loading: Provide assemblies capable of withstanding a uniform test pressure of 25 psf inward and 25 psf outward when tested in accordance with ASTM E 330.
- E. Deflection of Framing Members:
1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to 1/175 of clear span for spans up to 13 feet 6 inches (4.1 m) and to 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) for spans greater than 13 feet 6 inches (4.1 m) or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch (19 mm), whichever is less.
 2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to 1/360 of clear span or 1/8 inch (3.2 mm), whichever is the smaller amount not exceeding that which reduces glazing bite to less than 75 percent of design dimension and that which reduces edge clearance between framing members and glazing or other fixed components directly below to less than 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) and clearance between members and operable units directly below to less than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
- F. Structural-Test Performance: Provide aluminum-framed systems tested according to ASTM E 330 as follows:
1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, systems do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
 2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, systems, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, and permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
 3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity but not less than 10 seconds.

- G. Aluminum Entrance Transmission Characteristics: Provide entrance doors with jamb and head frames that comply with requirements indicated for transmission characteristics.
1. Air Infiltration: Provide doors with an air infiltration rate of not more than 0.50 CFM for single doors and 1.0 for pairs of doors when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at an inward test pressure differential of 1.567 psf.
 2. Condensation Resistance: Provide entrance door units tested for thermal performance in accordance with AAMA 1502 showing a condensation resistance factor (CRF) of not less than 48.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 01 Specification Sections.
1. Substitutions for products as specified MUST be submitted in accordance with Division 01. Substitute products not submitted in accordance with Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" will NOT be considered.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product specifications, technical product data, standard details, and installation recommendations for each type of entrance and storefront product required. Include the following information:
1. Fabrication methods.
 2. Finishing.
 3. Accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for fabrication and installation of entrances and storefronts, including the following:
1. Elevations.
 2. Detail sections of typical composite members.
 3. Hardware, mounting heights.
 4. Anchorages and reinforcements.
 5. Glazing details.
- D. Samples: Submit pairs of samples of each type and color of aluminum finish, on 12" long sections of extrusions or formed shapes and on 6" square sheets. Where color or texture variations are anticipated, include 2 or more units in each set of samples indicating extreme limits of variations.
- E. Certification: Provide certified test results showing that entrance and storefront systems have been tested by a recognized testing laboratory or agency and comply with specified performance characteristics.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installer's Qualifications: Entrances and storefront shall be installed by a firm that has not less than 5-years successful experience in the installation of systems similar to those required.

- B. Design Criteria: Drawings are based on one manufacturer's entrance and storefront system. Another manufacturer's system of a similar and equivalent nature will be acceptable when, in the Architect's sole judgment, differences do not materially detract from the design concept or intended performance.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Field Measurements: Check openings by field measurement before fabrication to ensure proper fitting of work; show measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delay in the work. Where necessary, proceed with fabrication without field measurement, and coordinate fabrication tolerances to ensure proper fit.

1.7 WARRANTY:

- A. Special Product Warranty: Submit a written warranty, executed by the Contractor, Installer and Manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace units (including reglazing) which fail in materials or workmanship within the specified warranty period. Failures include, but are not necessarily limited to structural failures including excessive deflection, excessive leakage or air infiltration, faulty operation, and deterioration of metals, metal finishes and other materials beyond normal weathering. This warranty shall be in addition to and not a limitation of other rights the Owner may have against the Contractor under the Contract Documents.

- 1. Warranty period for aluminum entrances and storefront is 3 years after the date of substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Kawneer Co. "451T" System or approved equal from one of the following:

- 1. Tube Lite.
- 2. EFCO.
- 3. Special Lite.

2.2 MATERIALS:

- A. Aluminum Members: Provide alloy and temper recommended by the manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish; comply with ASTM B 221 for extrusions and ASTM B 209 for sheet or plate.

- B. Fasteners: Provide fasteners of aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or other materials warranted by the manufacturer to be non-corrosive and compatible with aluminum components, hardware, anchors and other components.

- 1. Reinforcement: Where fasteners screw-anchor into aluminum less than 0.125" thick, reinforce the interior with aluminum or nonmagnetic stainless steel to receive screw threads, or provide standard non-corrosive pressed-in splined grommet nuts.

- C. Concealed Flashing: Provide 26 gage minimum dead-soft stainless steel, or 0.026" minimum extruded aluminum of alloy and type selected by manufacturer for compatibility with other components.
- D. Brackets and Reinforcements: Where feasible, provide high-strength aluminum brackets and reinforcements; otherwise provide nonmagnetic stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 386.
- E. Concrete/Masonry Inserts: Provide concrete and masonry inserts fabricated from cast-iron, malleable iron, or hot-dip galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 386.
- F. Compression Weatherstripping: Provide the manufacturer's standard replaceable compressible weatherstripping gaskets of molded neoprene complying with ASTM D 2000 or molded PVC complying with ASTM D 2287.
- G. Sliding Weatherstripping: Provide the manufacturer's standard replaceable weatherstripping of wool, polypropylene, or nylon woven pile, with nylon fabric or aluminum strip backing, complying with AAMA 701.2.
- H. Glass and Glazing Materials: Glass and glazing materials shall comply with requirements of "Glazing" section of these specifications.

2.3 COMPONENTS:

- A. Storefront Framing System: Provide inside-outside matched resilient flush-glazed storefront framing system with provisions for glass replacement. Shop-fabricate and pre-assemble frame components where possible.
 - 1. Thermal-Break Construction: Fabricate storefront framing system with integrally concealed, low conductance thermal barrier, located between exterior materials and exposed interior members to eliminate direct metal-to-metal contact. Use manufacturer's standard construction that has been in use for similar projects for period of not less than 3 years.
- B. Aluminum Perimeter Door Framing:
 - 1. Fabricate tubular frame assemblies from the size and type shown. 0.125" minimum wall thickness and type 6063-T5 aluminum alloy. 0.625" x 1.25" applied door stops with screws and weatherstripping.
 - 2. Where wide strikes or electric strikes are used, a 0.625" x 1.75" stop with screws and weatherstripping shall be applied.
 - 3. Where surface applied hardware (exit device strikes, closer shoes, overhead stops, etc.) is to be mounted to the frame stop, provide solid bar stock reinforcement under the stop.
 - 4. Frame members are to be box type with four (4) enclosed sides. Open back framing will not be accepted. Frames must be anchored by removing the door stop, drilling a 0.5" pilot hole on the door side of the frame, and anchoring the frame from the wall side of the frame.
- C. Stile-and-Rail Type Aluminum Doors:
 - 1. Frame: Provide tubular frame members, fabricated with mechanical joints using heavy inserted reinforcing plates and concealed tie-rods or j-bolts.

2. Design:
 - a. Provide 1-3/4" thick doors of design indicated with door skins a minimum of 0.125" thick.
 - b. Wide Stile.
3. Glazing: Fabricate doors to facilitate replacement of glass or panels, without disassembly of stiles and rails. Provide snap-on extruded aluminum glazing stops, with exterior stops anchored for non-removal.

2.4 HARDWARE

- A. General: Refer to hardware section in Division-8 for requirements for hardware items other than those indicated to be provided by the aluminum entrance manufacturer.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Sizes of door and frame units, and profile requirements, are indicated on drawings. Variable dimensions are indicated, with maximum and minimum dimensions required to achieve design requirements and coordination with other work.
- B. Prefabrication: Before shipment to the project site, complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work to the greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation.
 1. Pre-glaze door and frame units to greatest extent possible.
 2. Do not drill and tap for surface-mounted hardware items until time of installation of project site.
 3. Perform fabrication operations, including cutting, fitting, forming, drilling and grinding of metal work to prevent damage to exposed finish surfaces. For hardware, perform these operations prior to application of finishes.
- C. Welding: Comply with AWS recommendations; grind exposed welds smooth and restore mechanical finish.
- D. Reinforcing: Install reinforcing as required for hardware and necessary for performance requirements, sag resistance and rigidity.
 1. Attachments of all hardware shall be made using machine screws which are supplied by the manufacturer.
 2. All holes shall be drilled and tapped using the recommended drill size for the tap required.
 3. Frame stops shall be applied stop. Minimum 5/8" high x minimum 1 1/4" wide.
 4. Frame tubes sections should be closed back, minimum of 1/8" wall thickness.
 5. Door skins should be minimum of 1/8" wall thickness.
 6. Where hardware is to be attached to frame stop (i.e., exit device strike, door closer shoe), a piece of solid bar stock aluminum sized to fill the frame stop void x 18" long shall be securely attached to the frame tube.

7. Where it is not practical to have solid bar stock reinforcement at attachment points, use Riv-Nuts for attachment.
- E. Dissimilar Metals: Separate dissimilar metals with zinc chromate primer, bituminous paint, or other separator that will prevent corrosion.
- F. Continuity: Maintain accurate relation of planes and angles, with hairline fit of contacting members.
1. Uniformity of Finish: Abutting extruded aluminum members shall not have an integral color or texture variation greater than half the range indicated in the sample pair submittal.
- G. Fasteners: Conceal fasteners wherever possible.
- H. Weatherstripping: For exterior doors, provide compression weatherstripping against fixed stops; at other edges, provide sliding weatherstripping retained in adjustable strip mortised into door edge.
1. Provide EPDM or vinyl blade gasket weatherstripping in bottom door rail, adjustable for contact with threshold.
 2. At interior doors and other locations without weatherstripping, provide neoprene silencers on stops to prevent metal-to-metal contact.
 3. Provide finger guards of collapsible neoprene or PVC gasketing securely anchored into frame at hinge-jamb of center-pivoted doors.

2.6 FINISHES:

- A. High-Performance Organic Coating: AA-C12C42R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: chemical conversion coating, acid chromate-fluoride-phosphate pretreatment; Organic Coating: as specified below). Prepare, pre-treat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturer's instruction.
1. Fluorocarbon 2-Coat Coating System: Manufacturer's standard 2-coat thermo-cured system, composed of specially formulated inhibitive primer and fluorocarbon color coat, with color coat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight; comply with AAMA 605.2.
 2. Color and Gloss: White.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation.
- B. Set units plumb, level, and true to line, without warp or rack of framing members, doors, or panels. Provide proper support and anchor securely in place.
1. Separate aluminum and other corrodible metal surfaces from sources of corrosion of electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials. Comply with requirements specified under paragraph "Dissimilar Materials" in the Appendix to AAMA 101-85.

SECTION 084113
ALUMINUM
ENTRANCES AND
STOREFRONTS

- C. Drill and tap frames and doors and apply surface-mounted hardware items. Comply with hardware manufacturer's instructions and template requirements. Use concealed fasteners wherever possible.
 - D. Set sill members and other members in bed of sealant as indicated, or with joint fillers or gaskets as indicated to provide weathertight construction. Comply with requirements of Division 7 for sealant, fillers, and gaskets.
 - E. Refer to Division 8 Section "Glazing" for installation of glass and other panels indicated to be glazed into doors and framing, and not pre-glazed by manufacturer.
- 3.2 ADJUSTING:
- A. Adjust operating hardware to function properly, for smooth operation without binding, and for weathertight closure.
- 3.3 CLEANING:
- A. Clean the completed system, inside and out, promptly after installation, exercising care to avoid damage to coatings.
 - B. Clean glass surfaces after installation, complying with requirements contained in the "Glazing" section for cleaning and maintenance. Remove excess glazing and sealant compounds, dirt and other substances from aluminum surfaces.
- 3.4 PROTECTION:
- A. Institute protective measures required throughout the remainder of the construction period to ensure that aluminum entrances and storefronts will be without damage or deterioration, other than normal weathering, at time of acceptance.

END OF SECTION

GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Section, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes curtain wall and related work.
- B. Primary Components of the glazed curtain wall system include:
 - 1. Aluminum curtain wall framing system
 - 2. Internal steel reinforcement.
 - 3. Glazing gaskets.
 - 4. Column covers, soffits, sills, copings, trim and similar border and filler items.
 - 5. Anchors, shims, fasteners, inserts, accessories, and support brackets.
 - 6. Insulation and firestopping within the curtain wall system.
- C. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealing within the curtain wall system.
 - 2. Division 08 Section "Aluminum Entrances and Storefronts" for operable aluminum windows included as part of the curtain wall system.
 - 3. Division 08 Section "Glazing" for glass and glazing included as part of the curtain wall system.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Self-supporting 7½" and 6" as indicated on drawings overall depth curtain wall, with pressure plate and covers attached to the tongue of back member. Glass is captured both vertically and horizontally on all 4 sides with no exposed fasteners used to the greatest extent possible. Site line dimensions to be no less than 2 ½" (635 mm). Glass to be supported at the exterior of the system with the exterior face of glass no more than ¾".
- B. Verticals and horizontals shall have a silicone compatible elastomer thermal break separator which will adhere to silicone sealant. Framing intersections to incorporate silicone compatible "zone dams". All horizontal glazing pockets will provide weep holes to drain all accumulated water to exterior.

1.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide the manufacturer's stock curtain wall system, adapted to the application indicated, that complies with performance requirements specified as demonstrated by testing the manufacturers corresponding stock systems according to test methods indicated.

1. Design wind velocity at the project site is 80 mph, must comply with BOCA and other applicable codes.
 - B. Air and Water Infiltration: Design and install the glazed curtain wall system for permanent resistance to air and water leakage through the system in accordance with the following:
 1. Air Infiltration: Air leakage through the curtain wall system shall not exceed 0.06 cfm per sq. ft. of wall area when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at a minimum static air pressure differential of 6.24 lbf per sq. ft.
 2. Water Penetration: There shall be no uncontrolled water leakage through the curtain wall system, as defined in AAMA 501, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 331 at a minimum differential pressure of 20 percent of inward design wind load but not less than 6.24 lbf per sq. ft. or more than 15 lbf per sq. ft.
 - C. Structural Performance: Design, engineer, fabricate, and install the glazed aluminum curtain wall system to withstand the effects of a wind load of 25 psf acting inward and 20 psf acting outward, normal to the plane of the wall, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 330, with no material failures or permanent deformation of structural members.
 1. Structural test pressure shall be equal to 150 percent of the inward and outward acting design wind pressures.
 - D. Deflection of Framing Members:
 1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to 1/175 of clear span for spans up to 13 feet 6 inches (4.1 m), and to 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch (6.35 mm), for spans greater than 13 feet 6 inches (4.1 m) or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch (19 mm), whichever is less.
 2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to 1/360 of clear span or 1/8 inch (3.2 mm), whichever is smaller.
 - a. Operable Units: Provide a minimum 1/16-inch (1.6-mm) clearance between framing members and operable units.
 3. Cantilever Deflection: Where framing members overhang an anchor point, limited to 2 times the length of cantilevered member, divided by 175.
 - E. Thermal Movements: The glazed aluminum curtain wall system shall be capable of withstanding thermal movements resulting from an ambient temperature differential of 120 deg F (67 deg C), which may result in a metal surface temperature range of 180 deg F (100 deg C) within the curtain wall framing without causing buckling, stresses on glass, failure of joint sealants, damaging loads on fasteners, or other detrimental effects.
 - F. Condensation Requirements: The glazed aluminum curtain wall system shall be of thermal-break construction that has been tested in accordance with AAMA 1502.7 and certified by the manufacturer to provide a condensation resistance factor (CRF) of at least 70.
 - G. Sound Transmission: The average sound transmission loss through the glazed aluminum curtain wall system shall be a minimum of 30 db for the standard frequency range of 125 to 4000 Hz when tested in accordance with ASTM E 90 with the glass type indicated.
- 1.5 SUBMITTALS
- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

- B. Product data: Include manufacturer's specifications for materials and fabrication, installation instructions, and recommendations for maintenance. Include test reports showing compliance with project requirements where test method is indicated.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show adaptation of manufacturer's standard glazed aluminum curtain wall system to the project; include typical unit elevations at 1/2-inch scale and details at 3-inch scale. Show dimensions, profiles of members, anchorage system, interface with building construction, and glazing.
 - 1. Include setting drawings, templates, and directions for the installation of anchor bolts and other anchorages installed as a unit of work under other sections.
 - 2. Indicate where and how the system deviates from contract drawings and specifications. Show section moduli of wind-load-bearing members and calculations of stresses and deflections. Provide material properties and other information needed for structural analysis including computations, prepared, signed, or sealed by a professional engineer licensed to practice in the jurisdiction where the project is located.
- D. Samples: Provide pairs of samples of each aluminum finish type and color on 12-inch-long sections of extrusions of formed shapes and on 6-inch squared of aluminum sheet or plate. Include 2 or more units in each sample set showing the extreme limits of variations expected in color and texture of finish.
 - 1. The Architect reserves the right to require fabrication samples showing the following:
 - a. Prime members.
 - b. Joinery.
 - c. Anchorage.
 - d. Expansion provisions.
 - e. Glazing and similar details.
 - f. Profiles.
 - g. Intersections.
- E. Installer certificates signed by the manufacturer certifying that the Installers of the glazed aluminum curtain wall system comply with requirements indicated.
- F. Test Reports: Provide test reports from a qualified independent testing laboratory that show compliance of the glazed aluminum curtain wall system with performance requirements indicated based on comprehensive testing of the system by the laboratory.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has successfully completed installation of glazed curtain wall systems similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for the Project and who is acceptable to the curtain wall manufacturer.
- B. Testing Laboratory Qualifications: To qualify for acceptance, an independent testing laboratory must demonstrate to the Architect's satisfaction, based on evaluation of laboratory-submitted criteria conforming to ASTM E 699, that it has the experience and capability to conduct satisfactorily the testing indicated without delaying the progress of the Work.
- C. Glazing Standards: Comply with recommendations of Flat Glass Marketing Association (FGMA) "Glazing Manual" and "Sealant Manual" except where more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to those publications for definitions of glass and glazing terms not otherwise defined in this section or referenced standards.

- D. Insulating Glass Certification Program: Provide insulating glass units permanently marked either on spacers or on one component pane of units with the appropriate certification label of inspecting and testing organization indicated below.
 - 1. Insulating Glass Certification Council (IGCC).
 - 2. Associated Laboratories Inc. (ALI).
- E. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide glazed aluminum curtain wall system for the project from one source from a single manufacturer.
- F. Design Criteria: The drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of the curtain wall system and are based on the specific type and model indicated. Curtain wall systems by other manufacturers having equal performance characteristics may be considered provided deviations in dimensions and profiles are minor and do not change the design concept or intended performance as judged by the Architect.
 - 1. The burden of proof for equality of the curtain wall systems is on the proposer.
- G. Pre-installation Conference: Before beginning curtain wall installation, conduct a pre-installation conference at the Project site with the curtain wall system manufacturer, installer, and other interested parties to review procedures, schedules, and coordination of the curtain wall installation with other elements of the Work.
 - 1. Comply with requirements of Division 1 Section: Project Meetings.”

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements before fabrication; show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delay.

1.8 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule installation of the glazed aluminum curtain wall system in sequence with related elements of the Work specified in other Sections to ensure that wall assemblies, including flashing, trim, and joint sealers, are protected against damage from effects of weather, age, corrosion, and other causes.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. General: Submit a written warranty signed by authorized representatives of the Contractor and installer warranting that portions of the Work involving glazed aluminum curtain wall are of good quality, free from defects, and in conformance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and further promising to repair or replace defective Work during a 5-year period following completion of that portion of the Work.
 - 1. Defective is defined to include the following:
 - a. Glass breakage.
 - b. Failure of operational parts to function normally.
 - c. Deterioration or discoloration of finishes.
 - d. Failure of the system to meet performance requirements.

- B. The Warranty submitted under this Section shall not deprive the Owner of other rights or remedies that the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and is in addition to and runs concurrent with other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide 1600 Wall System as manufactured by Efco Corporation or equal products of one of the following:
1. Tubelite Division of Indal Inc.
 2. Kawneer Co
 3. Vistawall Architectural Products

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: Provide alloy, temper, and thickness recommended by the manufacturer for the type of use and finish indicated and with not less than the strength and durability properties of the alloy and temper designated below for each aluminum form required.
1. Extruded Bar and Shapes: Comply with requirements of ASTM B 221.
 2. Plate and Sheet: Comply with requirements of ASTM B 209.
 3. Rounded pressure plate cover - 2 ½" dia. where indicated.
- B. Glass: Provide glass of types and thicknesses indicated. Fabricate glass to sizes required for openings indicated with edge clearances and tolerances complying with manufacturer's recommendations. Refer to Division 8 Section "Glass and Glazing" for requirements.
- C. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard sealed-corner pressure-glazing or wedge-lock dry glazing system of black, resilient elastomeric glazing gaskets, setting blocks and shims or spacers as required, hardness as selected by manufacturer.
1. Gasket Material: Extruded polyvinyl chloride gaskets complying with requirements of ASTM D 2287.
- D. Structural Rubber Glazing Gaskets: Provide the manufacturer's standard configuration of black lockstrip gaskets, complying with applicable requirements of ASTM C 542 and ASTM C 716.
- E. Glazing sealants and fillers: Comply with requirements in the "Glass and Glazing" section.
- F. Framing System Gaskets and Joint Fillers: Manufacturer's standard permanent framing system gaskets and joint fillers, depending on joint movement and sealing requirements, such as sliding joints, compression joint translation, or nonmoving joints.
- G. Sealants and joint fillers, both for joints within the curtain wall construction and for joints at the interface of curtain wall construction and other work, shall comply with requirements specified in the "Joint Sealers" Section.
- H. Concealed Flashing: Dead-soft 26-gage stainless steel concealed flashing of type selected for compatibility by the manufacturer.

- I. Firestopping Materials: Provide mineral fiber insulation or other noncombustible materials suitable for permanent placement and that comply with governing regulations.

2.3 COMPONENTS

- A. Window units "Glass Vent" - Project out window with no metal exposed to exterior as manufactured by Kawneer Co. or approved equal.
- B. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum units.
 1. Brackets not exposed to weather or abrasion may be hot-dip galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 386.
 2. Provide nonstaining, nonferrous shims for installation and alignment of curtain wall work.
- C. Fasteners and Accessories: Provide manufacturer's standard non-corrosive fasteners and accessories compatible with materials used in the framing system and with exposed portions that match finish of the curtain wall system. Where movement is expected, provide slip-joint linings of sheets, pads, shims, or washers of fluorocarbon resin or a similar material recommended by the manufacturer.
 1. Where fasteners anchor into aluminum less than 0.125-inch thick, provide noncorrosive pressed-in splined grommet nuts or other type reinforcement to receive fastener threads.
- D. Concrete or Masonry Inserts: Cast-iron, malleable iron or hot-dip galvanized steel inserts complying with ASTM A 386.
- E. Stile-and-Rail Type Aluminum Doors:
 1. Frame: Provide tubular frame members, fabricated with mechanical joints using heavy inserted reinforcing plates and concealed tie-rods or j-bolts.
 2. Design: Provide 1-3/4" thick doors of design indicated with door skins a minimum of 0.125 inch thick.
 3. Glazing: Fabricate doors to facilitate replacement of glass or panels, without disassembly of stiles and rails. Provide snap-on extruded aluminum glazing stops, with exterior stops anchored for non-removal.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate curtain wall system at the manufacturer's shop to the fullest extent possible and before applying finishes. Provide concealed fasteners. Make provisions to weep penetrating water and condensation to the exterior.
 1. Match exposed work to produce continuity of line. Fit joints accurately and secure rigidly.
 2. Where feasible, install nonglazed panels in prefabricated frames at the manufacturer's shop.
 3. Where feasible and at the Contractor's option, install glass in prefabricated frames at the manufacturer's shop.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. General: Comply with the NAAMM "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations relative to application and designations of finishes.
- B. Finish designations prefixed by "AA" conform to the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- C. High-Performance Organic Coating: AA-C12C42R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: chemical conversion coating, acid chromate-fluoride-phosphate pretreatment; Organic Coating: as specified below). Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Fluorocarbon 2-Coating System, Equal to PPG Duranar®: Manufacturer's standard 2-coat thermocured system, composed of specially formulated inhibitive primer and fluorocarbon color topcoat containing no less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight: comply with AAMA 605.2.
 - 2. Color and Gloss: Custom as selected by Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Furnish inserts at proper times for setting in concrete formwork, masonry, and similar work indicated to support curtain wall work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for protecting, handling, and installing fabricated curtain wall components, with particular care and attention to preservation of applied finishes. Discard or remove and replace damaged members.
- B. Anchor components securely in place in the manner indicated. Shim and allow for movement resulting from changes in thermal conditions. Provide separators and isolators to prevent corrosion, electrolytic deterioration, and freeze-up of moving joints.
- C. Firestopping: Clean debris from behind curtain wall during erection and provide temporary closures to prevent accumulation of debris. Install firestopping to comply with governing regulations and AAMA TIR-A3. Install firestopping with securely anchored metal flanges or make equivalent provisions to prevent dislocation. Comply with requirements of Division 7 Section "Building Insulation."
- D. Glazing: Comply with requirements specified in "Glazing" sections.
- E. Sealants and joint fillers: Comply with requirements specified in "Joint Sealants" sections.
- F. Erection Tolerances: Install components plumb, level, accurately aligned, and located in reference to column lines and floor levels. Adjust work to conform to the tolerances indicated below. Tolerances indicated below are maximum and are not cumulative.
 - 1. Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet; ¼ inch in 40 feet.
 - 2. Level: 1/8 inch in 20 feet; ¼ inch in 40 feet.

3. Alignment: Limit offset of member alignment to 1/16 inch where surfaces are flush or less than ½ inch out of flush and separated by less than 2 inches by a reveal or protruding work; otherwise limit offsets to 1/8 inch.
4. Location: 3/8-inch maximum deviation from the measured theoretical location of any member at any location.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Clean the completed system, inside and out, promptly after erection and installation of glass and sealants, allowing for nominal curing of liquid sealants. The installer shall advise the Contractor of proper and adequate procedures for protection and cleaning during the remainder of the construction period so that the system will be without damage and deterioration at the time of acceptance.
- B. At the time of Substantial Completion, clean curtain wall system thoroughly and polish glass. Demonstrate proper cleaning methods and materials to the Owner's maintenance personnel.

END OF SECTION

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:
 - 1. Swinging doors.
 - 2. Sliding doors.
 - 3. Other doors to the extent indicated.
- B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
 - 1. Mechanical door hardware.
 - 2. Electromechanical door hardware, power supplies, back-ups and surge protection.
 - 3. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware Schedule".
 - 2. Division 08 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames".
 - 3. Division 08 Section "Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic Doors".
 - 4. Division 08 Section "Flush Wood Doors".
- D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
 - 1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
 - 2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
 - 3. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
 - 4. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
 - 5. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
 - 6. Michigan Building Code, Local Amendments.
- E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards:
 - 1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series
 - 2. UL10C – Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.
- B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
 - 1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
 - 2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
 - 3. Content: Include the following information:
 - a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
 - b. Manufacturer of each item.
 - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
 - e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - 4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified access control hardware indicating the following:
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Upon receipt of approved schedules, submit detailed system wiring diagrams for power, signaling, monitoring, communication, and control of the access control system electrified hardware. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include the following:
 - a. Elevation diagram of each unique access controlled opening showing location and interconnection of major system components with respect to their placement in the respective door openings.
 - b. Complete (risers, point-to-point) access control system block wiring diagrams.
 - 2. Electrical Coordination: Coordinate with related Division 26 Electrical Sections the voltages and wiring details required at electrically controlled and operated hardware openings.
- D. Keying Schedule: Prepared under the supervision of the Owner, separate schedule detailing final keying instructions for locksets and cylinders in writing. Include keying system explanation,

door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner to approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders.

- E. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Submittals. The manual to include the name, address, and contact information of the manufacturers providing the hardware and their nearest service representatives. The final copies delivered after completion of the installation test to include "as built" modifications made during installation, checkout, and acceptance.
- F. Warranties and Maintenance: Special warranties and maintenance agreements specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Installers, trained by the primary product manufacturers, with a minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified builders hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor in good standing by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.
 - 1. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedules.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of Door Hardware specified in this Section from a single source, qualified supplier unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.
 - 2. Provide electromechanical door hardware from the same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with NFPA 70, NFPA 80, NFPA 101 and ANSI A117.1 requirements and guidelines as directed in the model building code including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code", including electrical components, devices, and accessories listed and labeled as defined in Article 100 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

2. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)," ANSI A117.1 as follows:
 - a. Handles, Pulls, Latches, Locks, and other Operating Devices: Shape that is easy to grasp with one hand and does not require tight grasping, tight pinching, or twisting of the wrist.
 - b. Door Closers: Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements indicated:
 - 1) Interior Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
 - 2) Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - c. Thresholds: Not more than 1/2 inch high. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2.
 3. NFPA 101: Comply with the following for means of egress doors:
 - a. Latches, Locks, and Exit Devices: Not more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks shall not require the use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
 - b. Thresholds: Not more than 1/2 inch high.
 4. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Provide door hardware for assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252 (neutral pressure at 40" above sill) or UL-10C.
 - a. Test Pressure: Positive pressure labeling.
- F. Each unit to bear third party permanent label demonstrating compliance with the referenced standards.
- G. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:
1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
 2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
 3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
 4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
 5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.
- H. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.
1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.

2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
 3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
 4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
 5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures
- I. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
- C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Door Hardware and Electrical Connections: Coordinate the layout and installation of scheduled electrified door hardware and related access control equipment with required connections to source power junction boxes, low voltage power supplies, detection and monitoring hardware, and fire and detection alarm systems.
- C. Door and Frame Preparation: Related Division 08 Sections (Steel, Aluminum and Wood) doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.

2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
 3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.
- C. Standard Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Special Warranty Periods:
1. Ten years for mortise locks and latches.
 2. Five years for exit hardware.
 3. Twenty five years for manual surface door closers.
 4. Two years for electromechanical door hardware.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.
- B. Continuing Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, and running concurrent with the specified warranty period, provide continuous (6) months full maintenance including repair and replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper door opening operation. Provide parts and supplies as used in the manufacture and installation of original products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.
1. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
 - a. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.
- B. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

2.2 HANGING DEVICES

A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 certified butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.

1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity, unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
 - b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
 - c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
 - d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.
2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:
 - a. Widths up to 3'0": 4-1/2" standard or heavy weight as specified.
 - b. Sizes from 3'1" to 4'0": 5" standard or heavy weight as specified.
3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
 - a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.
 - b. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.
4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following where indicated in the Hardware Sets or on Drawings:
 - a. Non-removable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the following applications:
 - 1) Out-swinging exterior doors.
 - 2) Out-swinging access controlled doors.
 - 3) Out-swinging lockable doors.
5. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Hager Companies (HA).
 - b. McKinney Products (MK).
 - c. Stanley Hardware (ST).

B. Continuous Geared Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.26 certified continuous geared hinge with minimum 0.120-inch thick extruded 6060 T6 aluminum alloy hinge leaves and a minimum overall width of 4 inches. Hinges are non-handed, reversible and fabricated to template screw locations. Provide concealed flush mount (with or without inset), full surface, or half surface, in standard and heavy duty models, as specified in the Hardware Sets. Concealed continuous hinges to be U.L. listed for use on up to and including 90 minute rated door installations and U.L. listed for windstorm components where applicable. Factory cut hinges for door size and provide with removable service power transfer panel where indicated at electrified openings.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Pemko Manufacturing (PE).

- b. Select Hinge (SE).
- c. Stanley Hardware (ST).

2.3 POWER TRANSFER DEVICES

A. Concealed Quick Connect Electric Power Transfers: Provide concealed wiring pathway housing mortised into the door and frame for low voltage electrified door hardware. Furnish with Molex™ standardized plug connectors and sufficient number of concealed wires (up to 12) to accommodate the electrified functions specified in the Door Hardware Sets. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Wire nut connections are not acceptable.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. Securitron (SU) - EL-CEPT Series.

B. Electric Door Hardware Cords: Provide electric transfer wiring harnesses with standardized plug connectors to accommodate up to twelve (12) wires. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Provide sufficient number of concealed wires to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Provide a connector for through-door electronic locking devices and from hinge to junction box above the opening. Wire nut connections are not acceptable. Determine the length required for each electrified hardware component for the door type, size and construction, minimum of two per electrified opening.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. McKinney Products (MK) - Inner Door Cord 3 inches: QC-C003P.
- b. McKinney Products (MK) - Inner Door Cord 3 foot door: QC-C206P.
- c. McKinney Products (MK) - Inner Door Cord 4 foot door: QC-C306P.
- d. McKinney Products (MK) - Inner Door Cord 15 feet: QC-C1500P.
- e. McKinney Products (MK) - Hinge to Junction Panel 15 feet: QC-C1500P.

2. Provide one each of the following tools as part of the base bid contract:

- a. McKinney Products (MK) - Electrical Connecting Kit: QC-R001.
- b. McKinney Products (MK) - Connector Hand Tool: QC-R003.

2.4 DOOR OPERATING TRIM

A. Door Push Plates and Pulls: ANS/BHMA A156.6 certified door pushes and pulls of type and design specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates.

- 1. Push/Pull Plates: Minimum .050 inch thick, size as indicated in hardware sets, with beveled edges, secured with exposed screws unless otherwise indicated.
- 2. Door Pull and Push Bar Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door unless otherwise indicated.
- 3. Offset Pull Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door and offset of 90 degrees unless otherwise indicated.
- 4. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as indicated in Hardware Sets.

a. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- 1) Any member of Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA).

2.5 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

- A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of keyed cylinder and keys from the same source manufacturer as locksets and exit devices, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Cylinders: Original manufacturer cylinders complying with the following:
1. Mortise Type: Fixed core, threaded cylinders with rings and straight- or clover-type cam.
 2. Rim Type: Fixed core, cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
 3. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
 4. Keyway: Corbin Russwin 67 and 77 keyway families.
- D. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be keyed to keys provided by Owner. Conduct specified "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements. Furnish nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner. Incorporate decisions made in keying conference, and as follows:
1. Master Key System: Cylinders are operated by a change key and a master key.
 2. Grand Master Key System: Cylinders are operated by a change key, a master key, and a grand master key.
 3. Great-Grand Master Key System: Cylinders are operated by a change key, a master key, a grand master key, and a great-grand master key.
 4. Existing System: Master key or grand master key locks to Owner's existing system.
 5. Keyed Alike: Key all cylinders to same change key.
- E. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:
1. Change Keys per Cylinder: Two (2)
- F. Owner shall provide keys for pinning purposes only. Cylinders shall be pinned to suit Owner provided bitting numbers and shall not be pinned using an existing key. Owner provided keys shall not be duplicated and shall be returned directly to Owner's representative when keying of cylinders is complete.

2.6 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

- A. Mortise Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1 certified mortise locksets furnished in the functions as specified in the Hardware Sets. Locksets to be manufactured with a corrosion resistant, stamped 12 gauge minimum formed steel case and be field-reversible for handing without disassembly of the lock body. Lockset trim (including knobs, levers, escutcheons, roses) to be the product of a single manufacturer. Furnish with standard 2 3/4" backset, 3/4" throw anti-friction stainless steel latchbolt, and a full 1" throw stainless steel bolt for deadbolt functions.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) – ML2000 Series.
 - b. No Substitution – Facility Standard.

B. Lock Trim Design: As specified in Hardware Sets.

2.7 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

- A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:
 1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
 2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
 3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
- B. Standards: Comply with the following:
 1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.

2.8 CONVENTIONAL EXIT DEVICES

- A. General Requirements: All exit devices specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
 1. At doors not requiring a fire rating, provide devices complying with NFPA 101 and listed and labeled for "Panic Hardware" according to UL305. Provide proper fasteners as required by manufacturer including sex nuts and bolts at openings specified in the Hardware Sets.
 2. Where exit devices are required on fire rated doors, provide devices complying with NFPA 80 and with UL labeling indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Provide devices with the proper fasteners for installation as tested and listed by UL. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements.
 - a. Fire Exit Removable Mullions: Provide keyed removable mullions for use with fire exit devices complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire and panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305 and NFPA 252. Mullions to be used only with exit devices for which they have been tested.
 3. Except on fire rated doors, provide exit devices with hex key dogging device to hold the pushbar and latch in a retracted position. Provide optional keyed cylinder dogging on devices where specified in Hardware Sets.
 4. Devices must fit flat against the door face with no gap that permits unauthorized dogging of the push bar. The addition of filler strips is not acceptable except in any case where the door light extends behind the device as in a full glass configuration.

5. Flush End Caps: Provide heavy weight impact resistant flush end caps made of architectural metal in the same finish as the devices as in the Hardware Sets. Plastic end caps will not be acceptable.
 6. Lever Operating Trim: Where exit devices require lever trim, furnish manufacturer's heavy duty trim with cold forged escutcheons, beveled edges, and four threaded studs for thru-bolts.
 - a. Lock Trim Design: As indicated in Hardware Sets, provide finishes and designs to match that of the specified locksets. Provided free-wheeling type trim where indicated.
 - b. Where function of exit device requires a cylinder, provide an interchangeable core type keyed cylinder (Rim or Mortise) as specified in Hardware Sets.
 7. Vertical Rod Exit Devices: Provide and install interior surface and concealed vertical rod exit devices as Less Bottom Rod (LBR) unless otherwise indicated.
 8. Narrow Stile Applications: At doors constructed with narrow stiles, or as specified in Hardware Sets, provide devices designed for maximum 2" wide stiles.
 9. Dummy Push Bar: Nonfunctioning push bar matching functional push bar.
 10. Rail Sizing: Provide exit device rails factory sized for proper door width application.
 11. Through Bolt Installation: For exit devices and trim as indicated in Door Hardware Sets.
 12. Install exit devices at centerline from floor as specified in Part 3.3.B.1 of this Section to suit door designs and ADA requirements.
- B. Conventional Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 certified panic and fire exit hardware devices furnished in the functions specified in the Hardware Sets. Mounting rails to be formed from smooth stainless steel, brass or bronze architectural materials no less than 0.072" thick, with push rails a minimum of 0.062" thickness. Painted or aluminum metal rails are not acceptable. Exit device latch to be investment cast stainless steel, pullman type, with deadlock feature.
1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 80 Series.
 - b. Stanley Precision (PR) - Apex 2000 Series.
- C. Tube Steel Removable Mullions: ANSI/BHMA A156.3 removable steel mullions with malleable-iron top and bottom retainers and a primed paint finish. Provide keyed removable feature, stabilizers, and mounting brackets as specified in the Hardware Sets. At openings designed for severe wind load conditions due to hurricanes or tornadoes, provide manufacturers approved mullion and accessories to meet applicable state and local windstorm codes.
1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 980S Series.
 - b. Stanley Precision (PR) - 822 Series.

2.9 DOOR CLOSERS

- A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers including installation and adjusting information on inside of cover.
 2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C and UBC 7-2 for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.
 3. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the physically handicapped, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.
 4. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.
 - a. Where closers are indicated to have mechanical dead-stop, provide heavy duty arms and brackets with an integral positive stop.
 - b. Where closers are indicated to have mechanical hold open, provide heavy duty units with an additional built-in mechanical holder assembly designed to hold open against normal wind and traffic conditions. Holder to be manually selectable to on-off position.
 - c. Where closers are indicated to have a cushion-type stop, provide heavy duty arms and brackets with spring stop mechanism to cushion door when opened to maximum degree.
 - d. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics. Provide drop plates or other accessories as required for proper mounting.
 5. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates, and through-bolt or security type fasteners as specified in the door Hardware Sets.
- B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Large Body Cast Iron): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control.
1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. LCN Closers (LC) – 4011 / 4111 Series.
 - b. No Substitution – Facility Standard.

2.10 AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS – GENERAL (ALTERNATE NO. 1)

- A. General: Provide operators of size recommended by manufacturer for door size, weight, and movement; for condition of exposure; and for compliance with UL 325. Coordinate operator mechanisms with door operation, hinges, and activation devices.

1. Fire-Rated Doors: Provide door operators for fire-rated door assemblies that comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated door components and are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency.
 - B. Electrohydraulic Door Operators: Self-contained low-pressure units with rack and pinion design contained within a cast aluminum housing. Door closing speed controlled by independent hydraulic adjustment valves in the sweep and latch range of the closing cycle. Operator is to provide conventional door closer opening and closing forces unless the power operator motor is activated. Unit is to include an adjustable hydraulic backcheck valve to cushion the door speed if opened violently. Non-handed units for both push and pull side applications.
 - C. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard, fabricated from aluminum with nonferrous shims for aligning system components.
- 2.11 LOW ENERGY DOOR OPERATORS (ALTERNATE NO. 1)
- A. Standard: Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.19.
 1. Performance Requirements:
 - a. Opening and Closing Force if Power Fails: Door operator shall provide conventional door closer opening and closing forces unless the power operator motor is activated.
 - b. Entrapment Protection: Not more than 15 lbf required to prevent stopped door from closing or opening.
 - B. Configuration: Surface mounted. Door operators to control single swinging and pair of swinging doors.
 - C. Operation: Power opening and spring closing operation capable of meeting ANSI A117.1 accessibility guideline. Provide time delay for door to remain open before initiating closing cycle as required by ANSI/BHMA A156.19. When not in automatic mode, door operator to function as manual door closer with fully adjustable opening and closing forces, with or without electrical power.
 1. On-off switch to control power to be key switch operated.
 - D. Features: Operator units to have full feature adjustments for door opening and closing force and speed, backcheck, motor assist acceleration from 0 to 30 seconds, time delay, vestibule interface delay, obstruction recycle, and hold open time from 0 up to 30 seconds.
 1. Provide outputs and relays on board the operator to allow for coordination of exit device latch retraction, electric strikes, magnetic locks, card readers, safety and motion sensors and specified auxiliary contacts.
 - E. Acceptable Manufacturer and model:
 1. Norton Door Controls – 6020 Series.
- 2.12 ACTIVATION DEVICES (ALTERNATE NO. 1)
- A. General: Provide activation devices in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.19 standard, for condition of exposure indicated and for long term, maintenance free operation under normal

traffic load operation. Coordinate activation control with electrified hardware and access control interfaces. Activation switches are standard SPST, with optional DPDT availability.

- B. Push-Plate Switch: Momentary contact door control switch with push-plate actuator.
 - 1. Configuration: Square or round push-plate control switch with single or double gang junction box mounting. Provide narrow profile face plate where indicated for jamb or mullion mounting.
 - a. Mounting Location: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Push-Plate Material: Stainless steel.
 - 3. Message: International symbol of accessibility with "Push (Press) to Open (Operate)" text.
- C. Wireless or Remote Radio-Control Switch: Manufacturer's standard radio control system consisting of header mounted receiver and remote transmitter activation device.
- D. Signage: As required by cited ANSI/BHMA A156.19 standard for the type of operator.
- E. Finishes: Designations used to indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.
- F. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware. Units will be sprayed with a combination of waterborne acrylic and polyester powder coat.
- G. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

2.13 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

- A. Door Protective Trim
 - 1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
 - 2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1" LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.
 - 3. Metal Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified metal protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), beveled on four edges (B4E), fabricated from the following:
 - a. Stainless Steel: 300 series, 050-inch thick, with countersunk screw holes (CSK).
 - 4. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets.
 - 5. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. Any member of Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA).

2.14 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
- B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 certified door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.
 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Any member of Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA).
- C. Overhead Door Stops and Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.6, Grade 1 certified overhead stops and holders to be surface or concealed types as indicated in Hardware Sets. Track, slide, arm and jamb bracket to be constructed of extruded bronze and shock absorber spring of heavy tempered steel. Provide non-handed design with mounting brackets as required for proper operation and function.
 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Any member of Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA).

2.15 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

- A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.
- B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.
 1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.
- C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.
 1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and UBC 7-2, Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated, based on testing according to ASTM E 1408.
- E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

- F. Acceptable Manufacturers:
1. Pemko Manufacturing (PE).
 2. Reese Enterprises, Inc. (RS).
 3. Zero International (ZE).

2.16 ELECTRIC STRIKES

- A. Standard Electric Strikes: Heavy duty, cylindrical and mortise lock electric strikes conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.31, Grade 1, UL listed for both Burglary Resistance and for use on fire rated door assemblies. Stainless steel construction with dual interlocking plunger design tested to exceed 3000 lbs. of static strength and 350 ft-lbs. of dynamic strength. Strikes tested for a minimum 1 million operating cycles. Provide strikes with 12 or 24 VDC capability and supplied standard as fail-secure unless otherwise specified. Option available for latchbolt and latchbolt strike monitoring indicating both the position of the latchbolt and locked condition of the strike.
1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Folger Adam EDC (FO).
 - b. HES (HE).
 - c. Von Duprin (VD).
 - B. Surface Mounted Rim Electric Strikes: Surface mounted rim exit device electric strikes conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.31, Grade 1, and UL Listed for both Burglary Resistance and for use on fire rated door assemblies. Construction includes internally mounted solenoid with two heavy-duty, stainless steel locking mechanisms operating independently to provide tamper resistance. Strikes tested for a minimum of 500,000 operating cycles. Provide strikes with 12 or 24 VDC capability supplied standard as fail-secure unless otherwise specified. Option available for latchbolt and latchbolt strike monitoring indicating both the position of the latchbolt and locked condition of the strike. Strike requires no cutting to the jamb prior to installation.
 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. HES (HE) - 9500/9600 Series.
 - C. Provide electric strikes with in-line power controller and surge suppressor by the same manufacturer as the strike with the combined products having a five year warranty.

2.17 ELECTRONIC ACCESSORIES

- A. Door Position Switches: Door position magnetic reed contact switches specifically designed for use in commercial door applications. On recessed models the contact and magnetic housing snap-lock into a 1" diameter hole. Surface mounted models include wide gap distance design complete with armored flex cabling. Provide SPDT, N/O switches with optional Rare Earth Magnet installation on steel doors with flush top channels.
1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Securitron (SU) - DPS Series.
 - B. Switching Power Supplies: Provide UL listed or recognized filtered and regulated power supplies. Provide single, dual, or multi-voltage units as shown in the hardware sets. Units must be expandable up to eight Class 2 power limited outputs. Units must include the capability to

incorporate a battery backup option with integral battery charging capability in addition to operating the DC load in event of line voltage failure. Provide the least number of units, at the appropriate amperage level, sufficient to exceed the required total draw for the specified electrified hardware and access control equipment.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Securitron (SU) - AQ Series.

2.18 FABRICATION

- A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.19 FINISHES

- A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.
- B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware.
- C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.
 - 1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.
- B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:
 - 1. Exit devices shall be installed at 38 – 7/16 inches from floor to centerline of push rail.
 - 2. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
 - 3. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
 - 4. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
 - 5. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.
- C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
- D. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- E. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Inspection: Supplier will perform a final inspection of installed door hardware and state in report whether work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish, and provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

- A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.
- B. Manufacturer's Abbreviations:
 - 1. PE - Pemko
 - 2. RO - Rockwood
 - 3. SA - Sargent
 - 4. AD - Adams Rite
 - 5. RU - Corbin Russwin
 - 6. HS - HES
 - 7. RF - Rixson
 - 8. NO - Norton
 - 9. LC - LCN Closers
 - 10. 00 - Other
 - 11. SU - Securitron
 - 12. LU - Lund Equipment Co., Inc.

C. Hardware Schedule for **ATHENS HIGH SCHOOL -13173**

Set: 1.0

Doors: J145B, J151B

1 Continuous Hinge	CFM SLF-HD1 X LAR		PE
1 Exit Device (exit only)	16 19 43 8810	US32D	SA
1 Cylinder	As required	626	RU
1 Flush Pull	94L	US32D- 316	RO
1 Surface Closer	4111 SCUSH X 18 X BSS	AL	LC
1 Threshold	271A x LAR MSES25SS		PE
1 Gasketing	By Door Manufacturer		00
1 Sweep	3452CNB x LAR		PE

Set: 2.0

Doors: J145A, J151C

1 Continuous Hinge	CFM SLF-HD1 X LAR		PE
1 Exit Device (rim, nightlatch)	16 19 43 8804	US32D	SA
1 Cylinder	As required	626	RU
1 Electric Strike	9600-LBM 2004M 2005M	630	HS
1 Flush Pull	94L	US32D- 316	RO
1 Surface Closer	4111 SCUSH X 18 X BSS	AL	LC
1 Threshold	271A x LAR MSES25SS		PE
1 Gasketing	By Door Manufacturer		00
1 Sweep	3452CNB x LAR		PE
1 eLynx Frame Harness	QC-C1500P		MK
1 Power Supply	BPS (size & type as required)		SU

Notes: CARD READER BY OTHERS. PRESENTING AUTHORIZED CREDENTIAL TO CARD READER WILL UNLOCK ELECTRIC STRIKE ALLOWING ACCESS. FREE EGRESS BY EXIT DEVICE.

Set: 3.0

Doors: J142

6 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786	US26D	MK
2 Exit Device	12 19 43 NB8710	US32D	SA
2 Surface Closer	4111 EDA	AL	LC
2 Kickplate	K1050 10" high 4BE	US32D	RO
2 Electromagnetic Holder	994 x Voltage Required	689	RF
1 Gasketing	S88D (Head & Jambs)		PE
1 Astragal	S771C x Door Height		PE

Set: 4.0

Doors: J149C

8 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786 NRP	US26D	MK
2 Exit Device	16 19 43 NB8713 ETL	US32D	SA
4 Cylinder	As required	626	RU
2 Surface Closer	4111 EDA	AL	LC
2 Kickplate	K1050 10" high 4BE	US32D	RO
2 Silencer	608		RO

Set: 5.0

Doors: J149A, J149B

4 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786	US26D	MK
1 Exit Device	19 43 8893	US32D	SA
1 Flush Pull	94L	US32D- 316	RO
1 Surface Closer	4111 CUSH	AL	LC
1 Gasketing	By Door Manufacturer		00

Set: 6.0

Doors: J146

3 Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Storeroom Lock	ML2057 LWA LC	626	RU
1 Cylinder	As required	626	RU
1 Surface Closer	4111 EDA	AL	LC
1 Kickplate	K1050 10" high 4BE	US32D	RO
1 Door Stop	409	US32D	RO
3 Silencer	608		RO

Set: 7.0

Doors: J147, J148A

4 Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Classroom Lock	ML2055 LWA LC	626	RU
1 Cylinder	As required	626	RU
1 Door Stop	409	US32D	RO
3 Silencer	608		RO

Set: 8.0

Doors: J117A

1 Classroom Lock	ML2055 LWA LC	626	RU
1 Cylinder	As required	626	RU

Notes: REUSE REMAINDER OF EXISTING HARDWARE. DOOR AND FRAME IS EXISTING.

Set: 9.0

Doors: J117B

3 Hinge	TA2714 NRP	US26D	MK
1 Classroom Lock	ML2055 LWA LC	626	RU
1 Cylinder	As required	626	RU
1 Door Stop	409	US32D	RO
3 Silencer	608		RO

Notes: 180 DEGREE OPENING

Set: 10.0

Doors: J116

1 Existing Door Frame and	Hardware		00
---------------------------	----------	--	----

Notes: REUSE REMAINDER OF EXISTING HARDWARE. DOOR AND FRAME IS EXISTING. VERIFY LOCKSET/ EXIT TYPE. VERIFY HINGES AND EXISTING HARDWARE IS IN GOOD CONDITION AND INSTALLED CORRECTLY.

D. Hardware Schedule for **TROY HIGH SCHOOL - 13174**

Set: 1.0

Doors: F5276C

2 Continuous Hinge	CFM SLF-HD1 X LAR		PE
1 Removable Mullion	L980S	PC	SA
1 Exit Device (rim, nightlatch)	16 19 43 8804	US32D	SA
1 Exit Device (exit only)	16 19 43 8810	US32D	SA
4 Cylinder	As required	626	RU
2 Pull (offset)	RM201	US32D-316	RO
2 Surface Closer	4111 SCUSH X 18 X BSS	AL	LC
1 Threshold	271A x LAR MSES25SS		PE
1 Gasketing	By Door Manufacturer		00
2 Sweep	3452CNB x LAR		PE

Set: 2.0

Doors: F5276B, J1177A, J1177B, J15A, J15B

1 Continuous Hinge	CFM SLF-HD1 X LAR		PE
1 Exit Device (rim, nightlatch)	16 19 43 8804	US32D	SA
2 Cylinder	As required	626	RU
1 Pull (offset)	RM201	US32D-316	RO
1 Surface Closer	4111 SCUSH X 18 X BSS	AL	LC
1 Threshold	271A x LAR MSES25SS		PE
1 Gasketing	By Door Manufacturer		00
1 Sweep	3452CNB x LAR		PE

Set: 3.0

Doors: F5273B

1 Continuous Hinge	CFM SLF-HD1 X LAR		PE
1 Exit Device (exit only)	16 19 43 8810	US32D	SA
1 Cylinder	As required	626	RU
1 Surface Closer	4111 SCUSH X 18 X BSS	AL	LC
1 Threshold	271A x LAR MSES25SS		PE
1 Gasketing	By Door Manufacturer		00
1 Sweep	3452CNB x LAR		PE

Set: 4.0

Doors: J1276

6 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786	US26D	MK
2 Exit Device	12 19 43 NB8710	US32D	SA
2 Surface Closer	4111 EDA	AL	LC
2 Kickplate	K1050 10" high 4BE	US32D	RO
2 Electromagnetic Holder	994 x Voltage Required	689	RF
1 Gasketing	S88D (Head & Jambs)		PE
1 Astragal	S771C x Door Height		PE

Notes: MAGNETIC HOLDER TO BE RELEASED BY FIRE ALARM ACTIVATION.

Set: 5.0

Doors: F5276A, J1176

6 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786	US26D	MK
2 Exit Device	12 19 43 NB8710	US32D	SA
2 Surface Closer	4003T STD	AL	LC
2 Kickplate	K1050 10" high 4BE	US32D	RO
2 Electromagnetic Holder	994 x Voltage Required	689	RF
1 Gasketing	S88D (Head & Jambs)		PE
1 Astragal	S771C x Door Height		PE

Notes: MAGNETIC HOLDER TO BE RELEASED BY FIRE ALARM ACTIVATION.

Set: 6.0

Doors: J15C, J15D, J15E, J15F

3 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786	US26D	MK
1 Exit Device	12 19 43 8815 ETL	US32D	SA
1 Surface Closer	4011 REG	AL	LC
1 Kickplate	K1050 10" high 4BE	US32D	RO
1 Door Stop	409	US32D	RO
1 Gasketing	S88D (Head & Jambs)		PE

Set: 7.0

Doors: F5270A, G8005

6 Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Flush Bolt (Set)	2842/2942	US26D	RO
1 Dust Proof Strike	570	US26D	RO
1 Storeroom Lock	ML2057 LWA LC	626	RU
1 Cylinder	As required	626	RU
1 Coordinator	1600 Series x Brackets	Black	RO
2 Surface Closer	4011 REG	AL	LC
2 Door Stop	409	US32D	RO
1 Gasketing	S88D (Head & Jambs)		PE
1 Astragal	S771C x Door Height		PE

Set: 8.0

Doors: F5271A, F5273A

6 Hinge	TA2714 NRP	US26D	MK
1 Flush Bolt (Set)	2842/2942	US26D	RO
1 Dust Proof Strike	570	US26D	RO
1 Storeroom Lock	ML2057 LWA LC	626	RU
1 Cylinder	As required	626	RU
1 Coordinator	1600 Series x Brackets	Black	RO
2 Surface Closer	4111 EDA	AL	LC
2 Door Stop	409	US32D	RO
1 Gasketing	S88D (Head & Jambs)		PE
1 Astragal	S771C x Door Height		PE

Set: 9.0

Doors: F5271B

3 Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Storeroom Lock	ML2057 LWA LC	626	RU
1 Cylinder	As required	626	RU
2 Door Stop	409	US32D	RO
3 Silencer	608		RO

Set: 10.0

Doors: J1175, J1273, J1274

3 Hinge	TA2714 NRP	US26D	MK
1 Storeroom Lock	ML2057 LWA LC	626	RU
1 Cylinder	As required	626	RU
1 Door Stop	409	US32D	RO
3 Silencer	608		RO

Set: 11.0

Doors: F5270B

3 Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Storeroom Lock	ML2057 LWA LC	626	RU
1 Cylinder	As required	626	RU
1 Surface Closer	4111 EDA	AL	LC
1 Kickplate	K1050 10" high 4BE	US32D	RO
1 Door Stop	409	US32D	RO
3 Silencer	608		RO

Set: 12.0

Doors: J1275

3 Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Storeroom Lock	ML2057 LWA LC	626	RU
1 Cylinder	As required	626	RU
1 Surface Closer	4011 REG	AL	LC
1 Kickplate	K1050 10" high 4BE	US32D	RO
1 Door Stop	409	US32D	RO
3 Silencer	608		RO

Set: 13.0

Doors: J1173, J1174

3 Hinge	TA2714 NRP	US26D	MK
1 Classroom Lock	ML2055 LWA LC	626	RU
1 Cylinder	As required	626	RU
1 Door Stop	409	US32D	RO
3 Silencer	608		RO

Set: 14.0

Doors: F5274, F5275

3 Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Classroom Lock	ML2055 LWA LC	626	RU
1 Cylinder	As required	626	RU
1 Surface Closer	4111 EDA	AL	LC
1 Kickplate	K1050 10" high 4BE	US32D	RO
1 Door Stop	409	US32D	RO
3 Silencer	608		RO

Set: 15.0

Doors: F5225, F5226, F5227, F5228

3 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786	US26D	MK
1 Push Plate	70C	US32D	RO
1 Pull Plate	110x70C	US32D	RO
1 Surface Closer	4111 EDA	AL	LC
1 Kickplate	K1050 10" high 4BE	US32D	RO
1 Door Stop	409	US32D	RO
3 Silencer	608		RO

Set: 16.0

Doors: F5272

6 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786	US26D	MK
2 Manual Flush Bolt	555	US26D	RO
1 Dust Proof Strike	570	US26D	RO
1 Mortise Lock	ML2017 LC	626	RU
1 Cylinder	As required	626	RU
2 Push Plate	70C	US32D	RO
2 Pull Plate	110x70C	US32D	RO
2 Surface Closer	4111 EDA	AL	LC
2 Kickplate	K1050 10" high 4BE	US32D	RO
2 Door Stop	409	US32D	RO
2 Silencer	608		RO

Set: 17.0

Doors: 5222, 5223, 5224, 5229, 5230, 5238A, 5239, 5243A, 5243B, 5244

1 Existing Door Frame and	Hardware		00
---------------------------	----------	--	----

Notes: REUSE REMAINDER OF EXISTING HARDWARE. DOOR AND FRAME IS EXISTING. VERIFY LOCKSET/ EXIT TYPE. VERIFY HINGES AND EXISTING HARDWARE IS IN GOOD CONDITION AND INSTALLED CORRECTLY

END OF SECTION

GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:
 - 1. Windows.
 - 2. Doors.
 - 3. Storefront framing.
 - 4. Interior borrowed lites.
- B. Safety Glass Where Required: Meet or exceed applicable current requirements of ANSI Z97.1 "Safety Glazing" and CPSC 16 CFR, Category II.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Manufacturers of Glass Products: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations according to ASTM C 1036.
- C. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit that contains dehydrated air or a specified gas.
- D. Deterioration of Coated Glass: Defects developed from normal use that are attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in metallic coating.
- E. Deterioration of Insulating Glass: Failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
- F. Deterioration of Laminated Glass: Defects developed from normal use that are attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide glazing systems capable of withstanding normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, and installation; failure of sealants or

gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

- B. Glass Design: Glass thickness designations indicated are minimums and are for detailing only. Confirm glass thicknesses by analyzing Project loads and in-service conditions. Provide glass lites in the thickness designations indicated for various size openings, but not less than thicknesses and in strengths (annealed or heat treated) required to meet or exceed the following criteria:
1. Glass Thicknesses: Select minimum glass thicknesses to comply with ASTM E 1300, according to the following requirements:
 - a. Specified Design Wind Loads: Not less than wind loads applicable to Project as required by ASCE 7 "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures": Section 6.0 "Wind Loads."
 - b. Specified Design Snow Loads: Not less than snow loads applicable to Project as required by ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures": Section 7.0, "Snow Loads."
 - c. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For the following types of glass supported on all 4 edges, provide thickness required that limits center deflection at design wind pressure to 1/50 times the short side length or 1 inch (25 mm), whichever is less.
 - 1) For monolithic-glass lites heat treated to resist wind loads.
 - 2) For insulating glass.
 - 3) For laminated-glass lites.
- C. Thermal Movements: Provide glazing that allows for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures acting on glass framing members and glazing components. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
- D. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified based on manufacturer's published test data, as determined according to procedures indicated below:
1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 1/4 inch thick.
 2. For laminated-glass lites, properties are based on products of construction indicated.
 3. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units with lites 1/4 inch thick and a nominal 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) wide interspace.
 4. Center-of-Glass Values: Based on using LBL-44789 WINDOW 5.0 computer program for the following methodologies:
 - a. U-Factors: NFRC 100 expressed as Btu/ sq. ft. x h x deg F (W/sq. m x K).
 - b. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: NFRC 200.
 - c. Solar Optical Properties: NFRC 300.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.
 - 1. Samples:
 - 2. Each type and thickness of glass: three (3) samples, 12 inches square.
 - 3. Gaskets and Tapes: Three (3) samples, 6 inches long; each type and shape; molded corners for each type of gasket.
- B. Glazing Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings for glazed openings in preparing a schedule listing glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location.
- C. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of glass and glazing products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- D. Qualification Data: For installers.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed glazing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project; whose work has resulted in glass installations with a record of successful in-service performance; and who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.
- B. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain glass through one source from a single manufacturer for each glass type.
- C. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain glazing accessories through one source from a single manufacturer for each product and installation method indicated.
- D. Glazing for Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Glazing for assemblies that comply with NFPA 80 and that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252.
- E. Glazing for Fire-Rated Window Assemblies: Glazing for assemblies that comply with NFPA 80 and that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257.
- F. Safety Glazing Products including wired glass: Comply with testing requirements in CPSC 16 CFR 1201, Category II and ANSI Z97.1.
 - 1. Subject to compliance with requirements, obtain safety glazing products permanently marked with certification label of the Safety Glazing Certification Council or another certification agency or manufacturer acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Where glazing units, including Kind FT glass and laminated glass, are specified in Part 2 articles for glazing lites more than 9 sq. ft. (0.84 sq. m) in exposed surface area of one side, provide glazing products that comply with Category II materials, for lites 9 sq. ft. (0.84 sq. m) or less in exposed surface area of one side, provide glazing products that comply with Category I or II materials, except for hazardous locations where Category II materials are required by 16 CFR 1201 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- G. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. GANA Publications: GANA Laminated Division's "Laminated Glass Design Guide" and GANA's "Glazing Manual."
 2. AAMA Publications: AAMA GDSG-1, "Glass Design for Sloped Glazing," and AAMA TIR-A7, "Sloped Glazing Guidelines."
 3. IGMA Publication for Sloped Glazing: IGMA TB-3001, "Sloped Glazing Guidelines."
 4. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units."
- H. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of the following testing and inspecting agency:

1. Insulating Glass Certification Council.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. For insulating-glass units that will be exposed to substantial altitude changes, comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written recommendations for venting and sealing to avoid hermetic seal ruptures.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Primary Glass Manufacturers:
 - a. AFG Industries, Inc.
 - b. Guardian Industries, Inc.
 - c. Pilkington Building Products North America
 - d. PPG Industries, Inc.
 - e. Viracon

2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I (transparent flat glass), Quality-Q3; of class indicated.
- B. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I (transparent flat glass); Quality-Q3; of class, kind, and condition indicated.
 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Heat Strengthened: Provide Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass in place of annealed float glass where needed to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading of individual glass lites and to comply with glass design requirements specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
3. Tempered: Provide Kind FT (fully tempered) float glass in place of annealed or Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass where safety glass is indicated.

C. Tinted Glass:

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Oceans of Color Collection as manufactured by PPG Industries, Inc. or equal by one of the above listed primary glass manufacturers
2. Color:
 - a. Athens HS PPG Solarban 60 Solexia (Basis of Design)
 - b. Troy HS PPG Solargray Solarban 60 (Basis of Design)
3. Comply with the following properties for one-inch insulating glass:
 - a. Athens HS PPG Solarban 60 Solexia (Basis of Design)
 - 1) Visible Light Transmittance: 61%
 - 2) Summer U-Value: 0.27
 - 3) Winter U-Value: 0.29
 - 4) Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.32
 - 5) Shading Coefficient: 0.37
 - b. Troy HS PPG Solargray Solarban 60 (Basis of Design)
 - 1) Visible Light Transmittance: 35%
 - 2) Summer U-Value: 0.27
 - 3) Winter U-Value: 0.29
 - 4) Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.28
 - 5) Shading Coefficient: 0.32

D. Laminated Glass: ASTM C 1172, and complying with other requirements specified and with the following:

1. Interlayer: Polyvinyl butyral of 0.060 inch thickness unless indicated otherwise with a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after laminating glass lites and installation.
 - a. For polyvinyl butyral interlayers, laminate lites in autoclave with heat plus pressure.
2. Laminating Process: Fabricate laminated glass to produce glass free of foreign substances and air or glass pockets.

E. Wired Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type II (patterned and wired flat glass), Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q-6; and of form and mesh pattern specified.

1. UL label required on all lites.
2. Comply with testing requirements in CPSC 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

- F. Insulating-Glass Units, General: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, and complying with ASTM E 774 for Class CBA units and with requirements specified in this Article.
1. Provide Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass in place of annealed glass where needed to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading of individual glass lites and to comply with glass design requirements specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
 2. Provide Kind FT (fully tempered) glass lites where safety glass is indicated.
 3. Overall Unit Thickness and Thickness of Each Lite: Dimensions indicated for insulating-glass units are nominal and the overall thicknesses of units are measured perpendicularly from outer surfaces of glass lites at unit's edge.
 4. Sealing System: Dual seal, with primary and secondary sealants as follows:
 - a. Polyisobutylene and polysulfide or silicone.
 - 1) Silicone seal is required for all four sided or two sided structural glazing.
 5. Spacer Specifications: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Spacer Material:
 - 1) Aluminum with mill or clear anodic finish for non-structurally glazed applications
 - 2) Aluminum with black, color anodic finish for structurally glazed applications.
 - b. Desiccant: Molecular sieve, silica gel, or blend of both.
 - c. Corner Construction: Manufacturer's standard corner construction.
- G. Low Emissivity-Coated Insulating Glass Units (Low-E): Manufacturer's standard unit with one pane coated with pyrolytic or sputtered, neutral colored, Low-E coating, on second surface of the insulating unit. See glass schedule for types and thicknesses.
1. Sputter-Coated Float Glass: ASTM C 1376, float glass with metallic-oxide or -nitride coating deposited by vacuum deposition process after manufacture and heat treatment (if any), and complying with other requirements specified.

2.3 FIRE-RATED GLAZING PRODUCTS

- A. Gel-Filled, Dual-Glazed Units: Proprietary Category II safety glazing product in the form of two lites of Condition A (uncoated surfaces), Type I (transparent flat glass), Class 1 (clear), Kind FT (fully tempered) float glass; with a perimeter metal spacer separating lites and dual-edge seal enclosing a cavity completely filled with clear, fully transparent, heat-absorbing gel.
1. Fire-Protection Rating: As indicated for the assembly in which glazing material is installed, and permanently labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, "SuperLite II XL" by SAFTI; a Division of O'Keeffe's Inc.

2.4 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based elastomeric tape with a solids content of 100 percent; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; packaged on rolls with a release paper backing; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
1. AAMA 804.3 Glazing Tape: Tremco #440; Shore A hardness of 10 at installation and not exceeding 20 upon aging.

2.5 GLAZING GASKETS

- A. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of material indicated below, complying with standards referenced with name of elastomer indicated below, black, and of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal:
1. Silicone, ASTM C 1115.
- B. Soft Compression Gaskets: Extruded or molded, closed-cell, integral-skinned gaskets of material indicated below; complying with ASTM C 509, Type II, black; and of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal:

1. Silicone.

2.6 GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. Sealant for Glazing: Meet requirements for materials and workmanship specified under Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
1. Compatibility: Select glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
 3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Glazing Sealants for Fire-Resistive Glazing Products: Identical to products used in test assemblies to obtain fire-protection rating.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Neoprene or EPDM 70 to 90 Shore A Hardness as recommended by manufacturer; certified non-staining and compatible with sealant. Use EPDM for units set with silicone glazing sealant.

- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- F. Perimeter Insulation for Fire-Resistive Glazing: Identical to product used in test assembly to obtain fire-resistance rating.

2.8 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to glaze openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
- B. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.
- C. Glazing Contractor, Glass Fabricator and Glass Manufacturer shall determine which areas require heat strengthening. The glazing contractor shall include in his bid and shall install heat strengthened glass where it is required by manufacturer and/or fabricator.

2.9 GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Schedule of Glass Types:

GL-1 Annealed Monolithic Glass:
 Tint: Clear
 Thickness: 1/4"

GL-2 Tempered Monolithic Glass:
 Tint: Clear
 Thickness: 1/4"

GL-3 Laminated Glass consisting of:
 1/8" heat strengthened glass; clear
 PVB interlayer; clear
 1/8" heat strengthened glass; clear.

GL-4 Translucent Laminated Glass consisting of:
 1/8" heat strengthened glass; clear
 PVB interlayer; Translucent
 1/8" heat strengthened glass; clear.

GL-5 Monolithic Spandrel Glass:
 1/4" tempered glass; clear
 Frit or Opacicoat: #2 Surface
 Color: Troy HS Black.
 Athens HS White .

GL-6 60 & 90 minute fire rated door glazing
 For use in 60 & 90 minute door applications. Must comply with CPSC Category II. Nominal 1/4" thick polished ceramic glazing with impact film applied to one side. Basis of design is Superlite CSP as manufactured by SAFTI First, a division of O'Keeffe's Inc. (888)653-3333/(415)822-5222 fax. Or approved equal.

- GL-7 Annealed Insulating Glass consisting of:
Exterior Lite: 1/4"
Tint: Athens HS PPG Solarban 60 Solexia (Basis of Design)
Troy HS PPG Solargray Solarban 60 (Basis of Design)
Airspace: 1/2"
Interior Lite: 1/4"
Tint: Clear
Low-E Coating: #2 Surface.
- GL-8 Tempered Insulating Glass consisting of:
Exterior Lite: 1/4"
Tint: Athens HS PPG Solarban 60 Solexia (Basis of Design)
Troy HS PPG Solargray Solarban 60 (Basis of Design)
Airspace: 1/2"
Interior Lite: 1/4"
Tint: Clear
Low-E Coating: #2 Surface.
- GL-9 Tempered Insulating Glass consisting of:
Exterior Lite: 1/4"
Tint: Clear
Airspace: 1/2"
Interior Lite: 1/4"
Tint: Clear
Low-E Coating: #2 Surface.
- GL-10 Insulating Spandrel Glass consisting of:
Exterior Lite: 1/4" tempered glass. (Type to match typical Exterior Glass)
Airspace: 1/2"
Interior Lite: 1/4" tempered glass.
Frit or Opacicoat: #4 Surface.
Color: Troy HS Black.
Athens HS White

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing glazing, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
 2. Presence and functioning of weep system.
 3. Minimum required face or edge clearances.
 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
 - 1. Install glass in accordance with recommendations outlined in "Glazing Manual" and "Glazing Sealing Systems Manual" prepared by Flat Glass Marketing Association.
- B. Interior glazing shall be dryset with black glazing tape.
- C. Exterior glazing at entrance doors, sidelights, transoms, window wall frames, and similar members shall be installed with dryset gasket glazing.
- D. Glazing channel dimensions, as indicated on Drawings, provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances. Adjust as required by Project conditions during installation.
- E. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.
- F. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants.
- G. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- H. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- I. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches (1270 mm) as follows:
 - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 2. Provide 1/8-inch (3-mm) minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- J. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- K. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until just before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING

- A. Fabricate compression gaskets in lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations, including weld splatter. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended by glass manufacturer.
- C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.
- D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.
- E. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

GYPSUM WALLBOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
1. Interior gypsum wallboard.
 2. Tile backing panels.
 3. Non-load-bearing steel framing.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 05 Section "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for load-bearing steel framing.
 2. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood framing and furring, exterior gypsum sheathing, and air infiltration barriers.
 3. Division 07 Section "Building Insulation" for insulation and vapor retarders installed in gypsum board assemblies.
 4. Division 07 Section "Interior/Exterior Finish System" for interior/exterior finish system.
 5. Division 09 Section "Painting" for painting.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gypsum Board Terminology: Refer to ASTM C 11 for definitions of terms for gypsum board assemblies not defined in this Section or in other referenced standards.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. In order to be acceptable, the appearance of all exposed wallboard surfaces in finished locations, after painting, shall be equivalent, in the judgment of the Architect, to the appearance of painted putty coat plaster surfaces and as follows:
1. The finish shall be equal to a Level 4 Finish as described in the current edition of the "Gypsum Construction Handbook" of the United States Gypsum Company.
- B. Structural performance of fire rated shaft-wall assemblies:
1. Provide gypsum board shaft-wall assemblies capable of withstanding the full air-pressure loads indicated for maximum heights of partitions without failing and while maintaining an airtight and smoke-tight seal. Evidence of failure includes deflections exceeding limits indicated, bending stresses causing studs to break or to distort, and end-reaction shear causing track (runners) to bend or to shear and studs to become crippled.

2. Provide gypsum board shaft-wall assemblies for horizontal duct enclosures capable of spanning distances indicated within deflection limits indicated.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Coordination Drawings: Lay-out drawings indicating proposed location of all control joints in metal-framed gypsum board partitions, walls, ceilings, bulkheads, fasciae and soffits. Coordination drawings for this purpose may be annotated copies of Construction Documents architectural floor plans, reflected ceiling plans and interior elevations. Submit prior to commencement of framing installation.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with the provisions and recommendations of the United States Gypsum Company - "Gypsum Construction Handbook" (current edition) except where otherwise specified.
- B. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of gypsum board and related joint treatment materials from a single manufacturer.
- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For gypsum board assemblies with fire-resistance ratings and fire rated shaft-wall assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory," GA-600, "Fire Resistance Design Manual," or of other testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Sound Transmission Characteristics: For gypsum board assemblies and fire rated shaft-wall assemblies with STC ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by a qualified independent testing agency.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original packages, containers, or bundles bearing brand name and identification of manufacturer or supplier.
- B. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, and other causes. Stack gypsum panels flat to prevent sagging.
- C. Handle gypsum boards to prevent damage to edges, ends and surfaces. Do not bend or otherwise damage metal corner beads and trim.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Minimum Room Temperatures: For non-adhesive attachment of gypsum board to framing, maintain not less than 40°F (4°C). For adhesive attachment and finishing of gypsum board maintain not less than 50°F (10°C) for 48 hours prior to application and continuously thereafter until drying is complete.

- C. Ventilate building spaces to remove water not required for drying joint treatment materials. Avoid drafts during dry, hot weather to prevent materials from drying too rapidly.

1.9 SCAFFOLDING

- A. Provide necessary scaffolding and staging required for proper execution of wallboard work.
- B. Allow access and use of scaffolding by other trades whose work must be coordinated with wallboard work at no additional cost or back-charge and during regular working hours.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Make detailed inspection of all areas and surfaces to be covered.
- B. Verify dimensions, details, partition schedule and relationship to other work.
- C. Observe benchmarks and thickness of materials. Where diffusers or other accessories are mis-located notify installing trade with copy to the Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PARTITION AND SOFFIT FRAMING

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Steel Framing and Furring:
 - a. ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
 - b. Marino\Ware.
 - c. Steel Stud Solutions, LLC.
 - d. MBA Metal Framing.
- B. Components, General: As follows:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
 - 2. Steel Sheet Components: Complying with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal and with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180), hot-dip galvanized zinc coating.
- C. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.
 - 1. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0454 inch (1.15 mm).
 - 2. Depth: As indicated.

- D. Deep-Leg Deflection Track: ASTM C 645 top runner with 2-inch- (50.8-mm-) deep flanges.
- E. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
 - 1. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0312 inch (0.79 mm).
- F. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
 - 1. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0312 inch (0.79 mm).
 - 2. Depth: As indicated.
- G. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.
 - 1. Configuration: Asymmetrical, with face attached to single flange by a slotted leg (web).
 - a. Product: U.S. Gypsum No. RC-1 or equal.
- H. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches (31.8 mm), wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch (22.2 mm), minimum bare metal thickness of 0.0179 inch (0.45 mm), and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.
- I. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

2.3 STEEL SUSPENDED CEILING AND SOFFIT FRAMING

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Steel Framing and Furring:
 - a. Clark Steel Framing Systems.
 - b. Dale Industries, Inc. - Dale/Incor.
 - c. Dietrich Industries, Inc.
 - d. National Gypsum Company.
 - e. Unimast, Inc.
 - f. Western Metal Lath & Steel Framing Systems.
- B. Components, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
- C. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.0625-inch- (1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.0475-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.
- D. Hanger Attachments to Concrete: As follows:
 - 1. Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with holes or loops for attaching hanger wires and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 5 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - a. Type: Cast-in-place anchor, designed for attachment to concrete forms, postinstalled, chemical anchor, or postinstalled, expansion anchor.

2. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190 by a qualified independent testing agency.
- E. Hangers: As follows:
1. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.162-inch (4.12-mm) diameter.
- F. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base metal thickness of 0.0538 inch (1.37 mm), a minimum 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) wide flange, with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180), hot-dip galvanized zinc coating.
1. Depth: Minimum 2 inches (50.8 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Furring Channels (Furring Members): Commercial-steel sheet with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180), hot-dip galvanized zinc coating.
1. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch (22.2 mm) deep.
 - a. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0312 inch (0.79 mm).
 2. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.
 - a. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped, with face attached to single flange by a slotted leg (web) or attached to two flanges by slotted or expanded metal legs.

2.4 WALLBOARD

- A. Panel Size: Provide in maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and correspond with support system indicated.
- B. Gypsum Wallboard: Gypsum core wall panel surfaced with a natural-finish face paper on front and a liner paper on back. Comply with ASTM C36 and the following:
1. Type X:
 - a. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
 - b. Long Edges: Tapered.
 - c. Location: As indicated and where required for fire-resistance-rated assembly.
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed., ProRoc products.
 - b. Georgia-Pacific Corp., ToughRock Gypsum Board products.
 - c. National Gypsum Company, Gold Bond Brand products.
 - d. United States Gypsum Co., Sheetrock Brand Gypsum products.

2.5 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Panel Size: Provide in maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and correspond with support system indicated.

- B. Cementitious Backer Units (Cement Board): ANSI A118.9.
 - 1. Thickness: As indicated.
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. National Gypsum Co., PermaBase Cement Board.
 - b. United States Gypsum Co., Durock Cement Board

2.6 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
 - 1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.
 - 2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
 - 1) Product: U.S. Gypsum No. 103 Dur-A-Bead or equal.
 - b. LC-Bead (Casing Bead): J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound; use at exposed panel edges and where indicated.
 - 1) Product: U.S. Gypsum No. 200-A Metal Trim or equal.
 - c. L-Bead (Casing Bead): L-shaped; exposed long leg receives joint compound; use where indicated.
 - 1) Product: U.S. Gypsum No. 200-B Metal Trim or equal.
 - d. Control Joint: Use at control joint locations in walls, ceilings, bulkheads, fasciae and soffits:
 - e.
 - 1) Product: U.S. Gypsum No. 093 Control Joint, or equal.
 - 2) Back to back casing beads may be used in lieu of prefabricated control joint trim. Provide backer and sealant to finish opening between beads as with materials appropriate to conditions of installation.
 - f. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges for use at curved openings.
 - 1) Product: U.S. Gypsum Sheetrock Flexible Metal Corner Tape or equal.

2.7 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475.
- B. Joint Tape:
 - 1. Interior Gypsum Wallboard: Paper.
 - 2. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Joint Compound for Gypsum Wallboard: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound or drying-type, all-purpose compound.
3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound or drying-type, all-purpose compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound or drying-type, all-purpose compound.

D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:

1. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by manufacturer.

2.8 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

- A. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints: Nondrying, nonhardening, nonskinning, nonstaining, gunnable, synthetic-rubber sealant, with a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), recommended for sealing interior concealed joints to reduce airborne sound transmission.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 1. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints:
 - a. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Acoustical Sealant.

2.9 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate and for adhering second layer of wallboard to first layer.
 1. Use adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to cold formed metal framing and steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick.
 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- D. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls:
 1. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

- E. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
 - 2. Density: 2.5 pounds per cubic foot.
 - 3. Thickness: 3 inches unless indicated otherwise on the drawings
 - 4. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Thermafiber Sound Attenuation Fire Blankets as manufactured by United States Gypsum Co.
- F. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Division 7 Section "Building Insulation."
- G. Polyethylene Vapor Retarder: As specified in Division 7 Section "Building Insulation."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Suspended Ceilings: Coordinate installation of ceiling suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive ceiling hangers at spacing required to support ceilings and that hangers will develop their full strength.
 - 1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.
- B. Coordination with Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials:
 - 1. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach offset anchor plates or ceiling runners (tracks) to surfaces indicated to receive sprayed-on fire-resistive materials. Where offset anchor plates are required, provide continuous plates fastened to building structure not more than 24 inches (600 mm) o.c.
 - 2. After sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, remove them only to extent necessary for installation of gypsum board assemblies and without reducing the fire-resistive material thickness below that which is required to obtain fire-resistance rating indicated. Protect remaining fire-resistive materials from damage.
- C. Control Joint Layout: Prior to commencement of framing installation submit coordination drawings indicating proposed control joint locations in metal-framed gypsum board partitions, walls, ceilings, bulkheads, fasciae and soffits, for review and acceptance of Architect.

3.3 INSTALLING STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standards: ASTM C 754, and ASTM C 840 requirements that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing at terminations in gypsum board assemblies to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction. Comply with details indicated and with gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations or, if none available, with United States Gypsum's "Gypsum Construction Handbook."
- C. Isolate steel framing from building structure at locations indicated to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
 - 1. Isolate ceiling assemblies where they abut or are penetrated by building structure.
 - 2. Isolate partition framing and wall furring where it abuts structure, except at floor. Install slip-type joints at head of assemblies that avoid axial loading of assembly and laterally support assembly.
 - a. Use deep-leg deflection track where indicated.
- D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with steel framing or furring members. Frame both sides of joints independently.
- E. General requirements and locations of control joints in metal-framed gypsum board construction:
 - 1. General: Comply with requirements of ASTM C840, and as noted below:
 - 2. Control joints shall be constructed with manufactured control joint trim, or field fabricated from materials as specified.
 - 3. Control joints will be installed where a partition, wall, or ceiling traverses and construction joint (expansion, or building control element) in the base building structure.
 - 4. Control joints will be installed where a wall or partition extends in an uninterrupted straight plane exceeding 30 linear feet. Door and/or window frames that extend full height of partitions will be considered equivalent to control joint construction.
 - 5. Control joints in interior ceilings, bulkheads, fasciae and soffits will be installed so that linear dimensions between control joints do not exceed 30 linear feet and total area between control joints does not exceed 900 square feet. Control joints will be installed to isolate wings of "L", "U: and "T" shaped ceiling and soffit areas.
 - 6. A control joint will be installed where ceiling, bulkhead, fascia and soffit framing members change direction.
 - 7. Provide appropriate backing material, fire-safing insulation, and sealant for control joints installed in acoustical or fire-rated construction, as required to maintain fire-rating and/or acoustical separation.
- F. All mechanical heating and cooling system components shall be independently supported; not supported by gypsum board framing system.
- G. Provide gypsum panel bulkheads and closures where ducts penetrate fire separations.

3.4 INSTALLING STEEL PARTITION AND SOFFIT FRAMING

- A. Install tracks (runners) at floors, ceilings, and structural walls and columns where gypsum board assemblies abut other construction.
1. Where studs are installed directly against exterior walls, install foam-gasket isolation strip between studs and wall.
 2. Anchor tracks 24 inches o.c. with not less than two fasteners per section.
 - a. Review electrical conduit layout in slab, avoid penetration of conduits running directly below walls.
 3. Secure studs to top and bottom runner tracks by either welding or screw fastening at both inside and outside flanges.
 4. Allow for differential movement between floors and at roofs by use of nested runners unless otherwise noted.
- B. Installation Tolerance: Install each steel framing and furring member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) from the plane formed by the faces of adjacent framing.
- C. Extend partition framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing over frames for doors and openings and frame around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling to provide support for gypsum board.
1. For fire-resistance-rated and STC-rated partitions that extend to the underside of floor/roof slabs and decks or other continuous solid-structure surfaces to obtain ratings, install framing around structural and other members extending below floor/roof slabs and decks, as needed to support gypsum board closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
 2. Metal studs which cannot extend full height to structure above, due to interference with ductwork and the like, shall be tied to cross stiffening, or diagonal bracing to structure above.
 3. Terminate partition framing at suspended ceilings where indicated.
 4. Interrupt metal framing (including top and bottom tracks) with a 1/2-inch gap at all control joint locations. Provide back to back studs and or framing for each control joint flange. Provide appropriate backing material, fire-safing insulation, and sealant for control joints installed in acoustical or fire-rated construction, as required to maintain fire-rating and/or acoustical separation.
- D. Install supplementary framing, blocking, backing plates and bracing in metal framing system wherever walls or partitions are indicated to support fixtures, equipment, services, casework, heavy trim and furnishings, and similar work.
- E. Install steel studs and furring at the following spacings:
1. Single-Layer Construction: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Multilayer Construction: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Cementitious Backer Units: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

- F. Install horizontal stiffeners in stud system, spaced (vertical distance) not more than 4'-6" o.c. Weld at each intersection.
 - G. Install steel studs so flanges point in the same direction and leading edge or end of each panel can be attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
 - H. Acoustical Partition:
 - 1. Typical Partition: Steel channel studs with one or two layers of wallboard each side, with or without blanket insulation between the studs.
 - 2. Lay all runners in mastic or caulk between wallboard and floor.
 - 3. Caulk all top and bottom joints between the wallboard and structure.
 - 4. Tape other joints and spackle partition thoroughly airtight.
 - I. Sound Insulation (where indicated): Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 - J. Frame door openings to comply with GA-600 and with gypsum board manufacturer's applicable written recommendations, unless otherwise indicated. Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 - 1. Install two studs at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of floor or roof structure above.
 - K. Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings, unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
 - L. Z-Furring Members:
 - 1. Erect insulation vertically and hold in place with Z-furring members spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
 - 2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (600 mm) o.c.
 - 3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches (300 mm) from corner and cut insulation to fit.
 - M. Polyethylene Vapor Retarder: Where indicated install to comply with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Building Insulation."
- 3.5 INSTALLING STEEL SUSPENDED CEILING AND SOFFIT FRAMING
- A. All ceiling construction shall be fully "unrestrained". Interrupt main runners, furring, or wallboard ceilings at walls of all full sized rooms as required to accommodate building movement. Use appropriate trim pieces to accomplish the work.

1. Cut furring, reinforce, support, and fit for electric outlet boxes, recessed fixtures, grilles and similar items.
 2. Provide allowance for anticipated building movement between floors and ceilings or soffits.
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building structure as follows:
1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or ceiling suspension system. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - a. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
 - b. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
 - c. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
 - d. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with the location of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.
 3. Secure wire hangers by looping and wire-tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eyescrews, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
- C. Tie carrying channels to hangers with single (only) wrap of wire to avoid lifting channel.
- D. Installation Tolerances: Install steel framing components for suspended ceilings so members for panel attachment are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m) measured lengthwise on each member and transversely between parallel members.
- E. Wire-tie furring channels to supports, as required to comply with requirements for assemblies indicated.
1. Saddle tie furring channels to carrying channels with double strand tie wires.
 2. Screw furring to wood framing.
- F. Install suspended steel framing components in sizes and spacings indicated, but not less than that required by the referenced steel framing and installation standards.
1. Hangers: 48 inches (1219 mm) o.c.
 2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches (1219 mm o.c.
 3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
- 3.6 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL
- A. Gypsum Board Application and Finishing Standards: ASTM C 840 and GA-216.

SECTION 092900
GYPSUM WALLBOARD
ASSEMBLIES

- B. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels, unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.
- C. Install ceiling board panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in the central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- D. Install gypsum panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- E. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- F. Attach gypsum panels to steel studs so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- G. Attach gypsum panels to framing provided at openings and cutouts.
- H. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members using resilient channels, or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.
- I. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- J. Cover both faces of steel stud partition framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m) in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect open concrete coffers, concrete joists, and other structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by coffers, joists, and other structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- (6.4- to 9.5-mm-) wide joints to install sealant.
- K. Isolate perimeter of non-load-bearing gypsum board partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations, and trim edges with U-bead edge trim where edges of gypsum panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- L. Hold gypsum panels free from all surfaces subject to condensation or moisture.
- M. Floating Construction: Where feasible, including where recommended in writing by manufacturer, install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction.
- N. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control and expansion joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and

closing off sound-flanking paths around or through gypsum board assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

- O. Space fasteners in gypsum panels according to referenced gypsum board application and finishing standard and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- P. Space fasteners in panels that are tile substrates a maximum of 8 inches (203.2 mm) o.c.

3.7 PANEL APPLICATION METHODS

A. General:

1. Plenum wall, ceiling drops, skirts or baffles that are beyond reach of user or occupant are to be constructed to meet L/120 deflection criteria.
2. Partitions, ceiling drops, baffles or other assemblies within user or occupant contact or with painted or vinyl finishes or that some vibration or movement is not detrimental to perceived structural integrity shall be constructed to meet L/240 deflection criteria.
3. Partitions, or assemblies where finish is a rigid veneer, such as plaster, skim coat, tile or stone work or mounted mirror or any use that would be compromised by vibration or deflection shall be constructed to meet L/360 deflection criteria.
4. Do not proceed with work until temperature and humidity of building meet requirements of manufacturer's standard specifications.
5. Fastening system shall be power driven drywall screws. Where hand driven fasteners are used, double nailing will be required.
6. Set all nails and screws to slightly dimple, but not break surface of board. Space nails 6 to 8 inches, 3/8 inch from edges, staggered at joints; double spacing for screws.
7. Repair areas scarified or otherwise damaged by cutting out damaged areas, back blocking set with adhesive, and patching with patching plaster.
8. Grout anchors for door frames. Jamb board into door frame to provide rigidity. Full grout frames at label doors, shaftwall, and elsewhere as indicated.
9. Metal studs with finish one side are to receive stiffener channels at no more than 4'-6" maximum spacing.

B. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to the greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing, unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of board.
 - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
3. On Z-furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.

- C. Single-Layer Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.
- D. Tile Backing Panels:
 - 1. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A108.11, at locations indicated to receive tile.
 - a. Where indicated install standard gypsum wallboard panels to produce a flat surface at tiled areas not subject to wetting.
 - 2. Examine framing; verify that framing and furring members to receive cement board has a maximum spacing of 16" o.c. and is minimum 20 gauge with a maximum deflection of L/360.
 - 3. Install cement board in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - a. Install cement board with rough side out.
 - b. Use maximum lengths possible to minimize number of joints.
 - 4. Attach cement board to framing with screws spaced 8" o. c. at perimeter where there are framing supports, and 8" o. c. along intermediate framing in field.
 - a. Drive fasteners to bear tight against and flush with surface of cement board. Do not countersink. Locate fasteners minimum 3/8" from edges and ends of cement board.
 - 5. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in the same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

3.8 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations specified and per reviewed Coordination Drawings, subject to Architect's approval. Install control joint trim in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. All aluminum in contact with joint compound shall have contact faces treated with zinc chromate primer.

3.9 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
 - 1. Apply perforated tape and compound at all joints, at inside corner and as required to conceal all fasteners and finish off all trim. Protect outside corners with corner beads.
 - 2. Finished appearance shall be perfectly smooth so that, after painting, there shall be no evidence of taping or patching. Areas where the location of joints or fasteners may be determined by visual inspection due to bulges, irregularities in surface of variations in texture, will be considered defective.

3. If dry-out or over-sanding of finish coat of compound leaves surface requiring special treatment or sealing, provide such sealer or treatment and leave entire surface acceptable to the finishing trades as specified under Division 9 Section "Painting."
 4. Repair all nail pops, wrinkles, buckles and other defects occurring during the Guarantee period and make good all damage to other work resulting from such repairs.
- B. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except those with trim having flanges not intended for tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below, according to ASTM C 840, for locations indicated:
1. Level 4: Embed tape and apply separate first, fill, and finish coats of joint compound to tape, fasteners, and trim flanges.
- E. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- 3.10 ACOUSTICAL BULKHEADS IN PLENUM SPACE
- A. Provide acoustical separation by bulkhead in ceiling plenum space where indicated.
- B. Bulkhead: Tight assembly of screw studs and wallboard with all cracks sealed or gasketed. Bulkheads between adjacent rooms require wallboard on one side only (where so indicated.).
- C. Coordinate with acoustical ceiling work.
- D. Where bulkheads are built to enclose and shield noisy ducts, no part of the bulkhead structure may touch the duct.
- 3.11 PATCHING AND REPAIRS
- A. Prior to start of painting or installation of wall covering, neatly and accurately patch and repair all damaged wallboard to match finish of adjoining work. Cut out cracks, damaged areas, blemished, defective portions and re-work to match adjacent area.
- B. Apply chemical treatment where required to remedy defects.
- C. After sizing and seal coats have been applied, as specified under Division 9 Section "Painting," patch and repair any hair cracks or fine cracks which become visible, as necessary to render finish painting free from visible cracks.
- 3.12 CLEAN UP
- A. Upon completion of the work, in each area, brush all surfaces clean including floors, ledges and other areas carrying droppings or debris resulting from the work.
- B. Upon completion of work in any area or as often as directed, remove from the premises and legally dispose of all surplus materials, and construction debris.
- C. Do not bury lime or gypsum materials on the site.

END OF SECTION

PORCELAIN TILE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Porcelain Tile.
 - 2. Synthetic thresholds.
 - 3. Anti-fracture membrane.
- B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for monolithic slab finishes specified for tile substrates.
 - 2. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.
 - 3. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Wallboard Assemblies" for cementitious backer units installed as part of gypsum wallboard systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data for each type of product specified.
- C. Samples for initial selection purposes in form of manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual tiles or sections of tile showing full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for each type and composition of tile indicated. Include samples of grout and accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for verification purposes of each item listed below, prepared on samples of size and construction indicated, products involve color and texture variations, in sets showing full range of variations expected.
 - 1. Each type and composition of tile and for each color and texture required, at least 12 inches square, mounted on plywood or hardboard backing and grouted.
 - 2. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color required.
 - 3. Synthetic thresholds in 6-inch lengths.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-Source Responsibility for Tile: Obtain each color, grade, finish, type, composition, and variety of tile from a single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying progress of the Work.
- B. Single-Source Responsibility for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality from one manufacturer for each cementitious and admixture component and from one source or producer for each aggregate.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has successfully completed tile installations similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for Project.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements of Division 1.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirement of ANSI A137.1 for labeling sealed tile packages.
- B. Prevent damage or contamination to materials by water, freezing, foreign matter, and other causes.
- C. Handle tile with temporary protective coating on exposed surfaces to prevent coated surfaces from contacting backs or edges of other units. If despite these precautions coating does contact bonding surfaces of tile, remove coating from bonding surfaces before setting tile.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions and protect work during and after installation to comply with referenced standards and manufacturer's printed recommendations.
- B. Vent temporary heaters to exterior to prevent damage to tile work from carbon dioxide buildup.
- C. Maintain temperatures at 50°F (10°C) or more in tiled areas during installation and for 7 days after completion, unless higher temperatures are required by referenced installation standard or manufacturer's instructions.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Deliver extra materials to Owner. Furnish extra materials that match products installed as described below, packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels clearly describing contents.
 - 1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed, for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Tile: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products as follows:

1. CT1:
Daltile
Porcelain Tile
Plaza Nova
Thickness: 3/8"
Color: Black Shadow PN99
Size: 12" x 12"
Grout Joint: 1/8"

Provide all required trim pieces as needed to complete installation.

Manufacturer's Representative: Erin Leszczynski (586)612-6838

2. CT2:
Daltile
Porcelain Tile
Plaza Nova
Thickness: 3/8"
CT2A: Black Shadow PN99
CT2B: Gray Fog PN98
Size: 12" x 24"
Grout Joint: 1/8"

Provide all required trim pieces as needed to complete installation.

Manufacturer's Representative: Erin Leszczynski (586)612-6838

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Standard for Ceramic Tile: Comply with ANSI A137.1 "American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile" for types, compositions, and grades of tile indicated.
 1. Furnish tile complying with "Standard Grade" requirements unless otherwise indicated.
- B. ANSI Standard for Tile Installation Materials: Comply with ANSI standard referenced with products and materials indicated for setting and grouting.
- C. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: Where manufacturer's standard products are indicated for tile, grout, and other products requiring selection of colors, surface textures, patterns, and other appearance characteristics, provide specific products or materials complying with the following requirements:
 1. Provide selections made by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors, textures, and patterns as indicated for each product.
 2. Provide tile trim and accessories that match color and finish of adjoining flat tile.
- D. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within the ranges selected during sample submittals, blend tile in factory and package accordingly so that tile units taken from one package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples.

- E. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type, protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by precoating them with a continuous film of petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.

2.3 TRIM UNITS:

- A. Trim Units: Provide tile trim units to match characteristics of adjoining flat tile and to comply with following requirements:
 - 1. Size: As indicated, coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable.
 - 2. Shapes: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard shapes, and as necessary for a complete installation.

2.4 THRESHOLDS

- A. General: Fabricate to sizes and profiles indicated or required to provide transition between adjacent floor finishes.
 - 1. Bevel edges at 1:2 slope, aligning lower edge of bevel with adjacent floor finish. Limit height of bevel to ½ inch (12.7 mm) or less, and finish bevel to match face of threshold.
- B. Synthetic (Solid Polymer) Thresholds: Made from homogenous solid sheets of filled plastic resin complying with material and performance requirements in ANSI Z124.3, for Type 5 or 6, without precoated finish.
 - 1. Manufacturers: E. I. DuPont De Nemours & Co., Corian Surfaces.
 - a. Color: Two (2) colors as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of Corian Price Group D.

2.5 ANTI-FRACTURE MATERIALS

- A. Anti-fracture Membrane: ANSI A118.12, composition as follows:
- B. Fluid-Applied Membrane: Liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Laticrete: Blue 92 Anti-Fracture Membrane.
 - b. MAPEI Corporation; Mapelastic AquaDefense Waterproofing and Crack-Isolation Membrane.
 - c. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company; HydraFlex Waterproofing Crack Isolation Membrane.
 - 2. Location: At all locations unless indicated otherwise.

2.6 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.4, composition as follows:
 - 1. Latex additive (water emulsion) of type described below, serving as replacement for part or all of gauging water, combined at job site with prepackaged dry mortar mix supplied or specified by latex additive manufacturer.
 - a. Latex Type: Manufacturer's standard.

2.7 GROUTING MATERIALS

- A. Chemical-Resistant, Water-Cleanable, Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy: ANSI A118.3.
 - 1. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 140 deg F (60 deg C) and 212 deg F (100 deg C), respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.
 - 2. Epoxy Grout:
 - a. Epoxy Grout: Epoxy Grout shall be as manufactured by one of the following:
 - 1) MAPEI Corporation, "Kerapoxy"
 - 2) Bostik Findley, Inc. "Hydroment Color-Poxy"
 - b. Location: All Toilets and as indicated on Drawings.
 - c. Colors: Architect shall select two (2) colors from manufacturer's full line.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Metal Edge Strips: Zinc alloy or stainless steel terrazzo strips, 1/8-inch wide at top edge with integral provision for anchorage to mortar bed or substrate unless otherwise indicated.

2.9 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with requirements of referenced standards and manufacturers including those for accurate proportioning of materials, water, or additive content; type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures needed to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and areas where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.
 - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm, dry, clean, and free from oil or waxy films and curing compounds.
 - 2. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed before installing tile.
- B. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within the ranges selected during sample submittals, verify that tile has been blended in factory and packaged accordingly so that tile units taken from one package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Tile Installation Standard: Comply with parts of ANSI 108 series of tile installation standards included under "American National Standard Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile" that apply to type of setting and grouting materials and methods indicated.
- B. TCA Installation Guidelines: TCA "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation"; comply with TCA installation methods indicated.
- C. Where indicated, install anti-fracture membrane to comply with manufacturer's written instructions to produce a membrane of uniform thickness bonded securely to substrate.
- D. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form a complete covering without interruptions except as otherwise shown. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- E. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so that plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- F. Jointing Pattern: Unless otherwise shown, lay tile in grid pattern. Align joints when adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, and trim are same size. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Adjust to minimize tile cutting. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise shown.
 - 1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so that extent of each sheet is not apparent in finished work.
- G. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated.
- H. Expansion Joints: Locate expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw cut joints after installation of tiles.
 - 1. Locate joints in tile surfaces directly above joints in concrete substrates.
- I. Grout tile to comply with the requirements of the following installation standards:
 - 1. For ceramic tile grouts (and latex-portland cement grouts), comply with ANSI A108.10.
 - 2. For chemical-resistant epoxy grouts, comply with ANSI A108.6.

3.4 FLOOR INSTALLATION METHODS

- A. Ceramic Mosaic Tile: Install tile to comply with requirements indicated below for setting bed methods, TCA installation methods related to types of subfloor construction, and grout types:
 - 1. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A108.5.
 - a. Concrete Subfloors, Interior: TCA F112, F113 and 125A.
 - 1) Install anti-fracture membrane at all locations unless indicated otherwise.
 - b. Grout: Latex-portland cement.
 - 1) Provide epoxy grout where noted in specifications and where indicated on Drawings.

- B. Quarry Tile: Install tile to comply with requirements indicated below for setting-bed method, TCA installation method related to type of subfloor construction, and grout type:
1. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A108.5.
 - a. Concrete Subfloor, Interior: TCA F112 & F113.
 - 1) Install anti-fracture membrane at all locations unless indicated otherwise.
 - b. Grout: Latex-portland cement.
 - 1) Provide epoxy grout where indicated on Drawings.
- C. Thresholds: Install synthetic thresholds at locations indicated; set in same type of setting bed as abutting field tile unless otherwise indicated.
1. Set thresholds in latex-portland cement mortar for locations where mortar bed would otherwise be exposed above adjacent nontile floor finish.
- D. Metal Edge Strips: Install at locations indicated or where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with top of tile.

3.5 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness and bonded securely to substrate.

3.6 WALL TILE INSTALLATION METHODS

- A. Install types of tile designated for wall application to comply with requirements indicated below for setting-bed methods, TCA installation methods related to subsurface wall conditions, and grout types:
1. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A108.5.
 - a. Masonry, Interior: TCA W202.
 - b. Cementitious Backer Units, Interior: TCA W244.
 - c. Grout: Latex-portland cement.
 - 1) Provide epoxy grout where indicated on Drawings.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Cleaning: Upon completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
1. Remove latex-portland cement grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
 2. Unglazed tile may be cleaned with acid solutions only when permitted by tile and grout manufacturer's printed instructions, but no sooner than 14 days after installation. Protect metal surfaces, cast iron, and vitreous plumbing fixtures from effects of acid cleaning. Flush surface with clean water before and after cleaning.
 3. Remove temporary protective coating by method recommended by coating manufacturer that is acceptable to brick and grout manufacturer. Trap and remove coating to prevent it from clogging drains.

SECTION 093000
PORCELAIN TILE

- B. Finished Tile Work: Leave finished installation clean and free of cracked, chipped, broken, unbonded, and otherwise defective tile work.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and installer that ensures that tile is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. When recommended by tile manufacturer, apply a protective coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear.
 - 2. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least 7 days after grouting is completed.
- D. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral cleaner from tile surfaces.

****END OF SECTION****

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following types of acoustical ceilings.
 - 1. Acoustical panel ceilings installed with exposed suspension systems.
- B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this section:
 - 1. Division 23 for grilles, registers, and diffusers and sprinkler heads in acoustical ceilings.
 - 2. Division 26 for lighting fixtures in acoustical ceilings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data for each type of product specified.
- C. Shop Drawings for complete suspended curved perforated metal panel ceiling system.
- D. Samples for initial selection purposes in form of manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual acoustical units or sections of units showing full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for each type of unit indicated.
- E. Samples for verification purposes of each type of exposed finish required, prepared on samples of size indicated below and of same thickness and material indicated for final unit of Work. Where finishes involve normal color and texture variations, include sample sets showing full range of variations expected.
 - 1. 6-inch-square samples of each acoustical panel type, pattern, and color.
 - 2. Set of 12-inch-long samples of exposed suspension system members, including moldings, for each color and system type required.
- F. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include list of completed projects with project names, addresses, names of Architects and Owners, and other information specified.
- G. Product test reports from qualified independent testing laboratory that are based on its testing of current products for compliance of acoustical ceiling systems and components with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has successfully completed acoustical ceilings similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for Project.
- B. Fire-Performance Characteristics: Provide acoustical ceilings that are identical to those tested for the following fire-performance characteristics, per ASTM test method indicated below, by UL or other testing and inspecting organizations acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify acoustical ceiling components with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting organization.
 - 1. Surface Burning Characteristics: As follows, tested per ASTM E 84 and complying with ASTM E 1264 for Class A products.
 - a. Flame Spread: 25 or less.
 - b. Smoke Developed: 50 or less.
 - 2. Fire-Resistance Ratings: As indicated by reference to design designations in UL "Fire Resistance Directory," for types of assemblies in which acoustical ceilings function as a fire-protective membrane and tested per ASTM E 119.
 - a. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts to comply with requirements indicated for rated assembly.
- C. Single-Source Responsibility for Ceiling Units: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling unit from a single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying progress of the Work.
- D. Single-Source Responsibility for Suspension System: Obtain each type of suspension system from a single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying progress of the Work.
- E. Coordination of Work: Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical ceiling units and suspension system components with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system components (if any), and partition system (if any).

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical ceiling units to project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical ceiling units, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical ceiling units carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Space Enclosure: Do not install interior acoustical ceilings until space is enclosed and weatherproof, wet-work in space is completed and nominally dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient conditions of temperature and humidity will be continuously maintained at values near those indicated for final occupancy.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Deliver extra materials to Owner. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed, are packaged with protective covering for storage, and are identified with appropriate labels.
1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 2.0 percent of amount installed.
 2. Exposed Suspension System Components: Furnish quantity of each exposed component equal to 2.0 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

- A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products as follows:
1. ACT1 Armstrong
Fine Fissured
Item No. : 1728
Size: 24" x 24" x 5/8"
Edge: SQ
Color: White
Or Equal By: USG, CertainTeed
 2. ACT2 NOT USED
 3. ACT3 Chicago Metallic/Rockfon
Metal Panels: 0.032" Aluminum
Two Directional
Size: 24" x 24"
(Include factory cut custom sized panels as required to accommodate other construction elements. See paragraph "1.4.E Coordination of Work" this section.)
Color: 44 Satin Silver
Perforation Pattern: "AI" .250" Diameter holes on .413" Staggered Centers
Open Area: 28.0%
Poly-Wrapped Acoustical Pads: 24" x 24", 1" x 1 lb. , Black color
Provide Shop Drawings for complete ceiling system layout
Or Equal By: USG, Armstrong

Manufacturer's Representative: Dian Selleck-Wilson (989)472-1061

2.2 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Suspension systems shall conform to ASTM C-635 for "intermediate duty" classification, except that where quantity or weight of ceiling fixtures would create deflection of greater than 1/360 of the span length, "heavy duty" system shall be used or ceiling grid shall be reinforced in a manner to maintain deflection of less than 1/360 of the span length. The General and Supplementary Conditions shall take precedence over Section 6 (Inspection) of ASTM C-635. All recessed light fixtures shall be supported by main runners on not less than two opposite sides.
1. Exposed portions shall receive a factory applied matte white baked enamel finish.

B. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products as follows:

1. Grid at ACT1 and ACT2:

- a. Armstrong
Prelude Suspension System with 15/16" Exposed Face
Color: White
Or Equal By: USG, CertainTeed

2. Grid at ACT3:

- a. Chicago Metallic/Rockfon
CurvGrid Two-Directional Curvilinear Ceiling with hold down clips
Color: 44 Satin Silver
Provide Shop Drawings for complete ceiling system layout
See paragraph "1.4.E Coordination of Work" this section.
Radius as indicated on Drawings
Or Equal By: USG, Armstrong

Manufacturer's Representative: Dian Selleck-Wilson (989)472-1061

C. Edge trim system: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products as follows:

1. Edge trim at ACT3: Include all required accessories and components for a complete installation.

- a. Chicago Metallic/Rockfon
CurvTrim
Depth: 2"
Color: 44 Satin Silver
Provide Shop Drawings for complete ceiling system layout
Radius as indicated on Drawings
Or Equal By: USG, Armstrong

Manufacturer's Representative: Dian Selleck-Wilson (989)472-1061

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and structural framing to which ceiling system attaches or abuts, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other sections that affect installation and anchorage of ceiling system. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical units to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid use of less-than-half-width units at borders, and comply with reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install acoustical ceiling systems to comply with installation standard referenced below, per manufacturer's instructions and CISCA "Ceiling Systems Handbook."

1. Standard for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems: Comply with ASTM C 636.
- B. Arrange acoustical units and orient directionally patterned units (if any) in a manner shown by reflected ceiling plans.
- C. Suspend ceiling hangers from building structural members and as follows:
1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or ceiling suspension system. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, counter-splaying, or other equally effective means.
 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with the location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.
 3. Secure wire hangers by looping and wire-tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eyescrews, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 4. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eyescrews, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for structure to which hangers are attached as well as for type of hanger involved, and in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 5. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms; furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
 6. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
 7. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
 8. Space hangers not more than 4'-0" o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise shown, and provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
- D. Install edge moldings of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical units.
1. Sealant Bed: Apply continuous ribbon of acoustical sealant, concealed on back of vertical leg before installing moldings.
 2. Screw-attach moldings to substrate at intervals not over 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12'-0". Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
- E. Install acoustical panels in coordination with suspension system, with edges concealed by support of suspension members. Scribe and cut panels to fit accurately at borders and at penetrations.

1. Install hold-down clips in areas indicated and in areas where required by governing regulations or for fire-resistance ratings; space as recommended by panel manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated or required.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension members. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for cleaning and touch-up of minor finish damage. Remove and replace work that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

****END OF SECTION****

RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Extent of resilient tile flooring and accessories is shown on drawings and in schedules.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: Provide each type of resilient tile flooring and accessories as produced by a single manufacturer, including recommended primers, adhesives, sealants, and leveling compounds.
- B. Fire Test Performance: Provide resilient tile flooring which complies with the following fire test performance criteria as determined by an independent testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Flame Spread: Not more than 75 per ASTM E 84.
 - 2. Smoke Developed: Not more than 450 per ASTM E 84.
 - 3. Smoke Density: Not more than 450 per NFPA 258.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data for each type of resilient flooring and accessory.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection Purposes: Submit manufacturer's standard color charts in form of actual sections of resilient flooring, including accessories, showing full range of colors and patterns available, for each type of resilient tile flooring required.
- C. Samples for Verification Purposes: Submit the following samples of each type, color, and pattern of resilient tile flooring required, showing full-range of color and pattern variations.
 - 1. Full size tile samples.
 - 2. 2-1/2 long samples of resilient flooring accessories.
 - 3. Other materials as requested.
- D. Certification for Fire Test Performance: Submit certification from an independent testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that resilient tile flooring complies with fire test performance requirements.
- E. Maintenance Instructions: Submit 2 copies of manufacturer's recommended maintenance practices for each type of resilient tile flooring and accessory required.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain minimum temperature of 65°F (18°C) in spaces to receive resilient tile flooring for at least 48 hours prior to installation, during installation, and for not less than 48 hours after installation. Store resilient flooring materials in spaces where they will be installed for at least 48 hours before beginning installation. Subsequently, maintain minimum temperature of 55°F (13°C) in areas where work is completed.
- B. Install resilient tile flooring and accessories after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed. Do not install resilient flooring over concrete slabs until the latter have been cured and are sufficiently dry to achieve bond with adhesive as determined by resilient flooring manufacturer's recommended bond and moisture test.

1.6 EXTRA STOCK:

- A. Deliver stock of maintenance materials to Owner. Furnish maintenance materials from same manufactured lot as materials installed and enclosed in protective packaging with appropriate identifying labels.
 - 1. Tile Flooring: Furnish not less than one box for each 50 boxes or fraction thereof, for each type, color, pattern and size installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Vinyl Composition Tile: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products as follows:
 - 1. VCT1 Armstrong
Imperial Texture Standard Excelon
Size: 12" x 12"
Color: Classic White 51911.
- B. Rubber Tile: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products as follows:
 - 1. RF1 Nora
Norament Grano
Thickness: 3.5mm
Tile Size: 39.53" x 39.53"
Colors:
RF1A: Ruby 4890
RF1B: Jasper 4892
RF1C: Hematite 4881
RF1D: Cephalopod 4883
Pattern is indicated on Drawings
- C. Resilient Wall Base: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products as follows:
 - 1. RB Provide one of the following:
 - a. Roppe
Rubber Wall Base
Height: 4"
Color: Architect shall select two (2) colors per building from manufacturer's full line.

D. Tread/Riser Combination Units: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products as follows:

1. RST Nora
Norament Grano Stairtreads
Width appropriate for stair condition
Color: Hematite 4881
Contrasting Strip: 0122

2.2 RESILIENT FLOORING COLORS AND PATTERNS

A. Color shall be as selected by the Architect from manufacturer's full line.

2.3 TILE FLOORING

A. Vinyl Composition Tile: FS SS-T-312, Type IV; 12" x 12" unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:

1. Composition 1 - asbestos-free.
2. Gage: 1/8".

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Rubber Wall Base: Provide rubber base complying with FS SS-W-40, Type I, with matching end stops and preformed or molded corner units, and as follows:

1. Height: 4".
2. Thickness: 1/8" gage.
3. Style: Standard top-set cove
4. Finish: Matte.

B. Resilient Edge Strips: 1/8" thick, homogeneous vinyl or rubber composition, tapered or bullnose edge, color to match flooring, or as selected by Architect from standard colors available; not less than 1" wide.

C. Resilient Stair Tread/Riser Units: Provide rubber resilient stair tread/riser units with contrasting inserts. Tread/ Riser Units shall be of style suitable for use indicated and as follows:

1. Thickness: 5 mm gage.
2. Finish: Matte
3. Tread/Riser Units shall be adhered to concrete.

D. Adhesives (Cements): Waterproof, stabilized type as recommended by flooring manufacturer to suit material and substrate conditions.

E. Concrete Slab Primer: Non-staining type as recommended by flooring manufacturer.

F. Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex type as recommended by flooring manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Require Installer to inspect subfloor surfaces to determine that they are satisfactory. A satisfactory subfloor surface is defined as one that is smooth and free from cracks, holes, ridges, coatings preventing adhesive bond, and other defects impairing performance or appearance.
- B. Perform bond and moisture tests on concrete subfloors to determine if surfaces are sufficiently cured and dry as well as to ascertain presence of curing compounds.
- C. Do not allow resilient flooring work to proceed until subfloor surfaces are satisfactory.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare subfloor surfaces as follows:
 - 1. Use leveling and patching compounds as recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer for filling small cracks, holes and depressions in subfloors.
 - 2. Remove coatings from subfloor surfaces that would prevent adhesive bond, including curing compounds incompatible with resilient flooring adhesives, paint, oils, waxes and sealers.
 - 3. Skim coat **entire** floor for smooth, even surface. If necessary, grind floor to achieve smooth surface.
- B. Broom clean or vacuum surfaces to be covered, and inspect subfloor.
- C. Apply concrete slab primer, if recommended by flooring manufacturer, prior to application of adhesive. Apply in compliance with manufacturer's directions.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL:

- A. Where movable partitions are shown, install resilient flooring before partitions are erected.
- B. Install resilient flooring using method indicated in strict compliance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Extend resilient flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, and into closets and similar openings.
- C. Scribe, cut, and fit resilient flooring to permanent fixtures, built-in furniture and cabinets, pipes, outlets and permanent columns, walls and partitions.
- D. Maintain reference markers, holes, or openings that are in place or plainly marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use chalk or other non-permanent marking device.
- E. Install resilient flooring on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, and similar items occurring within finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern with pieces of flooring installed on these covers. Tightly cement edges to perimeter of floor around covers and to covers.
- F. Tightly cement resilient flooring to subbase without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, or other surface imperfections. Hand roll resilient flooring at perimeter of each covered area to assure adhesion.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF TILE FLOORS:

- A. Lay tile from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so that tile at opposite edges of room area of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid use of cut widths less than 1/2 tile at room perimeters. Lay tile square to room axis, unless otherwise shown.
- B. Match tiles for color and pattern by using tile from cartons in same sequence as manufactured and packaged if so numbered. Cut tile neatly around all fixtures. Broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles are not acceptable.
 - 1. Lay tile with grain running in one direction.
- C. Adhere tile flooring to substrates using full spread of adhesive applied in compliance with flooring manufacturer's directions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF ACCESSORIES:

- A. Apply wall base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and other permanent fixtures in rooms or areas where base is required. Install base in lengths as long as practical, with preformed outside corner units, and fabricated with mitered or coped inside corners. Tightly bond base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with continuous contact at horizontal and vertical surfaces.
 - 1. On masonry surfaces, or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient wall base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- B. Place resilient edge strips tightly butted to flooring and secure with adhesive. Install edging strips at edges of flooring which would otherwise be exposed.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION:

- A. Perform following operations immediately upon completion of resilient flooring:
 - 1. Sweep or vacuum floor thoroughly.
 - 2. Do not wash floor until time period recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer has elapsed to allow resilient flooring to become well-sealed in adhesive.
 - 3. Damp-mop floor being careful to remove black marks and excessive soil.
 - 4. Remove any excess adhesive or other surface blemishes, using appropriate cleaner recommended by resilient flooring manufacturers.
- B. Protect flooring against damage during construction period to comply with resilient flooring manufacturer's directions.
 - 1. Apply protective floor polish to resilient flooring surfaces free from soil, excess adhesive or surface blemishes. Use commercial available metal cross-linked acrylic product acceptable to resilient flooring manufacturer.
 - 2. Protect resilient flooring against damage from rolling loads for initial period following installation by covering with plywood or hardboard. Use dollies to move stationary equipment or furnishings across floors.

SECTION 096519
RESILIENT TILE
FLOORING

3. Cover resilient flooring with undyed, untreated building paper until inspection for substantial completion.
- C. Clean resilient flooring not more than 4 days prior to date scheduled for inspections intended to establish date of substantial completion in each area of project. Clean resilient VCT flooring by method recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer.
1. Strip protective floor polish, which was applied after completion of installation, prior to cleaning.
 2. Reapply floor polish after cleaning.

END OF SECTION

CARPET TILE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes carpet tile, installation, and accessories.
- B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 09 Section "Resilient Tile Flooring" for resilient wall base, resilient stair nosings, and accessories installed with carpet.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data for each type of carpet tile specified to verify compliance with specifications.
- C. Shop Drawings: Provide shop drawings showing layout and placement of cut tiles. Indicate pile or pattern direction, start points, and locations and types of edge strips. Indicate columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tile. Show installation details at special conditions.
- D. SAMPLES:
 - 1. For verification purposes of each carpet tile specified.
 - 2. For verification purposes of any edge strips to be used.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Carpet Tile Surface Burning Characteristics: Provide written data, if requested, for the following fire performance characteristics, per test method indicated below, by UL or other testing and inspecting organizations acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify carpet tile with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting organization.
 - 1. Test Method: DOC FF 1-70. Pill Test
 - 2. Rating: Pass.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to project site in original factory wrappings and containers, labeled with identification of manufacturer, brand name, and lot number.
- B. Store materials in original undamaged packages and containers, inside well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures, and humidity. Lay flat, blocked off ground. Maintain minimum temperature of 68 deg F (20 deg C) at least three days prior to and during installation in area where materials are stored.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Substrate Conditions: No condensation on underside of 4-foot by 4-foot polyethylene sheet within 48 hours, fully taped at perimeter to substrate.
- B. Substrate Conditions: pH of 9 or less when substrate wetted with potable water and pHydriion paper applied.

1.7 CONTRACTOR TURNOVER REQUIREMENTS

- A. Warranty: Provide copies of manufacturer's warranty for each product used.
- B. Maintenance: Provide maintenance data consisting of manufacturer's printed instructions for each carpet tile used. Include methods and frequency of recommended cleaning as well as any precautions.
- C. Replacement Materials: Before installation begins, provide to Owner a quantity of material in full size units equal to 2 percent of the amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide the following Carpet Tile:
 - 1. CPT1
Manufacturer: Interface
Style: Entry Level 129017187
Construction: Tufted Textured Loop
Fiber: Type 6,6 Nylon
Dye Method: 100% Solution Dyed
Gauge: 1/12
Total Thickness: 0.32 inches
Size: 50cm x 50cm
Backing: GlasBac Tile
Installation Method: Non-Directional
Color: Black
 - 2. CPT2
Manufacturer: Shaw Contract Group
Style: Diffuse Tile 59575
Construction: Multi-Level Pattern Loop
Fiber: Eco Solution Q Nylon
Dye Method: 100% Solution Dyed
Gauge: 1/12
Total Thickness: 0.230 inches
Size: 24" x 24"
Backing: Ecoworx Tile
Installation Method: Random
Color: Annual 75150

3. CPT3
Manufacturer: Shaw Contract Group
Style: Applied Tile 5T004
Construction: Multi-Level Pattern Loop
Fiber: Eco Solution Q Nylon
Dye Method: 100% Solution Dyed
Gauge: 1/12
Total Thickness: 0.262 inches
Size: 24" x 24"
Backing: Ecoworx Tile
Installation Method: Quarter-Turn
Color: Sepia 04751
4. CPT4
Manufacturer: Interface
Style: Transformation 3460300405
Construction: Tufted Patterned Structured Loop
Dye Method: 100% Solution Dyed
Size: 50cm x 50cm
Backing: Graphlex
Installation Method: Non-directional
Color: Buckeye 304198

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Carpet Edge Guard: Extruded or molded heavy-duty vinyl or rubber of size and profile indicated; minimum 2-inch-wide anchorage flange; manufacturer's standard colors.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile and is recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. If substrate is new concrete, clear away debris and scrape up cementitious deposits from concrete surfaces to receive carpet tile; apply sealer to prevent dusting.
- B. If the substrate is existing concrete, patch holes and level to a smooth surface. If previous finish was chemically stripped, reseal concrete. Seal powdery or porous surfaces with sealer recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- C. If the substrate is wood, patch holes and cracks. Sand to level. Remove wax. Seal surface with sealer recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. If the substrate is resilient flooring, replace missing pieces of existing resilient flooring or patch to level. Cut out peaked sheet goods seams and fill with latex underlayment.
- E. If the substrate is terrazzo, remove chemical finish on terrazzo; patch grout lines and cracks to level with latex underlayment.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for a "Glue down" installation of carpet tile; maintain uniformity of carpet direction and lay of pile, unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Installation Method: Glue down; install every tile with full-spread, releasable, pressure-sensitive adhesive.
- C. Extend carpet tile under removable flanges and furnishings and into alcoves and closets of each space.
- D. Install carpet edge guard where edge of carpet tile is exposed; anchor guards to substrate.
- E. Install with pattern parallel to walls and borders. Perimeter modules shall be half-size or larger.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Remove any tape or adhesive from carpet tile surface with manufacturer's recommended cleaning agent.
- B. Remove and dispose of debris and unusable scraps. Vacuum using commercial machine with face-beater element. Remove soil. Replace carpet tiles where soil cannot be removed. Remove protruding face yarn.
- C. Vacuum carpet tile.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and installer, to ensure carpet tile is not damaged or deteriorated at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

ACOUSTICAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Fabric covered acoustical wood fiber panels.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 09 Section "Acoustical Ceilings" for acoustical ceiling panels and metal grid suspension systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for acoustical panels, including plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other Work.
 - 1. Show orientation of fabric application, pattern matching, and seams.
- C. Samples for Verification: 8-by-11-inch (200-by-280-mm) units of each type of acoustical panel indicated; in sets for each color, texture, and pattern specified for facing materials, showing the full range of variations expected in these characteristics. Include samples of installation devices and accessories.
- D. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of acoustical panels certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- E. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- F. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating acoustical panels comply with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current products.
- G. Maintenance Data: For acoustical panels and facings.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing acoustical panels similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

- C. Source Limitations for Acoustical Panels: Obtain each type of acoustical panel from one source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.
- D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide acoustical wall panels with the following surface-burning characteristics as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84 by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify acoustical wall panels with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Flame Spread: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke Developed: 450 or less.
- E. Mockups: Before installing acoustical wall panels, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to verify selections made under sample Submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution. Build mockups to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
 - 1. Build mockups in the location and of the size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 - 3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 - 4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting acoustical wall panel fabrication.
 - 5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 - 6. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect acoustical wall panels from excessive moisture when shipping, storing, and handling. Deliver in unopened bundles and store in a dry place with adequate air circulation. Do not deliver material to building until wet-work, such as concrete and plaster, has been completed and cured to a condition of equilibrium. Protect panel edges from crushing and impact.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical wall panels until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
 - 1. Locate materials onsite at least 24 hours before beginning installation to allow materials to reach temperature and moisture content equilibrium.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify wall surface dimensions by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
 - 1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish surface dimensions and proceed with fabricating acoustical wall panels without field measurements. Coordinate wall construction to ensure that actual surface dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Warranty: Written warranty, signed by manufacturer agreeing to repair or replace components of acoustical wall panel system that fail in performance, materials, or workmanship within specified warranty period. Failure in performance includes, but is not limited to, acoustical performance. Failure in materials includes, but is not limited to, sagging or distortion of facing or warping of core.
- C. Warranty Period:
 - 1. Acoustical wood fiber panels, absorber panels, baffles and suspended panels: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 2. Acoustical diffuser panels: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS:

- A. Furnish extra materials described below, before installation begins, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Acoustical Panels: Full-size units equal to 2 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for each product is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product by one of the other manufacturers specified.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL WALL PANELS, GENERAL:

- A. Fabricate panels to sizes and configurations indicated; attach facing materials to cores to produce installed panels with visible surfaces and edges fully covered and free from waves in fabric weave, wrinkles, sags, blisters, seams, adhesive, or other foreign matter.
 - 1. Fabricate back-mounted panels in factory to exact sizes required to fit wall surfaces, based on field measurements of completed substrates indicated to receive acoustical wall panels.
 - 2. Where square corners are indicated, tailor corners.
 - 3. Where radius corners are indicated, attach facing material so there are no seams or gathering of material.
 - 4. Where fabrics with directional or repeating patterns, or directional weave, are indicated, mark fabric top and attach fabric in same direction.

- B. Dimensional Tolerances of Finished Units: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) for the following:
1. Thickness.
 2. Edge straightness.
 3. Overall length and width.
 4. Squareness from corner to corner.
 5. Chords, radii, and diameters.
- C. Sound-Absorption Performance: Provide acoustical wall panels with minimum noise reduction coefficients indicated, as determined by testing per ASTM C 423 for each acoustical panel type specified.
- D. Spline-Mounting Accessories: Manufacturer's standard concealed, extruded-aluminum or plastic connecting splines designed and fabricated for screw attachment to walls, with other moldings and trim for interior and exterior corners, and as required.
- E. Back-Mounting Accessories: Manufacturer's standard or recommended accessories for securely mounting panels, of type and size indicated, to substrates provided.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL WOOD FIBER PANELS

- A. Fabric Covered Acoustical Wood Fiber Wall Panel (AWP1):
1. Product: Finale Fabri-Tough Wall Panel System as manufactured by Tectum, Inc. or approved equal.
 2. Construction: 1" thick wood fiber panel with 1" integral furring strips and a 2.5 lb density fiberglass core.
 - a. Material: Aspen wood fibers bonded with inorganic hydraulic cement.
 3. Size: As indicated.
 4. Thickness: 2"
 5. Edge: Long edges, fabric wrapped to kerf, square ends.
 6. Mounting: Screw-applied spline system.
 - a. Screws shall be stainless steel.
 - b. Accessories: Vinyl kerf splines.
 7. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): 0.85
 8. Finish: Fabric wrapped. Provide the following fabric:
 - a. Manufacturer: Carnegie, Xorel
Style: Meteor 6427
Backing: Unbacked
Content: 100% IFR Xorel
Width: 56"
Color: Architect shall select two (2) colors from manufacturer's full line

Fabric shall be applied using manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and blocking, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting acoustical wall panel performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install acoustical wall panels in locations indicated with vertical surfaces and edges plumb, top edges level and in alignment with other panels, and scribed to fit adjoining work accurately at borders and at penetrations. Comply with panel manufacturer's written instructions for installation of panels using type of mounting accessories indicated or, if not indicated, as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Cut units to be at least 50 percent of unit width, with facing material extended over cut edge to match uncut edge. Scribe acoustical wall panels to fit adjacent work. Butt joints tightly.
- B. Construction Tolerances: As follows:
 - 1. Variation from Plumb and Level: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
 - 2. Variation of Joints from Hairline: Not more than 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Clip loose threads; remove pills and extraneous materials.
- B. Clean panels with fabric facing, on completion of installation, to remove dust and other foreign materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Remove surplus materials, rubbish, and debris resulting from acoustical wall panel installation, on completion of the Work, and leave areas of installation in a neat and clean condition.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure acoustical wall panels are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Replace panels that cannot be cleaned and repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

*END OF SECTION**

PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes, labor, materials and equipment for Painting and Finishing.
- B. The following sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 06 Section "Interior Architectural Woodwork" for factory finished millwork.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat indicated.
 - 1. Submit 8-1/2 x 11 color downs on heavy paper to match Architect's color chips for each color and type of paint specified for Architect's approval.
 - a. Architect will furnish a schedule after beginning of construction. The schedule will include color chips for matching.
 - 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- C. Material Certificates: For scrub resistance and washability, signed by manufacturers.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Architect has the option of requesting test patches in place for Architect's approval of final color and finish.
 - 1. Notify Architect 48 hours in advance of the time the test patches will be ready for inspection.
- B. Manufacturer shall certify that tests have been performed on semi-gloss wall finish and others as selected by the Architect. Acceptance of materials is conditional upon demonstration of washability and abrasion resistance of test patches. Testing shall include the following:
 - 1. Scrub resistance per ASTM D2486-79: Value as specified in approved finish schedule but not less than 1200.
 - 2. Washability per ASTM D3450-80: Value as specified in approved finish schedule but not less than 80% for sponge and 90% for brush.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.
 - a. Do not store oil or paint soaked rags inside the building.
 - 3. Do not store materials in any room containing a direct-fired heating unit.
- B. Mix and thin paints in strict accordance with recommendations of the manufacturer.
 - 1. Mix paints only in areas designated, and provided proper protection for walls and floors.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply interior paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
- C. Do not apply exterior paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce manufacturer and product lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

2.3 COLORS

- A. The Architect has the option of accenting certain building elements different colors; (i.e.: doors, frames, columns, ceilings, walls) to be defined in a Schedule.
- B. The Architect reserves the right to select colors from manufacturer's standard or premium price groups, including deep tone colors for both interior and exterior products.

- C. Furnish an equal product by the same manufacturer only in those instances where a deep tone color specified by the Architect is not available in the specified product. This is subject to Architect's approval.
- D. Tinted primer shall be used whenever deep tone colors are specified.

2.4 EXTERIOR FINISHES

- A. Ferrous Metals (i.e. doors, railings, fences, lintels, etc.):
 - 1. First Coat: (If flash rusting occurs, use two coats)
 - a. Benjamin Moore: MO4 Acrylic Metal Primer
 - b. Glidden Professional: Devoe Coatings Devflex 4020PF Direct to Metal Primer & Flat Finish.
 - c. PPG Industries: 90-708 Series, Pitt-Tech One-Pack Interior/Exterior Industrial Primer
 - d. Pratt & Lambert: Universal Acrylic Primer Z6631 or Steeltech Acrylic Prime & Finish Z190.
 - e. Sherwin Williams: ProCryl Universal Metal Primer B66-310 Series
 - 2. Second and Third Coats:
 - a. Benjamin Moore: Moorcraft Latex House and Trim Paint 170 except at railings which shall be Impervex Enamel 309
 - b. Glidden Professional: Devoe Coatings Devflex 4216HP High Performance Waterborne Acrylic Semi-Gloss Enamel.
 - c. PPG Industries: 6-2000 Series, Speedhide Exterior Satin Latex except at railings which shall receive 90-474 Series, Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Satin High Performance Industrial Enamel.
 - d. Pratt & Lambert: DTM Acrylic Gloss Z6841 or Semi-Gloss Z6761 or Satin Z6671.
 - e. Sherwin Williams: DTM Acrylic Gloss Coating (Water Reducible), B66-100
- B. Concrete, Masonry, Concrete Block, and Stucco - Sealer:
 - 1. First and Second Coats: Apply per manufacturer's recommendations.
 - a. United Coatings Inc; Canyon Tone Stain. Custom colored.
 - b. No substitutions shall be accepted.
- C. Cementitious Materials:
 - 1. Preparation: Add a prime coat if recommended by manufacturer (for a total of 3 coats).
 - 2. Two Coats:
 - a. Benjamin Moore: Moorcraft Latex House and Trim Paint 170
 - b. Glidden Professional: Ultra-Hide 150 Exterior Satin Paint 2412V Series.
 - c. Pittsburgh Paints: 6-2000 Series, Speedhide Exterior Satin Latex (Provide a prime coat of 4-603, interior/exterior Perma-Crete Acrylic Alkali Resistant Primer.
 - d. Pratt & Lambert: Pro Hide Gold Acrylic Concrete & Stucco Primer Z6300 Finish: Pro Hide Gold Exterior Acrylic Latex Flat Z8400, Eggshell Z8500 or Semi Z8600.
 - e. Sherwin Williams: A-100 Satin Latex House and Trim Paint, A82 Series

D. Composition Board, Hardboard, Fiberboard:

1. First Coat:

- a. Benjamin Moore: Moorcraft Latex Exterior Primer 169
- b. Glidden Professional: Hydrosealer Primer Sealer 6001-1200.
- c. Pittsburgh Paints: 17-921 Seal Grip exterior/interior 100% acrylic Primer/Sealer
- d. Pratt & Lambert: Pro Hide Gold Exterior Latex Primer Z8460
- e. Sherwin Williams: Exterior Latex Wood Primer B42W8041

2. Second and Third Coats:

- a. Benjamin Moore: Moorcraft Latex House and Trim Paint 170
- b. Glidden Professional: Ultra-Hide 150 Exterior Satin Paing 2412 Series.
- c. Pittsburgh Paints: 6-2000 Series, Speedhide Exterior Satin Latex
- d. Pratt & Lambert: Pro Hide Gold Exterior Acrylic Latex Flat Z8400, Eggshell Z8500 or Semi Z8600.
- e. Sherwin Williams: A-100 Satin Latex House and Trim Paint, A82 Series

E. Exterior Structural Steel exposed to view.

1. For warranty purposes, the Contractor shall insure that the specified primer in Division 5 "Structural Steel" and the intermediate and finish coats specified below are from the same manufacturer.

- a. No coatings shall be applied until approved by the Architect and Owner's Representative.

2. Prime Coat: Refer to Division 5, "Structural Steel."

3. Intermediate Coat:

- a. Tnemec: One (1) coat TNEMEC Series 161 TNEME - Fascure @ 4.0 to 6.0 mils DFT.
- b. Wasser: One (1) component MC-CR @ 3.0-4.0 mils DFT.
- c. Sherwin Williams: One (1) coat Macropoxy 646 FC @ 5-10 mils DFT.

4. Finish Coat:

- a. Tnemec: One (1) coat TNEMEC Series 74 Endura-Shield @ 2.0 to 5.0 mil DFT.
- b. Glidden Professional: One (1) Coat Devoe Coatings DETHANE 379H Aliphatic Urethane Enamel @ 2.0 to 3.0 mils DFT.
- c. Wasser: One (1) component MC-Luster @ 2.0-4.0 mils DFT.
- d. Sherwin Williams: One (1) coat Acrolon 218 HS @ 3-6 mils DFT.

2.5 INTERIOR FINISHES

A. Plaster and Gypsum Board Ceilings and Ceiling Drops

1. First Coat:

- a. Benjamin Moore: Moorcraft Vinyl Latex Primer-Sealer 273.
- b. Glidden Professional: High Hide Interior Primer Sealer 1000-1200.
- c. Pittsburgh Paints: 4-603 Permacrete interior/exterior Acrylic Alkali Resistant Primer for plaster; 6-2 Interior Latex Sealer for gypsum board.

- d. Pratt & Lambert: Plaster: Pro Hide Gold Z1001 Gypsum: Pro Hide Gold High Holdout Latex Primer/Sealer Z8165
 - e. Sherwin Williams: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Primer B28W2600
2. Second Coat:
- a. Benjamin Moore: Moorcraft Vinyl Latex Flat 275
 - b. Glidden Professional: Ultra-Hide 150 Interior Flat Paint 1210V Series.
 - c. Pittsburgh Paints: Speedhide Latex Flat 6-70 (for all colors)
 - d. Pratt & Lambert: Pro Hide Gold Latex Flat Z8100, Eggshell Z8200, Satin Z9400 or Semi Z8300.
 - e. Sherwin Williams: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Flat B30 Series
3. Third Coat:
- a. Benjamin Moore: Moorcraft Vinyl Latex Flat 275
 - b. Glidden Professional: Ultra-Hide 150 Interior Flat Paint 1210V Series.
 - c. Pittsburgh Paints: Speedhide Latex Flat 6-70 (for all colors)
 - d. Pratt & Lambert: Pro Hide Gold Latex Flat Z8100, Eggshell Z8200, Satin Z9400, or Semi Z8300.
 - e. Sherwin Williams: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Flat B30 Series
- B. Plaster and Gypsum Board Walls and Columns – Non-epoxy:
1. First Coat:
- a. Benjamin Moore: Moorcraft Vinyl Latex Primer-Sealer 273
 - b. Glidden Professional: High Hide Interior Primer Sealer 1000-1200.
 - c. Pittsburgh Paints: 4-603 Permacrete interior/exterior Acrylic Alkali Resistant Primer for plaster; 6-2 Interior Latex Sealer for gypsum board.
 - d. Pratt & Lambert: Plaster: Pro Hide Gold Z1001 Gypsum: Pro Hide Gold High Holdout Latex Primer/Sealer Z8165.
 - e. Sherwin Williams: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Primer B28W2600
2. Second and Third Coats:
- a. Benjamin Moore: Moorcraft Latex Eggshell Enamel 274
 - b. Glidden Professional: Ultra-Hide 150 Interior Eggshell Paint 1412V Series.
 - c. Pittsburgh Paints: Speedhide Latex Eggshell 6-411 Pratt & Lambert: Pro Hide + Latex Eggshell Enamel
 - d. Pratt & Lambert: Pro Hide Gold Latex Flat Z8100, Eggshell Z8200, Satin Z9400 or Semi Z8300.
 - e. Sherwin Williams: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Eg-Shel B20 Series
- C. Masonry Block
1. First Coat: Masonry block filler at rate not to exceed 100 sq. ft. per gal.
- a. Benjamin Moore: Interior and Exterior Block Filler 173
 - b. Glidden Professional: Concrete Coatings Block Filler Interior/Exterior Primer 3010-1200.
 - c. Pittsburgh Paints: Speedhide Latex Block Filler 6-15
 - d. Pratt & Lambert: Pro Hide Silver Block Filler Z8485
 - e. Sherwin Williams: Pro Mar Interior/Exterior Block Filler B25W25

2. Second and Third Coats – Non-epoxy.
 - a. Semi-Gloss Latex Enamel Finish: Two (2) Coats over filled surface with total dry film thickness not less than 3.5 mils, excluding filler coat.
 - 1) Benjamin Moore: Moorcraft Latex Semi Gloss Enamel 276.
 - 2) Glidden Professional: Ultra-Hide 150 Interior Semi-Gloss Paint 1416V Series.
 - 3) Pittsburgh Paints: 6-512 Series, Speedhide Semi-Gloss Latex Enamel.
 - 4) Pratt & Lambert: Pro Hide Gold Latex, Satin Z9400 or Semi Z8300
 - 5) Sherwin Williams: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss B31 Series
 3. Second and Third Coats - Epoxy.
 - a. Benjamin Moore: M43/M44 Acrylic Epoxy Gloss Coating
 - b. Glidden Professional: Devoe Coatings Tru-Glaze-WB Waterborne Epoxy Gloss Coating 4428.
 - c. Pittsburgh Paints: 16-551 Series, Pitt-Glaze High Solids Acrylic-Epoxy.
 - d. Pratt & Lambert: Acrylic Water-Based Epoxy Z7021
 - e. Sherwin Williams: Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy, B70/B60V25
- D. Exposed Ceiling Construction - Dry Fall Paint.
1. Preparation: Spot prime any welds, etc.
 2. First Coat:
 - a. Benjamin Moore: M04 Acrylic Metal Primer
 - b. Glidden Professional: Devoe Coatings Devflex 4020PF Direct to Metal Primer & Flat Finish.
 - c. Pittsburgh Paints: 90-708 Series, Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Industrial Primer.
 - d. Pratt & Lambert: Steel Tech Arcylic Metal Primer, Z190
 - e. Sherwin Williams: ProCryl Universal Metal Primer B66-310 Series
 3. Second and Third Coats: (if deep tone colors are specified, the products below shall be factory mixed)
 - a. Benjamin Moore: Moorcraft Dry Fog Sweep Up 272
 - b. Glidden Professional: Waterborne Interior Dryfall Flat 1280-1200.
 - c. Pittsburgh Paints: 6-715X, Speedhide Flat Latex Dry Fog
 - d. Pratt & Lambert: Enducryl Acrylic Dryfall, Flat Z5900 or Semi Z5910
 - e. Sherwin Williams: Low VOC Waterborne Acrylic Dryfall Flat B42W81
- E. Ferrous, Galvanized Metals, Aluminum
1. Preparation:
 - a. See Divisions 5 and 8 for requirements for priming of ferrous metals.
 - b. Do all touch up and priming of unprimed metals in accordance with requirements of Divisions 5 and 8.
 2. Apply paint in accordance with Steel Structure Painting Council Paint Application Specifications SSPC-PA1 to a dry film thickness as specified by the manufacturer.

3. First Coat - Primer:
 - a. Ferrous metal (to be used even at shop primed items except as noted in Division 5):
 - 1) Benjamin Moore: M04 Acrylic Metal Primer
 - 2) Glidden Professional: Devoe Coatings Devflex 4020PF Direct to Metal Primer & Flat Finish.
 - 3) Pittsburgh Paints: 90-708 Series, Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Industrial Primer.
 - 4) Pratt & Lambert: Steel Tech Acrylic Prime & Finish Z190
 - 5) Sherwin Williams: ProCryl Universal Metal Primer B66-310 Series
 - b. Galvanized metal after thorough cleaning per SSPC-SP1 with water soluble degreaser. No hydrocarbons.
 - 1) Benjamin Moore: M04 Acrylic Metal Primer
 - 2) Glidden Professional: Devoe Coatings Devflex 4020PF Direct to Metal Primer & Flat Finish.
 - 3) Pittsburgh Paints: 90-708 Series, Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Industrial Primer.
 - 4) Pratt & Lambert: Steel Tech Acrylic Prime & Finish Z190
 - 5) Sherwin Williams: ProCryl Universal Metal Primer B660310 Series
 - c. Aluminum:
 - 1) Benjamin Moore: M04 Acrylic Metal Primer
 - 2) Glidden Professional; Devoe Coatings Devflex 4020PF Direct to Metal Primer & Flat Finish.
 - 3) Pittsburgh Paints: 90-708 Series, Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Industrial Primer.
 - 4) Pratt & Lambert: Steel Tech Acrylic Prime & Finish Z190
 - 5) Sherwin Williams: ProCryl Universal Metal Primer B66-310 Series
4. Second and Third Coats:
 - a. Benjamin Moore: Moorcraft Latex Semi Gloss Enamel 276
 - b. Glidden Professional: Ultra-Hide 150 Interior Latex Semi-Gloss Paint 1416V Series.
 - c. Pittsburgh Paint: 6-512 Series, Speedhide Semi-Gloss Latex Enamel.
 - d. Pratt & Lambert: Enducryl Acrylic Semi Gloss Z6621
 - e. Sherwin Williams: Pro Industrial Zero VOC Acrylic Semi-Gloss B66-600 Series.

2.6 MECHANICAL

A. Apparatus, Equipment, and Equipment Supports

1. First Coat:
 - a. Benjamin Moore: M04 Acrylic Metal Primer
 - b. Glidden Professional: Devoe Coatings Devflex 4020PF Direct to Metal Primer & Flat Finish.
 - c. Pittsburgh Paints: 90-708 Series, Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/ Exterior.
 - d. Pratt & Lambert: Steel Tech Acrylic Prime & Finish Z190
 - e. Sherwin Williams: ProCryl Universal Metal Primer B66-310 Series

2. Second Coat:
 - a. Benjamin Moore: Moorcraft Latex Semi Gloss Enamel 276
 - b. Glidden Professional: Devoe Coatings Devflex 4216HP High Performance Waterborne Acrylic Semi-Gloss Enamel.
 - c. Pittsburgh Paints: 90-474 Series, Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Satin High Performance Industrial Enamel.
 - d. Pratt & Lambert: Enducryl Acrylic Semi Gloss Z6621
 - e. Sherwin Williams: Pro Industrial Zero VOC Acrylic Semi-Gloss B66-600 Series.
- B. Exposed Bare Piping, Valves, Fittings, and Hangers:
 1. First Coat:
 - a. Benjamin Moore: M04 Acrylic Metal Primer
 - b. Glidden Professional: Devoe Coatings Devflex 4020PF Direct to Metal Primer & Flat Finish.
 - c. Pittsburgh Paints: 90-708 Series, Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Industrial Primer.
 - d. Pratt & Lambert: Steel Tech Acrylic Prime & Finish Z190
 - e. Sherwin Williams: ProCryl Universal Metal Primer B66-310 Series.
 2. Second Coat:
 - a. Benjamin Moore: Moorcraft Latex Semi Gloss 276
 - b. Glidden Professional: Devoe Coatings Devflex 4216HP High Performance Waterborne Acrylic Semi-Gloss Enamel.
 - c. Pittsburgh Paints: 90-474 Series, Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Satin High Performance Industrial Enamel.
 - d. Pratt & Lambert: Enducryl Acrylic Semi Gloss Z6621
 - e. Sherwin Williams: Pro Industrial Zero VOC Acrylic Semi-Gloss B66-600 Series.
- C. Exposed Insulation Piping, Valves, Fittings, and Hangers when canvas wrapped:
 1. First Coat:
 - a. Benjamin Moore: Moorcraft Vinyl Latex Primer-Sealer 273
 - b. Glidden Professional: High Hide Interior Primer Sealer 1000-1200.
 - c. Pittsburgh Paints: Speedhide Latex Primer-Sealer 6-2
 - d. Pratt & Lambert: Pro Hide Gold High Holdout Latex Primer Z8165
 - e. Sherwin Williams: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Primer B28W2600
 2. Second Coat:
 - a. Benjamin Moore: Moorcraft Vinyl Latex Flat 275
 - b. Glidden Professional: Ultra-Hide 150 Interior Flat Paint 1210V Series.
 - c. Pittsburgh Paints: Speedhide Latex Interior Flat 6-70
 - d. Pratt & Lambert: Pro Hide Gold Flat Z8100
 - e. Sherwin Williams: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Flat B30 Series.
- D. Insulated Ductwork and Piping with Canvas Covering Inc. Hangers for any kind of ductwork.
 1. One Brush Coat:
 - a. Pittsburgh Paints: 42-7, Speedhide Interior Fire Retardant Flat Latex.

E. Grilles, Registers, and Diffusers

1. First Coat:

- a. Benjamin Moore: M04 Acrylic Metal Primer
- b. Glidden Professional: Devoe Coatings Devflex 4020PF Direct to Metal Primer & Flat Finish.
- c. Pittsburgh Paints: 90-708 Series, Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Industrial Primer.
- d. Pratt & Lambert: Steel Tech Acrylic Prime & Finish Z190
- e. Sherwin Williams: ProCryl Universal Metal Primer B66-310 Series.

2. Second and Third Coats:

- a. Benjamin Moore: Moorcraft Latex Semi Gloss Enamel 276
- b. Glidden Professional: Devoe Coatings Devflex 4216HP High Performance Waterborne Acrylic Semi-Gloss Enamel.
- c. Pittsburgh Paints: 90-474 Series, Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Satin High Performance Industrial Enamel.
- d. Pratt & Lambert: Enducryl Acrylic Semi Gloss Z6621
- e. Sherwin Williams: Pro Industrial Zero VOC Acrylic Semi-Gloss B66-600 Series.

2.7 ELECTRICAL

A. Exterior Exposed Electrical Conduit Fittings, Boxes, and other miscellaneous exterior electrical items.

1. First Coat - Galvanized:

- a. Benjamin Moore: M04 Acrylic Metal Primer
- b. Glidden Professional: Devoe Coatings Devflex 4020PF Direct to Metal Primer & Flat Finish.
- c. Pittsburgh Paints: 90-708 Series, Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Industrial Primer.
- d. Pratt & Lambert: Steel Tech Acrylic Prime & Finish Z190
- e. Sherwin Williams: ProCryl Universal Metal Primer B66-310 Series.

2. First Coat - Ferrous Metal:

- a. Benjamin Moore: M04 Acrylic Metal Primer
- b. Glidden Professional: Devoe Coatings Devflex 4020PF Direct to Metal Primer & Flat Finish.
- c. Pittsburgh Paints: 90-708 Series, Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Industrial Primer.
- d. Pratt & Lambert: Steel Tech Acrylic Prime & Finish Z190
- e. Sherwin Williams: ProCryl Universal Metal Primer B66-310 Series.

3. Second and Third Coats:

- a. Benjamin Moore: Impervex Enamel 309
- b. Glidden Professional: Devoe Coatings Devflex 4216HP High Performance Waterborne Acrylic Semi-Gloss Enamel.
- c. Pittsburgh Paints: 90-374 Series, Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Gloss High Performance Industrial Enamel.
- d. Pratt & Lambert: Enducryl Acrylic Gloss Z6611
- e. Sherwin Williams: DTM Acrylic Gloss Coating (Water Reducible), B66 Series

- B. Interior Exposed Electrical Items in areas where walls and/or ceilings are painted including electrical panels, cabinets, exposed conduit, etc.
1. First Coat - Galvanized:
 - a. Benjamin Moore: M04 Acrylic Metal Primer
 - b. Glidden Professional: Devoe Coatings Devflex 4020PF Direct to Metal Primer & Flat Finish.
 - c. Pittsburgh Paints: 90-708 Series, Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Industrial Primer.
 - d. Pratt & Lambert: Steel Tech Acrylic Prime & Finish Z190
 - e. Sherwin Williams: ProCryl Universal Metal Primer B66-310 Series.
 2. First Coat - Ferrous Metal:
 - a. Benjamin Moore: M04 Acrylic Metal Primer
 - b. Glidden Professional: Devoe Coatings Devflex 4020PF Direct to Metal Primer & Flat Finish.
 - c. Pittsburgh Paints: 90-708 Series, Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Industrial Primer.
 - d. Pratt & Lambert: Steel Tech Acrylic Prime & Finish Z190
 - e. Sherwin Williams: ProCryl Universal Metal Primer B66-310 Series.
 3. Second and Third Coats:
 - a. Benjamin Moore: Moorcraft Latex Semi Gloss Enamel 276
 - b. Glidden Professional: Devoe Coatings Devflex 4216HP High Performance Waterborne Acrylic Semi-Gloss Enamel.
 - c. Pittsburgh Paint: 90-474 Series, Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Satin High Performance Industrial Enamel.
 - d. Pratt & Lambert: Enducryl Acrylic Gloss Z6611
 - e. Sherwin Williams: Pro Industrial Zero VOC Acrylic Semi-Gloss B66-600 Series.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 2. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
 3. Wood: 15 percent.
 4. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
 5. Plaster: 12 percent.
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

- D. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.
 - 1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION OF NEW SUBSTRATES

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
 - 2. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Clay Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content of surfaces or alkalinity of mortar joints to be painted exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Concrete Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Ferrous Metals, Galvanized Metal, Aluminum: Clean surfaces according to the Steel Structure Painting Council Surface Preparation Specifications: SSPC-SP1 Solvent Cleaning, SSPC-SP2 Hand Tool Cleaning, or SSPC-SP3 Power Tool Cleaning, as appropriate.
 - 1. Steel Substrates: Remove any rust and loose mill scale. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
 - 2. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
 - a. Thoroughly clean galvanized metal per SSPC-SP1 with water soluble degreaser. No hydrocarbons.
 - 3. Aluminum Substrates: Remove surface oxidation.

- H. Wood Substrates:
 - 1. Refer to Division 6 Section "Finish Carpentry and Millwork" for preparation specified under other trades.
 - 2. Countersink all nails and finish with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
 - 3. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
 - 4. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
 - 5. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
- I. Gypsum Board Substrates: Do not begin paint application until finishing compound is dry and sanded smooth.
- J. Plaster Substrates: Do not begin paint application until plaster is fully cured and dry.
- K. Plastic Trim Fabrication Substrates: Remove dust, dirt, and other foreign material that might impair bond of paints to substrates.

3.3 PREPARATION OF EXISTING SUBSTRATES

- A. Preparation of Previously Painted Surfaces: Comply with requirements as specified for preparation of new substrates as well as the following:
 - 1. Scrub clean existing surfaces with a stiff brush and a solution of clean water and mild detergent.
 - 2. Scuff sand surface to allow new finish to hold.
 - 3. De-gloss painted surfaces in a manner appropriate to the substrate.
 - 4. Fill cracks, holes, voids and defects, and leave a smooth surface ready for application of primer.
 - 5. Remove loose paint and feather edges or patch as required to provide a smooth, seamless finish.
 - 6. Prepare a 36" x 36" minimum test area to see if a reaction occurs between existing and new finishes prior to proceeding with the specified work. If a reaction occurs, alert Architect and propose solution(s).

3.4 PRIMING AND BACKPRIMING OF WOOD

- A. All wood, factory finished or otherwise, must be back-primed immediately upon delivery with interior trim primer specified for wood which is to be painted, or finish manufacturer's recommended protective pre-treatment for wood which is to have natural finish.
- B. Apply first coat to all wood scheduled to receive natural finish before material is handled at the site by other trades.
- C. Furnish sealer to other trades for touching up any bare wood caused by mortising or butting of surfaces, or any kind of assembly or installation.

- D. Avoid painting over or otherwise staining edges of wood where natural finish is scheduled.

3.5 APPLICATION

- A. General: Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - a. Except where specifically authorized by the Architect to do otherwise: Apply flat or eggshell wall paint by brush or roller; apply gloss or semi-gloss with brush only.
 2. Sanding: In addition to preparatory sanding, fine sand between succeeding coats of all varnish enamel or flat enamel, using sandpaper appropriate to the finish. Use fine production paper between coats.
 3. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 4. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
 5. Doors: Finish all edges, including tops and bottoms, of wood and metal doors same as faces. Fill edges of exposed plywood doors, panels, similar materials.
 6. Finish interior of all closets and cabinets same as adjoining rooms, unless otherwise scheduled.
 7. Apply one coat of sanding sealer and one coat of semi-gloss varnish to insides of all drawers unless otherwise specified.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance. The number of coats scheduled are minimums.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
1. Holidays and restrikes in painted surfaces shall be considered sufficient cause to require recoating of entire surface.
- E. Painting Mechanical and Electrical Work: Paint items exposed in equipment rooms and occupied spaces including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Mechanical Work:
 - a. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - b. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - c. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - d. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.

- e. Visible portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets.
- f. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
- g. Mechanical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.

2. Electrical Work:

- a. Switchgear.
- b. Panelboards.
- c. Electrical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when paints are being applied:

- 1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials being used. Samples of material delivered to Project site will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
- 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance of paint materials with product requirements.
- 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying-paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

END OF SECTION

MISCELLANEOUS SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes miscellaneous items as specified in Part 2 below.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each product indicated, include construction details, materials, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Indicate dimensions, weights, loadings, required clearances, method of field assembly, and components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other Work.
 - 1. Include location and installation requirements for electrical components.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's sample finishes showing the full range of colors and textures available for units with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples in manufacturer's standard sizes, and of same thickness and material indicated for the Work. If finishes involve normal color or shade variations, include sample sets showing the full range of variations expected.
- E. Maintenance Data: Maintenance manuals for maintaining and repairing miscellaneous specialties.

1.4 MISCELLANEOUS SPECIALTIES DESCRIPTION

- A. Miscellaneous Specialties are items that are purchased completely fabricated and delivered to the jobsite for installation by other than the original fabricator.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Products: The design for each miscellaneous item specified is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product by one of the other manufacturers specified.

2.2 COAT RACKS AND HANGERS

- A. Provide metal wall self with hanger bar and hangers "DS-HA Series" as manufactured by Magnuson Group or approved equal.

- B. Construction:
1. Powder coated steel brackets with clear anodized aluminum tube shelves and nickel-plated 1-inch hanger bar.
 2. Length: As indicated on Drawing.
 3. Color: Medium Gray.
 4. Hangers: Vinyl clad wire hanger with open hook at Troy High School (13174) and Closed hook at Athens High School (13173). Provide 4 hangers per foot of hanger bar.
 - a. Color: Charcoal Gray

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install all products at locations indicated in compliance with manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Provide all accessories, including mounting hardware and trim, for a complete installation.
- C. Coordinate product installations with all adjacent construction.
- D. Test products to verify that all functions properly operate in a safe and efficient manner.

3.2 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Protect products after installation from damage during construction. If despite such protection damage occurs, remove or replace damaged components or entire unit as required to provide units in their original undamaged condition.

****END OF SECTION****

VISUAL DISPLAY BOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following types of visual display boards:

- 1. Porcelain enamel markerboards.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Shop Drawings: Provide shop drawings for each type of markerboard required. Include sections of typical trim members and dimensioned elevations. Show anchors, grounds, reinforcement, accessories, layout, and installation details.
- C. Samples: Provide the following samples of each product for initial selection of colors, patterns, and textures, as required, and for verification of compliance with requirements indicated.
 - 1. Samples for initial selection of color, pattern, and texture:
 - a. Porcelain Enamel Markerboard: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual sections of porcelain enamel finish showing the full range of colors available for each type of markerboard required.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who is an authorized representative of the visual display board manufacturer for both installation and maintenance.
 - 1. Maintenance Proximity: Not more than 4 hours' normal travel time from the Installer's place of business to the Project site.
- B. Design Criteria: The drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of visual display boards and are based on the specific type and model indicated. Other visual display boards having equal performance characteristics by other manufacturers may be considered provided that deviations in dimensions and profiles are minor and do not change the design concept or intended performance as judged by the Architect. The burden of proof of equality is on the proposer.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements prior to preparation of shop drawings and fabrication to ensure proper fitting. Show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delay.

1. Allow for trimming and fitting wherever taking field measurements before fabrication might delay the Work.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Porcelain Enamel Markerboard Warranty: Furnish the manufacturer's written warranty, agreeing to replace porcelain enamel markerboards that do not retain their original writing and erasing qualities, exhibit crazing, cracking, or flaking, provided the manufacturer's instructions with regard to handling, installation, protection, and maintenance have been followed.

1. Warranty Period: Lifetime of the building.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following:

1. Aarco Products Inc.
2. Best-Rite Chalkboard Co.
3. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.
4. Marsh Industries, Inc.
5. Newline Corp.
6. PolyVision Corp.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Porcelain Enamel Markerboards: Provide balanced, high-pressure-laminated porcelain enamel markerboards of 3-ply construction consisting of face sheet, core material, and backing.
 1. Face Sheet: Provide face sheet of 24-gage enameling grade steel especially processed for temperatures used in coating porcelain on steel. Coat the exposed face and exposed edges with a 3-coat process consisting of primer, ground coat, and color cover coat, and the concealed face with a 2-coat process consisting of primer and ground coat. Fuse cover and ground coats to steel at the manufacturer's standard firing temperatures, but not less than 1200 deg F (649 deg C).
 - a. Markerboard Cover Coat: Provide the manufacturer's standard light-colored special writing surface with gloss finish intended for use with liquid felt-tipped markers. Color shall be chosen by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
 2. Core: Provide the manufacturer's standard 3/8-inch-thick particleboard core material complying with the requirements of ANSI A208.1, Grade 1-M-1.
 3. Backing Sheet: Provide the manufacturer's standard 0.015-inch-thick aluminum sheet backing.

4. Laminating Adhesive: Provide the manufacturer's standard moisture-resistant thermoplastic-type adhesive.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Metal Trim and Accessories: Fabricate frames and trim of not less than 0.062-inch-thick aluminum of size and shape as indicated and to suit type of installation. Provide straight, single-length units wherever possible; keep joints to a minimum. Miter corners to a neat, hairline closure.
 1. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063.
 2. Where the size of boards or other conditions exist that require support in addition to the normal trim, provide structural supports or modify the trim as indicated or as selected by the Architect from the manufacturer's standard structural support accessories to suit the condition indicated.
 3. Marker/Chalk Tray: Furnish the manufacturer's standard continuous, solid extrusion-type aluminum marker/chalk tray with ribbed section and smoothly curved exposed ends, for each markerboard and chalkboard.
 4. Map Rail: Furnish map rail at the top of each unit, complete with the following accessories:
 - a. Display Rail: Provide continuous cork display rail approximately 1 or 2 inches wide, as indicated, integral with the map rail.
 - b. End Stops: Provide one end stop at each end of the map rail.
 - c. Map Hooks: Provide two (2) map hooks for each 4 feet of map rail or fraction thereof.
 - d. Flagholder: Provide one (1) flagholder for each room.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Porcelain Enamel Markerboards: Laminate facing sheet and backing sheet to core material under pressure with manufacturer's recommended flexible, waterproof adhesive.
- B. Assembly: Provide factory-assembled markerboard units, except where field-assembled units are required.
 1. Make joints only where total length exceeds maximum manufactured length. Fabricate with the minimum number of joints, balanced around the center of the board, as acceptable to the Architect.
 2. Provide the manufacturer's standard vertical joint system between abutting sections of chalkboard or markerboard.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. General: Comply with NAAMM "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations relative to application and designations of finishes.
- B. Finish designations prefixed by "AA" conform to the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

- C. Class II Clear Anodized Finish: AA-M12C22A31 (Mechanical Finish: as fabricated, nonspecular; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Class II Architectural, clear film thicker than 0.4 mil).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Deliver factory-built markerboard units completely assembled in one piece without joints, wherever possible. Where dimensions exceed panel size, provide 2 or more pieces of equal length as acceptable to the Architect. When overall dimensions require delivery in separate units, prefit components at the factory, disassemble for delivery, and make final joints at the site. Use splines at joints to maintain surface alignment.
- B. Install units in locations and at mounting heights indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Keep perimeter lines straight, plumb, and level. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories necessary for a complete installation.
- C. Coordinate job-site assembled units with grounds, trim, and accessories. Join parts with a neat, precision fit.

3.2 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Verify that accessories required for each unit have been properly installed and that operating units function properly.
- B. Clean units in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

****END OF SECTION****

TOILET COMPARTMENTS
(Solid-Polymer)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes solid-polymer units as follows:
 - 1. Toilet Enclosures: Overhead braced.
 - 2. Urinal Screens: Wall hung.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for blocking.
 - 2. Division 10 "Toilet and Bath Accessories" for toilet tissue dispensers, grab bars, and similar accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Show locations of cutouts for compartment-mounted toilet accessories.
 - 2. Show locations of reinforcements for compartment-mounted grab bars.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of unit indicated.
- D. Samples for Verification: Of each type of color and finish required for units, prepared on 6-inch- (150-mm-) square Samples of same thickness and material indicated for Work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements in CID-A-A-60003, "Partitions, Toilets, Complete."

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls, columns, ceilings, and other construction contiguous with toilet compartments by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating toilet compartments without field measurements. Coordinate wall, floor, ceilings, and other contiguous construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLID-POLYMER UNITS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Accurate Partitions Corporation.
 2. Bradley Corporation; Mills Partitions.
 3. Global Steel Products Corp.
 4. Metpar Corp.
- B. Door, Panel, and Pilaster Construction: Solid, high-density polyethylene (HDPE) or polypropylene (PP) panel material, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) thick, seamless, with eased edges, and with homogenous color and pattern throughout thickness of material.
1. Color and Pattern: One color and pattern in each room as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors and patterns.
 2. Urinal-Screen Construction: Matching panels.
 - a. Urinal Screens: Unless noted otherwise, wall-mounted urinal screen panels shall be 24 inches deep x 48 inches high with continuous wall bracket. The bottom of the screen shall be a maximum of 12 inches above finish floor with the top of the screen a minimum of 60 inches above finish floor."
- C. Pilaster Shoes and Sleeves (Caps): Manufacturer's standard design; stainless steel.
- D. Brackets (Fittings):
1. Continuous Type: Ear or U-brackets, stainless steel.
- E. Heat-Sink Strip: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum strip fastened to exposed bottom edges of solid-polymer components to prevent burning.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard design, heavy-duty operating hardware and accessories.
1. Material: Stainless steel.
- B. Overhead Bracing: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum head rail with antigrip profile and in manufacturer's standard finish.
- C. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel or chrome-plated steel or brass, finished to match hardware, with theft-resistant-type heads. Provide sex-type bolts for through-bolt applications. For concealed anchors, use hot-dip galvanized or other rust-resistant, protective-coated steel.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Overhead-Braced Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, fasteners, and anchors at pilasters to suit floor conditions. Make

provisions for setting and securing continuous head rail at top of each pilaster. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.

- B. Doors: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 24-inch- (610-mm-) wide in-swinging doors for standard toilet compartments and 36-inch- (914-mm-) wide out-swinging doors with a minimum 32-inch- (813-mm-) wide clear opening for compartments indicated to be accessible to people with disabilities.
1. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard self-closing type that can be adjusted to hold doors open at any angle up to 90 degrees.
 2. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's standard recessed latch unit designed for emergency access and with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper. Provide units that comply with accessibility requirements of authorities having jurisdiction at compartments indicated to be accessible to people with disabilities.
 3. Coat Hook: Manufacturer's standard combination hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent door from hitting compartment-mounted accessories.
 4. Door Bumper: Manufacturer's standard rubber-tipped bumper at out-swinging doors.
 5. Door Pull: Manufacturer's standard unit at out-swinging doors that complies with accessibility requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments indicated to be accessible to people with disabilities.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.
1. Maximum Clearances:
 - a. Pilasters and Panels: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
 - b. Panels and Walls: 1 inch (25 mm).
 2. Continuous Brackets: Secure panels to walls and to pilasters.
 - a. Locate wall brackets so holes for wall anchors occur in masonry or tile joints.
 - b. Align brackets at pilasters with brackets at walls.
- B. Overhead-Braced Units: Secure pilasters to floor and level, plumb, and tighten. Secure continuous head rail to each pilaster with not less than two fasteners. Hang doors to align tops of doors with tops of panels and adjust so tops of doors are parallel with overhead brace when doors are in closed position.
- C. Wall-Hung Urinal Screens: Attach with anchoring devices to suit supporting structure. Set units level and plumb and to resist lateral impact.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors to return doors to fully closed position.

END OF SECTION

TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Framed mirrors.
 - 2. Liquid soap dispenser - surface mounted. (Owner furnished and installed)
 - 3. Paper towel dispenser – surfaced mounted. (Owner furnished and installed).
 - 4. Multi-roll toilet tissue dispenser - surface mounted. (Owner furnished and installed)
 - 5. Grab bars.
 - 6. Medicine cabinet - recessed mounted.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 06 Section “Finish Carpentry and Millwork” for countertops.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions and thicknesses, dimensions, profiles, fastening and mounting methods, specified options, and finishes for each type of accessory specified.
- B. Samples: For each accessory item to verify design, operation, and finish requirements.
- C. Setting Drawings: For cutouts required in other work; include templates, substrate preparation instructions, and directions for preparing cutouts and installing anchoring devices.
- D. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required. Use designations indicated in the Toilet and Bath Accessory Schedule and room designations indicated on Drawings in product schedule.
- E. Maintenance Data: For accessories to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1. Provide lists of replacement parts and service recommendations.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Provide products of same manufacturer for each type of accessory unit and for units exposed to view in same areas, unless otherwise approved by Architect.
- B. Product Options: Accessory requirements, including those for materials, finishes, dimensions, capacities, and performance, are established by specific products indicated in the Toilet and Bath Accessory Schedule.

1. Products of other manufacturers listed in Part 2 with equal characteristics, as judged solely by Architect, may be provided.
 2. Other manufacturers' products with equal characteristics may be considered. See Division 1 for product substitutions.
 3. Do not modify aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. Where modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
- C. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specification and documents:
1. ICC/ANSI A11.1-2003 American National Standard – Accessible and Useable Buildings and Facilities.
 2. Michigan Building Code.
 3. ADA, Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities, Federal Register Volume 56, Number 144, Rules and Regulations.
 4. Michigan Barrier Free.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by disabled persons, proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Furnish a one (1) year guarantee against defects in material and workmanship on all accessories from date of substantial completion.
- C. Manufacturer's Mirror Warranty: Written warranty, executed by mirror manufacturer agreeing to replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects within minimum warranty period indicated.
 1. Minimum Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- D. Manufacturer's Hand Dryer Warranty: Written warranty, executed by hand dryer manufacturer, against defects in material and workmanship within minimum warranty periods indicated.
 1. Minimum Warranty Period for Motor Brushes: Three (3) years from date of Substantial Completion.
 2. Minimum Warranty period for all other parts: Ten (10) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide accessories by one of the following:
1. Toilet and Bath Accessories:
 - a. American Specialties, Inc.
 - b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - c. Bradley Corporation.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, with No. 4 finish (satin), in 0.0312-inch (0.8-mm) minimum nominal thickness, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Brass: ASTM B 19, leaded and unleaded flat products; ASTM B 16 (ASTM B 16M), rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges; ASTM B 30, castings.
- C. Sheet Steel: ASTM A 366/A 366M, cold rolled, commercial quality, 0.0359-inch (0.9-mm) minimum nominal thickness; surface preparation and metal pretreatment as required for applied finish.
- D. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180).
- E. ABS Plastic: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene resin formulation.
- F. Chromium Plating: ASTM B 456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service), nickel plus chromium electrodeposited on base metal.
- G. Baked-Enamel Finish: Factory-applied, gloss-white, baked-acrylic-enamel coating.
- H. Mirror Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q2, nominal 6.0 mm thick, with silvering, electroplated copper coating, and protective organic coating complying with FS DD-M-411.
- I. Galvanized Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- J. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit, tamper and theft resistant when exposed, and of galvanized steel when concealed.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General: One, maximum 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) diameter, unobtrusive stamped manufacturer logo, as approved by Architect, is permitted on exposed face of accessories. On interior surface not exposed to view or back surface of each accessory, provide printed, waterproof label or stamped nameplate indicating manufacturer's name and product model number.
- B. Surface-Mounted Toilet Accessories: Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with continuous stainless-steel hinge. Provide concealed anchorage where possible.
- C. Recessed Toilet Accessories: Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units of all-welded construction, without mitered corners. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, stainless-steel hinge. Provide anchorage that is fully concealed when unit is closed.

- D. Framed Glass-Mirror Units: Fabricate frames for glass-mirror units to accommodate glass edge protection material. Provide mirror backing and support system that permits rigid, tamper-resistant glass installation and prevents moisture accumulation.
 - 1. Provide galvanized steel backing sheet, not less than 0.034 inch (0.85 mm) and full mirror size, with nonabsorptive filler material. Corrugated cardboard is not an acceptable filler material.
- E. Mirror-Unit Hangers: Provide mirror-unit mounting system that permits rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation:
- F. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Secure mirrors to walls in concealed, tamper-resistant manner with special hangers, toggle bolts, or screws. Set units level, plumb, and square at locations indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated.
- C. Install grab bars to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf (1112 N), when tested according to method in ASTM F 446.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation and verify that mechanisms function properly. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORY SCHEDULE

- A. Framed Mirror: Provide mirror unit complying with the following:
 - 1. Products: Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc. Series B-165.
 - 2. Stainless-Steel, Channel-Framed Mirror: Fabricate frame from stainless-steel channels in manufacturer's standard satin or bright finish with square corners mitered to hairline joints and mechanically interlocked.
 - 3. Mounting: Concealed brackets and wall hangers.
 - 4. Refer to Drawings for size(s).
- B. Soap Dispenser, Surface Mounted: (Owner furnished and installed)
 - 1. Contractor to provide proper blocking.

- C. Paper Towel Dispenser, Surfaced: (Owner furnished and installed)
 - 1. Contractor to provide proper blocking.
- D. Multi-Roll Toilet Tissue Dispenser, Surface Mounted: (Owner furnished and installed)
 - 1. Contractor to provide proper blocking.
- E. Grab Bars: Provide stainless-steel grab bar with satin finish complying with the following:
 - 1. Products: Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc., Series B-5806.99
 - 2. Stainless-Steel Nominal Thickness: Minimum 0.05 inch (1.3 mm).
 - 3. Mounting: Concealed with manufacturer's standard flanges and anchors.
 - 4. Gripping Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard slip-resistant texture.
 - 5. Outside Diameter: 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) for medium-duty applications.
- F. Medicine Cabinet: Provide medicine cabinet unit complying with the following.
 - 1. Products: Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc., Series B-398
 - 2. Mounting: Recessed, for nominal 4-inch (100-mm) wall depth.
 - 3. Door: Framed mirror door concealing storage cabinet equipped with continuous hinge and spring-buffered, rod-type stop and magnetic door catch.
 - 4. Shelves: Four, adjustable.
 - 5. Material and Finish:
 - a. Cabinet: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
 - b. Shelves: Stainless steel, No 4 finish (satin) with roll-formed edges.

END OF SECTION

FIRE-PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Portable fire extinguishers.
 - 2. Fire-protection cabinets for the following:
 - a. Portable fire extinguishers.
 - 3. Mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire-protection cabinets.
 - 1. Fire Extinguishers: Include rating and classification.
 - 2. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Include roughing-in dimensions, details showing mounting methods, relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction, door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For fire-protection cabinets with factory-applied color finishes.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed factory-applied color finish required for fire-protection cabinets, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
 - 1. Size: 6 by 6 inches (150 by 150 mm) square.
- D. Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers and fire-protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fire extinguishers and fire-protection cabinets through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- C. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FMG.

- D. Fire-Rated Fire-Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements of ASTM E 814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.
- B. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire hoses, hose valves, and hose racks indicated are accommodated.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of portable fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
 - b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for each product is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product by one of the other manufacturers specified.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- B. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, and as follows:
 - 1. Sheet: **ASTM B 209** (ASTM B 209M).
 - 2. Extruded Shapes: **ASTM B 221** (ASTM B 221M).
- C. Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Quality q3, 3 mm thick, Class 1 (clear).

2.3 PORTABLE FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Cosmic 6E fire extinguisher as manufactured by JL Industries, Inc. or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Ansul Incorporated.
 - 2. Badger Fire Protection.

3. Fire End & Croker Corporation.
 4. Kidde Fyrnetics.
 5. Larsen's Manufacturing Company
 6. Potter Roemer; Div. of Smith Industries, Inc.
- B. General: Provide fire extinguishers of type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.
1. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
 2. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
 3. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B.
- C. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container: UL-rated 4-A:60-B:C, 10-lb (4.5-kg) nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.

2.4 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Academy Series Model 1025V17 (provide Fire-FX Option where installed in fire rated walls) as manufactured by JL Industries, Inc. or a comparable product by one of the following:
1. Ansul Incorporated.
 2. Badger Fire Protection.
 3. Fire End & Croker Corporation.
 4. Kidde Fyrnetics.
 5. Larsen's Manufacturing Company
 6. Potter Roemer; Div. of Smith Industries, Inc.
- B. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.
- C. Cabinet Construction: Nonrated and fire rated as indicated on Drawings.
- D. Cabinet Material: Aluminum sheet.
1. Shelf: Same metal and finish as cabinet.
- E. Recessed Cabinet: Cabinet box recessed in walls of sufficient depth to suit style of trim indicated.
1. Exposed Flat Trim: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface 1-3/4" with exposed trim face.
- F. Cabinet Trim Material: Aluminum sheet.
- G. Door Material: Aluminum sheet.

- H. Door Style: Vertical duo panel with frame.
- I. Door Glazing: Tempered float glass (clear).
- J. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.
 - 1. Provide recessed door pull and friction latch.
 - 2. Provide concealed hinge permitting door to open 180 degrees.
- K. Accessories:
 - 1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire-protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
 - 2. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.
 - a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire-protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER."
 - 1) Location: Applied to cabinet door.
 - 2) Application Process: Silk-screened.
 - 3) Lettering Color: Red.
 - 4) Orientation: Vertical.
- L. Finishes:
 - 1. Aluminum: Clear anodic.

2.5 MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
 - 1. Color: Black.
- B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.
 - 1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.
 - a. Orientation: Vertical.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub), with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.
 - 1. Weld joints and grind smooth.

2. Construct fire-rated cabinets with double walls fabricated from 0.0428-inch- (1.1-mm-) thick, cold-rolled steel sheet lined with minimum 5/8-inch- (16-mm-) thick, fire-barrier material.
 - a. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
- B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles selected.
- C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

2.7 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Finish fire-protection cabinets after assembly.
- D. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- B. Class II, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A31 (Mechanical Finish: nonspecular as fabricated; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class II, clear coating 0.010 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where recessed cabinets will be installed.
- B. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged units.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare recesses for recessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire-protection specialties in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten fire-protection cabinets to structure, square and plumb.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide recessed fire-protection cabinets. If wall thickness is not adequate for recessed cabinets, provide semirecessed fire-protection cabinets.
 - 2. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire-protection cabinets, square and plumb.
- C. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.
- D. Identification: Apply decals at locations indicated.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire-protection specialties are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- C. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire-protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire-protection cabinet manufacturer.
- E. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

ROLLER SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes roller shades and motorized shade operators.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking and grounds.
 - 2. Division 26 Sections for electrical service and connections for motor operators, controls, limit switches, and other powered devices and for system disconnect switches for motorized shade operation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include styles, material descriptions, construction details, dimensions of individual components and profiles, features, finishes, and operating instructions.
 - 1. Motorized Shade Operators: Include operating instructions.
 - 2. Motors: Show nameplate data, ratings, characteristics, and mounting arrangements.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show location and extent of roller shades. Include elevations, sections, details, and dimensions not shown in Product Data. Show installation details, mountings, attachments to other Work, operational clearances, and relationship to adjoining work.
 - 1. Motorized Shade Operators: Show locations and details for installing operator components, switches, and controls. Indicate motor size, electrical characteristics, drive arrangement, mounting, and grounding provisions.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, system, and control wiring.
- C. Full size sample for verification purposes of each type of window shade showing all components, materials, and finishes to be exposed to view. Prepare samples from same materials to be used for fabricating units.
- D. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Complete, full-size operating unit not less than 16 inches (400 mm) wide for each type of roller shade indicated.
 - 2. Shade Material: Not less than 3 inches (80 mm) square, with specified treatments applied. Mark face of material.
 - 3. Valance: Full-size unit, not less than 12 inches (300 mm) long.

- E. Window Treatment Schedule: Include roller shades in schedule using same room designations indicated on Drawings.
- F. Product Certificates: For each type of roller shade product, signed by product manufacturer.
- G. Product Test Reports: For each type of roller shade product.
- H. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- I. Maintenance Data: For roller shades to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
 - 1. Methods for maintaining roller shades and finishes.
 - 2. Precautions about cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to fabrics, finishes, and performance.
 - 3. Operating hardware.
 - 4. Motorized shade operator.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed installation of roller shades similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
 - 1. Provide a list of three institutional-quality window shade projects successfully completed within the last five years. For each project include the following:
 - a. Project/building name and location.
 - b. Description of scope.
 - c. Representative's name and phone number.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain roller shades through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. Corded Window Covering Product Standard: Provide roller shades complying with WCMA A 100.1.
- E. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample Submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockups in the location and of the size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver shades in factory packages, marked with manufacturer and product name, and location of installation using same room designations indicated on Drawings and in a window treatment schedule.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install roller shades until construction and wet and dirty finish work in spaces, including painting, is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Field Measurements: Where roller shades are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Allow clearances for operable glazed units' operation hardware throughout the entire operating range. Notify Architect of discrepancies. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide MechoShades as manufactured by MechoShade Systems, Inc or equal products by one of the following:
 - 1. Draper Shade and Screen Co., Inc.
 - 2. Solarfective Products, Ltd.
- B. Refer to roller shade schedule in Part 3.

2.2 ROLLER SHADES

- A. Shade Band Material - Translucent
 - 1. Translucent Shades shall be light filtering, flame retardant, fade and soil resistant and washable.
 - a. Construction: Vinyl-coated cotton, polyester or fiberglass.
 - b. Openness Factor: 3 percent.
 - c. Meets Government Spec. #CCC-C-521-E.
 - d. Type I product
 - e. Weight: Must be a minimum of 6.4 oz. per square yard.
 - f. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 2. Provide ThermoVeil ShadeCloth as manufactured by MechoShade Systems or equal products by one of the following:
 - a. Draper Shade and Screen Co., Inc.
 - b. Solarfective Products, Ltd.

- B. Shade Band Material - Blackout/Room Darkening
1. Room Darkening Shades shall be opaque, flame retardant, fade and soil resistant, and washable.
 - a. Construction: Close woven fiberglass base textile core with sun-resistant vinyl film securely laminated to each side.
 - b. Meets Government Spec. #CCC-C-521-E.
 - c. Type II product.
 - d. Weight: Must be a minimum of 12.8 oz per square yard.
 - e. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 2. Provide 0700 Series Blackout Shadecloth as manufactured by MechoShade Systems or equal products by one of the following:
 - a. Draper Shade and Screen Co., Inc.
 - b. Solarfective Products, Ltd.
- C. Rollers: Electrogalvanized or epoxy primed steel or extruded-aluminum tube of diameter and wall thickness required to support and fit internal components of operating system and the weight and width of shade band material without sagging; designed to be easily removable from support brackets; with removable spline fitting integral channel in tube. Provide capacity for one roller shade band per roller, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
- D. Direction of Roll: Regular, from back of roller.
- E. Mounting Brackets: Galvanized or zinc-plated steel.
- F. Roller Shades, Non-Pocket-Style:
1. Fascia: L-shaped, formed-steel sheet or extruded aluminum; long edges returned or rolled; continuous panel concealing front and bottom of shade roller, brackets, and operating hardware and operators; length as indicated on Drawings or in a window treatment schedule; removable design for access.
 2. Top/Back Cover: L shaped; material and finish to match fascia; combining with fascia and end caps to form a six-sided headbox enclosure sized to fit shade roller and operating hardware inside.
- G. Roller Shades, Pocket-Style:
1. Pocket-Style Headbox: U-shaped, formed-steel sheet or extruded aluminum; long edges returned or rolled; with a bottom cover consisting of slot opening of minimum dimension to allow lowering and raising of shade and a removable or openable, continuous metal access panel concealing shade roller, brackets, and operating hardware and operators within.
- H. Bottom Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum, with plastic or metal capped ends. Provide exposed-to-view, external-type bottom bar with concealed weight bar as required for smooth, properly balanced shade operation.
- I. Shade Operation:
1. Manual: Provide with spring roller continuous loop bead chain, clutch, and cord tensioner and bracket lift operator.

- a. Position of Clutch Operator: Left or Right side of roller, as determined by hand of user facing shade from inside, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings or in a window treatment schedule.
 - b. Clutch: Capacity to lift size and weight of shade; sized to fit roller or provide adaptor.
 - c. Lift Assist Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard spring assist for balancing roller shade weight and lifting heavy roller shades.
 - d. Loop Length: Length required to make operation convenient from floor level.
 - e. Bead Chain: Nickel-plated metal or stainless steel.
 - f. Operating Function: Stop and hold shade at any position in ascending or descending travel.
2. Motorized operator.
- J. Valance: Style matching hem; as indicated by manufacturer's designation color or as indicated in a window treatment schedule.
- K. Mounting: Recessed in ceiling pocket and as indicated on Drawings, mounting permitting easy removal and replacement without damaging roller shade or adjacent surfaces and finishes.

2.3 ROLLER SHADE FABRICATION

- A. Product Description: Roller shade consisting of a roller, a means of supporting the roller, a flexible sheet or band of material carried by the roller, a means of attaching the material to the roller, a bottom bar, and an operating mechanism that lifts and lowers the shade.
- B. Concealed Components: Noncorrodible or corrosion-resistant-coated materials.
1. Lifting Mechanism: With permanently lubricated moving parts.
- C. Unit Sizes: Obtain units fabricated in sizes to fill window and other openings as follows, measured at 74 deg F (23 deg C):
1. Shade Units Installed between (Inside) Jambs: Edge of shade not more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) from face of jamb. Length equal to head to sill dimension of opening in which each shade is installed.
 2. Shade Units Installed Outside Jambs: Width and length as indicated, with terminations between shades of end-to-end installations at centerlines of mullion or other defined vertical separations between openings.
- D. Installation Brackets: Designed for easy removal and reinstallation of shade, for supporting headbox, roller, and operating hardware and for hardware position and shade mounting method indicated.
- E. Installation Fasteners: Not fewer than two fasteners per bracket, fabricated from metal noncorrosive to shade hardware and adjoining construction; type designed for securing to supporting substrate; and supporting shades and accessories under conditions of normal use.
- F. Color-Coated Finish: For metal components exposed to view, apply manufacturer's standard baked finish complying with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation including pretreatment, application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness.
- G. Colors of Metal and Plastic Components Exposed to View: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 MOTORIZED ROLLER SHADE OPERATORS

- A. General: Provide factory-assembled motorized shade operation systems designed for lifting shades of type, size, weight, construction, use, and operation frequency indicated. Provide operation systems of size and capacity and with features, characteristics, and accessories suitable for Project conditions and recommended by shade manufacturer, complete with electric motors and factory-prewired motor controls, remote-control stations, remote-control devices, power disconnect switches, enclosures protecting controls and all operating parts, and accessories required for reliable operation without malfunction. Include wiring from motor controls to motors. Coordinate operator wiring requirements and electrical characteristics with the building electrical system.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Control Equipment: Comply with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6
 - 1. Low Voltage shall also comply with NFPA 70 Class 2 control circuit, maximum 24-V ac or dc.
- D. Electric Motors: UL-approved or -recognized, asynchronous, totally enclosed, insulated, capacitor-start motors, complying with NEMA MG 1, with thermal overload protection, brake, permanently lubricated bearings, and limit switches; sized by shade manufacturer to start and operate size and weight of shade considering service factor or considering Project's service conditions without exceeding nameplate ratings.
 - 1. Service Factor: According to NEMA MG 1, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Motor Characteristics: Single phase, 110 V, 60 Hz.
 - 3. Motor Mounting: Within manufacturer's standard roller enclosure.
- E. Position of Motor and Electrical Connection: Left or Right side of roller, as determined by hand of user facing shade from inside, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings or in a window treatment schedule.
- F. Remote Controls: Electric controls with NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure for recessed or flush mounting. Provide the following devices for remote-control activation of shades:
 - 1. Individual/Group Control Stations: Keyed, momentary-contact, three-position, rocker-style, wall switch-operated control station with open, close, and center off functions for individual and group control. Provide two keys per station.
- G. Limit Switches: Adjustable switches, interlocked with motor controls and set to automatically stop shade at fully raised and fully lowered positions.
- H. Operating Function: Stop and hold shade at any position.
- I. Operating Features: Include the following:
 - 1. Group switching with integrated switch control; single face plate for multiple switch cut-outs.
 - 2. Back-up gear and crank operator for manual operation during power failures with detachable handle, length required to make operation convenient from floor level.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, operational clearances, accurate locations of connections to building electrical system, and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 ROLLER SHADE INSTALLATION

- A. Install roller shades level, plumb, square, and true according to manufacturer's written instructions, and located so shade band is not closer than 2 inches (50 mm) to interior face of glass. Allow clearances for window operation hardware.
- B. Connections: Connect motorized operators to building electrical system.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean roller shade surfaces after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that roller shades are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. Replace damaged roller shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems.

3.6 ROLLER SHADE SCHEDULE

- A. Type A Shade Band Material: Translucent, 3%
Operation: Motorized
Installation: Non-Pocket-style with fascia
- B. Type B Shade Band Material: Translucent, 3%
Operation: Manual
Installation: Non -Pocket-style

END OF SECTION

PREFABRICATED CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

1. Prefabricated laminate clad casework and components.
2. Countertops.
3. Miscellaneous pieces including mobile storage units and tables.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for blocking within walls.
2. Division 06 Section "Finish Carpentry and Millwork" for custom cabinetry.
3. Division 09 Section "Resilient Tile Flooring" for resilient base molding.
4. Division 22 for sinks and service fixtures, service waste lines, connections, ducting within or adjacent to casework, and vents.
5. Division 26 for electrical services.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Identification of casework components and related products by surface visibility.

1. Exposed Surfaces:

- a. Any storage unit exterior front, side, or rear surface that is visible after installation.
- b. Faces of doors and drawers when closed.
- c. Tops of cabinets less than 72 inches above furnished floor.
- d. Any open interior of a storage unit without solid door or drawer fronts and units with glass insert doors.

2. Semi-Exposed Surfaces:

- a. Any interior surface of a storage unit that is behind solid doors, drawer fronts, or sliding solid doors.
- b. Bottoms of wall cabinets.
- c. Tops of cabinets 72 inches or more above finished floor.

3. Concealed Surfaces: Any surface not visible after installation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Indicate dimensions, description of materials and finishes, general construction, specific modifications, component connections, anchorage methods, hardware, and installation procedures.
 - 2. Indicate locations of plumbing and electrical service field connection by others.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Provide color charts for the following:
 - 1. Plastic laminates.
 - 2. PVC edging.
 - 3. Hardware finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: Provide the following:
 - 1. Laminate clad panel products, 8-1/2 inches, by 11 inches for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish including edging, with separate samples of unfaced panel products used for core.
 - 2. Exposed cabinet hardware, one unit of each type and finish.
- E. Casework Samples: To be provided only upon request of the Architect.
 - 1. Base cabinet: Cabinet conforming to specifications, with drawer, door and countertop.
 - 2. Wall cabinet: Cabinet conforming to specifications, with door.
 - 3. Cabinet samples shall be complete with specified hardware for doors, drawers and shelves.
- F. Qualification Data: For Manufacturer and Installer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: Minimum of ten (10) years experience in providing manufactured casework systems for similar types of projects.
- B. Installer Qualifications: An installer with not less than five (5) years of successful experience in installing prefabricated casework similar to that required for this project and which is approved by manufacturer.
- C. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
 - 1. Michigan Building Code and Michigan Barrier Free requirements.
 - 2. ANSI A117.1 - 1998, Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
 - 3. ADA, Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities, Federal Register Volume 56, Number 144, Rules and Regulations.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver completed laminate clad casework, countertops, and related products until spaces to receive them are clean, dry, and ready for casework installation.
- B. Environmental Requirements:
 - 1. Do not deliver or install casework until interior concrete work, masonry, plastering and other wet operations are complete.
 - 2. Store casework in a ventilated place, protected from the weather, with relative humidity range of 20 percent to 50 percent.
- C. Protect finished surfaces from soiling and damage during handling and installation with a protective covering.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify the following by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support casework before they are enclosed.
 - 2. Cabinet layouts and locations.
 - 3. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish recessed opening dimensions and proceed with fabricating casework without field measurements. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that casework can be supported and installed as indicated.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of casework that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. General Basis-of-Design: Products and catalog numbers specified on the Drawings are from the catalog of TMI Systems Design Corporation and shall be used as a basis for identification, configuration, size, and quality. The design for each unit is based on the product called out on the Drawings.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by TMI Systems Design Corporation or equal by one of the following:

1. Case Systems, Inc.
2. Diversified Woodcrafts
3. Wood-Metal Industries, a division of Wood-Mode, Inc.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Core Materials:

1. Particleboard up to 7/8 inch thick: Industrial Grade average 47-pound density particleboard, ANSI A 208.1-1999, M-3.
2. Particleboard 1 inch thick and thicker: Industrial Grade average 45-pound density particle-board, ANSI A 208.1-1999, M-2.
3. Moisture Resistant Particle Board, 1 inch thick: ANSI A208.1-1999 M-3 MR.
4. Medium Density Fiberboard 3/4 inch thick: Average 48-pound density grade, ANSI A208.2.
- 5.

B. Decorative Laminates:

1. High-pressure decorative laminate VGS (.028), NEMA Test LD 3-1995.
2. High-pressure decorative laminate HGS (.048), NEMA Test LD 3-1995.
3. High-pressure decorative laminate HGP (.039), NEMA Test LD 3-1995.
4. High-pressure cabinet liner CLS (.020), NEMA Test LD 3-1995.
5. High-pressure backer BKL (.020), NEMA Test LD3-1995.
6. Thermally fused melamine laminate, NEMA Test LD 3-1995.

C. Edging Materials: Edging shall be a high impact, crack and chip resistant, rigid material, with integral color throughout.

1. 1mm PVC banding.
2. 3mm PVC banding.

D. Glass: All glass shall be 1/4 inch thick laminated safety glass.

2.3 CABINET HARDWARE

A. Hinges: Five knuckle, steel, institutional grade, capable of 270 degree swing, hospital tipped with non-removable pin. 0.095 inch thick. ANSI-BHMA standard A156.9, Grade 1.

1. Doors 48 inches and over in height have 3 hinges per door.

B. Door Catches: Door catches shall be heavy-duty spring loaded large diameter roller type. Each door shall have a single catch mounted at the bottom edge. All doors over 48" high shall have a catch at both the top and bottom of the door.

1. Catch strike plates shall be injection molded nylon, with an integral molded engagement ridge. Strike plate shall also provide a wide face bumper insuring a positive doorstop.
- C. Pulls: Architect shall select from manufacturer's wire pulls and plastic molded pulls.
1. Molded pulls shall be injection molded ABS plastic contour style, semi-recessed.
 2. Wire pulls shall be prefinished metal.
- D. Drawer Slides:
1. Kneespace, pencil drawers and all drawers 4" deep or less: Single extension, 100-pound load rated epoxy coated steel, bottom corner mounted with smooth and quiet nylon rollers. Positive stop both directions with self-closing feature.
 2. File and all drawers over 4" deep: Full extension, 150-pound load rated epoxy coated steel, bottom corner or side mounted with smooth and quiet nylon rollers. Positive stop both directions with self-closing feature.
- E. Adjustable Shelf Supports: Injection molded clear polycarbonate clip with two (2) integral support pins, 5mm diameter, that shall friction fit into cabinet end panels and vertical dividers, adjustable on 32mm centers.
1. Clips shall incorporate integrally molded lock tabs to retain shelf from tipping or inadvertently being lifted out.
 2. Each clip shall be capable of supporting a minimum of 200 pounds without failure.
 3. Clips shall be adjustable with the option of being permanently fixed.
- F. Sliding Door Track: Anodized aluminum double channel.
- G. Coat Rods: 1 inch diameter, 14-gauge chrome plated steel installed in captive mounting hardware.
- H. Locks: Locks shall be die cast, cylinder type with a five-disc tumbler mechanism and a removeable core. Locks shall be cam style for drawers and doors. At other locations, use lock style required to suit application.
1. Locks shall be provided where indicated on Drawings but not less than one (1) cabinet and one (1) drawer per room.
 - a. Coordinate lock locations with the Architect.
 2. All locks within a room shall be keyed alike and different than adjacent rooms. All locks on the Project shall be master keyed.
 - a. Provide two (2) keys for each room and three (3) master keys.
- 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS
- A. Provide all accessories and hardware for a complete installation including the following:
1. Mounting hardware.

2. Undercounter laminated support panels or undercounter metal support brackets as selected by the Architect.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate casework, countertops and related products to dimensions, profiles, and details shown.
 1. Prefabricated casework shall comply with ANSI-A 161.1-1998.
- B. Tops and bottoms shall be glued and doweled to cabinet sides and internal cabinet components such as fixed horizontals, rails and verticals. Minimum 6 dowels each joint for 24 inch deep cabinets and a minimum of 4 dowels each joint for 12 inch deep cabinets.
 1. Dowels shall be fluted hardwood, minimum 8mm diameter.
 2. Assemble components with clamps under controlled conditions in order to maintain cabinet squareness and properly set joints.
 3. All joints shall be tight fitting and shall not rupture or loosen due to the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes in core materials.
 - b. Racking of casework during installation and shipping.
 - c. Normal use.
 4. Base and tall cabinets shall have one piece side panels continuous to floor.
- C. Back panels: Secure by one of the following methods:
 1. Set securely in grooved channel along entire perimeter and glued or screwed.
 2. Securely screwed or doweled in place and captured and supported by mounting rails.
- D. Mounting rails (stretchers) shall be fully concealed behind backs and sides. Rails shall be doweled into cabinet sides, sub-tops and/or bottoms.
 1. Wall and tall cabinets shall incorporate two mounting rails.
 - a. Wall cabinets shall have rails positioned at top and bottom.
 - b. Tall cabinets shall have rails positioned at top and intermediate location.
 2. Base units shall have rail positioned in the upper back area.
- E. Base units, except sink base units, shall have a full sub-top. Sink base units shall be manufacturer's standard reinforced open top with a removable split back panel.
- F. Side panels and vertical dividers shall be bored to receive adjustable shelf supports at 32mm on center.
- G. Drawers shall be full box design with a separate front, glued and doweled.
 1. Four sides shall be glued and doweled together.
 2. Bottom shall be screwed directly to bottom edges of the sides or set in grooves along all four sides and glued and screwed.
 3. Front face shall be screwed to subface of full box.

- H. Component minimum thicknesses shall be as follows:
1. Structural components shall be 3/4 inch thick core material.
 2. Tops, sides and bottoms shall be 3/4 inch thick core material.
 3. Back panels shall be 1/4 inch thick core material.
 4. Mounting rails (stretchers) shall be 3/4 inch thick structural components.
 5. Exposed cabinet backs shall be 3/4 inch decorative laminated backs in lieu of mounting stretchers.
 6. Doors and drawer faces shall be 3/4 inch thick core material.
 7. Drawer sides and bottom shall be 1/2 inch thick core material.
 8. Shelves shall be 3/4 inch thick up to 30 inches wide, 1 inch thick over 30 inches wide.
- I. Component finishes shall be as follows:
1. Decorative Laminates:
 - a. Exposed Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate VGS (.028)
 - b. Semi-Exposed Surfaces: Thermally fused melamine laminate.
 2. All laminated panels shall have balanced construction. Unfinished core stock surfaces, even on concealed surfaces (excluding edges), shall not be permitted.
 - a. Concealed Surfaces: High-pressure cabinet liner CLS (.020).
 3. PVC Banding: Exposed and semi-exposed edges shall be PVC banding applied with hot melt adhesive. Thicknesses shall be as follows:
 - a. Door and drawer fronts shall be edged with 3mm PVC.
 - b. All other edges including exposed exterior cabinet members, top edges of drawer boxes, adjustable shelves, and interior panels shall be edged with 1 mm PVC.

2.6 WORK SURFACES

- A. Countertop design shall be full wrap postformed edge with separate rectangular backsplash.
1. Continuous tops shall be joined with minimum number of splice joints and aligned with tight joint fasteners as required to provide a uniform and gapless joint.
- B. Core: 1 inch thick moisture resistant material.
- C. Surface: High-pressure decorative laminate HGS (.048) and HGP (.039).
1. Exposed edges shall be covered with same laminate as top surface.
 2. Backing sheet on underside shall be high-pressure backer BKL (.020).

2.7 FINISHES

A. Cabinet exteriors:

1. Decorative laminate colors at cabinet exteriors, including door and drawer fronts, shall be selected by the Architect from manufacturer's full line.
2. PVC edges shall be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line of colors.
3. Exposed cabinet body edges shall be color matched to cabinet sides.
4. The underside of wall cabinets and the interior of open and glass door cabinets shall match the exterior cabinet colors.

B. Cabinet interiors:

1. The interior of closed-door cabinets and drawer boxes shall be manufacturer's standard almond or white color.
2. PVC edges on adjustable shelves, drawer boxes and interior panel components shall match the color of the interior cabinet.

C. Cabinet hardware: Cabinet hardware finishes, including those for drawer pulls, drawer slides and hinges, shall be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full lines.

D. Work surfaces: Colors shall be selected by Architect from any of the standard or premium solid color or pattern lines of Nevamar, WilsonArt, Formica and Pionite.

PART 3 - INSTALLATION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine walls and floors with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Erect casework, plumb, level, true and straight with no distortions. Shim as required. Where laminate clad casework abuts other finished work, scribe and cut to accurate fit.

3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

A. Adjust casework and hardware so that doors and drawers operate smoothly without warping or binding.

1. Verify that all locking devices operate properly.

B. Repair minor damage per manufacturer's recommendations. Replace damaged items that cannot be restored to their original condition.

SECTION 123204
PREFABRICATED
CASEWORK

- C. Protect prefabricated casework from damage, abuse, dust, dirt, stain, or paint. Do not permit use of casework during construction.
- D. Clean Up: Remove all cartons, debris, sawdust, scraps, etc., and leave spaces clean and all prefabricated cabinets and countertops ready for Owner's use.

****END OF SECTION****

MECHANICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS..... 1

 1.2 SUMMARY 1

 1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS..... 1

 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS 2

 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE..... 3

 1.6 CODES, PERMITS AND FEES..... 3

 1.7 DRAWINGS..... 4

 1.8 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS..... 4

 1.9 INSPECTION OF SITE..... 5

 1.10 ITEMS REQUIRING PRIOR APPROVAL 5

 1.11 SUBMITTALS 5

 1.12 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONAL MANUALS..... 6

 1.13 RECORD DRAWINGS 7

 1.14 INSTRUCTION OF OWNER PERSONNEL..... 7

 1.15 WARRANTY 7

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 8

PART 3 - EXECUTION 8

 3.1 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION WORK 8

 3.2 REFRIGERANT HANDLING 8

 3.3 WORK IN EXISTING BUILDINGS 9

 3.4 TEMPORARY SERVICES..... 9

 3.5 WORK INVOLVING OTHER TRADES 9

 3.6 ACCEPTANCE PROCEDURE 9

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to work of this Section.
- 1.2 SUMMARY
- A. This Section includes mechanical general administrative and procedural requirements. The following requirements are included in this Section to supplement the requirements specified in Division 01 Specification Sections.
- 1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS
- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
1. AABC – Associated Air Balance Council.
 2. ABMA - American Bearing Manufacturers Association.
 3. ABMA – American Boiler Manufacturers Association.

4. AHRI - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The).
5. AMCA - Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.
6. ANSI – American National Standards Institute.
7. ASHRAE – American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers.
8. ASTM – American Society for Testing Materials.
9. CDA – Copper Development Association.
10. CGA – Compressed Gas Association.
11. CSA – CSA International.
12. HI – Hydraulic Institute.
13. Intertek – Intertek Group.
14. NAIMA – North American Insulation Manufacturers Association.
15. NEBB – National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
16. NEC – National Electrical Code.
17. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association.
18. NEMA – National Electrical Manufacturer’s Association.
19. NFPA – National Fire Protection Association.
20. SMACNA – Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association.
21. UL – Underwriter’s Laboratories, Inc.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Systems Components Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Scope of Work: Furnish all labor, material, equipment, technical supervision, and incidental services required to complete, test and leave ready for operation the mechanical systems as specified and as indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Contract Documents are complimentary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all. In the event of inconsistencies or disagreements within the Construction Documents bids shall be based on the most expensive combination of quality and quantity of the work indicated.
- B. Ordinances and Codes: Perform all Work in accordance with applicable Federal, State and local ordinances and regulations, the Rules and Regulations of ASHRAE, NFPA, SMACNA and UL, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Notify the Architect/Engineer in writing before submitting a proposal should any changes in Drawings or Specifications be required to conform to the above codes, rules or regulations.
 - 2. If the Contractor performs any work knowing it to be contrary to such laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, and without notice to A/E, the Contractor shall bear all costs arising from corrective measures.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain equipment and other components of the same or similar systems through one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Tests and Inspections: Perform all tests required by state, city, county and/or other agencies having jurisdiction. Provide all materials, equipment, etc., and labor required for tests.
- E. Performance Requirements: Perform all work in a first class and workmanlike manner, in accordance with the latest accepted standards and practices for the trades involved.
- F. Sequence and Schedule: Perform work to avoid interference with the work of other trades. Remove and relocate work which in the opinion of the Owner's Representatives causes interference.
- G. Labeling Requirement for Packaged Equipment: Electrical panels on packaged mechanical equipment shall bear UL label or label of other Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) (Intertek, CSA, etc.).

1.6 CODES, PERMITS AND FEES

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, all required permits, licenses, inspections, approvals and fees for Mechanical Work shall be secured and paid for by the Contractor. All Work shall conform to all applicable codes, rules and regulations.
- B. Rules of local utility companies shall be complied with. Check with each utility company supplying service to the installation and determine all devices including, but not limited to, all valves, meter boxes, and meters which will be required and include the cost of all such items in proposal.
- C. All work shall be executed in accordance with the rules and regulations set forth in local and state codes. Prepare any detailed drawings or diagrams which may be required by the governing authorities. Where the drawings and/or specifications indicate materials or construction in excess of code requirements, the drawings and/or specifications shall govern.

- D. Refer to Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for purchase and installation of potable water meters.

1.7 DRAWINGS

- A. The drawings show the location and general arrangement of equipment, piping and related items. They shall be followed as closely as elements of the construction will permit.
- B. Examine the drawings of other trades and verify the conditions governing the work on the job site. Arrange work accordingly. Provide fittings, valves, and accessories as required to meet actual conditions.
- C. Deviations from the drawings, with the exception of minor changes in routing and other such incidental changes that do not affect the functioning or serviceability of the systems, shall not be made without the written approval of the Architect/Engineer.
- D. The Architectural and Structural Drawings take precedence in all matters pertaining to the building structure, Mechanical Drawings in all matters pertaining to Mechanical Trades and Electrical Drawings in all matters pertaining to Electrical Trades. Where there are conflicts or differences between the drawings for the various trades, report such conflicts or differences to the Architect/Engineer for resolution.
- E. Drawings are not intended to be scaled for rough-in or to serve as shop drawings. Take all field measurements required to complete the Work.

1.8 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS

- A. Equipment: All items of equipment shall be furnished complete with all accessories normally supplied with the catalog items listed and all other accessories necessary for a complete and satisfactory operating system. All equipment and materials shall be new and shall be standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of plumbing, heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment and shall be the manufacturer's latest design.
- B. If an approved manufacturer is other than the manufacturer used as the basis for design, the equipment or product provided shall be equal in size, quality, durability, appearance, capacity, and efficiency through all ranges of operation, shall conform with arrangements and space limitations of the equipment shown on the plans and/or specified, shall be compatible with the other components of the system and shall comply with the requirements for Items Requiring Prior Approval specified in this section of the Specifications. All costs to make these items of equipment comply with these requirements including, but not limited to, piping, sheet metal, electrical work, and building alterations shall be included in the original Bid.
- C. All package unit equipment and skid mounted mechanical components that are factory assembled shall meet, in detail, the products named and specified within each section of the Mechanical and Electrical Specifications.
- D. Changes Involving Electrical Work: The design of the mechanical systems is based on the equipment scheduled on the Drawings. Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified with no additional cost to project. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1. Where equipment changes are made that involve additional Electrical Work (larger size motor, additional wiring of equipment, etc.) the Mechanical Trades involved shall compensate the Electrical Trades for the cost of the additional Work required.

1.9 INSPECTION OF SITE

- A. Visit the site, examine and verify the conditions under which the Work must be conducted before submitting Proposal. The submitting of a Proposal implies that the Contractor has visited the site and understands the conditions under which the Work must be conducted. No additional charges will be allowed because of failure to make this examination or to include all materials and labor to complete the Work.
- B. No contract sum adjustments or contract time extensions will be made for Contractor claims arising from conditions which were or could have been observable, ascertainable or reasonably foreseeable from a site visit or inquiry into local conditions affecting the execution of the work.

1.10 ITEMS REQUIRING PRIOR APPROVAL

- A. Bids shall be based upon manufactured equipment specified. All items that the Contractor proposes to use in the Work that are not specifically named in the Contract Documents must be submitted for review prior to bids. Such items must be submitted in compliance with Division 01 specifications. Requests for prior approval must be accompanied by complete catalog information, including but not limited to, model, size, accessories, complete electrical information and performance data in the form given in the equipment schedule on the drawings at stated design conditions. Where items are referred to by symbolic designations on the drawings, all requests for prior approval shall bear the same designations.
 1. Equipment to be considered for prior approval shall be equal in quality, durability, appearance, capacity and efficiency through all ranges of operation, shall fulfill the requirements of equipment arrangement and space limitations of the equipment shown on the plans and/or specified and shall be compatible with the other components of the system.
 2. All costs incurred to make equipment comply with other requirements, including providing maintenance, clearance, piping, sheet metal, electrical, replacement of other components, and building alterations shall be included in the original bid.
- B. Voluntary alternates may be submitted for consideration, with listed addition or deduction to the bid, but will not affect the awarding of the contract.

1.11 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit project specific submittals for review in compliance with Division 01.
- B. Prepare shop drawings to scale for the Architect/Engineer for review. Equipment and material submittals required are indicated in the Mechanical; Fire Suppression; Plumbing; and Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Sections. Refer to Division 01 for submittal quantities.
- C. All submittals shall be submitted in groupings of similar and/or related items. Plumbing fixture submittals shall be submitted as one package including all fixtures intended to be used for this project. Incomplete submittal groupings will be returned "Rejected". Submit shop drawing with identification mark number or symbol numbers as specified or scheduled on the Mechanical Drawings.

- D. All submittals shall be project specific. Standard detail drawings and schedule not clearly indicating which data is associated with this Project will be returned "Rejected".
 - E. Shop drawings shall be reviewed by the Mechanical Contractor for completeness and accuracy prior to submitting to the Architect/Engineer for review. The shop drawings shall be dated and signed by the Mechanical Contractor prior to submission.
 - F. No equipment shall be shipped from stock or fabricated until shop drawings for them have been reviewed by the Architect/Engineer. Review is only for general conformance with the design concept of the project and general compliance with the information given in the Contract Documents. Any action indicated is subject to the requirement of the plans and specifications.
 - 1. By the review of shop drawings, the Architect/Engineer does not assume responsibility for actual dimensions or for the fit of completed work in position, nor does such review relieve Mechanical Trades of full responsibility for the proper and correct execution of the work required.
 - 2. Contractor is responsible for:
 - a. Dimensions, which shall be confirmed and correlated at the job site.
 - b. Fabrication processes and techniques of construction.
 - c. Quantities.
 - d. Coordination of Contractor's work with all other trades.
 - e. Satisfactory performance of Contractor's work.
 - f. Temporary aspects of the construction process.
 - G. If deviations (not substitutions) from Contract Documents are deemed necessary by the Contractor, details of such deviations, including changes in related portions of the project and the reasons therefore, shall be submitted with the submittal for approval.
- 1.12 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONAL MANUALS
- A. Submit project specific Operation and Maintenance Instructional Manuals for review in compliance with Division 01 Specification Sections.
 - B. Provide complete operation and maintenance instructional manuals covering all mechanical equipment herein specified, together with parts lists. Maintenance and operating instructional manuals shall be job specific to this project. Generic manuals are not acceptable. One copy of all manuals shall be furnished for Owner. Maintenance and operating instructional manuals shall be provided when construction is approximately 75 percent complete.
 - C. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
 - 1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.
 - a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
 - b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
 - D. The operating and maintenance instructions shall include a brief, general description for all mechanical systems including, but not limited to:
 - 1. Routine maintenance procedures.

2. Lubrication chart listing all types of lubricants to be used for each piece of equipment and the recommended frequency of lubrication.
3. Trouble-shooting procedures.
4. Contractor's telephone numbers for warranty repair service.
5. Submittals.
6. Recommended spare parts lists.
7. Names and telephone numbers of major material suppliers and subcontractors.
8. System schematic drawings.

1.13 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Submit record drawings in compliance with Division 01.
- B. Contractor shall submit to the Architect/Engineer, record drawings on electronic media or vellum which have been neatly marked to represent as-built conditions for all new mechanical work.
- C. The Contractor shall keep accurate note of all deviations from the construction documents and discrepancies in the underground concealed conditions and other items of construction on field drawings as they occur. The marked up field documents shall be available for review by the Architect, Engineer and Owner at their request.

1.14 INSTRUCTION OF OWNER PERSONNEL

- A. Before final inspection, instruct Owner's designated personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of mechanical equipment and systems at agreed upon times. A minimum of 24 hours of formal instruction to Owner's personnel shall be provided for each building. Additional hours are specified in individual specification sections.
- B. For equipment requiring seasonal operation, perform instructions for other seasons within six months.
- C. Use operation and maintenance manuals as basis for instruction. Review contents of manual with personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.
- D. In addition to individual equipment training provide overview of each mechanical system. Utilize the as-built documents for this overview.
- E. Prepare and insert additional data in operation and maintenance manual when need for such data becomes apparent during instruction.

1.15 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Comply with the requirements in Division 01 Specification Sections. Contractor shall warranty that the mechanical installation is free from defects and agrees to replace or repair, to the Owner's satisfaction, any part of this mechanical installation which becomes defective within a period of one year (unless specified otherwise in other Mechanical; Fire Suppression; Plumbing; or Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Sections) from the date of substantial completion following final acceptance, provided that such failure is due to defects in the equipment, material, workmanship or failure to follow the contract documents.

- B. File with the Owner any and all warranties from the equipment manufacturers including the operating conditions and performance capacities they are based on.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Applicable

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION WORK

- A. All demolition of existing mechanical equipment and materials shall be done by the Contractor unless otherwise indicated. Include all items such as, but not limited to, existing piping, draining of piping, pumps, ductwork, supports and equipment where such items are not required for the proper operation of the modified system.
- B. In general, demolition work is indicated on the Drawings. However, the Contractor shall visit the job site to determine the full extent and character of this Work.
- C. Unless specifically noted to the contrary, removed materials shall not be reused in the work. Salvaged materials that are to be reused shall be stored safe against damage and turned over to the appropriate trade for reuse. Salvaged materials of value that are not to be reused shall remain the property of the Owner unless such ownership is waived. Remove items from the systems and turn over to the Owner in their condition prior to removal. The Owner shall move and store these materials. Items on which the Owner waives ownership shall become the property of the Contractor, who shall remove and legally dispose of same, away from the premises.
- D. Work that has been cut or partially removed shall be protected against damage until covered by permanent construction.
- E. Clean and flush the interior and exterior of all existing relocated equipment and its related piping, valves, and accessories that are to be reused of all mud, debris, pipe dope, oils, welding slag, loose mill scale, rust and other extraneous material so that the existing equipment and all accessories can be repainted and repaired as required to place in first-class working condition.
- F. Where existing equipment is to be removed, cap piping under floor, behind face of wall, above ceiling or at mains. Cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
- G. Cap ductwork and cap piping immediately adjacent to demolition as soon as demolition commences in order to allow existing systems to remain in operation.
 - 1. Cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - 2. Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

3.2 REFRIGERANT HANDLING

- A. Refrigerant Installation and Disposal: Perform all work related to refrigerant contained in chillers, cooling coils, air conditioners, and similar equipment, including related piping, in strict accordance with the following requirements:
 - 1. ASHRAE Standard 15 and Related Revisions: Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration.
 - 2. ASHRAE Standard 34 and Related Revisions: Number Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants.

3. United States Environmental Protection Agency (US EPA) requirements of Section 8 08 (Prohibition of Venting and Regulation of CFC) and applicable State and Local regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Recovered refrigerant is the property of the Contractor. Dispose of refrigerant legally, in accordance with applicable rules and regulations.

3.3 WORK IN EXISTING BUILDINGS

A. The Owner will provide access to existing buildings as required. Access requirements to occupied buildings shall be identified on the project schedule. The Contractor, once Work is started in the existing building, shall complete same without interruption so as to return work areas as soon as possible to Owner.

B. Adequately protect and preserve all existing and newly installed Work. Promptly repair any damage to same at Contractor's expense.

C. Consult with the Owner's Representative as to the methods of carrying on the Work so as not to interfere with the Owner's operation any more than absolutely necessary. Accordingly, all service lines shall be kept in operation as long as possible and the services shall only be interrupted at such time as will be designated by the Owner's Representative.

D. Prior to starting work in any area, obtain approval for doing so from a qualified representative of the Owner who is designated and authorized by the Owner to perform testing and abatement, if necessary, of all hazardous materials including but not limited to, asbestos. The Contractor shall not perform any inspection, testing, containment, removal or other work that is related in any way whatsoever to hazardous materials under the Contract.

3.4 TEMPORARY SERVICES

A. Provide temporary service as described in Division 01.

B. The existing building will be occupied during construction. Maintain mechanical services and provide necessary temporary connections and their removal at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.5 WORK INVOLVING OTHER TRADES

A. Certain items of equipment or materials specified in the Mechanical Division may have to be installed by other trades due to code requirements or union jurisdictional requirements. In such instances, the Contractor shall complete the work through an approved, qualified subcontractor and shall include the full cost for same in proposal.

3.6 ACCEPTANCE PROCEDURE

A. Upon successful completion of start-up and recalibration, but prior to building acceptance, substantial completion and commencement of warranties, the Architect/Engineer shall be requested in writing to observe the satisfactory operation of all mechanical control systems.

B. The Contractor shall demonstrate operation of equipment and control systems, including each individual component, to the Owner and Architect/Engineer.

C. After correcting all items appearing on the punch list, make a second written request to the Owner and Architect/Engineer for observation and approval.

SECTION 200500
MECHANICAL
GENERAL
REQUIREMENTS

- D. After all items on the punch list are corrected and formal approval of the mechanical systems is provided by the Architect/Engineer, the Contractor shall indicate to the Owner in writing the commencement of the warranty period.
- E. Operation of the following systems shall be demonstrated:
1. Air Handling Systems.
 2. Refrigeration Systems.
 3. Heating Systems.
 4. Steam Pressure Reducing Stations.
 5. Domestic Hot Water Heaters.
 6. Domestic Hot Water Mixing Stations.
 7. Energy Recovery Systems.
 8. Temperature Controls.
 9. Building Automation System.
 10. Exhaust Systems.
- F. For systems requiring seasonal operation, demonstrate system performance within six months when weather conditions are suitable.

****END OF SECTION****

BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS.....	1
1.2 SUMMARY	2
1.3 DEFINITIONS.....	2
1.4 SUBMITTALS	2
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	3
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING.....	4
1.7 COORDINATION.....	4
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	5
2.1 MANUFACTURERS.....	5
2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS.....	5
2.3 JOINING MATERIALS.....	5
2.4 PIPE THREAD COMPOUNDS.....	6
2.5 TRANSITION FITTINGS	7
2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS.....	8
2.7 MODULAR MECHANICAL SEALS	9
2.8 SLEEVES	9
2.9 ESCUTCHEONS	9
2.10 GROUT.....	10
2.11 EPOXY BONDING COMPOUND.....	10
2.12 LEAK DETECTOR SOLUTION	10
2.13 PIPE ROOF PENETRATION ENCLOSURES	10
PART 3 - EXECUTION	11
3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS.....	11
3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION.....	14
3.3 ACCESS DOORS.....	17
3.4 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS	17
3.5 PIPING CONNECTIONS.....	17
3.6 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS	17
3.7 PAINTING.....	18
3.8 CONCRETE BASES	18
3.9 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES.....	18
3.10 EPOXY BONDING TO EXISTING MATERIALS	19
3.11 JACKING OF PIPE.....	19
3.12 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES	19
3.13 GROUTING	19
3.14 CUTTING, CORING AND PATCHING.....	20
3.15 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING	20
3.16 FLASHING.....	20
3.17 LUBRICATION	20
3.18 FILTERS.....	20
3.19 CLEANING	20

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
2. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for flushing and cleaning of potable water piping.
3. Division 23 Section "Piping Systems Flushing and Chemical Cleaning" for flushing and cleaning of HVAC piping.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section includes mechanical materials and installation methods common to mechanical piping systems, sheetmetal systems and equipment. This section supplements all other Division 20, 21, 22, and 23 Mechanical Sections, and Division 01 Specification Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
 2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
 3. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
 4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Transition fittings.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Brazing Certificates: As required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX, or AWS B2.2.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 111-380, "Reduction of Lead in Drinking Water Act," about lead content in materials that will be in contact with potable water for human consumption.

B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials," for plastic, potable domestic water piping and components. Include marking "NSF-pw" on piping.

C. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9," for potable domestic water piping and components.

D. Comply with NSF 372, "Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content" for potable domestic water piping and components.

E. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

F. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."

2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

G. Brazing: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications," or AWS B2.2, "Standard for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification."

H. Soldering: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS B2.3/2.3M, "Specification for Soldering Procedure and Performance Qualification."

I. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installers of Grooved Components: Installers shall be certified by the grooved component manufacturer as having been trained and qualified to join piping with grooved couplings, fittings, and specialties.

2. Installers of Pressure-Sealed Joints: Installers shall be certified by the pressure-seal joint manufacturer as having been trained and qualified to join piping with pressure-seal pipe couplings and fittings.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Storage and Protection: Provide adequate weather protected storage space for all mechanical equipment and materials deliveries to the job site. Storage locations will be designated by the Owner's Representative. Equipment stored in unprotected areas must be provided with temporary protection.
 1. Protect equipment and materials from theft, injury or damage.
 2. Protect equipment outlets, pipe and duct openings with temporary plugs or caps.
 3. Materials with enamel or glaze surface shall be protected from damage by covering and/or coating as recommended in bulletin "Handling and Care of Enameled Cast Iron Plumbing Fixtures", issued by the Plumbing Fixtures Manufacturer Association, and as approved.
 4. Electrical equipment furnished by Mechanical Trades and installed by the Electrical Trades: Turn over to Electrical Trades in good condition, receive written confirmation of same.
 5. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
 6. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations. Coordinate with other trades to ensure accurate locations and sizes of mechanical spaces, chases, slots, shafts, recesses and openings.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Install Work to avoid interference with work of other trades including, but not limited to, Architectural and Electrical Trades. Remove and relocate any work that causes an interference at Contractor's expense.
- D. Coordinate requirements for and provide access panels and doors for mechanical items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."
- E. The mechanical trades shall be responsible for all damage to other work caused by their work or through the neglect of their workers.
 1. All patching and repair of any such damaged work shall be performed by the trades which installed the work. The cost shall be paid by the Mechanical Trades.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 21, 22, and 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 21, 22, and 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Unions: Pipe Size 2 Inches and Smaller:
 - 1. Ferrous pipe: Malleable iron ground joint type unions.
 - 2. Unions in galvanized piping system shall be galvanized.
 - 3. Copper tube and pipe: Bronze unions with soldered joints.
- C. Flanges: Pipe Sizes 2-1/2 Inch and Larger:
 - 1. Ferrous pipe: Standard weight, forged steel weld neck flanges.
 - 2. Copper tube and pipe: Slip-on bronze flanges.
- D. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated. Square head bolts and nuts are not acceptable.
- F. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

- G. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free, antimony-free, silver-bearing alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
 - H. Brazing Filler Metals: Alloys meeting AWS A5.8.
 - 1. Use Type BcuP Series, silver-bearing, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper or bronze socket fittings with copper pipe. Flux is prohibited unless used with bronze fittings.
 - 2. Use Type Bag Series, cadmium-free silver alloys for joining copper with steel, stainless steel, or other ferrous alloys.
 - I. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
 - J. Welding Materials: Comply with Section II, Part C, of ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and for chemical analysis of pipe being welded.
 - K. Solvent Cements for Joining CPVC Piping and Tubing: ASTM F 493.
 - L. Solvent Cements for Joining PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
 - M. Solvent Cements for Joining ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235.
 - N. Solvent Cements for Joining PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.
 - O. Fiberglass Pipe Adhesive: As furnished or recommended by pipe manufacturer.
- 2.4 PIPE THREAD COMPOUNDS
- A. Pipe thread compounds for the fluid service compatible with piping materials provided.
 - B. Compounds for potable water service and similar applications acceptable to U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) or Food and Drug Administration (FDA). Compounds containing lead are prohibited.
 - C. Inorganic zinc-rich coatings or corrosion inhibited proprietary compounds for galvanized carbon steel systems to coat raw carbon steel surfaces, in lieu of subsequent painting.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Carboline "Carbo-Zinc 12."
 - b. Tnemec.
 - c. Koppers.
 - D. Graphite and oil or proprietary corrosion inhibited compounds suitable for system temperatures for steam or condensate.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. WKM; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc., Key "Graphite Paste."
 - b. Other approved.

E. Use tetrafluoroethylene (Teflon) tape 2 to 3 mils thick for natural gas system threaded joints.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Cadillac Plastic.
- b. Permacel.
- c. Other approved.

2.5 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. AWWA Transition Couplings: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
- b. Dresser Industries, Inc.; DMD Div.
- c. Ford Meter Box Company, Incorporated (The); Pipe Products Div.
- d. JCM Industries.
- e. Smith-Blair, Inc.
- f. Viking Johnson.

2. Underground Piping NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Manufactured fitting or coupling.

3. Underground Piping NPS 2 and Larger: AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling.

4. Aboveground Pressure Piping: Pipe fitting.

B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings: CPVC and PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. IPEX Inc. (formerly Eslon Thermoplastics).

C. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Adaptors: One-piece fitting with manufacturer's SDR 11 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Thompson Plastics, Inc.

D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions: MSS SP-107, CPVC and PVC four-part union. Include brass end, solvent-cement-joint end, rubber O-ring, and union nut.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. NIBCO INC.
- b. NIBCO, Inc.; Chemtrol Div.

- E. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Nonpressure Drainage Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve, ends same size as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
- b. Fernco, Inc.
- c. Mission Rubber Company.
- d. Plastic Oddities, Inc.
- e. Can-Tex Industries Division of Harsco Corp. "CT-Adaptors".
- f. Joint Inc., "Caulder".

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

- C. Brass Unions, Brass Nipples, Brass Couplings: For systems up to 286 deg F.

- D. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Include full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
- b. Calpico, Inc.
- c. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
- d. Central Plastics Company.
- e. Epco Sales, Inc.
- f. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- g. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Co.
- h. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.

2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

- E. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; female NPT threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Lochinvar Corp.; V-Line Insulating Couplings.

- F. Dielectric Nipple/Waterway Fittings: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, male NPT threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 230 deg F.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Anvil International, Inc.; Gruvlok Manufacturing; DI-LOK Nipples.
- b. Elster Group; Perfection Corp.; ClearFlow.

- c. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.; ClearFlow.
- d. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- e. Tyco Fire & Building Products; Grinnell Mechanical Products; Figure 407 ClearFlow.
- f. Victaulic Co. of America; Style 47 ClearFlow.

2.7 MODULAR MECHANICAL SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve or pipe and core drilled hole.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.; Innerlynx.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.; Thunderline Link Seal.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.8 SLEEVES

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, and 0.375 inch wall black.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, and 0.375 inch wall galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

2.9 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping or Piping in High Humidity Areas: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
 - d. Bare Piping in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
 - e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces or Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.

2. Existing Piping: Use the following:
 - a. Chrome-Plated Piping or Piping in High Humidity Areas: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
 - b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and spring clips.
 - c. Bare Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.

2.10 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.11 EPOXY BONDING COMPOUND

- A. Two-component system suitable for bonding wet or dry concrete to each other and to other materials.
- B. Manufacturers:
 1. Euco 452 #450; Euclid Chemical Co.
 2. Epobond; L & M Construction Chemicals.
 3. Sikadur 87; Sika Corp.

2.12 LEAK DETECTOR SOLUTION

- A. Commercial leak detector solution for pipe system testing.
- B. Manufacturers:
 1. American Gas and Chemicals Inc.; Leak Tec.
 2. Cole-Parmer Inst. Co.; Leak Detector.
 3. Guy Speaker Co. Inc.; Squirt 'n Bubbles.

2.13 PIPE ROOF PENETRATION ENCLOSURES

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Pate Company (The).
 2. Portals Plus, Inc.
 3. Thybar Corporation; Thycurb.

- B. Minimum 18 gage welded galvanized steel construction.
- C. Integral base plate.
- D. Built-in fully mitered cant.
- E. Factory installed insect and decay resistant wood nailer.
- F. Factory installed 1-1/2 inch thick, 3 pounds per cubic foot density rigid insulation.
- G. EPDM compression molded rubber cap for single or multiple pipes as required.
- H. Stainless steel draw-band clamps.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to piping application schedules on the Drawings.
- B. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 21, 22, and 23 Sections specifying piping systems, and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. The Drawings shall be followed as closely as elements of construction will permit.
- D. During the progress of construction, protect open ends of pipe, fittings, and valves to prevent the admission of foreign matter. Place plugs or flanges in the ends of all installed work whenever work stops. Plugs shall be commercially manufactured products.
- E. Prior to and during laying of pipe, maintain excavations dry and clear of water and extraneous materials. Provide minimum 4 inches of clearance in all directions for pipe passing under or through building grade beams.
- F. Weld-o-lets and thread-o-lets can be used for annular flow measuring devices, temperature control components, and thermal wells in steel pipe. Pipe taps shall be drilled and deburred. Torch cutting is not acceptable.
- G. Brazolets can be used for annular flow measuring devices, temperature control components, and thermal wells in copper tube. Pipe taps shall be drilled and deburred. Torch cutting is not acceptable.
- H. Clean and lubricate elastomer joints prior to assembly.
- I. Clean damaged galvanized surfaces and touch-up with a zinc rich coating.
- J. Install piping to conserve building space and not interfere with use of space.
- K. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- L. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- M. Slope piping and arrange systems to drain at low points.

SECTION 200510
BASIC
MECHANICAL
MATERIALS AND
METHODS

- N. Slope horizontal piping containing noncondensable gases 1 inch per 100 feet, upward in the direction of the flow.
- O. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- P. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- Q. In concealed locations where piping, other than black steel, cast-iron, or galvanized steel, is installed through holes or notches in studs, joists, rafters or similar members less than 1-1/2 inches from the nearest edge of the member, the pipe shall be protected by shield plates. Protective shield plates shall be a minimum of 1/16 inch thick steel, shall cover the area of the pipe where the member is notched or bored, and shall extend a minimum of 2 inches above sole plates and below top plates.
- R. Do not penetrate building structural members unless specifically indicated on drawings.
- S. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel and light fixture removal.
- T. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.
- U. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
- V. Install piping to permit valve and equipment servicing. Do not install piping below valves and/or terminal equipment. Do not install piping above electrical equipment.
- W. Install piping at indicated slopes. Provide drain valves with hose end connections and caps at all piping low points, where piping is trapped and at all equipment.
- X. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- Y. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- Z. Unless otherwise indicated or specified, install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe:
 - 1. Branch connected to bottom of main pipe for HVAC systems. Side connection is acceptable. Connection above centerline of main is unacceptable. For up-feed risers, connect branch to top of main pipe.
 - 2. Branch connected to top of main for steam and condensate, plumbing systems, compressible gasses, and vacuum.
- AA. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- BB. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- CC. After completion, fill, clean, and treat systems. Refer to Division 23 Sections "Hydronic Piping," "Piping Systems Flushing and Chemical Cleaning," and "HVAC Water Treatment."
- DD. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls below ceiling, and ceilings.

- EE. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes in poured concrete walls.
- FF. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves in poured concrete walls.
- GG. Install sleeves for pipes passing through footings and foundation walls, masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.
 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
 - a. Schedule 40 Black Steel Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 12 penetrating interior walls.
 - b. 0.375 Inch Wall Black Steel Sleeves: For pipes NPS 12 and larger penetrating interior walls.
 - c. Schedule 40 Galvanized Steel Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 12 penetrating floors, and roof slabs.
 - d. 0.375 Inch Wall Galvanized Steel Sleeves: For pipes NPS 12 and larger penetrating floors and roof slabs.
 - e. For pipes penetrating floors with membrane water proofing provide cast iron sleeve with clamping flanges. Secure/seal membrane to sleeves with clamping flanges.
 4. Seal sleeves in concrete floors roof slabs and masonry walls with grout.
 5. Seal sleeves in plaster/gypsumboard partitions with plaster or dry wall compound and caulk with non-hardening silicone sealant to provide airtight installation.
 6. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- HH. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and modular mechanical seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing modular mechanical seals.
1. Install Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 12 inches in diameter.
 2. Install 0.375 galvanized steel pipe for sleeves 12 inches and larger in diameter.
 3. Modular Mechanical Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble modular mechanical seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- II. New, Poured Concrete, Underground, Exterior-Wall and Slab on Grade Pipe Penetrations: Install water stop sleeves prior to pour. Seal pipe penetrations using modular mechanical seals.

Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing modular mechanical seals.

1. Modular Mechanical Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble modular mechanical seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- JJ. Existing Underground, Exterior-Wall and Slab on Grade Pipe Penetrations: Seal core drilled pipe penetrations using modular mechanical seals. Allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and cored opening for installing modular mechanical seals.
1. Modular Mechanical Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of cored hole. Assemble modular mechanical seals and install in annular space between pipe and cored opening. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- KK. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Specification Sections for materials.
- LL. Seal openings around pipes in sleeves and around duct openings through walls, floors and ceilings, and where floors, fire rated walls and smoke barriers are penetrated. Fire and/or smoke barriers shall be UL listed firestopping and shall have a fire rating equal to or greater than the penetrated barrier. Refer to Division 07 Specification Sections for materials.
- MM. Pipe Roof Penetration Enclosures:
1. Coordinate delivery of roof penetration enclosures to jobsite.
 2. Locate and set curbs on roof.
 3. Framing, flashing, and attachment to roof structure are specified under Division 07.
 4. Attach cap to curbs, cut pipe boots to fit pipe, and clamp boots to pipe or conduit.
- NN. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- OO. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.
- 3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION
- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 21, 22, and 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
 - B. Cut piping square.
 - C. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
 - D. Remove scale, slag, dirt, oil, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

- E. Clean damaged galvanized surfaces and touch-up with a zinc rich coating.
- F. Use standard long sweep pipe fittings for changes in direction. No mitered joints or field fabricated pipe bends will be permitted. Short radius elbows may be used where specified or specifically authorized by the Architect.
- G. Make tee connections with screwed tee fittings, soldered fittings or specified welded connections. Make welded branch connections with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings in accordance with ASTM A234, ANSI B16.9 and ANSI B16.11. For forged branch outlets, furnish forged fittings flared for improved flow where attached to the run, reinforced against external strains and to full pipe-bursting strength requirements. "Fishmouth" connections are not acceptable.
- H. Use eccentric reducers for drainage and venting of pipe lines; bushings are not permitted.
- I. Provide pipe openings using fittings for all systems control devices, thermometers, gauges, etc. Drilling and tapping of pipe wall for connections is prohibited.
- J. Provide temperature sensing device thermal wells and similar piping specialty connections.
- K. Provide instrument connections except thermal wells with specified isolating valves at point of connection to system.
- L. Locate instrument connections in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for accurate read-out of function sensed. Locate instrument connections for easy reading and service of devices.
- M. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- N. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Braze Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter.
- O. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- P. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
 - 1. Weld-o-lets and thread-o-lets can be used for annular flow measuring devices, temperature control components, and thermal wells. Pipe taps shall be drilled and deburred. Torch cutting is not acceptable.
- Q. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on gaskets and bolt threads.

1. Assemble flanged joints with fresh-stock gasket and hex head nuts, bolts or studs. Make clearance between flange faces such that the connections can be gasketed and bolted tight without strain on the piping system. Align flange faces parallel and bores concentric; center gaskets on the flange faces without projection into the bore.
 2. Lubricate bolts before assembly to insure uniform bolt stressing. Draw up and tighten bolts in staggered sequence to prevent unequal gasket compression and deformation of the flanges. Do not mate a flange with a raised face to a companion flange with a flat face; machine the raised face down to a smooth matching surface and use a full face gasket. After the piping system has been tested and is in service at its maximum temperature, check bolting torque to provide required gasket stress.
- R. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with grooved-end-pipe or grooved-end-tube coupling housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling and fitting manufacturer's written instructions. Grooved ends shall be clean and free from indentations, projections, and roll marks in the area from pipe end to groove. Galvanized piping shall be cut grooved to prevent damage to galvanizing on internal pipe surfaces. The grooved coupling manufacturer's factory trained representative shall provide on-site training for contractor's field personnel in the use of grooving tools, application of groove, and installation of grooved joint products. The manufacturer's representative shall periodically visit the jobsite and review installation. Contractor shall remove and replace any joints deemed improperly installed.
- S. Mechanically Formed, Copper-Tube-Outlet Joints: Use manufacturer-recommended tool and procedure, and brazed joints.
- T. Pressure-Sealed Joints: Use manufacturer-recommended tool and procedure. Leave insertion marks on pipe after assembly.
- U. Dissimilar-Metal Piping Joints: Construct joints using dielectric fittings compatible with both piping materials. Refer to Application Schedules on the Drawings.
- V. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
 3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
 4. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
 5. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
 6. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.
- W. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.
- X. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.

- Y. Remake joints which fail pressure tests with new materials including pipe, fittings, gaskets and/or a filler.

3.3 ACCESS DOORS

- A. Provide access doors for installation by architectural trades unless noted otherwise. Provide access doors in the walls, as required to make all valves, controls, coils, motors, air vents, filters, electrical boxes and other equipment installed by the Contractor accessible. Minimum size 12 inches x 12 inches. Provide access doors in the ceiling, for accessibility as mentioned above, 24 inches x 24 inches minimum size. Areas with accessible ceilings (ceilings where lay-in panels are not fastened in place and can be individually removed without removal of adjacent tiles) will not require access doors. Refer to Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames" for manufacturers and model numbers and additional information.
- B. When access doors are in fire resistant walls or ceilings, they shall bear the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., Label, with time design rating equal to or greater than the wall or ceiling unless they were a part of the tested assembly.

3.4 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment, fixtures, and other items included in the work in accordance with the submittals and rough-in measurements furnished by the manufacturers of the particular equipment furnished.
 - 1. Any and all additional connections not shown on the drawings but shown on the equipment manufacturer's submittal or required for the successful operation of the equipment shall be installed as part of this Contract at no additional charge to the Owner.
- B. All piping connections to pumps, coils, and other equipment shall be installed without strain at the pipe connection of this equipment. When directed, remove the bolts in flanged connections or disconnect piping to demonstrate that piping has been so connected.

3.5 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, where indicated on Drawings, at final connection to each piece of equipment and at all control valves.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, where indicated on Drawings, at final connection to each piece of equipment and at all control valves.

3.6 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are indicated. Housekeeping pad locations and sizes shall be coordinated by mechanical contractor prior to the placement of concrete slabs.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.
- E. For suspended equipment, furnish and install all inserts, rods, structural steel frames, brackets and platforms required. Obtain approval of Architect for same including loads, locations and methods of attachment.
- F. Equipment Rigging Over Roof Areas: Protect building structure against damage during equipment rigging. Make provisions to distribute load of equipment to main roof structure, and to prevent damage to roof decking, roofing, or purlins.
- G. The Contract Documents indicate items to be purchased and installed. The items are noted by a manufacturer's name, catalog number and/or brief description. The catalog number may not designate all the accessory parts for a particular application. Arrange with the manufacturer for the purchase of all items required for a complete installation.

3.7 PAINTING

- A. Painting of mechanical systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09.
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.8 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete housekeeping pads for floor mounted mechanical equipment shall be provided by Architectural Trades.
- B. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 - 1. Construct concrete bases as shown on Drawings or specified, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
 - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 - 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section.

3.9 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.
- C. Where pipe and/or equipment support members must be welded to structural building framing, Contractor shall seek prior approval from Architect and structural engineer. Scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer after welding.
- D. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.10 EPOXY BONDING TO EXISTING MATERIALS

- A. Use epoxy bonding compound to set sleeves or pipes in existing concrete to bond new concrete and/or grout to existing materials or to bond dissimilar materials.
- B. The compound, when applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, shall be capable of initial curing within 48 hours at temperatures as low as 40 deg F and shall be capable of bonding any combination of the following properly prepared materials: Wet or dry, cured or uncured concrete or mortar; vitrified clay; cast iron and carbon steel.

3.11 JACKING OF PIPE

- A. Do not jack pipe in place except upon prior approval of proposed materials and complete details of methods.

3.12 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.13 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for mechanical equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

3.14 CUTTING, CORING AND PATCHING

- A. Refer to Division 01 Specification Sections for requirements for cutting, coring, patching and refinishing work necessary for the installation of mechanical work.
- B. All cutting, coring, patching and repair work shall be performed by the Contractor through approved, qualified subcontractors. Contractor shall include full cost of same in bid.

3.15 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

- A. Refer to Division 31 Specification Sections.
- B. Provide all excavation, trenching, tunneling and backfilling required for the mechanical work.
- C. Provide all pumping and/or well pointing required for the mechanical work.
- D. Provide foundations if required to support underground piping.
- E. Backfill all excavations with well-tamped granular material. Backfill all excavations under wall footings with lean mix concrete up to underside of footings and extend concrete within excavation a minimum of four (4) feet each side of footing. Granular backfill shall be placed in layers not more than 8 inches in thickness, 95 percent compaction throughout with approved compaction equipment. Tamp, roll as required. Excavated material shall not be used.

3.16 FLASHING

- A. Provide all flashing required for mechanical work. Refer to Division 07 Specification Sections.

3.17 LUBRICATION

- A. Provide all lubrication for the operation of the equipment until acceptance by the Owner. Contractor is responsible for all damage to bearings up to the date of acceptance of the equipment. Protect all bearings and shafts during installation. Thoroughly grease steel shafts to prevent corrosion. Provide covers as required for proper protection of all motors and other equipment during construction.

3.18 FILTERS

- A. Provide and maintain filters in air handling systems throughout the construction period and prior to final acceptance of the building. Do not run air handling equipment, without all prefilters and final filters as specified.
- B. Immediately prior to final building acceptance by the Owner, Contractor shall:
 - 1. Replace all disposable type air filters with new units.

3.19 CLEANING

- A. Each Mechanical Trade shall be responsible for removing all debris daily as required to maintain the work area in a neat, orderly condition.
- B. After equipment and HVAC water piping systems have been completed and tested, each entire system shall be cleaned and flushed. Refer to Division 23 Section "Piping Systems Flushing and Chemical Cleaning" for requirements. Provide temporary bypass piping and fittings, temporary valves and strainers, temporary water make-up piping with approved means of

SECTION 200510
BASIC
MECHANICAL
MATERIALS AND
METHODS

backflow prevention, and temporary pumps as needed to perform specified flushing and cleaning requirements.

- C. Prior to connection of new HVAC piping to existing HVAC piping systems, all new piping shall be subject to initial flushing, cleaning and final flushing. Refer to Division 23 Section "Piping Systems Flushing and Chemical Cleaning" for requirements. Provide temporary bypass piping and fittings, temporary valves and strainers, temporary water make-up piping with approved means of backflow prevention, and temporary pumps as needed to perform specified flushing and cleaning requirements.
- D. Flushing, cleaning, and disinfection of domestic water piping is specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping."
- E. Exterior surfaces of all piping, ductwork and equipment shall be wiped down to remove excess dirt and debris prior to concealment by Architectural Trades work.
- F. Upon completion of work in each respective area, clean and protect work. Just prior to final acceptance, perform additional cleaning as necessary to provide clean equipment and areas to the Owner.

****END OF SECTION****

MOTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS	1
1.2 SUMMARY	1
1.3 DEFINITIONS	2
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE	2
1.5 COORDINATION	2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	3
2.1 MANUFACTURERS	3
2.2 MOTOR REQUIREMENTS	3
2.3 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS	4
2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS	4
2.5 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS	7
2.6 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS	7
2.7 ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS	8
2.8 ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS	9
2.9 FUSES	9
PART 3 - EXECUTION	9
3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL	9
3.2 ADJUSTING	9
3.3 CLEANING	9

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls" for mounting motors and vibration isolation devices.
 - 3. Division 20 Section "Variable Frequency Controllers".
 - 4. Division 21, 22, and 23 Sections for application of motors and reference to specific motor requirements for motor-driven equipment.
 - 5. Division 26 Section "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers".
 - 6. Division 26 Section "Enclosed Controllers".
 - 7. Division 26 Section "Fuses".

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes basic requirements for factory-installed and field-installed motors, enclosed controllers, disconnect switches, and fuses.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABMA: American Bearing Manufacturers Association. (Formerly AFBMA: Anti-Friction Bearing Manufacturers Association.)
- B. Factory-Installed Motor: A motor installed by motorized-equipment manufacturer as a component of equipment.
- C. Field-Installed Motor: A motor installed at Project site and not factory installed as an integral component of motorized equipment.
- D. Packaged Self Contained Equipment: Equipment which includes component mechanical and electrical equipment mounted on common bases, skids or frames or in common enclosures with internal control and power wiring factory installed and ready to accept a single electrical service connection. Provide the equipment complete with enclosed controllers, main disconnect switches, control transformers, control devices, wiring and accessories as required.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: A Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL), acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices. Provide motors that are:
 - 1. Compatible with the following:
 - a. Magnetic controllers.
 - b. Multispeed controllers.
 - c. Reduced-voltage controllers.
 - d. Solid-state controllers.
 - e. Variable frequency controllers.
 - 2. Designed and labeled for use with variable frequency controllers, and suitable for use throughout speed range without overheating.
 - 3. Matched to torque and horsepower requirements of the load.
 - 4. Matched to ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
- B. Coordinate electrical scope of work to be provided by Division 20, 21, 22, and 23 with this Section, related Division 20, 21, 22, and 23 Specifications, Division 26 Specifications and the Drawings.
- C. Electrical work provided under Division 20, 21, 22, and 23: Furnish UL Listed components in accordance with this section, Division 26, and applicable NEMA and NEC (ANSI C 1) requirements. Provide wiring, external to electrical enclosures, in conduit.
- D. Furnished, installed and wired under Division 20, 21, 22, and 23 unless otherwise indicated:

1. Disconnected components in packaged self-contained equipment that are so constructed that components of wiring must be disconnected for shipment and reconnected after installation.
- E. Furnished and installed under Division 20, 21, 22, and 23 and wired under Division 26 unless otherwise indicated:
1. Motors required for mechanical equipment
 2. Packaged Self-Contained Equipment:
 - a. Provide equipment ready to accept a single electrical service connection.
 - b. For equipment with remote mounted control panels, provide mounting of the control panel and external wiring from the control panel to the package self-contained equipment.
 3. Variable frequency controllers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Dayton.
 2. Toshiba Intl.
 3. Baldor Electric/Reliance.
 4. Rockwell Automation/Allen-Bradley.
 5. Nidec Motor Corporation; U.S. Electrical Motors.
 6. Regal Beloit/GE Commercial Motors.
 7. Regal Beloit/Leeson.
 8. Regal Beloit/Marathon.
 9. Siemens.

2.2 MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motor requirements apply to factory-installed motors except as follows:
1. Different ratings, performance, or characteristics for a motor are specified in another Section.
 2. Manufacturer for a factory-installed motor requires ratings, performance, or characteristics, other than those specified in this Section, to meet performance specified.
 3. Submersible motors integral to pumps and excluded from NEMA and EISA standards.
- B. Electrical Power Supply Characteristics: Coordinate electrical system requirements with Division 26.

- C. Electrical Power System Characteristics: As scheduled on the Drawings.
- D. Electrical Connection: Conduit connection boxes, threaded for conduit. For fractional horsepower motors where connection is made directly, provide screwed conduit connection in end frame.

2.3 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Three phase, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Motors Smaller Than 1/2 HP: Single phase, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Frequency Rating: 60 Hz.
- D. Voltage Rating: NEMA standard voltage selected to operate on nominal circuit voltage to which motor is connected.
- E. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 105 deg F and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.
- F. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.
- G. Brake Horsepower Input: Shall not exceed 90 percent of the rated motor horsepower.
- H. Enclosure: Open dripproof (ODP) for motors installed indoors and out of the airstream. Totally-enclosed fan-cooled (TEFC) for motors installed outdoors or within the airstream.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: Fire pump motors, C-face motors, JP and JM frame motors, and motors over 200 horsepower shall be energy efficient motors. Efficiency of the motor shall be determined based on the NEMA MG1. The minimum efficiencies, nominal efficiencies and shall meet or exceed Table 12-11.

HP	1800 RPM OPEN DRIP-PROOF MOTORS 4 POLE		1800 RPM ENCLOSED MOTORS 4 POLE	
	NOMINAL EFF	MINIMUM EFF	NOMINAL EFF	MINIMUM EFF
1	82.5	81.5	82.5	81.5
1.5	84	82.5	84	82.5
2	84	82.5	84	82.5
3	86.5	85.5	87.5	86.5
5	87.5	86.5	87.5	86.5
7.5	88.5	87.5	89.5	88.5
10	89.5	88.5	89.5	88.5
15	91	90.2	91	90.2
20	91	90.2	91	90.2
25	91.7	91	92.4	91.7
30	92.4	91.7	92.4	91.7
40	93	92.4	93	92.4
50	93	92.4	93	93
60	93.6	93	93.6	93

1800 RPM
OPEN DRIP-PROOF MOTORS
4 POLE

1800 RPM
ENCLOSED MOTORS
4 POLE

HP	NOMINAL	MINIMUM	NOMINAL	MINIMUM
	<u>EFF</u>	<u>EFF</u>	<u>EFF</u>	<u>EFF</u>
75	94.1	93.6	94.1	93.6
100	94.1	93.6	94.5	94.1
125	94.5	94.1	94.5	94.1
150	95	94.5	95	94.5
200	95	94.5	95	94.5

1200 RPM
OPEN DRIP-PROOF
MOTORS
6 POLE

3600 RPM
OPEN DRIPPROOF
MOTORS
2 POLE

HP	NOMINAL	MINIMUM	NOMINAL	MINIMUM
	<u>EFF</u>	<u>EFF</u>	<u>EFF</u>	<u>EFF</u>
1	80	78.5	--	--
1.5	84	82.5	82.5	81.5
2	85.5	84	84	82.5
3	86.5	85.5	84	82.5
5	87.5	86.5	85.5	84
7.5	88.5	87.5	85.5	86.5
10	90.2	89.5	88.5	87.5
15	90.2	89.5	89.5	88.5
20	91	90.2	90.2	89.5
25	91.7	91	91	90.2
30	92.4	91.7	91	90.2
40	93	92.4	91.7	91
50	93	93	92.4	91.7
60	93.6	93	93	92.4
75	93.6	93	93	92.4
100	94.1	93.6	93	92.4
125	94.1	93.6	93.6	93
150	94.5	94.1	93.6	93
200	94.5	94.1	94.5	94.1

- C. Efficiency: Motors 1 horsepower to 200 horsepower shall be premium efficient motors meeting requirements of NEMA Premium Efficiency Motor Program. Efficiency of the motor shall be determined based on the NEMA MG1. The nominal efficiencies shall meet or exceed Table 12-12.

Nominal Efficiencies For "NEMA Premium™" Induction Motors
Rated 600 Volts or Less (Random Wound)

Open Drip-Proof

Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled

HP	<u>6-pole</u>	<u>4-pole</u>	<u>2-pole</u>	<u>6-pole</u>	<u>4-pole</u>	<u>2-pole</u>
1	82.5	85.5	77.0	82.5	85.5	77.0
1.5	86.5	86.5	84.0	87.5	86.5	84.0
2	87.5	86.5	85.5	88.5	86.5	85.5
3	88.5	89.5	85.5	89.5	89.5	86.5
5	89.5	89.5	86.5	89.5	89.5	88.5

Nominal Efficiencies For "NEMA Premium™" Induction Motors
Rated 600 Volts or Less (Random Wound)

<u>HP</u>	<u>Open Drip-Proof</u>			<u>Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled</u>		
	<u>6-pole</u>	<u>4-pole</u>	<u>2-pole</u>	<u>6-pole</u>	<u>4-pole</u>	<u>2-pole</u>
7.5	90.2	91.0	88.5	91.0	91.7	89.5
10	91.7	91.7	89.5	91.0	91.7	90.2
15	91.7	93.0	90.2	91.7	92.4	91.0
20	92.4	93.0	91.0	91.7	93.0	91.0
25	93.0	93.6	91.7	93.0	93.6	91.7
30	93.6	94.1	91.7	93.0	93.6	91.7
40	94.1	94.1	92.4	94.1	94.1	92.4
50	94.1	94.5	93.0	94.1	94.5	93.0
60	94.5	95.0	93.6	94.5	95.0	93.6
75	94.5	95.0	93.6	94.5	95.4	93.6
100	95.0	95.4	93.6	95.0	95.4	94.1
125	95.0	95.4	94.1	95.0	95.4	95.0
150	95.4	95.8	94.1	95.8	95.8	95.0
200	95.4	95.8	95.0	95.8	96.2	95.4

Nominal Efficiencies For "NEMA Premium™" Induction Motors
Rated Medium Volts for 5kV or Less (Form Wound)

<u>HP</u>	<u>Open Drip-Proof</u>			<u>Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled</u>		
	<u>6-pole</u>	<u>4-pole</u>	<u>2-pole</u>	<u>6-pole</u>	<u>4-pole</u>	<u>2-pole</u>
250	95.0	95.0	94.5	95.0	95.0	95.0
300	95.0	95.0	94.5	95.0	95.0	95.0
350	95.0	95.0	94.5	95.0	95.0	95.0
400	95.0	95.0	94.5	95.0	95.0	95.0
450	95.0	95.0	94.5	95.0	95.0	95.0
500	95.0	95.0	94.5	95.0	95.0	95.0

- D. Stator: Copper windings, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Multispeed motors shall have separate winding for each speed.
- E. Rotor: Squirrel cage, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Bearings: Grease lubricated anti-friction ball bearings with housings equipped with plugged provision for relubrication, rated for minimum ABMA 9, L-10 life of 120,000 hours. Calculate bearing load with NEMA minimum V- belt pulley with belt center line at end of NEMA standard shaft extension. Stamp bearing sizes on nameplate.
- G. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Insulation: Class F, unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Code Letter Designation:
 - 1. Motors 10 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code (KVA Code) F or G.
 - 2. Motors Smaller Than 10 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- J. Enclosure: Cast iron for motors 7.5 hp and larger; rolled steel for motors smaller than 7.5 hp.

1. Finish: Gray enamel.

K. Sound Level: Not to exceed NEMA MG-1 12.54.

2.5 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Motors Used with Reduced-Inrush Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.

1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.

2. Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.

C. Shaft Grounding: Provide a means to protect motor from common mode currents.

1. Required for:

- a. Motors used with variable frequency controllers.
- b. Motors 100 HP and larger.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Electro Static Technology, Inc.; Aegis SGR Conductive Microfiber.

D. Severe-Duty Motors: Totally enclosed, with 1.25 minimum service factor, greased bearings, integral condensate drains, and capped relief vents. Windings insulated with nonhygroscopic material.

1. Finish: Chemical-resistant paint over corrosion-resistant primer.

E. Source Quality Control: Perform the following tests on each motor according to NEMA MG 1:

1. Measure winding resistance.

2. Read no-load current and speed at rated voltage and frequency.

3. Measure locked rotor current at rated frequency.

4. Perform high-potential test.

2.6 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Type: One of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.

2. Split-phase start, capacitor run.

3. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

- B. Shaded-Pole Motors: For motors 1/20 hp and smaller only.
- C. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.
- D. Bearings: Ball type for belt-connected motors and other motors with high radial forces on motor shaft; sealed, prelubricated-sleeve type for other single-phase motors.

2.7 ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

- A. Provide enclosed controllers in accordance with requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Enclosed Controllers".
- B. Multispeed Enclosed Controllers:
 - 1. Multispeed Enclosed Controller: Match controller to motor type, application, and number of speeds; include the following accessories:
 - a. Compelling relay to ensure that motor will start only at low speed.
 - b. Accelerating relay to ensure properly timed acceleration through speeds lower than that selected.
 - c. Decelerating relay to ensure automatically timed deceleration through each speed.
- C. Enclosures:
 - 1. Description: Flush- or surface-mounting cabinets as indicated. NEMA 250, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
 - a. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 - b. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
 - c. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
 - d. Hazardous Areas Indicated on Drawings: NEMA 250, Type 7C.
- D. Accessories:
 - 1. Devices shall be factory installed in controller enclosure, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Push-Button Stations, Pilot Lights, and Hand-Off-Auto Selector Switches: NEMA ICS 2, heavy-duty type.
 - 3. Selector Switches: NEMA ISC 2, mounted in front cover to read "HAND/OFF/AUTO". Provide auxiliary contact for auto positioning monitoring.
 - 4. Indicating Lights: NEMA ICS 2, mounted in front cover; run (Red), off or ready (Green).
 - 5. Stop and Lockout Push-Button Station: Momentary-break, push-button station with a factory-applied hasp arranged so padlock can be used to lock push button in depressed position with control circuit open.
 - 6. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable time-delay relays.
 - 7. Elapsed Time Meters: Heavy duty with digital readout in hours.

2.8 ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Provide enclosed switches and circuit breakers in accordance with requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers".

2.9 FUSES

- A. Provide fuses in accordance with requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Fuses".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. All three phase motors 1/2 HP and above shall be tested by the Testing Agency.
- B. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:
 - 1. Check motor nameplates for horsepower, speed, phase and voltage.
 - 2. Check coupling alignment and shaft end play.
 - 3. Run each motor with its controller. Demonstrate correct rotation, alignment, and speed at motor design load.
 - 4. Test interlocks and control features for proper operation.
 - 5. Verify that current in each phase is within nameplate rating.
- C. Testing: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform the following field quality-control testing:

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Align motors, bases, shafts, pulleys and belts. Tension belts according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. After completing equipment installation, inspect unit components. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.
- B. Clean motors, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

PIPE FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS, EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS..... 1
 1.2 DEFINITIONS..... 1
 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS 1
 1.4 SUBMITTALS 2
 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE..... 2
 PART 2 - PRODUCTS 3
 2.1 MANUFACTURERS 3
 PART 3 - EXECUTION 3
 3.1 SWING CONNECTIONS..... 3

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Refrigerant Piping."

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. BR: Butyl rubber.
- B. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber (Neoprene).
- C. CSM: Chlorosulfonyl-polyethylene rubber (Hypalon).
- D. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- E. NBR: Buna-N/Nitrile rubber.
- F. NR: Natural rubber.
- G. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Compatibility: Products shall be suitable for piping system fluids, materials, working pressures, and temperatures.
- B. Capability: Products shall absorb 150 percent of maximum axial movement between anchors.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of pipe flexible connector, expansion joint and alignment guide indicated.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal:
 - 1. Design calculations and detailed fabrication and assembly of pipe anchors and alignment guides for multiple pipes, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure.
 - 2. Locations of pipe anchors and alignment guides and expansion joints and loops.
- C. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
 - 1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for thermal expansion of piping systems and for selecting and designing expansion joints, loops, and bends.
 - 2. Anchor Details: Detail fabrication of each anchor indicated. Show dimensions and methods of assembly and attachment to building structure.
 - 3. Alignment Guide Details: Detail field assembly and attachment to building structure.
 - 4. Schedule: Indicate type, manufacturer's number, size, material, pressure rating, end connections, and location for each expansion joint.
- D. Product Certificates: For each type of pipe expansion joint, signed by product manufacturer.
- E. Welding certificates.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pipe expansion joints to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. Steel Shapes and Plates: AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. Welding to Piping: ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 111-380, "Reduction of Lead in Drinking Water Act," about lead content in materials that will be in contact with potable water for human consumption.
- C. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9," and NSF 372 Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content for potable domestic water piping and components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SWING CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect risers and branch connections to mains with at least five pipe fittings, including tee in main.
- B. Connect risers and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings, including tee in riser.
- C. Connect mains and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings, including tee in main.

****END OF SECTION****

METERS AND GAGES

PART 1 - GENERAL	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS.....	1
1.2 DEFINITIONS.....	1
1.3 SUBMITTALS.....	2
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	2
2.1 MANUFACTURERS.....	2
2.2 METAL-CASE, LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS.....	2
2.3 THERMOWELLS.....	3
2.4 PRESSURE GAGES.....	3
2.5 TEST PLUGS.....	4
2.6 FLOW MEASURING DEVICES	5
PART 3 - EXECUTION	5
3.1 THERMOMETER APPLICATIONS.....	5
3.2 GAGE APPLICATIONS.....	6
3.3 INSTALLATIONS.....	6
3.4 CONNECTIONS.....	7
3.5 ADJUSTING.....	7

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "Water Distribution" for domestic and fire-protection water service meters outside the building.
 - 2. Division 21 Section "Fire-Suppression Piping" for listed or approved pressure gages.
 - 3. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 4. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
 - 5. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for domestic and fire-protection water service meters inside the building.
 - 6. Division 23 Section "Steam and Condensate Piping" for steam and condensate meters.
 - 7. Division 23 Section "Fuel Gas Piping" for gas utility meters.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- C. FPR: Fiberglass reinforced plastic.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated; include performance curves.
- B. Shop Drawings: Schedule for thermometers gages flowmeters indicating manufacturer's number, scale range, and location for each.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of thermometer gage flowmeter, signed by product manufacturer.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flowmeters to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 111-380, "Reduction of Lead in Drinking Water Act," about lead content in materials that will be in contact with potable water for human consumption.
- B. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9," and NSF 372 Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content for potable domestic water piping and components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 METAL-CASE, LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge Div.
 - 2. Miljoco Corporation.
 - 3. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
 - 4. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 - 5. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - 6. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
- B. Case: Die-cast aluminum or Chrome-plated brass, 9 inches long.
- C. Tube: Red, blue, or green reading, organic-liquid filled, with magnifying lens.
- D. Tube Background: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
- E. Window: Glass or plastic.

- F. Connector: Adjustable type, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device.
- G. Stem: Copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass for thermowell installation and of length to suit installation.
- H. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.

2.3 THERMOWELLS

- A. Manufacturers: Same as manufacturer of thermometer being used.
- B. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type metal fitting made for insertion into piping and of type, diameter, and length required to hold thermometer. Brass for compatible services less than 353 degrees F (178 degrees C); ANSI 18-8 stainless steel for all others to suit service. Furnish extension neck to accommodate insulation where applicable.

2.4 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge Div.
 - 2. Cambridge.
 - 3. Dwyer Instruments, Inc.
 - 4. Marsh Bellofram.
 - 5. Miljoco Corporation.
 - 6. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 - 7. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - 8. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
- B. Direct-Mounting, Dial-Type Pressure Gages: Indicating-dial type complying with ASME B40.100.
 - 1. Case: Stainless steel, aluminum, or FRP, 4-1/2-inch diameter.
 - 2. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Pressure Connection: Brass, NPS 1/4, bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
 - 4. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
 - 5. Dial: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
 - 6. Pointer: Red or other dark-color metal.
 - 7. Window: Glass or plastic.

8. Ring: Stainless steel or chrome plated metal.
9. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half scale.
10. Vacuum-Pressure Range: 30-in. Hg of vacuum to 15 psig of pressure.
11. Water: 0-100 PSIG (1 psi divisions to 50 psi; 5 psi divisions above 50 psi), liquid filled.
12. Steam (15 psig and less): 30 inches Hg vacuum-30 PSIG (1 inch divisions below 0 psi; 1 psi divisions above 0 psi), silicone dampened.
13. Steam (16 to 60 psig): 30 inches Hg vacuum-100 PSIG, silicone dampened.
14. Range for Fluids under Pressure: 1-1/2 times expected working pressure. If not a standard scale, select next largest scale.

C. Pressure-Gage Fittings:

1. Valves: NPS 1/4 brass ball type.
2. Syphons: NPS 1/4 coil of brass tubing with threaded ends.
3. Snubbers: ASME B40.5, NPS 1/4 brass bushing with corrosion-resistant, porous-metal disc of material suitable for system fluid and working pressure.

2.5 TEST PLUGS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.

B. Description: Corrosion-resistant brass or stainless-steel body with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap, with extended stem for units to be installed in insulated piping.

C. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F for cold services, and 500 psig at 275 deg F for hot services.

D. Core Inserts: One or two self-sealing rubber valves.

1. Insert material for air, water, oil, or gas service at 20 to 200 deg F shall be Neoprene.
2. Insert material for air or water service at minus 30 to plus 275 deg F shall be Nordel.

E. Test Kit: Furnish test kit(s) containing one pressure gage and adaptor, thermometer(s), and carrying case. Pressure gage, adapter probes, and thermometer sensing elements shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.

1. Pressure Gage: Small bourdon-tube insertion type with 2- to 3-inch- diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be 0 to 200 psig.
2. Low-Range Thermometer: Small bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial ranges shall be 25 to 125 deg F.
3. High-Range Thermometer: Small bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial ranges shall be 0 to 220 deg F.

4. Carrying case shall have formed instrument padding.

2.6 FLOW MEASURING DEVICES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Dietrich Standard Subsidiary of Rosemount Division of Emerson Process Management; Diamond II - Flo-Tap Model.
2. Preso Meters Corporation.
3. Taco, Inc.

- B. Flow measuring device shall be used where indicated on the drawings and in sizes NPS 6 and larger and shall be annular primary flow elements. The annular primary flow elements shall be type 316, stainless steel, diamond shape or elliptical shape in cross-section. Pressure rating shall meet or exceed system minimum pressure rating as indicated for each system. Provide permanent, rust-proof metal identification tag on a chain indicating design flow rates, metered fluid and line size. Flow measuring devices shall be weld insert type. Units shall be capable of being inserted without system shut-down.

- C. Accuracy shall be plus or minus 1 percent over a flow turndown at least 10 to 1, independent of Reynold's number. Repeatability shall be plus or minus 0.1 percent.

- D. Sensors shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations with special attention given to alignment and straight run requirements.

- E. Flow gages which read in actual GPM shall be provided for all flow measuring devices on pumps 200 GPM or larger, and for both flow directions on the chilled water system de-coupler pipe flow measuring device. Gage scale shall be linear to flow. Maximum flow rate on scale shall be selected at 120 percent of the pump's scheduled flow rate (120 percent of the scheduled flow rate of one chiller for the chilled water system de-coupler). Gage scale shall be 2.5 inch x 6 inch minimum, or 4 inch diameter minimum, and shall be mounted at eye level on unistrut support.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 THERMOMETER APPLICATIONS

A. Install liquid-in-glass thermometers in the following locations:

1. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic zone.
2. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air-handling units and built-up central systems.
3. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic heat exchanger.
4. Outside-air, return-air, and mixed-air ducts.

B. Provide the following temperature ranges for thermometers:

1. Domestic Hot Water: 30 to 180 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.
2. Domestic Cold Water: 0 to 100 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.
3. Heating Hot Water: 30 to 240 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.

4. Air Ducts: Minus 40 to plus 110 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.

3.2 GAGE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install dry-case-type pressure gages on inlet and outlet of each pressure-reducing valve.
- B. Install dry-case-type pressure gages at chilled- and condenser-water inlets and outlets of chillers.
- C. Install dry-case-type pressure gages at suction and discharge of each pump.
- D. Except where noted otherwise, select range for twice normal operating pressure.
 1. Water (CW and HW): 0 to 100 psig.

3.3 INSTALLATIONS

- A. Install direct-mounting thermometers and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- B. Install thermowells with socket extending one-third of diameter of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees where thermometers are indicated.
- C. Duct Thermometer Support Flanges: Install in wall of duct where duct thermometers are indicated. Attach to duct with screws.
- D. Install direct-mounting pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at most readable position.
- E. Install ball valve and snubber fitting in piping for each pressure gage for fluids (except steam).
- F. Install ball valve and syphon fitting in piping for each pressure gage for steam.
- G. Install test plugs in tees in piping.
- H. Install flow indicators, in accessible positions for easy viewing, in piping systems.
- I. Assemble and install connections, tubing, and accessories between flow-measuring elements and flowmeters as prescribed by manufacturer's written instructions.
- J. Install flowmeter elements in accessible positions in piping systems.
- K. Install differential-pressure-type flowmeter elements with at least minimum straight lengths of pipe upstream and downstream from element as prescribed by manufacturer's written instructions.
- L. Install wafer-orifice flowmeter elements between pipe flanges.
- M. Install permanent indicators on walls or brackets in accessible and readable positions.
- N. Install connection fittings for attachment to portable indicators in accessible locations.
- O. Install flowmeters at discharge of hydronic system pumps and at inlet of hydronic air coils.
- P. Assemble components and install thermal-energy meters.
- Q. Mount meters on wall if accessible; if not, provide brackets to support meters.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance for meters, gages, machines, and equipment.
- B. Connect flowmeter-system elements to meters.
- C. Connect flowmeter transmitters to meters.
- D. Connect thermal-energy-meter transmitters to meters.
- E. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- F. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions, after installation.
- B. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

****END OF SECTION****

VALVES

PART 1 - GENERAL	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS	1
1.2 SUMMARY	1
1.3 DEFINITIONS	1
1.4 SUBMITTALS	2
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE	2
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING	2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	3
2.1 VALVES, GENERAL	3
2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES	4
2.3 GENERAL SERVICE BUTTERFLY VALVES	4
2.4 BRONZE CHECK VALVES	5
2.5 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES	6
2.6 BRONZE LIFT CHECK VALVES	6
2.7 SPRING-LOADED, CENTER-GUIDED LIFT-DISC (SILENT) CHECK VALVES	7
2.8 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES	8
2.9 CAST-IRON GLOBE VALVES	8
2.10 BRONZE ANGLE VALVES	8
2.11 CAST-IRON ANGLE VALVES	9
2.12 DRAIN VALVES	9
PART 3 - EXECUTION	9
3.1 EXAMINATION	9
3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION	10
3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION	10
3.4 ADJUSTING	10

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 21 fire-suppression piping and fire pump Sections for fire-protection valves.
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Mechanical Identification" for valve tags and charts.
 - 3. Division 22 and 23 piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
 - 4. Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls" for control valves and actuators.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes valves for general HVAC and plumbing applications. Refer to piping Sections for specialty valve applications.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. The following are standard abbreviations for valves:
 - 1. CWP: Cold working pressure.

2. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
3. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
4. NRS: Nonrising stem.
5. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
6. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
7. RPTFE: Reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
8. SWP: Steam working pressure.
9. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene plastic.
10. WOG: Water, oil, and gas.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated. Include body, seating, and trim materials; valve design; pressure and temperature classifications; end connections; arrangement; dimensions; and required clearances. Include list indicating valve and its application. Include rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
 1. Exceptions: Domestic hot- and cold-water piping valves unless referenced.
- B. ASME Compliance for Ferrous Valves: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for dimension and design criteria.
- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
 6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 1. Maintain valve end protection.

2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VALVES, GENERAL

- A. Isolation valves are scheduled on the Drawings. For other general HVAC and plumbing valve applications, use the following:
1. Shutoff Service: Ball, butterfly valves.
 2. Throttling Service: Angle, ball, butterfly, or globe valves.
 3. Pump Discharge: Spring-loaded, lift-disc check valves; and bronze lift check valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- C. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP class or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- D. For valves not indicated in the Application Schedules, select valves with the following end connections:
1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Solder-joint or threaded ends, except provide valves with threaded ends for condenser water, heating hot water, steam, and steam condensate services.
 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged, solder-joint, or threaded ends.
 3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
 4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
 5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged or threaded ends.
 6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
 7. For Grooved-End Systems: Valve ends may be grooved. Do not use for steam or steam condensate piping.
- E. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream pipe, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Valve Actuators:
1. Chainwheel: For attachment to valves, of size and mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article in Part 3.
 2. Gear Drive Operator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.

3. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
 4. Lever Handle: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller.
- H. Extended Valve Stems: On insulated valves.
- I. Valve Flanges: ASME B16.1 for cast-iron valves, ASME B16.5 for steel valves, and ASME B16.24 for bronze valves.
- J. Valve Grooved Ends: AWWA C606.
- K. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
1. Caution: Disassemble valves when soldering, as recommended by the manufacturer, to prevent damage to internal parts.
- L. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
- M. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.
- 2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES
- A. Bronze Ball Valves, General: MSS SP-110 and have bronze body complying with ASTM B 584, except for Class 250 which shall comply with ASTM B 61, full-depth ASME B1.20.1 threaded or solder ends, and blowout-proof stems.
- B. Two-Piece, Regular Port Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim: Type 316 stainless-steel ball and stem, reinforced TFE seats, blow-out-proof stem, with adjustable stem packing, soldered or threaded ends; and 150 psig SWP and 600-psig CWP ratings.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Series 70-140.
 - b. Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company; Model BA100S.
 - d. NIBCO INC.; Models S-580-70-66 or T-580-70-66.
 - e. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
- 2.3 GENERAL SERVICE BUTTERFLY VALVES
- A. General: MSS SP-67, for bubble-tight shutoff, extended-neck for insulation, disc and lining suitable for potable water, unless otherwise indicated, and with the following features:
1. Full lug, and grooved valves shall be suitable for bi-directional dead end service at full rated pressure without the use or need of a downstream flange.
 2. Valve sizes NPS 2 through NPS 6 shall have lever lock operator; valve sizes NPS 8 and larger shall have weatherproof gear operator.
- B. Lug-Style (Single-Flange) Size NPS 2-1/2 through NPS 12, 200-psig CWP Rating, Aluminum-Bronze Disc, EPDM Seat, Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves: Full-lug type with ductile-iron body, Type 416 stainless-steel stem, copper bushing, aluminum-bronze disc, and molded-in EPDM seat (liner).
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Series 143.
 - b. Bray International, Inc.
 - c. Crane Valve Group; Center Line.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - e. NIBCO INC.; LD-2000-3/5.
 - f. SPX Valves and Controls; DeZurik Unit.
 - g. Tyco Flow Control; Grinnell Flow Control.
 - h. Tyco Flow Control; Keystone.
 - i. Watts Water Technologies.
- C. Lug-Style (Single-Flange) Size NPS 14 and Larger, 150-psig CWP Rating, Aluminum-Bronze Disc, EPDM Seat, Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves: Full-lug type with ductile-iron body, one- or two-piece Type 416 stainless-steel stem, bronze bushing, and phenolic-backed EPDM seat (liner) attached to the body.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Series 143.
 - b. Bray International, Inc.
 - c. Crane Valve Group; Center Line.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - e. NIBCO INC.; LD-1000-5.
 - f. SPX Valves and Controls; DeZurik Unit.
 - g. Tyco Flow Control; Grinnell Flow Control.
 - h. Tyco Flow Control; Keystone.
 - i. Watts Water Technologies.
- D. Grooved-End Butterfly Valves with EPDM-Encapsulated Ductile-Iron Disc: Bronze body with grooved or shouldered ends, or ductile-iron body with grooved or shouldered ends and polyamide coating inside and outside; Type 416 stainless-steel stem, PTFE bronze sintered on steel bushing, and 300-psig CWP Rating for Valves NPS 2 through NPS 8, 200 psig CWP Rating for Valves NPS 10 through NPS 12.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International, Inc.
 - b. NIBCO INC.; Model GD-4765-3/5.
 - c. Tyco Fire & Building Products; Grinnell Mechanical Products.
 - d. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.4 BRONZE CHECK VALVES

- A. Bronze Check Valves, General: MSS SP-80.
- B. Class 150, Bronze, Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc: ASTM B-62 bronze body and seat with regrinding-type bronze disc, Y-pattern design, soldered or threaded end connections, and having 300 psig CWP rating.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.

- d. Hammond Valve.
- e. Milwaukee Valve Company; Model 515.
- f. NIBCO INC.; Models S-433-B or T-433-B.
- g. SSI Equipment, Inc.
- h. Watts Water Technologies.

2.5 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Iron Swing Check Valves, General: MSS SP-71.
- B. Class 125, Gray-Iron, Standard Swing Check Valves: ASTM A-126, Class B cast-iron body and bolted bonnet with flanged end connections; non-asbestos synthetic-fiber gaskets; bronze disc and seat; and having 200 psig CWP rating.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company; Model F-2974.
 - f. NIBCO INC.; Model F-918-B.
 - g. SSI Equipment, Inc.
 - h. Watts Water Technologies.
- C. Class 250, Gray-Iron, Swing Check Valves: ASTM A-126, Class B cast-iron body and bolted bonnet with flanged end connections; non-asbestos synthetic-fiber gaskets; and bronze disc and seat; and having 500 psig CWP rating.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company; Model F-2970.
 - f. NIBCO INC.; Model F-968-B.
 - g. SSI Equipment, Inc.
 - h. Watts Water Technologies.
- D. Grooved-End, Swing Check Valves: Ductile-iron body with grooved or shouldered ends; nonasbestos, synthetic-fiber gaskets; rubber seats; and having 250-psig CWP Rating.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Mueller Co.
 - b. NIBCO, INC.; Model G-917-W.
 - c. Tyco Fire & Building Products; Grinnell Mechanical Products.
 - d. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.6 BRONZE LIFT CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 125, Lift Check Valves with Nonmetallic TFE Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. NIBCO INC.; Model S-480-Y or T-480-Y.
 - c. Powell Valves.

2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
 - b. CWP Rating: 250 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Vertical flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 584 Alloy C844, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded or Solder.
 - f. Disc: PTFE, or TFE.

2.7 SPRING-LOADED, CENTER-GUIDED LIFT-DISC (SILENT) CHECK VALVES

- A. Lift-Disc Check Valves, General: FCI 74-1 and MIL-V-18436F, with spring-loaded, center-guided bronze disc and seat.

- B. Class 125, Wafer, Lift-Disc Check Valves: Wafer style with cast-iron body with diameter made to fit within bolt circle, and having 200 psig CWP rating.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - b. Mueller Steam Specialty.
 - c. NIBCO INC.; Model W-910-B.
 - d. SSI Equipment, Inc.
 - e. Tyco Flow Control; Keystone.

- C. Class 250, Wafer, Lift-Disc Check Valves: Wafer style with cast-iron body with diameter made to fit within bolt circle, and having 400 psig CWP rating.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - b. Mueller Steam Specialty.
 - c. NIBCO INC.; Model W-960-B.
 - d. SSI Equipment, Inc.
 - e. Tyco Flow Control; Keystone.

- D. Class 125, Globe, Flanged Lift-Disc Check Valves: Globe style with cast-iron body and flanged ends, and having 200 psig CWP rating.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - b. Mueller Steam Specialty.
 - c. NIBCO INC.; Model F-910-B.
 - d. SSI Equipment, Inc.
 - e. Tyco Flow Control; Keystone.

- E. Class 250, Globe, Flanged Lift-Disc Check Valves: Globe style with cast-iron body and flanged ends, and having 400 psig CWP rating.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - b. Mueller Steam Specialty.
 - c. NIBCO INC.; Model F-960-B.
 - d. SSI Equipment, Inc.
 - e. Tyco Flow Control; Keystone.

2.8 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

- A. Bronze Globe Valves, General: MSS SP-80, with malleable-iron handwheel.
- B. Class 150, TFE Disc, Bronze Globe Valves: ASTM B-62 bronze body, bonnet, and seat, TFE disc, copper-silicone bronze stem, union-ring bonnet, soldered or threaded end connections; and having 300 psig CWP rating.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, Provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company; Model 590.
 - e. NIBCO INC.; Models S-235-Y or T-235-Y.
 - f. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2.9 CAST-IRON GLOBE VALVES

- A. Cast-Iron Globe Valves, General: MSS SP-85 with bolted bonnet, flanged end connections, and non-asbestos packing and gasket.
- B. Class 125, Metal Seat, Cast-Iron Globe Valves: ASTM A-126, Class B cast-iron body and bonnet with bronze trim and having 200 psig CWP rating.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, Provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company; Model F-2981.
 - e. NIBCO INC.; Model F-718-B.
 - f. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2.10 BRONZE ANGLE VALVES

- A. Bronze Angle Valves, General: MSS SP-80, with silicon bronze stem, non-asbestos packing and malleable-iron handwheel.
- B. Class 150, Bronze Angle Valves: ASTM B 62 bronze body with TFE disc, union-ring bonnet, threaded ends, and having 300-psig CWP rating.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Hammond Valve.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company; Model 595T.
 - d. NIBCO INC.; Model T-335-Y.
 - e. Powell, Wm. Co.

2.11 CAST-IRON ANGLE VALVES

- A. Cast-Iron Angle Valves, General: MSS SP-85, Type II; having ASTM A 126, Class B cast-iron body and bolted bonnet; bronze mounted, non-asbestos packing and gaskets; and flanged-end connections.
- B. Class 125, Cast-Iron, Standard Angle Valves: 200-psig CWP rating.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. NIBCO INC.; Model F-818-B.

2.12 DRAIN VALVES

- A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:
 1. Bronze ball valve as specified in this Section.
 2. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine piping system for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- C. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- D. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- E. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- F. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 20, 21, 22, and 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- C. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- D. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe. Butterfly valves shall be installed with stem horizontal to allow support for the disc and the cleaning action of the disc.
- E. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- F. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
 - 2. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping joint construction.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

END OF SECTION

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

PART 1 - GENERAL	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS.....	1
1.2 DEFINITIONS.....	2
1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS	2
1.4 SUBMITTALS	2
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	3
2.1 MANUFACTURERS.....	3
2.2 HANGER ROD MATERIAL.....	3
2.3 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS.....	3
2.4 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS.....	3
2.5 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS.....	3
2.6 METAL INSULATION SHIELDS	4
2.7 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES.....	4
2.8 PLASTIC INSULATION SHIELDS	5
2.9 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELDS	5
2.10 FASTENER SYSTEMS	6
2.11 ROOF MOUNTED EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS	7
2.12 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS	8
2.13 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS	8
PART 3 - EXECUTION	8
3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS.....	8
3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION	10
3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS	13
3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS.....	13
3.5 ADJUSTING	13
3.6 PAINTING.....	14

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
 - 2. Division 21 Section "Fire-Suppression Piping" for pipe hangers for fire-protection piping.
 - 3. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 4. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
 - 5. Division 20 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls" for vibration isolation devices.
 - 6. Division 20 Section "Pipe Expansion Fittings and Loops" for pipe guides and anchors.
 - 7. Division 23 Section(s) "Metal Ducts" and "Nonmetal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
- B. MFMA: Metal Framing Manufacturers Association.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
 - 2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 3. Pipe stands. Include Product Data for components.
 - 4. Equipment supports.
- C. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. MSS Standards: Pipe hangers, supports, and accessories shall comply with the following:
 - 1. MSS SP-58, Pipe Hangers and Supports – Materials, Design and Manufacture.
 - 2. MSS SP-69, Pipe Hangers and Supports – Selection and Application.
 - 3. MSS SP-89, Pipe Hangers and Supports – Fabrication and Installation Practices.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."
 - 3. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."
 - 4. AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."
 - 5. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 HANGER ROD MATERIAL

- A. Threaded, hot rolled, steel rod conforming to ASTM A 36 or A575.
1. Rod continuously threaded.
 2. Use of rod couplings is prohibited.

2.3 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article, and schedules and details on the Drawings for where to use specific hanger and support types.
1. Hangers and Supports for Fire Protection Piping: UL listed or FMG approved.
- B. Manufacturers:
1. Anvil International, Inc.
 2. B-Line by Eaton.
 3. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 4. Hilti USA.
 5. ERICO International Corp.
 6. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.

C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.4 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.5 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.

- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Anvil International, Inc.; Anvil-Strut.
 - 2. B-Line by Eaton.
 - 3. Power-Strut Div.; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - 4. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - 5. Hilti USA.
- C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.
- D. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
- E. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.6 METAL INSULATION SHIELDS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Anvil International, Inc.
 - 2. B-Line by Eaton.
 - 3. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 - 4. ERICO International Corp.
 - 5. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
- B. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 40, protective shields. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
- C. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - 1. NPS 1/4 to NPS 2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.

2.7 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Anvil International, Inc.
 - 2. B-Line by Eaton.
 - 3. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 - 4. ERICO International Corp.
 - 5. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
- B. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 39A and Type 39B, for suspension of insulated hot pipe where heat losses are to be kept to a minimum.

1. Saddles shall match insulation thickness.
2. Saddle length: 12 inches.
3. Furnish with center rib for pipe sized NPS 12 and larger.

2.8 PLASTIC INSULATION SHIELDS

A. Manufacturers:

1. B-Line by Eaton; Snap'N Shield.

B. Description: Polypropylene copolymer protective shields designed to snap directly onto strut channel. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

1. Operating Temperature Range: Minus 40 deg F to plus 178 deg F.

C. Certifications:

1. UL Classified for USA: UL-723 (ASTM E 84).
2. UL listed for Canada: ULC-S102.2.
3. Meets UL94 HB flammability standards.

D. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

1. NPS 1/4 to NPS 2: 12 inches long.

2.9 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELDS

A. Manufacturers:

1. B-Line by Eaton.
2. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
3. Rilco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
4. American Mechanical Insulation Sales Inc. (AMIS).
5. ERICO International Corp.
6. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

B. Description: Manufactured assembly consisting of insulation insert encased in 360 degree sheet metal shield.

1. Minimum Compressive Strength of Insert Material:
 - a. 100-psig- for sizes smaller than NPS 6.
 - b. 600-psig- for sizes NPS 6 and larger.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: Full 360 degree, water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with vapor barrier.

- D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Full 360 degree, water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate.
- E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.
- F. Include carbon steel ASTM A36 load distribution plates as required by load, pipe movement, hanger style, and hanger spacing.
- G. Thermal-Hanger Shields for Flexible Foamed Elastomeric Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Manufacturer:
 - a. B-Line by Eaton/Armacell; Armafix IPH.
 - 2. Insulation-Insert Material for Copper Piping with Flexible Foamed Elastomeric Insulation: Use the following:
 - a. Flexible foamed elastomeric, ASTM 534, Type I-Tubular Grade 1 with PUR/PIP support inserts.
- H. Thermal-Hanger Shields for Small Diameter Piping:
 - 1. Manufacturer:
 - a. Hydra-Zorb Company; Klo-Shure Insulation Couplings.
 - 2. Insulation-Insert Material for Small Diameter Piping with Flexible Foamed Elastomeric or Glass Fiber Insulation: Use the following:
 - a. Rigid Hytrel thermoplastic insulation coupling designed for use with pipe or tube NPS 1-1/2 and smaller, and insulation from 3/8 inch to 1-1/2 inch thick.

2.10 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. B-Line by Eaton.
 - b. Empire Industries, Inc.
 - c. Hilti, Inc.
 - d. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
 - e. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - f. Powers Fasteners.
- B. Chemical Fasteners: Insert-type-stud bonding system anchor for use with hardened portland cement concrete, and tension and shear capacities appropriate for application. Exception: Do not use chemical fasteners to support hanger systems for fire protection piping.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hilti, Inc.

- b. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
 - c. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - d. Powers Fasteners.
2. Bonding Material: ASTM C 881, Type IV, Grade 3, 2-component epoxy resin suitable for surface temperature of hardened concrete where fastener is to be installed.
3. Stud: ASTM A 307, zinc-coated carbon steel with continuous thread on stud, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.
- C. Threaded Inserts: Galvanized malleable iron or galvanized steel for 3/4 inch bolts.
- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Superior Concrete Accessories; Threaded Insert.
 - b. Dayton Sure-Grip and Shore Co.
 - c. Richmond Screw Anchor Co.
- D. Slotted Inserts: Continuous galvanized steel with temporary slot fillers and complete with nuts, studs, washers and the like, for 3/4 inch bolts.
- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. B-Line by Eaton; B22-I Continuous Concrete Insert.
 - b. Unistrut Corp.; P-3200 Continuous Insert.
 - c. Hohman and Barnard, Inc.
 - d. Richmond Screw Anchor Co.
 - e. Hilti, Inc.; CIS13812/PG.

2.11 ROOF MOUNTED EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Equipment Stands, General: Shop or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted equipment.
- B. Non-Penetrating Equipment Supports: Assembly of two or more bases and horizontal members, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. B-Line by Eaton; Dura-Blok.
 - b. ERICO International Corp.
 - c. MIRO Industries; HD and LD Mechanical Unit Supports.
 - d. Portable Pipe Hangers.
 - 2. Base: Plastic, stainless steel, or recycled rubber.
 - 3. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel, galvanized-steel, or stainless steel strut, and planking; designed for use with standard strut clamps, all-thread rod, and accessories.
- C. Roof Rail-Type Equipment Stands: Welded 18 gage galvanized steel shell, base plate and counter flashing. Factory installed chemically treated wood nailer. Fully mitered end sections. Internal bulkhead reinforcement.

1. Roof Rail Type Supports: Coordinate installation and type with Architectural Trades. Top shall be level and extend a minimum of 10 inches above top of roof insulation.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Pate.
 - 2) Thybar; TEMS Series.
 - 3) Roof Products and Systems.
 - 4) Greenheck.
 - 5) Creative Metals.

2.12 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.13 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

- A. Refer to application schedules on the Drawings.
- B. For insulated pipe, oversize hanger elements to accommodate insulation thickness.
- C. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- D. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- E. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for outdoor applications or where exposed to outdoor conditions.
- F. Use hangers and supports with plastic coating, or galvanized metallic coatings for applications in corrosive atmospheres.
- G. Use metal framing, with plastic coating, or galvanized metallic coatings for metal framing in corrosive atmospheres.
- H. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- I. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. MSS Type 8 or spring type to meet system requirements.
- K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- L. Concrete Structure Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Anchor Devices, Concrete and Masonry: in accordance with Group I, Group II, Type 2, Class 2, Style 1 and Style 2, Group III and Group VIII or FS FF-S-325A. Furnish cast-in floor type equipment anchor devices with adjustable positions. Furnish built in anchor devices for masonry, unless otherwise approved by the Architect. Powder actuated anchoring devices shall not be used to support any mechanical systems components.
 2. Inserts, Concrete: TYPE 18 or 19. When applied to loads equivalent to piping in sizes NPS 2 and larger, and where otherwise required by imposed loads, a one foot length of 1/2 inch NPS 4 reinforcing rod shall be inserted and wired through wing slots. Proprietary type continuous inserts may be proposed and shall be submitted for approval.
 3. Use mechanical-expansion anchors where required in concrete construction.
 4. Use chemical fasteners where required in concrete construction.
- M. Steel Frame Structure Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Beam Clamps:
 - a. Center Loading: TYPE 21, 28, 29 and 30, unless otherwise indicated. Type 27 shall be allowed to support single pipes NPS 6 size or smaller only.
 - b. "C" Clamps: Type 19, 20 or 23, for supporting single pipes NPS 2-1/2 size or smaller only. Use of "C" clamps, or beam clamps of "C" pattern, or any modification thereof, is prohibited for supporting multiple pipes or pipes larger than NPS 2-1/2.
- N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Use spring supports and sway braces TYPES 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55 or 56. For specific points:
 - a. Provide spring supports at point of support where vertical movement will occur.
 - b. For light loads and vertical movement less than 1/4 inch, TYPES 48 or 49 spring cushion supports.

- c. For vertical movements in excess of 1/4 inch but less than 1/2 inch, TYPES 51, 52 or 53 variable spring supports shall be used, loaded to not more than 75 percent of published load rating.
 - d. For vertical movements of 1/2 inch and more, TYPES 54, 55 and 56 constant support spring hangers.
 - e. Sway braces; TYPE 50.
 - f. Variable spring hangers in accordance with referenced MSS Standards with "medium" allowable load change.
- O. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- P. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structural frame.
- B. Provide necessary piping and equipment supporting elements including: building structure attachments, supplementary steel, hanger rods, stanchions and fixtures, vertical pipe attachments, horizontal pipe attachments, anchors, guides, spring supports in accordance with the referenced codes, standards, and requirements specified. Support piping and equipment from building structure, not from roof deck, floor slab, other pipe, duct or equipment.
- C. At connections between piping systems, hangers and equipment of dissimilar metals, insulate, using dielectric insulating material, nonferrous piping against direct contact with the building steel by insulating the contact point of the hanger and pipe or the hanger and building steel. Test each point of dielectric insulation with an ohm meter to ensure proper isolation of dissimilar materials. Test shall be observed by the Owner's Representative and/or Architect.
- D. Use copper plated or plastic coated supporting element in contact with copper tubing or glass piping.
- E. File and paint cut ends and shop or field prime paint supporting element components.
- F. Hang piping parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise indicated. Route piping in an orderly manner and maintain gradient. Space piping and components so a threaded pipe fitting may be removed between adjacent pipes and so there will be not less than 1/2 inch of clear space between finished surfaces and piping. Arrange hangers on adjacent parallel service lines in line with each other.
- G. Flange loads on connected equipment shall not exceed 75 percent of maximum allowed by equipment manufacturer. Flange loads in liquid containing systems shall be checked in the presence of the Architect when piping is full of liquid. No flange load is allowed on pumps, vibration isolated equipment or flexible connectors.
- H. Spring supports, within specified limitations: Constant support type, where necessary to avoid transfer of load from support to support or onto connected equipment; otherwise, variable support type located at points subject to vertical movement.
- I. Incorporate pipe anchors into piping systems to maintain permanent pipe positions. Install alignment guides for the piping adjacent to and on each side of pipe expansion loops and expansion joints to maintain alignment.

- J. Where necessary, brace piping and supports against reaction, sway and vibration.
- K. Do not hang piping from [**concrete**] joist pans, floor decks, roof decks, equipment, ductwork, or other piping.
- L. Install turnbuckles, swing eyes and clevises to accommodate temperature changes, pipe accessibility, and adjustment for load pitch. Rod couplings are not acceptable.
- M. Install hangers and supports for piping at intervals specified, at locations not more than 3 feet from the ends of each runout, not more than 3 feet from connections to equipment, and not over 25 percent of specified interval from each change in direction of piping and for concentrated loads such as valves, etc.
- N. Base the load rating for pipe support elements on loads imposed by insulated weight of pipe filled with water. The span deflection shall not exceed slope gradient of pipe.
- O. If structural steel, roofs, or tunnels will allow support spacing greater than that shown above, Contractor shall submit proposed support system along with structural calculations documenting the allowance of such spacing, in accordance with ANSI, B31.1, and MSS Guidelines.
- P. Support vertical risers independently of connected horizontal piping whenever practical, with supports at the base and at intervals to accommodate system range of load with thermal conditions. Support vertical risers at each floor penetration for piping in shafts or chases. Guide for lateral stability. Fit horizontal piping connected to moving risers with two spring supports connected adjacent to riser, spaced according to required hanger spacing.
- Q. For risers at temperatures of 100 deg F or less place riser clamps under fittings. Support carbon steel pipe at each operating level or floor and at not more than 15-foot intervals for pipe 2 inches and smaller, and at not more than 20 foot intervals for pipe 2-1/2 inches and larger.
- R. After the piping systems have been installed, tested and placed in satisfactory operation, firmly tighten hanger rod nut and jam nut and upset threads to prevent movement of fasteners.
- S. Attach pipe anchors and pipe alignment guides to the building structure where indicated. If not indicated, the method used is optional to the Contractor, subject to approval by the Architect. In the case of structural steel, make attachment by clamping in accordance with the American Institute of Steel Construction Specification for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Building.
- T. Attach supporting elements connected to structural steel columns to preclude vertical slippage and cascading failure.
- U. Attach pipe hangers and other supporting elements to roof purlins and trusses at panel points.
- V. Where eccentric loading beam clamps are approved and where other work is supported by similar eccentric loading support element from the same structural member, locate eccentric loading support elements to minimize structural member torsion load.
- W. Limit the location of supporting elements for piping and equipment, when supported from roof, to panel points of the bar joists.
- X. Building structure shall not be reinforced except as approved by the Architect in writing.
- Y. Use approved cast-in-place inserts or built-in anchors for attachment to concrete structure. Size inserts and anchors for the total applied load with a safety factor in accordance with applicable codes but in no case less than 5. Coordinate installation of all imbedded items in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Position anchorage and imbedded items as indicated and/or

where required and support against displacement during placing of concrete. Cutting or repositioning of concrete beam or girder or reinforcing steel to accommodate inserts will not be allowed. Provide removable closures in imbedded device openings to prevent entry of concrete.

- Z. Support piping and equipment from concrete building frame, not from roof or floor slabs unless otherwise indicated.
- AA. Use cast-in-place inserts in concrete beams and girders. Drilled anchors/wedge type inserts shall be used on vertical surfaces only. Coordinate with structural engineer.
- BB. Attach piping supports to the side of concrete beams and concrete joist. Provide supplementary support steel as required. Cast-in-place or drilled anchors will not be permitted in the bottom of concrete beams and concrete joist.
- CC. Attach piping supports to the side of concrete beams or concrete joist. Where intermediate hangers are required to meet the hanger spacing schedule, the Contractor may propose attachment of intermediate pipe supports to the bottom of the concrete slab pending submittal of a satisfactory pull out test. The Contractor shall submit pull out test criteria, pull out test results, proposed hanger detail and hanger point loads to the Architect for written approval.
- DD. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.
- EE. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- FF. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- GG. Roof-Mounting Pipe and Equipment Stand Installation:
 - 1. Stand Types except Curb-Mounting Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
 - 2. Curb or Rail Mounting Type Stands: Assemble components or fabricate stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb or rail. Refer to Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for curb and rail installation.
 - 3. Maintain support manufacturer's recommended spacing.
- HH. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- II. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

- JJ. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- KK. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- LL. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- MM. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- NN. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.1 (for power piping) and ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.
- OO. Refer to individual piping sections for hanger spacing and hanger rod sizes.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Equipment Supports: Painting is specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
- C. Touch Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
- D. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

MECHANICAL VIBRATION CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS.....	1
1.2 SUBMITTALS	1
1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	2
1.4 COORDINATION.....	2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	2
2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES	2
2.2 VIBRATION ISOLATORS.....	5
2.3 VIBRATION ISOLATION HANGERS	8
2.4 FACTORY FINISHES.....	9
PART 3 - EXECUTION	9
3.1 EXAMINATION.....	9
3.2 INSTALLATION	10
3.3 CONNECTIONS	10
3.4 EQUIPMENT BASES	10
3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL	10
3.6 ADJUSTING	11
3.7 CLEANING	11

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include load deflection curves for each vibration isolation device.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Include the following:
 - 1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.
 - 2. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, and spring deflection changes. Include certification that riser system has been examined for excessive stress and that none will exist.
 - 3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, base weights, equipment static loads, power transmission, component misalignment, and cantilever loads.

- C. Welding certificates.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into base. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. Installation of these items is specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

- A. **Type A:** Direct Isolator Attachment

- 1. Unit to be isolated is so constructed that vibration isolators of the type specified may be directly attached, provided that the edge deflection of the isolated unit base over unsupported span between mountings does not exceed specified or manufacturer's limits. If units to be isolated will not meet required deflection provisions, Type B bases shall be provided.

- B. **Type B:** Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases or rails.

- 1. Structural Steel Bases:

- a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type WF or a comparable product by one of the following:

- 1) Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
- 2) Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
- 3) Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
- 4) Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
- 5) Vibration Isolation Co., Inc. (Pump Bases Only)
- 6) Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
- 7) Vibro-Acoustics.

- b. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
- c. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
- d. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel angles on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.

- 2. Structural-Steel Rails:

- a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type ICS or a comparable product by one of the following:

- 1) Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
 - 2) Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - 3) Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
 - 4) Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - 5) Vibration Isolation Co., Inc. (Pump Bases Only)
 - 6) Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
 - 7) Vibro-Acoustics.
- b. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
- c. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
- d. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel angles on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
- C. **Type C** Inertia Base: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails ready for field-applied, cast-in-place concrete.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type BMK/KSL or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1) Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
 - 2) Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - 3) Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
 - 4) Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - 5) Vibration Isolation Co., Inc. (Pump Bases Only)
 - 6) Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
 - 7) Vibro-Acoustics.
 2. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
 3. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
 4. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel angles on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
 5. Fabrication: Fabricate steel templates to hold equipment anchor-bolt sleeves and anchors in place during placement of concrete. Obtain anchor-bolt templates from supported equipment manufacturer.
- D. **Type D** Curb Mounted Aluminum Bases:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type CMAB or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - b. ThyCurb/Thybar.
 - c. Vibro-Acoustics.

2. Description: Factory-assembled, fully enclosed, insulated, air- and watertight curb rail designed to resiliently support equipment.
3. Upper Frame: Corrosion resistant extruded aluminum. Upper frame shall overlap lower frame for water runoff. Mitered ends heliarc welded to prevent water leakage through corners.
4. Lower Frame: Corrosion resistant extruded aluminum. Lower framed shall overlap roof curb for water runoff. Mitered ends heliarc welded to prevent water leakage through corners.
5. Safety Stops: Neoprene, mounted in corners of lower frame for extreme wind conditions and mild seismic disturbances under normal conditions.
6. Isolators: Cadmium plated free-standing springs with positive spring retainer and flexible ties.
7. Splicing Kit: Required for bases shipped in multiple pieces.
8. Weatherseal: Flexible frictionless EPDM.
9. Static Deflection: Nominal 1 inch.

E. **Type E Rooftop Spring Curb:**

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type RSC or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - b. ThyCurb/Thybar.
 - c. Vibro-Acoustics.
2. Description: Factory-assembled, fully enclosed, insulated, air- and watertight curb rail designed to resiliently support equipment; and to withstand wind forces as required by local codes.
3. Lower Support Assembly: Sheet-metal "Z" section containing adjustable and removable steel springs that support upper floating frame. Upper frame shall provide continuous support for equipment and shall be captive to resiliently resist wind forces. Lower support assembly shall have a means for attaching to building structure and a wood nailer for attaching roof materials, and shall be insulated with a minimum of 2 inches of rigid, glass-fiber insulation on inside of assembly.
4. Spring Isolators: Adjustable, restrained spring isolators shall be mounted on 1/4-inch-thick, elastomeric vibration isolation pads and shall have access ports, for level adjustment, with removable waterproof covers at all isolator locations. Isolators shall be located so they are accessible for adjustment at any time during the life of the installation without interfering with the integrity of the roof.
 - a. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with restraint.
 - 1) Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt.

- 2) Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 - 3) Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 - 4) Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
 - 5) Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
- b. Elastomeric Isolator Pads: Oil- and water-resistant elastomer or natural rubber, arranged in single or multiple layers (maximum 3 layers separated by steel shims) to achieve 90 percent efficiency, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized steel baseplates of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
- 1) Material: Bridge-bearing neoprene, complying with AASHTO M 251.
 - 2) Durometer Rating: 40.
5. Snubber Bushings: All-directional, elastomeric snubber bushings at least 1/4 inch thick.
6. Water Seal: Galvanized sheet metal with EPDM seals at corners, attached to upper support frame, extending down past wood nailer of lower support assembly, and counterflashed over roof materials.
7. Sound Isolation: Within perimeter of roof curb rails and as detailed on the Drawings:
- a. Two layers of 2-inch thick board insulation, minimum 3-lb/cu. ft. density, glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612 Type IA or Type IB.
 - b. Two layers of 5/8-inch thick water-resistant gypsum core wall panel surfaced with paper on front, back, and long edges. Comply with ASTM C 1396.
 - c. One layer of 6-inch thick fiberglass blanket insulation.
8. Static Deflection: Nominal 1 inch, 2 inches, or 3 inches.

2.2 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. **Type 1a** Elastomeric Isolator Pads: Oil- and water-resistant elastomer, arranged in single or multiple layers (maximum 3 layers separated by steel shims) to achieve 90 percent efficiency, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized steel baseplates of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type W, Super W, WSW, and WSWSW or comparable products by one of the following:
 - a. Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
 - b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - c. Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
 - d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - e. Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
 - f. Vibro-Acoustics.
 2. Material: Standard neoprene for indoor applications.

3. Material: Bridge-bearing neoprene, complying with AASHTO M 251 for outdoor applications.
- B. **Type 1b** Elastomeric Isolator Pads: Oil- and water-resistant elastomer, single layer, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized steel baseplates of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, and 1/4 inch steel load bearing plate. Factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type Super WMSW and MBSW or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
 - b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - c. Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
 - d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - e. Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
 - f. Vibro-Acoustics.
 2. Material: Standard neoprene for indoor applications.
 3. Material: Bridge-bearing neoprene, complying with AASHTO M 251 for outdoor applications.
- C. **Type 2** Elastomeric Mounts: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene isolator elements with factory-drilled, encapsulated top plate for bolting to equipment and with baseplate for bolting to structure. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type ND or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
 - b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - c. Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
 - d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - e. Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
 - f. Vibro-Acoustics.
 2. Durometer Rating: Selected for maximum possible static deflection with the loading of each piece of equipment.
 3. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron housing containing two separate and opposing, molded, bridge-bearing neoprene elements that prevent central threaded sleeve and attachment bolt from contacting the casting during normal operation.
 4. Neoprene: Bridge-bearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.
- D. **Type 3** Spring Isolators: Freestanding, open-spring isolators.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type SLF or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company..

- b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - c. Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
 - d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - e. Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
 - f. Vibro-Acoustics.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4-inch- thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 100 psig.
 6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.
- E. **Type 4** Restrained Spring Isolators: Restrained single and multiple spring mounts.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Types SLR and SLRS or comparable products by one of the following:
 - a. Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company..
 - b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - c. Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
 - d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - e. Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company..
 - f. Vibro-Acoustics.
 2. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to wind loads or if weight is removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch- thick, elastomeric isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
 3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
- F. **Type 5** Thrust Restraints
1. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression or tension as required, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets with back-up plates for attaching to equipment and ductwork.
 - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type WBI for fan inlet connections, and Type WBD for fan outlet connections, or comparable products by one of the following:

- 1) Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
- 2) Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
- 3) Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
- 4) Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
- 5) Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
- 6) Vibro-Acoustics.

- b. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
- c. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
- d. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
- e. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
- f. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
- g. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
- h. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch movement at start and stop.

2.3 VIBRATION ISOLATION HANGERS

A. **Type 8a** Spring Hangers: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type 30N or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company..
 - b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - c. Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
 - d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - e. Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
 - f. Vibro-Acoustics.
2. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
7. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.

B. **Type 8b** Spring Hangers with Vertical-Limit Stop: Precompressed combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression and with a vertical-limit stop.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type PC30N or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company..
 - b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - c. Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
 - d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - e. Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
 - f. Vibro-Acoustics.
2. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
7. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
8. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.

2.4 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.
 1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
 2. All hardware shall be electrogalvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
 3. Baked enamel for metal components on isolators for interior use.
 4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation devices for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations as specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."
- B. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on either side of equipment.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Provide flexible electrical connections in the form of large radius, 360 degree loop of flexible conduit for all vibrating isolated equipment. Any cooling water lines, compressed air, or other piping services (except inlet and outlet water connections for pumps, chillers or cooling tower) shall be made with 360 degree loops of reinforced neoprene hose, which are attached using nipples of appropriate gender. All service connections made with neoprene hose shall have shut-off valves between the hose and the supply service.
- B. Vibration isolate piping connected to vibration isolated equipment using Type 8a or 8b spring hangers, and with distance to be isolated as scheduled on the Drawings. Maximum spacing between isolators same as maximum distance between pipe hangers and supports.
- C. Vibration isolate ductwork connected to air handling units, return air fans, and vibration isolated equipment using Type 8a or 8b spring hangers, and in accordance with isolation distances scheduled on the Drawings.

3.4 EQUIPMENT BASES

- A. Fill concrete inertia bases, after installing base frame, with 3000-psi concrete; trowel to a smooth finish.
 - 1. Cast-in-place concrete materials and placement requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to supported equipment manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 - 2. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use Setting Drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 5. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 6. Cast-in-place concrete materials and placement requirements are specified in Division 03.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:

1. Isolator deflection.
2. Snubber minimum clearances.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after piping systems have been filled and equipment is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop.
- D. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
- E. Adjust snubbers according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. After completing equipment installation, inspect vibration isolation devices. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris.

END OF SECTION

MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS.....	1
1.2 SUBMITTALS.....	1
1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	1
1.4 COORDINATION.....	2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	2
2.1 MANUFACTURERS.....	2
2.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES.....	2
2.3 PIPING IDENTIFICATION DEVICES.....	3
2.4 DUCT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES.....	4
2.5 VALVE TAGS.....	4
2.6 VALVE SCHEDULES.....	4
2.7 WARNING TAGS.....	4
PART 3 - EXECUTION	5
3.1 APPLICATIONS, GENERAL.....	5
3.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION.....	5
3.3 PIPING IDENTIFICATION.....	6
3.4 DUCT IDENTIFICATION.....	7
3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION.....	7
3.6 VALVE-SCHEDULE INSTALLATION.....	8
3.7 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION.....	8
3.8 ADJUSTING.....	8
3.9 CLEANING.....	8
3.10 SCHEDULES.....	8

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Valve numbering scheme.
- D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system. Furnish extra copies (in addition to mounted copies) to include in Maintenance Manuals.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME (ANSI) A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems," for letter size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices for piping.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified:
 - 1. Seton.
 - 2. Brady.
 - 3. EMED.
 - 4. Craftmark.
 - 5. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - 6. Marking Services Inc. (MSI).
 - 7. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.

2.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Equipment Nameplates: Metal, with data engraved or stamped, for permanent attachment on equipment.
 - 1. Data:
 - a. Manufacturer, product name, model number, and serial number.
 - b. Capacity, operating and power characteristics, and essential data.
 - c. Labels of tested compliances.
 - 2. Location: Accessible and visible.
 - 3. Fasteners: As required to mount on equipment.
- B. Equipment Markers: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic. Include contact-type, permanent adhesive.
 - 1. Terminology: Match schedules as closely as possible.
 - 2. Data:
 - a. Name and plan number.
 - b. Equipment service.
 - c. Design capacity.

- d. Other design parameters such as pressure drop, entering and leaving conditions, and speed.
3. Size: 2-1/2 by 4 inches for control devices, dampers, and valves; 4-1/2 by 6 inches for equipment.
- C. Equipment Signs: ASTM D 709, Type I, cellulose, paper-base, phenolic-resin-laminate engraving stock; Grade ES-2, black surface, black phenolic core, with white melamine subcore, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate in sizes required for message. Provide holes for mechanical fastening.
 1. Data: Instructions for operation of equipment and for safety procedures.
 2. Engraving: Manufacturer's standard letter style, of sizes and with terms to match equipment identification.
 3. Thickness: Minimum 1/16 inch, unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or contact-type, permanent adhesive.
- D. Access Panel and Door Markers: 1/16-inch- thick, engraved laminated plastic, with abbreviated terms and numbers corresponding to identification. Provide 1/8-inch center hole for attachment.
 1. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or contact-type, permanent adhesive.

2.3 PIPING IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Manufactured Pipe Markers, General: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing direction of flow.
 1. Colors: Comply with ASME (ANSI) A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Type and Size of Letters: Comply with ANSI A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Legends: Spelled out in full or commonly used and accepted abbreviations.
 4. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Full-band pipe markers extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.
 5. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Either full-band or strip-type pipe markers at least three times letter height and of length required for label.
 6. Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions; or as separate unit on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Markers: Precoiled semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without adhesive.
- C. Shaped Pipe Markers: Preformed semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe with mechanical fasteners that do not penetrate insulation vapor barrier.
- D. Self-Adhesive Pipe Markers: Plastic with pressure-sensitive, permanent-type, self-adhesive back.

- E. Plastic Tape: Continuously printed, vinyl tape at least 3 mils thick with pressure-sensitive, permanent-type, self-adhesive back.
 - 1. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: 3/4 inch minimum.
 - 2. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches or Larger: 1-1/2 inches minimum.
- F. Underground Pipe Markers: Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape of not less than 6 inches wide by 4mil thick, manufactured for direct burial service.
- G. Detectable Underground Pipe Markers: Continuously printed plastic ribbon tape with detectable aluminum core and with colors meeting APWA requirements, not less than 6 inches wide by 4 mil thick, manufactured for direct burial service.

2.4 DUCT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Duct Markers: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic. Include direction and quantity of airflow, air handling unit or fan number, and duct service (such as supply, return, and exhaust). Include contact-type, permanent adhesive.
- B. Duct Markers: Vinyl, 2-inch minimum character height, with permanent pressure sensitive adhesive. Include direction and quantity of airflow, air handling unit or fan number, and duct service (such as supply, return, and exhaust).

2.5 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers, with numbering scheme approved by Architect/Engineer. Provide 5/32-inch hole for fastener.
 - 1. Material: 0.032-inch- thick brass.
 - 2. Valve-Tag Fasteners: Brass wire-link chain or beaded chain.

2.6 VALVE SCHEDULES

- A. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on standard-size bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 - 1. Valve-Schedule Frames: Glazed display frame for removable mounting on masonry walls for each page of valve schedule. Include mounting screws.
 - 2. Frame: Finished hardwood or extruded aluminum.
 - 3. Glazing: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1, Glazing Quality B, 2.5-mm, single-thickness glass.

2.7 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags; of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as DANGER, CAUTION, or DO NOT OPERATE.
4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS, GENERAL

- A. Products specified are for applications referenced in other Division 20, 21, 22, and 23 Sections. If more than single-type material, device, or label is specified for listed applications, selection is Installer's option.

3.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install and permanently fasten equipment nameplates on each major item of mechanical equipment that does not have nameplate or has nameplate that is damaged or located where not easily visible. Locate nameplates where accessible and visible. Include nameplates for the following general categories of equipment:
 1. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, cooling towers, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
 2. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
 3. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.
- B. Install equipment markers with permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Data required for markers may be included on signs, and markers may be omitted if both are indicated.
 1. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 2. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
 3. Locate markers where accessible and visible. Include markers for the following general categories of equipment:
 - a. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
 - b. Fire department hose valves and hose stations.
 - c. Meters, gages, thermometers, and similar units.
 - d. Fuel-burning units, including boilers, furnaces, heaters, stills, and absorption units.
 - e. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
 - f. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, cooling towers, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
 - g. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.

- h. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.
 - i. Tanks and pressure vessels.
 - j. Strainers, filters, humidifiers, water-treatment systems, and similar equipment.
- C. Install equipment signs with screws or permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Locate signs where accessible and visible.
 - 1. Identify mechanical equipment with equipment markers in the following color codes:
 - a. Green: For cooling equipment and components.
 - b. Yellow: For heating equipment and components.
 - c. Orange: For combination cooling and heating equipment and components.
 - d. Brown: For energy-reclamation equipment and components.
 - 2. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 - 3. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
 - 4. Include signs for the following general categories of equipment:
 - a. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
 - b. Fuel-burning units, including boilers, furnaces, heaters, stills, and absorption units.
 - c. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
 - d. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, cooling towers, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
 - e. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
 - f. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.
 - g. Tanks and pressure vessels.
 - h. Strainers, filters, humidifiers, water-treatment systems, and similar equipment.
- D. Install access panel markers with screws on equipment access panels.
- E. Area Served: Equipment serving different areas of a building other than where the equipment is installed shall be permanently marked in a manner that, in addition to identifying the equipment as specified in this Section, also identifies the area it serves.

3.3 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install manufactured pipe markers indicating service on each piping system. Install with flow indication arrows showing direction of flow.
 - 1. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Self-adhesive pipe markers. Use color-coded, self-adhesive plastic tape, minimum 3/4 inch wide, lapped at least 1-1/2 inches at both ends of pipe marker, and covering full circumference of pipe.
 - 2. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Self-adhesive pipe markers. Use color-coded, self-adhesive plastic tape, minimum 1-1/2 inches wide, lapped at least 3 inches at both ends of pipe marker, and covering full circumference of pipe.

- B. Locate pipe markers and color bands where piping is exposed in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior nonconcealed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and nonaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced markers.
- C. Underground Pipe Markers: Install 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.

3.4 DUCT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install engraved duct markers with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
 - 1. Refer to Schedule.
 - 2. ASME (ANSI) A13.1 Colors and Designs: For hazardous material exhaust.
 - 3. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- B. Identify ductwork with vinyl markers and flow direction arrows.
- C. Locate markers at air handling units, each side of floor and wall penetrations, near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; plumbing fixture supply stops; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following:
 - 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:

- a. Cold Water: Minimum 1-1/2 inches, round or square.
- b. Hot Water: Minimum 1-1/2 inches, round or square.
- c. Fire Protection: Minimum 1-1/2 inches, round or square.

3.6 VALVE-SCHEDULE INSTALLATION

- A. Mount valve schedule on wall in accessible location in each major equipment room.

3.7 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by other work.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Clean faces of mechanical identification devices and glass frames of valve schedules.

3.10 SCHEDULES

- A. Paint colors are listed here for reference only. Painting is specified under Division 9.

PIPE LABELING AND COLOR CODING

<u>Pipe System Label</u>	<u>Drawing Abbrev.</u>	<u>Labels</u>	<u>Piping</u>
Sanitary Sewer	SAN	White on Green	Dark Brown
Sanitary Vent	V	White on Green	Dark Brown
Rain Conductor	RC	White on Green	Dark Brown
Domestic Cold Water	CW	White on Green	Light Green
Domestic Hot Water	HW	Black on Yellow	Dark Green
Domestic Hot Water Return	HWR	Black on Yellow	Dark Green
Hot Water Htg. Supply	HWHS	Black on Yellow	Dark Blue
Hot Water Htg. Return	HWHR	Black on Yellow	Dark Blue
Chilled Water Supply	CHWS	White on Green	Light Blue
Chilled Water Return	CHWR	White on Green	Light Blue
Refrigerant Liquid	RL	Black on Yellow	
Refrigerant Suction	RS	Black on Yellow	
Fire Protection	FP	White on Red	Bright Red

SHEET METAL WORK

<u>Service</u>	<u>Abbrev.</u>	<u>Labels</u>	<u>Ductwork</u>
Air Conditioning Supply	Supply Air	White on Green	White
Air Conditioning Return	Return Air	White on Green	White
Exhaust Systems	Exhaust Air	Black on Yellow	Green
Outside Air Intake	Outside Air	White on Green	White
Mixed Air	Mixed Air	White on Green	White

END OF SECTION

MECHANICAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS.....	1
1.2 SUMMARY	2
1.3 DEFINITIONS.....	2
1.4 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION.....	2
1.5 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION.....	2
1.6 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION.....	2
1.7 ABOVEGROUND, OUTDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION.....	3
1.8 EXTERNAL DUCT LAGGING SYSTEM	3
1.9 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION	3
1.10 SUBMITTALS	3
1.11 QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	3
1.12 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING.....	4
1.13 COORDINATION.....	4
1.14 SCHEDULING	4
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	4
2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	4
2.2 PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS	5
2.3 DUCTWORK INSULATION MATERIALS	5
2.4 DUCTWORK LAGGING MATERIALS	6
2.5 INSULATING CEMENTS	6
2.6 ADHESIVES	7
2.7 MASTICS.....	8
2.8 LAGGING ADHESIVES.....	9
2.9 SEALANTS.....	9
2.10 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS.....	10
2.11 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS.....	10
2.12 TAPES.....	13
2.13 SECUREMENTS	15
2.14 CORNER ANGLES	17
PART 3 - EXECUTION	18
3.1 EXAMINATION.....	18
3.2 PREPARATION.....	18
3.3 COMMON INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS	18
3.4 PENETRATIONS.....	20
3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION.....	21
3.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION	23
3.7 GLASS-FIBER AND MINERAL WOOL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION	23
3.8 DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION INSTALLATION	24
3.9 DUCT LAGGING INSTALLATION	27
3.10 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION	27
3.11 FINISHES	28

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
2. Division 20 Section "Basic Materials and Methods."
3. Division 20 Section "Hanger and Supports" for thermal hanger shield inserts.
4. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Fixtures: for protective shielding guards.
5. Division 22 Section "Medical Plumbing Fixtures" for protective shielding guards.
6. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.
7. Division 33 Section "Underground Hydronic Distribution Piping" for preinsulated piping systems.
8. Division 33 Section "Underground Steam and Condensate Distribution Piping" for preinsulated piping systems.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes mechanical insulation for pipe, duct, and equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ASJ: All-service jacket.
- B. FSK: Foil, scrim, kraft paper.
- C. FSP: Foil, scrim, polyethylene.
- D. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride.
- E. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride.
- F. SSL: Self-sealing lap.

1.4 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are scheduled on the Drawings, or identified for each piping system and pipe size range.
- B. Sanitary Waste Piping Where Heat Tracing Is Installed, All Pipe Sizes: Glass-Fiber Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inches thick.

1.5 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are scheduled on the Drawings, or identified for each piping system and pipe size range.
- B. Sanitary or Storm Piping Where Heat Tracing Is Installed, All Pipe Sizes: Glass-Fiber Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.

1.6 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION

- A. Acceptable indoor duct and plenum insulation materials and thicknesses are scheduled on the Drawings.

- 1.7 ABOVEGROUND, OUTDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION
- A. Acceptable outdoor duct and plenum insulation materials and thicknesses are scheduled on the Drawings.
- 1.8 EXTERNAL DUCT LAGGING SYSTEM
- A. System for controlling low frequency sound transmission in metal ducts consisting of:
1. One layer of 1-inch thick rigid fiberglass duct board.
 2. Two layers of 5/8-inch thick gypsum board.
- 1.9 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION
- A. Acceptable equipment insulation materials and thicknesses are scheduled on the Drawings.
- 1.10 SUBMITTALS
- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).
1. ESR Report: For fire-rated grease duct insulation.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show details for the following:
1. Application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 2. Attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
 3. Insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 4. Insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 5. Removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
 6. Application of field-applied jackets.
 7. Application at linkages of control devices.
 8. Field application for each equipment type
 9. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.
- C. Field quality-control inspection reports.
- 1.11 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

C. Ductwork Maximum Temperature Limits: Based on ASTM C 411 test procedures.

1.12 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prior to installation, protect insulation from exposure to water and from physical damage. Prior to installation, store insulation in manufacturer's original packaging.

1.13 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and pre-insulated pipe shields/supports specified in Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application, duct Installer for duct insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping and ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.14 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- B. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- C. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- D. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- E. Adhesives used shall be fire resistant in their dry states and UL listed.

2.2 PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
 - b. Nomaco K-Flex; Insul-Tube and Insul-Sheet.
- B. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
 - b. Knauf Insulation; 1000 Pipe Insulation.
 - c. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
 - d. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
 2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ or ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- C. Mineral-Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
 - b. Rock Wool Manufacturing Company; Delta PC and PF.
 - c. Roxul Inc.; 1200 Pipe Insulation.
 2. Type II, 1200 deg F Materials: Mineral wool fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type II, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ or ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.3 DUCTWORK INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Blanket Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Duct Wrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Duct Wrap.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap FSK.
 - e. Owens Corning; All-Service Duct Wrap.

B. Board Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. For equipment applications, provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
 - b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
 - c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
 - d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
 - e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
 - f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.

2.4 DUCTWORK LAGGING MATERIALS

A. Board Insulation: Minimum 3 pounds per cubic foot density, glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; CertaPro Commercial Board.
 - b. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.

B. Gypsum Board: Gypsum core wall panel surfaced with paper on front, back, and long edges.

1. Comply with ASTM C 1396.
2. Edges: Square.

C. Acoustical Sealant:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Acoustical Surfaces, Inc.; Noise S.T.O.P. Sealant.
 - b. Johns Manville; Dux Seal.

2.5 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; Triple I.
 - b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; Super-Stik.

B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

a. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; Thermal-V-Kote.

C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; SmoothKote.

b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; PK No. 127, and Quik-Cote.

c. Rock Wool Manufacturing Company; Delta One Shot.

2.6 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to it and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

a. Armacell LCC; 520 Adhesive.

b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.

c. RBX Corporation; Rubatex Contact Adhesive.

C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

a. Childers Products, H.B. Fuller Company; CP-82.

b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.

c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.

d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.

e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

f. Vimasco Corporation.

D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

a. Childers Products, H.B. Fuller Company; CP-82.

b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.

c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.

d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.

e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); 739, Dow Silicone.
 - b. Johns-Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
 - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
 - d. Red Devil, Inc.; Celulon Ultra Clear.
 - e. Speedline Corporation; Speedline Vinyl Adhesive.

2.7 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Childers Products, H.B. Fuller Company; CP-35.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Childers Products, H.B. Fuller Company; CP-10.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 35-00.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-05/15.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 550.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 3 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 200 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: 63 percent by volume and 73 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.

2.8 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Childers Products, H.B. Fuller Company; CP-52.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-42.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 130.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 11-30.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; 136.
 2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct, equipment, and pipe insulation.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Color: White.

2.9 SEALANTS

- A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Childers Products, H.B. Fuller Company; CP-76-8.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 5. Color: Aluminum.
- B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Childers Products, H.B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.

5. Color: White.

C. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass, Phenolic-Foam, and Polyisocyanurate:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Childers Products, H.B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
5. Color: White or gray.

2.10 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation systems indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.11 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.
- C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as specified; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Johns Manville; Zeston and Ceel-Co.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
 - c. Proto PVC Corporation; LoSmoke.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
 2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.

3. Color: White.
 4. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.
- D. PVC Fitting Covers: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C, and including flexible glass fiber insulation inserts.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Johns Manville; Zeston and Ceel-Co.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
 - c. Proto PVC Corporation; LoSmoke.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
 2. Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer.
 3. Color: White.
 4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers:
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, and mechanical joints.
- E. Metal Jacket:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. PABCO-Childers Metals; ITW Insulation Systems; Metal Jacketing Systems.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
 2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing or factory cut and rolled to size.
 - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper or 2.5-mil- thick Polysurlyn.
 - e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - 1) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - 2) Provide factory fabricated PVC tee covers, flange and union covers, beveled collars and valve covers.
 - 3) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.
 3. Stainless-Steel Jacket: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M.
 - a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing factory cut and rolled to size.
 - b. Material, finish, and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket systems.

- c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper or 2.5-mil- thick Polysurlyn.
 - e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - 1) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - 2) Provide factory fabricated PVC tee covers, flange and union covers, beveled collars and valve covers.
 - 3) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.
- F. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket: Laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a crosslaminated polyethylene film covered with aluminum-foil facing.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. MFM Building Products Corp.; FlexClad-400
 - b. Polyguard; Alumaguard.
 - c. Venture Tape Corp.; VentureClad.
- G. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil- thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96 and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The), Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film.
- H. PVDC Jacket for Outdoor Applications: 6-mil- thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.01 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96 and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 25 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The), Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.
- I. PVDC-SSL Jacket: PVDC jacket with a self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.
- J. Sound Barrier Jacket: Uni-composite film laminated to 0.020 inch thick stucco embossed aluminum using viscoelastic film adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. PABCO-Childers Metals; ITW Insulation Systems; 1 pound Muffl-Jac.
2. Properties:
 - a. Sound Transmission Class (STC): 29.
 - b. Thickness (film): 0.080 to 0.110 inch.
 - c. Weight (film): 1 pound per square foot.
 - d. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 deg F to 180 deg F.
3. Proprietary sound jacketing by steam pressure reducing valve manufacturer is also acceptable.

2.12 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136 and UL listed.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136 and UL listed.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 110 and 111.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 491 AWF FSK.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.

4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0555.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 130.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 370 White PVC tape.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
 2. Width: 2 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 500 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.
- D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive and UL listed.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 120.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 488 AWF.
 - d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
 2. Width: 2 inches.
 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 5 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.
- E. PVDC Tape for Indoor Applications: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Tape.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Film Thickness: 4 mils.
4. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils.
5. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 55 lbf/inch in width.

F. PVDC Tape for Outdoor Applications: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Tape.
2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Film Thickness: 6 mils.
4. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils.
5. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 55 lbf/inch in width.

2.13 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. PABCO-Childers Metals; ITW Insulation Systems; Pab-Bands and Fabstraps.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Bands.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing or closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing or closed seal.
4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

- 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; CD.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.
2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
- a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.
3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
- a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series T.
 - 2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
4. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
- a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - 1) GEMCO; Nylon Hangers.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Nylon Insulation Hangers.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

5. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series TSA.
 - 2) GEMCO; Press and Peel.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.
 - b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.
 6. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
 - 2) GEMCO; R-150.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.
 - b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
 7. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) GEMCO.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- D. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ACS Industries, Inc.
 - b. C & F Wire.
 - c. PABCO-Childers Metals; ITW Insulation Systems.
 - d. RPR Products, Inc.

2.14 CORNER ANGLES

- A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.

- B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005; Temper H-14.
- C. Stainless-Steel Corner Angles: 0.024 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, stainless steel according to ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or 316.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
 - 2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 COMMON INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at the 4 o'clock or 8 o'clock position on horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. For services with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install thermal hanger insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover thermal hanger inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at the 4 o'clock or 8 o'clock position on the pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.

- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness. Where compression of insulation is possible, fabricate/install insulation per manufacturer's recommendations.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices.
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 - 4. Manholes.
 - 5. Handholes.
 - 6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Below-Grade Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.

3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations that Are Not Fire Rated: Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations:
1. Terminate ductwork insulation at angle closure of fire damper sleeves.
 2. Install pipe insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
 - a. Firestopping is specified in Division 07 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Duct: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations that are not fire rated. For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at angle closure of fire damper sleeves.
 2. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 - a. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies according to Division 07 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this Article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.

5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible Elastomeric, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
 5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

- E. Install removable and reusable insulation covers in accordance with fabricator's instructions, and at the following locations:

3.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 GLASS-FIBER AND MINERAL WOOL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.

3. For piping systems with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
 - a. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.
 - b. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install PVC fitting covers when available.
2. When PVC fitting covers are not available, install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange:
 - a. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 - b. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with fiberglass or mineral wool blanket insulation as specified for system.
3. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install PVC fitting covers when available.
2. When PVC fitting covers are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install PVC fitting covers when available.
2. When PVC fitting covers are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.

2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions. Adhesive may be omitted from top surface of horizontal rectangular ducts.
 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not over compress insulation during installation.
 - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
 - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches.
 5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
 6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
- B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.

3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not over compress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches.
 5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
- C. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Installation for Ducts and Plenums: Install insulation over entire surface of ducts and plenums.
1. Apply 100 percent coverage of adhesive to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.
 3. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with strips of same material used to insulate duct and following manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.9 DUCT LAGGING INSTALLATION

- A. Install between silencers and shaft or Mechanical Equipment Room walls, and where indicated on Drawings.
- B. Ensure sufficient clearance between ductwork to be lagged and adjacent items.
- C. Install lagging as detailed on Drawings.
- D. Adhere board insulation with adhesive. Do not use pins.
- E. Install gypsum board layers. Stagger joints between layers. Seal joints with acoustical sealant.

3.10 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 - 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
 - 2. For services with surface temperatures below ambient, maintain continuous unbroken vapor barrier.
- C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.
- D. Where sound barrier jackets are indicated, install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Where PVDC jackets are indicated, install as follows:
 - 1. Apply three separate wraps of filament tape per insulation section to secure pipe insulation to pipe prior to installation of PVDC jacket.
 - 2. Wrap factory-presize jackets around individual pipe insulation sections with one end overlapping the previously installed sheet. Install presize jacket with an approximate overlap at butt joint of 2 inches over the previous section. Adhere lap seal using adhesive or SSL, and then apply 1-1/4 circumferences of appropriate PVDC tape around overlapped butt joint.
 - 3. Continuous jacket can be spiral wrapped around a length of pipe insulation. Apply adhesive or PVDC tape at overlapped spiral edge. When electing to use adhesives, refer to manufacturer's written instructions for application of adhesives along this spiral edge to maintain a permanent bond.
 - 4. Jacket can be wrapped in cigarette fashion along length of roll for insulation systems with an outer circumference of 33-1/2 inches or less. The 33-1/2-inch- circumference limit allows for 2-inch- overlap seal. Using the length of roll allows for longer sections of jacket

to be installed at one time. Use adhesive on the lap seal. Visually inspect lap seal for "fish mouting," and use PVDC tape along lap seal to secure joint.

5. Repair holes or tears in PVDC jacket by placing PVDC tape over the hole or tear and wrapping a minimum of 1-1/4 circumferences to avoid damage to tape edges.

3.11 FINISHES

- A. Duct, Equipment, and Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

****END OF SECTION****

FIRE-SUPPRESSION SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS.....	1
1.2 SUMMARY	2
1.3 DEFINITIONS.....	2
1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS.....	2
1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS	2
1.6 SUBMITTALS	3
1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	3
1.8 COORDINATION.....	4
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	4
2.1 MANUFACTURERS	4
2.2 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS.....	4
2.3 STANDARD-WEIGHT BLACK STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS	4
2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS.....	5
2.5 SPRINKLER SPECIALTY FITTINGS.....	5
2.6 SPRINKLERS.....	6
PART 3 - EXECUTION	7
3.1 PREPARATION.....	7
3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS, GENERAL.....	7
3.3 SPRINKLER SYSTEM PIPING APPLICATIONS.....	7
3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION	7
3.5 PIPING INSTALLATION.....	8
3.6 INSTALLATION OF COVER SYSTEM FOR SPRINKLER PIPING.....	8
3.7 SPRINKLER APPLICATIONS	8
3.8 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION	9
3.9 CONNECTIONS	9
3.10 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION.....	9
3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL	9
3.12 CLEANING AND PROTECTION.....	10
3.13 DEMONSTRATION.....	10

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
 - B. Provisions of Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements" apply to this Section.
 - C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 10 Section "Fire-Protection Specialties" for cabinets and fire extinguishers.
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
 - 3. Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports."
 - 4. Division 28 Section "Fire Alarm" for alarm devices not specified in this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes water-based fire-suppression systems inside the building.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.
- B. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
- C. Working Plans: Documents, including drawings, calculations, and material specifications prepared according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 14 for obtaining approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

- A. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing water and that is connected to water supply. Water discharges immediately from sprinklers when they are opened. Sprinklers open when heat melts fusible link or destroys frangible device.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Standard Piping System Component Working Pressure: Listed for at least 175 psig.
- B. Fire-suppression sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 10 percent, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.
 2. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications, for bidding purposes, as follows:
 - a. Building Service Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - c. General Storage Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - d. Libraries, Except Stack Areas: Light Hazard.
 - e. Library Stack Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 2.
 - f. Shop Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 2.
 - g. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - h. Office and Public Areas: Light Hazard.
 - i. Restaurant Service Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 3. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design:
 - a. Light-Hazard Occupancy: 0.10 gpm/sq. ft. over 1500-sq. ft. area.
 - b. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.15 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
 - c. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 2 Occupancy: 0.20 gpm/sq. ft. over 1500-sq. ft. area.
 4. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler:
 - a. Office Spaces: 225 sq. ft..
 - b. Storage Areas: 130 sq. ft.
 - c. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft.
 - d. Electrical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft.
 - e. Other Areas: According to NFPA 13 recommendations, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Water velocity in the piping system shall not exceed the following:

1. Sprinkler branch lines: 24 ft./sec.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For sprinkler systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

D. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and professional engineer.

E. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, the Owner's insurance underwriter including hydraulic calculations, if applicable.

1. Sprinklers shall be referred to on drawings, submittals, and other documentation, by the sprinkler identification number (SIN) or model number as specifically published in the appropriate agency listing or approval. Trade names or other abbreviated designations shall not be allowed.

F. Fire-hydrant flow test report.

G. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping" and "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Underground Piping."

H. Field quality-control reports.

I. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sprinkler specialties to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing fire-suppression systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.

- a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer.

B. The provisions and requirements of the NFPA and the Owner's insurance underwriter constitute mandatory minimum requirements for the work of this Section.

C. NFPA Standards: Fire-suppression-system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:

1. NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems."

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.
- B. Coordinate with ceiling installer to ensure proper grid type and installation for use with flexible sprinkler drops.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, pressure class 350, with mechanical-joint bell end and plain end.
 1. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
 2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron gland, rubber gasket, and steel bolts and nuts.
- B. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, pressure class 350, with push-on-joint bell end and plain end.
 1. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
 2. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

2.3 STANDARD-WEIGHT BLACK STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Threaded-End, Standard-Weight Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, ASTM A 135, or ASTM A 795, with factory- or field-formed threaded ends, and with factory applied antimicrobial coating on inner wall of pipe.
 1. Cast-Iron Threaded Flanges: ASME B16.1.
 2. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3.
 3. Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4.
 4. Steel Threaded Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106, Schedule 40, seamless steel pipe. Include ends matching joining method.
 5. Steel Threaded Couplings: ASTM A 865.

- B. Plain-End, Standard-Weight Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, ASTM A 135, or ASTM A 795, and with factory applied antimicrobial coating on inner wall of pipe.
 - 1. Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, and ASME B16.9 or ASME B16.11.
 - 2. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5.
- C. Grooved-End, Standard-Weight Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, ASTM A 135, or ASTM A 795, with factory- or field-formed, square-cut- or roll- grooved ends, and with factory applied antimicrobial coating on inner wall of pipe.
 - 1. Grooved-Joint Piping Systems:
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Anvil International, Inc.; Model 7401.
 - 2) Tyco Fire & Building Products; Grinnell Mechanical Products; Model 577 or 772.
 - 3) Victaulic Co. of America; Style 005 or 009.
 - b. Grooved-End Fittings: UL-listed, ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting with OD matching steel-pipe OD.
 - c. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings: UL 213 and AWWA C606, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting matching steel-pipe OD. Include ductile-iron housing with keys matching steel-pipe and fitting grooves, rubber gasket listed for use with housing, and steel bolts and nuts.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Refer to Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."

2.5 SPRINKLER SPECIALTY FITTINGS

- A. Sprinkler specialty fittings shall be UL listed or FMG approved, with 175-psig minimum working-pressure rating, and made of materials compatible with piping. Sprinkler specialty fittings shall have 250-psig minimum working-pressure rating if fittings are components of high-pressure piping system.
- B. Sprinkler Drain and Alarm Test Fittings: Cast- or ductile-iron body; with threaded or locking-lug inlet and outlet, test valve, and orifice and sight glass.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - b. Fire-End and Croker Corp.
 - c. Viking Corp.
 - d. Victaulic Co. of America.
- C. Sprinkler Branch-Line Test Fittings: Brass body with threaded inlet, capped drain outlet, and threaded outlet for sprinkler.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Co., Inc.

D. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fitting: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with threaded inlet and drain outlet and sight glass.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. AGF Manufacturing Co.
- b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
- c. G/J Innovations, Inc.
- d. Triple R Specialty of Ajax, Inc.

E. Drop-Nipple Fittings: UL 1474, adjustable with threaded inlet and outlet, and seals.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. CECA, LLC.
- b. Merit.

F. Flexible Sprinkler Drop Fittings:

1. Manufacturers:

- a. FlexHead Industries, Inc.
- b. Victaulic Co. of America; AquaFlex Sprinkler Fittings.

2. Description: UL listed and FMG approved flexible hose for connection to sprinkler, and with bracket for connection to commercial ceiling grid.

3. Standard: UL 2443.

4. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.

5. Size: Same as connected piping, for sprinkler.

2.6 SPRINKLERS

A. Sprinklers shall be UL listed or FMG approved, with 175-psig minimum pressure rating. Sprinklers shall have 250-psig minimum pressure rating if sprinklers are components of high-pressure piping system.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
2. Tyco Fire & Building Products.
3. Victaulic Co. of America.
4. Viking Corp.

C. Automatic Sprinklers:

1. With heat-responsive glass bulb element complying with the following:

- a. UL 199, for nonresidential applications.

- b. UL 1767, for early-suppression, fast-response applications.
- D. Sprinkler Types and Categories: Nominal 1/2-inch orifice for 165 deg F "Ordinary" temperature classification rating, unless otherwise indicated or required by application.
- E. Sprinkler types, features, and options as follows:
 - 1. New sprinklers to match existing type and finish.
- F. Sprinkler Finishes: Chrome plated, bronze, and painted.
- G. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers. Escutcheons listed, supplied, and approved for use with the sprinkler by the sprinkler manufacturer.
 - 1. Ceiling Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, 2 piece, with 3/4-inch vertical adjustment.
 - 2. Sidewall Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Perform fire-hydrant flow test according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 291. Use results for system design calculations required in Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Report test results promptly and in writing.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS, GENERAL

- A. Flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, grooved-joint couplings, and transition and special fittings with finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating may be used in aboveground applications, unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 SPRINKLER SYSTEM PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Wet-Pipe Sprinklers: Use the following:

Pipe Type	<u>1 1/2" & Smaller</u>	<u>2"</u>	<u>2 1/2" – 3 1/2"</u>	<u>4"</u>	<u>5" – 6"</u>
Standard weight steel, threaded fittings	YES	YES	YES	YES	NO
Standard weight steel, locking fittings	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
Standard weight steel, grooved fittings	NO	NO	YES	YES	YES

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping joint construction.
- B. Threaded Joints: Comply with NFPA 13 for pipe thickness and threads. Do not thread pipe smaller than NPS 8 with wall thickness less than Schedule 40 unless approved by authorities having jurisdiction and threads are checked by a ring gage and comply with ASME B1.20.1.

- C. Use of saddle style tees is not acceptable.
- D. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with listed coupling and gasket, lubricant, and bolts.
 - 1. All grooved couplings, fittings, gaskets, valves, and specialties shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
 - 2. Steel Pipe: Square-cut or roll-groove piping as indicated. Use grooved-end fittings and rigid, grooved-end-pipe couplings, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Dry-Pipe Systems: Use fittings and gaskets listed for dry-pipe service.
- E. Dissimilar-Metal Piping Joints: Construct joints using dielectric fittings compatible with both piping materials. Refer to Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for additional requirements.

3.5 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping installation.
- B. Use approved fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.
- C. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller. Unions are not required on flanged devices or in piping installations using grooved joints.
- D. Install flanges or flange adapters on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger connections.
- E. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.
- F. Hangers and Supports: Comply with NFPA 13 for hanger materials.
 - 1. Install sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13, except use of "C" clamps, or beam clamps of "C" pattern, or any modification thereof, is prohibited for supporting pipes larger than NPS 2-1/2.
 - 2. Refer to Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports" for additional requirements.
- G. Fill wet-pipe sprinkler system piping with water.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF COVER SYSTEM FOR SPRINKLER PIPING

- A. Install cover system, brackets, and cover components for sprinkler piping according to manufacturer's "Installation Manual" and with NFPA 13 for supports.

3.7 SPRINKLER APPLICATIONS

- A. Use the following sprinkler types:
 - 1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright sprinklers.
 - 2. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: Pendent sprinklers.

3. Sprinkler Finishes:
 - a. Upright, Pendent, and Sidewall Sprinklers: Chrome plated in finished spaces exposed to view; rough bronze in unfinished spaces not exposed to view; wax coated where exposed to acids, chemicals, or other corrosive fumes; white polyester finish in natatoriums.
 - b. Concealed Sprinklers: Rough brass, with factory-painted white cover plate.
 - c. Flush Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with painted white escutcheon.
 - d. Recessed Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with bright chrome escutcheon.
4. Sprinkler Guards: For exposed sprinkler heads subject to damage.

3.8 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

- A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of acoustical ceiling panels and tiles.
- B. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing. Use dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space.
- C. Install sprinklers into flexible sprinkler drop fittings and install into bracket on ceiling grid. Install according to manufacturer's instructions and NFPA, State, and local guidelines. Ceiling grid must meet requirements of ASTM C 635 and C 636, coordinate with ceiling installer.

3.9 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.10 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13 and in Division 20 Section "Mechanical Identification."

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
 4. Test each double-check, detector-assembly backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.
- B. Verify that specified tests of piping are complete.
- C. Verify that damaged sprinklers and sprinklers with paint or coating not specified are replaced with new, correct type.
- D. Verify that sprinklers are correct types, have correct finishes and temperature ratings, and have guards as required for each application.

3.12 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.
- B. Remove and replace sprinklers with paint other than factory finish.
- C. Protect sprinklers from damage until Substantial Completion.

3.13 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain specialty valves. Refer to Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."

END OF SECTION

HEAT TRACING FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS..... 1

 1.2 SUMMARY 1

 1.3 DEFINITIONS..... 1

 1.4 SUBMITTALS 1

 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE..... 2

 1.6 COORDINATION..... 2

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2

 2.1 SELF-REGULATING, PARALLEL-RESISTANCE HEATING CABLES FOR SNOW AND ICE
MELTING..... 2

 2.2 CONTROLS..... 3

PART 3 - EXECUTION 3

 3.1 EXAMINATION..... 3

 3.2 INSTALLATION 3

 3.3 CONNECTIONS 4

 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 4

 3.5 PROTECTION 4

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes plumbing piping heat tracing for downspouts, roof drains and rain conductors with the following electric heating cables:
 - 1. Self-regulating, parallel resistance.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BAS: Building Automation System.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal:
 - 1. Schedule heating capacity, length of cable, spacing, and electrical power requirement for each electric heating cable required.

- C. Shop Drawings: For electric heating cable.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric heating cables to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate with installation of piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SELF-REGULATING, PARALLEL-RESISTANCE HEATING CABLES FOR SNOW AND ICE MELTING

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Thermon Americas Inc.; SnoTrace RGS.
 - 2. Raychem; a brand of Tyco Thermal Controls LLC.; IceStop.
 - 3. Delta-Therm Corporation, IN Series CBT Cables.
- B. Comply with IEEE 515.1.
- C. Performance Requirements: Select electric heat tracing cable capable of maintaining flow in downspouts, roof drains and rain conductors with outside temperature at minus 10 deg F.
- D. Heating Element: Pair of parallel No. 16 AWG, nickel-coated, copper bus wires embedded in crosslinked conductive polymer core, which varies heat output in response to temperature along its length. Terminate with waterproof, factory-assembled, non-heating leads with connectors at one end, and seal the opposite end watertight. Cable shall be capable of crossing over itself once without overheating.
- E. Electrical Insulating Jacket: Flame-retardant polyolefin.
- F. Cable Cover: Tinned-copper braid and polyolefin outer jacket with ultraviolet inhibitor.
- G. Maximum Operating Temperature (Power On): 150 deg F.
- H. Maximum Exposure Temperature (Power Off): 185 deg F.
- I. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. Voltage: 208.
2. Number of Cables: As recommended by manufacturer.
3. Electrical Characteristics for Single-Circuit Connection: Coordinate electrical system requirements with Division 26.

J. Electrical Power System Characteristics: As scheduled on the Drawings.

K. Installation Accessories:

1. Circuit Fabrication Kit: Designed to terminate one circuit for both power connection and end termination.
2. Labels: Self-adhesive labels with legend "ELECTRIC HEAT TRACING." Refer to Division 20 Section "Mechanical Identification" for additional requirements

2.2 CONTROLS

A. Pipe-Mounted Thermostats for Freeze Protection:

1. Remote bulb unit with adjustable temperature range from 30 to 50 deg F.
2. Snap action; open-on-rise, single-pole switch with minimum current rating adequate for connected cable.
3. Remote bulb on capillary, resistance temperature device, or thermistor for directly sensing pipe-wall temperature.
4. Corrosion-resistant, waterproof control enclosure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces and substrates to receive electric heating cables for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Ensure surfaces and pipes in contact with electric heating cables are free of burrs and sharp protrusions.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Electric Heating-Cable Installation for Snow and Ice Melting: Install inside rain conductors and downspouts with clips furnished by manufacturer that are compatible.

1. Install inside piping with electric heating cables.
2. Install warning tape on piping insulation where piping is equipped with electric heating cables.

B. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- B. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
 - 1. Perform tests after cable installation but before application of coverings such as insulation, wall or ceiling construction, or concrete.
 - 2. Test cables for electrical continuity and insulation integrity before energizing using 2500 Vdc megohmmeter (megger).
 - 3. Test cables to verify rating and power input. Energize and measure voltage and current simultaneously.
- B. Repeat tests for continuity, insulation resistance, and input power after applying thermal insulation on pipe-mounted cables.
- C. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Remove and replace damaged heat-tracing cables.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed heating cables, including non-heating leads, from damage during construction.

END OF SECTION

DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS.....	1
1.2 SUMMARY	1
1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS	2
1.4 SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION.....	2
1.5 SUBMITTALS	2
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	2
1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS	2
1.8 COORDINATION.....	2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	3
2.1 MANUFACTURERS	3
2.2 PIPING MATERIALS	3
2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS.....	3
PART 3 - EXECUTION	4
3.1 EXCAVATION	4
3.2 PIPING SYSTEM INSTALLATION.....	4
3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION	4
3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION	5
3.5 CONNECTIONS	6
3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL	6
3.7 ADJUSTING	7
3.8 CLEANING AND DISINFECTION	7

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for materials and methods common to mechanical piping systems.
 - 3. Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports."
 - 4. Division 20 Section "Meters and Gages" for thermometers, pressure gages, and fittings.
 - 5. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Valves" for general duty plumbing valves.
 - 6. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for water distribution piping specialties.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes domestic water piping inside the building.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Where not indicated on the Drawings, provide components and installation capable of producing domestic water piping systems with 125 psig, unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION

- A. Potable and non-potable domestic water piping system materials are scheduled on the Drawing.
- B. Under-Building-Slab, Water-Service Piping on Service Side of Water Meter: Refer to Division 22 Section "Facility Water Distribution."
- C. Refer to Application Schedules on the Drawings for valve types to be used.
- D. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used unless otherwise indicated.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 111-380, "Reduction of Lead in Drinking Water Act," about lead content in materials that will be in contact with potable water for human consumption.
- C. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9," and NSF 372 Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content for potable domestic water piping and components.
- D. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the grooved components.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of water service without Owner's written permission.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Transition Couplings for Aboveground Pressure Piping: Coupling or other manufactured fitting the same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K, water tube, annealed temper.
1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
 2. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends. Furnish Class 300 flanges if required to match piping.
 3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- B. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L, water tube, drawn temper.
1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
 2. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends. Furnish Class 300 flanges if required to match piping.
 3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- C. Grooved-Joint Systems:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Anvil International, Inc.; Gruvlok Manufacturing; Model 7401.
 - b. Tyco Fire & Building Products; Grinnell Mechanical Products; Model 672.
 - c. Victaulic Company; Style 606 and Style 607.
 2. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: Copper-tube dimensions and design similar to AWWA C606. Include ferrous housing sections, gasket suitable for hot water, and bolts and nuts.
 3. Copper, Grooved-End Fittings: ASTM B 75 copper tube or ASTM B 584 bronze castings.
- D. Copper or Bronze Pressure-Seal Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Viega North America; ProPress System.
 - b. NIBCO Inc.; Press System.
 - c. Elkhart Products Corporation; an Aalberts Industries Company; Xpress.
 - d. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries; ApolloXpress.
 2. Housing: Copper.
 3. O-Rings and Pipe Stops: EPDM.
 4. Tools: Manufacturer's special tools.
 5. Maximum 200-psig working-pressure rating at 250 deg F.
- E. Copper, Mechanically Formed Tee Option: For forming T-branch on copper water tube. Mechanically formed tee fittings may be used up to half size of main.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. T-DRILL Industries Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

- A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Division 31 Section "Earthwork."

3.2 PIPING SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
- B. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops.
- C. Install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping.
 1. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
 2. Install stop-and-waste drain valves where indicated.
- D. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe hanger and support devices are specified in Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports." Install the following:
1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer than 100 Feet: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls, if indicated.
 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- B. Install supports according to Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports."
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.
- E. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 1-1/2: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 3. NPS 2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
 4. NPS 2-1/2: 11 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 5. NPS 3 and NPS 3-1/2: 12 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 6. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 12 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
- F. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet.
- G. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60-inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
- H. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

- I. Soft copper tube: Continuous support using v-shaped plastic pipe channel, maximum hanger spacing 8 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
- J. Alternate support for copper tubing NPS 3/4 and smaller: Continuous support using v-shaped plastic pipe channel, maximum hanger spacing 8 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
- K. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect domestic water piping to existing domestic water distribution piping. Use dielectric fitting if connection dissimilar metals. Refer to Application Schedule on the Drawings and Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for dielectric fittings.
- C. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to the following:
 - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Refer to Division 22 Section "Plumbing Fixtures."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect domestic water piping as follows:
 - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
 - 3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
 - 4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Test domestic water piping as follows:
 - 1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
 - 2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.

3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 150 psig. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
 1. Close drain valves.
 2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
 3. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and plugs used for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
 4. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
 5. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.8 CLEANING AND DISINFECTION

- A. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
 1. Purge new piping and parts of existing domestic water piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if methods are not prescribed, procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or as described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
 - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
 - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
 - d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

- C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

****END OF SECTION****

DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS..... 1
 1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS 1
 1.3 SUBMITTALS 1
 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE..... 1
 PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2
 2.1 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED WATER MIXING VALVES..... 2
 2.2 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS 2
 PART 3 - EXECUTION 3
 3.1 INSTALLATION 3
 3.2 CONNECTIONS 3
 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 3
 3.4 ADJUSTING 3

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig (860 kPa), unless otherwise indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 111-380, "Reduction of Lead in Drinking Water Act," about lead content in materials that will be in contact with potable water for human consumption.
- B. NSF Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic domestic water piping components.
 - 2. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

3. Comply with NSF 372, "Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content" for components with wetted surfaces in contact with potable water.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED WATER MIXING VALVES

- A. Water-Temperature Limiting Devices, Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule on Plans:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Valves; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Bradley Corporation.
 - c. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - d. Leonard Valve Company.
 - e. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Powers Division.
 - f. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Co.
 - g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1070.
 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
 4. Type: Thermostatically controlled water mixing valve.
 5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
 6. Connections: 1/2-inch union or 3/8-inch compression; with integral check valves.
 7. Accessories: Adjustable temperature-control knob.
 8. Outlet Temperature Range: Adjustable from 85 deg F to 120 deg F. Set at 105 deg F.
 9. Minimum Flow Rate: 0.5 gpm.
 10. Valve Finish: Rough bronze.

2.2 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

- A. Water Hammer Arresters (Copper Tube Type):
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. MIFAB, Inc.
 - b. PPP Inc.
 - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - f. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Co.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.

3. Type: Copper tube with piston.
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with strainers, and check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.
- C. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 20 and 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest as specified above.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

****END OF SECTION****

SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS..... 1

 1.2 DEFINITIONS..... 1

 1.3 SYSTEMS DESCRIPTIONS 2

 1.4 SUBMITTALS 2

 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE..... 2

 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS 2

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2

 2.1 MANUFACTURERS..... 2

 2.2 HUBLESS CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS 2

 2.3 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS..... 3

 2.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS 3

PART 3 - EXECUTION 3

 3.1 EXCAVATION 3

 3.2 PIPING SYSTEM INSTALLATION..... 3

 3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION 4

 3.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION..... 4

 3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION 4

 3.6 CONNECTIONS 5

 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 5

 3.8 CLEANING 6

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements".
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods".
 - 3. Division 22 Section "Drainage Piping Specialties".

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. LLDPE: Linear, low-density polyethylene plastic.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
- D. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
- E. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- F. TPE: Thermoplastic elastomer.

1.3 SYSTEMS DESCRIPTIONS

- A. Sanitary waste and vent piping system materials are scheduled on the Drawing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.
B. Field quality-control inspection and test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
B. Cast-iron soil pipe shall be marked with the collective trademark of Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI).
C. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping; "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping; "NSF-tubular" for plastic continuous waste piping; and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.
 2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 HUBLESS CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
B. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ANACO-Husky.
 - b. Ferguson Enterprises, Inc.; ProFlo (Private labeled Ideal Clamp Products, Inc.).
 - c. Ideal Clamp Products, Inc.; a Tomkins Company.
 - d. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
 - e. Tyler Pipe.

2. Standards: CISPI 310.
3. Description: NSF certified for compliance with CISPI 310. Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.3 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: Schedule 40, ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.

1. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, socket type, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.

2.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Flexible, Nonpressure Pipe Couplings: Comply with ASTM C 1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring, ends of same sizes as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
- b. Fernco, Inc.
- c. Logan Clay Products Company (The).
- d. Mission Rubber Co.
- e. NDS, Inc.

2. Sleeve Materials:

- a. For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
- b. For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
- c. For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

- B. Shielded Nonpressure Pipe Couplings: ASTM C 1460, elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
- b. Mission Rubber Co.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

- B. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
- C. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.
- D. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.
- E. Install underground PVC soil and waste drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321.
- F. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
- B. Join hubless cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-coupling joints.
- C. PVC Nonpressure Piping Joints: Join piping according to ASTM D 2665.

3.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Transition Couplings:
 - 1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.
 - 2. In Drainage Piping: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports." Install the following:
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 - 2. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs according to the following:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet, if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- B. Install supports according to Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports."
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

- E. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 60 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
- F. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.
- G. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
 - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 4. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve, if indicated, and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

- D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping, except outside leaders, on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
 4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

****END OF SECTION****

DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS.....	1
1.2 DEFINITIONS.....	1
1.3 SUBMITTALS.....	2
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	2
1.5 COORDINATION.....	2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	2
2.1 CAST-IRON CLEANOUTS.....	2
2.2 ROOF FLASHING ASSEMBLIES	4
2.3 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES	4
2.4 ROOF DRAINS.....	4
2.5 MISCELLANEOUS DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES	5
2.6 FLASHING MATERIALS	5
PART 3 - EXECUTION	6
3.1 INSTALLATION	6
3.2 FLASHING INSTALLATION.....	6
3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL	7
3.4 PROTECTION	7

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- B. FOG: Fats, oils, and greases.
- C. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- D. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic.
- E. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
- F. PP: Polypropylene plastic.
- G. PUR: Polyurethane plastic.
- H. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For drainage piping specialties to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic sanitary and storm piping specialty components.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.
- B. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CAST-IRON CLEANOUTS

- A. Size: Cleanouts shall be same nominal size as the pipe they serve up to 4 inches. For pipes larger than 4 inches nominal size, minimum size of cleanout shall be 4 inches.
- B. Exposed Cast-Iron Cleanouts:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.; Series 58910.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.; C1460.
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.; 4510 Series.
 - d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
 - 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.
 - 3. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch or hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
 - 4. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, brass or bronze plug with tapered threads.
- C. Cast-Iron Floor Cleanouts (On-Grade Interior Floor Areas):
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.

- b. MIFAB, Inc.; C1220-R.
 - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.; Model 4023S-F.
 - e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M.
 3. Type: Adjustable housing.
 4. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
 5. Clamping Device: Not required.
 6. Outlet Connection: Spigot.
 7. Closure: Brass, bronze, or plastic plug with tapered threads.
 8. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads, set-screws or other device.
 9. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy with scoriated cover in service areas, and recessed cover to accept floor finish material in finished floor areas.
 10. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
 11. Top Loading Classification: Medium Duty.
 12. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.
- D. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts (Finished Wall Areas):
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.; Model 58790-20.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.; C1460-RD.
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
 3. Body: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch or hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
 4. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, drilled-and-threaded bronze or brass plug with tapered threads.
 5. Wall Access: Round, deep, chrome-plated bronze flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel cover plate with screw.

2.2 ROOF FLASHING ASSEMBLIES

A. Roof Flashing Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Company; Elmdor/Stoneman Div.
 - b. Thaler Metal Industries Ltd.
- B. Description: Manufactured assembly consisting of metal flashing collar and skirt extending at least 8 inches from pipe, with boot reinforcement and counterflashing fitting.

2.3 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ProSet Systems Inc.
2. Standard: UL 1479 assembly of sleeve and stack fitting with firestopping plug.
3. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent stack.
4. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
5. Stack Fitting: ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern, wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.
6. Special Coating: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

2.4 ROOF DRAINS

A. Metal Roof Drains RD-1:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.4
3. Pattern: Roof drain.
4. Body Material: Cast iron.
5. Dimensions of Body: Minimum 8 inch diameter body.

6. Combination Flashing Ring and Gravel Stop: Required.
7. Flow-Control Weirs: Not required.
8. Outlet: Bottom.
9. Dome Material: Cast iron.
10. Extension Collars: Required.
11. Underdeck Clamp: Required.
12. Sump Receiver: Required.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Conductor Nozzles: (Refer to Plans)

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Description: Stainless steel with threaded inlet, wall flange with mounting holes, and hinged screen.
3. Size: Same as connected conductor.

2.6 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Use: 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness.
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0469-inch thickness.
3. Burning: 6-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness.

B. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M, of the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Applications: 12 oz./sq. ft..
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 8 oz./sq. ft..

C. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04-inch minimum thickness, unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.

- D. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil minimum thickness.
- E. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.
- F. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.
- G. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.
- H. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
 - 2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
 - 3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
- C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- D. Install roof drains at low points of roof areas according to roof membrane manufacturer's written installation instructions. Roofing materials are specified in Division 7.
 - 1. Install roof-drain flashing collar or flange so that there will be no leakage between drain and adjoining roofing. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
 - 2. Position roof drains for easy access and maintenance.
- E. Install conductor nozzles at exposed bottom of conductors where they spill onto grade.
- F. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

3.2 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:
 - 1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6.0-lb/sq. ft. thickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness or thinner.
 - 2. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.

- B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.
 - 1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
 - 2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
 - 3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.
 - C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.
 - D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.
 - E. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
 - F. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.
- 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- 3.4 PROTECTION
- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
 - B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION

STORM DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1

 1.2 DEFINITIONS 1

 1.3 SYSTEMS DESCRIPTIONS 1

 1.4 SUBMITTALS 1

 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2

 2.1 HUBLESS CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS 2

PART 3 - EXECUTION 2

 3.1 PIPING SYSTEM INSTALLATION 2

 3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION 3

 3.3 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION 3

 3.4 CONNECTIONS 3

 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 3

 3.6 CLEANING 4

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
 - 3. Division 22 Section "Drainage Piping Specialties."

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- B. LLDPE: Linear, low-density polyethylene plastic.
- C. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
- D. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- E. TPE: Thermoplastic elastomer.

1.3 SYSTEMS DESCRIPTIONS

- A. Storm drainage piping system materials are scheduled on the Drawing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.
- B. Field quality-control inspection and test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Cast-iron soil pipe shall be marked with the collective trademark of Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HUBLESS CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
- B. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ANACO-Husky.
 - b. Ferguson Enterprises, Inc.; ProFlo (Private labeled Ideal Clamp Products, Inc.).
 - c. Ideal Clamp Products, Inc.; a Tomkins Company.
 - d. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
 - e. Tyler Pipe.
 - 2. Standards: CISPI 310.
 - 3. Description: NSF certified for compliance with CISPI 310. Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
- B. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
- C. Make changes in direction for storm piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- D. Install storm drainage piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Building Storm Drain: 1/8-inch per foot downward in direction of flow, unless otherwise noted.
 - 2. Horizontal Storm-Drainage Piping: 1/8-inch per foot downward in direction of flow, unless otherwise noted.
- E. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.
- F. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Hubless Cast-Iron Soil Piping Coupled Joints: Join according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-coupling joints.

3.3 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports." Install the following:
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet, if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- B. Install supports according to Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports."
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
- E. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
- F. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.
- G. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect storm drainage piping to roof drains and storm drainage specialties.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in.

2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
 - C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - D. Test storm drainage piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced storm drainage piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 3. Test Procedure: Test storm drainage piping on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
 4. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 5. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.
- 3.6 CLEANING
- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
 - B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
 - C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION

PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS..... 1

 1.2 DEFINITIONS..... 1

 1.3 SUBMITTALS..... 2

 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE..... 2

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (REFER TO PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE) 3

 2.1 HIGH EFFICIENCY TOILETS 3

 2.2 LAVATORIES 3

 2.3 COUNTER-MOUNTING SINKS 3

 2.4 FIXTURE SUPPLIES..... 3

 2.5 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS..... 3

 2.6 FIXTURE SUPPORTS 3

PART 3 - EXECUTION 4

 3.1 EXAMINATION..... 4

 3.2 INSTALLATION 4

 3.3 CONNECTIONS 5

 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 5

 3.5 ADJUSTING 5

 3.6 CLEANING 6

 3.7 PROTECTION 6

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
 - 3. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for; individual-fixture, water tempering valves; and specialty fixtures not included in this Section.
 - 4. Division 22 Section "Drainage Piping Specialties" for specialty fixtures not included in this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- B. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.
- C. Cast Polymer: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material. This material includes cultured-marble and solid-surface materials.
- D. Cultured Marble: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material with surface coating.

- E. Fitting: Device that controls the flow of water into or out of the plumbing fixture. Fittings specified in this Section include supplies and stops, faucets and spouts, shower heads and tub spouts, drains and tailpieces, and traps and waste pipes. Piping and general-duty valves are included where indicated.
- F. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- G. PMMA: Polymethyl methacrylate (acrylic) plastic.
- H. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- I. Solid Surface: Nonporous, homogeneous, cast-polymer-plastic material with heat-, impact-, scratch-, and stain-resistance qualities.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of plumbing fixture indicated. Include selected fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports. Indicate materials and finishes, dimensions, construction details, and flow-control rates.
- B. Coordination Drawings: Counter cutout templates for mounting of counter-mounted plumbing fixtures.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For plumbing fixtures and trim to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer.
 - 1. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities" for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 111-380, "Reduction of Lead in Drinking Water Act," about lead content in materials that will be in contact with potable water for human consumption.
- E. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9," and NSF 372 Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content for potable domestic water piping and components.
- F. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.
- G. Comply with applicable ANSI, ASME, ASSE, ASTM, ICC, NSF, and UL standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, components, and features.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (REFER TO PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE)

2.1 HIGH EFFICIENCY TOILETS

2.2 LAVATORIES

2.3 COUNTER-MOUNTING SINKS

2.4 FIXTURE SUPPLIES

2.5 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Engineered Brass Co.
 - b. Insul-Tect Products Co.; a Subsidiary of MVG Molded Products.
 - c. McGuire Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Plumberex Specialty Products Inc.
 - e. TCI Products; SG-200BV.
 - f. TRUEBRO, Inc.
 - g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Z8946-3-NT.
2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

2.6 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Josam Company.
2. MIFAB Manufacturing Inc.
3. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
4. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
5. Watts Drainage Products Inc.; a div. of Watts Industries, Inc.
6. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

B. Lavatory Supports:

1. Description: Lavatory carrier with concealed arms and tie rods for wall-mounting, lavatory-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.
2. Accessible-Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbing fixture installation.
- B. Examine cabinets, counters, floors, and walls for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Install off-floor supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounting fixtures.
 - 1. Use carrier supports with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet fixtures.
 - 2. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.
 - 3. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible fixtures.
- C. Install back-outlet, wall-mounting fixtures onto waste fitting seals and attach to supports.
- D. Install floor-mounting fixtures on closet flanges or other attachments to piping or building substrate.
- E. Install wall-mounting fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.
- F. Install counter-mounting fixtures in and attached to casework.
- G. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings. Install accessible fixtures at heights required by local codes.
- H. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
 - 1. Exception: Fixtures with flushometer valves, and faucets or valves with integral stops.
- I. Install ASSE 1070 water-temperature limiting devices on supplies for lavatories and sinks that will be used for handwashing, and where specified. Refer to Division 20 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- J. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.
- K. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.
- L. Install protective shielding guards on exposed traps and supplies of lavatories.
- M. Install toilet seats on water closets.

- N. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- O. Install water-supply flow-control fittings with specified flow rates in fixture supplies at stop valves.
- P. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- Q. Install traps on fixture outlets.
 - 1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
 - 2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated.
- R. Install escutcheons at piping wall ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
- S. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 20 and 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- C. Individual water line branches, waste lines, vents, and traps for connection to individual fixtures, fixture fittings and specialties shall be in accordance with the schedule on the Drawings.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.
- B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.
- C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.
- D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow and stream.
- C. Replace washers and seals, or cartridges of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Do the following:
 - 1. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts.
 - 2. Remove sediment and debris from drains.
- B. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished fixtures, faucets, and fittings, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.
- B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

****END OF SECTION****

HVAC AIR-DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS..... 1

 1.2 SUMMARY 1

 1.3 DEFINITIONS..... 1

 1.4 SUBMITTALS 1

 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE..... 2

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)..... 2

PART 3 - EXECUTION 2

 3.1 ACCEPTABLE AGENCIES 2

 3.2 EXAMINATION..... 2

 3.3 PREPARATION..... 2

 3.4 CLEANING 3

 3.5 CLEANLINESS VERIFICATION 5

 3.6 RESTORATION..... 6

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts."
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Nonmetal Ducts."
 - 4. Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cleaning HVAC air-distribution equipment, ducts, plenums, and system components.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ASCS: Air systems cleaning specialist.
- B. NADCA: National Air Duct Cleaners Association.
- C. VSMR: Ventilation system mold remediator.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For an ASCS.
- B. Qualification Data: For an VSMR.

- C. Strategies and procedures plan.
- D. Cleanliness verification report.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASCS Qualifications: A certified member of NADCA.
 - 1. Certification: Employ an ASCS certified by NADCA on a full-time basis.
 - 2. Supervisor Qualifications: Certified as an ASCS by NADCA.
- B. VSMR Qualifications: A certified member of NADCA.
 - 1. Certification: Employ a VSMR certified by NADCA on a full-time basis.
 - 2. Supervisor Qualifications: Certified as a VSMR by NADCA.
- C. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 181 and UL 181A for fibrous-glass ducts.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ACCEPTABLE AGENCIES

- A. Engage a NADCA member company with qualified ASCS and VSMR to clean HVAC air distribution systems.
 - 1. Acceptable HVAC air distribution system cleaning companies:
 - a. ACCU-Clean Services, LLC.; Hazel Park, MI.
 - b. Dalton Environmental Cleaning Corp.; Whitmore Lake, MI.
 - c. DUCTZ; Ann Arbor, MI.
 - d. Dusty Ducts, Inc.; Melvindale, MI.
 - e. Fresh Air Solutions, Inc.; Carleton, MI.
 - f. Safety King, Inc.; Utica, MI.
 - g. Sani-Vac Service, Inc.; Warren MI.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine HVAC air-distribution equipment, ducts, plenums, and system components to determine appropriate methods, tools, and equipment required for performance of the Work.
- B. Perform "Project Evaluation and Recommendation" according to NADCA ACR 2006.
- C. Prepare written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with work only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a written plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures. At a minimum, include the following:

1. Supervisor contact information.
 2. Work schedule including location, times, and impact on occupied areas.
 3. Methods and materials planned for each HVAC component type.
 4. Required support from other trades.
 5. Equipment and material storage requirements.
 6. Exhaust equipment setup locations.
- B. Use the existing service openings, as required for proper cleaning, at various points of the HVAC system for physical and mechanical entry and for inspection.
- C. Comply with NADCA ACR 2006, "Guidelines for Constructing Service Openings in HVAC Systems" Section.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Comply with NADCA ACR 2006.
- B. Remove visible surface contaminants and deposits from within the HVAC system.
- C. Systems and Components to Be Cleaned:
1. Air devices for supply and return air.
 2. Air-terminal units.
 3. Ductwork:
 - a. Supply-air ducts, including turning vanes and reheat coils, to the air-handling unit.
 - b. Return-air ducts to the air-handling unit.
 - c. Exhaust-air ducts.
 4. Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Interior surfaces of the unit casing.
 - b. Coil surfaces compartment.
 - c. Condensate drain pans.
 - d. Fans, fan blades, and fan housings.
 5. Filters and filter housings.
- D. Collect debris removed during cleaning. Ensure that debris is not dispersed outside the HVAC system during the cleaning process.
- E. Particulate Collection:
1. For particulate collection equipment, include adequate filtration to contain debris removed. Locate equipment downwind and away from all air intakes and other points of entry into the building.

SECTION 230130
HVAC AIR-
DISTRIBUTION
SYSTEM
CLEANING

2. HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for particles sized 0.3 micrometer or larger shall be used where the particulate collection equipment is exhausting inside the building,
- F. Control odors and mist vapors during the cleaning and restoration process.
- G. Mark the position of manual volume dampers and air-directional mechanical devices inside the system prior to cleaning. Restore them to their marked position on completion of cleaning.
- H. System components shall be cleaned so that all HVAC system components are visibly clean. On completion, all components must be returned to those settings recorded just prior to cleaning operations.
- I. Clean all air-distribution devices, registers, grilles, and diffusers.
- J. Clean visible surface contamination deposits according to NADCA ACR 2006 and the following:
1. Clean air-handling units, airstream surfaces, components, condensate collectors, and drains.
 2. Ensure that a suitable operative drainage system is in place prior to beginning wash-down procedures.
 3. Clean evaporator coils, reheat coils, and other airstream components.
- K. Duct Systems:
1. Create service openings in the HVAC system as necessary to accommodate cleaning.
 2. Mechanically clean duct systems specified to remove all visible contaminants so that the systems are capable of passing the HVAC System Cleanliness Tests (see NADCA ACR 2006).
- L. Debris removed from the HVAC system shall be disposed of according to applicable Federal, state, and local requirements.
- M. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:
1. Source-Removal Cleaning Methods: The HVAC system shall be cleaned using source-removal mechanical cleaning methods designed to extract contaminants from within the HVAC system and to safely remove these contaminants from the facility. No cleaning method, or combination of methods, shall be used that could potentially damage components of the HVAC system or negatively alter the integrity of the system.
 - a. Use continuously operating vacuum-collection devices to keep each section being cleaned under negative pressure.
 - b. Cleaning methods that require mechanical agitation devices to dislodge debris that is adhered to interior surfaces of HVAC system components shall be equipped to safely remove these devices. Cleaning methods shall not damage the integrity of HVAC system components or damage porous surface materials such as duct and plenum liners.
 2. Cleaning Mineral-Fiber Insulation Components:

SECTION 230130
HVAC AIR-
DISTRIBUTION
SYSTEM
CLEANING

- a. Fibrous-glass thermal or acoustical insulation elements present in equipment or ductwork shall be thoroughly cleaned with HEPA vacuuming equipment while the HVAC system is under constant negative pressure and shall not be permitted to get wet according to NADCA ACR 2006.
- b. Cleaning methods used shall not cause damage to fibrous-glass components and will render the system capable of passing the HVAC System Cleanliness Tests (see NADCA ACR 2006).
- c. Fibrous materials that become wet shall be discarded and replaced.

N. Coil Cleaning:

1. Measure static-pressure differential across each coil.
2. See NADCA ACR 2006, "Coil Surface Cleaning" Section. Type 1, or Type 1 and Type 2, cleaning methods shall be used to render the coil visibly clean and capable of passing Coil Cleaning Verification (see applicable NADCA ACR 2006).
3. Coil drain pans shall be subject to NADCA ACR 2006, "Non-Porous Surfaces Cleaning Verification." Ensure that condensate drain pans are operational.
4. Electric-resistance coils shall be de-energized, locked out, and tagged before cleaning.
5. Cleaning methods shall not cause any appreciable damage to, cause displacement of, inhibit heat transfer, or cause erosion of the coil surface or fins, and shall comply with coil manufacturer's written recommendations when available.
6. Rinse thoroughly with clean water to remove any latent residues.

O. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings:

1. Apply antimicrobial agents and coatings if active fungal growth is reasonably suspected or where unacceptable levels of fungal contamination have been verified. Apply antimicrobial agents and coatings according to manufacturer's written recommendations and EPA registration listing after the removal of surface deposits and debris.
2. When used, antimicrobial treatments and coatings shall be applied after the system is rendered clean.
3. Apply antimicrobial agents and coatings directly onto surfaces of interior ductwork.
4. Sanitizing agent products shall be registered by the EPA as specifically intended for use in HVAC systems and ductwork.

3.5 CLEANLINESS VERIFICATION

- A. Verify cleanliness according to NADCA ACR 2006, "Verification of HVAC System Cleanliness" Section.
- B. Verify HVAC system cleanliness after mechanical cleaning and before applying any treatment or introducing any treatment-related substance to the HVAC system, including biocidal agents and coatings.

SECTION 230130
HVAC AIR-
DISTRIBUTION
SYSTEM
CLEANING

- C. Perform visual inspection for cleanliness. If no contaminants are evident through visual inspection, the HVAC system shall be considered clean. If visible contaminants are evident through visual inspection, those portions of the system where contaminants are visible shall be re-cleaned and subjected to re-inspection for cleanliness.
- D. Additional Verification:
 - 1. Perform surface comparison testing or NADCA vacuum test.
 - 2. Conduct NADCA vacuum gravimetric test analysis for nonporous surfaces.
- E. Verification of Coil Cleaning:
 - 1. Measure static-pressure differential across each coil.
 - 2. Coil will be considered clean if cleaning restored the coil static-pressure differential within 10 percent of, the differential measured when the coil was first installed.
 - 3. Coil will be considered clean if the coil is free of foreign matter and chemical residue, based on a thorough visual inspection.
- F. Prepare a written cleanliness verification report. At a minimum, include the following:
 - 1. Written documentation of the success of the cleaning.
 - 2. Site inspection reports, initialed by supervisor, including notation on areas of inspection, as verified through visual inspection.
 - 3. Surface comparison test results if required.
 - 4. Gravimetric analysis (nonporous surfaces only).
 - 5. System areas found to be damaged.
- G. Photographic Documentation: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Photographic Documentation."

3.6 RESTORATION

- A. Restore and repair HVAC air-distribution equipment, ducts, plenums, and components according to NADCA ACR 2006, "Restoration and Repair of Mechanical Systems" Section.
- B. Restore service openings capable of future reopening. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts." Include location of service openings in Project closeout report.
- C. Replace fibrous-glass materials that cannot be restored by cleaning or resurfacing. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Sections "Metal Ducts" and "Nonmetal Ducts."
- D. Replace damaged insulation according to "Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."
- E. Ensure that closures do not hinder or alter airflow.
- F. New closure materials, including insulation, shall match opened materials and shall have removable closure panels fitted with gaskets and fasteners.

SECTION 230130
HVAC AIR-
DISTRIBUTION
SYSTEM
CLEANING

- G. Reseal fibrous-glass ducts. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Nonmetal Ducts."

****END OF SECTION****

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS.....	1
1.2 SUMMARY	1
1.3 SUBMITTALS	1
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	2
1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS	2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	2
2.1 MANUFACTURERS.....	2
2.2 FAN SHAFTS	2
2.3 FAN POWER TRANSMISSION	2
2.4 SHEAVES.....	3
2.5 V-BELT FAN DRIVES	3
2.6 FAN DRIVE, SHAFT, AND COUPLING GUARDS	3
2.7 BELT DRIVE GUARDS	4
2.8 V-BELTS.....	4
2.9 V-BELT DRIVE MOTOR BASES	4
2.10 AIR HANDLING SYSTEM BALANCING PROVISIONS.....	4
2.11 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS (DIRECT DRIVE).....	5
2.12 MOTOR REQUIREMENTS	5
2.13 FAN BEARINGS.....	5
2.14 IDENTIFICATION	5
2.15 ACCESSORIES.....	5
PART 3 - EXECUTION	5
3.1 INSTALLATION	5

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
 - B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."
- 1.2 SUMMARY
- A. This Section includes common requirements for fans and air moving equipment.
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Fan bearings.
 - 2. V-belt fan drives.

3. Direct drive couplings.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.
- B. Fan Performance Data: AMCA Standard 210.
- C. Sound Power Level Ratings:
 1. Ducted Fans - Rated per AMCA 301, when tested per AMCA 300.
 2. Nonducted Fans - Rated in Zones at 5 feet from acoustic center of fan rated per AMCA 301, tested per AMCA 300 and converted per AMCA 302.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not operate equipment for any purpose, temporary or permanent, until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings lubricated, and fan has been test run under observation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 FAN SHAFTS

- A. Fan Shafts: Ground from solid cold rolled steel, and proportioned to run at least 25 percent below the first critical speed.

2.3 FAN POWER TRANSMISSION

- A. V-Belt Type Fan Drives: In accordance with Engineering Standard Specification for Drives Using Multiple V-Belts, sponsored by the Mechanical Power Transmission Association and the Rubber Manufacturer's Association.
- B. A given manufacturer's V-belt drive, as applied to specific equipment provided under the Contract, shall conform to the equipment manufacturer's published recommendations, except as otherwise specified.
- C. Base horsepower rating of drive on minimum pitch diameter of small sheave.
- D. Locate belt drives outboard of bearings. Align drive and driven shafts by the four-point method.
- E. Adjust belt tension in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. Perform alignment and final belt tensioning in the presence of the Architect.

2.4 SHEAVES

- A. Furnish sheaves of machined cast iron or carbon steel, bushing type of fixed bore, secured to the shaft by key and keyway.
- B. For all constant speed fans at or above 2 inches of total static pressure, Contractor shall provide and install two sets of fixed sheaves. First set shall be installed for initial start-up and shall be based on scheduled data. The second set shall be installed after system balance is complete and shall be based on actual field conditions.
- C. For all constant speed fans below 2 inches total static pressure, Contractor shall provide and install two sets of adjustable sheaves. First set shall be installed for initial start-up and shall be based on scheduled data. The second set shall be installed after the balance is complete and shall be based on actual field conditions, and selected at mid-range of the sheave.
- D. Set pitch diameters of fixed pitch and adjustable or variable pitch sheaves when adjusted as specified, at not less than that recommended by NEMA Standard MG1-14.42.
- E. For companion sheaves for adjustable or variable pitch drives, furnish wide groove spacing to match driving sheaves.
- F. For all variable frequency controller (VFC) operated fans, contractor shall provide and install one set of fixed sheaves sized to allow full utilization of fan motor horsepower provided, with VFC at 100 percent of fan motor RPM.

2.5 V-BELT FAN DRIVES

- A. Fan Drives: Multiple V-belt style with adjustable pitch driver sheaves for fans up to 2 inches of total static pressure and fixed pitch driver sheaves for fans at or above 2 inches of total static pressure and up. Sheaves shall have split, taper style bushings. Drives shall be selected for a 150 percent service factor and shall provide for adjustment of both belt tension and alignment.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Emerson Power Transmission; Browning.
 - 2. Rockwell Automation; Dodge.
 - 3. T.B. Wood's Incorporated.

2.6 FAN DRIVE, SHAFT, AND COUPLING GUARDS

- A. Safety Provisions: Include guards and screens for power transmission equipment, but do not negate vibration isolation provision.
- B. Furnish ANSI and OSHA compliant mechanical power transmission apparatus guards except where superseded by other governing codes, and except as modified and supplemented. Requirements specified apply to all types of fans.
- C. Fabricate mechanical power transmission device guards such that the completed structure is capable of withstanding a load of at least 200 pounds applied in any direction.
- D. Furnish a guard enclosure for each V-belt drive, coupling, shaft, and rotating component. Secure guards in place, easily removable for maintenance. Guard fasteners used for maintenance access shall be "captive type." Locate holes on each guard for tachometer readings on both the motor and fan shafts. Fabricate guard of minimum 16 gage sheet metal with hemmed edges at openings for

shafts. Weld four mounting lugs or feet of 10 gage material to the guard. Fabricate guards for couplings five inches in diameter and larger of 12 gage sheet metal. Furnish holes in mounting feet sized for suitable machine screws.

- E. Centrifugal exhaust fans shall be provided with shaft seals.

2.7 BELT DRIVE GUARDS

- A. Belt Guards: ANSI and OSHA compliant with provision for readily viewing belt tension and measuring shaft speeds. Guards shall be installed with quick release pins, so that removal of three to five clip pins, will allow the guard to be removed from fan housing.
- B. Fabricate guards which completely enclose moving parts of the particular drive. Design and construct guards of such rigidity as to contain a belt which breaks during operation. Minimum material thickness, 16 gage sheet metal. Where ventilation is required, perforated metal shall be used for the sides. Fabricate top of solid sheet metal.

2.8 V-BELTS

- A. Notched or cogged style, endless type, of Dacron reinforced elastomer construction, with cross-section to suit sheave grooves. Determine the number of V-belts from the motor horsepower to which apply the service factor to obtain the design horsepower. Determine the corrected horsepower per belt by multiplying the nominal horsepower per belt by an arc of contact factor not greater than 0.85. Divide the design horsepower by the corrected horsepower per belt to obtain the number of belts required. In any case, furnish not less than two belts for each drive.
- B. Furnish belts that have been factory or factory-authorized distributor matched and measured on a belt-matching machine. Selection by "code numbers," "sag numbers" or "match numbers" is not acceptable. Bind each belt set with wire and tag with equipment identification.
- C. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Emerson Power Transmission; Browning; AX, BX, and CX Series and 3VX and 5VX Series.
 - 2. Rockwell Automation; Dodge; Classic Cog and Narrow Cog V-Belts.
 - 3. T.B. Wood's Incorporated; Classical Cog and Narrow Cog V-Belts.

2.9 V-BELT DRIVE MOTOR BASES

- A. Furnish fan motors with slide or adjustable pivoted bases wherever equipment configuration permits proper installation.
- B. Provide for adjustment of both belt tension and alignment.

2.10 AIR HANDLING SYSTEM BALANCING PROVISIONS

- A. Provide extra sheaves, sized as recommended by the Balancing Agent, for the adjustment of fan speed for each air handling system during air quantity balancing operations. Furnish sheaves as specified in this Section.
- B. Provide sheaves, sized as recommended by the Balancing Agent, for the adjustment of fan speed for each existing air handling system requiring rebalancing during air quantity balancing operations. Furnish sheaves as specified in this Section.

2.11 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS (DIRECT DRIVE)

- A. Fan shaft shall be connected to the motor shaft through a flexible coupling. The flexible member shall be a tire shape, in shear, or a solid mass serrated edge disc shape, made of chloroprene materials and retained by fixed flanges. Flexible coupling shall act as a dielectric connector and shall not transmit sound, vibration or end thrust.
- B. Manufacturer:
 - 1. Falk Corporation (The).

2.12 MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Furnish motors in accordance with Division 20 Section "Motors."

2.13 FAN BEARINGS

- A. Bearings: Anti-friction ball or roller type with provision for self-alignment and thrust load. Made in U.S.A. with ABMA L₁₀ minimum life of 200,000 hours. Use cast iron housings and dust-tight seals suitable for lubricant pressures.
 - 1. Lubrication Provisions - Use surface ball check type supply fittings. Provide extension tubes to allow safe maintenance while equipment is operating. Provide manual or automatic pressure relief fittings to prevent overheating or seal blow-out due to excess lubricant or pressure. Arrange relief fittings opposite supply but visible for normal maintenance observation.
 - 2. Bearings on Equipment with less than 1/2 horsepower rating or on shafts smaller than 1-3/4 inch in diameter: Permanently sealed, pre-lubricated anti-friction bearings per specified materials and ABMA L₁₀ life requirements.

2.14 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Nameplate: Affix metallic, corrosion-resistant data plate for each fan in a conspicuous location. Include selection point capacity conditions.

2.15 ACCESSORIES

- A. Bird Screens: Of material to match adjacent contact construction, 1/2 inch mesh or equal expanded metal. Use on inlet or outlet of each nonducted fan.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Field Rigging: Do not negate balancing. Do not bend shaft. Use lifting eyes.
- B. Install sheaves where recommended by Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing agency.
- C. Refer to individual Division 23 HVAC equipment Sections for additional requirements.

END OF SECTION

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS..... 1

1.2 SUMMARY 1

1.3 DEFINITIONS..... 2

1.4 SUBMITTALS 3

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE..... 3

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS 5

1.7 COORDINATION..... 5

1.8 WARRANTY 5

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)..... 5

PART 3 - EXECUTION 5

3.1 EXAMINATION..... 5

3.2 PREPARATION..... 6

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING 7

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS..... 7

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS..... 8

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS..... 9

3.7 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS..... 10

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS..... 10

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS..... 11

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR PRIMARY-SECONDARY-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS..... 12

3.11 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS..... 12

3.12 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS 12

3.13 PROCEDURES FOR TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENTS..... 13

3.14 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS 13

3.15 TOLERANCES 14

3.16 REPORTING 14

3.17 FINAL REPORT 15

3.18 INSPECTIONS 22

3.19 ADDITIONAL TESTS 23

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes testing, adjusting, and balancing to produce design objectives for the following:

1. Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
 - b. Dual-duct systems.
 - c. Variable-air-volume systems.
 - d. Multizone systems.
 - e. Induction-unit systems.
 2. Hydronic Piping Systems:
 - a. Constant-flow systems.
 - b. Variable-flow systems.
 - c. Primary-secondary systems.
 3. HVAC equipment quantitative-performance settings.
 4. Laboratory fume hood airflow balancing.
 5. Exhaust hood airflow balancing.
 6. Existing systems TAB.
 7. Verifying that automatic control devices are functioning properly.
 8. Reporting results of activities and procedures specified in this Section.
- B. Include rebalancing of air systems, or system portions affected by recommended sheave changes.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Adjust: To regulate fluid flow rate and air patterns at the terminal equipment, such as to reduce fan speed or adjust a damper.
- B. AHJ: Authority having jurisdiction.
- C. Balance: To proportion flows within the distribution system, including submains, branches, and terminals, according to indicated quantities.
- D. Barrier or Boundary: Construction, either vertical or horizontal, such as walls, floors, and ceilings that are designed and constructed to restrict the movement of airflow, smoke, odors, and other pollutants.
- E. Draft: A current of air, when referring to localized effect caused by one or more factors of high air velocity, low ambient temperature, or direction of airflow, whereby more heat is withdrawn from a person's skin than is normally dissipated.
- F. NC: Noise criteria.
- G. Procedure: An approach to and execution of a sequence of work operations to yield repeatable results.
- H. RC: Room criteria.
- I. Report Forms: Test data sheets for recording test data in logical order.

- J. Smoke-Control System: An engineered system that uses fans to produce airflow and pressure differences across barriers to limit smoke movement.
- K. Smoke-Control Zone: A space within a building that is enclosed by smoke barriers and is a part of a zoned smoke-control system.
- L. Stair Pressurization System: A type of smoke-control system that is intended to positively pressurize stair towers with outdoor air by using fans to keep smoke from contaminating the stair towers during an alarm condition.
- M. Static Head: The pressure due to the weight of the fluid above the point of measurement. In a closed system, static head is equal on both sides of the pump.
- N. Suction Head: The height of fluid surface above the centerline of the pump on the suction side.
- O. System Effect: A phenomenon that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
- P. System Effect Factors: Allowances used to calculate a reduction of the performance ratings of a fan when installed under conditions different from those presented when the fan was performance tested.
- Q. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- R. Terminal: A point where the controlled medium, such as fluid or energy, enters or leaves the distribution system.
- S. Test: A procedure to determine quantitative performance of systems or equipment.
- T. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Firm: The entity responsible for performing and reporting TAB procedures.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 4 copies of evidence that TAB firm and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 4 copies of the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.
- C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 60 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 4 copies of TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in Part 3 "Preparation" Article. Include a complete set of report forms intended for use on this Project.
- D. Certified TAB Reports: Submit two copies of reports prepared, as specified in this Section, on approved forms certified by TAB firm.
- E. Sample Report Forms: Submit two sets of sample TAB report forms.
- F. Warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Firm Qualifications: Engage a TAB firm certified by either AABC or NEBB.

- B. Smoke Control System Testing: Additional Qualifications: The TAB firm shall be a qualified special inspector for the smoke control systems. The TAB firm for the smoke control system shall have expertise in fire protection engineering, mechanical engineering, and certification as air balancers.
- C. Approved Balancing Agencies.
1. The TAB firm selected shall be from the following list:
 - a. Absolut Balance Company, Inc.; South Lyon, MI.
 - b. Airflow Testing Inc.; Lincoln Park, MI.
 - c. Barmatic Inspecting Co., Inc.; Lincoln Park, MI.
 - d. Ener-Tech Testing; Holly, MI.
 - e. Enviro-Aire/Total Balance Co.; St. Clair Shores, MI.
 - f. International Test & Balance Inc.; Southfield, MI.
- D. TAB Conference: Meet with Owner's and Architect's representatives on approval of TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Ensure the participation of TAB team members, equipment manufacturers' authorized service representatives, HVAC controls installers, and other support personnel. Provide seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.
1. Agenda Items: Include at least the following:
 - a. Submittal distribution requirements.
 - b. The Contract Documents examination report.
 - c. TAB plan.
 - d. Work schedule and Project-site access requirements.
 - e. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
 - f. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.
- E. Certification of TAB Reports: Certify TAB field data reports. This certification includes the following:
1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
 2. Certify that TAB team complied with approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- F. TAB Report Forms: Use standard forms from AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems." TAB firm's forms approved by Architect.
- G. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, and Accuracy: As described in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems," Section II, "Required Instrumentation for NEBB Certification."
- H. Instrumentation Calibration: Calibrate instruments at least every six months or more frequently if required by instrument manufacturer.
1. Keep an updated record of instrument calibration that indicates date of calibration and the name of party performing instrument calibration.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the efforts of factory-authorized service representatives for systems and equipment, HVAC controls installers, and other mechanics to operate HVAC systems and equipment to support and assist TAB activities.
- B. Notice: Provide seven days advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
- C. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. National Project Performance Guarantee: If AABC standards are used, provide a guarantee on AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" forms stating that AABC will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee includes the following provisions:
 - 1. The certified TAB firm has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.
- B. Special Guarantee: If NEBB standards are used, provide a guarantee on NEBB forms stating that NEBB will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee shall include the following provisions:
 - 1. The certified TAB firm has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine system and equipment installations to verify that they are complete and that testing, cleaning, adjusting, and commissioning specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- B. Examine system and equipment test reports.
- C. Examine HVAC system and equipment installations to verify that indicated balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are properly installed, and that their locations are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.

- D. Examine HVAC equipment to ensure that clean filters have been installed, bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- E. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, to verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- F. Examine plenum ceilings used for supply air to verify that they are airtight. Verify that pipe penetrations and other holes are sealed.
- G. Examine strainers for clean screens and proper perforations.
- H. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.
- I. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- J. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- K. Examine equipment for installation and for properly operating safety interlocks and controls.
- L. Examine automatic temperature system components to verify the following:
 - 1. Dampers, valves, and other controlled devices are operated by the intended controller.
 - 2. Dampers and valves are in the position indicated by the controller.
 - 3. Integrity of valves and dampers for free and full operation and for tightness of fully closed and fully open positions. This includes dampers in multizone units, mixing boxes, and variable-air-volume terminals.
 - 4. Automatic modulating and shutoff valves, including two-way valves and three-way mixing and diverting valves, are properly connected.
 - 5. Thermostats and humidistats are located to avoid adverse effects of sunlight, drafts, and cold walls.
 - 6. Sensors are located to sense only the intended conditions.
 - 7. Sequence of operation for control modes is according to the Contract Documents.
 - 8. Controller set points are set at indicated values.
 - 9. Interlocked systems are operating.
 - 10. Changeover from heating to cooling mode occurs according to indicated values.
- M. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections to new and renovated portions of duct systems according to SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual" and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If pressure classes are not indicated, test entire system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.
 - 2. Maximum Allowable Leakage: Leakage rates are scheduled on the Drawings.
- C. Complete system readiness checks and prepare system readiness reports. Verify the following:
 - 1. Permanent electrical power wiring is complete.
 - 2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
 - 3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - 4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
 - 5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
 - 6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
 - 7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
 - 8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and this Section.
- B. Mark equipment and balancing device settings with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings.
- C. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts, or use reduced scale contract documents with notations.
- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct airflow measurements.

- E. Cut insulation, and drill ducts for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing, close probe holes with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded twist-on metal caps, and patch insulation with new materials identical to those removed. Restore vapor barrier and finish according to insulation Specifications for this Project.
- F. Check air flow within intake plenums and mixing boxes of air handling units for uneven flow and temperature stratification and prepare a report with profile elevations (temperature and velocity) on each coil or filter face for Architect.
- G. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- H. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- I. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- J. Check for airflow blockages.
- K. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- L. Check for proper sealing of air-handling unit components.
- M. Check for proper sealing of air duct system.

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure fan static pressures to determine actual static pressure as follows:
 - a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practicable and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet.
 - c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from flexible connection and downstream from duct restrictions.
 - d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.
 - 2. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
 - a. Simulate dirty filter operation and record the point at which maintenance personnel must change filters.
 - 3. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices such as sound traps, heat recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
 - 4. Select required sheave sizes and advise installing contractor to change drive sheaves accordingly. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" for additional requirements.
 - 5. When existing air handling systems require rebalancing, select required sheave sizes and advise Mechanical Contractor to change drive sheaves accordingly. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" for additional requirements.

6. Do not recommend fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full cooling, full heating, economizer, and any other operating modes to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
 1. Measure airflow at a point downstream from the balancing damper and adjust volume dampers until the proper airflow is achieved.
 - a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.
 2. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
 - C. Measure terminal outlets and inlets without making adjustments.
 1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.
 - D. Adjust terminal outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.
 1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
 2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
- 3.6 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS
- A. Compensating for Diversity: When the total airflow of all terminal units is more than the indicated airflow of the fan, place a selected number of terminal units at a maximum set-point airflow condition until the total airflow of the terminal units equals the indicated airflow of the fan. Select the reduced airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.
 - B. Pressure-Independent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
 1. Set outside-air dampers at minimum, and return- and exhaust-air dampers at a position that simulates full-cooling load.
 2. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow and static pressure. Measure static pressure. Adjust system static pressure so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
 3. Measure total system airflow. Adjust to within indicated airflow.

4. Set terminal units at maximum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed maximum airflow. Use terminal-unit manufacturer's written instructions to make this adjustment. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units as described for constant-volume air systems.
5. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow.
 - a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave outlets balanced for maximum airflow.
6. Remeasure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outside airflow. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets as described for constant-volume air systems.
7. Measure static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the static-pressure controller at the main supply-air sensing station to ensure that adequate static pressure is maintained at the most critical unit.
8. Record the final fan performance data.

3.7 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against approved pump flow rate.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts, or use reduced scale contract documents with notations.
- C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:
 1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
 2. Check expansion tank liquid level.
 3. Check makeup-water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
 4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation and set at indicated flow.
 5. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
 6. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal valves are kept open.
 7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Measure water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures, except for positive-displacement pumps:

1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump with the discharge valve closed. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
 2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until indicated water flow is achieved.
 3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
 4. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 5 percent of design.
- B. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presettings.
- C. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.
1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.
- D. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than indicated flow.
- E. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of indicated flow rate as follows:
1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over indicated flow.
 2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over indicated flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over indicated flow.
 3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.
- F. Equipment installed with pressure independent characterized control valves (PICCV) or auto-flow devices shall not require hydronic system balancing unless multiple coils are served from a single PICCV or auto-flow device (Example: AHU coil banks with multiple coils). Measure flow through each PICCV and auto-flow device and compare measured value to scheduled value to verify proper valve/device was installed and valve is functional. Verify flow for 100 percent of PICCV and auto-flow devices. Report discrepancies.
- G. Chilled beams do not require individual hydronic balancing. Verify proper flow is achieved through balancing or control device serving chilled beam control zone. Report discrepancies.
- H. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures including outdoor-air temperature.
- I. Measure the differential-pressure control valve settings existing at the conclusions of balancing, and record in report.
- 3.9 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS
- A. Balance variable-flow hydronic systems by following the "Proportional Balancing Procedure" in accordance with NEBB.

- B. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR PRIMARY-SECONDARY-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Balance the primary system crossover flow first, then balance the secondary system.

3.11 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer, model, and serial numbers.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Efficiency rating.
5. Power factor.
6. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
7. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
8. Starter size.
9. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.
10. Fuse number and size.

- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass for the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations, including controller manufacturer, model and serial numbers, and nameplate data.

3.12 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

- A. Water Coils: Measure the following data for each coil:

1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
2. Water flow rate.
3. Water pressure drop.
4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
6. Airflow.
7. Air pressure drop.

- B. Electric-Heating Coils: Measure the following data for each coil:

1. Nameplate data.
 2. Airflow.
 3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
 4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load and at each incremental stage.
 5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
 6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.
- C. Refrigerant Coils: Measure the following data for each coil:
1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 3. Airflow.
 4. Air pressure drop.
 5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

3.13 PROCEDURES FOR TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENTS

- A. During TAB, report the need for adjustment in temperature regulation within the automatic temperature-control system.
- B. Measure indoor wet- and dry-bulb temperatures every other hour for a period of two successive eight-hour days, in each separately controlled zone, to prove correctness of final temperature settings. Measure when the building or zone is occupied.
- C. Measure outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures.

3.14 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS

- A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.
 1. Measure and record the operating speed, airflow, and static pressure of each fan.
 2. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.
 3. Check the condition of filters.
 4. Check the condition of coils.
 5. Check the operation of the drain pan and condensate drain trap.
 6. Check bearings and other lubricated parts for proper lubrication.
 7. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.

- B. Before performing testing and balancing of existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished.
 - 1. New filters are installed.
 - 2. Coils are clean and fins combed.
 - 3. Drain pans are clean.
 - 4. Fans are clean.
 - 5. Bearings and other parts are properly lubricated.
 - 6. Deficiencies noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.
- C. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the renovation work.
 - 1. Compare the indicated airflow of the renovated work to the measured fan airflows and determine the new fan, speed, filter, and coil face velocity.
 - 2. If calculations increase or decrease the airflow and water flow rates by more than 5 percent, make equipment adjustments to achieve the calculated airflow and water flow rates. If 5 percent or less, equipment adjustments are not required.
 - 3. Air balance each air outlet.

3.15 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system airflow and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Air handling equipment and outlets: Plus or minus 5 percent.
 - a. Where terminal units serve 6 or more outlets within a common room, individual outlets may vary up to plus or minus 10 percent of design flow rates if overall room supply is within plus or minus 5 percent.
 - 2. Heating-Water Flow Rate: 0 to minus 10 percent.
 - 3. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: 0 to plus 5 percent.

3.16 REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: As Work progresses, prepare reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.17 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Typewritten, or computer printout in letter-quality font, on standard bond paper, in three-ring binder, tabulated and divided into sections by tested and balanced systems.
- B. Include a certification sheet in front of binder signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 - 1. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- C. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field report data, include the following:
 - 1. Pump curves.
 - 2. Fan curves.
 - 3. Manufacturers' test data.
 - 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 - 5. Other information relative to equipment performance, but do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- D. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data in the final report, as applicable:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Name and address of TAB firm.
 - 3. Project name.
 - 4. Project location.
 - 5. Architect's name and address.
 - 6. Engineer's name and address.
 - 7. Contractor's name and address.
 - 8. Report date.
 - 9. Signature of TAB firm who certifies the report.
 - 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 - 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 - 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.

13. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports varies from indicated values.
14. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outside-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- E. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
 1. Quantities of outside, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 2. Water flow rates.
 3. Terminal units.
 4. Balancing stations.
- F. Air-Handling Unit - Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
 1. Unit Data: Include the following:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Unit arrangement and class.
 - g. Discharge arrangement.
 - h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - i. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - j. Number of belts, make, and size.
 - k. Number of filters, type, and size.
 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Make and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - g. Power factor efficiency.
 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.

- c. Fan rpm.
- d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
- e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
- f. Preheat coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
- g. Cooling coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
- h. Heating coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
- i. Outside airflow in cfm.
- j. Return airflow in cfm.
- k. Outside-air damper position.
- l. Return-air damper position.
- m. Vortex damper position.

G. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:

- a. System identification.
- b. Location.
- c. Coil type.
- d. Number of rows.
- e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
- f. Make and model number.
- g. Face area in sq. ft..
- h. Tube size in NPS.
- i. Tube and fin materials.
- j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Airflow rate in cfm.
- b. Average face velocity in fpm.
- c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
- d. Outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
- e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
- f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
- g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
- h. Water flow rate in gpm.
- i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
- j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
- k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.

H. Electric-Coil Test Reports: For electric furnaces, duct coils, and electric coils installed in central-station air-handling units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

- a. System identification.
- b. Location.
- c. Coil identification.
- d. Capacity in Btuh.
- e. Number of stages.
- f. Connected volts, phase, and hertz.
- g. Rated amperage.
- h. Airflow rate in cfm.

- i. Face area in sq. ft..
 - j. Minimum face velocity in fpm.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Heat output in Btuh.
 - b. Airflow rate in cfm.
 - c. Air velocity in fpm.
 - d. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
 - e. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
 - f. Voltage at each connection.
 - g. Amperage for each phase.
- I. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
- 1. Fan Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Arrangement and class.
 - g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - h. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Make and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - g. Number of belts, make, and size.
 - 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.
- J. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
- 1. Report Data:
 - a. System and air-handling unit number.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
 - d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Duct size in inches.

- f. Duct area in sq. ft..
- g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
- h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
- i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
- j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
- k. Barometric pressure in psig.

K. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:

- a. System and air-handling unit identification.
- b. Location and zone.
- c. Test apparatus used.
- d. Area served.
- e. Air-terminal-device make.
- f. Air-terminal-device number from system diagram.
- g. Air-terminal-device type and model number.
- h. Air-terminal-device size.
- i. Air-terminal-device effective area in sq. ft..

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Airflow rate in cfm.
- b. Air velocity in fpm.
- c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm.
- d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
- e. Final airflow rate in cfm.
- f. Final velocity in fpm.
- g. Space temperature in deg F.

L. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

- a. System and air-handling unit identification.
- b. Location and zone.
- c. Room or riser served.
- d. Coil make and size.
- e. Flowmeter type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Airflow rate in cfm.
- b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
- c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
- d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
- e. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
- f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.

M. Compressor and Condenser Reports: For refrigerant side of unitary systems, stand-alone refrigerant compressors, air-cooled condensing units, or water-cooled condensing units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Unit make and model number.
 - d. Compressor make.
 - e. Compressor model and serial numbers.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Inlet-duct static pressure in inches wg.
 - b. Outlet-duct static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Entering-air, dry-bulb temperature in deg F.
 - d. Leaving-air, dry-bulb temperature in deg F.
 - e. Condenser entering-water temperature in deg F.
 - f. Condenser leaving-water temperature in deg F.
 - g. Condenser-water temperature differential in deg F.
 - h. Condenser entering-water pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - i. Condenser leaving-water pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - j. Condenser-water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
 - k. Control settings.
 - l. Voltage at each connection.
 - m. Amperage for each phase.
 - n. Kilowatt input.
 - o. Crankcase heater kilowatt.
 - p. Number of fans.
 - q. Condenser fan rpm.
 - r. Condenser fan airflow rate in cfm.
 - s. Condenser fan motor make, frame size, rpm, and horsepower.
 - t. Condenser fan motor voltage at each connection.
 - u. Condenser fan motor amperage for each phase.

- N. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:
 1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Service.
 - d. Make and size.
 - e. Model and serial numbers.
 - f. Water flow rate in gpm.
 - g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
 - h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
 - i. Pump rpm.
 - j. Impeller diameter in inches.
 - k. Motor make and frame size.
 - l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
 - m. Voltage at each connection.
 - n. Amperage for each phase.
 - o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - p. Seal type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
 - b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - c. Actual impeller size in inches.
 - d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
 - e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
 - j. Voltage at each connection.
 - k. Amperage for each phase.

- O. Vibration Measurement Reports:
 1. Date and time of test.
 2. Vibration meter manufacturer, model number, and serial number.
 3. Equipment designation, location, equipment, speed, motor speed, and motor horsepower.
 4. Diagram of equipment showing the vibration measurement locations.
 5. Measurement readings for each measurement location.
 6. Calculate isolator efficiency using measurements taken.
 7. Description of predominant vibration source.

- P. Sound Measurement Reports: Record sound measurements on octave band and dBA test forms and on an NC or RC chart indicating the decibel level measured in each frequency band for both "background" and "HVAC system operating" readings. Record each tested location on a separate NC or RC chart. Record the following on the forms:
 1. Date and time of test. Record each tested location on its own NC curve.
 2. Sound meter manufacturer, model number, and serial number.
 3. Space location within the building including floor level and room number.
 4. Diagram or color photograph of the space showing the measurement location.
 5. Time weighting of measurements, either fast or slow.
 6. Description of the measured sound: steady, transient, or tonal.
 7. Description of predominant sound source.

- Q. Indoor-Air Quality Measurement Reports for Each HVAC System:
 1. HVAC system designation.
 2. Date and time of test.

3. Outdoor temperature, relative humidity, wind speed, and wind direction at start of test.
4. Room number or similar description for each location.
5. Measurements at each location.
6. Observed deficiencies.

R. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:
 - a. Instrument type and make.
 - b. Serial number.
 - c. Application.
 - d. Dates of use.
 - e. Dates of calibration.

3.18 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the Final Report.
2. Randomly check the following for each system:
 - a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
 - b. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.
 - c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
 - d. Measure sound levels at two locations.
 - e. Measure space pressure of at least 10 percent of locations.
 - f. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
 - g. Note deviations to the Contract Documents in the Final Report.

B. Final Inspection:

1. After initial inspection is complete and evidence by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Architect.
2. TAB firm test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Architect.
3. Architect shall randomly select measurements documented in the final report to be rechecked. The rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded, or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
4. If the rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."

SECTION 230593
TESTING,
ADJUSTING, AND
BALANCING

5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
6. TAB firm shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes and resubmit the final report.
7. Request a second final inspection. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner shall contract the services of another TAB firm to complete the testing and balancing in accordance with the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the final payment.

3.19 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional testing and balancing to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional testing, inspecting, and adjusting during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION

TEMPERATURE CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS	1
1.2 SUMMARY	2
1.3 DEFINITIONS	2
1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION	2
1.5 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION	2
1.6 SUBMITTALS	2
1.7 REFERENCES	4
1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE	5
1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING	5
1.10 COORDINATION	5
1.11 WARRANTY	5
1.12 POSTED OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS	6
1.13 SPECIAL TOOLS	6
1.14 PROTECTION OF PROPRIETARY INFORMATION	6
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	6
2.1 DESCRIPTION OF THE BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM (BAS)	6
2.2 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) PANELS	6
2.3 DDC PANEL SOFTWARE	7
2.4 DDC AIR TERMINAL UNIT CONTROLLERS	9
2.5 DDC INPUT/OUTPUT SENSORS	10
2.6 DDC DATA COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK	11
2.7 DDC NETWORK CONTROLLER (EXPAND EXISTING AS REQUIRED)	11
2.8 CONTROL VALVES AND VALVE OPERATORS	11
2.9 DAMPERS - AUTOMATED	12
2.10 DAMPER OPERATORS - ELECTRIC	13
2.11 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTROLS WORK	13
2.12 LOCAL AND AUXILIARY CONTROL PANELS	14
2.13 THERMOSTATS – ELECTRONIC & ELECTRIC	14
PART 3 - EXECUTION	14
3.1 INSTALLATION - CONTROL SYSTEMS	14
3.2 TC CONTRACTOR DESIGN & INSTALLATION COORDINATION MEETINGS	15
3.3 IDENTIFICATION AND MARKING	16
3.4 GRAPHIC DISPLAY GENERATION	16
3.5 OWNER INSTRUCTION AND TRAINING	17
3.6 CALIBRATION AND START-UP	17
3.7 ACCEPTANCE PROCEDURE	18

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes control equipment for HVAC systems and components, including control components for terminal heating and cooling units not supplied with factory-wired controls.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BAS: Building Automation System
- B. CAD: Computer Aided Design.
- C. DDC: Direct-digital controls.
- D. TC: Temperature Control.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Temperature control building automation system consisting of direct digital control system panels, sensors, transducers, relays, switches, data communication network, etc. and all associated control wiring and raceway systems. The new temperature controls shall interface with the existing Andover building automation system
- B. BAS/DDC system programming, database and graphic display generation at the existing operator workstation.
- C. Electric control valves, dampers, operators, control wiring, etc.
- D. Electric and electronic control accessories, and other control system devices.

1.5 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

- A. Control sequences for HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment are indicated on project drawings.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under Division 20 and 23 provisions of respective project and as supplemented in this section.
- B. All control submittal requirements shall be submitted at one time with exception to control valves, automated dampers, and initial phases of work associated with fast-track projects (when required). Early submittals of control valve and automated dampers shall be incorporated with the complete temperature controls submittal.
- C. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated.
 - 1. Each control device labeled with setting or adjustable range of control
- D. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
- E. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Shop drawings shall be done on CAD. Minimum size 11" x 17".

2. Schematic flow diagrams showing fans, pumps, coils, dampers, valves, and control devices.
 3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
 4. Details of control panel faces and interior, including controls, instruments, termination blocks and labeling.
 5. Written sequence of operation for each controlled system.
 6. Schedule of dampers including size, leakage, and flow characteristics (Refer to Design Data).
 7. Schedule of valves including leakage and flow characteristics (Refer to Design Data).
 8. Complete bill of materials to identify and quantify all control components
 9. Overall system schematic showing communication trunk cabling to DDC panels, peripheral devices, modems including component locations and wire termination details.
 10. DDC panel layouts showing connected data points and LAN connections. DDC panel terminations including power supply and remote control component termination details shall be provided.
 11. Point list for each DDC panel including point descriptions and addresses. This information may be incorporated with DDC panel layouts.
- F. Design Data: Provide indicated component selection and sizing criteria for the following component categories:
1. Control valves:
 - a. Component tag.
 - b. Equipment served/function.
 - c. Media type.
 - d. Design flow rate (GPM).
 - e. Selected valve GPM (Pressure Independent Control Valves)
 - f. Valve size.
 - g. Line size to valve connection (excluding reducers).
 - h. Type (ball).
 - i. Configuration (2-way).
 - j. Normal position (normally open, normally closed, floating).
 - k. Actuator spring range (where applicable).
 - l. Actuator power requirement.
 - m. Valve shut-off rating (ft. head) of (psi)
 - n. Valve body pressure/temperature rating.
 - o. Valve manufacturer/model number.
 - p. Actuator manufacturer/model number.
 2. Dampers:
 - a. Component tag.
 - b. Equipment served/function.
 - c. Overall damper size (inch height x inch width).
 - d. Quantity of damper sections with respective size(s):
 - e. Material and gauge of thickness.
 - f. Mounting orientation (horizontal or vertical).

- g. Blade configuration (parallel or opposed)
 - h. Pressure drop (in. WG).
 - i. Shut-off rating/differential pressure rating (in. wg).
 - j. Leakage rating (CFM/sq.ft. at 4 in. wg).
 - k. Normal position (normally open, normally closed, floating).
 - l. Actuator spring range (where applicable).
 - m. Actuator power requirement.
 - n. Actuator torque requirement.
 - o. Actuator quantity.
 - p. Damper manufacturer/model number.
 - q. Actuator manufacturer/model number.
- G. Samples: Temperature sensor cover for each color required and guards if required.
- H. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- I. Submit field reports indicating operating conditions after detailed check out of systems at Date of Substantial Completion.
- J. Project Record Documents: Include the following:
- 1. Revise Shop Drawings to reflect actual installation and operating sequences.
 - 2. Record actual locations of control components, including control units and sensors.
 - 3. Submit the electronic files for all as-built shop drawings on diskette in pdf format.
- K. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation: Include the following:
- 1. DDC panel keypad operating instructions and DDC panel control override features where applicable.
 - 2. Device address list.
 - 3. Program Software Backup: On a magnetic media or compact disc, complete with data files.
- L. Maintenance Manuals: Include the following:
- 1. Product data with installation details, maintenance instructions and lists of spare parts for each type of control device.
 - 2. Keypad illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function where applicable.
 - 3. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
 - 4. Calibration records and list of set points.
- 1.7 REFERENCES
- A. AMCA 500 - Test Methods for Louvers, Dampers and Shutters.
 - B. ANSI/NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
 - C. ANSI/NFPA 90A - Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems.

- D. NEMA DC 3 - Low-Voltage Room Thermostats.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is an approved installer of the automatic control system manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing automatic temperature-control systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems."

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated or optional to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to unit manufacturer.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate work under Division 20 and 23 provisions and as supplemented in this section.
- B. Coordinate location of space temperature sensors and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.
- C. Coordinate installation of system components with installation of mechanical systems and equipment to achieve compatibility.
- D. Ensure installation of components is complementary to installation of similar components in other systems.
- E. Coordinate control wiring requirements, including actual terminal block numbers, with mechanical equipment manufacturers or suppliers.
- F. Coordinate equipment with Division 28 Section "Fire Alarm" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.
- G. Ensure control system installation is complete, checked, tested and functioning properly prior to system balancing and Owner/Engineer system checkout.
- H. Cooperate fully with the Test and Balance Contractor and provide labor to operate the temperature control system as required to meet the scope of work defined in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing."

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Provide warranty per Division 20 Section "General Mechanical Requirements" and as supplemented in this section.
- B. Provide 24 hour per day emergency service during warranty period, with maximum response period of four (4) hours. Provide phone number(s) for quick assistance by a Service Engineer regarding hardware or software problems.

- C. Provide scheduled maintenance service during warranty period to inspect, calibrate, and adjust controls. Make a minimum of one eight hour service call every three months. Notify Owner prior to each scheduled inspection trip. Submit written reports upon completion of service.
- D. Provide any software or firmware revisions for controllers provided with project which are released by the DDC system manufacturer during the warranty period, at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.12 POSTED OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Provide panel related as-built documents in protective binder or clear plastic display envelope for each control panel. These instructions shall include such items as as-built control diagrams and sequence of operation, simplified narrative instructions and materials necessary to aid in the operation of the equipment at the local control panels.

1.13 SPECIAL TOOLS

- A. Deliver two sets of any special tools required for operation, adjustment, resetting or maintenance, not including PC Laptop.

1.14 PROTECTION OF PROPRIETARY INFORMATION

- A. All proprietary manuals and software non-disclosure agreement, where applicable, shall be submitted by the proprietary equipment manufacturer to the Owner for approval and signature during the warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESCRIPTION OF THE BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM (BAS)

- A. The district-wide building automation system (BAS) shall be a fully integrated, distributed data processing system incorporating direct digital control (DDC) for the control and monitoring of heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) equipment and other related systems. Microprocessor based DDC panels shall be directly connected to HVAC equipment sensors and actuators. A data communication network shall allow data exchange between existing and new DDC panels and each building's existing Network Controller (Andover Controls). Each building's existing Network Controller is connected to the owner's Ethernet and communicates with the owner's existing central BAS server.
- B. Approved Manufacturer – System / Installer (Location):
 - 1. Andover Controls Corp. / Mechanical Controls & Maintenance, Inc. aka MCMI (Sterling Heights, MI).

2.2 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) PANELS

- A. Control Panels: Modular in design and consisting of stand-alone microprocessor board with ROM and fully custom programmable RAM, EPROM, and/or EEPROM memory, integral interface equipment and power surge protection. DDC panels shall be connected directly to sensors, controlled devices and the communication network.
- B. Powerfail Restart and Battery Backup: Minimum of 72 battery backup hours for complete system RAM memory and clock, with automatic battery charger or 48 hour low voltage alarm warning. Upon full system power recovery, all clocks shall be automatically synchronized, and all controlled equipment shall be automatically re-started based on correct clock time and sequence of operation.

- C. Provide fully functional communication interface ports for communication between processor, other processors, existing Building Network Controller, portable operator unit and portable programmer terminal.
- D. Panel enclosure shall be finished steel or rigid plastic with hinged door and keyed lock. Electronics shall be removable for protection during mounting of panel.

2.3 DDC PANEL SOFTWARE

- A. Operating system shall work in real time, provide prioritized task scheduling, control time programs, monitor DDC panel to DDC panel as well as DDC panel to existing Building Network Controller communications, scan inputs and outputs, and contain built-in diagnostics.
- B. Input/output point processing shall include the following:
 - 1. Continuous update of input and output values and/or conditions. All connected points are to be updated at least once per second.
 - 2. Assignment of proper engineering units and status condition identifiers to all points.
 - 3. In addition to physical or "hardware" points required, "software" points shall be provided where required for command access and meaningful displays, where required by the "execution" portion of this section or where required on the DDC input/output points lists. "Software" points shall appear identical to physical points in output displays and shall be assignable to text descriptors, logical groups, reports, etc. in the same manner as physical points. "Software" points shall be assigned alarm limits in the same manner as physical points.
- C. Command control software shall manage the receipt of commands from the existing Building Network Controller, portable programmers terminal, and from control programs.
 - 1. Command delay, programmable from 0 to 2 minutes, shall be provided to prevent simultaneous energizing of large loads. Command delays shall be honored throughout the DDC network, not just within the DDC panel. Delays shall be assignable on an individual per point basis.
 - 2. Each command shall be assigned a command and residual priority to manage contentions created by multiple programs having access to the same command point. Only commands with a higher command priority than the existing residual priority shall be permitted to execute. Whenever a command is allowed to execute, its assigned residual priority shall replace the existing residual priority.
 - 3. A "fixed mode" option shall be supported to allow inputs to, and outputs from DDC control programs to be set to a fixed state or value. When in the "fixed mode," inputs and outputs shall be so noted in all reports.
 - 4. A "last user" record is to be maintained to positively identify which program or manual command is in control of a given point. The last user information shall be displayed and printed along with other point data of logical groups.
- D. Provide self-test procedure. Notify existing Building Network Controller for maintenance, performance, software, cable break, or data transmission problems. Identify variables as reliable or unreliable. Variables identified as unreliable shall use default in calculation.
- E. Alarm Processing

1. High/Low Alarm: Analog input alarm comparison with the ability to assign two individual sets of high and low limits (warning and actual alarm) to an input. Each alarm shall be assigned a unique differential to prevent a point from oscillating into and out of alarm. Alarm comparisons are to be made each scan cycle.
2. Floating Alarm: Where analog controlled values are automatically varied by software (such as hot water temperature reset), a single set of alarm limits shall be provided for those varying values. These alarm limits shall then "float" a user definable differential above and below the varying setpoint value.
3. Abnormal Alarm: When a digital input is not in agreement with the commanded state of its associated output point, or when a digital input is not in its normal state, an abnormal alarm shall be generated. Abnormal "on" shall cause an alarm, as well as abnormal "off." Alarm time delay for digital inputs to prevent nuisance alarms shall be provided. Each digital input alarm time delay shall be adjustable from zero to two minutes in one-second increments.
4. Alarm lockout shall be provided to positively lock out alarms when equipment is turned off or when a true alarm is dependent on the condition of an associated point. Lockout points and lockout initiators shall be operator programmable. On initial startup of air handler and other mechanical equipment, a "timed lockout" period shall be assigned to analog points to allow them to reach a stable condition before activating alarm comparison logic. Timed lockout period shall be programmable on a per point basis from 0 to 90 minutes in one-minute increments.
5. The capability of automatically initiating commands upon the occurrence of an alarm.

F. Totalization

1. Run time shall be accumulated based on the status of digital input points. It shall be possible to totalize either on time or off time up to 10,000 hours with one-minute resolution. Run time counts shall be resident in memory and have DDC panel resident run time limits assignable through the portable programmers terminal, portable operators unit or the existing Building Network Controller.
2. A transition counter shall be provided to accumulate the number of times a device has been cycled on or off. Counter shall be capable of accumulating 600,000 switching cycles. Limits shall be assignable to counts to provide maintenance alarm printouts.
3. Analog totalization capability shall be provided to allow the totalization of electricity, air, water and steam flow, etc. These flows shall be totalized with respect to time and converted to the appropriate energy unit. It shall be possible to automatically set time intervals for totalization, adjustable from one second to 365 days. The totalization program shall keep track of the maximum and minimum instantaneous analog value measured during the period, including the date and time at which each occurred.

G. Custom DDC Programs

1. All DDC programs shall be fully custom programmable. DDC panels or systems which require remote or factory programming are not acceptable. DDC panels or systems with programs which may not be custom modified by the user are not acceptable. "Custom" programming shall mean allowing the alteration of actual control logic, and shall not be limited to allowing only the alteration of setpoints, gains, parameters, time constants, etc.
2. Custom DDC programs shall be provided to meet the control strategies as called for in the sequences of operation on the drawings.

3. All DDC setpoints, gains, parameters, time constants, etc., associated with DDC programs shall be available to the operator for display and modification via the existing Building Network Controller and/or portable operators unit.
4. The execution interval of each DDC control loop shall be adjustable from two to 30 seconds.
5. Each DDC panel shall have resident in its memory and available to the programs a full library of DDC algorithms, intrinsic control operators, and arithmetic, logic and relational operators for implementation of control sequences. Functions to be provided shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - a. Mathematical: Absolute value, calculate, square root, power, sign, average, totalize.
 - b. Logic: OR, AND, compare, negate.
 - c. Fixed Formula: High and low select, span, rate, ramp, enthalpy, wet bulb, dewpoint, relative humidity, humidity ratio, filter.
 - d. Data Manipulation: Store, file and set.
 - e. Control Routines: Real-time based functions, proportional control, proportional-integral control, proportional-integral-derivative control, adaptive control (self tuning), direct-acting, reverse acting, feedforward, fixed setpoint, calculated setpoint, adjustable setpoint, lead lag, hysteresis correction, event initiation/ software interlock.

2.4 DDC AIR TERMINAL UNIT CONTROLLERS

- A. Microprocessor based controllers capable of stand-alone operation for control of pressure independent air terminal units. Controllers shall be networked together and connected to the building's BAS/DDC network.
- B. Controllers shall have separate adjustable minimum and maximum airflow setpoints. Controllers shall work in conjunction with the air handling unit's DDC panel to provide the sequence of operation as indicated on the drawings. Setpoints shall be adjustable through the portable programmer terminal.
- C. Provide electronic type air terminal unit damper operators compatible with the controller and the air terminal units provided.
- D. Each controller shall have an internal differential pressure transducer capable of utilizing the total and static pressure signals from the air terminal unit's velocity sensor. Velocity sensor shall be furnished by air terminal unit manufacturer.
- E. Each controller shall have electronic outputs compatible with the electronically operated air terminal unit tempering coil control valve and perimeter radiation control valve where applicable
- F. TC contractor shall provide 24 VAC power requirements including transformers.
- G. If coordinated with mechanical contractor. Controllers and damper operators shall be furnished to the air terminal unit manufacturer for factory mounting by the air terminal unit manufacturer; otherwise, controls shall be field installed.
- H. Room temperature sensors for the DDC air terminal unit controllers:
 1. Sensing Element: Thermistor type or resistance temperature detector (RTD). Accuracy shall be +/- 0.5 degrees F over the range of 55 degrees F to 95 degrees F.
 2. Cover: Locking type.

3. Provide with exposed setpoint adjustment dial and exposed temperature reading.
4. Provide with exposed override switch to allow an occupant to reset the space to occupied control during the unoccupied cycle for a predetermined time period.
5. Provide with portable operator unit plug-in port.

2.5 DDC INPUT/OUTPUT SENSORS

A. Current Switches:

1. Split-core donut transformer type for monitoring AC current, with digital output signal. Current switches used on motor side of variable frequency drives shall have low frequency detection capability.
2. Current switches with digital output shall have adjustable trip settings. Field adjust current switches to trip at approximately 90% of normal motor operating amperage.
3. Manufacturers:
 - a. NK Technologies.
 - b. Senva.
 - c. Setra.
 - d. Veris Industries.

B. Temperature Sensors:

1. Resistance temperature detectors (RTD) with platinum, nickel or balco element. Accuracy shall be +/- 0.5 deg F over the entire range. Range shall be as indicated below, or as appropriate to the application.
2. Single point duct mounted sensors shall have 18" rigid probe and calibrated span of 20 - 120° F.
3. Averaging duct mounted sensors shall have 25' long averaging element and calibrated span of 20 - 120° F.
4. Liquid immersion sensors shall have welded stainless steel thermowell. Length of sensor and thermowell shall be selected based on the diameter of the pipe to provide accurate, reliable and homogeneous sensing of the liquid temperature. Thermowell pressure rating shall meet or exceed the system minimum pressure rating. Sensors for chilled water application shall have calibrated span of 20 - 120° F.
5. Room sensors shall have locking cover and a minimum span of 40 - 90° F.
6. Outside air sensors shall have watertight inlet fitting and shall be shielded from direct rays of sun.
7. Manufacturers:
 - a. Specified BAS product where available.
 - b. TCS.
 - c. Minco.
 - d. ACI.
 - e. MAMAC.

2.6 DDC DATA COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK

- A. Data communication network shall be provided to allow data transmission between all DDC panels and between the DDC panels and the DDC Network Controller.
- B. The BAS/DDC system-wide communication network shall consist of a primary peer-to-peer network, and at the Contractor's option, secondary sub-networks linked to the primary network. The primary network shall support peer-to-peer communications between primary network DDC panels. The existing Building Network Controller is connected to the primary network. The secondary sub-networks shall interface with the primary network through the primary network DDC panels. At least one DDC panel connected to the primary peer-to-peer network shall be provided in each mechanical room, or as indicated on the drawings.
- C. Data communications media shall be twisted pair wires.
- D. The communications network shall allow shared point and control information between DDC panels without dependence on the existing Building Network Controller. All required repeaters, hubs, active links, gateways, etc. and associated power supplies shall be provided as required to provide shared point and control information between DDC panels.
- E. Failure of any individual DDC panel shall not cause the loss of communications between peer DDC panels.
- F. All data transmitted must be positively acknowledged as received or negatively acknowledged as not received. Negative acknowledgments shall cause a retransmission of the data. Network connected devices must send a "functioning" message each network cycle. Lack of a "functioning" message after successive retries shall constitute a device failure and shall be recognized as such by the network.
- G. Error recovery and communication initialization routines shall be resident in each network connected device.

2.7 DDC NETWORK CONTROLLER (EXPAND EXISTING AS REQUIRED)

- A. Field verify existing DDC Network Controller capability for each building, as required to accommodate integration to new HVAC equipment per project scope.
- B. If network controller is near memory capacity, provide a new DDC Network Controller to accommodate integration to new HVAC equipment per project scope.

2.8 CONTROL VALVES AND VALVE OPERATORS

- A. Pressure Independent Control Valves (2-way):
 - 1. Up to 2 inches: Characterized ball valve with integral pressure compensating cartridge which maintains a constant pressure drop across valve seat, bronze body with screwed ends, stainless steel or chrome plated brass ball, characterizing disc, stainless steel or brass stem, and resilient reinforced Teflon seats.
 - 2. Over 2 inches: Control valve with integral pressure compensating spring and diaphragm which maintains a constant pressure drop across the valve seat, iron body with flanged ends, stainless steel trim.
 - 3. Accuracy: Control valves shall accurately control flow from 0 to 100% of the full rated flow. Flow through the valve shall not vary more than +/- 5% due to system pressure fluctuations when the pressure drop across the valve is within the range of 5 psid to 35 psid.

4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Belimo.
 - b. Bray / Delta Control Products.
- B. Electric Operators:
 1. Operators shall be electronic type to accept signals from direct digital controller or modulating thermostat for proportional control.
 2. Valves shall spring return to normal position as indicated.
 3. Select with sufficient shut-off power for system pressure and highest operating torque, and torque requirements of valves which may stick because of infrequent use.
 4. Select to provide smooth proportioning control under operating conditions normal to the system.
- C. Hydronic Systems:
 1. Valve minimum pressure rating shall meet or exceed the system minimum pressure rating as noted for each system in Division 20 Section "Valves," and in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping."
 2. Valve minimum temperature ratings shall be 212 deg F.
 3. Two way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics. Size two way valve operators to close valves against pump shut off head.
 4. Select pressure independent control valves to achieve scheduled flow rate of the associated heat transfer device. If the scheduled flow rate is too high to achieve with one valve, provide multiple valves sized at flow divided equally of the scheduled flow rate and control all valves in unison - coordinate control valve quantity and the need for parallel piping of control valves with mechanical contractor.

2.9 DAMPERS - AUTOMATED

- A. Performance: Test in accordance with AMCA 500.
- B. Frames: Galvanized steel, minimum 16 gauge, minimum 2 inches in width, welded or riveted with corner reinforcement for 12 gage structural equivalence.
- C. Blades: Galvanized steel, minimum 14 gauge, maximum blade size 8 inches wide, 60 inches long, attached to minimum 1/2 inch shafts. Dampers which are required to have a static pressure rating over 4 inch W.G. shall have minimum 3/4 inch solid shafts.
- D. Blade Seals: Synthetic elastomeric or Neoprene, mechanically attached, field replaceable.
- E. Jackshafts (where required): Minimum 1/2 inch galvanized steel.
- F. Jamb Seals: Stainless steel.
- G. Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze or lubricant free, solid stainless steel. Provide thrust washers at bearings for all dampers which are to be mounted with blades in the vertical position.

- H. Linkages: Accessible for maintenance. Linkages may be located in airstream. Linkages located in damper frame shall be external to the duct, accessible for maintenance. Linkages located in the airstream shall be zinc-plated.
- I. Leakage: Less than 8 CFM per square foot based on 4 inches W.G. pressure differential.
- J. Static Pressure Rating: As scheduled on the drawings, or if not scheduled, minimum 4" W.G.
- K. Maximum Velocity: As scheduled on the drawings, or design for maximum velocity to be encountered in location where installed.
- L. Temperature Limits: -40 to 200 deg F.
- M. Manufacturers:
 - 1. American Warming & Ventilating.
 - 2. Arrow United Industries.
 - 3. Greenheck.
 - 4. Honeywell.
 - 5. Johnson Controls.
 - 6. Louvers & Dampers, Inc.
 - 7. Ruskin.
 - 8. Tamco.
 - 9. Vent Products.

2.10 DAMPER OPERATORS - ELECTRIC

- A. Electric damper motor shall be 24 or 120 volt two position or modulating as required with spring return type and sized to operate the damper with sufficient reserve power for smooth operation from full close to full open and tight shut-off. Damper motor shall have "O ring" gaskets for weatherproof operation.
- B. Number: Sufficient to achieve unrestricted movement throughout damper range. Provide sufficient number of operators such that one operator does not operate more than the maximum square footage of damper area as recommended in standard catalog of manufacturer.
- C. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Belimo.
 - 2. Delta Control Products
 - 3. Andover Controls.

2.11 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTROLS WORK

- A. Electrical accessories such as relays, switches, contactors and control transformers shall meet the requirements of the Division 26 Specifications of respective project.

- B. Electrical wiring and conduit shall meet the requirements of the Division 26 Specifications.
- C. All control wiring in mechanical rooms and any other exposed areas shall be run in conduit. Low voltage temperature control wiring in concealed accessible locations (i.e. above lay-in ceilings), as well as low voltage temperature control wiring within partitions, may be run using plenum rated cable, neatly tie-wrapped and fastened to the building structure (not to ceiling or ceiling support wires).
- D. Conduits carrying control wiring shall be sized for a maximum fill of 40% of capacity.
- E. Where raceway is required, two separate raceway systems shall be provided; one for A.C. wiring and the other for D.C. wiring.
- F. Data transmission cabling and equipment grounding procedures shall meet the latest FCC guidelines for electromagnetic field generation.
- G. All control wiring sizes and types shall meet or exceed the equipment manufacturer's recommendations.

2.12 LOCAL AND AUXILIARY CONTROL PANELS

- A. Unitized cabinet type for each system under automatic control with relays and controls mounted in cabinet and temperature indicators, pressure gauges, pilot lights, pushbuttons and switches flush on cabinet panel face, or as detailed on drawings. Provide panel with locking door.
- B. ANSI/NEMA 250, general purpose utility enclosures with enameled finished face panel, or as indicated on the drawings.
- C. Panels shall be sized for a maximum fill of 50% capacity, and shall not be smaller than 24" X 24".

2.13 THERMOSTATS – ELECTRONIC & ELECTRIC

- A. Electric Low Limit Duct Thermostat (freezestat): Snap acting, auto-reset switch which trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches of bulb length is equal to or below setpoint, fixed 5 deg F differential, range 30 deg F to 60 deg F, requiring minimum 20 feet length of bulb. Provide one thermostat for every 20 sq ft of coil surface. Switch shall be UL listed and rated for 10 amps at 120 VAC. Provide additional switch or contacts for connection to monitoring system.
- B. Strap-on Aquastat: UL listed, with a suitable removable spring clip attaching aquastat to pipe and a snap-acting SPDT switch.
- C. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Honeywell.
 - 2. Schneider Electric Controls.
 - 3. Johnson Controls.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - CONTROL SYSTEMS

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

SECTION 230933
TEMPERATURE
CONTROLS

- B. Check and verify location of temperature sensors and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation. Locate room temperature sensors 48 inches above floor unless noted otherwise.
 - C. The location of all control-related items to be mounted on the exterior of the building must be approved by the Architect prior to installation. Indicate proposed locations on the shop drawings.
 - D. Caulk both sides of damper frames to duct walls to prevent leakage between damper frame and duct.
 - E. Mount control panels adjacent to associated equipment on vibration free walls or free standing angle iron supports. Sensors used for closed loop control must be connected to the same DDC panel as the associated output signal.
 - F. Provide conduit and electrical wiring where required.
 - G. All wiring in altered and unaltered areas shall be run concealed. "Wiremold" in finished areas shall be allowed when wiring cannot be run concealed in walls or partitions. Minimize "wiremold" routing.
 - H. Splicing of DDC sensor cabling at junction boxes shall not be acceptable.
 - I. All equipment which has moving parts and is remotely started by the control system shall be provided with warning labels no less than 2 inches in height, and in bright warning color, stating that the equipment is remotely started by automatic controls. Such labels shall be posted clearly in the area of any moving parts, such as belts, fans, pumps, etc.
 - J. Coil and conceal excess capillary on remote element instruments.
 - K. Locate all control components and accessories such that they are easily accessible for adjustment, service and replacement.
 - L. Locate, size and support sensing elements in airstreams so that they properly sense the representative condition. Controlling, transmitting and indicating elements shall be located to sense the average condition. Safety elements shall be located to sense the extreme condition.
 - M. Locate and size sensing elements in liquid lines so that they are in moving liquid and not in stagnant or turbulent locations. Wells shall not obstruct the flow of the liquid being measured. Pipes one inch and smaller shall be increased at least one pipe size at the point of insertion.
 - N. Locate, support and install all control components and accessories so that they will not be subject to vibration, excessive temperatures, dirt, moisture or other harmful conditions beyond their rated limitations.
 - O. Where insulation is penetrated due to the installation of sensing elements or tubing, reseal the openings air and vapor tight. Provide brackets for devices to be located on insulated surfaces so as to clear the finished surface of the insulation and to avoid puncturing the vapor seal.
 - P. Provide all necessary relays, switches, linkages, control devices, accessories and connections as required for a complete and operational control system as specified herein and shown.
 - Q. All electric valve and damper operators shall be capable of moving from full closed to full open, or vice versa, within 120 seconds.
- 3.2 TC CONTRACTOR DESIGN & INSTALLATION COORDINATION MEETINGS
- A. Temperature Controls Shop Drawing Pre-submittal Meeting: TC Contractor's option to schedule a meeting at the Engineer's Office to review project design documentation for clarification purposes to

aid in the TC Contractor development of TC/BAS shop drawings. For simple clarification items, TC Contractor may contact Engineer via telephone to discuss. For project scope questioning items, TC Contractor shall utilize the formal Request of Information (RFI) process.

- B. Temperature Controls Shop Drawing Submittal Meeting: Project Design Engineer's option to schedule a meeting at the Engineer's Office to review the TC Contractor's formally submitted drawings to address Engineer's comments and concerns that indicate TC Contractor's shop drawings vary from project design intent. This meeting can be avoided if TC Contractor's shop drawing submittal is complete and Engineer is confident that documents are going to lead to an installation that meets project design intent.
- C. Temperature Controls Installation Technician Meeting: Project Design Engineer's option to schedule a meeting at the project site to meet and discuss project expectations with the TC Contractor's field installation technician and/or project manager. Discussion may include
 - 1. Shop drawing review comments to ensure installation technician has the most up-to-date TC submittal.
 - 2. Graphics generation requirements including special Owner requirements and schedule for completion.
 - 3. Owner training agenda and scheduling.
 - 4. TC/BAS system acceptance procedures.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION AND MARKING

- A. All sensors, relays, switches, etc. shall be marked with the same identification number as used on the as-built shop drawings. Use Brother P-touch label maker or similar with black text on clear or white super adhesive tape. If label applied in wet environment, spray label with clear enamel for waterproofing.
- B. Wire shall be color coded according to functional use. Identify color coding format on record drawings.
- C. Identify each wire as to ID number at each control panel, field device, and splice.
- D. All control panels and auxiliary enclosures shall be supplied with engraved phenolic nameplate permanently attached identifying it as control panel number, system served, area served, fed from receptacle panel number, circuit number, etc.

3.4 GRAPHIC DISPLAY GENERATION

- A. Provide the following graphic displays as a minimum for operator interface, arranged in logical penetration paths. Modify, copy or expand the existing graphics associated with building as required to allow operator interface to newly installed equipment. Remove graphics associated with equipment that may have been eliminated with project scope of work:
 - 1. Floor plans for each floor within each building, with display of present values of space conditions sensed by connected space sensors, display of the name of the air handler associated with each space sensor, display of the room number in which the sensor is located and color coding to indicate whether the sensed space condition is within the acceptable range, is too high, or is too low. TC Contractor shall confirm Owner desired room names prior to graphics generation which may differ from the room names indicated on construction documents.

2. Schematic diagram for each HVAC system. Each system schematic display shall include at least the following:
 - a. Schematic arrangement of ductwork, fans, dampers, coils, valves, piping, pumps, equipment etc.
 - b. System name.
 - c. Area served.
 - d. Present value or status of all inputs, along with present setpoint.
 - e. Present percent open for each damper, valve, etc. based on commanded position.
 - f. Reset schedule parameters for all points, where applicable.
 - g. Present occupancy mode.
 - h. Present economizer mode, where applicable.
 - i. Present outside air temperature.
 - j. Associated space conditions and setpoints, where applicable.
 - k. Status of application programs (e.g., warm-up, night cycle, duty cycle, etc.).
 - l. Color coding to indicate normal and abnormal values, alarms, etc.
3. Manual override capability for each on/off or open/closed controlled digital output (for fans, pumps, 2-position dampers and valves, etc.) and each modulating analog output (for dampers, valves, VFD speed modulation type points, etc) shall be provided. Graphic display of output point auto or manual override status shall be provided.
4. Sequence of operation in written (text) format for each HVAC system.
5. Overall BAS system schematic.
6. System management graphic for each network device and/or DDC panel.

3.5 OWNER INSTRUCTION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide a minimum of two (2) hours of on-site instruction and training to the Owner for each building on the operation of the control systems for the initial installation.
- B. Instruction and training shall be performed by a competent Contractor representative familiar with the control systems operation, maintenance and calibration.
- C. Training shall take place after check, test, start-up of temperature controls system at a time mutually agreed upon by the Owner and Contractor.

3.6 CALIBRATION AND START-UP

- A. After installation and connection of control components, test, adjust and re-adjust as required all control components in terms of function, design, systems balance and performance. Make systems ready for environmental equipment acceptance tests.
- B. After environmental equipment has been accepted and after the systems have operated in normal service for two weeks, check the adjustment on control components and recalibrate where required. Components not in calibration shall be recalibrated to function as required, or shall be replaced. Control devices, linkages, and other control components shall be calibrated and adjusted for stable and accurate operation in accordance with the design intent and to obtain optimum performance from the equipment controlled. Cause every device to automatically operate as intended to ensure its proper functionality.

3.7 ACCEPTANCE PROCEDURE

- A. Upon successful completion of start-up and recalibration as indicated in this section, the Architect shall be requested in writing to inspect the satisfactory operation of the control systems.
- B. Demonstrate operation of all control systems, including each individual component, to the Owner and Architect.
- C. After correcting all items appearing on the punch list, make a second written request to the Owner and Architect for inspection and approval.
- D. After all items on the punch list are corrected and formal approval of the control systems is provided by the Architect, the Contractor shall indicate to the Owner in writing the commencement of the warranty period.

****END OF SECTION****

FUEL GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS	1
1.2 SUMMARY	1
1.3 DEFINITIONS	1
1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS	2
1.5 SYSTEMS DESCRIPTIONS	2
1.6 SUBMITTALS	2
1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE	2
1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING	2
1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS	3
1.10 COORDINATION	3
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	3
2.1 MANUFACTURERS	3
2.2 BLACK STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS	3
2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES	4
2.4 JOINING MATERIALS	4
2.5 SPECIALTY VALVES	4
PART 3 - EXECUTION	5
3.1 EXCAVATION	5
3.2 EXAMINATION	5
3.3 PREPARATION	5
3.4 SERVICE-METER ASSEMBLY INSTALLATION	5
3.5 SERVICE ENTRANCE PIPING	6
3.6 PIPING SYSTEM INSTALLATION	6
3.7 JOINT CONSTRUCTION	7
3.8 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION	8
3.9 CONNECTIONS	8
3.10 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING	8
3.11 PAINTING	8
3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL	9

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes facility fuel gas piping.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gas Main: Utility's natural gas piping.
- B. Gas Distribution: Piping from gas main to individual service-meter assemblies.

- C. Service-Meter Assembly: Piping, valves, service meter, and specialties.
 - D. Point of Delivery: Piping outlet from service-meter assembly.
 - E. Fuel Gas Piping: Piping that conveys fuel gas from point of delivery to fuel gas utilization devices inside the building.
 - F. PE: Polyethylene.
- 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
- A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:
 - 1. Piping and Valves: Performance requirements are scheduled on the Drawings.
 - 2. Exception: Fuel Gas Piping Installed within Ceilings Used as Plenums: 150 psig.
- 1.5 SYSTEMS DESCRIPTIONS
- 1.6 SUBMITTALS
- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Specialty valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
 - 2. Pressure regulators. Include pressure rating, capacity, and settings of selected models.
 - B. Welding certificates.
 - C. Field quality-control test reports.
 - D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For natural gas specialties and accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
- 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - B. Electrical Components and Devices: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
 - C. NFPA Standard: Comply with NFPA 54, "National Fuel Gas Code."
- 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and legally dispose of liquids from drips in existing gas piping. Handle cautiously to avoid spillage and ignition. Notify fuel gas supplier. Handle flammable liquids used by Installer with proper precautions and do not leave on premises from end of one day to beginning of next day.
 - B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
 - C. Store and handle pipes and tubes having factory-applied protective coatings to avoid damaging coating, and protect from direct sunlight.

- D. Protect stored PE pipes and valves from direct sunlight.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility-locating service for area where Project is located.
- B. Gas System Pressure: Not more than 5.0 psig.
- C. Design values of fuel gas supplied for these systems are as follows:
 - 1. Nominal Heating Value: 1000 Btu/cu. ft.
 - 2. Nominal Specific Gravity: 0.6.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.
- B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for valves installed concealed behind finished surfaces. Comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 BLACK STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Black Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M; Type E or S; Grade B; Schedule 40. Wall thickness of wrought-steel pipe shall comply with ASME B36.10M.
 - 1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern, with threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
 - 2. Steel Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.11, forged steel with threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
 - 3. Steel Welding Fittings: ASME B16.9, wrought steel or ASME B16.11, forged steel.
 - 4. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.

5. Cast-Iron Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Class 125.
6. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.
7. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5.
8. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for natural gas.

2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Flexible Connectors: ANSI Z21.24, copper alloy.
- B. Quick-Disconnect Devices: ANSI Z21.41, convenience outlets and matching plug connector.
- C. Y-Pattern Strainers:
 1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
 2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
 4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
- D. Weatherproof Vent Cap: Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

2.5 SPECIALTY VALVES

- A. Valves, NPS 3 and Smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1 for pipe threads.
- B. Valves, NPS 4 and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel flanges.
- C. Gas Valves, NPS 3 and Smaller: Bronze or brass body with AGA or CSA stamp, UL listed or FM approved for service, ball type with chrome-plated brass ball and lever handle, or butterfly valve with stainless-steel disc and fluorocarbon elastomer seal and lever handle; 125-psig minimum pressure rating.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Crane Valves.
 - c. Jomar International Ltd.
 - d. Legend Valve and Fitting, Inc.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
 - g. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Co.
 2. Tamperproof Feature: Include design for locking.
- D. Cast-Iron, Lubricated Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Flowserve Nordstrom.
 - b. Homestead Valve; a division of Olson Technologies, Inc.
 - c. Milliken Valve Company.
 - d. R&M Energy Systems, A Unit of Robbins & Myers, Inc.; Resun.
2. Body: Cast iron, complying with ASTM A 126, Class B.
3. Plug: Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron.
4. Seat: Coated with thermoplastic.
5. Stem Seal: Compatible with natural gas.
6. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
7. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 10 plug valves, for each size square plug head.
8. Pressure Class: 125 psig.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

- A. Refer to Division 31 Section "Earthwork" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for fuel gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.
 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural gas to premises or piping section.
- B. Inspect natural-gas piping according to NFPA 54 the International Fuel Gas Code to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.
- C. Comply with NFPA 54 the International Fuel Gas Code requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.4 SERVICE-METER ASSEMBLY INSTALLATION

- A. Include gas valve or plug valve, strainer, and service meter for each assembly.
- B. Install gas valve or plug valve and strainer upstream from each service pressure regulator.
- C. Install service pressure regulators with vent outlet turned down and with corrosion-resistant-metal insect screen.
- D. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each service pressure regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Division 20 Section "Meters and Gages."

- E. Install service meters downstream from service pressure regulators.
 - 1. Service meters with connections larger than NPS 1 supported from piping or set on concrete bases.

3.5 SERVICE ENTRANCE PIPING

- A. Extend fuel gas piping and connect to fuel gas distribution for service entrance to building.
 - 1. Exterior fuel gas distribution system piping, service pressure regulator, and service meter will be provided by gas utility.
 - 2. Refer to Article entitled "Codes, Permits and Fees" in Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements" for additional requirements.
- B. Install dielectric fitting downstream from and adjacent to each service meter unless meter is supported from service-meter bar with integral dielectric fitting. Install shutoff valve downstream from and adjacent to dielectric fitting. Dielectric fittings are specified in Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

3.6 PIPING SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 54 for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
- D. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels, unless indicated to be exposed to view.
- E. Concealed Locations:
 - 1. Above Inaccessible Ceiling Locations: Gas piping with welded joints may be installed in inaccessible spaces, subject to approval of authorities having jurisdiction, whether or not such spaces are used as plenums. Do not locate valves or unions above inaccessible ceilings.
 - 2. Above Accessible Ceiling Locations: Gas piping with welded joints may be installed in accessible ceiling spaces, subject to approval of authorities having jurisdiction, whether or not such spaces are used as plenums. Do not locate valves or unions above ceilings used as plenums.
 - 3. In Floor Channels: Gas piping may be installed in floor channels, subject to approval of authorities having jurisdiction. Channels must have cover and be open to space above cover for ventilation.
 - 4. Underground Beneath Building: Gas piping may be installed in protective conduit in accordance with Chapter "Gas Piping Installations" in the International Fuel Gas Code.
 - 5. In Partitions: Do not install concealed piping in solid partitions, unless installed in a chase or casing.
 - a. Exception: Piping passing through partitions or walls.

6. In Walls: Gas piping with welded joints and protective wrapping specified in Part 2 "Protective Coating" Article may be installed in masonry walls, subject to approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
 7. Prohibited Locations: Do not install gas piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
- F. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect. Include outlets of service meters. Locate where readily accessible for cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate would be subject to freezing.
1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use minimum-length nipple of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long, and same size as connected pipe. Install with space between bottom of drip and floor for removal of plug or cap.
- G. Install fuel gas piping at uniform grade of 0.1 percent slope upward toward risers.
- H. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.
- I. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.
- J. Install strainer on inlet of each automatic and electrically operated valve.
- K. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each line pressure regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Division 20 Section "Meters and Gages."
- L. Locate valves for easy access.
- M. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated. Unions are not required on flanged devices.
- N. Install flanges when connecting to valves, specialties, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger connections.
- O. Install gas valve or plug valve and strainer upstream from each line pressure regulator or appliance pressure regulator.
- P. Install vent piping for gas pressure regulators and gas trains, extend outside building, and vent to atmosphere. Terminate vents with turned-down, reducing-elbow fittings with corrosion-resistant insect screens in large end.
- Q. Install containment conduits for gas piping below slabs, within building, in gastight conduits extending minimum of 4 inches outside building, and vented to atmosphere. Terminate vents with turned-down, reducing-elbow fittings with corrosion-resistant insect screens in large end. Prepare and paint outside of conduits with coal-tar, epoxy-polyamide paint according to SSPC-Paint 16.
- 3.7 JOINT CONSTRUCTION
- A. Basic piping joint construction is specified in Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
 - B. Use materials suitable for fuel gas.
 - C. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.

3.8 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe hanger and support and equipment support materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
 - 5. NPS 4 and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.
- C. Support vertical steel pipe at each floor and at spacing not greater than 15 feet.

3.9 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of fuel gas piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect piping to appliances using gas with shutoff valves and unions. Install valve upstream from and within 72 inches of each appliance. Install union downstream from valve.
- D. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance using gas.

3.10 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each service meter, pressure regulator, and specialty valve.
 - 1. Text: In addition to name of identified unit, distinguish between multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations.
 - 2. Nameplates, pipe identification, and signs are specified in Division 20 Section "Mechanical Identification."
 - 3. Trace Wire: Yellow insulated, minimum 18 AWG wire, having copper or other approved conductor, with insulation suitable for direct burial, installed adjacent to underground nonmetallic piping, with aboveground access to tracer wire at each end of pipe.

3.11 PAINTING

- A. Use materials and procedures in Division 09 painting Sections.
- B. Paint exposed, exterior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.
 - 1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.1D.

- a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel (semigloss).
 - d. Color: Gray.
- C. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.
- 3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to NFPA 54 the International Fuel Gas Code and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - C. Additional Testing: Subject welded fuel gas piping installed within ceiling spaces used as plenums to test pressure of 150 psig for a minimum of 2 hours.
 - D. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 - E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

****END OF SECTION****

HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS.....	1
1.2 DEFINITIONS.....	2
1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS	2
1.4 SYSTEMS DESCRIPTIONS	3
1.5 SUBMITTALS	3
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	4
1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS	4
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	4
2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS.....	4
2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS.....	5
2.3 JOINING MATERIALS.....	5
2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS	6
2.5 VALVES.....	6
2.6 SPECIALTY VALVES.....	6
2.7 CONTROL VALVES.....	9
2.8 AIR CONTROL DEVICES	10
2.9 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES.....	10
2.10 HYDRONIC PIPING STRAINERS	11
2.11 STAINLESS STEEL STRAINERS.....	12
2.12 CHEMICAL TREATMENT	13
PART 3 - EXECUTION	13
3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS INSTALLATION	13
3.2 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS	15
3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION.....	16
3.4 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION	16
3.5 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS	17
3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL	17

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 07 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for materials and methods for sealing pipe penetrations through fire and smoke barriers.
 - 2. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and methods for sealing pipe penetrations through exterior walls.
 - 3. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 4. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for general piping materials and installation requirements.
 - 5. Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports" for pipe supports, product descriptions, and installation requirements. Hanger and support spacing is specified in this Section.

6. Division 20 Section "Pipe Flexible Connectors, Expansion Fittings and Loops."
7. Division 20 Section "Meters and Gages" for thermometers, flow meters, flow measuring devices, and pressure gages.
8. Division 20 Section "Mechanical Identification" for labeling and identifying hydronic piping.
9. Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC" for general-duty gate, globe, ball, butterfly, and check valves.
10. Division 23 Section "Hydronic Pumps" for pumps, motors, and accessories for hydronic piping.
11. Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls" for temperature-control valves and sensors.
12. Division 23 Section "Piping Systems Flushing and Chemical Cleaning."
13. Division 23 Section "HVAC Water Treatment."
14. Division 33 Section "Underground Hydronic Distribution Piping" for preinsulated piping systems.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride.
- B. HDPE: High density polyethylene.
- C. PP: Polypropylene.
- D. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.
- E. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
- F. RTRF: Reinforced thermosetting resin (fiberglass) fittings.
- G. RTRP: Reinforced thermosetting resin (fiberglass) pipe.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Where not indicated on the Drawings, hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressures and temperatures:
 1. Hot-Water Heating Piping: 125 psig at 200 deg F.
 2. High Temperature Heating Hot Water Piping: 300 psig at 350 deg F.
 3. Chilled-Water Piping: 125 psig at 200 deg F.
 4. Dual-Temperature Heating and Cooling Water Piping: 125 psig at 200 deg F
 5. Heat Pump Loop Piping: 125 psig at 150 deg F.
 6. Condenser-Water Piping: 125 psig at 150 deg F.

7. Glycol Cooling-Water Piping: 125 psig at 150 deg F.
8. Engine Cooling Water Piping: 125 psig at 150 deg F.
9. Condensate-Drain Piping: 150 deg F.
10. Blowdown-Drain Piping: 200 deg F.
11. Air-Vent Piping: 200 deg F.
12. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Equal to the pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

1.4 SYSTEMS DESCRIPTIONS

- A. Hydronic piping system materials are scheduled on the Drawings.
- B. Refer to Application Schedule on the Drawings for valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
 1. Hot-Water-Piping, Balancing Duty: Calibrated balancing valves.
 2. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 1. Valves. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.
 2. Air control devices.
 3. Chemical treatment.
 4. Hydronic specialties.
 5. Plastic pipe and fittings with solvent cement.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail, at minimum 1/4 scale, the piping layout, fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
- F. Water Analysis: Submit a copy of the water analysis to illustrate water quality available at Project site.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping" for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
- B. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Installers of Pressure-Sealed Joints: Installers shall be certified by pressure-seal joint manufacturer as having been trained and qualified to join piping with pressure-seal pipe couplings and fittings.
- C. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the grooved components.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Water-Treatment Chemicals: Furnish enough chemicals for initial system startup and for preventive maintenance for one year from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Differential Pressure Meter: For each type of balancing valve and automatic flow control valve, include flowmeter, probes, hoses, flow charts, and carrying case.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.
- B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type K.
- C. DWV Copper Tubing: ASTM B 306, Type DWV.
- D. Wrought-Copper Socket Fittings: ASME B16.22.
- E. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.
- F. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings and Couplings:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International, Inc.; Gruvlok Manufacturing; Advanced Copper Method.
 - b. Tyco Fire & Building Products; Grinnell Mechanical Products; Model 672.
 - c. Victaulic Company; Style 606 and Style 607.
 - 2. Grooved-End Copper Fittings: ASTM B 75, copper tube or ASTM B 584, bronze casting.
 - 3. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: Rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting. Ductile-iron housing with keys matching pipe and fitting grooves, [prelubricated] EPDM gasket rated for minimum 230 deg F for use with housing, and steel bolts and nuts.
- G. Copper or Bronze Pressure-Seal Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries; ApolloXpress.
 - b. Elkhart Products Corporation; an Aalberts Industries Company; Xpress.
 - c. NIBCO Inc.; Press System.
 - d. Viega North America; ProPress System.
 2. Housing: Copper.
 3. O-Rings and Pipe Stops: EPDM.
 4. Tools: Manufacturer's special tools.
 5. Maximum 200-psig working-pressure rating at 250 deg F.
- H. Copper, Mechanically Formed Tee Option: For forming T-branch on copper water tube. Mechanically formed tee fittings may be used up to half size of main.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. T-DRILL Industries Inc.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Schedule 40 Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106, Type E or S, Grade A or B. Include ends matching joining method.
1. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106, Schedule 40, seamless steel pipe. Include ends matching joining method.
 2. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal, bronze seating surface and female threaded ends.
 3. Gray-Iron, Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.
 4. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125.
 5. Cast-Iron, Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Class 125.
 6. Fittings: ASTM A234 ANSI B16.9, steel butt weld to match pipe wall thickness, Class 300.
 7. Flanges: Class 300 forged steel welding neck to match pipe wall thickness and valve flanges, ANSI B16.5. Orifice plate flanges shall be raised face welding neck type with ring joint gaskets and flange taps. Coordinate orifice plate flanges with orifice plate flow elements.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. HDPE Plastic-to-Grooved Steel Transition Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International, Inc.; Gruvlok Manufacturing; Fig. 7307.
 - b. Victaulic Company; Style 997.
2. Ductile iron coupling with integral rows of gripping teeth on the HDPE side of the coupling and conventional key section on grooved side designed to engage standard roll or cut grooved steel pipe.

B. HDPE Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International, Inc.; Gruvlok Manufacturing; Fig. 7312.
 - b. Victaulic Company; Style 994 Vic-Flange.
2. Ductile iron flange adapter having integral gasket and designed to permit direct connection of ANSI Class 125 and 150 steel or bronze flanged components into HDPE systems.

2.5 VALVES

- ### A. General Service Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC."

2.6 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Balance Valves:

1. Balance Valves NPS 6 and Larger: Lug type butterfly valves with aluminum bronze disc, AISI 300 Series stainless steel stem, resilient replaceable seat for service at not less than 250 deg F and memory stops. Refer to Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC" for additional requirements.
 - a. Provide lubricated enclosed screw or worm gear operator with handwheel for sizes 6 inches and larger.
 - b. Pressure rating shall meet or exceed system minimum pressure rating.
2. Flow Measuring: Use Flow Measuring Devices as specified in Division 20 Section "Meters and Gages."
3. Balance Valves for Sizes Less than NPS 6 Combination balance valve and flow measuring device as specified in this Section.

B. Combination, Balancing Valves and Flow Measuring Devices NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Griswold Controls.
 - b. Hydronic Components, Inc. (HCi).
 - c. Nexus Valve.
 - d. PRO Hydronic Specialties, LLC.
 - e. Tour & Andersson; TA Hydronics Series available through Victaulic Company of America.
2. Body: Brass or bronze, ball, or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
 3. Ball: Brass, or stainless steel.
 4. Plug: Resin.
 5. Seat: PTFE.
 6. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
 7. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
 8. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
 9. WOG Rating: Minimum 400 psig.
 10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.
- C. Combination, Balancing Valves and Flow Measuring Devices NPS 2-1/2 through NSP 4:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Griswold Controls.
 - b. Hydronic Components, Inc. (HCi).
 - c. Nexus Valve.
 - d. PRO Hydronic Specialties, LLC.
 - e. Tour & Andersson; TA Hydronics Series available through Victaulic Company of America.
 2. Body: Cast-iron or steel body, ball, plug, or butterfly pattern with calibrated orifice or venturi.
 3. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
 4. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
 5. Seat: PTFE.
 6. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
 7. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
 8. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
 9. WOG Rating: Minimum 200 psig.

10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.
- D. Contractor Option for Combination, Balancing Valves and Flow Measuring Devices NPS 2 and Smaller: Preassembled coil hook up kits may be used.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Griswold Controls.
 - b. Hydronic Components, Inc. (HCi).
 - c. Nexus Valve.
 - d. PRO Hydronic Specialties, LLC.
 - e. Tour & Andersson; TA Hydronics Series available through Victaulic Company of America.
- E. Diaphragm-Operated, Pressure-Reducing Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Amtrol, Inc.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - d. Bell & Gossett; Xylem Inc.
 - e. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
 - f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 2. Body: Bronze or brass.
 3. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
 4. Seat: Brass.
 5. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
 6. Diaphragm: EPT.
 7. Low inlet-pressure check valve.
 8. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
 9. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.
- F. Diaphragm-Operated Safety Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Amtrol, Inc.
 - b. Anderson Greenwood & Co.; Kunkle Valve Division.
 - c. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - d. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - e. Bell & Gossett; Xylem Inc.
 - f. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.

- g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 2. Body: Bronze or brass.
 - 3. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
 - 4. Seat: Brass.
 - 5. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
 - 6. Diaphragm: EPT.
 - 7. Wetted, Internal Work Parts: Brass and rubber.
 - 8. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
 - 9. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV, and selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.
- G. Automatic Flow-Control Valves:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Griswold Controls.
 - b. PRO Hydronic Specialties, LLC.
 - 2. Body: Brass or ferrous metal.
 - 3. Piston and Spring Assembly: Stainless steel, tamper proof, self cleaning, and removable.
 - 4. Combination Assemblies: Include bronze or brass-alloy ball valve.
 - 5. Identification Tag: Marked with zone identification, valve number, and flow rate.
 - 6. Size: Same as pipe in which installed.
 - 7. Performance: Maintain constant flow, plus or minus 5 percent over system pressure fluctuations.
 - 8. Minimum Pressure Rating: 300 psig.
 - 9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.7 CONTROL VALVES

- A. Automatic Temperature-Control Valves, Actuators, and Sensors: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls."
- B. Calibrated orifice balancing valves shall not be required on devices where pressure independent characterized control valves (PICCV's) are installed.

2.8 AIR CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Manual Air Vents: Use ball-valve-type hose-end drain valves, refer to Division 20 Section "Valves."
- B. Automatic Air Vents:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Amtrol, Inc.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Bell & Gossett; Xylem Inc.
 - d. Spirotherm, Inc.
 - e. Taco, Inc.
 - 2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
 - 3. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
 - 4. Operator: Noncorrosive metal float.
 - 5. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
 - 6. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/4.
 - 7. Maximum Operating Pressure: 150 psig.
 - 8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
- C. Diaphragm-Type Expansion Tanks:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Amtrol, Inc.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Bell & Gossett; Xylem Inc.
 - d. Taco, Inc.
 - 2. Tank: Welded steel, rated for 125-psig working pressure and 240 deg F maximum operating temperature. Factory test with taps fabricated and supports installed and labeled according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
 - 3. Diaphragm: Securely sealed into tank to separate air charge from system water to maintain required expansion capacity.
 - 4. Air-Charge Fittings: Schrader valve, stainless steel with EPDM seats.

2.9 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Diverting Fittings: 125-psig working pressure; 250 deg F maximum operating temperature; cast-iron body with threaded ends, or wrought copper with soldered ends. Indicate flow direction on fitting.
- B. Flexible connectors and expansion fittings are specified in Division 20 Section "Pipe Flexible Connectors, Expansion Fittings and Loops."

2.10 HYDRONIC PIPING STRAINERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Keckley.
2. Metraflex.
3. Mueller Steam Specialty.
4. Nibco, Inc.
5. Spence.
6. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
7. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
8. Yarway.
9. Anvil International, Inc.; Gruvlok Manufacturing (for grooved piping).
10. Tyco Fire & Building Products, Grinnell Mechanical Products (for grooved piping)
11. Victaulic Company; (for grooved piping).

B. Y-Pattern Strainers, Bronze:

1. CWP: 200 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. SWP: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller.
4. End Connections: Threaded or soldered.
5. Strainer Screen: 60-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
6. Drain:
 - a. Pipe plug for sizes NPS 2 and smaller.
 - b. Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve for sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

C. Y-Pattern Strainers, Cast and Ductile Iron:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger; grooved ends may be used on grooved piping.
3. Strainer Screen: 60-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.

4. CWP: 200 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
5. SWP: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
6. Drain:
 - a. Pipe plug for sizes NPS 2 and smaller.
 - b. Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve for sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

D. Basket Strainers, Cast Iron:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, high-tensile cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 60-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP: 200 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
5. SWP: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
6. Drain: Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve.

2.11 STAINLESS STEEL STRAINERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Keckley.
2. Metraflex.
3. Mueller Steam Specialty.
4. Nibco, Inc.
5. Spence.
6. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
7. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
8. Yarway.

B. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 351, Type 316 stainless steel, with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for strainers NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for strainers NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3. Strainer Screen: Stainless-steel, 20 mesh strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. Tapped blowoff plug.
5. SWP Rating: 250-psig steam working pressure.

C. Basket Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 351, Type 316 stainless steel, with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for strainers NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for strainers NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: Stainless-steel, 20 mesh strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. SWP Rating: 250-psig steam working pressure.

2.12 CHEMICAL TREATMENT

- A. Bypass Chemical Feeder: Welded steel construction; 125-psig working pressure; 5-gal. capacity; with fill funnel and inlet, outlet, and drain valves.
 1. Chemicals: Specially formulated, based on analysis of makeup water, to prevent accumulation of scale and corrosion in piping and connected equipment.
- B. Ethylene and Propylene Glycol: Industrial grade with corrosion inhibitors and environmental-stabilizer additives for mixing with water in systems indicated to contain antifreeze or glycol solutions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- M. Install piping, other than drain piping, at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.
- N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.
- O. Install branch connections to mains using mechanically formed tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.
- P. Install valves according to Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC."
- Q. Install shutoff duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, at supply connection to each piece of equipment, unless only one piece of equipment is connected in the branch line. Install throttling duty valves at each branch connection to return mains, at return connections to each piece of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- R. Install calibrated balancing valves in the return water line of each heating or cooling element and elsewhere as required to facilitate system balancing.
- S. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.
- T. Install safety valves on hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install safety-valve discharge piping, without valves, to floor. Comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.
- U. Install pressure-reducing valves on hot-water generators and elsewhere as required to regulate system pressure.
- V. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- W. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- X. Install strainers on inlet side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, in-line pump, and where indicated. Install NPS 3/4 nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2.
- Y. Install expansion loops, expansion joints, anchors, and pipe alignment guides as specified in Division 20 Section "Pipe Flexible Connectors, Expansion Fittings and Loops."
- Z. Identify piping as specified in Division 20 Section "Mechanical Identification."

3.2 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports." Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.
 2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet or longer.
 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
 5. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
 6. On plastic pipe, install pads or cushions on bearing surfaces to prevent hanger from scratching pipe.
- C. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 6. NPS 3: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 7. NPS 4: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
 8. NPS 6: Maximum span, 17 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
 9. NPS 8: Maximum span, 19 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.
 10. NPS 10: Maximum span, 20 feet; minimum rod size, 3/4 inch.
 11. NPS 12: Maximum span, 23 feet; minimum rod size, 7/8 inch.
 12. NPS 14: Maximum span, 25 feet; minimum rod size, 1 inch.
 13. NPS 16: Maximum span, 27 feet; minimum rod size, 1 inch.
 14. NPS 18: Maximum span, 28 feet; minimum rod size, 1-1/4 inches.
 15. NPS 20: Maximum span, 30 feet; minimum rod size, 1-1/4 inches.

- D. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 6. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 7. NPS 4 to NPS 5: Maximum span, 10 feet minimum rod size, 1/2-inch.
 8. NPS 6: Maximum span, 10 feet minimum rod size, 5/8-inch.
 9. NPS 8: Maximum span, 10 feet minimum rod size, 3/4-inch.
- E. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot intervals between floors.

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping joint construction.

3.4 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.
- B. Install automatic air vents at high points of system piping in mechanical equipment rooms only. Manual vents at heat-transfer coils and elsewhere as required for air venting.
- C. Glycol Systems:
1. Install automatic air vents on expansion tanks and install high capacity automatic air vents on air separators. Route vent piping to spill over glycol fill station.
 2. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.
- D. Install piping from boiler air outlet, air separator, or air purger to expansion tank with a 2 percent upward slope toward tank.
- E. Install in-line air separators in pump suction. Install drain valve on air separators NPS 2 and larger.
- F. Install bypass chemical feeders in each hydronic system where indicated, in upright position with top of funnel not more than 48 inches above the floor. Install feeder in minimum NPS 3/4 bypass line, from main with full-size, full-port, ball valve in the main between bypass connections. Install NPS 3/4 pipe from chemical feeder drain, to nearest equipment drain and include a full-size, full-port, ball valve.

- G. Install expansion tanks above the air separator. Install tank fitting in tank bottom and charge tank. Use manual vent for initial fill to establish proper water level in tank.
 - 1. Install tank fittings that are shipped loose.
 - 2. Support tank from floor or structure above with sufficient strength to carry weight of tank, piping connections, fittings, plus tank full of water. Do not overload building components and structural members.
- H. Install expansion tanks on the floor. Vent and purge air from hydronic system, and ensure tank is properly charged with air to suit system Project requirements.

3.5 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.
- B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.
- C. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections according to Division 20 Section "Meters and Gages."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
 - 1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
 - 2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
 - 3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
 - 4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
 - 5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.
- B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:
 - 1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
 - 2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
 - 3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
 - 4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum

yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."

5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 2 hours, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
 6. Prepare written report of testing.
- C. Perform the following before operating the system:
1. Open manual valves fully.
 2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
 3. Remove disposal fine-mesh strainers in pump suction diffusers.
 4. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
 5. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
 6. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
 7. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
 8. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

****END OF SECTION****

HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS	1
1.2 DEFINITIONS	1
1.3 SUBMITTALS	1
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE	2
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING	2
1.6 COORDINATION	2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	2
2.1 CLOSE-COUPLED, IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS (SMALL)	2
2.2 FLEXIBLY COUPLED, HORIZONTAL, IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS	3
2.3 AUTOMATIC CONDENSATE PUMP UNITS (PLENUM APPLICATIONS)	3
PART 3 - EXECUTION	4
3.1 EXAMINATION	4
3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION	4
3.3 ALIGNMENT	4
3.4 CONNECTIONS	5
3.5 STARTUP SERVICE	5
3.6 DEMONSTRATION	6

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Buna-N: Nitrile rubber.
- B. EPT: Ethylene propylene terpolymer.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include certified performance curves and rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, final impeller dimensions, and accessories for each type of product indicated. Indicate pump's operating point on curves.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show pump layout and connections. Include setting drawings with templates for installing foundation and anchor bolts and other anchorages.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For all pumps and accessories to include in Operation and Maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain hydronic pumps through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Manufacturer's Preparation for Shipping: Clean flanges and exposed machined metal surfaces and treat with anticorrosion compound after assembly and testing. Protect flanges, pipe openings, and nozzles with wooden flange covers or with screwed-in plugs.
- B. Store pumps in dry location.
- C. Retain protective covers for flanges and protective coatings during storage.
- D. Protect bearings and couplings against damage from sand, grit, and other foreign matter.
- E. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLOSE-COUPLED, IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS (SMALL)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Armstrong Pumps Inc.
 - 2. Bell & Gossett; Xylem Inc.; Series PL.
 - 3. Grundfos Pumps Corporation.
 - 4. Taco, Inc.; Series 1400.
- B. Description: Factory-assembled and –tested, centrifugal, overhung-impeller, close-coupled, in-line pump as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3; and designed for installation with pump and motor shafts mounted horizontally.
 - 1. Pump Construction: Bronze fitted.
 - a. Casing: Radially split, cast iron, with threaded companion-flange connections.
 - b. Impeller: Glass-reinforced corrosion-resistant material; keyed to shaft.
 - c. Shaft: High-strength alloy steel.
 - d. Seal: Mechanical, carbon/silicon carbide seal.
 - e. Bearings: Permanently oil-lubricated type.
 - 2. Motor-Single speed, with oil-lubricated bearings, unless otherwise indicated; and directly mounted to pump casing. Comply with requirements in Division 20 Section “Motors.”
- C. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. Refer to Schedule on Drawings.

2.2 FLEXIBLY COUPLED, HORIZONTAL, IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Armstrong Pumps Inc.; Series S, H, 1050, 1060.
2. Bell & Gossett; Xylem Inc.; Series 60.
3. Grundfos Pumps Corporation.
4. Taco, Inc.; Series 1600.

- B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, centrifugal, overhung-impeller, separately coupled, in-line pump as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3; designed for installation with pump and motor shafts mounted horizontally. Rate pump for 175-psig minimum working pressure and a continuous water temperature of 225 deg F.

C. Pump Construction:

1. Casing: Radially split, cast iron, with threaded gage tappings at inlet and outlet, and threaded companion-flange or flanged connections.
2. Impeller: ASTM B 584, cast bronze; statically and dynamically balanced, and keyed to shaft. Trim impeller to match specified performance.
3. Pump Shaft: Hardened alloy steel, with copper-alloy shaft sleeve.
4. Mechanical Seal: Carbon rotating ring against a ceramic seat held by a stainless-steel spring, and Buna-N seal for all glycol systems and all water systems 225 deg F and below; EPT seals for water systems above 225 deg F. Include water slinger on shaft between motor and seal.
5. Pump Bearings: Permanently lubricated ball bearings.

- D. Flexible Shaft Coupling: Molded rubber insert with interlocking spider or Interlocking frame with interconnecting springs capable of absorbing vibration.

- E. Motor: Single speed, with permanently lubricated ball bearings, unless otherwise indicated; and resiliently mounted to pump casing. Comply with requirements in Division 20 Section "Motors".

2.3 AUTOMATIC CONDENSATE PUMP UNITS (PLENUM APPLICATIONS)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Hartell Pumps Div.; Milton Roy Co.; Model A2-X-1965.

- B. Description: Packaged units with corrosion-resistant pump, dual-voltage thermally protected motor, cast aluminum tank with cover, and automatic controls. Include auxiliary safety switch and factory- or field-installed check valve.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine equipment foundations and anchor-bolt locations for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before pump installation.
- C. Examine foundations and inertia bases for suitable conditions where pumps are to be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with HI 1.4.
- B. Install pumps with access for periodic maintenance including removal of motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.
- C. Independently support pumps and piping so weight of piping is not supported by pumps and weight of pumps is not supported by piping.
- D. Support in-line centrifugal pumps greater than 1/2 HP independent of piping. Use continuous-thread hanger rods and hangers of sufficient size to support pump weight. Do not support pump from motor housing plate.
- E. Refer to Division 20 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls" for vibration isolation devices.
- F. Refer to Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports" for hanger and support materials.
- G. Set base-mounted pumps on concrete bases. Disconnect flexible coupling before setting. Do not reconnect flexible couplings until alignment procedure is complete.
 - 1. Support pump baseplate on rectangular stainless steel blocks and shims, or on wedges with small taper, at points near foundation bolts to provide a gap of 3/4 to 1-1/2 inches between pump base and foundation for grouting.
 - 2. Adjust metal supports or wedges until pump and driver shafts are level. Check coupling faces and suction and discharge flanges of pump to verify that they are level and plumb.
 - 3. Install pumps on inertia bases where required. Refer to Division 20 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls" for vibration isolation devices.
- H. Automatic (Cooling Coil) Condensate Pump Units: Install units for collecting condensate and extend to open drain.

3.3 ALIGNMENT

- A. Align pump and motor shafts and piping connections after setting on foundation, grout has been set and foundation bolts have been tightened, and piping connections have been made.
- B. Comply with pump and coupling manufacturers' written instructions.
- C. Adjust pump and motor shafts for angular and offset alignment by methods specified in HI 1.1-1.5, "Centrifugal Pumps for Nomenclature, Definitions, Application and Operation." Laser align to a tolerance of 0.0005 inches maximum.

- D. After alignment is correct, tighten foundation bolts evenly but not too firmly. Completely fill baseplate with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout while metal blocks and shims or wedges are in place. After grout has cured, fully tighten foundation bolts.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 20 and 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Install suction and discharge pipe sizes equal to or greater than diameter of pump nozzles.
- D. Install check valve and throttling valve on discharge side of pumps. Triple-duty valves are not allowed.
- E. Install Y-type strainer or suction diffuser and shutoff valve on suction side of pumps as indicated on drawings.
- F. Install flexible connectors on suction and discharge sides of base-mounted pumps between pump casing and valves.
- G. Install pressure gages on pump suction and discharge or at integral pressure-gage tapings, or install single gage with multiple-input selector valve.
- H. Install check valve and gate or ball valve on each condensate pump unit discharge.
- I. Install electrical connections for power, controls, and devices.
- J. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- K. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service for each pump supplied. Written report of the start-up shall be provided to the Owner and Engineer upon completion of services.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Check piping connections for tightness.
 - 3. Clean strainers on suction piping.
 - 4. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:
 - a. Verify bearing lubrication.
 - b. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
 - c. Verify that pump is rotating in the correct direction.
 - 5. Prime pump by opening suction valves and closing drains, and prepare pump for operation.
 - 6. Start motor.

7. Open discharge valve slowly.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain hydronic pumps.

****END OF SECTION****

HVAC WATER TREATMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS..... 1

 1.2 DEFINITIONS..... 1

 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS 2

 1.4 SUBMITTALS 3

 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE..... 5

 1.6 OWNER'S INSTRUCTIONS 6

 1.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICE 6

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 7

 2.1 MANUFACTURERS..... 7

 2.2 MANUAL CHEMICAL-FEED EQUIPMENT..... 7

 2.3 CHEMICAL TREATMENT TEST EQUIPMENT 7

 2.4 CHEMICALS..... 8

PART 3 - EXECUTION 8

 3.1 WATER ANALYSIS..... 8

 3.2 INSTALLATION..... 8

 3.3 CONNECTIONS..... 8

 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 9

 3.5 DEMONSTRATION..... 10

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Piping Systems Flushing and Chemical Cleaning."

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CPVC: Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride.
- B. EEPROM: Electrically erasable, programmable read-only memory.
- C. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene monomer.
- D. FMP: Fluoroelastomer.
- E. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.
- F. MDA: Michigan Department of Agriculture.
- G. RO: Reverse osmosis.
- H. TDS: Total dissolved solids.

I. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.

J. UV: Ultraviolet.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Furnish the services of a firm specializing in hydronic piping system water treatment work.

1. This firm shall furnish and administer glycol for systems using glycol/water mix.

B. Water quality for HVAC systems shall minimize corrosion, scale buildup, and biological growth for optimum efficiency of HVAC equipment without creating a hazard to operating personnel or the environment.

C. Base HVAC water treatment on quality of water available at Project site, HVAC system equipment material characteristics and functional performance characteristics, operating personnel capabilities, and requirements and guidelines of authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Closed hydronic systems, including hot-water heating with non-aluminum boilers, shall have the following water qualities:

1. pH: Maintain a value within 9.0 to 10.5.

2. "P" Alkalinity: Maintain a value within 100 to 500 ppm.

3. Boron: Maintain a value within 100 to 200 ppm.

4. Chemical Oxygen Demand: Maintain a maximum value of 100 ppm.

5. Soluble Copper: Maintain a maximum value of 0.20 Insert number ppm.

6. TDS: Maintain a maximum value of 5000 mmhos.

7. Free Caustic Alkalinity: Maintain a maximum value of 20 ppm.

8. Microbiological Limits:

- a. Total Aerobic Plate Count: Maintain a maximum value of 1000 organisms/ml.
- b. Total Anaerobic Plate Count: Maintain a maximum value of 100 organisms/ml.
- c. Ammonia: Maintain a maximum value of 20 ppm.
- d. Nitrate Reducers: Maintain a maximum value of 100 organisms/ml.
- e. Sulfate Reducers: Maintain a maximum value of 0 organisms/ml.
- f. Iron Bacteria: Maintain a maximum value of 0 organisms/ml.

E. Closed hot-water heating systems and heat pump loop systems with aluminum boilers shall have the following water qualities:

1. pH: Maintain a value within 6.5 to 8.5, or as recommended by boiler manufacturer.

2. Chemical Oxygen Demand: Maintain a maximum value of 100 ppm.

3. Soluble Copper: Maintain a maximum value of 0.20 Insert number ppm.

4. TDS: Maintain a maximum value of 5000 mmhos.

5. Microbiological Limits:
 - a. Total Aerobic Plate Count: Maintain a maximum value of 1000 organisms/ml.
 - b. Total Anaerobic Plate Count: Maintain a maximum value of 100 organisms/ml.
 - c. Ammonia: Maintain a maximum value of 20 ppm.
 - d. Nitrate Reducers: Maintain a maximum value of 100 organisms/ml.
 - e. Sulfate Reducers: Maintain a maximum value of 0 organisms/ml.
 - f. Iron Bacteria: Maintain a maximum value of 0 organisms/ml.

F. Open hydronic systems, including fluid-cooler spray water, shall have the following water qualities:

1. pH: Maintain a value within 8.0 to 9.1.
2. "P" Alkalinity: Maintain a maximum value of 100 ppm.
3. Chemical Oxygen Demand: Maintain a maximum value of 100 ppm.
4. Soluble Copper: Maintain a maximum value of 0.20 ppm.
5. TDS: Maintain a maximum value of 10 ppm.
6. Ammonia: Maintain a maximum value of 20 ppm.
7. Free "OH" Alkalinity: Maintain a maximum value of 0 ppm
8. Microbiological Limits:
 - a. Total Aerobic Plate Count: Maintain a maximum value of 10,000 organisms/ml.
 - b. Total Anaerobic Plate Count: Maintain a maximum value of 1000 organisms/ml.
 - c. Nitrate Reducers: Maintain a maximum value of 100 organisms/ml.
 - d. Sulfate Reducers: Maintain a maximum value of 0 organisms/ml.
 - e. Iron Bacteria: Maintain a maximum value of 0 organisms/ml.
9. Polymer Testable.

G. Passivation for Galvanized Steel: For the first 60 days of operation.

1. pH: Maintain a value within 7 to 8.
2. Calcium Carbonate Hardness: Maintain a value within 100 to 300 ppm.
3. Calcium Carbonate Alkalinity: Maintain a value within 100 to 300 ppm.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for the following products:

1. Bypass feeders.
2. Water meters.
3. Inhibitor injection timers.
4. pH controllers.

5. TDS controllers.
 6. Biocide feeder timers.
 7. Chemical solution tanks.
 8. Injection pumps.
 9. Ozone generators.
 10. UV-irradiation units.
 11. Chemical test equipment.
 12. Chemical material safety data sheets.
 13. Water softeners.
 14. RO units.
- B. Shop Drawings: Pretreatment and chemical treatment equipment showing tanks, maintenance space required, and piping connections to HVAC systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
1. Wiring Diagrams: Power and control wiring.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sensors, injection pumps, and controllers to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
1. Submit under provisions of Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements" and as supplemented in this Section.
 2. Submit following operation and maintenance data as minimum for purified water system.
 - a. Furnish complete instruction manuals for installation, operation, maintenance, and lubrication requirements for each component of mechanical and electrical equipment or system.
 - b. Each instruction manual shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - 1) Diagrams and illustrations.
 - 2) Detailed description of the function of each principal component of the system.
 - 3) Performance and nameplate data.
 - 4) Installation instructions.
 - 5) Procedures for starting.
 - 6) Proper adjustment.
 - 7) Test procedures and recording of operation data.
 - 8) Procedures for operating.
 - 9) Shutdown and restart instructions.
 - 10) Emergency operating instructions and trouble-shooting guide.
 - 11) Safety precautions.
 - 12) Maintenance and overhaul instructions which shall include detailed assembly drawings with part numbers, recommended spare parts list, instructions for ordering spare parts (including suppliers names), and complete preventive

maintenance instructions required to ensure satisfactory performance and longevity of the equipment.

- 13) Lubrication instructions, which shall list points to be greased or oiled, shall recommend type, grade, and temperature range of lubricants, and shall recommend frequency of lubrication.
- 14) List of electrical relay settings and control and alarm contact settings.
- 15) Electrical interconnection wiring diagram for equipment furnished, including all control.

- c. Manual shall be complete in all respects for all equipment, controls, accessories, and associated appurtenances.
- d. Each O&M Manual shall be transmitted to the Owner's representative and Architect prior to installation of the equipment and all equipment shall be serviced by the manufacturer in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations prior to operation. A service record shall be maintained on each item of equipment and shall be delivered to the Owner's representative and Architect prior to final acceptance of the project.

E. Other Informational Submittals:

1. Water-Treatment Program: Written sequence of operation on an annual basis for the application equipment required to achieve water quality defined in the "Performance Requirements" Article above.
2. An analytical review of make-up water characteristics for each treated system operating conditions, including such items as Langlier/Ryzner Indexes. Based on this review, provide a definitive description of treatment system developed to achieve specified objectives and include generic terms to describe product formulation content and function. Detailed proprietary formulation data is not required. However, manufacturer's standard published literature is not usually acceptable.
3. A step-by-step procedure to be followed by the Contractor during flushing, purging, disinfecting, draining, disposal, pretreatment and treatment operations. The intent of the step-by-step procedure is two-fold.
 - a. To assure that all essential permanent provisions to accomplish the above work are included during the course of construction.
 - b. To allow the Owner to accomplish the source procedures as subsequent maintenance operations.
4. Passivation Confirmation Report: Verify passivation of galvanized-steel surfaces, and confirm this observation in a letter to Architect.

F. Provide OSHA equivalent materials form for hazardous substances.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. HVAC Water-Treatment Service Provider Qualifications: An experienced HVAC water-treatment service provider capable of analyzing water qualities, installing water-treatment equipment, and applying water treatment as specified in this Section.
- B. The water treatment supplier shall have an MDA Pesticide Applicator License in effect at the time of the bid and during the treatment period. The water treatment specialist shall be MDA Certified as a Pesticide Applicator in category 5B. Copies of Certifications shall be included in the suppliers transmittals.

- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Conform to applicable codes for addition of non-potable chemicals to building mechanical systems, and for delivery to public sewage systems.

1.6 OWNER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Provide a coordinated water treatment training program oriented to the needs common to operating personnel and maintenance personnel and to the needs of maintenance personnel only, sufficiently prior to acceptance of the work, upon mutually satisfactory arrangement with the Architect.
- B. Provide a total of not less than eight "field" hours encompassing mechanical, electrical, chemical, pollution and safety aspects, sufficient for personnel to operate and maintain systems and consistently achieve specified objectives, with subsequently scheduled guidance by the water treatment laboratory.
- C. Water treatment laboratory chemical engineer, complemented by instrument engineer, supplemented by Contractor's staff, shall comprise the training staff.
- D. Training materials shall include "survey," limits control program, shop drawings, operating and maintenance manuals, safe handling of chemicals, chemical testing, use of log sheets and demonstrations of installed and functioning systems.
- E. On completion of the installation of the entire purified water system, conduct a thorough check and test of all components in the system. During this period, instruct the Owner's personnel in the theory, operation, and maintenance of the system. When this work is finished, start up the system and operate it for as long as necessary to complete two consecutive days of operation at the specified performance levels. During this period, continue to instruct the Owner's personnel.

1.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Scope of Maintenance Service: Provide chemicals and service program to maintain water conditions required above to inhibit corrosion, scale formation, and biological growth for **[cooling, chilled-water piping] [heating, hot-water piping]** and equipment. Services and chemicals shall be provided for a period of one year from date of Substantial Completion, and shall include the following:
 - 1. Provide piping/plumbing recommendation to optimize chemical program results.
 - 2. Initial water analysis and HVAC water-treatment recommendations.
 - 3. Startup assistance for Contractor to flush the systems, clean with detergents, and initially fill systems with required chemical treatment prior to operation.
 - 4. Quarterly field service and consultation.
 - 5. Customer report charts and log sheets.
 - 6. Laboratory technical analysis.
 - 7. Analyses and reports of all chemical items concerning safety and compliance with government regulations.

- B. Glycol manufacturer shall provide testing services every six months of samples submitted by the Owner. Fluid shall be tested at no charge for: glycol percent, pH, reserve alkalinity, dissolved metals, magnesium, calcium, chlorides, acidity, and inhibitor components. Testing service shall be for the life of the fluid.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers/Suppliers: Unless otherwise specified, and subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Enerco Corporation (Doug White 517-627-8444 or 800-292-5908).

2.2 MANUAL CHEMICAL-FEED EQUIPMENT

- A. Bypass Feeders: Steel, with corrosion-resistant exterior coating, minimum 3-1/2-inch fill opening in the top, and NPS 3/4 bottom inlet and top side outlet. Quarter turn or threaded fill cap with gasket seal and diaphragm to lock the top on the feeder when exposed to system pressure in the vessel.
 - 1. Capacity: 2 gal..
 - 2. Minimum Working Pressure: 125 psig.

2.3 CHEMICAL TREATMENT TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. Test Kit: Manufacturer-recommended equipment and chemicals in a wall-mounting cabinet for testing pH, TDS, inhibitor, chloride, alkalinity, and hardness; sulfite and testable polymer tests for high-pressure boilers, and oxidizing biocide test for open cooling systems.
- B. Sample Cooler:
 - 1. Tube: Sample.
 - a. Size: NPS 1/4 tubing.
 - b. Material: ASTM A 666, Type 316 stainless steel.
 - c. Pressure Rating: Minimum 2000 psig.
 - d. Temperature Rating: Minimum 850 deg F.
 - 2. Shell: Cooling water.
 - a. Material: ASTM A 666, Type 304 stainless steel.
 - b. Pressure Rating: Minimum 250 psig.
 - c. Temperature Rating: Minimum 450 deg F.
 - 3. Capacities and Characteristics:
 - a. Tube: Sample.
 - 1) Flow Rate: 0.25 gpm.
 - 2) Entering Temperature: 400 deg F.
 - 3) Leaving Temperature: 88 deg F.
 - 4) Pressure Loss: 6.5 psig.
 - b. Shell: Cooling water.

- 1) Flow Rate: 3 gpm.
- 2) Entering Temperature: 70 deg F.
- 3) Pressure Loss: 1.0 psig.

C. Corrosion Test-Coupon Assembly (Corrosion Racks): Constructed of corrosive-resistant material, complete with piping, valves, and mild steel and copper coupons. Locate copper coupon downstream from mild steel coupon in the test-coupon assembly.

1. Two-station rack for closed-loop systems.
2. Four-station rack for open systems.
3. Include 1-inch diameter, chemical resistant acrylic flowmeter suitable for 1 to 20 gpm at exit of coupon rack.

2.4 CHEMICALS

A. Chemicals shall be as recommended by water-treatment system manufacturer that are compatible with piping system components and connected equipment, and that can attain water quality specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER ANALYSIS

A. Perform an analysis of supply water to determine quality of water available at Project site.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install chemical application equipment on concrete bases, level and plumb. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible. Anchor chemical tanks and floor-mounting accessories to substrate.
- B. Install water testing equipment on wall near water chemical application equipment.
- C. Install interconnecting control wiring for chemical treatment controls and sensors.
- D. Mount sensors and injectors in piping circuits.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 20 and 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Make piping connections between HVAC water-treatment equipment and dissimilar-metal piping with dielectric fittings. Dielectric fittings are specified in Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
- D. Install shutoff valves on HVAC water-treatment equipment inlet and outlet. Metal general-duty valves are specified in Division 20 Section "Valves."
- E. Refer to Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for backflow preventers required in makeup water connections to potable-water systems.

- F. Confirm applicable electrical requirements in Division 26 Sections for connecting electrical equipment.
- G. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- H. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including piping and electrical connections.
 - 2. Inspect piping and equipment to determine that systems and equipment have been cleaned, flushed, and filled with water, and are fully operational before introducing chemicals for water-treatment system.
 - 3. Place HVAC water-treatment system into operation and calibrate controls during the preliminary phase of HVAC systems' startup procedures.
 - 4. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is tested and satisfactory test results are achieved.
 - 5. Test for leaks and defects. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 6. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, and replaced water piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that has been covered or concealed before it has been tested and approved.
 - 7. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow test pressure to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects.
 - 8. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping until no leaks exist.
- D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- E. Sample boiler water at one-week intervals after boiler startup for a period of five weeks, and prepare test report advising Owner of changes necessary to adhere to Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article for each required characteristic. Sample boiler water at four -week intervals following the testing noted above to show that automatic chemical-feed systems are maintaining water quality within performance requirements specified in this Section.

- F. At four -week intervals following Substantial Completion, perform separate water analyses on hydronic systems to show that automatic chemical-feed systems are maintaining water quality within performance requirements specified in this Section. Submit written reports of water analysis advising Owner of changes necessary to adhere to Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
- G. Comply with ASTM D 3370 and with the following standards:
 - 1. Silica: ASTM D 859.
 - 2. Acidity and Alkalinity: ASTM D 1067.
 - 3. Iron: ASTM D 1068.
 - 4. Water Hardness: ASTM D 1126.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC water-treatment systems and equipment. Refer to Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
- B. Training: Provide a "how-to-use" self-contained breathing apparatus video that details exact operating procedures of equipment.

****END OF SECTION****

PIPING SYSTEMS FLUSHING AND CHEMICAL CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS..... 1

 1.2 SUMMARY 1

 1.3 DEFINITIONS..... 2

 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS 2

 1.5 SUBMITTALS 2

 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE..... 2

 1.7 COORDINATION..... 3

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 3

 2.1 MANUFACTURERS 3

 2.2 MATERIALS 3

PART 3 - EXECUTION 3

 3.1 ACCEPTABLE SERVICE PROVIDER 3

 3.2 PREPARATION..... 3

 3.3 INITIAL FLUSHING 4

 3.4 FLUSHING AND CHEMICAL CLEANING PROCEDURES 4

 3.5 PLACING INTO OPERATION..... 5

 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 6

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
 - 3. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping," for disinfection of potable water piping.
 - 4. Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping."
 - 5. Division 23 Section "HVAC Water Treatment."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes chemical cleaning for the following piping systems:
 - 1. Heating hot water.
 - 2. Chilled water.
 - 3. Dual temperature water (combination hot water or chilled water).
 - 4. Condenser water.

5. Process heating or cooling water.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cleaning: Recirculating water containing chemical cleaning and passivation compounds.
- B. Flushing: Using approved water on a once through basis.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Furnish the services of a firm specializing in piping system chemical cleaning and water treatment work.
 1. For chemical cleaning: This firm shall select the required type and quantity, based on system volume, of cleaning compound, and method of application.
- B. Passivation for Galvanized Steel: Open loop only, for the first two weeks of operation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 1. Proposed cleaning chemicals and quantities.
 2. Proposed passivation chemicals and quantities.
 3. Analyses and reports of all chemical items concerning safety and compliance with government regulations.
- B. Shop Drawings: Reduced scale plans indicating locations of velocity measurements.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Other Informational Submittals:
 1. Proposed, step-by-step, chemical cleaning procedure.
 2. Circulation pump suction and discharge pressure at start and completion of chemical cleaning operations.
 3. Passivation Confirmation Report: Verify passivation of galvanized-steel surfaces, and confirm this observation in a letter to Architect.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Service Provider Qualifications: An experienced piping systems cleaning service provider capable of applying cleaning compounds as specified in this Section.
- B. Conduct safety meetings with Owner's Representative and personnel involved in the cleaning process.
- C. Assume responsibility for damage, necessary subsequent cleaning, flushing, and inspection of Work under the Contract which results from improper flushing and cleaning operations including failure to flush all dead-ends.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Schedule flushing and chemical cleaning activities immediately after piping system pressure testing and immediately prior to piping system chemical treatment work to minimize internal oxidization or flash corrosion of piping systems.
- B. Coordinate chemical cleaning work with other work to avoid accidental chemical discharge, spillage, or spray out, and electrolytically originated system damage resulting from concurrent chemical cleaning and arc welding.
- C. Coordinate with work performed under other Sections to provide in-place temporary strainers, spool pieces, flushing hose connections, cross-over piping, and isolation and drain valves.
- D. Chillers shall not be cleaned with any chloride component.
- E. Boilers shall be flushed and cleaned to remove rust and oil deposits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. System Cleaning Chemicals: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Enerco Corporation.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning chemicals shall be as recommended by manufacturer and compatible with piping system components and connected equipment.
- B. Cleaning and passivation chemical shall consist of an inorganic phosphate, yellow metal corrosion inhibitor (Tolytriazole), dispersant, and oil emulsifier.
- C. Provide additional temporary and permanent piping, equipment, and materials required for chemical cleaning work.
- D. Use potable water for flushing and cleaning operations, unless directed otherwise by the Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ACCEPTABLE SERVICE PROVIDER

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide chemical cleaning service by one of the following:
 - 1. Enerco Corporation (Doug White 517-627-8444 or 800-292-5908).

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prior to flushing and cleaning activities, drain the system of all water used for hydrostatic testing.

- B. Temporarily connect dead-end supply and return piping as necessary to result in recirculating system in which no lines are left static for purposes of flushing and cleaning. Refer to System Piping Diagrams on the Drawings for suggested locations of temporary connections for flushing and cleaning purposes.
- C. Select three locations for monitoring flow rates.

3.3 INITIAL FLUSHING

- A. Remove loose dirt, mill scale, metal chips, weld beads, rust and other deleterious substances without damage to system components.
- B. Bypass factory cleaned equipment, unless acceptable means of protection are provided and subsequent inspection of water boxes and other "hide-out" areas takes place.
- C. Isolate or protect clean system components including pumps and pressure vessels and remove components which may be damaged.
- D. Open valves, drains, vents and strainers at all system levels.
- E. Remove plugs, caps, spool pieces and components to facilitate early discharge from system.
- F. Sectionalize system if possible to obtain debris carrying velocity of 6 FPS.
- G. Connect dead-end supply and return headers as necessary or provide terminal drains in end caps.
- H. Install temporary strainers where necessary to protect down-stream equipment.
- I. Supply and remove flushing water and drainage by fire hoses, garden hoses, temporary and permanent piping and Contractor's booster pumps.
- J. Flush for not less than one hour.
- K. Inspect system including basins to determine if debris accumulation requires dewatering and cleaning prior to next phase work.

3.4 FLUSHING AND CHEMICAL CLEANING PROCEDURES

- A. Remove without chemical or mechanical damage to system components adherent dirt (organic soil), oil and grease (hydrocarbons), welding and soldering flux, mill varnish, pipe compounds, rust (iron oxide), and other deleterious substances not removed by initial flushing. Removal of tightly adherent mill scale is not required.
- B. Fill system with fresh water and add manufacturer's recommended volume of system cleaner to remove grease and petroleum products from piping. Circulate solution for 24 hours at a minimum velocity of 6 fps.
 - 1. Utilize defoamers to preclude damage to existing work and adjacent electrical equipment.
 - 2. Utilize heat to maximize effectiveness of compounds or use live steam injection where practical and safe. Do not raise cleaning water temperature in excess of controlled limits.
- C. Monitor flow rates and clean strainers as required to maintain minimum specified velocity during the entire circulation and chemical cleaning period.

- D. Cleaning of new piping systems shall be completed prior to connection of systems to existing services.
- E. Install temporary strainer screens between pipe flange faces where necessary to protect primary system from branch connections during chemical cleaning procedures.
- F. Following chemical cleaning:
 - 1. Remove, clean, and reinstall strainer baskets.
 - 2. Blow down and clean low points, dirt legs, and traps.
- G. Drain systems:
 - 1. Check with local authorities concerning discharge requirements and submit copies of letters or reports.
 - 2. If acceptable, drain system to sanitary drainage system.
 - 3. Do not under any circumstances drain to storm drainage system or open drainage ditch.
 - 4. If discharge requirements do not allow discharge to sanitary sewer, secure the services of a licensed disposal Contractor.
 - 5. Disposal Contractors:
 - a. Dynecol.
 - b. SQS Environmental.
- H. Perform final flush to remove any remaining debris and chemical from the system:
 - 1. Flush dead ends and isolated pre-cleaned equipment.
 - 2. Operate valves to dislodge debris in valve body.
 - 3. Flush for not less than 1 hour.

3.5 PLACING INTO OPERATION

- A. Clean strainers.
- B. Dewater and clean new sumps, basins, storage vessels and pressure vessels.
- C. Disassemble, inspect, clean, repair, replace and reassemble any critical component or questionable item. Bellows style, and hose and braid flexible connectors left in place shall be removed and cleaned.
- D. Preliminarily adjust control valves.
- E. Install clean primary filter elements, if necessary, as determined by both pressure differential across filter and visual inspection of filter elements.
- F. Close-up and fill system as soon as possible to minimize corrosion of untreated surfaces.

SECTION 232510
PIPING SYSTEMS
FLUSHING AND
CHEMICAL
CLEANING

- G. Vent air from system and adjust fill valve.
- H. Immediately after completion of flushing and chemical cleaning, fill systems with potable water and make ready for chemical treatment as specified in Division 23 Section "HVAC Water Treatment."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Withdraw, inspect, and test samples of water from each system after flushing and chemical cleaning is completed, to ensure system is free of contaminants.

END OF SECTION

METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS	1
1.2 SUMMARY	2
1.3 DEFINITIONS	2
1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION	2
1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS	2
1.6 SUBMITTALS	2
1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE	3
1.8 COORDINATION	4
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	4
2.1 MANUFACTURERS	4
2.2 SHEET METAL MATERIALS	4
2.3 DUCT LINER	5
2.4 SEALANTS AND GASKETS	6
2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS	7
2.6 ROOF MOUNTED DUCT SUPPORTS	9
2.7 RECTANGULAR DUCT FABRICATION	9
2.8 APPLICATION OF LINER IN RECTANGULAR DUCTS	10
2.9 ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCT AND FITTING FABRICATION	10
PART 3 - EXECUTION	13
3.1 DUCTWORK APPLICATION SCHEDULE	13
3.2 DUCTWORK APPLICATION SCHEDULE	13
3.3 DUCT INSTALLATION	13
3.4 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK	14
3.5 DUCT SEALING	15
3.6 HANGING AND SUPPORTING	15
3.7 CONNECTIONS	15
3.8 PAINTING	15
3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL	15
3.10 START UP	16

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Nonmetal Ducts" for fabric ducts, fibrous-glass ducts, thermoset FRP ducts, thermoplastic ducts, PVC ducts, and concrete ducts.
 - 3. Division 23 Section "HVAC Casings" for factory- and field-fabricated casings for mechanical equipment.
 - 4. Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes metal ducts for supply, return, outside, relief air, and exhaust air-distribution systems in pressure classes from minus 6- to plus 6-inch wg.
- B. Products Installed but Not Furnished Under This Section:
 - 1. Terminal boxes which are to be furnished by the Laboratory Airflow Controls Contractor shall be installed by the Mechanical Contractor. Refer to Division 23 Section "Laboratory Airflow Controls."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Duct Sizes: Inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.
- B. Low Pressure: Up to 2 inch WG and velocities less than 1,500 fpm. Construct for 2 inch WG positive or negative static pressure.
- C. Medium Pressure: Greater than 2 inch WG to 6 inch WG and velocities greater than 1,500 fpm and less than 2,500 fpm. Construct for 6 inch WG positive or negative static pressure.
- D. High Pressure: Greater than 6 inch WG to 12 inch WG and velocities greater than 2,500 fpm. Construct for 12 inch WG positive or negative static pressure.
- E. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- F. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Duct system design, as indicated, has been used to select size and type of air-moving and -distribution equipment and other air system components. Changes to layout or configuration of duct system must be specifically approved in writing by Architect. Accompany requests for layout modifications with calculations showing that proposed layout will provide original design results without increasing system total pressure.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Application Schedule" Article.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Drawn to 1/4 inch equals 1 foot scale. Show fabrication and installation details for metal ducts. Shop drawings shall be reviewed and approved by the Architect prior to any fabrication.
 - 1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Duct layout indicating sizes and pressure classes.
 - 3. Elevations of top and bottom of ducts.
 - 4. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.

5. Fittings.
 6. Reinforcement and spacing.
 7. Seam and joint construction.
 8. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
 9. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
 10. Duct accessories, including access doors and panels.
 11. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, vibration isolation.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal:
1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
 2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
 3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
 4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 2. Other systems installed in same space as ducts.
 3. Ceiling- and wall-mounting access doors and panels required to provide access to dampers and other operating devices.
 4. Ceiling-mounting items, including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
- D. Welding certificates.
- E. Field quality-control test reports.
- 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
 3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- B. NFPA Compliance:
1. NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."

2. NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

C. Comply with NFPA 96, "Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations," Ch. 3, "Duct System," for range hood ducts, unless otherwise indicated.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Sheet metal trades shall cooperate fully with the Laboratory Airflow Controls Trades and shall attend all field installation training sessions.

B. Sheet metal trades shall cooperate fully with the Test and Balance Contractor and provide all miscellaneous caps and any other materials required for structural integrity and leakage testing of the complete duct system in whole or in part. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing."

1. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.

C. Sheet metal trades shall participate in the above ceiling coordination program. Refer to Division 01 requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods, unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M and having G90 coating designation; ducts shall have mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces exposed to view.

C. PVC-Coated Galvanized Steel: Acceptable by authorities having jurisdiction for use in fabricating ducts with UL 181, Class 1 listing. Lock-forming-quality, galvanized sheet steel complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M and having G60 coating designation. Factory-applied PVC coatings shall be 4 mils thick on exterior sheet metal surfaces of ducts and fittings exposed to corrosive conditions and minimum 1 mil thick on interior surfaces.

D. PVC-Coated Galvanized Steel: Acceptable by authorities having jurisdiction for use in fabricating ducts with UL 181, Class 1 listing. Lock-forming-quality, galvanized sheet steel complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M and having G60 coating designation. Factory-applied PVC coatings shall be 4 mils thick on sheet metal surfaces of ducts and fittings exposed to corrosive conditions and 4 mils thick on opposite surfaces.

E. PVC-Coated Galvanized Steel: Acceptable by authorities having jurisdiction for use in fabricating ducts with UL 181, Class 1 listing. Lock-forming-quality, galvanized sheet steel complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M and having G60 coating designation. Factory-applied PVC coatings shall be 4 mils thick on interior sheet metal surfaces of ducts and fittings exposed to corrosive conditions and minimum 1 mil thick on exterior surfaces.

- F. Carbon-Steel Sheets: ASTM A 366/A 366M, cold-rolled sheets; commercial quality; with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.
- G. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 316, and having a No. 2D finish for concealed ducts and No. 4 for exposed ducts.
- H. Aluminum Sheets: ASTM B 209, alloy 3003, temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- I. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts.
- J. Tie Rods: For rectangular ducts having a side dimension of 48 inches or greater. Galvanized steel, 3/8-inch minimum diameter.

2.3 DUCT LINER

- A. Fibrous-Glass Liner: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with NAIMA AH124.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Insulation Group.
 - b. Johns Manville International, Inc.
 - c. Knauf Fiber Glass GmbH.
 - 2. Materials: ASTM C 1071, Type I, flexible; surfaces exposed to airstream shall be coated to prevent erosion of glass fibers.
 - a. Thickness: [1 inch] [1-1/2 inches] [2 inches].
 - b. Density: 1-1/2 pounds per cubic foot.
 - c. Thermal Conductivity (k-Value): 0.26 at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 - d. Fire-Hazard Classification: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
 - e. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F when tested according to ASTM C 411.
 - f. Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.
 - g. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel suitable for adhesive attachment, mechanical attachment, or welding attachment to duct without damaging liner when applied as recommended by manufacturer and without causing leakage in duct.
 - 1) Tensile Strength: Indefinitely sustain a 50-lb- tensile, dead-load test perpendicular to duct wall.
 - 2) Fastener Pin Length: As required for thickness of insulation and without projecting more than 1/8 inch into airstream.
 - 3) Adhesive for Attaching Mechanical Fasteners: Comply with fire-hazard classification of duct liner system.
 - 3. Noise reduction coefficient (NRC): Sound absorption coefficients shall not be less than those in the table below as tested by ASTM C423 using an ASTM E795 Type A mounting.

Thickness Inches (mm)		Sound absorption coefficients at octave band center frequencies, Hz						NRC
		125	250	500	1000	2000	4000	
1	(25)	.08	.31	.59	.84	.91	.90	.70
1-1/2	(38)	.10	.47	.83	.93	.97	.96	.80
2	(51)	.24	.64	.96	1.03	1.00	.99	.90

2.4 SEALANTS AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Elastomeric Sealant Tape: 3 inches wide; modified butyl adhesive backed.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hardcast; Foil-Grip 1402 and Foil-Grip 1402-181BFX.
- C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hardcast; Flex-Grip 550 and Versa-Grip 181.
 - b. Polymer Adhesives; No. 11.
 - c. United McGill.
 - 2. Application Method: Brush on.
 - 3. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
 - 4. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
 - 5. Water resistant.
 - 6. Mold and mildew resistant.
 - 7. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
 - 8. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
 - 9. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 - 10. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- D. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hardcast; Sure-Grip 404.
 - b. United McGill.

2. Application Method: Brush on.
3. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.
4. Solvent: Toluene and heptane.
5. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.
6. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.
7. Water resistant.
8. Mold and mildew resistant.
9. VOC: Maximum 395 g/L.
10. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.
11. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
12. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel, stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

E. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.

F. Gaskets: Chloroprene elastomer, 40 durometer, 1/8 inch thick, full face, one piece vulcanized or dovetailed at joints.

G. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

B. Hanger Materials: Galvanized sheet steel or threaded steel rod.

1. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

2. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
 3. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
 4. Galvanized-steel straps attached to aluminum ducts shall have contact surfaces painted with zinc-chromate primer.
- C. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials. Attachments for stainless steel and PVC-coated duct shall be stainless steel.
- D. Trapeze and Riser Supports: Steel shapes complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M.
1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
 2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel support materials.
 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum support materials unless materials are electrolytically separated from ducts.
- E. Load Rated Cable Suspension System for Noncorrosive Environments: Tested to five times the Safe Working Loads and verified by the SMACNA Testing and Research Institute.
1. Cable: Aircraft quality 7 x 7 and 7 x 19 wire rope.
 - a. Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
 - b. Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
 2. Fastener: One-piece, die-cast zinc housing with Type 302 S26 stainless steel hardened and tempered springs, and oil impregnated, sintered, hardened and tempered steel locking wedges.
 3. End Fixings: Loop, stud or toggle; or plain end suitable for wire rope beam clamp.
 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.; Clutcher and EZ-Lock.
 - b. Duro Dyne Corp.; Dyna-Tite System.
 - c. Gripple Inc.; Hang-Fast System.
- F. Stainless Steel Load Rated Cable Suspension System for Corrosive Environments: Tested to five times the Safe Working Loads and verified by the SMACNA Testing and Research Institute.
1. Cable: Aircraft quality stainless steel 7 x 7 and 7 x 19 wire rope.
 - a. Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
 2. Fastener: One-piece, stainless steel housing with Type 302 S26 stainless steel hardened and tempered springs, and ceramic locking wedges.
 3. End Fixings:
 - a. Loop End: Type 316L/A4 stainless steel.

- b. Stud or Toggle End: Type 304L/A2 stainless steel.
- c. Plain end suitable for stainless steel wire rope beam clamp.

4. Manufacturers:

- a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.; Clutcher and EZ-Lock.
- b. Duro Dyne Corp.; Dyna-Tite System.
- c. Gripple Inc.; Hang-Fast System.

- G. Welded Supports: Structural steel shapes with zinc rich paint. Equivalent, proprietary design, rolled steel structural support systems may be used in lieu of mill rolled structural steel.

2.6 ROOF MOUNTED DUCT SUPPORTS

- A. General: Shop or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted duct.
- B. Support: Assembly of bases, and vertical and horizontal members, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Manufacturer:

- a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
- b. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
- c. MIRO Industries.
- d. Portable Pipe Hangers.

2. Bases: Two or more plastic, stainless steel, or recycled rubber.

3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.

4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.

2.7 RECTANGULAR DUCT FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate ducts, elbows, transitions, offsets, branch connections, and other construction according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" and complying with requirements for metal thickness, reinforcing types and intervals, tie-rod applications, and joint types and intervals.

1. Lengths: Fabricate rectangular ducts in lengths appropriate to reinforcement and rigidity class required for pressure class.

2. Deflection: Duct systems shall not exceed deflection limits according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."

3. Internal Tie Rod: Ducts having a side dimension of 48 inches or greater only.

- B. Transverse Joints: Prefabricated slide-on joints and components constructed using manufacturer's and SMACNA guidelines for material thickness, reinforcement size and spacing, and joint reinforcement.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
- b. Nexus Inc.

c. Ward Industries, Inc.

- C. Cross Breaking or Cross Beading: Cross break or cross bead duct sides 19 inches and larger and 0.0359 inch thick or less, with more than 10 sq. ft. of nonbraced panel area unless ducts are lined.

2.8 APPLICATION OF LINER IN RECTANGULAR DUCTS

- A. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
- B. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
- C. Butt transverse joints without gaps and coat joint with adhesive.
- D. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
- E. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and standard liner product dimensions make longitudinal joints necessary.
- F. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm or greater.
- G. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
1. Fan discharges.
 2. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
 3. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are greater than 2500 fpm or where indicated.
- H. Secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.
1. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.
- I. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.9 ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCT AND FITTING FABRICATION

- A. Diameter as applied to flat-oval ducts in this Article is the diameter of a round duct with a circumference equal to the perimeter of a given size of flat-oval duct.
- B. Round and Flat-Oval, Spiral Lock-Seam Ducts:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Eastern Sheet Metal (ESM).
 - b. LaPine Metal Products.

- c. Lindab Inc.
 - d. McGill AirFlow Corporation.
 - e. SEMCO Incorporated.
 - f. SET Duct Manufacturing, Inc.
 - g. Tangent Air, Inc.
 - h. Universal Spiral Air.
- C. Round, Spiral Lock-Seam Ducts: Fabricate supply ducts of galvanized steel according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" or SMACNA "Industrial Duct Construction Standards" as required based on pressure class.
- 1. Round fittings shall be factory fabricated welded design. Use of field fabricated fittings (welded design) shall only be permitted when factory fabricated fittings are unavailable.
- D. Flat-Oval, Spiral Lock-Seam Ducts: Fabricate supply ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" or SMACNA "Industrial Duct Construction Standards" as required based on pressure class.
- 1. Flat-oval fittings shall be factory fabricated welded design. Use of field fabricated fittings (welded design) shall only be permitted when factory fabricated fittings are unavailable.
- E. Duct Joints:
- 1. Ducts up to 20 Inches in Diameter: Interior, center-beaded slip coupling, sealed before and after fastening, attached with sheet metal screws.
 - 2. Ducts 21 to 72 Inches in Diameter: Three-piece, gasketed, flanged joint consisting of two internal flanges with sealant and one external closure band with gasket.
 - 3. Ducts Larger Than 72 Inches in Diameter: Companion angle flanged joints per SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2.
 - 4. Bolts and fasteners for galvanized steel duct shall be carbon steel, zinc coated per ASTM A153. Bolts and fasteners for stainless steel and polyvinyl chloride coated steel duct shall be stainless steel.
 - 5. Round Ducts: Prefabricated connection system consisting of double-lipped, EPDM rubber gasket. Manufacture ducts according to connection system manufacturer's tolerances.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) AccuDuct Mfg. Inc.
 - 2) Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 3) Eastern Sheet Metal (ESM).
 - 4) Lindab Inc.
 - 5) Universal Spiral Air.
 - 6. Flat-Oval Ducts: Prefabricated connection system consisting of two flanges and one synthetic rubber gasket.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) AccuDuct Mfg. Inc.
 - 2) Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 3) Eastern Sheet Metal (ESM).
 - 4) McGill AirFlow Corporation.

- 5) SEMCO Incorporated.
- 6) Universal Spiral Air.

- F. Low Pressure Ductwork (plus or minus 2 inches W.G. Static Pressure Class)
1. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible provide single thickness turning vanes.
 2. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible. Divergence upstream of equipment shall not exceed 30 degrees; convergence downstream shall not exceed 45 degrees.
- G. Medium and High Pressure Ductwork (For Static Pressure Class Greater than plus or minus 2 inches W.G.)
1. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible provide single thickness turning vanes.
 2. Transform duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence and 30 degrees convergence.
 3. Fabricate continuously welded medium and high pressure round and oval duct fittings two gauges heavier than duct gauges indicated in SMACNA Standard. Joints shall be minimum 4 inch cemented slip joint, brazed or electric welded. Prime coat welded joints.
 4. Provide standard 45 degree lateral wye takeoffs unless otherwise indicated where 90 degree conical tee connections may be used.
- H. 90-Degree Tees and Laterals and Conical Tees: Fabricate to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," with metal thicknesses specified for longitudinal-seam straight ducts.
- I. Diverging-Flow Fittings: Fabricate with reduced entrance to branch taps and with no excess material projecting from fitting onto branch tap entrance.
- J. Fabricate elbows using die-formed, gored, pleated, or mitered construction. Bend radius of die-formed, gored, and pleated elbows shall be 1-1/2 times duct diameter. Unless elbow construction type is indicated, fabricate elbows as follows:
1. Mitered-Elbow Radius and Number of Pieces: Welded construction complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Round Mitered Elbows: Welded construction with the following metal thickness for pressure classes from minus 2- to plus 2-inch wg:
 - a. Ducts 3 to 36 Inches in Diameter: 0.034 inch.
 - b. Ducts 37 to 50 Inches in Diameter: 0.040 inch.
 - c. Ducts 52 to 60 Inches in Diameter: 0.052 inch.
 - d. Ducts 62 to 84 Inches in Diameter: 0.064 inch.
 3. Round Mitered Elbows: Welded construction with the following metal thickness for pressure classes from 2- to 10-inch wg:
 - a. Ducts 3 to 26 Inches in Diameter: 0.034 inch.
 - b. Ducts 27 to 50 Inches in Diameter: 0.040 inch.

- c. Ducts 52 to 60 Inches in Diameter: 0.052 inch.
 - d. Ducts 62 to 84 Inches in Diameter: 0.064 inch.
- 4. Flat-Oval Mitered Elbows: Welded construction with same metal thickness as longitudinal-seam flat-oval duct.
 - 5. 90-Degree, 2-Piece, Mitered Elbows: Use only for supply systems or for material-handling Class A or B exhaust systems and only where space restrictions do not permit using radius elbows. Fabricate with single-thickness turning vanes.
 - 6. Round Elbows 8 Inches and Less in Diameter: Fabricate die-formed elbows for 45- and 90-degree elbows and pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees only. Fabricate nonstandard bend-angle configurations or nonstandard diameter elbows with gored construction.
 - 7. Round Elbows 9 through 14 Inches in Diameter: Fabricate gored or pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees unless space restrictions require mitered elbows. Fabricate nonstandard bend-angle configurations or nonstandard diameter elbows with gored construction.
 - 8. Round Elbows Larger Than 14 Inches in Diameter and All Flat-Oval Elbows: Fabricate gored elbows unless space restrictions require mitered elbows.
 - 9. Die-Formed Elbows for Sizes through 8 Inches in Diameter and All Pressures 0.040 inch thick with 2-piece welded construction.
 - 10. Round Gored-Elbow Metal Thickness: Same as non-elbow fittings specified above.
 - 11. Flat-Oval Elbow Metal Thickness: Same as longitudinal-seam flat-oval duct specified above.
 - 12. Pleated Elbows for Sizes through 14 Inches in Diameter and Pressures through 10-Inch wg: 0.022 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCTWORK APPLICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Ductwork materials and performance requirements are scheduled on the Drawing.

3.2 DUCTWORK APPLICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Ductwork materials and performance requirements are scheduled on the Drawing.

3.3 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Construct and install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install round and flat-oval ducts in lengths not less than 12 feet unless interrupted by fittings.
- C. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- D. Install fabricated fittings for changes in directions, size, and shape and for connections.

- E. Install couplings tight to duct wall surface with a minimum of projections into duct. Secure couplings with sheet metal screws. Install screws at intervals of 12 inches, with a minimum of 3 screws in each coupling.
- F. Install ducts, unless otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally and parallel and perpendicular to building lines; avoid diagonal runs.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Conceal ducts from view in finished spaces. Do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions unless specifically indicated.
- J. Coordinate layout with suspended ceiling, fire- and smoke-control dampers, lighting layouts, and similar finished work.
- K. Seal all joints and seams. Apply sealant to male end connectors before insertion, and afterward to cover entire joint and sheet metal screws.
- L. Electrical Equipment Spaces: Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment spaces and enclosures.
- M. Non-Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, conceal spaces between construction openings and ducts or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as ducts. Overlap openings on 4 sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- N. Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls, install appropriately rated fire dampers, and sleeves. Fire and smoke dampers are specified in Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."
- O. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials.
- P. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."
 - 1. Intermediate level.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.5 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal duct seams and joints according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for duct pressure class indicated. Ducts must be properly cleaned and sealed in strict accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Seal Class: Refer to Application Schedule on the Drawings.
 - 2. Seal ducts before external insulation is applied.
 - 3. After pressure testing, remake leaking joints until leakage is equal to or less than maximum allowable. Refer to Application Schedule on the Drawings for allowable leakage rates.

3.6 HANGING AND SUPPORTING

- A. Support horizontal ducts within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- B. Support vertical ducts at maximum intervals of 16 feet and at each floor.
- C. Install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
- D. Support ductwork from building structure, not from roof deck, floor slab, pipe, other ducts, or equipment.
- E. Install upper attachments to structures with an allowable load not exceeding one-fourth of failure (proof-test) load.
- F. Install roof mounted duct supports in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide additional membrane layer or walkpads under support bases as required.
- G. Use load rated cable suspension system for round duct in exposed locations.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors according to Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.8 PAINTING

- A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:
 - 1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
- B. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 START UP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

END OF SECTION

DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1

 1.2 DEFINITIONS 2

 1.3 SUBMITTALS 2

 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2

 1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS 2

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 3

 2.1 MANUFACTURERS 3

 2.2 SHEET METAL MATERIALS 3

 2.3 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS 3

 2.4 LOW PRESSURE MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS 4

 2.5 MEDIUM OR HIGH PRESSURE MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS 5

 2.6 LOW LEAKAGE MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS 6

 2.7 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS (IRIS STYLE) 8

 2.8 MOTORIZED CONTROL DAMPERS 9

 2.9 BLAST GATES 9

 2.10 FIRE DAMPERS (CURTAIN STYLE) 9

 2.11 FIRE DAMPERS (MULTIPLE BLADE TYPE) 10

 2.12 SMOKE DAMPERS 10

 2.13 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS 12

 2.14 TURNING VANES 14

 2.15 DUCT-MOUNTING ACCESS DOORS 14

 2.16 DUCT ACCESS PANEL ASSEMBLIES 15

 2.17 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS 15

 2.18 FLEXIBLE DUCTS, LOW AND MEDIUM PRESSURE 16

 2.19 FLEXIBLE DUCT ELBOW SUPPORTS 17

 2.20 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE 17

 2.21 FINISHES 17

PART 3 - EXECUTION 18

 3.1 APPLICATION AND INSTALLATION 18

 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 19

 3.3 ADJUSTING 20

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for duct test holes.
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls" for motorized control dampers.
 - 4. Division 28 Section "Fire Alarm" for duct-mounting fire and smoke detectors.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. NVLAP: National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- B. Low Pressure: Up to 2 inch WG and velocities less than 1,500 fpm. Construct for 2 inch WG positive or negative static pressure.
- C. Medium Pressure: Greater than 2 inch WG to 6 inch WG and velocities greater than 1,500 fpm and less than 2,500 fpm. Construct for 6 inch WG positive or negative static pressure.
- D. High Pressure: Greater than 6 inch WG to 12 inch WG and velocities greater than 2,500 fpm. Construct for 12 inch WG positive or negative static pressure.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
 - 1. For turning vanes, include data for pressure loss generated sound power levels.
 - 2. For duct silencers, include pressure drop and dynamic insertion loss data.
- B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
 - a. Special fittings.
 - b. Manual volume damper installations.
 - c. Control damper installations.
 - d. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper, ceiling, and corridor damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.
 - e. Duct security bars.
 - f. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale and coordinating penetrations and ceiling-mounting items. Show ceiling-mounting access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories.
- D. Source quality-control reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed for each temperature rating.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M and having G90 coating designation; ducts shall have mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces exposed to view.
- C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 480/A 480M, Types 304 and 316 as indicated.
- D. Aluminum Sheets: ASTM B 209, alloy 3003, temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- E. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B 221, alloy 6063, temper T6.
- F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.
- H. Tie Rods: Stainless steel, 1/4-inch diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches for use in ducts in humid or corrosive atmospheres.
- I. Bird Screens: No. 2 mesh, 0.063 inch diameter galvanized wire screen with open area of not less than 72 percent. Conceal sharp edges by adding metal edging consisting of rod, flat or angle iron, or 16 gage galvanized sheet steel turned over at least 3/4 inch on both sides.

2.3 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. American Warming and Ventilating.
 2. Greenheck.
 3. Ruskin Company.
- B. Description: Multiple-blade, parallel action counterbalanced, with blades of maximum 6-inch width, with sealed edges, assembled in rattle-free manner with 90-degree stop, steel ball bearings, and axles; adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
- C. Performance: Based on tests in accordance with AMCA Standard 500:

1. Pressure drop not to exceed 0.15 inch wg at face velocity of 2500 fpm.
 2. Leakage not to exceed 9.2 cfm per square foot at 1 inch wg differential and temperature of 70 deg F.
- D. Frame: 0.052-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.063-inch- thick extruded aluminum, with welded corners and mounting flange.
- E. Blades: 0.025-inch- thick, roll-formed aluminum or 0.050-inch- thick aluminum sheet.
- F. Blade Seals: Manufacturer's standard seal material.
- G. Blade Axles: Nonferrous or galvanized steel.
- H. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum or galvanized steel.
- 2.4 LOW PRESSURE MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS
- A. Manufacturers:
1. American Warming and Ventilating.
 2. Arrow United Industries.
 3. Greenheck.
 4. Krueger.
 5. Louvers and Dampers.
 6. Nailor Industries Inc.
 7. Ruskin Company.
 8. Vent Products Company, Inc.
 9. Young Regulator Company.
- B. General Description: Factory fabricated, with required hardware and accessories. Stiffen damper blades for stability. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration. Close duct penetrations for damper components to seal duct consistent with pressure class.
1. Except for dampers in round ductwork sized 12 inches and smaller, provide end bearings.
- C. Rectangular Volume Dampers: Multiple-opposed-blade design, AMCA certified for maximum leakage of 2 percent of total fan volume at shutoff, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
- D. Round Volume Dampers 16-inch Diameter and Smaller: Single-blade design, AMCA certified for maximum leakage of 2 percent of total fan volume at shutoff, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.

- E. Round Volume Dampers Larger than 16-inch Diameter: Multiple-opposed-blade design AMCA certified for maximum leakage of 2 percent of total fan volume at shutoff, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
- F. Damper Materials:
 - 1. Steel Frames: Hat-shaped, galvanized sheet steel channels, minimum of 0.064 inch thick, with mitered and welded corners; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
 - 2. Roll-Formed Steel Blades: 0.064-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel.
 - 3. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
 - 4. Bearings: Oil-impregnated bronze, molded synthetic, or stainless-steel sleeve type.
 - 5. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- G. Jackshaft: 1-inch- diameter, galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
 - 1. Length and Number of Mountings: Appropriate to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.
- H. Damper Hardware: Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.5 MEDIUM OR HIGH PRESSURE MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. American Warming and Ventilating.
 - 2. Greenheck.
 - 3. Louvers and Dampers.
 - 4. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 5. Ruskin Company.
 - 6. Vent Products Company, Inc.
- B. General Description: Factory fabricated, galvanized steel or extruded aluminum construction, with required hardware and accessories. Stiffen damper blades for stability. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration. Close duct penetrations for damper components to seal duct consistent with pressure class.
- C. Rectangular Volume Dampers: Multiple-opposed-blade design, AMCA certified for maximum leakage of 2 percent of total fan volume at shutoff, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications. Construction and assembly such that no noise producing blade vibration occurs at velocities 20 percent greater than maximum system design velocity.
- D. Round Volume Dampers 16-inch Diameter and Smaller: Single-blade, or multiple-opposed-blade design, AMCA certified for maximum leakage of 2 percent of total fan volume at shutoff,

and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications. Construction and assembly such that no noise producing blade vibration occurs at velocities 20 percent greater than maximum system design velocity.

- E. Round Volume Dampers Larger than 16-inch Diameter: Multiple-opposed-blade design, AMCA certified for maximum leakage of 2 percent of total fan volume at shutoff, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications. Construction and assembly such that no noise producing blade vibration occurs at velocities 20 percent greater than maximum system design velocity.
- F. Damper Materials:
 - 1. Steel Frames: Hat-shaped, galvanized sheet steel channels, minimum of 0.064 inch thick, with mitered and welded corners; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
 - 2. Roll-Formed Steel Blades: 0.064-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel.
 - 3. Aluminum Frames: Hat-shaped, 0.10-inch- thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls; and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
 - 4. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch- thick extruded aluminum.
 - 5. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel or stainless steel.
 - 6. Bearings: Oil-impregnated bronze, molded synthetic, or stainless-steel sleeve type.
 - 7. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum or galvanized steel.
- G. Jackshaft: 1-inch- diameter, galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
 - 1. Length and Number of Mountings: Appropriate to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.
- H. Damper Hardware: Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.6 LOW LEAKAGE MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Low-Leakage, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. American Warming and Ventilating.
 - b. Greenheck.
 - c. Louvers and Dampers; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - d. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - e. Ruskin Company.
 - f. Vent Products Company, Inc.
 - 2. Low-leakage rating and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.

3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 4. Frames:
 - a. Angle shaped.
 - b. Galvanized-steel channels, 0.064 inch thick.
 - c. Mitered and welded corners.
 - d. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
 5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Galvanized, roll-formed steel, 0.064 inch thick.
 6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
 7. Bearings:
 - a. Stainless-steel sleeve.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
 8. Blade Seals: Neoprene.
 9. Jamb Seals: Cambered aluminum.
 10. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
 11. Accessories:
 - a. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.
- B. Low-Leakage, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. American Warming and Ventilating.
 - b. Greenheck.
 - c. Louvers and Dampers; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - d. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - e. Ruskin Company.
 - f. Vent Products Company, Inc.
 2. Low-leakage rating and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
 3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 4. Frames: Angle-shaped, 0.10-inch- thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Opposed-blade design.
 - c. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch- thick aluminum sheet.
 - d. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch- thick extruded aluminum.
6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
7. Bearings:
 - a. Stainless-steel sleeve.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
8. Blade Seals: Neoprene.
9. Jamb Seals: Cambered aluminum.
10. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
11. Accessories:
 - a. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.

C. Jackshaft:

1. Size: 1-inch diameter.
2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

D. Damper Hardware:

1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.7 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS (IRIS STYLE)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Continental Fan Manufacturing, Inc.; IRIS Series.
2. Fantech; Systemair Group; IR Series.
3. Ruskin Company; VFBD35.

- B. Description: Round manual volume damper complete with pressure ports, constructed of galvanized steel, fitted with a neoprene gasket, and using interlocking steel plates and calibrated control lever to form an adjustable aperture.

2.8 MOTORIZED CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls."

2.9 BLAST GATES

- A. Manufacturers:

1. Dixie Sheet Metal.
2. LaPine Metal Products.
3. Semco.

- B. Full-body style, factory fabricated of minimum 18 gage, galvanized sheet metal.

2.10 FIRE DAMPERS (CURTAIN STYLE)

- A. Manufacturers:

1. Air Balance, Inc.
2. Greenheck.
3. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
4. Nailor Industries Inc.
5. Ruskin Company.

- B. Dynamic fire dampers with curtain style blades, and labeled according to UL 555, maximum velocity 2000 fpm, maximum static pressure 4 inches w.g.

- C. Fire Rating:

1. 1-1/2 hours for 2 hour rated walls.
2. 3 hours for 4 hour rated walls.

- D. Frame: Type B or Type C Curtain type with blades outside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, galvanized steel in gages required by manufacturer's UL listing; with mitered and interlocking corners.

- E. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.

1. Thickness: Equal to or thicker than the duct connected to it, and of length to suit application.
2. Exceptions: Omit sleeve where damper frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor, and thickness of damper frame complies with sleeve requirements.

- F. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.
 - G. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.
 - H. Fusible Links: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated.
- 2.11 FIRE DAMPERS (MULTIPLE BLADE TYPE)
- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Greenheck.
 - 2. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 3. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 4. Ruskin Company.
 - B. Dynamic fire dampers with multiple blades, and labeled according to UL 555, maximum velocity of 2000 fpm, maximum static pressure 4 inches w.g.
 - C. Fire Rating:
 - 1. 1-1/2 hours for 2 hour rated walls.
 - 2. 3 hours for 4 hour rated walls.
 - D. Frame: Fabricated with roll-formed, galvanized steel in gages required by manufacturer's UL listing; with mitered and interlocking corners.
 - E. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.
 - 1. Thickness: Equal to or thicker than the duct connected to it, and of length to suit application.
 - 2. Exceptions: Omit sleeve where damper frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor, and thickness of damper frame complies with sleeve requirements.
 - F. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.
 - G. Blades: Parallel operation, single-piece airfoil type construction with 0.078 inch equivalent thickness, or 0.064 inch thick, roll-formed, triple v-groove.
 - H. Axles: 1/2 inch plated steel hex.
 - I. Bearings: Stainless steel, or oil-impregnated bronze sleeve type, pressed into frame.
 - J. Linkage: Concealed in frame.
 - K. Fusible Links: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated.
- 2.12 SMOKE DAMPERS
- A. Manufacturers:

1. Air Balance, Inc.
 2. Greenheck.
 3. Nailor Industries Inc.
 4. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
 5. Ruskin Company.
- B. General Description: Smoke dampers with airfoil blades, labeled according to UL 555S, with minimum Class II leakage rating.
- C. Smoke Detector: Integral, factory wired for single-point connection.
- D. Frame and Blades: 16 gage, galvanized sheet steel.
- E. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, galvanized sheet steel.
1. Thickness: Equal to or thicker than the duct connected to it, and of length to suit application.
- F. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.
- G. Damper Actuators: Electric modulating or two-position action as required.
1. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
 2. Size for torque required for damper seal at load conditions.
 3. Overload Protection: Microprocessor or an electronic based motor controller providing burnout protection if stalled before full rotation is reached. The actuator shall be electronically cut off at full open to eliminate noise generation with the holding noise level to be inaudible.
 4. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F.
 5. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): 24 or 120 V ac.
 6. Power Requirements (Proportional): Maximum (running) 12 VA at 24-V ac or 8 W at 24-V dc. Maximum (holding) 5VA at 24-V ac or 3 W at 24-V dc holding.
 7. Proportional Actuators (24V ac/dc): Control signal shall be 0-10vdc, 2-10vdc or 4-20mA as required to operate with associated controller. Include position feedback signal for 0-10vdc, 2-10vdc or 4-20mA as required to be monitored by associated controller.
 8. Actuator timing shall meet 15 sec.
 9. Temperature Rating: Actuator shall have a UL555S listing by the damper manufacturer for 250 deg F.
- H. Damper Actuators: Pneumatic modulating or two-position action.

1. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing.
 2. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F.
 3. Actuator Degradation Temperature: Not to exceed 250 deg F .
- I. Damper blade position end switches: Factory installed damper position switch package for both full open and full closed indication (equivalent to Ruskin SP100 switch package).
- J. Test Switch: Damper Remote mounted momentary "test" push-button mounted 3-position "normal/closed/override" toggle switch rated for 24V or 120V as required to allow testing and/or maintenance of motorized dampers.
1. For pneumatic actuators, include factory installed electric/pneumatic (EP) switch for testing function.
 2. Include damper remote mounted "open" and "closed" indication lights on switch plate for connection to factory installed damper blade position end switches.

2.13 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Air Balance, Inc.
 2. Greenheck.
 3. Nailor Industries Inc.
 4. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
 5. Ruskin Company.
- B. General Description: Combination fire and smoke dampers shall be labeled according to UL 555 and UL 555S. Leakage shall not exceed 10 cfm per square foot at 1 inch WG differential pressure (Leakage Class II).
- C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 4000-fpm velocity.
- D. Fire Rating:
1. 1-1/2 hours for 2 hour rated walls.
 2. 3 hours for 4 hour rated walls.
- E. Smoke Detector: Integral, factory wired for single-point connection.
- F. Frame and Blades: 0.064-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel.
- G. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, galvanized sheet steel.
1. Thickness: Equal to or thicker than the duct connected to it, and of length to suit application.

- H. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.
- I. Damper Actuators: Electric modulating or two-position action as required.
 - 1. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
 - 2. Size for torque required for damper seal at load conditions.
 - 3. Overload Protection: Microprocessor or an electronic based motor controller providing burnout protection if stalled before full rotation is reached. The actuator shall be electronically cut off at full open to eliminate noise generation with the holding noise level to be inaudible.
 - 4. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F.
 - 5. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): 24 or 120 V ac.
 - 6. Power Requirements (Proportional): Maximum (running) 12 VA at 24-V ac or 8 W at 24-V dc. Maximum (holding) 5VA at 24-V ac or 3 W at 24-V dc holding.
 - 7. Proportional Actuators (24V ac/dc): Control signal shall be 0-10vdc, 2-10vdc or 4-20mA as required to operate with associated controller. Include position feedback signal for 0-10vdc, 2-10vdc or 4-20mA as required to be monitored by associated controller.
 - 8. Actuator timing shall meet 15 sec.
 - 9. Temperature Rating: Actuator shall have a UL555S listing by the damper manufacturer for 250 deg F.
- J. Damper Actuators: Pneumatic modulating or two-position action.
 - 1. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing.
 - 2. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F.
 - 3. Actuator Degradation Temperature: Not to exceed 250 deg F.
- K. Manual Heat Responsive Fuse Link with Reset and Damper Blade Position End Switches: Factory installed manual heat responsive fuse link with reset switch / damper position switch package for both full open and full closed indication (equivalent to Ruskin TS150 switch package).
- L. Test Switch: Damper Remote mounted momentary "test" push-button mounted 3-position "normal/closed/override" toggle switch rated for 24V or 120V as required to allow testing and/or maintenance of motorized dampers.
 - 1. Include damper remote mounted "open" and "closed" indication lights on switch plate for connection to factory installed damper blade position end switches.

2.14 TURNING VANES

A. Manufactured Turning Vanes:

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for vanes and vane runners. Vane runners shall automatically align vanes.
2. Double-vane or airfoil-shaped, curved blades of galvanized sheet steel set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
3. Generated sound power level shall not exceed 54 decibels in octave band 4 at 2000 fpm in a 24-inch by 24-inch duct.
4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Aero/Dyne Company; H-E-P Turning Vanes.
 - b. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - c. Duro Dyne Corp.
 - d. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Manufactured Acoustic Turning Vanes:

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for vanes and vane runners. Vane runners shall automatically align vanes.
2. Double-vane curved blades of galvanized sheet steel with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
3. Manufacturers:
 - a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - b. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

2.15 DUCT-MOUNTING ACCESS DOORS

A. General Description: Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class. Doors may be field fabricated in accordance with SMACNA Standards, or commercially produced.

B. Door: Double wall, duct mounting, and rectangular; fabricated of galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class. Include vision panel where indicated. Include 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Air Balance, Inc.
 - b. Greenheck.
 - c. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - d. Ruskin Company.
2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
3. Provide number of hinges and locks as follows:
 - a. Less Than 12 Inches Square: Secure with two sash locks.
 - b. Up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two compression locks.

- c. Up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
 - d. Sizes 24 by 48 Inches and Larger: One additional hinge.
 - C. Door: Double wall, duct mounting, and round; fabricated of galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and 1-inch thickness. Include cam latches.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - b. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with spin-in notched frame.
 - D. Seal around frame attachment to duct and door to frame with neoprene or foam rubber.
 - E. Insulation: 1-inch-thick, fibrous-glass or polystyrene-foam board.
- 2.16 DUCT ACCESS PANEL ASSEMBLIES
- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Flame Gard, Inc.
 - 3. 3M.
 - B. Labeled according to UL 1978 by an NRTL.
 - C. Panel and Frame: Minimum thickness 0.0528-inch carbon steel.
 - D. Fasteners: Carbon steel. Panel fasteners shall not penetrate duct wall.
 - E. Gasket: Comply with NFPA 96; grease-tight, high-temperature ceramic fiber, rated for minimum 2000 deg F.
 - F. Minimum Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.
- 2.17 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS
- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. ADSCO Manufacturing LLC.
 - 2. Duro Dyne Corp.
 - 3. Senior Flexonics Pathway.
 - 4. Ventfabrics, Inc.
 - B. General Description: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics, coatings, and adhesives complying with UL 181, Class 1.

- C. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- thick aluminum sheets. Select metal compatible with ducts.
 - D. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
 - E. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd..
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.
 - F. High-Temperature System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric coated with silicone rubber.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 16 oz./sq. yd..
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 285 lbf/inch in the warp and 185 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F.
 - G. High-Corrosive-Environment System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric with chemical-resistant coating.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 14 oz./sq. yd..
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 450 lbf/inch in the warp and 340 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F.
- 2.18 FLEXIBLE DUCTS, LOW AND MEDIUM PRESSURE
- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Flexmaster Type 8M, UL 181, Class 1.
 - 2. Automation Industries Thermaflex.
 - 3. Hart & Cooley.
 - B. Flexible Ducts: Interlocking spiral of galvanized steel or aluminum construction or fabric supported by helically wound spring steel wire or flat steel bands; rated to 6 inches WG positive and 4 inches WG negative for low and medium pressure ducts.
 - C. Insulated Flexible Ducts: Flexible duct wrapped with flexible glass fiber insulation, enclosed by a fire retardant polyethylene vapor barrier jacket; maximum 0.23 K value at 75 deg F .

- D. Acoustical performance tested in accordance with the Air Diffusion Council's *Flexible Air Duct Test Code FD 72-R1, Section 3.0, Sound Properties* shall be as follows:

The insertion loss (dB) of a 10 foot length of straight duct when tested in accordance with ASTM E477, at a velocity of 2500 feet per minute, shall be minimum:

Octave Band Hz.	2	3	4	5	6	7
6" diameter	8	32	38	35	39	25
8" diameter	13	32	36	35	36	21
12" diameter	15	29	28	33	26	14

The radiated noise reduction (dB) of a 10 foot length of straight duct when tested in accordance with ASTM E477, at a velocity of 2500 feet per minute, shall be minimum:

Octave Band Hz.	2	3	4	5	6	7
6" diameter	6	8	7	8	9	13
8" diameter	9	6	6	7	8	10
12" diameter	9	7	6	6	8	11

The self generated sound power levels (LW) dB are 10-12 Watt of a 10 foot length of straight duct for an empty sheet metal duct when tested in accordance with ASTM E477, at a velocity of 1000 feet per minute, shall not exceed:

Octave Band Hz.	2	3	4	5	6	7
6" diameter	42	31	23	18	17	21
8" diameter	41	34	27	19	18	21
12" diameter	53	44	36	27	21	22

- E. Flexible Duct Fittings: Galvanized steel, twist-in design with damper. Size as indicated.
- F. Flexible Duct Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action, in sizes 3 through 18 inches to suit duct size.

2.19 FLEXIBLE DUCT ELBOW SUPPORTS

- A. Manufacturer:
1. Automation Industries Thermaflex; FlexFlow Elbow.
 2. Smart Air & Energy Solutions; SMART Flow Elbow.
- B. Elbow supports shall be constructed of durable composite material and be fully adjustable to support flexible duct diameters 6 inches through 16 inches.
- C. Elbow supports shall be UL listed for use in return air plenum spaces.

2.20 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

2.21 FINISHES

- A. Chemical Resistant Coating: P-403 manufactured by Heresite Chemical Company.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION AND INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Provide duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts and PVC coated ducts; and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install control dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install volume dampers in ducts with liner in a manner that avoids damage to and erosion of duct liner.
- E. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches lead from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install at a minimum of two duct widths from branch takeoff.
- F. Install fire and smoke dampers according to UL listing.
- G. Install duct security bars. Construct duct security bars from 0.164-inch steel sleeve, continuously welded at all joints and 1/2-inch- diameter steel bars, 6 inches o.c. in each direction in center of sleeve. Weld each bar to steel sleeve and each crossing bar. Weld 2-1/2-by-2-1/2-by-1/4-inch steel angle to 4 sides and both ends of sleeve. Connect duct security bars to ducts with flexible connections. Provide 12-by-12-inch hinged access panel with cam lock in duct in each side of sleeve.
- H. Install duct silencers rigidly to ducts.
- I. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
 - 1. On both sides of duct coils.
 - 2. Upstream from duct filters.
 - 3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
 - 4. At drain pans and seals.
 - 5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
 - 6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
 - 7. Control devices requiring inspection.
 - 8. Elsewhere as indicated.

- J. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
- K. Install duct-mounting, rectangular access doors with long dimension at right angles to direction of airflow and of largest standard size which can be accommodated in duct. Maximum size: 21 by 14 inches.
- L. Install pressure relief doors vertically and level in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, between the fan and first operable damper.
- M. Label access doors according to Division 20 Section "Mechanical Identification."
- N. Install flexible connectors immediately adjacent to equipment in ducts associated with fans and motorized equipment supported by vibration isolators.
- O. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and higher, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.
- P. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with maximum 12-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.
- Q. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to low pressure ducts with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
- R. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.
- S. Install flexible duct elbow supports at each diffuser, grille, or register, and elsewhere as indicated.
- T. Install turning vanes in rectangular duct elbows in excess of 45 degrees, and where indicated:
 - 1. Use manufactured double-vane turning vanes unless otherwise specified.
 - 2. Seat outboard-most vane in heel of duct elbow.
 - 3. Provide vanes for all runner punchings, practice of eliminating every other vane is prohibited.
 - 4. Use single-vane turning vanes in low pressure square elbows.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
 - 2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
 - 3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
 - 4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
 - 5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust duct accessories for proper settings.
- B. Adjust fire and smoke dampers for proper action.
- C. Final positioning of manual-volume dampers is specified in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

END OF SECTION

CENTRIFUGAL FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS.....	1
1.2 SUMMARY	1
1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS	1
1.4 SUBMITTALS	1
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	2
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING.....	2
1.7 COORDINATION.....	2
1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS	3
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	3
2.1 CENTRIFUGAL FANS.....	3
2.2 PLENUM/PLUG FANS	5
2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL	6
PART 3 - EXECUTION	6
3.1 INSTALLATION	6
3.2 CONNECTIONS	7
3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL	7
3.4 DEMONSTRATION.....	8

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Motors."
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" for common mechanical drive requirements for fans and air moving equipment.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes replacement fans for air-handling units and similar equipment.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. AMCA Compliance:

- 1. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated and include the following:

- 1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.

2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
 3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
 4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
 5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.
 3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, and base weights.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Show fan room layout and relationships between components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements. Show support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Indicate and certify field measurements.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For centrifugal fans to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
 - B. AMCA Compliance: Products shall comply with performance requirements and shall be licensed to use the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Deliver fans as factory-assembled units, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.
 - B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to the final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.
- 1.7 COORDINATION
- A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.
 - B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Belts: One set for each belt-driven unit.
 2. Sheaves: For fan speed adjustment, sheave size determined at time of air quantity balancing operation, one set for each multiple belt-driven, non-VFC unit.
 3. Fan Wall Array: Fan/motor cartridge for emergency replacement, one for each type of assembly provided on the project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL FANS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Acme Engineering & Mfg. Corp.
 2. Aerovent; a Twin City Fan Company.
 3. Chicago Blower Corporation.
 4. Loren Cook Company.
 5. Penn Barry; a unit of Tomkins PLC.
 6. Trane.
- B. General: Select fans to avoid instability in service and compute outlet areas to outlet velocities in accordance with AMCA Standards. Maintain fan duty point to the right of the peak static pressure point farthest from shut-off and at approximately 60 percent overall efficiency.
- C. Description: AMCA certified, factory-fabricated, -assembled, -tested, and -finished, belt-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, and support structure.
- D. Housings: Formed panels to make curved-scroll housings with shaped cutoff, with doors or panels to allow access to internal parts and components.
1. Panel Bracing: Steel angle- or channel-iron member supports for mounting and supporting fan scroll, wheel, motor, and accessories.
 2. Horizontally split, bolted-flange housing.
 3. Spun inlet cone with flange.
 4. Outlet flange.
- E. Fan Wheels: Airfoil, backward-inclined, or forward-curved as indicated on Drawings.

1. Airfoil Wheels: Single-width-single-inlet and double-width-double-inlet construction with curved inlet flange; heavy backplate; hollow die-formed, airfoil-shaped blades continuously welded at tip flange and backplate; and cast-iron or cast-steel hub riveted to backplate and fastened to shaft with set screws.
2. Backward-Inclined Wheels: Single-width-single-inlet and double-width-double-inlet construction with curved inlet flange, backplate, backward-inclined blades welded or riveted to flange and backplate; cast-iron or cast-steel hub riveted to backplate and fastened to shaft with set screws.
3. Forward-Curved Wheels: Black-enameled or galvanized steel construction with inlet flange, backplate, shallow blades with inlet and tip curved forward in direction of airflow, mechanically secured to flange and backplate; cast-steel hub swaged to backplate and fastened to shaft with set screws.

F. Accessories:

1. Scroll Access Doors: For fans larger than 18 inches in diameter, shaped to conform to scroll, with quick-opening latches and gaskets.
2. Cleanout Door: Quick-opening, latch-type gasketed door allowing access to fan scroll, of same material as housing.
3. Scroll Drain Connection: NPS 1 steel pipe coupling welded to low point of fan scroll.
4. Companion Flanges: Rolled flanges for duct connections of same material as housing.
5. Variable Inlet Vanes: With blades supported at both ends with two permanently lubricated bearings of same material as housing. Variable mechanism terminating in single control lever with control shaft for double-width fans.
6. Discharge Dampers: Assembly with opposed blades constructed of two plates formed around and to shaft, channel frame, and sealed ball bearings; with blades linked outside of airstream to single control lever of same material as housing.
7. Inlet Screens: Grid screen of same material as housing.
8. Shaft Cooler: Metal disk between bearings and fan wheel, designed to dissipate heat from shaft.
9. Spark-Resistant Construction: AMCA 99.
10. Shaft Seals: Airtight seals installed around shaft on drive side of single-width fans.
11. Weather Cover: Enameled-steel sheet with ventilation slots, bolted to housing.

G. Motors: Comply with requirements in Division 20 Section "Motors."

1. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

H. Capacities And Characteristics:

1. Refer to schedules on the Drawings.
2. Sound Power Level Ratings:

- a. Ducted Fans: Rated in accordance with AMCA 301, when tested in accordance with AMCA 300.
- b. Nonducted Fans: Rated in zones at 5 feet from acoustic center of fan and in accordance with AMCA 301, tested in accordance with AMCA 300 and converted to AMCA 302.

I. Fan Construction:

1. Housing Material: Reinforced steel. Metal thickness not less than minimum specified by AMCA for the class of service.
2. Special Housing Coating: Powder-baked enamel.
3. Wheel Material: Steel. Metal thickness not less than minimum specified by AMCA for the class of service.
4. Vibration Isolators: Spring isolators having a static deflection of 1 inch.
5. Spark Arrestance Class: C.
6. Refer to schedules on Drawings for additional requirements.

2.2 PLENUM/PLUG FANS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Acme Engineering & Mfg. Corp.
 2. Aerovent; a Twin City Fan Company.
 3. Chicago Blower Corporation.
 4. Greenheck.
 5. Loren Cook Company.
 6. PennBarry; a unit of Tomkins PLC.
 7. Trane.
- B. General: Select fans to avoid instability in service and compute outlet areas to outlet velocities in accordance with AMCA Standards. Maintain fan duty point to the right of the peak static pressure point farthest from shut-off and at approximately 60 percent overall efficiency.
- C. Description: AMCA certified, factory-fabricated, -assembled, -tested, and -finished, unhoused, belt-driven centrifugal plenum/plug fans consisting of wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, and support structure.
- D. Airfoil Wheels: Single-width-single-inlet construction with smooth-curved inlet flange; heavy backplate; hollow die-formed, airfoil-shaped blades continuously welded at tip flange and backplate; and cast-iron or cast-steel hub riveted to backplate and fastened to shaft with set screws.
- E. Accessories:

1. Shaft Cooler: Metal disk between bearings and fan wheel, designed to dissipate heat from shaft.

F. Motors: Comply with requirements in Division 20 Section "Motors."

1. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

G. Capacities And Characteristics:

1. Refer to schedules on the Drawings.
2. Sound Power Level Ratings:
 - a. Ducted Fans: Rated in accordance with AMCA 301, when tested in accordance with AMCA 300.
 - b. Nonducted Fans: Rated in zones at 5 feet from acoustic center of fan and in accordance with AMCA 301, tested in accordance with AMCA 300 and converted to AMCA 302.

H. Fan Construction:

1. Wheel Material: Steel. Metal thickness not less than the minimum specified by AMCA for the class of service.
2. Vibration Isolators: Spring isolators having a static deflection of 1 inch.
3. Spark Arrestance Class: C.
4. Refer to schedules on Drawings for additional requirements.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- B. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings according to AMCA 210/ASHRAE 51, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Certified Aerodynamic Performance Rating."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install centrifugal fans level and plumb.
- B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to the final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.
- D. Support floor-mounting units using vibration-control devices as specified in Division 20 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls."
 1. Secure vibration controls to concrete bases using anchor bolts cast in concrete base.

2. Exception: Fan arrays that meet the balancing specification do not require spring isolation.

- E. Install floor-mounting units on concrete bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- F. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and spring hangers with vertical-limit stops having a static deflection of 1 inch. Vibration-control devices are specified in Division 20 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls."
- G. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- H. Label fans according to requirements specified in Division 20 Section "Mechanical Identification."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install line-sized piping from scroll drain connection, with trap with seal equal to 1.5 times specified static pressure, to nearest floor drain.
- B. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- C. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
 - 2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
 - 3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
 - 4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
 - 5. Adjust belt tension.
 - 6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
 - 7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
 - 8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
 - 9. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
 - 10. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

SECTION 233416
CENTRIFUGAL
FANS

- C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain centrifugal fans. Refer to Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."

END OF SECTION

POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS.....	1
1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS	1
1.3 SUBMITTALS	1
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	2
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING.....	2
1.6 COORDINATION.....	3
1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS	3
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	3
2.1 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS.....	3
2.2 ROOF CURBS AND ACCESSORIES.....	4
2.3 MOTORS.....	5
2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL	5
PART 3 - EXECUTION	6
3.1 INSTALLATION	6
3.2 CONNECTIONS	6
3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL	6
3.4 ADJUSTING	7

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Motors."
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" for common mechanical drive requirements for fans and air moving equipment.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated and include the following:
 - 1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 - 2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
 - 3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
 - 4. Material thickness.

5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
 6. Roof curbs.
 7. Fan speed controllers.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.
 3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, and base weights.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
1. Roof framing and support members relative to duct penetrations.
 2. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 4. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
 - B. AMCA Compliance: Products shall comply with performance requirements and shall be licensed to use the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
 - C. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA standards.
 - D. UL Standard: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705.
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Deliver fans as factory-assembled units, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.

- B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.
- B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- C. Coordinate delivery and placement of roof curbs, and equipment supports. Installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations is specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Belts: One set for each belt-drive unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Acme Engineering & Mfg. Corp.; Models PRN and PV.
 - 2. Aerovent; a Twin City Fan Company.
 - 3. Greenheck; Models G and GB.
 - 4. Loren Cook Company; Models ACED and ACEB.
 - 5. PennBarry; a unit of Tomkins PLC; Domex.
- B. Description: Direct- or belt-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, curb base, and accessories.
- C. Housing: Removable, spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle; square, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.
- D. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.
- E. Belt-Driven Drive Assembly: Resiliently mounted to housing, with the following features:
 - 1. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
 - 2. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
 - 3. Sheaves: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor sheave.

4. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.
5. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" for additional requirements.

F. Accessories:

1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
2. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted outside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
3. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire.

G. Provide prefabricated roof curbs for each fan.

H. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to schedule(s) on Drawings.

2.2 ROOF CURBS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Construction: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch- thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch chemically treated wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.

1. Manufacturers: Roof curbs shall be provided by the fan manufacturer, or one of the following:
 - a. Creative Metals.
 - b. Pate.
 - c. Roof Products & Systems.
 - d. ThyCurb.
 - e. Any of the approved roof mounted exhaust fan manufacturers.
2. Configuration: Self-flashing without a cant strip, with mounting flange, and suitable for flat roofs with tapered insulation.
3. Height: Curb shall extend a minimum 18 inches above top surface of roof insulation.
4. Sound Curb: Curb with sound-absorbing insulation matrix.
5. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.
6. Burglar Bars: Minimum 1/2-inch- thick steel bars welded in place to form 6-inch squares.
7. Mounting Pedestal: Galvanized steel with removable access panel.

B. Construction: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch- thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch chemically treated wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.

1. Manufacturers: Roof curbs shall be provided by the fan manufacturer, or one of the following:
 - a. Creative Metals.

- b. Pate.
 - c. Roof Products & Systems.
 - d. ThyCurb.
 - e. Any of the approved roof mounted exhaust fan manufacturers.
2. Configuration: Built-in raised cant with step dimension matching insulation thickness, with mounting flange, and suitable for sloped roofs with uniform insulation thickness.
 3. Height: Curb shall extend a minimum 18 inches above top surface of roof insulation.
 4. Sound Curb: Curb with sound-absorbing insulation matrix.
 5. Pitch Mounting: Manufacture curb for roof slope, top of curb shall be level.
 6. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.
 7. Burglar Bars: Minimum 1/2-inch- thick steel bars welded in place to form 6-inch squares.
 8. Mounting Pedestal: Galvanized steel with removable access panel.
- C. Roof Curb Extensions and Adapters:
1. Manufacturers: Roof curbs shall be provided by the fan manufacturer, or one of the following:
 - a. Creative Metals.
 - b. Pate.
 - c. Roof Products & Systems.
 - d. ThyCurb.
 - e. Any of the approved roof mounted exhaust fan manufacturers.
 2. Curb Extensions: Constructed of minimum 18 ga. galvanized steel.
 - a. 4-inch high construction with no damper shelf and no damper access.
 - b. 8-inch high construction with damper shelf; and removable panel, or access door.
 - c. 12-inch high construction with damper shelf; and removable panel, or access door (minimum required for motorized damper).
 3. Curb Adapters: Constructed of minimum 18 ga. galvanized steel and designed to adapt or reduce curb cap dimensions to match new fans to existing roof curbs.

2.3 MOTORS

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 20 Section "Motors."

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- B. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.
- B. Install floor-mounting units as specified in Division 20 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls."
- C. Secure roof-mounting fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. Refer to Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs.
- D. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure; use steel wire or metal straps.
- E. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and spring hangers having a static deflection of 1 inch. Vibration-control devices are specified in Division 20 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls."
- F. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- G. Label units according to requirements specified in Division 20 Section "Mechanical Identification."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."
- B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
 - 2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
 - 3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
 - 4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
 - 5. Adjust belt tension.
 - 6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
 - 7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.

8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
 9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
 10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
 11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- B. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- 3.4 ADJUSTING
- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
 - B. Adjust belt tension.
 - C. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
 - D. Replace fan and motor sheaves as required to achieve design airflow.
 - E. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION

AIR TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS.....	1
1.2 SUBMITTALS	1
1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	2
1.4 COORDINATION.....	2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	2
2.1 MANUFACTURERS.....	2
2.2 SINGLE-DUCT AIR TERMINAL UNITS	2
2.3 PARALLEL FAN-POWERED AIR TERMINAL UNITS	3
2.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS	5
2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL	5
PART 3 - EXECUTION	5
3.1 INSTALLATION	5
3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION	6
3.3 CONNECTIONS	6
3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL	6
3.5 STARTUP SERVICE	7
3.6 DEMONSTRATION.....	7

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts."
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls."

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include rated capacities, furnished specialties, sound-power ratings, and accessories.
 - 1. Liners and adhesives.
 - 2. Sealants and gaskets.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Include a schedule showing unique model designation, room location, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: Signal, and control wiring.

- C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 - 2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air terminal units to include in operation and maintenance manuals. Include the following:
 - 1. Instructions for resetting minimum and maximum air volumes.
 - 2. Instructions for adjusting software set points.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of air terminal units and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. NFPA Compliance: Install air terminal units according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of air terminal units and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 SINGLE-DUCT AIR TERMINAL UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Anemostat; a Mestek Company.
 - 2. Krueger; Tomkins PLC.

3. Nailor Industries of Texas Inc.
 4. Price Industries.
 5. Titus; Tomkins PLC.
 6. Tuttle & Bailey; Tomkins PLC.
- B. Configuration: Variable and constant volume, medium pressure terminal units with casing, 100 percent tight shutoff volume regulator, velocity sensor, and sound attenuating thermal insulation.
- C. Casing: Constructed of 0.034-inch mill galvanized steel or 0.032-inch aluminum.
1. Casing Lining: 1-inch- thick, coated, fibrous-glass duct liner complying with ASTM C 1071; secured with adhesive. Cover liner with nonporous foil.
 2. Air Inlet: Round stub connection or S-slip and drive connections for duct attachment.
 3. Air Outlet: S-slip and drive connections, size matching inlet size.
 4. Access: Removable panels for access to dampers and other parts requiring service, adjustment, or maintenance; with airtight gasket.
- D. Volume Damper: Galvanized steel with peripheral gasket and self-lubricating bearings.
1. Maximum Damper Leakage: ARI 880 rated, 2 percent of nominal airflow at 3-inch wg inlet static pressure.
- E. Velocity Sensor: Multipoint averaging array. Sensor located in air inlet.
- F. Attenuator Section: 0.034-inch mill galvanized steel or 0.032-inch aluminum sheet metal.
1. Lining: 1-inch- thick, coated, fibrous-glass duct liner complying with ASTM C 1071; secured with adhesive. Cover liner with nonporous foil.
- G. Hot-Water Heating Coil: Copper tube, mechanically expanded into aluminum-plate fins; leak tested underwater to 200 psig; and factory installed.
- H. DDC Controls: Single-package unitary controller and actuator specified in Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls."
- I. Control Sequence: Refer to Temperature Control Diagrams on Drawings.

2.3 PARALLEL FAN-POWERED AIR TERMINAL UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Anemostat; a Mestek Company.
 2. Krueger; Tomkins PLC.
 3. Nailor Industries of Texas Inc.
 4. Price Industries.
 5. Titus; Tomkins PLC.
 6. Tuttle & Bailey; Tomkins PLC.

- B. Configuration: Parallel-Variable volume, medium pressure fan powered terminal units with casing, volume regulator, internally vibration isolated fan and motor, inlet and discharge connections, 100 percent tight shutoff, fan anti-backward rotation feature, and sound attenuation thermal insulation.
- C. Casing: Double-wall 0.034-inch mill galvanized steel or 0.032-inch aluminum.
1. Casing Lining: Adhesive attached, 1-inch- thick, coated, fibrous-glass duct liner complying with ASTM C 1071, and having a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50, for both insulation and adhesive, when tested according to ASTM E 84.
 - a. Cover liner with nonporous foil.
 - b. Cover liner with nonporous foil and perforated metal.
 2. Casing Lining: Adhesive attached, 3/4-inch- thick, polyurethane foam insulation complying with UL 181 erosion requirements, and having a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50, for both insulation and adhesive, when tested according to ASTM E 84.
 3. Air Inlets: Round stub connections or S-slip and drive connections for duct attachment.
 4. Air Outlet: S-slip and drive connections.
 5. Access: Removable panels for access to parts requiring service, adjustment, or maintenance; with airtight gasket and quarter-turn latches.
 6. Fan: Forward-curved centrifugal, located at plenum air inlet.
- D. Volume Damper: Galvanized steel with peripheral gasket and self-lubricating bearings.
1. Maximum Damper Leakage: AHRI 880 rated, 2 percent of nominal airflow at 3-inch wg inlet static pressure.
- E. Velocity Sensor: Multipoint averaging array. Sensor located in air inlet.
- F. Fan Section: Galvanized-steel plenum, with direct-drive, forward-curved fan with air filter and backdraft damper.
1. Lining: Minimum 1-inch- thick, coated, fibrous-glass duct liner complying with ASTM C 1071; secured with adhesive. Cover liner with nonporous foil.
 2. Motor: Multispeed, permanently lubricated, ECM motor.
 - a. Speed Control: Compatible with fan motor provided, infinitely adjustable with pneumatic-electric and electronic controls. Do not adjust below manufacturer recommended minimum rpm.
 - b. Fan-Motor Assembly Isolation: Rubber isolators.
- G. Filters: Minimum arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1 and a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) according to ASHRAE 52.2.
1. Material: Polyurethane foam having 70 percent arrestance and 3 MERV.
 2. Material: Glass fiber treated with adhesive; having 80 percent arrestance and 5 MERV.
 3. Material: Pleated cotton-polyester media having 90 percent arrestance and 7 MERV.
- H. Attenuator Section: 0.034-inch mill galvanized steel or 0.032-inch aluminum sheet metal.

1. Lining: Minimum 1-inch- thick, coated, fibrous-glass duct liner complying with ASTM C 1071; secured with adhesive. Cover liner with nonporous foil.
- I. Hot-Water Heating Coil: Copper tube, mechanically expanded into aluminum-plate fins; leak tested underwater to 200 psig; and factory installed.
- J. Factory-Mounted and -Wired Controls: Electrical components shall be mounted in control box with removable cover. Incorporate single-point electrical connection to power source.
 1. Control Transformer: Factory mounted for control voltage on electric and electronic control units with terminal strip in control box for field wiring of thermostat and power source.
 2. Wiring Terminations: Fan and controls to terminal strip, and terminal lugs shall match quantities, sizes, and materials of branch-circuit conductors. Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box that is sized according to NFPA 70.
- K. Control Panel Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 1, with access panel sealed from airflow and mounted on side of unit.
- L. DDC Controls: Single-package unitary controller and actuator specified in Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls."
- M. Control Sequence: Refer to Temperature Control Diagrams on Drawings.

2.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Steel Cables: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- C. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- D. Air Terminal Unit Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- E. Trapeze and Riser Supports: Steel shapes and plates for units with steel casings; aluminum for units with aluminum casings.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Identification: Label each air terminal unit with plan number, nominal airflow, maximum and minimum factory-set airflows, coil type, and ARI certification seal.
- B. Verification of Performance: Rate air terminal units according to ARI 880.
- C. Acoustical Applications and Sound Evaluation: Based on ARI Standard 885-98, "Procedure for Estimating Occupied Space Sound Levels in the Application of Air Terminals and Air Outlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install air terminal units according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."

- B. Install air terminal units level and plumb. Maintain sufficient clearance for normal service and maintenance.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached. Refer to Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports" for additional information.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
- C. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- D. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 20 and 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to air terminal units to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Hot-Water Piping: In addition to requirements in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping," connect heating coils to supply with shutoff valve, strainer, control valve, and union or flange; and to return with balancing valve and union or flange.
- D. Connect ducts to air terminal units according to Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts."
- E. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."
- F. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. After installing air terminal units and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Leak Test: After installation, fill water coils and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and do the following:
1. Verify that inlet duct connections are as recommended by air terminal unit manufacturer to achieve proper performance.
 2. Verify that controls and control enclosure are accessible.
 3. Verify that control connections are complete.
 4. Verify that nameplate and identification tag are visible.
 5. Verify that controls respond to inputs as specified.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air terminal units.

****END OF SECTION****

DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS..... 1
 1.2 SUBMITTALS 1
 PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2
 2.1 AIR DIFFUSION DEVICES 2
 2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL 2
 PART 3 - EXECUTION 2
 3.1 EXAMINATION 2
 3.2 INSTALLATION 2
 3.3 ADJUSTING 3

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 10 Section "Louvers and Vents" for fixed and adjustable louvers and wall vents, whether or not they are connected to ducts.
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
 - 2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate Drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
- B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 - 2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
 - 5. Duct access panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR DIFFUSION DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Anemostat; a Mestek Company.
 - 2. Krueger; Tomkins PLC.
 - 3. Nailor Industries of Texas Inc.
 - 4. Price Industries.
 - 5. Titus; Tomkins PLC.
 - 6. Tuttle & Bailey; Tomkins PLC.
- B. Terminal air diffusion devices have been chosen in terms of specific air distribution requirements, spacing, and sound characteristics.
- C. Provide plaster frames for units installed in plaster ceilings.
- D. Provide gaskets for supply terminal air devices mounted in finished surfaces.
- E. Air diffusion devices shall be standard off white baked enamel finish unless noted otherwise. Provide air diffusion device interior surfaces, including blank-offs, with black matte finish.
- F. Air pattern adjustments shall be made from the face of the device.
- G. Refer to drawings and schedules for quantities, types, and finishes.
- H. Coordinate frame types with Architectural Reflected Ceiling Plan.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."
- B. Acoustical Applications and Sound Evaluation: Based on ARI Standard 885-98, "Procedure for Estimating Occupied Space Sound Levels in the Application of Air Terminals and Air Outlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.

SECTION 233713
DIFFUSERS,
REGISTERS, AND
GRILLES

- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practicable. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Wall-Mounted Supply Registers: Install 6 inches below finished ceiling unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

****END OF SECTION****

AIR INTAKE AND RELIEF HOODS

PART 1 - GENERAL	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS	1
1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS	1
1.3 SUBMITTALS	1
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE	2
1.5 COORDINATION	2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	2
2.1 MANUFACTURERS	2
2.2 MATERIALS	2
2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL	3
2.4 GRAVITY INTAKE AND RELIEF HOODS (RECTANGULAR)	3
2.5 ACCESSORIES	4
PART 3 - EXECUTION	4
3.1 INSTALLATION	4
3.2 CONNECTIONS	5
3.3 ADJUSTING	5

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 08 Section "Louvers and Vents" for ventilator assemblies provided as part of the general construction.
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Power Ventilators" for roof-mounting exhaust fans.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Intake and relief ventilators shall be capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads, wind loads, and thermal movements without permanent deformation of components, noise or metal fatigue, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For intake and relief ventilators. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and ventilator attachments to curbs and curb attachments to roof structure.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Roof framing plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Structural members to which roof curbs and ventilators will be attached.

2. Sizes and locations of roof openings.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required for intake and relief ventilators.

E. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain ventilators through one source from a single manufacturer where indicated to be of same type, design, or factory-applied color finish.

B. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for system's aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, and in-service performance.

C. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of intake and relief ventilators and are based on the specific equipment indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."

1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

D. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."

2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of roof curbs and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5 or T-52.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming or as otherwise recommended by metal producer for required finish.

C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 zinc coating, mill phosphatized.

- D. Fasteners: Same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal or 300 Series stainless steel, unless otherwise indicated. Do not use metals that are incompatible with joined materials.
 - 1. Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.
 - 2. Use Phillips flat, hex-head or Phillips pan-head screws for exposed fasteners, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Post-Installed Fasteners for Concrete and Masonry: Torque-controlled expansion anchors, made from stainless-steel components, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 4 times the loads imposed, for concrete, or 6 times the load imposed, for masonry, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- F. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Factory or shop fabricate intake and relief ventilators to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units to the minimum extent as necessary for shipping and handling. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Fabricate frames, including integral bases, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.
- C. Fabricate units with closely fitted joints and exposed connections accurately located and secured.
- D. Fabricate supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.
- E. Perform shop welding by AWS-certified procedures and personnel.

2.4 GRAVITY INTAKE AND RELIEF HOODS (RECTANGULAR)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Acme Engineering & Mfg. Corp.
 - 2. Greenheck; Fabra-Hood.
 - 3. Loren Cook Company.
 - 4. Penn Ventilation.
- B. Factory or shop fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figures 5-6 and 5-7.
- C. Materials: Galvanized-steel sheet, minimum 0.064-inch- thick base and 0.040-inch- thick hood; suitably reinforced.
- D. Bird Screening: Galvanized-steel, 1/2-inch- square mesh, 0.041-inch wire.
- E. Galvanized-Steel Sheet Finish:
 - 1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces of dirt, grease, and other contaminants. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing according to

ASTM A 780. Apply a conversion coating suited to the organic coating to be applied over it.

2. Factory Priming for Field-Painted Finish: Where field painting after installation is indicated, apply an air-dried primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.
3. Baked-Enamel Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat, with a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil for topcoat and an overall minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch- thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch chemically treated wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and hood base.
 1. Manufacturers: Roof curbs shall be provided by the hood manufacturer, or one of the following:
 - a. Creative Metals.
 - b. Pate.
 - c. Roof Products & Systems.
 - d. ThyCurb.
 2. Configuration: Self-flashing without a cant strip, with mounting flange, and suitable for flat roofs with tapered insulation.
 3. Height: Curb shall extend a minimum 18 inches above top surface of roof insulation.
 4. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.
 5. Burglar Bars: Minimum 1/2-inch- thick steel bars welded in place to form 6-inch squares.
- B. Backdraft Damper:
 1. Manufacturer's standard, with multiple-blade, parallel action counterbalanced backdraft dampers, with blades of maximum 6-inch width, with sealed edges, assembled in rattle-free manner with 90-degree stop, steel ball bearings, and axles; adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
- C. Motorized Backdraft Damper: Refer to DAMPERS – AUTOMATED in Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install intake and relief hoods level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.
- B. Secure intake and relief hoods to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Refer to Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs.
- C. Install goosenecks on curb base where throat size exceeds 9 by 9 inches.
- D. Install intake and relief hoods with clearances for service and maintenance.

- E. Install perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.
- F. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as installation progresses. Comply with Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied during installation.
- G. Label intake and relief hoods according to requirements specified in Division 20 Section "Mechanical Identification."
- H. Protect galvanized and nonferrous-metal surfaces from corrosion or galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint on surfaces that will be in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals.
- I. Repair finishes damaged by cutting, welding, soldering, and grinding. Restore finishes so no evidence remains of corrective work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the factory, make required alterations, and refinish entire unit or provide new units.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

****END OF SECTION****

CENTRAL HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS.....	1
1.2 REFERENCES	1
1.3 SUBMITTALS	2
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	3
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING.....	3
1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS	3
1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS	3
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	3
2.1 CENTRAL STATION AIR HANDLING UNITS	3
2.2 ROOF CURBS.....	6
2.3 AIR BLENDERS	6
2.4 DISPOSABLE, EXTENDED AREA PANEL FILTERS (PRE-FILTER).....	7
2.5 HIGH CAPACITY EXTENDED SURFACE (CARTRIDGE) FILTERS.....	7
2.6 HIGH CAPACITY EXTENDED SURFACE (BAG) FILTERS.....	7
PART 3 - EXECUTION	8
3.1 INSTALLATION	8
3.2 CONNECTIONS	8
3.3 LUBRICATION	9
3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL	9
3.5 START-UP SERVICE.....	9
3.6 DEMONSTRATION.....	9

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" for common mechanical drive requirements for fans and air moving equipment.
 - 4. Division 23 Section "Heating and Cooling Coils."
 - 5. Division 23 Section "Centrifugal Fans" for fan wall arrays.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Standards referenced in this Section:
 - 1. ABMA 9 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings.
 - 2. ABMA 11 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings.
 - 3. AMCA 99 - Standards Handbook.

4. AMCA 210 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating Purposes.
5. AMCA 300 - Test Code for Sound Rating Air Moving Devices.
6. AMCA 301 - Method of Publishing Sound Ratings for Air Moving Devices.
7. AMCA 500 - Test Methods for Louvers, Dampers, and Shutters.
8. AHRI 410 – Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils.
9. ANSI/AHRI 430 – Central Station Air Handling Units.
10. ANSI/AHRI 440 – Performance Rating of Room Fan-Coils.
11. NEMA MG1 - Motors and Generators.
12. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
13. SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.
14. ANSI/UL 586 - Test Performance of High Efficiency Particulate Air Filter Units.
15. ANSI/UL 900 - Test Performance of Air Filter Units.
16. ASHRAE 52 - Method of Testing Air Cleaning Devices Used in General Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter.
17. MIL-STD-282 - Filter Units, Protective Clothing, Gas-Mask Components and Related Products: Performance-Test Methods.
18. UL Standard 1995 – Standard for Heating and Cooling Equipment.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical data for each model indicated, including rated capacities, dimensions, required clearances, characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Filters: Filter performance data, filter assembly, and filter frames.
- C. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.
 2. Detail mounting, securing, and flashing of roof curb to roof structure. Indicate coordinating requirements with roof membrane system.
 3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Start-up reports.

- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For environmental equipment to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Air handling units shall be ETL listed to UL Standard 1995.
- B. Filters:
 - 1. Filter media shall be ANSI/UL 900 listed, Class 1 or Class 2, as approved by local authorities.
 - 2. Provide all filters as product of one manufacturer.
 - 3. Assemble filter components to form filter banks from products of one manufacturer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept products on site in factory-fabricated protective containers, with factory-installed shipping skids and lifting lugs. Inspect for damage.
- B. Store in clean dry place and protect from weather and construction traffic. Handle carefully to avoid damage to components, enclosures, and finish.
- C. Protect coil fins from crushing and bending by leaving in shipping cases until installation, and by storing indoors.
- D. Protect coils from entry of dirt and debris with pipe caps or plugs.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not operate equipment for any purpose, temporary or permanent, until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings lubricated, and fan has been test run under observation.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Provide one set of fan belts for each fan.
- B. Provide one additional set of each filter type for each unit, to be installed at project closeout.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRAL STATION AIR HANDLING UNITS

- A. General:
 - 1. Furnish central station type air handling units, factory fabricated and sectionally or fully assembled, including components and auxiliaries as indicated and specified elsewhere herein, and classified and defined, as applicable, under ANSI/ARI Standard 430-2009.
 - 2. Performance test and rate air handling unit and components, where applicable, per AMCA Bulletin 203 except as otherwise specified. Provide air handling ratings in accordance with ANSI/AHRI 430 and classify total static pressure in accordance with AMCA Standard 1401.
 - 3. Furnish DWDI centrifugal scroll type fan as specified.

4. Provide components including but not limited to: Piping, hot water heating coils, cooling coils, fan, motors, drives, filters, air blenders, blank/access sections, thermal insulation and dampers, as specified.
5. Fans:
 - a. Fans, located within cabinets of packaged central station air handling equipment shall be backward curved, air foil or forward curved centrifugal scroll type as indicated on the drawings. Determine catalogued capacity with fan installed within fan-section cabinet. Backward inclined and air foil type shall be non-overloading type. Select fans to avoid instability in service and compute outlet areas to outlet velocities per AMCA Standards. Maintain fan duty point to the right of the peak static pressure point farthest from shut-off and at approximately 60 percent overall efficiency. After mounting in cabinet, balance fan wheels on shafts supported by pillow blocks mounted on the cabinet. Fit draw-through fan scroll with drainage provisions from lowest point for moisture disposal.
 - b. Fan scrolls shall have bolted or continuously welded construction and shall be rigidly braced to prevent vibration. Metal thickness of the wheels, scroll, and side sheets shall not be less than that specified by the AMCA for the class of service. Fan inlet cones shall be streamline design, bolted to fan housing to allow for wheel removal. Bearing pedestals shall be carried to the main structural framework. Fans shall carry the AMCA rating seal.
 - c. Where there are duct connections to fan inlets and outlets, provide frames or flanges for duct attachment.

B. Materials and Construction:

1. Fabricate enclosure from mill galvanized carbon steel or aluminum sheet, and finish with manufacturer's standard painting system.
2. Construct unit cabinet suitable for AMCA Class A pressure with leaktight joints, closures, penetrations and access provisions. Seal joints between cabinet sections and between exterior panels and structural frames with closed-cell foam gasketing for leak seal and for thermal/acoustical break.
3. Construct cabinet so as not to expand or contract perceptibly during starting and stopping of fan and not to pulsate during operation. Stiffen pulsating panels which produce low frequency noise due to diaphragming of unstable panel walls to raise natural frequency to an easily attenuated level.
4. All sections of the central station air handling unit cabinet including coil segments shall be 2-inch double-wall construction with solid inner and outer panels (perforated inner panels with Mylar or Tedlar lining for fan sections). Insulation between panels shall be 2 inches thick with characteristics specified below.
5. Where man access is possible, strengthen floor to permit entry without damage to any part. Provide access doors and size as large as unit will permit. Reinforce access doors and panels with mill rolled structural steel if necessary and hinge and latch doors at a spacing sufficiently close to preclude leaks caused by distortion. Effectively gasket the door and furnish latches operable from either side of man access plenums. Door swing shall be such that the door is held shut by normal system operating pressure.
6. Extend integral IAQ compliant drain pan under all areas where condensate collects. Fabricate of AISI Type 304 stainless steel watertight with welded or brazed joints piped to

drain, and insulated against sweating. Enclose and factory insulate cooling coil ends against sweating or drain to drain pan.

7. Furnish intermediate IAQ compliant coil drip pans for each tiered coil bank where needed to restrict downstream carryover of condensate. Fabricate pan of minimum 22 gauge AISI Type 304 stainless steel with brazed joints and pipe bottom of pan to drain.
 8. Provide all necessary piping internal to cabinet and including penetration of cabinet walls and terminal connection for piping external to cabinet. Seal cabinet penetrations air tight and protect against condensation within cabinet walls.
 9. Where space within a cabinet does not allow including water seals of sufficient depth, provide seals external to the cabinet.
 10. Coordinate, in sufficient time during construction, placement of drain piping external to the cabinet to safe disposal point. Do not place drain piping on floor surface unless so indicated.
 11. Furnish unit, factory insulated with internally fitted sound attenuating-thermal insulating fibrous glass material with a surface deeply impregnated with chloroprene. Insulation shall be 1-1/2 lb./cu.ft. matt faced type, with thickness as specified above. Furnish insulation which precludes condensation on any exterior cabinet surface under ambient conditions of 90 deg F and 75 percent relative humidity, normal to the unit installed location. Efficiency of acoustic treatment shall be such as to effectively attenuate fan noise. Apply material to the cabinet with adhesive on a 100 percent coverage basis, welded pins and speed clips or channels. Furnish adhesive and insulating materials conforming to requirements of NFPA 90A.
 12. Should any condensation occur on exterior surfaces or enclosure once system is in operation, remove any installed materials and effectively apply new materials to the affected surfaces to preclude condensation at no increase in the Contract Sum and to the satisfaction of the Architect.
 13. Provide motors, fans, fan drives, unit coils, filters, power transmission, guards, air blenders and the like in conformance with requirements specified under appropriate headings in this section.
 14. Provide dampers in conformance with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls."
 15. Units shall be factory balanced as a complete assembly to 0.2 in./sec. measured in the horizontal, vertical and axial direction at the bearings of the unit (not the motor).
 16. All cabinet sections shall be installed on a six inch high (minimum) galvanized steel base rail.
- C. Coils: As specified in Division 23 Section "Heating and Cooling Coils."
- D. Vibration Isolation:
1. Fans, motors and drives shall be internally vibration isolated from cabinet. Provide internal vibration isolation in accordance with Division 20 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls" requirements for centrifugal fans. Where units are not internally vibration isolated, provide external vibration isolation in accordance with Division 20 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls" requirements for central station air handling units.

- E. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Trane.
 - 2. JCI/York.
 - 3. Daikin Applied.
 - 4. Carrier.

2.2 ROOF CURBS

- A. Isolation Curb: Refer to Division 20 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls."
- B. Provide prefabricated roof curbs where indicated. Coordinate installation and type with Architectural Trades. Top of curb shall be level and extend a minimum of 10 inches above top of roof insulation.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Pate.
 - b. Thycurb.
 - c. Roof Products and Systems.
 - d. Greenheck.
 - e. Creative Metals.
 - f. Any of the approved rooftop equipment manufacturers.

2.3 AIR BLENDERS

- A. Provide air blenders of size, pressure drop and capacity as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Unit casing shall be constructed to meet the applicable requirements for central station modular air handling units. Casing size shall exactly match the sizes of the upstream and downstream air handling unit modules.
- C. The blender shall be constructed of minimum 0.080-inch thick aluminum.
- D. The blender shall be capable of mixing two airstreams to within plus or minus 6 Deg F tolerance of the theoretical mixed air temperature when mixing 50 percent outside air with 50 percent return air at 60 Deg F inlet temperature differential, and to within plus or minus 4.5 Deg F tolerance when mixing 30 percent outside air with 70 percent return air at 60 Deg F inlet temperature differential. The blender's performance range shall be from 600 FPM through 2500 FPM (blender velocity) with no loss in mixing performance.
- E. The blender shall provide a uniform velocity profile at downstream components such as filters, coils, etc.
- F. Blenders shall be installed per the manufacturer's instructions, including but not limited to the provision for required upstream and downstream mixing distances.
- G. Manufacturer:
 - 1. Blender Products.

2.4 DISPOSABLE, EXTENDED AREA PANEL FILTERS (PRE-FILTER)

- A. Media: Pleated, non-woven cotton/polyester blend, bonded to galvanized expanded metal or welded wire grid. Media pack shall be enclosed in a heavy duty, moisture resistant beverage board frame with support members on both upstream and downstream sides. Filters shall contain not less than 5.5 square feet of media per square foot of filter face area. Filters shall be UL Listed, Class II as to flammability.
- B. Rating (unless otherwise indicated on drawings) MERV 7 in accordance with ASHRAE 52.2 (30 percent dust spot in accordance with ASHRAE 52.1), 592 fpm face velocity, 0.30 inch W.G. maximum initial resistance, 1.0 inch W.G. maximum recommended final resistance.
- C. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Eco Air; C35II.
 - 2. Filtration Group; Series 400.
 - 3. Flanders.
 - 4. Camfil Farr; 30/30.
 - 5. American Air Filter; Amair300X.

2.5 HIGH CAPACITY EXTENDED SURFACE (CARTRIDGE) FILTERS

- A. Media: Ultra fine synthetic media, (fiberglass media is not acceptable) deep pleated, totally rigid and totally disposable type. Each filter shall consist of high efficiency media bonded to a galvanized expanded metal or welded wire grid, contour stabilizers, diagonal support bracing, and galvanized metal enclosing frame. Each filter shall have foam gasketing on the vertical sides of the header. Capacity, efficiency and nominal size shall be indicated on the drawings. Filters shall be UL Listed, Class II as to flammability.
- B. Rating: AHU's-MERV 14 in accordance with ASHRAE 52.2 (90-95 percent dust spot in accordance with ASHRAE 52.1), ERU's-MERV 9 in accordance with ASHRAE 52.2 (40-45 percent dust spot in accordance with ASHRAE 52.1), 492 fpm face velocity, maximum initial resistance: 0.68 inch W.G. for MERV 14, 0.30 inch W.G. for MERV 9. Maximum recommended final resistance is 1.5 inches W.G. for both.
- C. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Eco Air.
 - 2. Filtration Group.
 - 3. Flanders.
 - 4. Camfil Farr; Riga-Flo.
 - 5. American Air Filter.

2.6 HIGH CAPACITY EXTENDED SURFACE (BAG) FILTERS

- A. Media: Ultra fine synthetic media (fiberglass media is not acceptable) formed into a series of pockets with media spacing controlled by the span stitch method. Filter shall incorporate a galvanized steel header with gasketing on the vertical sides of the header. Capacity, pocket

depth and quantity, efficiency and nominal sizes shall be listed on the drawings. Filters shall be UL Listed Class II as to flammability.

- B. Rating: Percent efficiency and MERV based on ASHRAE standard 52.1 or 52.2, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.
- C. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Eco Air.
 - 2. Filtration Group.
 - 3. Glasfloss.
 - 4. Flanders.
 - 5. Farr.
 - 6. American Air Filter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Furnish, install and apply equipment and materials in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions, and approved shop Drawings.
- B. Install central station air handling units in accordance with manufacturer's recommended procedures.
- C. Hoist, transport, and rig air handling units or their shipping sections into position following procedures recommended by the manufacturer.
- D. Replace filters in each unit at time of project final acceptance. Refer to Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements" for additional information.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 20 and 23 Sections.
- B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
 - 1. Hot-Water Heating Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping." Connect to supply and return coil tapings with shutoff or balancing valve and union or flange at each connection.
- C. Duct installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts.
- D. Electrical System Connections: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 26 Sections for power wiring, switches, and motor controls.
- E. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- F. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.3 LUBRICATION

- A. Lubricate equipment and fill lubrication systems per manufacturer's published instructions.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests in accordance with manufacturer's published data.

3.5 START-UP SERVICE

- A. Provide a field Engineer for start-up of factory fabricated, built-up air handling and exhaust units. Field Engineer shall provide start-up service for temporary construction use, final inspection and adjustment of the units. Include labor, materials, travel, per diem and any other costs as part of the "Field Engineer" work.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain equipment. Refer to Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements." Provide copies of operation and maintenance manuals as specified.

****END OF SECTION****

UNITARY ROOFTOP AIR CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS..... 1

 1.2 SUMMARY 1

 1.3 DEFINITIONS..... 1

 1.4 SUBMITTALS 2

 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE..... 2

 1.6 COORDINATION..... 2

 1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS 3

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 3

 2.1 MANUFACTURERS 3

 2.2 UNITARY ROOFTOP AIR CONDITIONERS 6 TONS AND SMALLER 3

 2.3 UNITARY ROOFTOP AIR CONDITIONERS 7-1/2 TO 20 TONS..... 7

 2.4 MOTORS..... 11

PART 3 - EXECUTION 11

 3.1 INSTALLATION 11

 3.2 CONNECTIONS 11

 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 12

 3.4 STARTUP SERVICE 12

 3.5 ADJUSTING 14

 3.6 DEMONSTRATION 14

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
 - 3. Division 20 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls."
 - 4. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" for common mechanical drive requirements for fans and air handling equipment.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes outdoor-mounted unitary air conditioning units smaller than 20 tons.
- B. Products supplied but not installed under this Section:
 - 1. Roof curbs and equipment rails.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. DDC: Direct-digital controls.

- B. BAS: Building Automation System.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical data for each model indicated, including rated capacities, dimensions, required clearances, characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.
 - 2. Detail mounting, securing, and flashing of roof curb to roof structure. Indicate coordinating requirements with roof membrane system.
 - 3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For rooftop air conditioners to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. AHRI Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with AHRI 210/240 and AHRI 340/360 for testing and rating energy efficiencies for RTUs.
 - 2. Comply with AHRI 270 for testing and rating sound performance for RTUs.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with ASHRAE 15 for refrigeration system safety.
 - 2. Comply with ASHRAE 33 for methods of testing cooling and heating coils.
- C. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.
- D. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1995.
- E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. Framing, flashing, and attachment to roof structure are specified under Division 07.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Fan Belts: One set for each belt-drive fan.
 2. Filters: One set of filters for each unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 UNITARY ROOFTOP AIR CONDITIONERS 6 TONS AND SMALLER

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Carrier Corp.; United Technologies Corporation.
 2. Johnson Controls Incorporated/YORK; Engineered Systems Group; Series 5.
 3. Daikin Applied (McQuary).
 4. Trane Company; a Division of Ingersoll Rand; Precedent.
- B. Description: Factory assembled and tested; designed for exterior installation; consisting of compressor, condenser coil, direct expansion cooling coil, supply-air fan, condenser coil fan, refrigeration controls, filters, dampers, and temperature controls or unit interface specified for unit controls.
- C. Maximum Temperature Distribution Across Supply Air Outlet:
1. 10 deg F Heating.
 2. 5 deg F Cooling.
- D. Casing: Galvanized-steel single-wall construction with enamel paint finish, hinged access doors with neoprene gaskets for inspection and access to internal parts, minimum 1/2-inch- thick thermal insulation, knockouts for electrical and piping connections, exterior condensate drain connection, and lifting lugs.
- E. Condensate Drain Pans: Formed sections of galvanized-steel sheet, a minimum of 2 inches deep.
1. Double-Wall Construction: Fill space between walls with foam insulation and seal moisture tight.
 2. Drain Connections: Threaded nipple.

3. Pan-Top Surface Coating: Corrosion-resistant compound.
- F. Supply-Air Fan: Forward curved, centrifugal, belt driven by single-speed motor.
- G. Condenser Coil Fan: Propeller type, directly driven by motor.
- H. Direct Expansion Cooling Coils: Aluminum-plate fin and seamless copper tube in steel casing with equalizing-type vertical distributor.
- I. Compressor: Hermetic reciprocating or scroll compressor with integral vibration isolators, internal overcurrent and overtemperature protection, internal pressure relief, and crankcase heater.
- J. Refrigeration System:
1. Compressor.
 2. Condenser coil and fan.
 3. Direct expansion cooling coil and supply-air fan.
 4. Check valves.
 5. Expansion valve with replaceable thermostatic element.
 6. Refrigerant dryer.
 7. High-pressure switch.
 8. Low-pressure switch.
 9. Thermostat for coil freeze-up protection during low-ambient temperature operation or loss of air.
 10. Low-ambient switch.
 11. Brass service valves installed in discharge and liquid lines.
 12. Refrigerant: R-407C or R-410A.
 13. Compressor Motor Overload Protection: Manual reset.
 14. Anti-recycling Timing Device: Prevents compressor restart for five minutes after shutdown.
 15. Oil-Pressure Switch: Designed to shut down compressors on low oil pressure.
- K. Filters: 2-inch- thick, fiberglass, pleated, throwaway filters in filter rack.
- L. Heat Exchanger: Aluminized-steel or stainless-steel construction for natural-gas-fired burners. Units utilizing 50 percent or greater outside air must be stainless steel construction. Include the following controls:
1. Redundant single or dual gas valve with manual shutoff.

2. Direct-spark pilot ignition.
 3. Electronic flame sensor.
 4. Induced-draft blower.
 5. Flame rollout switch.
- M. Outside-Air Damper: Linked damper blades with fully modulating, spring-return damper motor and hood.
- N. Economizer: Return- and outside-air dampers with neoprene seals, bird screen, and hood.
1. Damper Motor: Fully modulating spring return with adjustable minimum position.
 2. Control: Electronic-control system uses return-air and outside-air temperature to adjust mixing dampers.
 3. Relief Damper: Gravity actuated with bird screen and hood.
- O. Power Connection: Provide for single connection of power to unit with factory mounted and wired unit-mounted disconnect switch accessible from outside unit and control-circuit transformer with built-in circuit breaker.
- P. Unit Controls: Solid-state control board and components contain at least the following features:
1. Supply-air fan control relay.
 2. Default control to ensure proper operation after power interruption.
 3. Field-adjustable control parameters.
 4. Economizer control.
 5. Gas valve delay between first- and second-stage firing.
 6. Night setback mode (outside air damper lockout relay).
 7. Low-refrigerant pressure control.
 8. Control interface for BAS communication link.
- Q. Thermostat: Wall-mounted, programmable, electronic; with heating setback and cooling setup with seven-day programming; and the following:
1. Touch sensitive keypad.
 2. Deg F space temperature readout.
 3. LED indicators.
 4. Hour/day programming.
 5. Manual override capability.

6. Time and operational mode readout.
 7. Status indicator.
 8. Battery backup.
 9. Subbase with manual system switch (on-heat-auto-cool) and fan switch (auto-on).
 10. Dirty-filter indication.
- R. Conventional Thermostat Interface (BAS control or thermostat provided by others): For heating control, cooling control, occupied/unoccupied mode scheduling, and miscellaneous available status and alarm monitoring. Control interface details in accordance with temperature control system details indicated on the Drawings and specified in Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls."
- S. BAS Communication Link (with or without manufacturer provided thermostat): Install stand-alone control module providing link between unit controls and BAS. Control module shall be compatible with temperature-control system specified in Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls." Interface shall communicate the following:
1. Occupied (continuous) mode control.
 2. Unoccupied cycle mode control.
 3. Economizer mode activated.
 4. Supply-air fan status.
 5. Relief/Exhaust fan status.
 6. Dirty filter alarm.
 7. Specific unit alarms system diagnostics.
 8. Occupied space heating and cooling setpoints.
 9. Unoccupied space heating and cooling setpoints.
 10. Unit monitored temperatures.
 11. Control signal feedback (on/off or modulating signals).
- T. Accessories:
1. Cold-Weather Kit: Electric heater maintains temperature in gas burner compartment.
 2. Service Outlets: 115-V, ground-fault, circuit-interrupter type, field wired such that outlet remains energized even if the unit main disconnect is open.
 3. Dirty-filter switch.
 4. Hail guards of steel, painted to match casing.

- U. Roof Curb: Steel with corrosion-protection coating, gasketing, and factory-installed wood nailer; complying with NRCA standards. Top of curb shall be level and extend a minimum of 10 inches above top of roof insulation.

2.3 UNITARY ROOFTOP AIR CONDITIONERS 7-1/2 TO 20 TONS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Carrier Corp.; United Technologies Corporation.
2. Johnson Controls Incorporated/YORK; Engineered Systems Group; Series 10 and Series 20.
3. Daikin Applied (McQuay).
4. Trane Company; a Division of Ingersoll Rand; Precedent and Voyager Light Commercial.

- B. Description: Factory assembled and tested; designed for exterior installation; consisting of compressor, condenser coil, direct expansion cooling coil, supply-air fan, condenser coil fan, refrigeration controls, filters, dampers, and temperature controls or interface specified for unit controls.

C. Maximum Temperature Distribution Across Supply Air Outlet:

1. 10 deg F Heating.
2. 5 deg F Cooling.

- D. Casing: Galvanized-steel single-wall construction with enamel paint finish, hinged access doors with neoprene gaskets for inspection and access to internal parts, minimum 1/2-inch- thick thermal insulation, knockouts for electrical and piping connections, exterior condensate drain connection, and lifting lugs.

- E. Condensate Drain Pans: Formed sections of galvanized-steel sheet, a minimum of 2 inches deep.

1. Double-Wall Construction: Fill space between walls with foam insulation and seal moisture tight.
2. Drain Connections: Threaded nipple.
3. Pan-Top Surface Coating: Corrosion-resistant compound.

- F. Supply-Air Fan: Forward curved, centrifugal, belt driven with adjustable motor sheaves, grease-lubricated ball bearings, and motor.

- G. Condenser Coil Fan: Propeller type, directly driven by permanently lubricated motor.

- H. Direct Expansion Cooling Coils: Aluminum-plate fin and seamless copper tube in steel casing with equalizing-type vertical distributor.

- I. Compressor(s): Number as scheduled. Hermetic reciprocating or scroll compressors with integral vibration isolators, internal overcurrent and overtemperature protection, internal pressure relief, and crankcase heater(s).

- J. Refrigeration System:
1. Compressor(s).
 2. Condenser coil and fan.
 3. Direct expansion cooling coil and supply-air fan.
 4. Expansion valves with replaceable thermostatic elements.
 5. Check valves.
 6. Refrigerant dryers.
 7. High-pressure switches.
 8. Low-pressure switches.
 9. Thermostats for coil freeze-up protection during low-ambient temperature operation or loss of air.
 10. Low ambient switch.
 11. Brass service valves installed in discharge and liquid lines.
 12. Independent refrigerant circuits.
 13. Refrigerant: R-407C or R-410A.
 14. Compressor Motor Overload Protection: Manual reset.
 15. Anti-recycling Timing Device: Prevents compressor restart for five minutes after shutdown.
 16. Oil-Pressure Switch: Designed to shut down compressors on low oil pressure.
- K. Filters: 2-inch- thick, fiberglass, pleated, throwaway filters in filter rack.
- L. Heat Exchanger: Aluminized-steel or stainless-steel construction for natural-gas-fired burners. Units utilizing 50 percent or greater outside air must be stainless steel construction. Include the following controls:
1. Redundant dual gas valve with manual shutoff.
 2. Direct-spark pilot ignition.
 3. Electronic flame sensor.
 4. Induced-draft blower.
 5. Flame rollout switch.

- M. Outside-Air Damper: Linked damper blades with fully modulating, spring-return damper motor and hood.
- N. Economizer: Return- and outside-air dampers with neoprene seals, bird screen, and hood.
 - 1. Damper Motor: Fully modulating spring return with adjustable minimum position.
 - 2. Control: Electronic-control system uses return-air and outside-air temperature to adjust mixing dampers.
 - 3. Relief Damper: Gravity actuated with bird screen and hood.
- O. Power Connection: Provide for single connection of power to unit with unit-mounted and wired disconnect switch accessible from outside unit and control-circuit transformer with built-in circuit breaker.
- P. Unit Controls: Solid-state control board and components contain at least the following features:
 - 1. Supply-air fan control relay.
 - 2. Default control to ensure proper operation after power interruption.
 - 3. Field-adjustable control parameters.
 - 4. Economizer control.
 - 5. Electric heat staging.
 - 6. Gas valve delay between first- and second-stage firing.
 - 7. Night setback mode (outside air damper lockout).
 - 8. Low-refrigerant pressure control.
 - 9. Control interface for BAS communication link.
- Q. Thermostat: Wall-mounted, programmable, electronic; with heating setback and cooling setup with seven-day programming; and the following:
 - 1. Touch sensitive keypad.
 - 2. Deg F space temperature readout.
 - 3. LED indicators.
 - 4. Hour/day programming.
 - 5. Manual override capability.
 - 6. Time and operational mode readout.
 - 7. Status indicator.
 - 8. Battery backup.

9. Subbase with manual system switch (on-heat-auto-cool) and fan switch (auto-on).
 10. Dirty-filter indication.
- R. Conventional Thermostat Interface (BAS control or thermostat provided by others): For heating control, cooling control, occupied/unoccupied mode scheduling, and miscellaneous available status and alarm monitoring. Control interface details in accordance with temperature control system details indicated on the Drawings and specified in Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls."
- S. BAS Communication Link (with or without manufacturer provided thermostat): Install stand-alone control module providing link between unit controls and BAS. Control module shall be compatible with temperature-control system specified in Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls." Interface shall communicate the following:
1. Occupied (continuous) mode control.
 2. Unoccupied cycle mode control.
 3. Economizer mode activated.
 4. Supply-air fan status.
 5. Relief/Exhaust fan status.
 6. Dirty filter alarm.
 7. Specific unit alarms system diagnostics.
 8. Occupied space heating and cooling setpoints.
 9. Unoccupied space heating and cooling setpoints.
 10. Unit monitored temperatures.
 11. Control signal feedback (on/off or modulating signals).
- T. Accessories:
1. Cold-Weather Kit: Electric heater maintains temperature in gas burner compartment.
 2. Service Outlets: 115-V, ground-fault, circuit-interrupter type, field wired such that outlet remains energized even if the unit main disconnect is open.
 3. Dirty-filter switch.
 4. Hail guards of steel, painted to match casing.
 5. Power Exhaust Fan.
 6. Vertical vent extension.
- U. Roof Curb: Steel with corrosion-protection coating, gasketing, and factory-installed wood nailer; complying with NRCA standards. Top of curb shall be level and height shall be as scheduled.

- V. Isolation Curb: Refer to Division 20 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls."

2.4 MOTORS

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 20 Section "Motors."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Hoist, transport, and rig air conditioning units or their shipping sections into position following procedures recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Install units level and plumb, maintaining manufacturer's recommended clearances. Install according to AHRI Guideline B.
- C. Deliver roof curbs and equipment supports to site for installation under Division 07. Install rooftop air conditioners on equipment curbs and supports specified and as scheduled. Secure units to curb support with anchor bolts.
- D. Unit Support: Install unit level on structural curbs. Coordinate wall penetrations and flashing with wall construction. Secure units to structural support with anchor bolts.
- E. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions. Refer to Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for base requirements. Coordinate wall penetrations and flashing with wall construction.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 20 and 23 Sections.
- B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
 - 1. Gas Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 23 Section "Fuel Gas Piping." Connect gas piping to burner, full size of gas train inlet, and connect with union and shutoff valve with sufficient clearance for burner removal and service.
- C. Duct installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. The following are specific connection requirements:
 - 1. Install ducts to termination in roof curb.
 - 2. Remove roof decking only as required for passage of ducts. Do not cut out decking under entire roof curb.
 - 3. Connect supply ducts to rooftop unit with flexible duct connectors specified in Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."
 - 4. Terminate return-air duct through roof structure and insulate space between roof and bottom of unit with 2-inch- thick, acoustic duct liner.
- D. Electrical System Connections: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 26 Sections for power wiring, switches, and motor controls.
- E. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

- F. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field quality-control tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. After installing rooftop air conditioners and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
 - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Repair malfunctioning units and retest as specified above; or remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units and retest as specified.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
- B. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and do the following:
 - 1. Inspect for visible damage to unit casing.
 - 2. Inspect for visible damage to furnace combustion chamber.
 - 3. Inspect for visible damage to compressor, air-cooled outside coil, and fans.
 - 4. Inspect internal insulation.
 - 5. Verify that labels are clearly visible.
 - 6. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
 - 7. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
 - 8. Verify that filters are installed.
 - 9. Clean outside coil and inspect for construction debris.
 - 10. Clean furnace flue and inspect for construction debris.
 - 11. Connect and purge gas line.

12. Adjust vibration isolators.
13. Inspect operation of barometric dampers.
14. Lubricate bearings on fan.
15. Inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
16. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.
17. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - a. Start refrigeration system in summer only.
 - b. Complete startup sheets and attach copy with Contractor's startup report.
18. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices; verify sequences.
19. Operate unit for an initial period as recommended or required by manufacturer.
20. Perform the following operations for both minimum and maximum firing and adjust burner for peak efficiency. Adjust pilot to stable flame.
 - a. Measure gas pressure on manifold.
 - b. Measure combustion-air temperature at inlet to combustion chamber.
 - c. Measure flue-gas temperature at furnace discharge.
 - d. Perform flue-gas analysis. Measure and record flue-gas carbon dioxide and oxygen concentration.
 - e. Measure supply-air temperature and volume when burner is at maximum firing rate and when burner is off. Calculate useful heat to supply air.
21. Check control interface wiring.
22. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
23. Inspect outside-air dampers for proper stroke and interlock with return-air dampers.
24. Start refrigeration system and measure and record the following:
 - a. Coil leaving-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
 - b. Coil entering-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
 - c. Outside-air, dry-bulb temperature.
 - d. Outside-air-coil, discharge-air, dry-bulb temperature.
25. Inspect and verify operation of controls for correct sequencing of heating, mixing dampers, refrigeration, and normal and emergency shutdown.
26. Measure and record the following minimum and maximum airflows.
 - a. Supply-air volume.
 - b. Return-air volume.
 - c. Relief-air volume.
 - d. Outside-air intake volume.

27. Simulate maximum cooling demand and inspect the following:
 - a. Compressor refrigerant suction and hot-gas pressures.
 - b. Short circuiting of air through outside coil or from outside coil to outside-air intake.
28. Record all final adjustment and control settings.
29. After startup and performance testing, change filters, vacuum heat exchanger and cooling and outside coils, lubricate bearings, adjust belt tension, and inspect operation of power vents.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.
- B. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.
- C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to site outside normal occupancy hours for this purpose, without additional cost.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain rooftop air conditioners.

END OF SECTION

HEATING AND COOLING COILS

PART 1 - GENERAL	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS.....	1
1.2 SUMMARY	1
1.3 SUBMITTALS	1
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	2
2.1 WATER COILS	2
2.2 DRAIN PANS.....	2
PART 3 - EXECUTION	3
3.1 EXAMINATION.....	3
3.2 INSTALLATION	3
3.3 CONNECTIONS	3
3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL	4

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
 - 3. Division 23 Sections for coils that are integral to air-handling units.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes duct-mounted heating and cooling coils, and heating and cooling coils that are an integral part of air-handling units.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each coil. Include rated capacity and pressure drop for each coil.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which coil location and ceiling-mounted access panels are shown and coordinated with each other.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air coils to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with ASHRAE 15 for refrigeration system safety.
 - 2. Comply with ASHRAE 33 for methods of testing cooling and heating coils.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER COILS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Aerofin Corporation.
 - 2. Carrier; a United Technologies Company.
 - 3. Daikin Applied; a member of Daikin Industries, Ltd.
 - 4. JCI/York International.
 - 5. Luvata/Heatcraft Commercial/Industrial Products.
 - 6. Trane Inc.; a Division of Ingersoll Rand.
- B. Performance Ratings: Tested and rated according to AHRI 410 and ASHRAE 33.
- C. Minimum Working-Pressure/Temperature Ratings: 200 psig, 325 deg F.
- D. Source Quality Control: Factory tested to 300 psig.
- E. Tubes: ASTM B 743 copper, minimum 0.024 inch wall thickness, and minimum 0.50 inch diameter.
- F. Fins: Aluminum, minimum 0.010 inch thick.
- G. Headers: Cast iron with cleaning plugs, and drain and air vent tappings or seamless copper tube with brazed joints, prime coated.
- H. Frames, Hot Water Coils: Galvanized-steel channel frame, minimum 0.0625 inch thick for flanged mounting.
- I. Frames, Chilled Water Coils: ASTM A 666, Type 304 stainless steel, minimum 0.0625 inch thick for flanged mounting.
- J. Coating: Heresite P-403 baked phenolic for coils installed in stainless steel ductwork.

2.2 DRAIN PANS

- A. Description: For cooling coils, IAQ compliant formed to slope from all directions to the drain connection as required by ASHRAE 62.

- B. Construction: Minimum 22 gage, Type 304 stainless steel with welded joints, positively sloped a minimum of 1/8 inch per foot, with threaded drain connection at lowest point of pan. Intermediate pans piped to the primary drain pan are required for all stacked cooling coils.
- C. Provide intermediate coils with 3 inch deep pans for each tiered coil bank. Top pan shall extend 6 inches beyond face of coil and bottom pan shall extend not less than 12 inches beyond face of coil. Where more than two panes are used, pan extension shall be proportional.
- D. Supports: Same material as pans.
- E. Pipe pan drain to floor drain. A deep seal trap shall be installed on the drain pipe from the pans.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine ducts, plenums, and casings to receive air coils for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting coil performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before coil installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install coils level and plumb.
- B. Install coils in metal ducts and casings constructed according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible."
- C. Laboratory Terminal Unit Hot Water Coils: Caulk and seal frame and all housing tube openings in the field with a non-hardening sealant. Sealant type shall be approved by the coil manufacturer.
- D. Install minimum 22 gage, Type 304 stainless-steel drain pan under each cooling coil.
 - 1. Construct drain pans with connection for drain; insulated.
 - 2. Construct drain pans to extend beyond coil length and width and to connect to condensate trap and drainage.
 - 3. Extend drain pan upstream and downstream from coil face.
 - 4. Extend drain pan under coil headers and exposed supply piping.
- E. Install moisture eliminators for cooling coils. Extend drain pan under moisture eliminator.
- F. Straighten bent fins on air coils.
- G. Clean coils using materials and methods recommended in writing by manufacturers, and clean inside of casings and enclosures to remove dust and debris.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 20 and 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

- B. Install piping adjacent to coils to allow service and maintenance.
 - C. Connect water piping with unions and shutoff valves to allow coils to be disconnected without draining piping. Control valves are specified in Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls," and other piping specialties are specified in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping."
 - D. Connect steam piping with gate valve and union and steam condensate piping with union, strainer, trap, and gate valve to allow coils to be disconnected without draining piping. Control valves are specified in Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls," and other piping specialties are specified in Division 23 Section "Steam and Condensate Piping."
 - E. Connect refrigerant piping according to Division 23 Section "Refrigerant Piping."
 - F. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
 - G. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."
- 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, operate electric coils to confirm proper unit operation.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

****END OF SECTION****

FAN-COIL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS	1
1.2 DEFINITIONS	1
1.3 SUBMITTALS	1
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE	2
1.5 COORDINATION.....	2
1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS	2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	2
2.1 MANUFACTURERS	2
2.2 FAN-COIL UNITS	3
PART 3 - EXECUTION	4
3.1 EXAMINATION	4
3.2 INSTALLATION	4
3.3 CONNECTIONS	4
3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL	5
3.5 ADJUSTING	5
3.6 DEMONSTRATION	5

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. BAS: Building automation system.
- B. IAQ: Indoor air quality.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, reflected ceiling plans, and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension components.

2. Structural members to which fan-coil units will be attached.
3. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
6. Perimeter moldings for exposed or partially exposed cabinets.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fan-coil units to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of fan-coil units and suspension system components with other construction that penetrates or is supported by ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.
- B. Coordinate size and location of wall sleeves for outdoor-air intake.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Fan-Coil-Unit Filters: Furnish spare filter for each filter installed.
 2. Fan Belts: Furnish one set of spare fan belts for each unit installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 FAN-COIL UNITS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Airtherm; a Mestek Company.
2. Carrier; a United Technologies Company.
3. Daikin Applied; a member of Daikin Industries, Ltd.
4. Johnson Controls, Inc.
5. Trane Inc.; a Division of Ingersoll Rand.

B. Description: Factory-packaged and -tested units rated according to AHRI 440, ASHRAE 33, and UL 1995.

C. Coil Section Insulation: Minimum 1/2-inch thick, dual-density coated glass fiber complying with ASTM C 1071 and attached with adhesive complying with ASTM C 916.

1. Fire-Hazard Classification: Insulation and adhesive shall have a combined maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to ASTM E 84.

D. Chassis: Galvanized steel where exposed to moisture. Floor-mounting units shall have leveling screws.

E. Cabinet: Steel, minimum 18 gage, with baked-enamel finish in manufacturer's standard paint color as selected by Architect baked-enamel finish in manufacturer's standard paint color as selected by Architect.

1. Vertical Unit Front Panels: Removable, steel, with integral stamped steel discharge grille and channel-formed edges, cam fasteners, and insulation on back of panel.
2. Horizontal Unit Bottom Panels: Fastened to unit with cam fasteners and hinge and attached with safety chain; with [integral stamped] [cast-aluminum] discharge grilles.
3. Steel recessing flanges for recessing fan-coil units into ceiling or wall.

F. Filters: Minimum arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1, and a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) according to ASHRAE 52.2.

1. Washable Foam: 70 percent arrestance and 3 MERV.
2. Glass Fiber Treated with Adhesive: 80 percent arrestance and 5 MERV.
3. Pleated Cotton-Polyester Media: 90 percent arrestance and 7 MERV.

G. Hydronic Coils: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch, rated for a minimum working pressure of 200 psig and a maximum entering-water temperature of 220 deg F. Include manual air vent and drain valve.

H. Fan and Motor Board: Removable.

1. Fan: Forward curved, double width, centrifugal; directly connected to motor. Thermoplastic or painted-steel wheels, and aluminum, painted-steel, or galvanized-steel fan scrolls.
 2. Motor: Permanently lubricated, multispeed; resiliently mounted on motor board. Comply with requirements in Division 20 Section "Motors."
 3. Wiring Termination: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.
- I. Control devices and operational sequences are specified in Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls" and indicated on "Sequence of Operation" on the Drawings.
 - J. Electrical Connection: Factory wire motors and controls for a single electrical connection.
 - K. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to schedule on Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive fan-coil units for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations before fan-coil-unit installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fan-coil units level and plumb.
- B. Install fan-coil units to comply with NFPA 90A.
- C. Suspend fan-coil units from structure with elastomeric hangers. Vibration isolators are specified in Division 20 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls."
- D. Verify locations of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices 48 inches above finished floor.
- E. Install new filters in each fan-coil unit within two weeks after Substantial Completion.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 20 and 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. Specific connection requirements are as follows:
 1. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
- B. Water Piping: Unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Install union or flange and isolation valve on supply-water connection.
 2. Install union or flange and calibrated balancing valve or PICCV as indicated on the Drawings on return-water connection.
 3. Hydronic specialties are specified in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping."

- C. Connect supply and return ducts to fan-coil units with flexible duct connectors specified in Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories." Comply with safety requirements in UL 1995 for duct connections.
- D. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- E. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect] field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 2. Operate electric heating elements through each stage to verify proper operation and electrical connections.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.
- B. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fan-coil units.

****END OF SECTION****

ELECTRIC AND HOT WATER RADIANT HEATING AND HYDRONIC COOLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS..... 1

 1.2 DEFINITIONS..... 1

 1.3 SUBMITTALS 1

 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE..... 2

 1.5 COORDINATION..... 2

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2

 2.1 HYDRONIC HEATING PANELS 2

PART 3 - EXECUTION 3

 3.1 EXAMINATION..... 3

 3.2 INSTALLATION 3

 3.3 CONNECTIONS 4

 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 4

 3.5 DEMONSTRATION..... 4

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling and power-limited circuits

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, specialties, and accessories for each product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Detail equipment assemblies and suspension and attachment. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric radiant heaters and panels to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of radiant heaters and panels and suspension system components with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRONIC HEATING PANELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Aero Tech Manufacturing; A subsidiary of Toromont Industries.
 2. AIRTEX Radiant Systems; a division of Engineered Air Ltd.
 3. Steel Ceilings, Inc.; Airtite Radiant Ceiling Systems.
 4. Sterling Hydronics; a Mestek Company.
 5. Sun-EI Corporation.
- B. Description: Modular Linear metal panel with serpentine water piping, suitable for installation flush with T-bar ceiling grid surface mounting.
1. Panels: Fluted, extruded aluminum sheet.
 2. Backing Insulation: Minimum 1-inch- thick, mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB with factory-applied jacket.
 3. Nominal Panel Size: Refer to drawings.
 4. Piping Inlet and Outlet: NPS 1/2.
 5. Exposed-Side Panel Finish: Baked-enamel finish in manufacturer's standard paint color as selected by Architect.
 6. Factory Piping: ASTM B 88, Type L copper tube with ASME B16.22 wrought-copper fittings and brazed joints. Piping shall be mechanically bonded to panel.
 7. Accessories:
 - a. Matching inactive panels.
 - b. Panels with drape track recess.

- c. Male bullnose panels.
- d. Female bullnose panels.
- e. Male corner panels.
- f. Female corner panels.
- g. Inside corner panel.
- h. Filler panels.

C. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to Schedules on Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive radiant heating and cooling units for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for hydronic piping connections to verify actual locations before radiant heating and cooling unit installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install radiant heating units level and plumb.
- B. The linear radiant and matching non-radiant panels shall be installed by manufacturer's authorized Radiant Ceiling Contractor. Contractor shall install all panels in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. The installation of the radiant panel ceiling and matching non-radiant (inactive) panels shall be made by a single Radiant Ceiling Sub-Contractor experienced in this work. The subcontractor shall provide labor, materials, equipment, and supervision for a complete and operational system. Sub-Contractor shall submit certification of having a minimum of two (2) years previous experience in radiant ceiling installations.
 - 1. Contractor shall provide all necessary wall channels, angles and required support for radiant panel. Contractor shall provide tee sections between adjacent panels and at panel ends. Contractor shall verify ceiling openings are large enough to accommodate thermal expansion and contraction of ceiling panels. The ceiling contractor shall provide and install the tee between the acoustical ceiling and the radiant panel along the length of the panel.
- D. Radiant ceiling panel suspension shall be independent of the ceiling system.
- E. Hangers shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer.
- F. Contractor shall integrate and coordinate radiant ceiling panel installation with ceiling grid installation (by others).
- G. The Radiant Ceiling Sub-Contractor shall cooperate with other trades working in the ceiling to achieve a neat, well coordinated, and properly sequenced overall installation.
- H. Work of Radiant Ceiling Sub-contractor shall terminate within three feet of the supply and return point of each panel circuit.

SECTION 238229
ELECTRIC AND HOT
WATER RADIANT
HEATING AND
HYDRONIC COOLING
UNITS

- I. The Radiant Ceiling Sub-Contractor shall furnish and install all necessary piping and bends required for the interconnection of the panel sections. The panel interconnecting pipe and bends shall be furnished by the panel manufacturer and shall provide for necessary expansion and contraction as recommended by the manufacturer.
- J. All installation of linear panels, where made with mitered joints, shall be made so that the fluting on the abutting panel is aligned.
- K. Verify locations of thermostats with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices 48 inches above finished floor.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to unit to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Water Piping: Unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install union and isolation valve on supply-water connection.
 - 2. Install union and calibrated balancing valve or PICCV as indicated on the Drawings on return-water connection.
 - 3. Hydronic specialties are specified in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping."
- D. Ground electric units according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- E. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Operate electric heating elements through each stage to verify proper operation and electrical connections.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and units.
- B. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- C. After installing panels, inspect unit cabinet for damage to finish. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain radiant heaters and panels.

****END OF SECTION****

CONVECTION HEATING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS..... 1
 1.2 SUBMITTALS 1
 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE..... 2
 PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2
 2.1 PANEL (FLAT-PIPE STEEL) RADIATORS..... 2
 PART 3 - EXECUTION 3
 3.1 EXAMINATION 3
 3.2 BASEBOARD RADIATOR INSTALLATION..... 3
 3.3 FINNED-TUBE RADIATOR INSTALLATION 3
 3.4 CONVECTOR INSTALLATION 3
 3.5 FLAT-PIPE STEEL RADIATOR INSTALLATION 4
 3.6 CONNECTIONS 4
 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 4

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Plans, elevations, sections, and details.
 - 2. Details of custom-fabricated enclosures indicating dimensions.
 - 3. Location and size of each field connection.
 - 4. Location and arrangement of piping valves and specialties.
 - 5. Location and arrangement of integral controls.
 - 6. Enclosure joints, corner pieces, access doors, and other accessories.
 - 7. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

- C. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Structural members, including wall construction, to which convection units will be attached.
 - 2. Method of attaching convection units to building structure.
 - 3. Penetrations of fire-rated wall and floor assemblies.
 - D. Color Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
 - E. Color Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required.
 - F. Field quality-control test reports.
 - G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For convection heating units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANEL (FLAT-PIPE STEEL) RADIATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Runtal North America, Inc.
- B. Heating Elements: Steel, welded and formed into flat, square, steel header with minimum thickness of 0.109 inches. Include threaded piping and air vent connections.
 - 1. Working Pressure 128 psig: 0.078 inch.
- C. Mounting: Wall brackets on maximum spacing of 36 inches.
- D. Finish: Baked-enamel finish in manufacturer's standard color as selected by Architect.
- E. Accessories:
 - 1. Steel piping covers finished to match radiator finish.
 - 2. Flexible Expansion Compensation Hoses: Minimum 400-psig (2758-kPa) working pressure, and operating temperatures from 33 to 211 deg F (0.5 to 99.5 deg C).
 - a. Length: 24 inches (600 mm).
 - b. Minimum Diameter: Equal to connection size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive convection heating units for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for hydronic-piping connections to verify actual locations before convection heating unit installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 BASEBOARD RADIATOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install units level and plumb.
- B. Install enclosure continuously around corners, using outside and inside corner fittings.
- C. Join sections with splice plates and filler pieces to provide continuous enclosure.
- D. Install access doors for access to valves.
- E. Install enclosure continuously from wall to wall.
- F. Terminate enclosures with manufacturer's end caps except where enclosures are indicated to extend to adjoining walls.
- G. Install valves within reach of access door provided in enclosure.
- H. Install air-seal gasket between wall and recessing flanges or front cover of fully recessed unit.
- I. Install piping within pedestals for freestanding units.

3.3 FINNED-TUBE RADIATOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install units level and plumb.
- B. Install enclosure continuously around corners, using outside and inside corner fittings.
- C. Join sections with splice plates and filler pieces to provide continuous enclosure.
- D. Install access doors for access to valves.
- E. Install enclosure continuously from wall to wall.
- F. Terminate enclosures with manufacturer's end caps, except where enclosures are indicated to extend to adjoining walls.
- G. Install valves within reach of access door provided in enclosure.
- H. Install air-seal gasket between wall and recessing flanges or front cover of fully recessed unit.
- I. Install piping within pedestals for freestanding units.

3.4 CONVECTOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install units level and plumb.
- B. Install valves within reach of access door provided in enclosure.

- C. Install air-seal gasketing between wall and recessing flanges or front cover of fully recessed unit.
- D. Install piping within pedestals for freestanding units.

3.5 FLAT-PIPE STEEL RADIATOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install units level and plumb.
- B. Install expansion compensation hoses.
- C. Install piping covers.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Hot Water Piping: Unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install union and isolation valve on supply-water connection.
 - 2. Install union and calibrated balancing valve or PICCV as indicated on the Drawings on return-water connection.
 - 3. Hydronic specialties are specified in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping."
- C. Connect steam units and components to piping according to Division 23 Section "Steam and Condensate Piping."
 - 1. Install shutoff valve on inlet; install strainer, steam trap, and shutoff valve on outlet.
- D. Install control valves as required by Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls."
- E. Install piping adjacent to convection heating units to allow service and maintenance.
- F. Ground electric convection heating units according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- G. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper convection heating unit operation.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Remove and replace convection heating units that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION

ELECTRICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS..... 1

 1.2 SUMMARY 1

 1.3 REFERENCES 1

 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE..... 2

 1.5 CODES, PERMITS AND FEES..... 2

 1.6 DRAWINGS..... 3

 1.7 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS..... 3

 1.8 INSPECTION OF SITE..... 3

 1.9 ITEMS REQUIRING PRIOR APPROVAL 4

 1.10 SHOP DRAWINGS/SUBMITTALS 4

 1.11 COORDINATION DRAWINGS..... 5

 1.12 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONAL MANUALS..... 5

 1.13 RECORD DRAWINGS 5

 1.14 INSTRUCTION OF OWNER PERSONNEL..... 5

 1.15 WARRANTY 6

 1.16 USE OF EQUIPMENT..... 6

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 6

PART 3 - EXECUTION 6

 3.1 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT 6

 3.2 DEMOLITION WORK..... 6

 3.3 TEMPORARY SERVICES..... 7

 3.4 CHASES AND RECESSES 7

 3.5 CUTTING, PATCHING AND DAMAGE TO OTHER WORK..... 7

 3.6 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING 8

 3.7 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS 8

 3.8 CLEANING 8

 3.9 PROTECTION AND HANDLING OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS..... 8

 3.10 EXTRA WORK 8

 3.11 DRAWINGS AND MEASUREMENTS..... 9

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes electrical general administrative and procedural requirements. The following requirements are included in this Section to supplement the requirements specified in Division 1 Specification Sections.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. All materials shall be new. The electrical and physical properties of all materials, and the design, performance characteristics, and methods of construction of all items of equipment, shall be in accordance with the latest issue of the various, applicable Standard Specifications of the following recognized authorities:

1. A.N.S.I. American National Standards Institute
2. A.S.T.M. American Society for Testing Materials
3. I.C.E.A. Insulated Cable Engineers Association
4. I.E.E.E. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
5. N.E.C. National Electrical Code
6. N.E.C.A National Electrical Contractors Association
7. N.E.M.A. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
8. U.L. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
9. N.E.C.A. 1-2000, "Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting (ANSI)."

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Scope of Work: Furnish all labor, material, equipment, technical supervision, and incidental services required to complete, test and leave ready for operation the electrical systems as specified in the Division 26 Sections and as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Ordinances and Codes: Perform all Work in accordance with applicable Federal, State and local ordinances and regulations, the Rules and Regulations of NFPA, NECA, and UL, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Notify the Architect/Engineer before submitting a proposal should any changes in Drawings or Specifications be required to conform to the above codes, rules or regulations. After entering into Contract, make all changes required to conform to above ordinances, rules and regulations without additional expense to the Owner.
- C. Source Limitations: All equipment of the same or similar systems shall be by the same manufacturer.
- D. Tests and Inspections: Perform all tests required by state, city, county and/or other agencies having jurisdiction. Provide all materials, equipment, etc., and labor required for tests.
- E. Performance Requirements: Perform all work in a first class and workmanlike manner, in accordance with the latest accepted standards and practices for the trades involved.
- F. Sequence and Schedule: Work so as to avoid interference with the work of other trades. Be responsible for removing and relocating any work which in the opinion of the Owner's Representatives causes interference.

1.5 CODES, PERMITS AND FEES

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, all required permits, licenses, inspections, approvals and fees for electrical work shall be secured and paid for by the Contractor. All work shall conform to all applicable codes, rules and regulations.
- B. Rules of local utility companies shall be complied with. Coordinate with the utility company supplying service to the installation and determine all devices including, but not limited to, all

current and potential transformers, meter boxes, C.T. cabinets and meters which will be required and include the cost of all such items and all utilities costs in proposal.

- C. All work shall be executed in accordance with the rules and regulations set forth in local and state codes. Prepare any detailed Drawings or diagrams which may be required by the governing authorities. Where the Drawings and/or Specifications indicate materials or construction in excess of code requirements, the Drawings and/or Specifications shall govern.

1.6 DRAWINGS

- A. The Drawings show the location and general arrangement of equipment, electrical systems and related items. They shall be followed as closely as elements of the construction will permit.
- B. Examine the Drawings of other trades and verify the conditions governing the work on the job site. Arrange work accordingly, providing such fittings, conduit, junction boxes and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions.
- C. Deviations from the Drawings, with the exception of minor changes in routing and other such incidental changes that do not affect the functioning or serviceability of the systems, shall not be made without the written approval of the Architect/Engineer.
- D. The architectural and structural Drawings take precedence in all matters pertaining to the building structure, mechanical Drawings in all matters pertaining to mechanical trades and electrical Drawings in all matters pertaining to electrical trades. Where there are conflicts or differences between the Drawings for the various trades, report such conflicts or differences to the Architect/Engineer for resolution.
- E. Drawings are not intended to be scaled for rough-in or to serve as shop drawings. Take all field measurements required to complete the Work.

1.7 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS

- A. All items of equipment shall be furnished complete with all accessories normally supplied with the catalog items listed and all other accessories necessary for a complete and satisfactory operating system. All equipment and materials shall be new and shall be standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of electrical equipment and shall be of the manufacturer's latest design.
- B. If an approved manufacturer is other than the manufacturer used as the basis for design, the equipment or product provided shall be equal in size, quality, durability, appearance, capacity, and efficiency through all ranges of operation, shall conform with arrangements and space limitations of the equipment shown on the plans and/or specified, shall be compatible with the other components of the system and shall comply with the requirements for Items Requiring Prior Approval specified in this section of the Specifications. All costs to make these items of equipment comply with these requirements including, but not limited to, electrical work, and building alterations shall be included in the original Bid. Similar equipment shall be by one manufacturer.

1.8 INSPECTION OF SITE

- A. Visit the site, examine and verify the conditions under which the Work must be conducted before submitting Proposal. The submitting of a Proposal implies that the Contractor has visited the site and understands the conditions under which the Work must be conducted. No additional charges will be allowed because of failure to make this examination or to include all materials and labor to complete the Work.

1.9 ITEMS REQUIRING PRIOR APPROVAL

- A. Bids shall be based upon manufactured equipment specified. All items that the Contractor proposes to use in the Work that are not specifically named in the Contract Documents must be submitted for review prior to bids. Such items must be submitted in compliance with Division 1 specifications. Requests for prior approval must be accompanied by complete catalog information, including but not limited to, model, size, accessories, complete electrical information and performance data in the form given in the equipment schedule on the drawings at stated design conditions. Where items are referred to by symbolic designations on the drawings, all requests for prior approval shall bear the same designations.
1. Equipment to be considered for prior approval shall be equal in quality, durability, appearance, capacity and efficiency through all ranges of operation, shall fulfill the requirements of equipment arrangement and space limitations of the equipment shown on the plans and/or specified and shall be compatible with the other components of the system.
 2. All costs incurred to make equipment comply with other requirements, including providing maintenance, clearance, electrical, replacement of other components, and building alterations shall be included in the original bid.
- B. Voluntary alternates may be submitted for consideration, with listed addition or deduction to the bid.

1.10 SHOP DRAWINGS/SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit project-specific submittals for review in compliance with Division 1.
- B. All shop Drawings shall be submitted in groupings of similar and/or related items (lighting fixtures, switchgear, etc.). Incomplete submittal groupings will be returned unchecked.
- C. Provide detailed layout shop Drawings (on transparent media) of all lighting and power distribution systems, routing of conduits, combining of circuits, circuiting, details and related information necessary of installation and maintenance. After review by the Architect/Engineer, a copy of Drawings will be stamped and returned to the Contractor.
- D. If deviations (not substitutions) from Contract Documents are deemed necessary by the Contractor, details of such deviations, including changes in related portions of the project and the reasons therefore, shall be submitted with the submittal for approval.
- E. Submit for approval shop drawings for all electrical systems or equipment but not limited to the items listed below. Where items are referred to by symbolic designation on the Drawings and Specifications, all submittals shall bear the same designation (light fixtures). Refer to other sections of the electrical Specifications for additional requirements.

Panelboards
Dry-Type Transformers
Enclosed Controllers
Disconnect Switches
Contactors
Time Controllers
Wiring Devices
Lighting Fixtures
Occupancy Sensors (material and lay-out drawings)
Clocks
Fire Alarm Systems

Sound Systems

1.11 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Submit project specified coordination drawings for review in compliance with Division 1 Specification Sections.

1.12 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONAL MANUALS

- A. Submit project specific Operation and Maintenance Instructional Manuals for review in compliance with Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Provide complete operation and maintenance instructional manuals covering all electrical equipment herein specified, together with parts lists. Maintenance and operating instructional manuals shall be job specific to this project. Generic manuals are not acceptable. Four (4) copies of all literature shall be furnished for Owner and shall be bound in ring binder form. Maintenance and operating instructional manuals shall be provided when construction is approximately 75% complete.
- C. The operating and maintenance instructions shall include a brief, general description for all mechanical systems including, but not limited to:
 - 1. Routine maintenance procedures.
 - 2. Lubrication chart listing all types of lubricants to be used for each piece of equipment and the recommended frequency of lubrication.
 - 3. Trouble-shooting procedures.
 - 4. Contractor's telephone numbers for warranty repair service.
 - 5. Submittals.
 - 6. Recommended spare parts lists.
 - 7. Names and telephone numbers of major material suppliers and subcontractors.
 - 8. System schematic drawings on 8-1/2" x 11" sheets.

1.13 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Submit record drawings in compliance with Division 1.
- B. Contractor shall submit to the Architect/Engineer, record drawings on electronic media or mylar which have been neatly marked to represent as-built conditions for all new electrical work.
- C. The Contractor shall keep accurate note of all deviations from the construction documents and discrepancies in the underground concealed conditions and other items of construction on field drawings as they occur. The marked up field documents shall be available for review by the Architect, Engineer and Owner at their request.

1.14 INSTRUCTION OF OWNER PERSONNEL

- A. Before final inspection, instruct Owner's designated personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of electrical equipment and systems at agreed upon times. A minimum of 8 hours of

formal instruction to Owner's personnel shall be provided for each building. Additional hours are specified in individual specification sections.

- B. Use operation and maintenance manuals as basis for instruction. Review contents of manual with personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.
- C. In addition to individual equipment training provide overview of each electrical system. Utilize the as-built documents for this overview.
- D. Prepare and insert additional data in operation and maintenance manual when need for such data becomes apparent during instruction, or as requested by Owner.

1.15 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Comply with the requirements in Division 1 Specification Sections. Contractor shall warranty that the electrical installation is free from defects and agrees to replace or repair, to the Owner's satisfaction, any part of this electrical installation which becomes defective within a period of one year (unless specified otherwise in other Division 26 sections) from the date of substantial completion following final acceptance, provided that such failure is due to defects in the equipment, material, workmanship or failure to follow the contract documents.
- B. File with the Owner any and all warranties from the equipment manufacturers including the operating conditions and performance capacities they are based on.

1.16 USE OF EQUIPMENT

- A. The use of any equipment, or any part thereof for purposes other than testing even with the Owner's consent, shall not be construed to be an acceptance of the work on the part of the Owner, nor be construed to obligate the Owner in any way to accept improper work or defective materials.
- B. Do not use Owner's lamps for temporary lighting except as allowed and directed by the Owner. Equip lighting fixtures with new lamps when the project is turned over to the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not applicable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Install all equipment in strict accordance with all directions and recommendations furnished by the manufacturer. Where such directions are in conflict with the Drawings and Specifications, report such conflicts to the Architect/Engineer for resolution.
- B. Device Location:
 - 1. Allow for relocation prior to installation of wiring devices and other control devices, for example, receptacles, switches, fire alarm devices, and access control devices, within a 10-foot radius of indicated location without additional cost.

3.2 DEMOLITION WORK

- A. All demolition of existing electrical equipment and materials will be done by this Contractor unless otherwise indicated. Include all items such as, but not limited to, electrical equipment, devices,

SECTION 260010
ELECTRICAL
GENERAL
REQUIREMENTS

lighting fixtures, conduit, and wiring called out on the Drawings and as necessary whether such items are actually indicated on the Drawings or not in order to accomplish the installation of the specified new work.

- B. In general, demolition work is indicated on the Drawings. However, the Contractor shall visit the job site to determine the full extent and character of this work.
- C. Unless specifically noted to the contrary, removed materials shall not be reused in the work. Salvaged materials that are to be reused shall be stored safe against damage and turned over to the appropriate trade for reuse. Salvaged materials of value that are not to be reused shall remain the property of the Owner unless such ownership is waived. Items on which the Owner waives ownership shall become the property of the Contractor, who shall remove and legally dispose of same, away from the premises.
- D. Where equipment or fixtures are removed, outlets shall be properly blanked off, and conduits capped. After alterations are done, the entire installation shall present a "finished" look, as approved by the Architect/Engineer. The original function of the present electrical work to be modified shall not be changed unless required by the specific revisions to the system as specified or as indicated.
- E. Reroute signal wires, lighting and power wiring as required to maintain service. Where walls and ceilings are to be removed as shown on the Drawings, the conduit is to be cut off by the Electrical Trades so that the abandoned conduit in these walls and ceilings may be removed with the walls and ceilings by the Architectural Trades. All dead-end conduit runs shall be plugged at the remaining line outlet boxes or at the panels.
- F. Where new walls and/or floors are installed which interfere with existing outlets, devices, etc., the Electrical Trades shall adjust, extend and reconnect such items as required to maintain continuity of same.
- G. All electrical work in altered and unaltered areas shall be run concealed wherever possible. Use of surface raceway or exposed conduits will be permitted only where approved by the Architect/Engineer.
- H. Existing lighting shall be reused where indicated on plans. Reused fixtures shall be detergent cleaned, relamped and reconditioned suitable for satisfactory operation and appearance.

3.3 TEMPORARY SERVICES

- A. Provide and remove upon completion of the project, in accordance with the general conditions and as described in Division 1, a complete temporary electrical and telephone service during construction.

3.4 CHASES AND RECESSES

- A. Provided by the architectural trades, but the Contractor shall be responsible for their accurate location and size.

3.5 CUTTING, PATCHING AND DAMAGE TO OTHER WORK

- A. Refer to General Conditions for requirements.
- B. All cutting, patching and repair work shall be performed by the Contractor through approved, qualified subcontractors. Contractor shall include full cost of same in bid.

3.6 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

- A. Provide all excavation, trenching, tunneling, dewatering and backfilling required for the electrical work. Coordinate the work with other excavating and backfilling in the same area.
- B. Where conduit is installed less than 2'6" below the surface of pavement, provide concrete encasement, 4" minimum coverage, all around or as shown on the electrical Drawings.
- C. Backfill all excavations with well-tamped granular material. Backfill all excavations under wall footings with lean mix concrete up to underside of footings and extend concrete within excavation a minimum of four (4) feet each side of footing. Granular backfill shall be placed in layers not more than 8 inches in thickness, 95 percent compaction throughout with approved compaction equipment. Tamp, roll as required. Excavated material shall not be used.
- D. Backfill outside building with granular material to a height 12 inches over top of pipe compacted to 95 percent compaction as specified above. Backfill remainder of excavation with unfrozen, excavated material in such a way to prevent settling.

3.7 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment, motors, lighting fixtures, and other items included in the work in accordance with the approved shop Drawings and rough-in measurements furnished by the manufacturers of the particular equipment furnished. All additional connections not shown on the Drawings, but called out by the equipment manufacturer's shop Drawings shall be provided.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. All debris shall be removed daily as required to maintain the work area in a neat, orderly condition.
- B. Final cleanup shall include, but not be limited to, washing of fixture lenses or louvers, switchboards, substations, motor control centers, panels, etc. Fixture reflectors and lenses or louvers shall be left with no water marks or cleaning streaks.

3.9 PROTECTION AND HANDLING OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Equipment and materials shall be protected from theft, injury or damage.
- B. Protect conduit openings with temporary plugs or caps.
- C. Provide adequate storage for all equipment and materials delivered to the job site. Location of the space will be designated by the Owner's representative or Architect/Engineer. Equipment set in place in unprotected areas must be provided with temporary protection.

3.10 EXTRA WORK

- A. For any extra electrical work which may be proposed, this Contractor shall furnish to the General Contractor, an itemized breakdown of the estimated cost of the materials and labor required to complete this work. The Contractor shall proceed only after receiving a written order from the General Contractor establishing the agreed price and describing the work to be done.

Prior to any extra work which may be proposed, the Electrical Contractor shall submit unit prices (same prices for increase/decrease of work) for the following items: 1/2", 3/4", 1", 1-1/2" conduit; #12, #10, #8, #6, #2 wire; receptacle, I.G. receptacle, data box, fire alarm horn/strobe, fire alarm strobe, P.A. speaker, clock, or other devices which may be required for any proposed extra work.

3.11 DRAWINGS AND MEASUREMENTS

- A. These Specifications and accompanying Drawings are intended to describe and provide for finished work. They are intended to be cooperative, and what is called for by either shall be as binding as if call for by both. The Contractor understands that the work herein described shall be complete in every detail.
- B. The Drawings are not intended to be scaled for rough-in measurements nor to serve as Shop Drawings. Field measurements necessary for ordering materials and fitting the installation to the building construction and arrangement are the Contractor's responsibility. The Contractor shall check latest Architectural Drawings and locate light switches from same where door swings are different from Electrical Drawings.

****END OF SECTION****

BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS.....	1
1.2 SUMMARY	1
1.3 DEFINITIONS.....	1
1.4 SUBMITTALS	1
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	2
1.6 COORDINATION.....	2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	2
2.1 MANUFACTURERS	2
2.2 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES	2
2.3 SLEEVE SEALS	2
2.4 GROUT.....	3
PART 3 - EXECUTION	3
3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL AND COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATION .	3
3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL AND COMMUNICATIONS PENETRATIONS	3
3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION	4
3.4 FIRESTOPPING.....	4
3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL	4

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
 - 2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
 - 3. Sleeve seals.
 - 4. Common electrical and communications installation requirements.
 - 5. Grout.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ATS: Acceptance Testing Specifications.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Test Equipment Suitability and Calibration: Comply with NETA ATS, "Suitability of Test Equipment" and "Test Instrument Calibration."

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:
1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
 4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate location and provide access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 8 Section "Access Doors and Frames."
- D. Coordinate electrical testing of electrical, mechanical, and architectural items, so equipment and systems that are functionally interdependent are tested to demonstrate successful interoperability.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch (1.3- or 3.5-mm) thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.
- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

2.3 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL AND COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to raceways and piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL AND COMMUNICATIONS PENETRATIONS

- A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- B. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."
- C. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.

SECTION 260500
BASIC ELECTRICAL
MATERIALS AND
METHODS

- G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed or unless seismic criteria require a different clearance.
 - H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
 - 1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.
 - I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
 - J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."
 - K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
 - L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- 3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION
- A. Install to seal underground, exterior wall penetrations.
 - B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve.
- 3.4 FIRESTOPPING
- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."
- 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Inspect installed sleeve and sleeve-seal installations and associated firestopping for damage and faulty work.

****END OF SECTION****

CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS.....	1
1.2 SUMMARY	1
1.3 SUBMITTALS	1
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	1
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	2
2.1 MANUFACTURERS.....	2
2.2 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.....	2
2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES	2
PART 3 - EXECUTION	3
3.1 CONDUCTOR AND INSULATION APPLICATIONS	3
3.2 INSTALLATION	4
3.3 CONNECTIONS	5
3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL	5

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes building wires and cables and associated connectors, splices, and terminations for wiring systems rated 600 V and less.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Control/Signal Transmission Media" for transmission media used for control and signal circuits.
 - 2. Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification" for conductor and cable color-coding.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- C. Field Quality-Control Test Reports: From a qualified testing and inspecting agency engaged by Contractor.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Testing agency as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7 or a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Manufacturers, Copper:
 - 1. Triangle.
 - 2. Royal.
 - 3. Rome.
 - 4. General Cable Corporation.
 - 5. Southwire Company.
 - 6. Draka USA.
- B. Refer to Part 3 "Conductor and Insulation Applications" Article for insulation type, cable construction, and ratings.
- C. Conductor Material: Copper.
- D. Refer to Part 3 "Conductor and Insulation Applications" Article for insulation type, cable construction, and ratings.
- E. Conductor Insulation Types: Type THHN-THWN and XHHW complying with NEMA WC 70.
- F. Multiconductor Cable: Metal-clad cable, Type MC with ground wire.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. AMP Incorporated/Tyco International.
 - 3. Hubbell/Anderson.
 - 4. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.

5. 3M Company; Electrical Products Division.
6. T & B.
7. Burndy.
8. ILSCO.

- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR AND INSULATION APPLICATIONS

- A. Service Entrance: Type XHHW, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Exposed Feeders #4/0 and larger: Type XHHW, single conductor in raceway.
- D. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and in Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- F. Exposed Branch Circuits, including in Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway and metal-clad cable, Type MC, for branch circuit drops to devices and within partition walls. MC cable shall not be run in ceiling space in lengths greater than 6'-0".
- H. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete and below Slabs-on-Grade: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- I. Underground Feeders and Branch Circuits: XHHW single conductors in conduit.
- J. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord.
- K. Fire Alarm Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway or Power-limited, fire-protective, signaling circuit cable.
- L. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.
- M. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.
- N. Critical Fire Control Circuits: Type RHH, single conductor in raceway. UL classified with two hour fire rating when installed in EMT conduit per the NEC and UL electrical circuit protective system (FHIT) #25 of the UL fire resistance directory. Support every 5' on center.
- O. Variable Speed Drives to Motors: Use VFD power cable manufactured by Southwire or Draka. Support every 5' on center.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- E. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."
- F. Seal around cables penetrating fire-rated elements according to Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."
- G. Each feeder shall be of the same conductor and insulation material (phase, neutral, and parallel).
- H. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."
- I. All wiring shall be installed in conduit or approved raceway. All raceways shall be provided with a ground conductor unless noted otherwise on the Contract Documents.
- J. Use conductor not smaller than 12 AWG for power and lighting circuits. Unless indicated otherwise, all circuits shall be 2#12, 1#12G, ¾"C. Do not share neutrals.
- K. Use conductor not smaller than 14 AWG for control circuits, provided by Electrical Contractor.
- L. Support communication cables above accessible ceiling, using spring metal clips or plastic cable ties to support cables from structure. Do not rest cable on ceiling panels.
- M. Use suitable cable fittings and connectors.
- N. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards.
- O. Clean conductor surfaces before installing lugs and connectors.
- P. Make splices, taps, and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors with no perceptible temperature rise.
- Q. Use solderless pressure connectors with insulating covers for copper conductor splices and taps, 8 AWG and larger.
- R. Use insulated spring wire connectors with plastic caps for copper conductor splices and taps, 10 AWG and smaller.
- S. Branch circuits may be combined up to 6 circuits in a homerun conduit. Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for derating of conductors as required by N.E.C. Do not share neutrals.
- T. Use piercing connector with insulating covers for conductor splices and taps, 8 AWG and larger.
- U. Where the armor of type AC cable terminates, a fitting shall be provided to protect the wiring from abrasion. An approved bushing shall be provided between the conductors and the armor.

- V. Type MC cable shall be supported and secured at intervals not exceeding 4'-0".
- W. Fittings used for MC cable shall be identified for such use.
- X. AC/MC cable shall not be used for home runs to receptacle or distribution panels.
- Y. Between support, hangers and termination no more than 3" deflection from the bottom of the cable to a horizontal line between the support/hanger or termination.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches (150 mm) of slack.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Perform the following field quality control tests in accordance with Division 26 section "Electrical Testing"
 - 1. Description: Test all feeders rated 100 A and above.
 - 2. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
 - a. Inspect cables for physical damage and proper connection in accordance with the one line diagram.
 - b. Test cable mechanical connections with an infrared survey.
 - c. Check cable color-coding against project Specifications and N.E.C. requirements.
 - 3. Electrical Tests
 - a. Perform insulation resistance test on each conductor with respect to ground and adjacent conductors. Applied potential to be 1000 volts dc for 1 minute.
 - b. Perform continuity test to insure proper cable connection.
 - 4. Test Values
 - a. Minimum insulation resistance values shall be not less than fifty mega-ohms.
- B. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION

GROUNDING AND BONDING

PART 1 - GENERAL	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS.....	1
1.2 SUMMARY	1
1.3 REFERENCES	1
1.4 SUBMITTALS	2
1.5 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS.....	2
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	3
2.1 MANUFACTURERS.....	3
2.2 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS	3
2.3 CONNECTOR PRODUCTS.....	5
2.4 GROUNDING ELECTRODES.....	5
PART 3 - EXECUTION	5
3.1 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING.....	5
3.2 CONNECTIONS	6
3.3 INSTALLATION	7
3.4 UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM GROUNDING.....	10
3.5 TELECOMMUNICATIONS GROUNDING	10
3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL	11

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes grounding of electrical systems and equipment. Grounding requirements specified in this Section may be supplemented by special requirements of systems described in other Sections.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Electrical General Requirements".
 - 2. Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables".

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM B 3: Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire.
- B. ASTM B 8: Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard or Soft.
- C. ASTM B 33: Specification for Tinned Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes.
- D. ASTM B 187: Specification for Copper, Bus Bar, Rod, and Shapes and General Purpose Rod, Bar, and Shapes.
- E. IEEE 81: Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System.

- F. IEEE 142: Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems.
 - G. IEEE 1100 – 1992: Recommended Practice for Powering and Grounding Sensitive Electronic Equipment.
 - H. IEEE C2: National Electrical Safety Code.
 - I. NETA MTS – 2001: Maintenance Testing Specifications.
 - J. NFPA 70: National Electrical Code.
 - K. NFPA 70B: Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment Maintenance.
 - L. NFPA 780: Lightning Protection Code.
 - M. TIA/EIA 607: Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements Standard.
 - N. UL 96: Lightning Protection Components.
 - O. UL 467: Grounding and Bonding Equipment.
 - P. UL 486 A: Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors.
 - Q. UL 486B: Wire Connectors for Use with Aluminum Conductors.
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
 - B. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Ground rods.
 - C. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
 - D. Field Test Reports: Submit written test reports to include the following:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
 - 4. Indicate overall system resistance to ground.
 - 5. Indicate overall Telecommunications system resistance to ground.
- 1.5 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
- A. Submit under provisions of Division 26 "Electrical General Requirements".
 - B. Accurately record actual locations of grounding electrodes and connections to building steel.
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Refer to specification section "Electrical Testing."

- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
 - 1. Comply with UL 467.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70; for overhead-line construction and medium-voltage underground construction, comply with IEEE C2.
- D. Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system.
- E. Comply with ANSI/TIA/EIA-607 "Standard for Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications".
- F. Comply with ANSI/IEEE 1100 -1992 "Powering and Grounding Sensitive Electronic Equipment".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Grounding Conductors and Cables:
 - a. Refer to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables".
 - 2. Grounding Rods:
 - a. American Electric-Blackburn.
 - b. Apache Grounding/Erico Inc.
 - c. Chance/Hubbell.
 - 3. Mechanical Connectors:
 - a. American Electric-Blackburn.
 - b. Burndy.
 - c. Chance/Hubbell.
 - 4. Exothermic Connections:
 - a. Cadweld.

2.2 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

- A. For insulated conductors, comply with Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."
- B. Material: Aluminum, copper-clad aluminum, and copper.
- C. Equipment Grounding Conductors: Insulated with green-colored insulation.
- D. Isolated Ground Conductors: Insulated with green-colored insulation with yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, use colored tape, alternating bands of green and yellow tape to provide a minimum of three bands of green and two bands of yellow.
- E. Grounding Electrode Conductors: Stranded cable.

- F. Underground Conductors: Bare, tinned, stranded, copper unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Bare Copper Conductors: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Assembly of Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
- H. Copper Bonding Conductors: As follows:
 - 1. Bonding Conductor: Stranded copper conductor; size per the NEC.
 - 2. Bonding Jumper: Bare copper tape, braided bare copper conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; size per the NEC.
 - 3. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided copper conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; size per the NEC.
- I. Aluminum Bonding Conductors: As follows:
 - 1. Bonding Conductor: Stranded aluminum conductor; size per the NEC.
 - 2. Bonding Jumper: Aluminum tape, braided bare aluminum conductors, terminated with aluminum ferrules; size per the NEC.
- J. Ground Conductor and Conductor Protector for Wood Poles: As follows:
 - 1. No. 4 AWG minimum, soft-drawn copper conductor.
 - 2. Conductor Protector: Half-round PVC or wood molding. If wood, use pressure-treated fir, or cypress or cedar.
- K. Grounding Bus: Bare, annealed copper bars of rectangular cross section, with insulators.
- L. Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (TMGB)
 - 1. 48" (min) x 4" x 1/4" tin plated, copper busbar with three rows of 1/4 x 20 tapped holes 3" on center.
- M. Telecommunications Grounding Busbar (TGB)
 - 1. 12" (min) x 2" x 1/4" tin plated, copper busbar with two rows of 1/4 x 20 tapped holes 3" on center.
- N. Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB)
 - 1. Minimum No. 2 AWG insulated stranded copper.
- O. Telecommunications Bonding Conductors
 - 1. Minimum No. 6 AWG insulated stranded copper.

2.3 CONNECTOR PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with IEEE 837 and UL 467; listed for use for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and connected items.
- B. Bolted Connectors: Bolted-pressure-type connectors, or compression type.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welded type, in kit form, and selected for the specific application per manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Compression-Type Connectors: Pure, wrought copper, per ASTM B187.

2.4 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel.
 - 1. Size: 5/8 (16 mm) in diameter.
 - 2. Length: 120 inches (3000 mm).
- B. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Provide handholes as specified in Division 2 Section "Underground Ducts and Utility Structures."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Comply with NFPA 70, Article 250, for types, sizes, and quantities of equipment grounding conductors, unless specific types, larger sizes, or more conductors than required by NFPA 70 are indicated.
- B. Use only copper conductors for both insulated and bare grounding conductors in direct contact with earth, concrete, masonry, crushed stone, and similar materials.
- C. Underground Grounding Conductors: No. 2/0 AWG minimum. Bury at least 24 inches (600 mm) below grade or bury 12 inches (300 mm) above duct bank when installed as part of the duct bank.
- D. In raceways, use insulated equipment grounding conductors.
- E. Install equipment grounding conductors in all feeders and circuits. Terminate each end on suitable lugs, bus or bushing.
- F. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from the grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.
- G. Computer Outlet Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from computer-area power panels or power-distribution units.
- H. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate grounding conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at the isolated equipment ground bus of the source panelboard unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a separate equipment grounding conductor. Isolate equipment grounding conductor from raceway and from panelboard

grounding terminals. Terminate at the isolated ground bus in the circuit's overcurrent device enclosure unless otherwise indicated.

- J. Nonmetallic Raceways: Install an equipment grounding conductor in nonmetallic raceways unless they are designated for telephone or data cables.
- K. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install an equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners and heaters. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct.
- L. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater, heat-tracing, and antifrost heating cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
- M. Metal Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Provide a grounding electrode in addition to installing a separate equipment grounding conductor with supply branch-circuit conductors.
- N. Verify specific equipment grounding requirements with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. General: Make connections so galvanic action or electrolysis possibility is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact will be galvanically compatible.
 - 1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer to order of galvanic series.
 - 2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
 - 3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
 - 4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
 - 5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.
- B. Exothermic-Welded Connections: Use for connections to structural steel and for underground connections, except those at test wells. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Welds that are puffed up or that show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable.
- C. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations.
- D. Use solderless pressure connectors with insulating covers for copper conductor splices and taps, 8 AWG and larger.
- E. Use insulated spring wire connectors with plastic caps for copper conductor splices and taps, 10 AWG and smaller.
- F. Noncontact Metal Raceway Terminations: If metallic raceways terminate at metal housings without mechanical and electrical connection to housing, terminate each conduit with a grounding bushing. Connect grounding bushings with a bare grounding conductor to grounding bus or terminal in housing. Bond electrically noncontinuous conduits at entrances and exits with grounding bushings and bare grounding conductors, unless otherwise indicated.

- G. Connections at Test Wells: Use compression-type connectors on conductors and make bolted- and clamped-type connections between conductors and ground rods.
- H. Tighten screws and bolts for grounding and bonding connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A.
- I. Compression-Type Connections: Use hydraulic compression tools to provide correct circumferential pressure for compression connectors. Use tools and dies recommended by connector manufacturer. Provide embossing die code or other standard method to make a visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on grounding conductor.
- J. Moisture Protection: If insulated grounding conductors are connected to ground rods or grounding buses, insulate entire area of connection and seal against moisture penetration of insulation and cable.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Equipotential Ground: Interconnect grounding electrodes to form one, electrically continuous, equipotential grounding electrode system. Grounding electrodes to be interconnected include:
 - 1. Ground rods.
 - 2. Counterpoise ground.
 - 3. Ufer ground.
 - 4. Lightning protection system.
 - 5. Metal water service pipe.
 - 6. Plate electrode.
- B. Ground Rods: Install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes.
 - 1. Verify that final backfill and compaction has been complete before driving ground rods.
 - 2. Drive ground rods until tops are 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductors. Use exothermic welds, except at test wells and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging copper coating.
- C. Counterpoise Ground:
 - 1. Ground the steel framework of the building with a driven ground rod at the base of every corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet (18 m) apart.
 - 2. Provide a grounding conductor (counterpoise), electrically connected to each ground rod and to each steel column, extending around the perimeter of the building. Use conductors not less than No. 2/0 AWG for counterpoise and for tap to building steel. Bury counterpoise not less than 18 inches (450 mm) below grade and 24 inches (600 mm) from building foundation.

- D. Ufer Ground (Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode): Fabricate according to NFPA 70, Paragraph 250-81(c):
1. Provide a minimum of 20 feet (6 m) of bare copper conductor not smaller than No. 4 AWG. If concrete foundation is less than 20 feet (6 m) long, coil excess conductor within the base of the foundation.
 2. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts.
 3. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building grounding grid or to a grounding electrode external to concrete.
- E. Common Ground Bonding with Lightning Protection System: Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor. Install in conduit where routed above grade.
- F. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage. Install in conduit where routed above grade.
- G. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install so vibration by equipment mounted on vibration isolation hangers and supports is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, unless a disconnect-type connection is required; then, use a bolted clamp. Bond straps directly to the basic structure taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts. Install straps only in locations accessible for maintenance.
- H. Metal Water Service Pipe: Provide insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes by grounding clamp connectors. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor to street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
- I. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with grounding clamp connectors.
- J. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system upstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- K. Bond interior metal piping systems and metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated pumps, fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Use braided-type bonding straps.
- L. Separately Derived AC Power Systems: Ground separately-derived ac power system neutrals including distribution transformers to grounding electrodes per NFPA 70.
- M. Packaged Engine Generator: Solidly ground the packaged engine generator neutral to the normal power source neutral. Do not ground the generator neutral to a separate grounding electrode.
- N. Install one test well for each service at the ground rod electrically closest to the service entrance. Set top of well flush with finished grade or floor.
- O. Grounding Bus:
1. Install grounding bus in the locations listed below and elsewhere as indicated:
 - a. Electrical equipment rooms.

- b. Telephone equipment rooms.
 - c. Rooms housing service equipment.
2. Use insulated spacer; space 1 inch (25.4 mm) from wall and support from wall 6 inches (150 mm) above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
- P. Equipment Grounding: Provide a permanent and continuous bonding of conductor enclosures, equipment frames, power distribution equipment ground busses, cable trays, metallic raceways, and other non-current carrying metallic parts of the electrical system.
- Q. Access Floor Pedestal Ground: Ground access floor pedestals where indicated.
- 1. Provide access floor pedestal ground plate where indicated.
 - a. Provide ½ inch (12 mm) thick x 4 inches (102 mm) wide x 12 inches (305 mm) long, soft copper bar, bolted construction with minimum six 3/8 inch (10 mm) diameter drilled holes 1 ½ inches (38 mm) on center.
 - b. Provide cadmium plated bolts, nuts and screws.
 - c. Mount plate on ¾ inch (19 mm) plywood with 2 inch (50 mm) wood spacers.
 - 2. Provide No. 2 AWG insulated ground conductor from pedestal to pedestal ground plate or building steel.
 - 3. Provide No. 2 AWG insulated ground conductor from pedestal ground plate to building steel.
 - 4. Tie wrap ground conductor as close to concrete floor as possible at every other pedestal.
 - 5. Clean all pedestals prior to welding.
- R. Access Floor Ground Grid: Install ground grid under access floors where indicated.
- 1. Construct grid of No. 2 AWG bare copper wire installed on 24 inch centers both ways.
 - 2. Bond each access floor pedestal to grid.
- S. Bond together each metallic raceway, pipe, duct and other metal object entering space under access floors. Bond to underfloor ground grid. Bond to pedestal ground plate or Bond to building steel. Use No. 2 AWG bare copper conductor.
- T. Provide grounding and bonding in patient care areas to meet requirements of NFPA 99 and ANSI/NFPA 70.
- U. Bond together metal siding not attached to grounded structure; bond to ground.
- V. Pool Structures: Provide a common bonding grid with a solid copper conductor not smaller than No. 8 AWG. Bond together the following:
- 1. All metallic parts of the pool or fountain structure, including reinforcing steel of the pool or fountain shell, coping stones, and deck.
 - 2. All forming shells and mounting brackets of no-niche luminaries.
 - 3. All metal fittings within or attached to the pool or fountain structure that are greater than 4 inches (100 mm) in any dimension and penetrate the pool or fountain structure more than one inch (25 mm).

4. Metal parts of electrical equipment associated with the pool or fountain water circulating system, including pump motors and metal parts of equipment associated with pool covers, including electric motors.
5. Metal sheathed cables and raceways, metal piping, and all fixed metal parts including fences, awnings, door and window frames, except those separated from the pool or fountain by a permanent barrier shall be bonded that are within the following distances of the pool:
 - a. Within 5 feet (1.5 m) horizontally of the inside walls of the pool.
 - b. Within 12 feet (3.7 m) measured vertically above the maximum water level of the pool, or any observation stands, towers, or platforms, or any diving structure.

W. Provide a flexible braid bonding jumper at each set of columns at expansion joints.

3.4 UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM GROUNDING

- A. Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod close to wall, inside manhole, and set rod depth so 4 inches (100 mm) will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide a No. 1/0 AWG conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches (50 mm) above to 6 inches (150 mm) below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.
- B. Connections to Manhole Components: Connect all exposed-metal parts, such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections with No. 4 AWG minimum conductor. Train conductors level or plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect to cable armor and cable shields as recommended by manufacturer of splicing and termination kits.
- C. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install two ground rods and counterpoise circling pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with transformers/substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Use not less than a No. 2 AWG conductor for counterpoise and for taps to equipment ground pad. Bury counterpoise not less than 18 inches (450 mm) below grade and 6 inches (150 mm) from the foundation.

3.5 TELECOMMUNICATIONS GROUNDING

- A. Telecommunications Grounding System: The telecommunications grounding system shall consist of:
 1. Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (TMGB) located in the main telecommunications room near the telecommunications service entrance. Bond to the main building electrical grounding electrode system via a No. 3/0 AWG copper ground conductor.
 2. A Telecommunications Grounding Busbar (TGB) in each telecommunications room, cabinets, etc.
 3. A Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB) tying together the TMGB and each TGB.
 4. Bonding of all equipment racks, raceways, non-current carrying metallic equipment and surge protection devices within the telecommunications room to the TGB's or TMGB using approved bonding conductors. Each piece of equipment shall be bonded individually directly to the ground bus.
- B. All bonding connections shall be installed at an accessible location for inspection and maintenance.

- C. All telecommunications bonding connections shall be of an approved mechanical type connection. Do not use exothermic welds unless specifically indicated on the Drawings.
- D. The physical routing shall, in general, follow the same path as the backbone cable system.
- E. Bond each TGB directly to the building steel with a No. 6 AWG conductor.
- F. Do not use TGB's as a power system ground connection unless specifically noted on the Drawings.
- G. All bonding connectors and conductors shall be UL listed for the purpose intended.
- H. Mount TMGB and TGB bus to backboard or wall using 2" standoff insulators.
- I. Individually bond each piece of non-current carrying metallic equipment in the Telecommunications Room to the TGB.
- J. Install continuous cable from the TMGB to the furthest TGB. Bond all TGB's to TBB with bare No. 6 AWG copper ground conductor and T-tap grounding hardware.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Perform the following field quality control tests in accordance with Division 26 section "Electrical Testing"
 - 1. Inspect grounding and bonding system conductors and connections for tightness and proper installation and for compliance with the Drawings and Specifications.
 - 2. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - a. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal.
 - b. Measure ground resistance not less than two full days after the last trace of precipitation, and without the soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
 - c. Perform tests, by the fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81. Instrumentation utilized shall be as defined in Section 12 of IEEE 81 and shall be specifically designed for ground impedance testing. Provide sufficient spacing so that curves flatten in the 62% area of the distance between the item under test and the current electrode.
 - d. Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing either the intersecting curves method or the slope method. (Ref. Nos. 40 and 41 in IEEE Std. 81).
 - e. Equipment Grounds: Utilize two-point method of IEEE 81. Measure between equipment ground being testing and known low-impedance grounding electrode or system.
 - 3. Provide drawings locating each ground rod and ground rod assembly and other grounding electrodes, identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.
 - a. Equipment Rated 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
 - b. Equipment Rated 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
 - c. Equipment Rated More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
 - d. Substations and Pad-Mounted Switching Equipment: 5 ohms.

SECTION 260526
GROUNDING AND
BONDING

- e. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.
 - f. The telecommunications grounding system shall have a maximum resistance of 1 ohm as measured from the TMGB ground to earth ground.
4. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

****END OF SECTION****

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS..... 1

 1.2 SUMMARY 1

 1.3 DEFINITIONS..... 1

 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS 1

 1.5 SUBMITTALS 2

 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE..... 2

 1.7 COORDINATION..... 2

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2

 2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS..... 2

 2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES..... 4

PART 3 - EXECUTION 5

 3.1 APPLICATION..... 5

 3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION 5

 3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS..... 6

 3.4 CONCRETE BASES 6

 3.5 PAINTING..... 7

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
 - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.

- C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel slotted support systems.
 - 2. Nonmetallic slotted support systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 - 1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
 - 2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 3. Nonmetallic slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 4. Equipment supports.
- C. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

SECTION 260529
HANGERS AND
SUPPORTS FOR
ELECTRICAL
SYSTEMS

- a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - g. Wesanco, Inc.
3. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 4. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 5. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 6. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Nonmetallic Slotted Support Systems: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiber-resin channels and angles with 9/16-inch- (14-mm-) diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches (200 mm) o.c., in at least 1 surface.
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - c. Fabco Plastics Wholesale Limited.
 - d. Seasafe, Inc.
 3. Fittings and Accessories: Products of channel and angle manufacturer and designed for use with those items.
 4. Fitting and Accessory Materials: Same as channels and angles.
 5. Rated Strength: Selected to suit applicable load criteria.
- C. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- D. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- E. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
- F. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

- G. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Hilti Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.
 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel or stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
 - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
 6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
 7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel.
- D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.
- E. Support all electrical items independently of supports provided by the other trades.
- F. Support conduits and boxes using steel conduit straps or 1/4-inch minimum diameter threaded rod hangers. Suspended ceiling hangers or hanger wire shall not be used (except to support flexible metallic conduit and manufactured wiring systems).
- G. Support cable trays with support brackets or 3/8" diameter minimum threaded rod hangers at intervals not exceeding 8'-0" for straight runs. Additional supports shall be provided at tray fittings.
- H. Hangers shall be of sufficient strength that their deflection at mid span does not exceed 1/240 of the hanger span length after the cables are installed.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).
- C. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.

SECTION 260529
HANGERS AND
SUPPORTS FOR
ELECTRICAL
SYSTEMS

5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
 6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
- D. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.
 - E. Do not fasten supports to pipes, ducts, mechanical equipment, and conduit.
 - F. Obtain permission from Architect/Engineer before using powder-actuated anchors.
 - G. Obtain permission from Architect/Engineer before drilling or cutting structural members.
 - H. Fabricate supports from structural steel or steel channel. Rigidly weld members or use hexagon head bolts to present neat appearance with adequate strength and rigidity. Use spring lock washers under all nuts.
 - I. Install surface-mounted cabinets and panelboards with minimum of four anchors.
 - J. In wet and damp locations use steel channel supports to stand cabinets and panelboards one inch (25 mm) off wall.
 - K. Use sheet metal channel to bridge studs above and below cabinets and panelboards recessed in hollow partitions.
 - L. The Contractor shall replace all supports and channels that sag, twist, and/or show signs of not providing proper structural support, to the equipment, it is intended for, as determined by the Owner and Architect/Engineer. All costs associated with replacing supports and steel channels shall be incurred by the Contractor.
- 3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS
- A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
 - B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
 - C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- 3.4 CONCRETE BASES
- A. Provide concrete bases for all floor mounted electrical equipment.
 - B. Provide concrete bases for all exterior, grade level electrical equipment, and where indicated.

SECTION 260529
HANGERS AND
SUPPORTS FOR
ELECTRICAL
SYSTEMS

- C. Base/Pad Construction:
 - 1. Construct per manufacturer's recommendations for particular equipment, including suggested piers and dowel rods.
 - 2. Construct concrete bases for primary and secondary power distribution equipment per requirements of the electrical utility, where submitted for its review.
- D. Anchor equipment to base per both supports and equipment manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Coordinate conduit openings and sleeve locations in base with requirements of equipment to be supported.
 - 1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around full perimeter of the base.
 - 2. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

RACEWAYS AND BOXES

PART 1 - GENERAL	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS.....	1
1.2 SUMMARY	1
1.3 DEFINITIONS.....	1
1.4 SUBMITTALS	2
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	2
1.6 COORDINATION.....	2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	2
2.1 MANUFACTURERS.....	2
2.2 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING.....	3
2.3 FIRE ALARM EMT	3
2.4 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING	3
2.5 METAL WIREWAYS.....	4
2.6 NONMETALLIC WIREWAYS.....	5
2.7 SURFACE RACEWAYS.....	5
2.8 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS.....	5
2.9 FACTORY FINISHES.....	6
PART 3 - EXECUTION	6
3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION	6
3.2 INSTALLATION	7
3.3 PROTECTION	10
3.4 CLEANING	10

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 26 Section, "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods" for exterior ductbanks, manholes, and underground utility construction.
2. Division 7 Section, "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems"
3. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for devices installed in boxes and for floor-box service fittings, and for access floor boxes and service poles.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.
- C. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- D. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

- E. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- F. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
- G. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.
- H. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride.
- I. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that enclosures, cabinets, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division [16][26] Section "Electrical Supports and Seismic Restraints." Include the following:
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
 - b. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. All work in natatorium/pool area shall be in accordance with N.E.C. article 680, "Swimming Pools, Fountains, and Similar Installations."

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of raceways, boxes, enclosures, cabinets, and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Manufacturers:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Alflex Inc.
3. Allied Tube Triangle Century.
4. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
5. International Metal Hose.
6. Electri-Flex Co
7. Grinnell Co./Tyco International; Allied Tube and Conduit Div.
8. LTV Steel Tubular Products Company – Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
9. Maverick.
10. O-Z Gedney; unit of General Signal.
11. Wheatland.

B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.

C. IMC: ANSI C80.6.

D. EMT and Fittings: ANSI C80.3.

1. Fittings: Steel set-screw type.

E. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.

F. Fittings: NEMA FB 1; compatible with conduit and tubing materials.

2.3 FIRE ALARM EMT

A. Manufacturers:

1. Allied Tube Triangle Century.

B. EMT conduit with bright red topcoat; Fire Alarm EMT.

C. EMT and Fittings: ANSI C80.3.

2.4 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Manufacturers:

1. American International.

2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
 3. Arnco Corp.
 4. Cantex Inc.
 5. Certainteed Corp.; Pipe and Plastics Group.
 6. Condux International.
 7. ElecSys, Inc.
 8. Electri-Flex Co.
 9. Integral.
 10. Kor-Kap.
 11. Lamson and Sessions: Carlon Electrical Products.
 12. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
 13. RACO; Division of Hubbell, Inc.
 14. Scepter.
 15. Spiralduct, Inc./AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 16. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- B. ENT: NEMA TC 13.
- C. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Schedule 40 and Schedule 80 PVC.
- D. ENT and RNC Fittings: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- E. LFNC: UL 1660.
- F. HDPE: UL 651, ASTM D 3350, ASTM D 1248 Schedule 40.
- 2.5 METAL WIREWAYS
- A. Manufacturers:
1. Hoffman.
 2. Square D.
- B. Material and Construction: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 1.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Select features, unless otherwise indicated, as required to complete wiring system and to comply with NFPA 70.

- E. Wireway Covers: Hinged type.
- F. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.6 NONMETALLIC WIREWAYS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hoffman.
 - 2. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
- B. Description: Fiberglass polyester, extruded and fabricated to size and shape indicated, with no holes or knockouts. Cover is gasketed with oil-resistant gasket material and fastened with captive screws treated for corrosion resistance. Connections are flanged, with stainless-steel screws and oil-resistant gaskets.
- C. Description: PVC plastic, extruded and fabricated to size and shape indicated, with snap-on cover and mechanically coupled connections with plastic fasteners.
- D. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- E. Select features, unless otherwise indicated, as required to complete wiring system and to comply with NFPA 70.

2.7 SURFACE RACEWAYS

- A. Surface raceway (Wiremold – ivory color) shall be used in finished areas. Do not use EMT conduit in finished areas unless directed by the Architect.
- B. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers. Finish with manufacturer's standard prime coating and ivory finish.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Airey-Thompson Sentinel Lighting: Wiremold Company (The).
 - b. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
 - c. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.
- C. Types, sizes, and channels as indicated and required for each application, with fittings that match and mate with raceways.

2.8 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1. Shall be used within walls or ceiling.
- B. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, with gasketed cover. Shall be used in all exposed, non-recessed, locations.
- C. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 2. Shall be used in corrosive areas.
- D. Floor Boxes: Cast metal, fully adjustable, rectangular.
- E. Floor Boxes: Nonmetallic, nonadjustable, round.

- F. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- G. Cast-Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum with gasketed cover. Shall be used in areas exposed to water.
- H. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous hinge cover and flush latch.
 - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- I. Cabinets: NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge. Key latch to match panelboards. Include metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage and include accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

2.9 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: For raceway, enclosure, or cabinet components, provide manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.
- B. Finish: For raceway, enclosure, or cabinet components, provide manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled surface raceways, enclosures, and cabinets before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors Applications:
 - 1. Exposed: Rigid steel or IMC.
 - 2. Concealed: Rigid steel or IMC.
 - 3. Underground, Single Run: RNC.
 - 4. Underground, Grouped: RNC.
 - 5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
 - 6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- B. Indoor Applications:
 - 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage in non-finished areas: EMT.
 - 2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage in non-finished areas: EMT.
 - 3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Rigid steel conduit up to 10'-0" above finished floor. Includes raceways in the following locations:
 - a. Loading dock.
 - b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
 - c. Mechanical rooms.
 - 4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.

5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
 6. Damp or Wet Locations: IMC.
 7. Raceways Embedded in Concrete Above Grade: EMT or Rigid Steel.
 8. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable in Spaces Used for Environmental Air: EMT.
 9. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable Risers in Vertical Shafts: EMT.
 10. Raceways for Concealed General Purpose Distribution of Optical Fiber or Communications Cable: EMT.
 11. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, stainless steel in damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
1. Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings approved for use with that material.
 3. EMT Conduits: Use steel set-screw fittings.
- E. Do not install aluminum conduits embedded in or in contact with concrete.
- 3.2 INSTALLATION
- A. Install conduit in accordance with NECA "National Electrical Installation Standards".
 - B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
 - C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
 - D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
 - E. Install temporary closures to prevent foreign matter from entering raceways.
 - F. Protect stub-ups from damage where conduits rise through floor slabs. Arrange so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.
 - G. Make bends and offsets so ID is not reduced. Keep legs of bends in the same plane and keep straight legs of offsets parallel, unless otherwise indicated.
 - H. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Install concealed raceways with a minimum of bends in the shortest practical distance, considering type of building construction and obstructions, unless otherwise indicated.

- I. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
 - 1. Raceways embedded in slabs shall be limited to above grade concrete decks. Embedded conduit shall be limited to servicing floor boxes and equipment located in open spaces away from accessible walls.
 - 2. Install in middle 1/3 of slab thickness where practical and leave at least 2 inches (50 mm) of concrete cover.
 - 3. Secure raceways to reinforcing rods to prevent sagging or shifting during concrete placement.
 - 4. Space raceways laterally to prevent voids in concrete.
 - 5. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size (DN 27) parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
 - 6. Conduits shall run flat. Do not allow conduits to cross.
- J. Raceways installed under slab on grade: Use Schedule 40 nonmetallic conduit with rigid steel conduit sweeps, route conduits a minimum of 6" below bottom of slab.
- K. Install exposed raceways parallel or at right angles to nearby surfaces or structural members and follow surface contours as much as possible.
 - 1. Run parallel or banked raceways together on common supports.
 - 2. Make parallel bends in parallel or banked runs. Use factory elbows only where elbows can be installed parallel; otherwise, provide field bends for parallel raceways.
- L. Join raceways with fittings designed and approved for that purpose and make joints tight.
 - 1. Use insulating bushings to protect conductors.
- M. Tighten set screws of threadless fittings with suitable tools.
- N. Terminations:
 - 1. Where raceways are terminated with locknuts and bushings, align raceways to enter squarely and install locknuts with dished part against box. Use two locknuts, one inside and one outside box.
 - 2. Where raceways are terminated with threaded hubs, screw raceways or fittings tightly into hub so end bears against wire protection shoulder. Where chase nipples are used, align raceways so coupling is square to box; tighten chase nipple so no threads are exposed.
- O. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire.
- P. Provide pull string and 25% spare capacity in every branch circuit conduit.
- Q. Telephone and Signal System Raceways, 2-Inch Trade Size (DN 53) and Smaller: In addition to above requirements, install raceways in maximum lengths of 150 feet (45 m) and with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes where necessary to comply with these requirements.

1. Electrical conduit (LB's) are not permitted.
 2. Conduits shall have no more than two 90 degree bends between pull points or pull boxes.
 3. Conduits shall contain no continuous sections longer than 100 ft. without a pull point/box.
 4. The bend radius of conduit must be at least 6 times the internal diameter for a conduit 2 inches or less and a radius of 10 times the diameter for a conduit greater than two inches.
 5. All conduit ends shall have an insulated bushing.
- R. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with UL-listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:
1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- S. Stub-up Connections: Extend conduits through concrete floor for connection to freestanding equipment. Install with an adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs set flush with finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment with rigid steel conduit; FMC may be used 6 inches (150 mm) above the floor. Install screwdriver-operated, threaded plugs flush with floor for future equipment connections.
- T. Flexible Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for all motors. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations. Install separate ground conductor across flexible connections.
- U. Surface Raceways: Install a separate, green, ground conductor in raceways from junction box supplying raceways to receptacle or fixture ground terminals.
- V. Set floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- W. Set floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.
- X. Install hinged-cover enclosures and cabinets plumb. Support at each corner.
- Y. Do not route feeders across roof.
- Z. Provide a pull box (a handhole for outdoor applications) for each conduit run that exceeds 250 feet. Provide two pull boxes (handholes for outdoor applications) for runs that exceed 500 feet.
- AA. Conduit run in natatorium/pool area shall be EMT with compression fittings, and painted by the painting contractor (corrosion treatment paint per Architect's requirements).
- BB. Provide bonding of the pool structure/equipment per N.E.C. article 680-22. Coordinate with the pool contractor.
- CC. Route conduits in finished areas with exposed ceilings at underside of structural deck or as high as possible.
- DD. Conduits that route through, to, or from a hazardous classified space (Class I or II) shall have proper seal offs when exiting or entering the hazardous classified space.

- EE. Outlet boxes within hazardous locations shall be of the proper class and division as noted in the N.E.C.
- FF. Offset outlet boxes on opposite sides of common walls to prevent sound transmission between adjoining rooms.
- GG. Firestop raceways passing through rated walls and floors in accordance with Division 07 specifications. See architectural drawings for locations of rated assemblies.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished raceways and boxes, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

****END OF SECTION****

ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS..... 1

 1.2 SUMMARY 1

 1.3 SUBMITTALS 1

 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE..... 2

 1.5 COORDINATION..... 2

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2

 2.1 RACEWAY AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS..... 2

 2.2 CONDUCTOR, COMMUNICATION AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS .. 2

 2.3 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE..... 3

 2.4 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS..... 3

 2.5 INSTRUCTION SIGNS 3

 2.6 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS..... 4

 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS 4

 2.8 WIRING DEVICE IDENTIFICATION 4

PART 3 - EXECUTION 4

 3.1 APPLICATION 4

 3.2 INSTALLATION 7

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Identification for raceway and metal-clad cable.
 - 2. Identification for conductors and communication and control cable.
 - 3. Underground-line warning tape.
 - 4. Warning labels and signs.
 - 5. Instruction signs.
 - 6. Equipment identification labels.
 - 7. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.
- B. Identification Schedule: An index of nomenclature of electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels.

- C. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and ANSI C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in the Contract Documents, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual, and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RACEWAY AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.
- B. Color for Printed Legend:
 - 1. Power Circuits: Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate system or service and voltage, if applicable.
- C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- D. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- E. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inches long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- F. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; 2 inches wide; compounded for outdoor use.

2.2 CONDUCTOR, COMMUNICATION AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.

- B. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
- C. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels: Cut from 0.014-inch- thick aluminum sheet, with stamped, embossed, or scribed legend, and fitted with tabs and matching slots for permanently securing around wire or cable jacket or around groups of conductors.
- D. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch, with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking nylon tie fastener.
- E. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.010 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and polyester or nylon tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
 - 1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.

2.3 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

- A. Description: Permanent, bright-colored, continuous-printed, polyethylene tape.
 - 1. Not less than 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick.
 - 2. Compounded for permanent direct-burial service.
 - 3. Embedded continuous metallic strip or core.
 - 4. Printed legend shall indicate type of underground line.

2.4 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs: Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches.
- D. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs: Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches.
- E. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
 - 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."

2.5 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

- A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. in. and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.

1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.6 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. Black letters on a white background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.
- B. Outdoor Equipment Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Cable Ties: Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, 1-piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon cable ties.
 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 2. Tensile Strength: 50 lb, minimum.
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
 4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.
- B. Paint: Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 9 painting Sections.
- C. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

2.8 WIRING DEVICE IDENTIFICATION

- A. Description: Self adhesive label with black upper case letters on clear polyester label, font size 7.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Raceways and Duct Banks More Than 600 V Concealed within Buildings: 4-inch- wide black stripes on 10-inch centers over orange background that extends full length of raceway or duct and is 12 inches wide. Stencil legend "DANGER CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING" with 3-inch- high black letters on 20-inch centers. Stop stripes at legends. Apply to the following finished surfaces:
 1. Floor surface directly above conduits running beneath and within 12 inches of a floor that is in contact with earth or is framed above unexcavated space.
 2. Wall surfaces directly external to raceways concealed within wall.
 3. Accessible surfaces of concrete envelope around raceways in vertical shafts, exposed in the building, or concealed above suspended ceilings.
- B. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables More Than 600 V: Identify with "DANGER-HIGH VOLTAGE" in black letters at least 2 inches high, with self-adhesive vinyl labels. Repeat legend at 10-foot maximum intervals.

- C. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than 400 A: Identify with orange self-adhesive vinyl label.
- D. Accessible Raceways and Cables of Auxiliary Systems: Identify the following systems with color-coded, self-adhesive vinyl tape applied in bands:
 - 1. Fire Alarm System: Red.
 - 2. Fire-Suppression Supervisory and Control System: Red and yellow.
 - 3. Combined Fire Alarm and Security System: Red and blue.
 - 4. Security System: Blue and yellow.
 - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Supervisory System: Green and blue.
 - 6. Telecommunication System: Green and yellow.
 - 7. Control Wiring: Green and red.
- E. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification: For primary conductors No. 1/0 AWG and larger in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes use metal tags. Identify source and circuit number of each set of conductors. For single conductor cables, identify phase in addition to the above.
- F. Branch-Circuit Conductor Identification: Where there are conductors for more than three branch circuits in same junction or pull box, use color-coding conductor tape. Identify each ungrounded conductor according to source and circuit number as indicated on Drawings. Identify control circuits by control wire number as indicated on shop drawings.
- G. Branch-Circuit Conductor Identification: Mark junction box covers in indelible ink with the panel and breaker numbers of other circuits contained within.
- H. Conductor Identification: Locate at each conductor at panelboard gutters, pull boxes, outlet and junction boxes, and each load connection or termination point.
- I. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, signal, sound, intercommunications, voice, and data connections.
 - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
 - 2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 - 3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- J. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.
- K. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145 and apply baked-enamel warning signs. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.

1. Equipment with Multiple Power or Control Sources: Apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.
 2. Equipment Requiring Workspace Clearance According to NFPA 70: Unless otherwise indicated, apply to door or cover of equipment but not on flush panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- L. Provide a 3" by 5" yellow "Warning Arc Flash Hazard" label on the outside of panels in 'occupant areas' - Brady Type 99454 or equivalent from another manufacturer. Center the label horizontally and vertically on outside of door.
- M. Provide a 4" by 6" red "Danger Arc Flash and Shock Hazard" label on the outside of panels in areas open only to 'qualified personnel', and on the inside panel door of panels in 'occupant areas' - Brady Type 99459. Center label on gutter areas of distribution panels, centered above or below the directory of panels, and otherwise centered in other applications. In all cases, label will be no lower than 48" or above 84" AFF
- N. Instruction Signs:
1. Operating Instructions: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
 2. Emergency Operating Instructions: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer or load shedding.
- O. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
1. Labeling Instructions:
 - a. Indoor Equipment: Mechanically secured, Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where 2 lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high. Labels shall be 2 1/2" high x 4 1/2" wide. Provide 3 lines of text. Line one shall have 1/2" letters spaced 1/2" down from top of label. Lines 2 and 3 shall have 1/4" letters. Each line shall be spaced 1/4" apart.
 - b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
 2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
 - a. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.
 - b. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
 - c. Electrical switchgear and switchboards.
 - d. Transformers.

- e. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
 - f. Motor-control centers.
 - g. Disconnect switches.
 - h. Enclosed circuit breakers.
 - i. Motor starters.
 - j. Push-button stations.
 - k. Power transfer equipment.
 - l. Contactors.
 - m. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
 - n. Intercommunication and call system master and staff stations.
 - o. Fire-alarm control panel and annunciators.
 - p. Breakers at distribution panels.
- P. Wiring Device Identification Labels: On each faceplate install circuit designation label that is consistent with panelboard directories, and as-built plan drawings. Apply labels to receptacle faceplates centered below bottom outlet. Apply labels to toggle switch faceplates on backside.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location:
 - 1. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
 - 2. Conduit Markers: Provide identification for each power conduit two inches or larger.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- D. Attach nonadhesive signs and plastic labels with screws and auxiliary hardware appropriate to the location and substrate.
- E. System Identification Color Banding for Raceways and Cables: Each color band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.
- F. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V and Less: Use the colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.
 - 1. Color shall be factory applied or, for sizes larger than No. 10 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit, field applied.
 - 2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - c. Phase C: Blue.
 - d. Neutral: White.
 - e. Ground: Green.
 - 3. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Brown.
 - b. Phase B: Orange.

- c. Phase C: Yellow.
 - d. Neutral: Gray.
 - e. Ground: Green.
4. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
- G. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels and Metal Tags: Secure tight to surface of conductor or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- H. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench exceeds 16 inches overall.
- I. Label information arrangement for 3 lines of text.
- 1. Line one shall describe the panel or equipment. Line one example: "DP-XX," RP-XX," "T-XX," "EF-XX," etc.
 - 2. Line two shall describe the first disconnecting means feeding this panel or equipment. Line two example: "Fed from DP-XX," "Fed from RP-XX," etc.
 - 3. Line three indicates that location of the disconnecting means as identified in line two. Line three example: "First Floor Elect. Rm #XXX."
 - 4. Line four shall include "Via T-XX" when panel or equipment is fed from a transformer.
- J. Examples:

RP-1A FED FROM PP-2 ELECTRICAL ROOM A100 VIA T-1A	EF-1 FED FROM PP-1 MECHANICAL ROOM F101	LP-1A FED from MDP ELECTRICAL ROOM A100
--	---	---

- K. Painted Identification: Prepare surface and apply paint according to Division 9 painting Sections.
- L. Degrease and clean surface to receive nameplates.
- M. Install nameplate and labels parallel to equipment lines.
- N. Secure nameplate to equipment front using screws.
- O. Secure nameplate to inside surface of door on panelboard that is recessed in finished locations.
- P. Identify conduit using field painting where required.
- Q. Paint red colored band on each fire alarm conduit and junction box.
- R. Paint bands 10 feet on center, and 4 inches minimum in width.
- S. Labels shall be neatly centered. Place labels in like positions on similar equipment.

****END OF SECTION****

OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION AND ARC FLASH STUDY

PART 1 - GENERAL	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS.....	1
1.2 SCOPE	1
1.3 REFERENCES	1
1.4 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW/APPROVAL.....	2
1.5 SUBMITTALS FOR CONSTRUCTION	2
1.6 QUALIFICATIONS.....	3
1.7 COMPUTER SOFTWARE PROGRAMS	3
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	3
2.1 STUDIES.....	3
2.2 DATA COLLECTION	4
2.3 SHORT-CIRCUIT AND PROTECTIVE DEVICE EVALUATION STUDY.....	4
2.4 PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY.....	5
2.5 ARC FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS.....	5
2.6 REPORT SECTIONS	7
PART 3 - EXECUTION	8
3.1 FIELD ADJUSTMENT	8
3.2 ARC FLASH WARNING LABELS	8

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. The contractor shall furnish short-circuit and protective device coordination studies as prepared by the electrical equipment manufacturer.
- B. The contractor shall furnish an Arc Flash Hazard Analysis Study per the requirements set forth in NFPA 70E -Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace. The arc flash hazard analysis shall be performed according to the IEEE 1584 equations that are presented in NFPA70E-2004, Annex D prepared by the electrical equipment manufacturer.
- C. The scope of the studies shall include all new distribution equipment supplied by the equipment manufacturer under this contract as well as all directly affected existing distribution equipment at the customer facility.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):

SECTION 260573
OVERCURRENT
PROTECTIVE
DEVICE
COORDINATION
AND ARC FLASH
STUDY

1. IEEE 141 – Recommended Practice for Electric Power Distribution and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
2. IEEE 242 – Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
3. IEEE 399 – Recommended Practice for Industrial and Commercial Power System Analysis
4. IEEE 241 – Recommended Practice for Electric Power Systems in Commercial Buildings
5. IEEE 1015 – Recommended Practice for Applying Low-Voltage Circuit Breakers Used in Industrial and Commercial Power Systems.
6. IEEE 1584 -Guide for Performing Arc-Flash Hazard Calculations

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

1. ANSI C57.12.00 – Standard General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers
2. ANSI C37.13 – Standard for Low Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures
3. ANSI C37.010 – Standard Application Guide for AC High Voltage Circuit Breakers Rated on a Symmetrical Current Basis
4. ANSI C 37.41 – Standard Design Tests for High Voltage Fuses, Distribution Enclosed Single-Pole Air Switches, Fuse Disconnecting Switches and Accessories.

C. The National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)

1. NFPA 70 -National Electrical Code, latest edition
2. NFPA 70E – Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

1.4 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW/APPROVAL

- A. The short-circuit and protective device coordination studies shall be submitted to the design engineer prior to receiving final approval of the distribution equipment shop drawings and/or prior to release of equipment drawings for manufacturing. If formal completion of the studies may cause delay in equipment manufacturing, approval from the engineer may be obtained for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that the selection of device and characteristics will be satisfactory.

1.5 SUBMITTALS FOR CONSTRUCTION

- A. The results of the short-circuit, protective device coordination and arc flash hazard analysis studies shall be summarized in a final report. Five (5) bound copies of the complete final report shall be submitted. Additional copies of the short-circuit input and output data, where required, shall be provided on CD in PDF format.
- B. The report shall include the following sections:
1. Executive Summary.
 2. Descriptions, purpose, basis and scope of the study.
 3. Tabulations of circuit breaker, fuse and other protective device ratings versus calculated short circuit duties.

SECTION 260573
OVERCURRENT
PROTECTIVE
DEVICE
COORDINATION
AND ARC FLASH
STUDY

4. Protective device time versus current coordination curves, tabulations of relay and circuit breaker trip unit settings, fuse selection.
 5. Fault current calculations including a definition of terms and guide for interpretation of the computer printout.
 6. Details of the incident energy and flash protection boundary calculations.
 7. Recommendations for system improvements, where needed.
 8. One-line diagram.
- C. Arc flash labels shall be provided in hard copy and a copy of the computer analysis software viewer program is required to provide arc flash labels in electronic format.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. The short-circuit, protective device coordination and arc flash hazard analysis studies shall be conducted under the supervision and approval of a Registered Professional Electrical Engineer skilled in performing and interpreting the power system studies.
- B. The Registered Professional Electrical Engineer shall be a full-time employee of the equipment manufacturer.
- C. The Registered Professional Electrical Engineer shall have a minimum of five (5) years of experience in performing power system studies.
- D. The equipment manufacturer shall demonstrate experience with Arc Flash Hazard Analysis by submitting names of at least ten actual arc flash hazard analysis it has performed in the past year.

1.7 COMPUTER SOFTWARE PROGRAMS

- A. Computer Software Programs: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. EDSA Micro Corporation.
 2. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.
 3. ESA Inc.
 4. CGI CYME.
 5. Operation Technology, Inc.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STUDIES

- A. Contractor to furnish short-circuit and protective device coordination studies as prepared by equipment manufacturer.

SECTION 260573
OVERCURRENT
PROTECTIVE
DEVICE
COORDINATION
AND ARC FLASH
STUDY

- B. The contractor shall furnish an Arc Flash Hazard Analysis Study per NFPA 70E -Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace, reference Article 130.3 and Annex D prepared by the equipment manufacturer.

2.2 DATA COLLECTION

- A. Contractor shall furnish all data as required by the power system studies. The Engineer performing the short-circuit, protective device coordination and arc flash hazard analysis studies shall furnish the Contractor with a listing of required data immediately after award of the contract. The Contractor shall expedite collection of the data to assure completion of the studies as required for final approval of the distribution equipment shop drawings and/or prior to the release of the equipment for manufacturing.
- B. Source combination may include present and future motors and generators.
- C. Load data utilized may include existing and proposed loads obtained from Contract Documents provided by Owner.
- D. If applicable, include fault contribution of existing motors in the study. The Contractor shall obtain required existing equipment data to satisfy the study requirements.

2.3 SHORT-CIRCUIT AND PROTECTIVE DEVICE EVALUATION STUDY

- A. Use actual conductor impedances if known. If unknown, use typical conductor impedances based on IEEE Standard 141-1993.
- B. Transformer design impedances shall be used when test impedances are not available.
- C. Provide the following:
 - 1. Calculation methods and assumptions
 - 2. Selected base per unit quantities
 - 3. One-line diagram of the system being evaluated
 - 4. Source impedance data, including electric utility system and motor fault contribution characteristics
 - 5. Tabulations of calculated quantities
 - 6. Results, conclusions, and recommendations.
- D. Calculate short-circuit momentary and interrupting duties for a three-phase bolted fault at each:
 - 1. Electric utility's supply termination point
 - 2. Incoming switchgear
 - 3. Unit substation primary and secondary terminals
 - 4. Low voltage switchgear
 - 5. Motor control centers
 - 6. Standby generators and automatic transfer switches
 - 7. Branch circuit panelboards
 - 8. Other significant locations throughout the system.

- E. For grounded systems, provide a bolted line-to-ground fault current study for areas as defined for the three-phase bolted fault short-circuit study.
- F. Protective Device Evaluation:
 - 1. Evaluate equipment and protective devices and compare to short circuit ratings
 - 2. Adequacy of switchgear, motor control centers, and panelboard bus bars to withstand short-circuit stresses
 - 3. Notify design engineer in writing, of existing, circuit protective devices improperly rated for the calculated available fault current.

2.4 PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

- A. Proposed protective device coordination time-current curves (TCC) shall be displayed on log-log scale graphs.
- B. Include on each TCC graph, a complete title and one-line diagram with legend identifying the specific portion of the system covered.
- C. Terminate device characteristic curves at a point reflecting maximum symmetrical or asymmetrical fault current to which the device is exposed.
- D. Identify the device associated with each curve by manufacturer type, function, and, if applicable, tap, time delay, and instantaneous settings recommended.
- E. Plot the following characteristics on the TCC graphs, where applicable:
 - 1. Electric utility's overcurrent protective device
 - 2. Medium voltage equipment overcurrent relays
 - 3. Medium and low voltage fuses including manufacturer's minimum melt, total clearing, tolerance, and damage bands
 - 4. Low voltage equipment circuit breaker trip devices, including manufacturer's tolerance bands
 - 5. Transformer full-load current, magnetizing inrush current, and ANSI through-fault protection curves
 - 6. Conductor damage curves
 - 7. Ground fault protective devices, as applicable
 - 8. Pertinent motor starting characteristics and motor damage points, where applicable
 - 9. Pertinent generator short-circuit decrement curve and generator damage point
 - 10. The largest feeder circuit breaker in each motor control center and applicable panelboard.
- F. Provide adequate time margins between device characteristics such that selective operation is provided, while providing proper protection.

2.5 ARC FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS

- A. The arc flash hazard analysis shall be performed according to the IEEE 1584 equations that are presented in NFPA70E-2004, Annex D.

SECTION 260573
OVERCURRENT
PROTECTIVE
DEVICE
COORDINATION
AND ARC FLASH
STUDY

- B. The flash protection boundary and the incident energy shall be calculated at all significant locations in the electrical distribution system (switchboards, switchgear, motor-control centers, panelboards, busway and splitters) where work could be performed on energized parts.
- C. The Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis shall include all significant locations in 240 volt and 208 volt systems fed from transformers equal to or greater than 125 kVA where work could be performed on energized parts.
- D. Safe working distances shall be based upon the calculated arc flash boundary considering an incident energy of 1.2 cal/cm².
- E. When appropriate, the short circuit calculations and the clearing times of the phase overcurrent devices will be retrieved from the short-circuit and coordination study model. Ground overcurrent relays should not be taken into consideration when determining the clearing time when performing incident energy calculations
- F. The short-circuit calculations and the corresponding incident energy calculations for multiple system scenarios must be compared and the greatest incident energy must be uniquely reported for each equipment location. Calculations must be performed to represent the maximum and minimum contributions of fault current magnitude for all normal and emergency operating conditions. The minimum calculation will assume that the utility contribution is at a minimum and will assume a minimum motor contribution (all motors off). Conversely, the maximum calculation will assume a maximum contribution from the utility and will assume the maximum amount of motors to be operating. Calculations shall take into consideration the parallel operation of synchronous generators with the electric utility, where applicable.
- G. The incident energy calculations must consider the accumulation of energy over time when performing arc flash calculations on buses with multiple sources. Iterative calculations must take into account the changing current contributions, as the sources are interrupted or decremented with time. Fault contribution from motors and generators should be decremented as follows:
 - 1. Fault contribution from induction motors should not be considered beyond 3-5 cycles.
 - 2. Fault contribution from synchronous motors and generators should be decayed to match the actual decrement of each as closely as possible (e.g. contributions from permanent magnet generators will typically decay from 10 per unit to 3 per unit after 10 cycles).
- H. For each equipment location with a separately enclosed main device (where there is adequate separation between the line side terminals of the main protective device and the work location), calculations for incident energy and flash protection boundary shall include both the line and load side of the main breaker.
- I. When performing incident energy calculations on the line side of a main breaker (as required per above), the line side and load side contributions must be included in the fault calculation.
- J. Mis-coordination should be checked amongst all devices within the branch containing the immediate protective device upstream of the calculation location and the calculation should utilize the fastest device to compute the incident energy for the corresponding location.
- K. Arc Flash calculations shall be based on actual overcurrent protective device clearing time. Maximum clearing time will be capped at 2 seconds based on IEEE 1584-2002 section B.1.2. Where it is not physically possible to move outside of the flash protection boundary in less than 2

seconds during an arc flash event, a maximum clearing time based on the specific location shall be utilized.

2.6 REPORT SECTIONS

- A. Input data shall include, but not be limited to the following:
1. Feeder input data including feeder type (cable or bus), size, length, number per phase, conduit type (magnetic or non-magnetic) and conductor material (copper or aluminum).
 2. Transformer input data, including winding connections, secondary neutral-ground connection, primary and secondary voltage ratings, kVA rating, impedance, % taps and phase shift.
 3. Generation contribution data, (synchronous generators and Utility), including short-circuit reactance ($X''d$), rated MVA, rated voltage, three-phase and single line-ground contribution (for Utility sources) and X/R ratio.
 4. Motor contribution data (induction motors and synchronous motors), including short-circuit reactance, rated horsepower or kVA, rated voltage, and X/R ratio.
- B. Short-Circuit Output Data shall include, but not be limited to the following reports:
1. Low Voltage Fault Report shall include a section for three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations and shall show the following information for each applicable location:
 - a. Voltage
 - b. Calculated fault current magnitude and angle
 - c. Fault point X/R ratio
 - d. Equivalent impedance
 2. Momentary Duty Report shall include a section for three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations and shall show the following information for each applicable location:
 - a. Voltage
 - b. Calculated symmetrical fault current magnitude and angle
 - c. Fault point X/R ratio
 - d. Calculated asymmetrical fault currents
 - 1) Based on fault point X/R ratio
 - 2) Based on calculated symmetrical value multiplied by 1.6
 - 3) Based on calculated symmetrical value multiplied by 2.7
 - e. Equivalent impedance
 3. Interrupting Duty Report shall include a section for three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations and shall show the following information for each applicable location:
 - a. Voltage
 - b. Calculated symmetrical fault current magnitude and angle
 - c. Fault point X/R ratio
 - d. No AC Decrement (NACD) Ratio
 - e. Equivalent impedance

SECTION 260573
OVERCURRENT
PROTECTIVE
DEVICE
COORDINATION
AND ARC FLASH
STUDY

- f. Multiplying factors for 2, 3, 5 and 8 cycle circuit breakers rated on a symmetrical basis
- g. Multiplying factors for 2, 3, 5 and 8 cycle circuit breakers rated on a total basis

C. Recommended Protective Device Settings:

1. Phase and Ground Relays:

- a. Current transformer ratio
- b. Current setting
- c. Time setting
- d. Instantaneous setting
- e. Recommendations on improved relaying systems, if applicable.

2. Circuit Breakers:

- a. Adjustable pickups and time delays (long time, short time, ground)
- b. Adjustable time-current characteristic
- c. Adjustable instantaneous pickup
- d. Recommendations on improved trip systems, if applicable.

D. Incident energy and flash protection boundary calculations

- 1. Arcing fault magnitude
- 2. Protective device clearing time
- 3. Duration of arc
- 4. Arc flash boundary
- 5. Working distance
- 6. Incident energy
- 7. Hazard Risk Category
- 8. Recommendations for arc flash energy reduction

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD ADJUSTMENT

- A. The contractor shall adjust relay and protective device settings according to the recommended settings table provided by the coordination study.
- B. Make minor modifications to equipment as required to accomplish conformance with short circuit and protective device coordination studies.
- C. Notify design engineer in writing of any required major equipment modifications.

3.2 ARC FLASH WARNING LABELS

- A. The contractor shall provide a 3.5 in. x 5 in. thermal transfer type label of high adhesion polyester for each work location analyzed.

SECTION 260573
OVERCURRENT
PROTECTIVE
DEVICE
COORDINATION
AND ARC FLASH
STUDY

- B. All labels will be based on recommended overcurrent device settings and will be provided after the results of the analysis have been presented to the owner and after any system changes, upgrades or modifications have been incorporated in the system.
- C. The label shall include the following information, at a minimum:
 - 1. Location designation
 - 2. Nominal voltage
 - 3. Flash protection boundary
 - 4. Hazard risk category
 - 5. Incident energy
 - 6. Working distance
 - 7. Engineering report number, revision number and issue date.
- D. Labels shall be machine printed, with no field markings.
- E. Arc flash labels shall be provided in the following manner and all labels shall be based on recommended overcurrent device settings.
 - 1. For each 480 and applicable 208 volt panelboard, one arc flash label shall be provided.
 - 2. For each motor control center, one arc flash label shall be provided.
 - 3. For each low voltage switchboard, one arc flash label shall be provided.
 - 4. For each switchgear, one flash label shall be provided.
 - 5. For medium voltage switches one arc flash label shall be provided
- F. Labels shall be field installed by the contractor.

END OF SECTION

LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS..... 1

 1.2 SUMMARY 1

 1.3 REFERENCES 2

 1.4 DEFINITIONS 2

 1.5 SUBMITTALS 2

 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE..... 3

 1.7 COORDINATION..... 3

 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING..... 3

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 3

 2.1 MANUFACTURERS 3

 2.2 GENERAL LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICE REQUIREMENTS 4

 2.3 OCCUPANCY SENSORS..... 4

 2.4 LIGHTING CONTACTORS 7

PART 3 - EXECUTION 7

 3.1 LIGHTING CONTACTOR INSTALLATION..... 7

 3.2 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC CONTROL INSTALLATION..... 8

 3.3 TIME CONTROLLER INSTALLATION..... 8

 3.4 OCCUPANCY SENSOR INSTALLATION..... 8

 3.5 WIRING INSTALLATION..... 8

 3.6 IDENTIFICATION 9

 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 9

 3.8 ADJUSTING 9

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following lighting control devices:
 - 1. Occupancy sensors.
 - 2. Lighting contactors.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Electrical General Requirements".
 - 2. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers and manual light switches.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. IEEE C62.41: Guide for Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.
- B. IEEE C136.10: Standard for Roadway Lighting Equipment Locking-Type Photocontrol Devices and Mating Receptacle Physical and Electrical Interchangeability and Testing.
- C. NEMA ICS 2: Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays, Rated Not More Than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC Part 8: Disconnect Devices for Use in Industrial Control Equipment.
- D. NFPA 70: National Electrical Code.
- E. UL 486A: Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors.
- F. UL 486B: Wire Connectors for Use with Aluminum Conductors.
- G. UL 773: Plug-in, Locking Photocontrols for Use with Area Lighting.
- H. UL 773A: Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control.
- I. UL 917: Clock Operated Switches.
- J. UL 1449: Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors.
- K. UL 1598: Luminaires.
- L. NECA 130-2010: Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- B. PIR: Passive infrared.
- C. ULTRASONIC: Active emission of at least 35 kHz sound waves, using Doppler reflectance to detect motion.
- D. MICROPHONIC: Passive reception to listen for continued occupancy, with circuitry to filter out white noise.
- E. MULTI-Tech: Using PIR and ultrasonic or microphonic technologies in one sensor.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated including physical data and electrical performance.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for occupancy and light-level sensors.
 - 1. Lighting plan showing location, orientation, and coverage area of each sensor.

2. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Include the following:
 1. Description of operation and servicing procedures.
 2. List of major components.
 3. Recommended spare parts.
 4. Programming instructions and system operation procedures.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to the site under provisions of Division 26 Section "Electrical General Requirements".
- B. Store and protect products under provisions of Division 26 Section "Electrical General Requirements".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

2.2 GENERAL LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Line-Voltage Surge Protection: An integral part of the devices for 120- and 277-V solid-state equipment. For devices without integral line-voltage surge protection, field-mounting surge protection shall comply with IEEE C62.41 and with UL 1449.

2.3 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. General

1. Coordinate occupancy sensor locations, coverages and required quantities with manufacturer's recommendations. Coverage areas indicated on the Drawings are for minor motion (6 to 8 inches of hand movement). Provide additional occupancy sensors and control units as required to achieve complete minor motion coverage of the space indicated.
2. Adjust occupancy sensors and test that complete minor motion coverage is obtained in accordance with Part 3. Provide written confirmation of testing to owner, architect and engineer.
3. Provide occupancy sensors with a bypass switch to override the "ON" function in the event of sensor failure.
4. Provide occupancy sensors with an LED indicator indicating when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
5. Provide occupancy sensors and occupancy sensor control units from single manufacturer.

B. Wall Switch Passive Infrared Occupancy Sensor

- C. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- D. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Leviton ODS15-IDW
2. Description: Wall mounted, 180° coverage, passive infrared sensing occupancy sensor.
 - a. Electrical Characteristics: Capable of switching up to 800W fluorescent or incandescent lighting loads at 120V and 1200 watts fluorescent loads at 277V.
 - b. Functions: Automatic ON/Automatic OFF, or Manual ON/Automatic OFF operation, field selectable. Integral manual override pushbutton switch.
 - c. Adjustments: User adjustable sensitivity and time delay. Time delay shall be adjustable from 30 seconds to 30 minutes.
 - d. Device Body: White, plastic with momentary on/off override pushbutton designed to mount in a standard switch box with "decora" style switch plate.
3. Dual Level Switching: Provide occupancy sensor capable of controlling two switch legs independently where dual level switching is indicated.

SECTION 260923
LIGHTING
CONTROL
DEVICES

- a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Leviton ODS0D-IDW

E. 360° Ceiling Mounted Dual Technology Occupancy Sensor

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Leviton OSC20-M0W
3. Description: Ceiling mounted, 360° coverage, multi-tech sensing occupancy sensor.
 - a. Housing: White, thermoplastic, tamper resistant ceiling mount.
 - b. Functions: Automatic ON must sense motion from both ultrasonic and infrared sensing elements. Either technology shall maintain ON, with adjustable time delays.
 - c. Adjustments: User adjustable sensitivity adjustment shall be provided for each sensing technology. Time delay shall be adjustable from 15 seconds to 30 minutes.
 - d. Sensor shall operate on 24V DC power through control unit which supplies DC power to the sensor and provides relay contacts to control the lighting load and auxiliary contacts.
 - e. Manual override function.

F. 110° Wall Mounted Dual Technology Occupancy Sensor

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Leviton OSW12-M0W
3. Description: Wall mounted, 110° coverage, multi-tech occupancy sensor.
 - a. Housing: White, thermoplastic, tamper resistant with swivel bracket for wall or ceiling mounting.
 - b. Functions: Automatic ON must sense motion from both sensing elements. Either technology shall maintain ON, with adjustable time delays.
 - c. Adjustments: User adjustable sensitivity adjustment shall be provided for each sensing technology. Time delay shall be adjustable from 15 seconds to 15 minutes.
 - d. Sensor Orientation: Orient sensor in room such that sensor will not detect motion through open door which could cause false activation.
 - e. Sensor shall operate on 24V DC power through control unit which supplies DC power to the sensor and provides relay contacts to control the lighting load and auxiliary contacts.

f. Manual override function.

G. 360° Ceiling Mounted Ultrasonic Occupancy Sensors

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Leviton OSC20-U0W
3. Description: Ceiling mounted, 360° coverage, ultrasonic or microphonics sensing occupancy sensor.
 - a. Housing: White, thermoplastic, tamper resistant.
 - b. Adjustments: Adjustments: User adjustable sensitivity and time delay. Time delay shall be adjustable from 15 seconds to 15 minutes.
 - c. Sensor shall operate on 24V DC power through control unit which supplies DC power to the sensor and provides relay contacts to control the lighting load and auxiliary contacts.
 - d. Manual override function.

H. 360° Ceiling Mounted Passive Infrared Occupancy Sensor.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Leviton OSC15-I0W
3. Description: Ceiling mounted, 360° coverage, infrared sensing occupancy sensor.
 - a. Housing: White, thermoplastic, tamper resistant ceiling mount.
 - b. Adjustments: User adjustable sensitivity adjustment shall be provided for each sensing technology. Time delay shall be adjustable from 30 seconds to 30 minutes.
 - c. Sensor shall operate on 24V DC power through control unit which supplies DC power to the sensor and provides relay contacts to control the lighting load and auxiliary contacts.
 - d. Manual override function.

I. Occupancy Sensor Control Units: OPP20-OD1

1. Description: Transformer and relay combined in single unit to provide 24DC power to sensors and provide 20A contact(s) for control of lighting loads at 120 or 277V. Control unit input power shall be from unswitched leg of lighting circuit it is controlling.
 - a. Control units shall be provided as required to power ceiling mounted occupancy sensors, control lighting loads and provide a minimum of one auxiliary contact.
 - b. Occupancy sensor control units shall mount external to 4" sq junction box in the ceiling space. Wiring between control unit and occupancy sensor shall be plenum rated.

SECTION 260923
LIGHTING
CONTROL
DEVICES

- c. Locate control unit in accessible location in gyp-board ceilings, adjacent to return air grilles, or provide access panel.
- d. Additional auxiliary relay modules shall be provided as required to provide control of all lighting circuits and additional auxiliary contacts as required.
- e. It is acceptable to provide controls and auxiliary contacts as required integral to the ceiling sensor, provided all required contacts are provided.
- f. Maximum of 3 sensors per power pack. Verify exact quantities required with manufacturer.

2.4 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Square D.
- B. Contactor
 1. Electrically-operated electrically-held unless otherwise indicated 600 volt, 30 ampere three pole with number of poles indicated.
 2. Provide contacts to be 100 percent, continuously rated for all types of ballast and tungsten lighting and resistance loads without the need for in-rush current derating.
 3. Provide NEMA type 1 enclosure unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Provide NEMA type 1 hinged cover cabinet enclosure sized as required for contactors as indicated on drawings. Mount switches and indicating lights required on front of enclosure. Install terminal strips for connection of all external control wiring connections.
 5. Provide solderless pressure wire terminals.
 6. Provide corrosion-resistant primer treatment with light gray baked acrylic enamel finish.
 7. Provide the following control and indicating devices:
 - a. Auxiliary contacts: One field convertible.
 - b. Auxiliary relay to convert maintained-contact type control circuit to momentary-contact type control circuit necessary for contactor control.
 - c. Green pilot light to indicate "power on" condition. Mount on front cover with legend plate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LIGHTING CONTACTOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install lighting contactors as indicated on plan. Install at accessible locations. Switch controls where provided shall be no higher than 54" or lower than 48".
- B. Demonstrate proper operation of all lighting control functions to the Owner and Engineer.

3.2 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC CONTROL INSTALLATION

- A. Mount photocell on roof or parapet to ½" GRS conduit, supported to building structure below. Coordinate roof penetration with roofing contractor.
- B. Install photoelectric control oriented in the northeast direction and not within any potential shadows.
- C. Adjust photocell sensitivity and delay to meet owner's requirements. Multiple adjustments may be required, as needed.

3.3 TIME CONTROLLER INSTALLATION

- A. Install time controller, near contactor control equipment or as indicated on plan. Install at accessible location.
- B. Program time controller as directed by the owner. Train owner in time clock programming.

3.4 OCCUPANCY SENSOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall mounted occupancy sensors as noted on plan. Arrange occupancy sensors with adjacent switch devices so that device plates line-up and are equally spaced.
- B. Install ceiling mounted sensors at approximate locations as indicated on plan. Sensor manufacturer shall provide quantity of sensors as required to provide complete coverage for rooms.
- C. Locate sensors such that motion through open doors will not falsely activate sensors.
- D. Do not locate ultrasonic sensors within six feet of supply air diffusers.
- E. Locate infrared sensors to avoid obstructions.
- F. Provide the services of a manufacturer's representative for commissioning of occupancy sensor installation. This shall include consultation on layout and location prior to installing sensors, testing of each sensor for compliance with Contract Documents and field adjustment and fine tuning after installation is complete. Provide written confirmation of testing to the Owner, Architect and Engineer.
- G. Field adjustments shall take place in the presence of the owner and the engineer. This shall include owner training on adjustment techniques for the occupancy sensors. The owner shall dictate the setting of the time delay in all sensors.

3.5 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Wiring Method: Comply with Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables".
- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.

SECTION 260923
LIGHTING
CONTROL
DEVICES

- D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.
- E. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."
- B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, adjust and test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Operational Test: Verify actuation of each sensor and adjust time delays.
- B. Remove and replace lighting control devices where test results indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to site outside normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

****END OF SECTION****

ELECTRICAL TESTING

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS..... 1
1.2 SECTION INCLUDES 1
1.3 REFERENCES 2
1.4 QUALIFICATIONS..... 2
1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS 3
1.6 TEST INSTRUMENT CALIBRATION..... 3
1.7 TEST REPORTS 4
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 5
PART 3 - EXECUTION 5
3.1 THERMOGRAPHIC SURVEY..... 5

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Electrical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."
 - 3. Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
 - 4. Division 26 Section "Enclosed Switches."
 - 5. Division 26 Section "Enclosed Controllers."
 - 6. Division 26 Section "Dry-Type Transformers"
 - 7. Division 26 Section "Panelboards."
 - 8. Division 26 Section "Fuses."

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. The Electrical Contractor shall engage the services of a recognized corporately independent N.E.T.A. certified testing firm for the purpose of performing inspections and tests as herein specified
- B. The testing firm shall provide all material, equipment, labor, and technical supervision to perform such tests and inspections.
- C. It is the intent of these tests to assure that all tested electrical equipment is operational and within industry and manufacturer's tolerances and is installed in accordance with design Specifications.
- D. The test and inspections shall determine suitability for energization.

- E. Equipment to be tested and inspected shall be the new equipment shown on the one line diagram and schedules as required by part three of each individual Specification Section. In addition, all equipment that is part of an emergency distribution system shall be tested.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. All inspections and tests shall be in accordance with the latest version of the following codes and standards except as provided otherwise herein.

1. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association - NEMA
2. American Society for Testing and Materials - ASTM
3. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers - IEEE
4. InterNational Electrical Testing Association - NETA Acceptance Testing Specifications - ATS-1996
5. InterNational Electrical Testing Association - NETA Maintenance Testing Specifications- MTS-1997
6. American National Standards Institute - ANSI C2: National Electrical Safety Code
7. State and Local Codes and Ordinances
8. Insulated Cable Engineers Association - ICEA
9. Association of Edison Illuminating Companies - AEIC
10. Occupational Safety and Health Administration
11. National Fire Protection Association - NFPA
 - a. ANSI/NFPA 70: National Electrical Code
 - b. ANSI/NFPA 70B: Electrical Equipment Maintenance
 - c. NFPA 70E: Electrical Safety Requirements for Employee Workplaces
 - d. ANSI/NFPA 101: Life Safety Code

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. The testing firm shall be a corporately independent testing organization, which can function as an unbiased testing authority, professionally independent of the manufacturers, suppliers, and installers of equipment or systems evaluated by the testing firm.
- B. The testing firm shall be regularly engaged in the testing of electrical equipment devices, installations, and systems.
- C. The lead, on site, technical person and at least 50% of the on site crew shall be currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association (NETA).
- D. The testing firm shall only utilize technicians who are regularly employed by the firm on a full-time basis for testing services.
- E. The Contractor shall submit proof of the above qualifications with bid proposal.

F. The terms used herewithin such as Test Agency, Test Contractor, Testing Laboratory, or Contractor Test Company, shall be construed to mean the testing organization.

G. Acceptable Testing Firms:

1. Northern Electrical Testing; Phone (248) 689-8980.
2. Utilities Instrumentation Services; Phone (734) 482-1450.
3. Emerson/High Voltage Maintenance Corporation; Phone (734) 524-0409.
4. Power Plus Engineering; Phone (248) 344-0200.
5. Magna; Phone (248) 486-7370.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Electrical Contractor shall supply a suitable and stable source of electrical power to each test site. The testing firm shall specify the power requirements.
- B. The Electrical Contractor shall notify the testing firm when equipment becomes available for acceptance tests. Work shall be coordinated to expedite project scheduling.
- C. The testing firm shall notify the Owner's Representative prior to commencement of any testing.
- D. Any system, material or workmanship, which is found defective on the basis of acceptance tests, shall be reported to the Engineer. The Electrical Contractor shall correct all defects.
- E. The testing organization shall maintain a written record of all tests and shall assemble and certify a final test report.

F. Safety and Precautions

1. Safety practices shall include, but are not limited to, the following requirements:
 - a. Occupational Safety and Health Act.
 - b. Accident Prevention Manual for Industrial Operations, National Safety Council.
 - c. Applicable state and local safety operating procedures.
 - d. NETA Safety/Accident Prevention Program.
 - e. Owner's safety practices.
 - f. National Fire Protection Association - NFPA 70E.
 - g. American National Standards for Personnel Protection.
2. All tests shall be performed with apparatus de-energized except where otherwise specifically required.
3. The testing organization shall have a designated safety representative on the project to supervise operations with respect to safety.

1.6 TEST INSTRUMENT CALIBRATION

A. Test Instrument Calibration

1. The testing firm shall have a calibration program, which assures that all applicable test instruments are maintained within rated accuracy.

2. The accuracy shall be directly traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology.
3. Instruments shall be calibrated in accordance with the following frequency schedule:
 - a. Field instruments: Analog - 6 months maximum Digital - 12 months maximum
 - b. Laboratory instruments: 12 months
 - c. Leased specialty equipment: 12 months
(Where accuracy is guaranteed by Lessor)
4. Dated calibration labels shall be visible on all test equipment.
5. Records must be kept up-to-date which show date and results of instruments calibrated or tested.
6. An up-to-date instrument calibration instruction and procedures shall be maintained for each test instrument.
7. Calibrating standard shall be of higher accuracy than that of the instrument tested.

B. Field Test Instrument Standards

1. All equipment used for testing and calibration procedures shall exhibit the following characteristics:
 - a. Maintained in good visual and mechanical condition.
 - b. Maintained in safe, operating condition.

C. Suitability of Test Equipment

1. All test equipment shall be in good mechanical and electrical condition.
2. Selection of metering equipment should be based on knowledge of the waveform of the variable being measured. Digital multi-meters may be average of RMS sensing and may include or exclude the dc component. When the variable contains harmonics of dc offset and, in general, any deviation from a pure sine wave, average sensing, average measuring RMS scaled meters may be misleading. Use of RMS measuring meters is recommended.
3. Field test metering used to check power system meter calibration must have any accuracy higher than that of the instrument being checked.
4. Accuracy of metering in test equipment shall be appropriate for the test being performed.
5. Waveshape and frequency of test equipment output waveforms shall be appropriate for the test and tested equipment.

1.7 TEST REPORTS

- A. A test report shall be generated for each piece of major equipment or groups of equipment and shall include the following:
1. A list of visual and mechanical inspections required by Division 26 Specification Sections in a checklist or similar format.
 2. Test reports, including test values where applicable, for all required electrical tests. Clearly indicate where test values fall outside of the limits of recommended values.

3. Summary and interpretation of test results detailing problems located and recommended corrective measures.
 4. Record of infrared scan and photos showing potential problem locations.
 5. Signed and dated by the testing firm field superintendent stating that all required tests have been completed.
- B. Test reports shall be furnished to the Architect/Engineer within 14 days of the completion each test on an ongoing basis. Original copies of the reports shall be furnished directly to the Architect/Engineer by the testing company prior to formal submittal via the Contractors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Applicable

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 THERMOGRAPHIC SURVEY

- A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
1. Remove all necessary covers prior to scanning.
 2. Inspect for physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
- B. Equipment to be Scanned
1. All components of the distribution system down to and including branch circuit panelboards and motor control centers. Return 3 months after equipment has been energized and loaded to do a final scan of all equipment.
- C. Provide report indicating the following:
1. Problem area (location of "hot spot").
 2. Temperature rise between "hot spot" and normal or reference area.
 3. Cause of heat rise.
 4. Phase unbalance, if present.
 5. Areas scanned.
- D. Test Parameters
1. Scanning distribution system with ability to detect 1°C between subject area and reference at 30°C.
 2. Equipment shall detect emitted radiation and convert detected radiation to visual signal.
 3. Infrared surveys should be performed during periods of maximum possible loading but not less than twenty percent (20%) of rated load of the electrical equipment being inspected.
- E. Test Results

SECTION 260999
ELECTRICAL
TESTING

1. Interpretation of temperature gradients requires an experienced technician. Some general guidelines are:
 - a. Temperature gradients of 3°C to 7°C indicate possible deficiency and warrant investigation.
 - b. Temperature gradients of 7°C to 15°C indicate deficiency; repair as time permits.
 - c. Temperature gradients of 16°C and above indicate major deficiency; repair immediately.

****END OF SECTION****

DRY-TYPE TRANSFORMERS (600 V AND LESS)

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS..... 1

 1.2 SUMMARY 1

 1.3 REFERENCES 2

 1.4 SUBMITTALS 2

 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE..... 3

 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING..... 3

 1.7 COORDINATION..... 3

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 4

 2.1 MANUFACTURERS 4

 2.2 MATERIALS 4

 2.3 DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS 4

 2.4 ISOLATION TRANSFORMERS 5

 2.5 CONTROL AND SIGNAL TRANSFORMERS..... 5

 2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL 6

PART 3 - EXECUTION 6

 3.1 EXAMINATION..... 6

 3.2 INSTALLATION 6

 3.3 CONNECTIONS 7

 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 7

 3.5 ADJUSTING 8

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following types of dry-type transformers rated 600 V and less, with capacities up to 750 kVA:
 - 1. Distribution transformers.
 - 2. Buck-boost transformers.
 - 3. Isolation transformers.
 - 4. Control and signal transformers.
- B. Related Section includes the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Electrical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
 - 3. Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."
 - 4. Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes."

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/IEEE C57.12.9: Test Code for Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers
- B. NEMA 250: Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
- C. NEMA ST 1: Specialty Transformers
- D. NEMA ST 20: Dry Type Transformers for General Applications
- E. NEMA TP 1: Guide for Determining Energy Efficiency for Distribution Transformers
- F. NEMA TP 2: Standard Test Method for Measuring the Energy Consumption of Distribution Transformers
- G. NETA ATS: Acceptable Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems
- H. NFPA 70: National Electrical Code
- I. UL 486A: Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
- J. UL 486B: Wire Connectors for Use with Aluminum Conductors
- K. UL 506: Specialty Transformers
- L. UL 1561: Dry-Type General Purpose and Power Transformers

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data Include rated nameplate data, capacities, weights, dimensions, utility or manufacturer's anchorage and base recommendations, minimum clearances, installed devices and features, and performance for each type and size of transformer indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Wiring and connection diagrams.
- C. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that transformer assembly and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Work." Include the following:
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- D. Qualification Data: Testing agency.

- E. Source quality-control test reports. Include loss data, efficiency at 25, 50, 75 and 100 percent rated load, and sound level.
- F. Output Settings Reports: Record of tap adjustments specified in Part 3.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined in OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association to supervise onsite testing specified in Part 3.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with IEEE C 57.12.91.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Energy-Efficient Transformers Rated 15 kVA and Larger: Certified as meeting NEMA TP 1, Class 1 efficiency levels when tested according to NEMA TP 2.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat according to manufacturer's written instructions within the enclosure of each ventilated-type unit, throughout periods during which equipment is not energized and when transformer is not in a space that is continuously under normal control of temperature and humidity.
- B. Store, protect, and handle products to site under provisions of Division 26 section "Electrical General Requirements."
- C. Deliver transformers individually wrapped for protection and mounted on shipping skids.
- D. Accept transformers on site. Inspect for damage.
- E. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- F. Handle in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Lift only with lugs provided for the purpose. Handle carefully to avoid damage to transformer internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork shall meet load requirements. Requirements for concrete bases for electrical equipment are specified in Division 26 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- B. Coordinate installation of wall-mounting and structure-hanging supports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Square D (base bid – bid price shall include Square D equipment).

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cores: Grain-oriented, non-aging silicon steel.
- B. Coils: Continuous windings without splices, except for taps.
1. Internal Coil Connections: Brazed or pressure type.
2. Coil Material: Copper.
- C. Vibration Isolation: Isolate core and coil from enclosure using vibration-absorbing mounts.
- D. Grounding: Ground core and coil assembly to enclosure by means of a visible flexible copper grounding strap.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

- A. Description: Factory-assembled and tested, air cooled, dry-type transformer rated for 60 Hz operation. Comply with NEMA ST 20, and list and label as complying with UL 1561.
- B. Provide transformers with base KVA as indicated without the use of internal cooling fans.
- C. Provide transformers that are internally braced to withstand seismic forces specified in Division 26 Section "Seismic Controls for Electrical Work."
- D. Cores: One leg per phase.
- E. Indoor Enclosure: Ventilated, NEMA 250, Type 2. Provide lifting eyes or brackets.
- F. Indoor Transformer Enclosure Finish: Comply with NEMA 250 for "Indoor Corrosion Protection."
1. Finish Color: Gray.
- G. Outdoor Enclosure: Ventilated, raintight, NEMA 250, Type 3R. Provide lifting eyes or brackets.
- H. Outdoor Transformer Enclosure Finish: Comply with NEMA 250 for "Outdoor Corrosion Protection."
1. Finish Color: Gray.
- I. Insulation Class (15 kVA and larger): 220 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with a maximum of 80 deg C rise above 40 deg C ambient temperature TP-1 compliant.
- J. Insulation Class (less than 15 kVA): 185 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with a maximum of 80 deg C rise above 40 deg C ambient temperature.
- K. Basic Impulse Level: 10 kV.

- L. Taps for Transformers Smaller than 3 kVA: None.
- M. Taps for Transformers 7.5 to 24 kVA: One 5 percent tap above and one 5 percent tap below normal full capacity.
- N. Taps for Transformers 25 kVA and Larger: Two 2.5 percent taps above and two 2.5 percent taps below normal full capacity.
- O. Case Temperature: Do not exceed 35 degrees C rise above ambient at warmest point.
- P. Mounting: Suitable for mounting as indicated.
- Q. Wall Brackets: Manufacturer's standard brackets.
- R. Nameplate: Include transformer connection data and overload capacity based on rated allowable temperature rise.
- S. Sound Rating: Transformers shall have a sound rating 3dB below NEMA Standard (42dB for 10-50 kVA, 47 dB for 51-150 kVA, 52 db for 151-300 kVA, and 57 dB for 301-500 kVA rated transformers).

2.4 ISOLATION TRANSFORMERS

- A. Description: Factory-assembled and –tested, air cooled, dry-type, shielded isolation transformer rated for 60 Hz operation. Comply with NEMA ST 20, and list and label as complying with UL 1561.
- B. General: Comply with the requirements specified for Distribution Transformers.
- C. Electrostatic Shielding: Each winding shall have an independent, single, full-width copper electrostatic shield arranged to minimize interwinding capacitance.
 - 1. Arrange coil leads and terminal strips to minimize capacitive coupling between input and output terminals.
 - 2. Include special terminal for grounding the shield.
 - 3. Shield Effectiveness:
 - a. Capacitance between Primary and Secondary Windings: Not to exceed 33 picofarads over a frequency range of 20 Hz to 1 MHz.
 - b. Common-Mode Noise Attenuation: Minus 120 dBA minimum at 0.5 to 1.5 kHz; minus 65 dBA minimum at 1.5 to 100 kHz.
 - c. Normal-Mode Noise Attenuation: Minus 52 dBA minimum at 1.5 to 10 kHz.

2.5 CONTROL AND SIGNAL TRANSFORMERS

- A. Description: Factory-assembled and tested, self-cooled, two-winding dry type, rated for continuous duty, and 60 Hz operation, complying with NEMA ST 1, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 506.
- B. Ratings: Continuous duty. If rating is not indicated, provide at least 50 percent spare capacity above connected peak load.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test and inspect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.91.
- B. Provide the following factory tests on each unit provided in accordance with NEMA ST 20:
 - 1. Voltage ratio.
 - 2. Polarity and phase relation.
 - 3. No load losses.
 - 4. Impedance (501 kVA and larger).
 - 5. Applied and induced potential.
- C. Provide the factory tests on the actual transformers provided or on similar units identical to those provided in accordance with NEMA ST 20:
 - 1. Impedance (less than 501 kVA).
 - 2. Temperature rise.
 - 3. Audible sound level.
 - 4. Full load losses.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions for compliance with enclosure- and ambient-temperature requirements for each transformer.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as needed to maintain working clearances required by NFPA 70 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Examine walls and floors for suitable mounting conditions where transformers will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install Products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install wall-mounting transformers level and plumb with wall brackets fabricated by transformer manufacturer.
 - 1. Brace wall-mounting transformers as specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- C. Install floor mounted transformers on and anchor to concrete bases according to manufacturer's recommendations, seismic codes at Project, and requirements in Division 26 section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

1. Mount transformers on vibration isolating pads suitable for isolating the transformer noise from the building structure.
- D. Identification: Engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate mounted with corrosion resistant screws. Provide nameplate according to Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification" indicating the following:
1. Transformer designation (e.g. "T-1").
 2. Primary power characteristics (e.g. "480V, 3PH, 3W").
 3. Secondary power characteristics (e.g. "208Y/120V, 3PH, 4W").
 4. Power rating (e.g. "75 kVA").
 5. Power source (e.g. "Fed from DP-1").

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- B. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."
- C. Provide conduit according to Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes" for connections to transformer case. Make conduit connections to side panel of enclosure.
- D. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- E. Check for damage and tighten connections prior to energizing transformer.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
 1. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's written installation requirements.
- B. Testing: Perform the following field quality control tests in accordance with Division 26 section "Electrical Testing" for transformers 75KVA and above:
 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
 - a. Inspect for physical damage, cracked insulators, tightness of connections, defective wiring and general mechanical and electrical conditions.
 - b. Verify proper core grounding.
 - c. Verify proper equipment grounding.
 - d. Compare equipment nameplate with single line diagram and report discrepancies.
 2. Electrical Tests

- a. Perform insulation resistance tests, winding-to-winding and windings-to-ground, utilizing a meg-ohmmeter with test voltage output in accordance with N.E.T.A. Acceptance Testing Specifications, Table 10.5. Test duration shall be for 10 minutes with resistance values tabulated at 30 seconds, 1 minute, and 10 minutes. Calculate Polarization index.
- b. Perform a turns ratio test between windings at every tap position. The final tap setting is to be set at the secondary system rated voltage at full load or as directed by the Architect/Engineer.
- c. Verify proper secondary voltage phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral after energization and prior to loading.
- d. Test mounting and anchorage devices according to requirements in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

3. Test Values

- a. Perform insulation resistance tests in accordance with N.E.T.A. Acceptance Testing Specifications, Table 10.5. Results to be temperature corrected in accordance with Table 10.14.
- b. The polarization index should be above 1.2 unless an extremely high value is obtained initially, such that when doubled will not yield a meaningful value.
- c. Turns ratio test results shall not deviate more than one half percent (0.5%) from either the adjacent coils or the calculated ratio.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Record transformer secondary voltage at each unit for at least 48 hours of typical occupancy period. Adjust transformer taps to provide optimum voltage conditions at secondary terminals. Optimum is defined as not exceeding nameplate voltage plus 10 percent and not being lower than nameplate voltage minus 5 percent. Submit recording and tap settings as test results.
- B. Adjust buck-boost transformers to provide nameplate voltage of equipment being served, plus or minus 5 percent, at secondary terminals.
- C. Output Settings Report: Prepare a written report recording output voltages and tap settings.

END OF SECTION

PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS	1
1.2 SUMMARY	1
1.3 DEFINITIONS	1
1.4 SUBMITTALS	2
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE	3
1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS	3
1.7 COORDINATION	3
1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS	4
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	4
2.1 MANUFACTURERS	4
2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS	4
2.3 PANELBOARD SHORT-CIRCUIT RATING	5
2.4 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS	5
2.5 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS	5
2.6 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICE PANELBOARDS	6
2.7 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES	7
2.8 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES	8
PART 3 - EXECUTION	8
3.1 INSTALLATION	8
3.2 IDENTIFICATION	9
3.3 CONNECTIONS	9
3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL	9
3.5 CLEANING	10

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Distribution panelboards.
 - 2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.
 - 3. Surge Protective Device panelboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- D. RMS: Root mean square.
- E. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
 - 1. Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:
 - a. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - b. Bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
 - c. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
 - d. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Electrical Supports and Seismic Restraints." Include the following:
 - 1. Basis of Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
 - b. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- D. Field quality-control test reports including the following:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
- E. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" include the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.

2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of panelboards and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- E. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- F. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 104 deg F.
 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.
- B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:
 1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
 2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet.
- C. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
 1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
 2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Construction Manager's written permission.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, and encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements.

- B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Keys: Six spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Panelboards, Overcurrent Protective Devices, Controllers, Contactors, and Accessories:
 - a. Square D (base bid – bid price shall include Square D equipment).
 - 2. Surge Protective Device Panelboards:
 - a. Square D (base bid – bid price shall include Square D equipment).

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Fabricate and test panelboards according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Electrical Supports and Seismic Restraints."
- B. Enclosures: Mounting as noted on panel schedules. NEMA PB 1, Type 1.
 - 1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
 - a. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 - b. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
 - c. Hazardous Areas Indicated on Drawings: NEMA 250, Type 7C.
 - 2. Cabinet Front: Flush or surface cabinet as noted on the Drawings, with front concealed trim clamps, piano type hinged dead front cover, hinged door, and flush lock all keyed alike.
 - 3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish over corrosion-resistant treatment or primer coat.
 - 4. Directory Card: With transparent protective cover, mounted in metal frame, inside panelboard door.
- C. Phase and Ground Buses:
 - 1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
 - 2. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment ground conductors; bonded to box.
 - 3. Isolated Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for branch-circuit equipment ground conductors; insulated from box as called out on panel schedules.
- D. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material.

1. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
 2. Ground Lugs and Bus Configured Terminators: Compression type.
 3. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
 4. Double Lugs: Mechanical type mounted at location of main incoming lugs.
- E. Service Equipment Label: UL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards with main service disconnect switches.
- F. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

2.3 PANELBOARD SHORT-CIRCUIT RATING

- A. Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

2.4 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

- A. Main bus bars, neutral and ground, shall be copper and sized in accordance with U.L. Standards to limit temperature rise on any current carrying part to the maximums as indicated in UL67.
- B. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike. Omit for fused-switch panelboards.
- C. Main Overcurrent Protective Devices: Circuit breaker.
- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices:
1. For Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.
 2. For Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers; plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.
 3. Fused switches.
- E. Short Circuit Rating: 50,000 AIC min. for panelboard, unless indicated otherwise on the drawings.
- F. Enclosure Size: Enclosure shall be sized to provide adequate conduit knockout space and gutter wire-bending space for all future conduits and cables. Enclosures that are too small to accommodate future conduits and cables shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

2.5 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Main bus bars, neutral and ground, shall be copper and sized in accordance with U.L. Standards to limit temperature rise on any current carrying part to the maximums as indicated in UL67.
- B. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
- C. Short circuit rating: 25,000 AIC min. for panelboard. 22,000 AIC min for 240 Vac or 25,000 AIC min. at 480 Vac for circuit breakers.
- D. Circuit breakers used for switching fluorescent lighting or for protecting air conditioning compressors shall be so listed.

- E. Circuit breakers used for feeding electrical heat tracing shall include ground fault equipment protection rated to trip at 30 ma.

2.6 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICE PANELBOARDS

- A. Surge Protection Device Description: Sine-wave tracking type with the following features and accessories:
 - 1. MOV technology for each suppression mode.
 - 2. Fuses, rated at 200-kA interrupting capacity. Provide fusing for each suppression path.
 - 3. Fabrication using bolted compression lugs for internal wiring. No plug-in component modules, quick disconnect terminals or printed circuit boards shall be used in current-carrying paths.
 - 4. Direct bus bar mounting arrangement with copper bus bars for bolted connections to phase buses, neutral bus, and ground bus.
 - 5. LED indicator lights for power and protection status for each phase mounted in panelboard front cover:
 - a. Green indicates fully operational circuit.
 - b. Red indicates loss of protection.
 - 6. EMI-RFI Noise Rejection: based on MIL-STD-E220A, 50-ohm standard Insertion Loss Test:
 - a. 34dB at 100 kHz.
 - b. 51dB at 1 MHz.
 - c. 54dB at 10 MHz.
 - d. 48dB at 100 MHz.
 - 7. Redundant suppression circuits.
 - 8. Redundant replaceable modules.
- B. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 80 kA per phase; 40 kA per mode based on a single pulse, IEEE C62.41 standard 8 x 20 microsecond waveform. Device shall not suffer more than 10% deviation in clamping voltage at specified surge current..
- C. Minimum Repetitive Surge Current Capability: 5,000 impulse per mode in accordance with ANSI/IEEE C62.41 and ANSI/IEEE C62.45-1992 utilizing a Category C3 bi-wave at one minute intervals without suffering either performance degradation or more than 10% deviation of specified UL 1449 Suppression Voltage Ratings at specified surge current.
- D. Connection Means: Bus mounted, parallel connection.
- E. Protection modes and UL 1449 Third Edition Listed and Recognized Component SVR for grounded wye circuits with voltages of 208Y/120, 3-phase, 4-wire circuits shall not exceed the following:
 - 1. Line to Neutral: 700 V for 208Y/120.
 - 2. Line to Ground: 700 V for 208Y/120.
 - 3. Neutral to Ground: 700 V for 208Y/120.
 - 4. Line to Line: 1500 V for 208Y/120.

- F. Protection modes and UL 1449 Second Edition Listed and Recognized Component SVR for 240/120-V, single-phase, 3-wire circuits shall not exceed the following:
1. Line to Neutral: 700 V.
 2. Line to Ground: 700 V.
 3. Neutral to Ground: 700 V.
 4. Line to Line: 1500 V
- G. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for 240/120-V, 3-phase, 4-wire circuits with high leg shall be as follows:
1. Line to Neutral: 700 V, 1500 V from high leg.
 2. Line to Ground: 700 V.
 3. Neutral to Ground: 700 V.
 4. Line to Line: 1500 V, 1500 V from high leg
- H. Protection modes and UL 1449 Second Edition Listed and Recognized Component SVR for voltages of 240, or 480, 3-phase, 3-wire, delta circuits shall not exceed the following:
1. Line to Line: 2000 V for 240 V.
 2. Line to Ground: 2000 V for 240 V.

2.7 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger with restricted access cover.
 2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting with restricted access cover.
 3. Electronic trip-unit circuit breakers shall have RMS sensing; field-replaceable rating plug; and with the following field-adjustable settings with restricted access cover:
 - a. Instantaneous trip.
 - b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
 - d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.
 4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
 5. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with 5-mA trip sensitivity.
 6. All settings to be determined and adjusted by the electrical testing agency. Coordinate settings with manufacturer's circuit breaker curves.

- B. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker Features and Accessories: Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
1. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
 2. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.
 3. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
 4. Communication Capability: Circuit-breaker-mounted communication module with functions and features compatible with power monitoring and control system specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control."
 5. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 55 percent of rated voltage.
 6. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
 7. Provide circuit breakers U.L. listed as type GFEPCL for all self regulating heating (snow melting and heat trace) cables branch circuits.
 8. Provide lock on devices for circuit breakers when called out on panel schedules with "LOD" designation.
 9. Provide ground fault interrupt 5ma circuit breaker when called out on panel schedules with "GFI" designation.
 10. Provide shunt trip breakers when called out on panel schedules with "STB" designation.
 11. Provide smart controllable circuit breakers when called out on panel schedules with "SMT" designation.
- C. Fused Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD; clips to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle.
- D. Fuses are specified in Division 26 Section "Fuses."

2.8 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

- A. Furnish accessory set including tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- C. Mount top of trim 74 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Mount plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish.

- E. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers.
 - 1. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.
- F. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- G. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from recessed panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.
- H. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.
- I. Color code circuit breakers and disconnect switches of fire alarm systems and emergency circuits with red paint. Provide lock-on clips on the circuit breaker handles.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."
- B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads or created by retrofitting. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable. Coordinate final directory room names and numbers with (owner) (facility engineer).
- C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate mounted with corrosion-resistant screws.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- B. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- B. Testing: Perform the following field quality control tests in accordance with Division 26 section "Electrical Testing"
 - 1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches and Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters. Perform electrical tests on all breakers and switches 200A and above or that constitute a component of an emergency distribution system. Main circuit breakers in branch circuit panelboards 225A and below are not required to be tested.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- C. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes.

1. Measure as directed during period of normal system loading.
 2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility and at time directed. Avoid disrupting critical 24-hour services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
 3. After circuit changes, recheck loads during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.
 4. Tolerance: Difference exceeding 20 percent between phase loads, within a panelboard, is not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as necessary to meet this minimum requirement.
- D. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scanning of each panelboard. Remove panel fronts so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
1. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 2. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies panelboards checked and describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. On completion of installation, inspect interior and exterior of panelboards. Remove paint splatters and other spots. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning. Repair exposed surfaces to match original finish.

****END OF SECTION****

WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS	1
1.2 SUMMARY	1
1.3 DEFINITIONS	1
1.4 REFERENCES	2
1.5 SUBMITTALS	2
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE	2
1.7 COORDINATION	3
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	3
2.1 MANUFACTURERS	3
2.2 RECEPTACLES	3
2.3 WALL SWITCHES	3
2.4 DIGITAL TIME SWITCHES	4
2.5 DIMMER SWITCHES	4
2.6 WALL PLATES	5
2.7 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS	6
2.8 FINISHES	6
PART 3 - EXECUTION	6
3.1 INSTALLATION	6
3.2 IDENTIFICATION	7
3.3 CONNECTIONS	7
3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL	7

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 1. Single and duplex receptacles, ground-fault circuit interrupters, integral surge suppression units, and isolated-ground receptacles.
 2. Single- and double-pole snap switches and dimmer switches.
 3. Device wall plates.
 4. Pin and sleeve connectors and receptacles.
 5. Floor service fittings, poke-through assemblies, access floor boxes, and service poles.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

- D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- E. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.
- F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. DSCC W-C-596G: Federal Specification Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification.
- B. DSCC W-C-896F: Federal Specification Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush Mounted (General Specification).
- C. IEC 309-1, Part 1: General Requirements: Plugs, Socket-Outlets and Couplers for Industrial Purposes
- D. NEMA FB 11: Plugs, Receptacles, and Connectors of the Pin and Sleeve Type for Hazardous Locations.
- E. NEMA WD 1: General Requirements for Wiring Devices.
- F. NEMA WD 6: Wiring Device – Dimensional Requirements.
- G. UL 20: General-Use Snap Switches.
- H. UL 486A: Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors.
- I. UL 486B: Wire Connectors for Use with Aluminum Conductors.
- J. UL 498: Electrical Attachment Plugs and Receptacles.
- K. UL 943: Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations for each type of product indicated.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Testing agency as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7 or a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
 - 1. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 RECEPTACLES

- A. All receptacles shall be tamper proof.
- B. Straight-Blade and Locking Receptacles: Heavy-Duty grade.
- C. Straight-Blade-Type Receptacles: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, DSCC W-C-596G, and UL 498. Configuration 5-20R duplex receptacle.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Leviton TBR20.
- D. GFCI Receptacles: Straight blade, feed-through type, Heavy-Duty grade, with integral NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R duplex receptacle; complying with UL 498 and UL 943. Design units for installation in a 2-3/4-inch- deep outlet box without an adapter.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Leviton T7899-HGG.
- E. Industrial Heavy-Duty Pin and Sleeve Devices: Comply with IEC 309-1.
- F. Hazardous (Classified) Location Receptacles: Comply with NEMA FB 11.

2.3 WALL SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems 1220 Series.
 - 2. Cooper Wiring Devices 2221 Series.
 - 3. Leviton 1220 Series.
 - 4. Bryant 4900 Series.
 - 5. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices Division PS20AC Series.
- B. Device body: Plastic toggle handle.

- C. Single- and Double-Pole Switches: Comply with DSCC W-C-896F and UL 20.
- D. Provide single-pole, two-pole, three-way and four-way switches as indicated.
- E. Provide pilot light where indicated.
- F. Provide key type where indicated. Furnish a minimum of six keys to Owner.
 - 1. Switch shall be Hubbell 1220 series (or equal as specified above) with locking coverplate.
 - 2. Coverplate shall be Hubbell HBL96062, straight keyed cylinder type lock, with stainless steel finish.
- G. Combination Switch and Receptacle: Both devices in a single gang unit with plaster ears and removable tab connector that permit separate or common feed connection.
 - 1. Switch: 20 A, 120/277-V ac.
 - 2. Receptacle: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.

2.4 DIGITAL TIME SWITCHES

- A. General:
 - 1. Watt Stopper TS-400 or equal. Operation on 100 to 300 volts.
 - 2. Digital time switch turns lights off automatically after pre-set time. Pushbutton operation with time setting from 5 minutes to 12 hours.
 - 3. Back-lit LCD shows timer countdown.

2.5 DIMMER SWITCHES

- A. General:
 - 1. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on/off switches and audible frequency and EMI/RFI filters.
 - 2. Dimmer switches shall provide full-range, variable control of light intensity utilizing a continuous Square Law dimming curve.
 - 3. Provide protected memory during temporary power failures that restores lights to same level of intensity set prior to power interruption.
 - 4. Provide dimmer switches UL listed for the type of load being served (incandescent, fluorescent, magnetic low voltage transformer, electronic low voltage transformer). Universal load-type dimmer switches shall not be acceptable.
 - 5. Provide dimmers that provide no adverse effects on other components of the electrical system being served (low voltage transformers, ballasts, lamps, etc.).
- B. Incandescent Lamp Dimmers:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Lutron Model N-2000-W.

- b. Leviton Model 82000-W.
 - c. Hubbell equal.
 2. Modular, 120 V, 60 Hz with continuously adjustable control; single pole with soft tap or other quiet switch; and 5-inch wire connecting leads.
 3. Dimmer switches serving magnetic low voltage transformers shall be designed to control and provide a symmetrical ac waveform to the input of the magnetic low voltage transformer and not cause the transformer to operate above its rated operating current or temperature.
 4. Dimmer switches serving solid-state low-voltage transformers shall not affect the sound rating of the transformer and not cause lamp flicker at any point in the dimming range.
 5. Control: Continuously adjustable slider with slide-to-off; with single-pole or three-way switching to suit connections.
 6. Power Rating: 2000 W.
- C. Fluorescent Lamp Dimmer Switches:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems
 - b. Lutron.
 - c. Leviton.
 2. Modular; single-pole, compatible with electronic dimming ballast provided with fluorescent light fixtures and rated for the specified load and voltage; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; dimmer-ballast combination capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.
 3. Control: Continuously adjustable slider with pre-set; single-pole or three-way switching to suit connections.
 4. Power rating: 1200 W.

2.6 WALL PLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Provide wall plates and corresponding wiring devices from same manufacturer.
- B. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.
1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 2. Material for Finished Spaces: 0.035-inch- thick, satin-finished stainless steel.
 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
 4. Material for Wet Locations: Gasketed Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in "wet locations."
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Red Dot Model CKSGV (cast aluminum), Thomas & Betts.

2.7 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Wiremold.
- B. Type: Modular, fully adjustable recessed-type, with services indicated suitable for wiring method used.
- C. Compartments: Provide barrier separating power from telecommunications cabling. Provide recessed-type floor service fittings with independent compartments and feed through wiring capability.
- D. Service Plate: Provide service plate type as indicated. Provide protective ring for flush service plates.
- E. Power Receptacle(s): NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R Heavy-duty grade duplex receptacle, black finish, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Telecommunications Outlet: Blank cover with bushed cable opening.

2.8 FINISHES

- A. Color:
 - 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: White at each school, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System: Red.
 - 3. Wall Switches: White, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Dimmer Switches: White, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Prior to installation of devices, verify wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates, clean debris from outlet boxes and provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- C. Install devices and assemblies level, plumb, and square with building lines.
- D. Install wall dimmers to achieve full rating specified and indicated after derating for ganging according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Arrangement of Devices:
 - 1. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes" to obtain mounting heights indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical, and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top.

3. Where multiple switches, dimmers, and/or occupancy sensors are adjacent to each other, provide a single cover plate. Custom fabricate, if required, for all combinations. Provide separate boxes or barriers as required for the application.
 4. Install horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on the left.
 5. Install GFCI receptacles so that the "Push To Test" and "Reset" designations can be read correctly. If printed in both directions, install with ground pole on top.
 6. Install switches with OFF position down.
- F. Install cover plates on switch, receptacle, and blank outlets in finished areas.
 - G. Use oversized plates for outlets installed in masonry walls.
 - H. Install galvanized steel plates on outlet boxes and junction boxes in unfinished areas, above accessible ceilings, and on surface mounted outlets.
 - I. Remove wall plates and protect devices and assemblies during painting.
 - J. Coordinate installation of access floor boxes with access floor system provided by Architectural trades.
 - K. Install properly oriented access floor boxes into cutouts in access floor tiles and secure to tiles per Manufacturer's instructions.
 - L. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.
 - M. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level. Three corners of wall plates must be in contact with wall surfaces. Devices shall be solidly mounted against the box.
- 3.2 IDENTIFICATION
- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."
 1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use adhesive label as specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification" with black-filled lettering on back side of wall plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.
- 3.3 CONNECTIONS
- A. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding." Connect wiring device grounding terminal to outlet box with bonding jumper. Use of quick ground strap or screw is not acceptable.
 - B. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables." Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor around screw terminal or by using back wiring and tightening the screw securely.
 - C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

SECTION 262726
WIRING DEVICES

1. Inspect each wiring device for defects.
 2. Operate each wall switch with circuit energized and verify proper operation.
 3. After installing wiring devices and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test each receptacle for proper polarity, ground continuity, and compliance with requirements.
 4. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper operation with both local and remote fault simulations according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest as specified above.

****END OF SECTION****

FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS	1
1.2 SUMMARY	1
1.3 SUBMITTALS	1
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE	2
1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS	2
1.6 COORDINATION.....	2
1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS	2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	2
2.1 MANUFACTURERS	2
2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES	3
2.3 FLUORESCENT AND H.I.D. LIGHTING BALLAST FUSES.....	3
PART 3 - EXECUTION	3
3.1 EXAMINATION	3
3.2 INSTALLATION	3
3.3 IDENTIFICATION	3

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

- 1. Cartridge fuses rated 600 V and less for use in switches, switchboards, and controllers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include the following for each fuse type indicated:

- 1. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
- 2. Let-through current curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
- 3. Time-current curves, coordination charts and tables, and related data.
- 4. Fuse size for elevator feeders and elevator disconnect switches.

- B. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.

- 1. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
- 2. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.

- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section " Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. Let-through current curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
 - b. Time-current curves, coordination charts and tables, and related data.
 - c. Ambient temperature adjustment information.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses from a single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with:
 - 1. NEMA FU 1 – Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses.
 - 2. NFPA 70 – National Electrical Code.
 - 3. UL 198C – High-Interrupting-Capacity Fuses, Current-Limiting Types.
 - 4. UL 198E – Class R Fuses.
 - 5. UL 512 – Fuseholders.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F or more than 100 deg F, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fuses: Quantity equal to 10% percent of each fuse type and size, but no fewer than 3 of each type and size.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cooper Bussman, Inc.
 - 2. Eagle Electric Mfg. Co., Inc.; Cooper Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.

4. Tracor, Inc.; Littelfuse, Inc. Subsidiary.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuse; class and current rating indicated; voltage rating consistent with circuit voltage.
 1. Service Entrance: Class L, time delay.
 2. Feeders: Class J, time delay.
 3. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.
 4. Other Branch Circuits: Class J, time delay.

2.3 FLUORESCENT AND H.I.D. LIGHTING BALLAST FUSES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Cooper Bussman, Inc. – GLR fuses with HLR holder.
 2. Tracor, Inc.; Littelfuse, Inc. Subsidiary – LGR fuses with LHR-000 holder.
 3. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc. – SLR fuses.
- B. Provide each fluorescent and HID lighting ballast with individual protection on the line side.
- C. Provide fuse and holder mounted within or as part of the fixture.
- D. Provide fuse size and type recommended by the fixture manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.
- B. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Fuses shall be shipped separately. Any fuses shipped installed in equipment, shall be replaced by the Electrical Contractor with new fuses as specified above prior to energization at no additional expense to Owner. All fuses shall be stored in moisture free packaging at job site and shall be installed immediately prior to energization of the circuit in which it is applied.
- B. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuses.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labels indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch.

END OF SECTION

ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS..... 1

 1.2 SUMMARY 1

 1.3 DEFINITIONS..... 2

 1.4 REFERENCES 2

 1.5 SUBMITTALS 2

 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE..... 3

 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS 4

 1.8 COORDINATION..... 4

 1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS 4

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 4

 2.1 MANUFACTURERS 4

 2.2 FUSIBLE AND NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES..... 4

 2.3 TOGGLE DISCONNECT SWITCH 5

 2.4 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS..... 5

 2.5 ENCLOSURES 6

PART 3 - EXECUTION 6

 3.1 EXAMINATION..... 6

 3.2 CONCRETE BASES 6

 3.3 INSTALLATION 6

 3.4 IDENTIFICATION 7

 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 7

 3.6 ADJUSTING 9

 3.7 CLEANING 9

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Fuses".

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following individually mounted, enclosed switches and circuit breakers:
 - 1. Fusible switches.
 - 2. Nonfusible switches.
 - 3. Molded-case circuit breakers.
 - 4. Molded-case switches.
 - 5. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. GD: General duty.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. HD: Heavy duty.
- D. RMS: Root mean square.
- E. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. NECA 1: Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting.
- B. NETA ATS: Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems.
- C. NEMA 250: Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
- D. NEMA AB 1: Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Molded Case Switches.
- E. NEMA FU 1: Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses.
- F. NEMA KS 1: Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum).
- G. NEMA PB1.1: General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less.
- H. NEMA PB2.1: General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Deadfront Switchboards Rated 600 Volts or Less.
- I. NFPA 70: National Electrical Code.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
 - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
 - 3. Short-circuit current rating.
 - 4. UL listing for series rating of installed devices.
 - 5. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

- C. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that enclosed switches and circuit breakers, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems." Include the following:
1. Basis of Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
 - b. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- D. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- E. Field quality-control test reports including the following:
1. Test procedures used.
 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
- F. Manufacturer's field service report.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures," include the following:
1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
 2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of circuit breaker.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.
- D. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
 - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with other construction, including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Spares: For the following:
 - a. Potential Transformer Fuses: 2 of each size and type.
 - b. Control-Power Fuses: 2 of each size and type
 - c. Fuses for Fusible Switches: Equal to 10 percent of amount installed for each size and type, but no fewer than 3 of each size and type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 FUSIBLE AND NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Square D (base bid – bid price shall include Square D equipment).

SECTION 262816
ENCLOSED
SWITCHES AND
CIRCUIT
BREAKERS

- B. Fusible Switch: NEMA KS 1, quick make, quick-break load interrupter enclosed knife switch Type HD, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, externally operable lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Nonfusible Switch: NEMA KS 1, quick make, quick-break load interrupter enclosed knife switch Type HD, externally operable lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- D. Double Throw Safety Switch (Manual Transfer Switch): U. L. listed and suitable for use in accordance with Article 702 of the National Electrical Code. Designed for manual transfer of loads from one supply to another. Three pole with solid neutral. Externally operable handle padlockable in either position. Provide pad lock and two sets of keys.
- E. Accessories:
 - 1. Provide early break auxiliary contacts in motor disconnect switches for motors that are fed from variable frequency controllers.
 - 2. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 - 3. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded, and bonded; and labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 - 4. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Auxiliary set of contacts arranged to open before switch blades open.
 - 5. Switch shall be Service Entrance rated.

2.3 TOGGLE DISCONNECT SWITCH

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Double Pole:
 - a. Hubbell 1372.
 - b. Leviton 6808G-DAC.
 - c. Pass & Seymour 7812.
 - d. Bryant 30102.
 - 2. Three Pole:
 - a. Hubbell 1379.
 - b. Leviton 7810GD.
 - c. Pass & Seymour 7813.
 - d. Bryant 30103.
- B. Description: Heavy duty, 30A, 600 volt, double or three pole as required, single throw, motor rated switch without overload protection. Provide NEMA 1 enclosure and padlock attachment.

2.4 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Square D/Group Schneider (base bid – bid price shall include Square D equipment).

- B. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker Features and Accessories: Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - 1. Lugs: Mechanical style suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
 - 2. Application Listing: Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.
 - 3. Enclosure: Provide handle capable of being locked in the open position with padlock.

2.5 ENCLOSURES

- A. NEMA AB 1 and NEMA KS 1 to meet environmental conditions of installed location.
 - 1. Indoor Dry Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 - 3. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
 - 4. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Verify structural requirements with structural engineer.
- B. Concrete base is specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems," and concrete materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 3.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with applicable portions of NECA 1, NEMA PB 1.1, and NEMA PB 2.1 for installation of enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
- B. Mount individual wall-mounting switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor floor-mounting switches to concrete base.
- C. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- D. Install switches with off position down.
- E. Install NEMA KS 1 enclosed switch where indicated for motor loads $\frac{1}{2}$ HP and larger and equipment loads greater than 30A.

- F. Install toggle disconnect switch, surface mounted, where indicated for motor loads less than ½ HP and equipment loads 30A. and less.
- G. Install fuses in fusible disconnect switches.
- H. Install flexible liquid tight conduit from toggle disconnect switch to portable equipment. Leave a 6'-0" (1830 mm) whip.
- I. Install flexible liquid tight conduit from toggle disconnect switch to stationary equipment.
- J. Install control wiring from early break contacts in motor disconnect switch to variable frequency controllers to shut down controller when switch is open.
- K. Install equipment on exterior foundation walls at least one inch (25 mm) from wall to permit vertical flow of air behind breaker and switch enclosures.
- L. Support enclosures independent of connecting conduit or raceway system.
- M. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."
- B. Enclosure Nameplates: Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate as specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."
- C. Provide adhesive label as specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification" on inside door of each switch indicating UL fuse class and size for replacement.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Prepare for acceptance testing as follows:
 - 1. Inspect mechanical and electrical connections.
 - 2. Verify switch and relay type and labeling verification.
 - 3. Verify rating of installed fuses.
 - 4. Inspect proper installation of type, size, quantity, and arrangement of mounting or anchorage devices complying with manufacturer's certification.
- C. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- D. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

SECTION 262816
ENCLOSED
SWITCHES AND
CIRCUIT
BREAKERS

1. Test mounting and anchorage devices according to requirements in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
2. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches. Certify compliance with test parameters.
3. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers . Test all NEMA AB1, molded case circuit breakers with thermal magnetic trip or auxiliary, solid-state trip units 100A and larger. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
 - 1) Circuit breaker shall be checked for proper mounting and compare nameplate data to Drawings and Specifications.
 - 2) Operate circuit breaker to ensure smooth operation.
 - 3) Inspect case for cracks or other defects.
 - 4) Check internals on unsealed units.
 - b. Electrical Tests
 - 1) Perform a contact resistance test.
 - 2) Perform an insulation resistance test at 1000 volts dc from pole-to-pole and from each pole-to-ground with breaker closed and across open contacts of each phase.
 - 3) Perform long time delay time-current characteristic tests by passing three hundred percent (300%) rated current through each pole separately. Record trip time. Make external adjustments as required to meet time current curves.
 - 4) Determine short time pickup and delay by primary current injection.
 - 5) Determine ground fault pickup and time delay by primary current injection.
 - 6) Determine instantaneous pickup current by primary injection using run-up or pulse method.
 - 7) Perform adjustments for final settings in accordance with coordination study.
 - 8) For circuit breakers 800A and larger, verify all functions of trip unit by means of secondary injection in lieu of primary injection.
 - c. Test Values
 - 1) Compare contact resistance or millivolt drop values to adjacent poles and similar breakers. Investigate deviations of more than fifty percent (50%). Investigate any value exceeding manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 2) Insulation resistance shall not be less than 100 megohms.
 - 3) Trip characteristic of breakers shall fall within manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
 - 4) All trip times shall fall within N.E.T.A. Acceptance Testing Specifications, Table 10.7 Circuit breakers exceeding specified trip time at three hundred percent (300%) of pickup shall be tagged defective.
 - 5) Instantaneous pickup values shall be within values shown on N.E.T.A. Acceptance Testing Specifications, Table 10.8 or manufacturer's recommendations.
4. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip and time delay settings to values as instructed by the Engineer.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. On completion of installation, vacuum dirt and debris from interiors; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.
- B. Inspect exposed surfaces and repair damaged finishes.

****END OF SECTION****

ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS.....	1
1.2 SUMMARY	1
1.3 SUBMITTALS	2
1.4 REFERENCES	3
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	3
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING.....	4
1.7 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS.....	4
1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS	4
1.9 COORDINATION.....	4
1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS	5
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	5
2.1 MANUFACTURERS	5
2.2 ACROSS-THE-LINE ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS.....	5
2.3 ENCLOSURES	5
2.4 ACCESSORIES.....	6
2.5 FACTORY FINISHES.....	6
PART 3 - EXECUTION	6
3.1 EXAMINATION.....	6
3.2 APPLICATIONS	6
3.3 INSTALLATION	6
3.4 CONCRETE BASES	7
3.5 IDENTIFICATION	7
3.6 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION.....	7
3.7 CONNECTIONS	7
3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL	7
3.9 ADJUSTING	8
3.10 DEMONSTRATION.....	8

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes ac, enclosed controllers rated 600 V and less, of the following types:

- 1. Across-the-line, manual and magnetic controllers.
- 2. Reduced-voltage controllers.
- 3. Multispeed controllers.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 26 Section "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control" for interfacing communication and metering requirements.

2. Division 23 Section "Variable Frequency Controllers" for general-purpose, ac, adjustable-frequency, pulse-width-modulated controllers for use on constant torque loads in ranges up to 200 hp.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed controller. Include dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each enclosed controller.
 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:
 - a. Each installed unit's type and details.
 - b. Nameplate legends.
 - c. Short-circuit current rating of integrated unit.
 - d. UL listing for series rating of overcurrent protective devices in combination controllers.
 - e. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices in combination controllers.
 2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, drawn to scale, showing dimensioned layout, required working clearances, and required area above and around enclosed controllers where pipe and ducts are prohibited. Show enclosed controller layout and relationships between electrical components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements. Show support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Indicate field measurements.
- D. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that enclosed controllers, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Electrical Supports and Seismic Restraints." Include the following:
 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
 - b. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- E. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and testing agency.
- F. Field quality-control test reports.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed controllers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures," include the following:

1. Routine maintenance requirements for enclosed controllers and all installed components.
 2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
- H. Load-Current and Overload-Relay Heater List: Compile after motors have been installed and arrange to demonstrate that selection of heaters suits actual motor nameplate full-load currents.
- I. Load-Current and List of Settings of Adjustable Overload Relays: Compile after motors have been installed and arrange to demonstrate that dip switch settings for motor running overload protection suit actual motor to be protected.
- 1.4 REFERENCES
- A. ANSI/NEMA ICS 6 - Enclosures for Industrial Controls and Systems.
 - B. ANSI/UL 198C - High-Intensity Capacity Fuses; Current-Limiting Types.
 - C. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service.
 - D. FS W-F-870 - Fuseholders (For Plug and Enclosed Cartridge Fuses).
 - E. FS W-S-865 - Switch, Box, (Enclosed), Surface-Mounted.
 - F. NECA 402-2000 – Recommended Practice for Installing and Maintaining Motor Control Centers.
 - G. NEMA AB 1 - Molded Case Circuit Breakers.
 - H. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control Devices, Controllers, and Assemblies.
 - I. NEMA KS 1 - Enclosed Switches.
 - J. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer. Maintain, within 100 miles of Project site, a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance and repairs.
 - B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
 - C. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed controllers of a single type through one source from a single manufacturer.
 - D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
 - E. Comply with NFPA 70.
 - F. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed controllers, minimum clearances between enclosed controllers, and for adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions and clearances.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prior to beginning work on any system, verify all existing conditions that affect the work and coordinate with all other trade Contractors. Determine that the work can be installed as indicated or immediately report to the Architect/Engineer errors, inconsistencies or ambiguities.
- B. Deliver products to site under provisions of Section 26 0100. Store and protect products under provisions of Section 26 0100.
- C. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- D. Handle in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Lift large equipment only with lugs provided for the purpose. Handle carefully to avoid damage to motor control center components, enclosure, and finish.
- E. If stored in areas subject to weather, cover enclosed controllers to protect them from weather, dirt, dust, corrosive substances, and physical damage. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside controllers; install electric heating of sufficient wattage to prevent condensation.

1.7 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Accurately record actual locations of each contactor and indicate circuits controlled. Submit under provisions of 26 0100.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than three days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
 - 2. Indicate method of providing temporary utilities.
 - 3. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Construction Manager's written permission.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of enclosed controllers with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories."
- D. Coordinate features of enclosed controllers and accessory devices with pilot devices and control circuits to which they connect.
- E. Coordinate features, accessories, and functions of each enclosed controller with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit, motor, required control sequence, and duty cycle of motor and load.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Spare Fuses: Furnish one spare for every five installed, but no fewer than one set of three of each type and rating.
 - 2. Indicating Lights: Two of each type installed.
 - 3. Keys: Furnish 2 of each to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Square D (base bid – bid price shall include Square D equipment).

2.2 ACROSS-THE-LINE ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

- A. Manual Controller: NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A, with "quick-make, quick-break" toggle or pushbutton action, and marked to show whether unit is "OFF," "ON," or "TRIPPED." Provide manual controller for 120 volt or 208 volt operation, as indicated on the drawings.
 - 1. Overload Relay: Ambient-compensated type with inverse-time-current characteristics and NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 tripping characteristics. Relays shall have heaters and sensors in each phase, matched to nameplate, full-load current of specific motor to which they connect and shall have appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.
- B. Magnetic Controller: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, full voltage, nonreversing, across the line, unless otherwise indicated. Provide magnetic controller for 120 volt or 208 volt operation, as indicated on the drawings.
 - 1. Control Circuit: 120 V; obtained from integral control power transformer with sufficient capacity to operate connected pilot, indicating and control devices, plus 100 percent spare capacity.
 - 2. Adjustable Overload Relay: Dip switch selectable for motor running overload protection with NEMA ICS 2, Class 20 tripping characteristic, and selected to protect motor against voltage and current unbalance and single phasing. Provide relay with Class II ground-fault protection, with start and run delays to prevent nuisance trip on starting.
- C. Combination Magnetic Controller: Factory-assembled combination controller and disconnect switch.
 - 1. Fusible Disconnecting Means: NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, fusible switch with rejection-type fuse clips rated for fuses. Select and size fuses to provide Type 2 protection according to IEC 947-4-1, as certified by an NRTL.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

- A. Description: Flush- or surface-mounting cabinets as indicated. NEMA 250, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
 - 1. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

2. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
3. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
4. Hazardous Areas Indicated on Drawings: NEMA 250, Type 7C.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Devices shall be factory installed in controller enclosure, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Push-Button Stations, Pilot Lights: NEMA ICS 2, heavy-duty type.
- C. Indicating Lights: Run (Red), off or ready (Green).
- D. Auxiliary Contacts: Provide two normally open (N.O.) and two normally closed (N.C.) contacts.
- E. Selector Switch: NEMA ISC 2, mounted in front cover to read "hand/off/auto," provide auxiliary contact for auto position monitoring.
- F. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable time-delay relays.
- G. Phase-Failure and Undervoltage Relays: Solid-state sensing circuit with isolated output contacts for hard-wired connection. Provide adjustable undervoltage setting.

2.5 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard gray paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested enclosed controllers before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and surfaces to receive enclosed controllers for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.
 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Select features of each enclosed controller to coordinate with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and motor; required control sequence; duty cycle of motor, controller, and load; and configuration of pilot device and control circuit affecting controller functions.
- B. Select horsepower rating of controllers to suit motor controlled.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. See Division 26 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods" for general installation requirements.
- B. For control equipment at walls, bolt units to wall or mount on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not at walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Division 26 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."
- C. Install freestanding equipment on concrete bases.

- D. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Supports and Seismic Restraints."
- E. Enclosed Controller Fuses: Install fuses in each fusible switch. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Fuses."
- F. Install motor control equipment and contactors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- G. Select and install heater elements in motor starters to match installed motor characteristics.
- H. Motor Data: Provide neatly typed label inside each motor starter enclosure door identifying motor served, nameplate horsepower, full load amperes, code letter, service factor, and voltage/phase rating.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Verify structural requirements with structural engineer.
- B. Concrete base is specified in Division 26 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods," and concrete materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 3.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify enclosed controller, components, and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."

3.6 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install wiring between enclosed controllers according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."
- B. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.
- C. Connect hand-off-automatic switch and other automatic-control devices where applicable.
 - 1. Connect selector switches to bypass only manual- and automatic-control devices that have no safety functions when switch is in hand position.
 - 2. Connect selector switches with enclosed controller circuit in both hand and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor overload protectors.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Conduit installation requirements are specified in other Division 26 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of conduit, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed controller element, bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.

2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform the following:
1. Inspect controllers, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation. Test and adjust controllers, components, and equipment.
 2. Assist in field testing of equipment including pretesting and adjusting of solid-state controllers.
 3. Report results in writing.
- C. Testing: Perform the following field quality control tests in accordance with Division 26 section "Electrical Testing"
1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection, except optional tests, stated in NETA ATS, "Motor Control - Motor Starters." Certify compliance with test parameters.
 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

3.9 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain enclosed controllers. Refer to Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

****END OF SECTION****

SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS..... 1

1.2 SUMMARY 1

1.3 RELATED SPECIFICATION 1

1.4 REFERENCES 1

1.5 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION 2

1.6 MAIN DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS AND BRANCH CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS 2

1.7 DOCUMENTATION..... 4

1.8 WARRANTY 4

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 4

2.1 MANUFACTURERS 4

2.2 ACCESSORIES..... 4

PART 3 - EXECUTION 4

3.1 INSTALLATION 4

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 4

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Electrical General Requirements."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. These specifications describe the requirements for a high energy surge protective devices system (abbreviated as SPD in this specification and on all drawings). The specified system shall provide effective high energy surge current diversion and be suitable for application in ANSI/IEEE C62.41 Category A, B, and C environments, as tested by ANSI/IEEE C62.45. The system shall be connected in parallel with the protected system; no series connected elements shall be used, which could constitute a single point failure.

1.3 RELATED SPECIFICATION

- A. Main Distribution Switchboard Section 26 2413.
- B. Panelboards Section 26 2416.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. The Transient Voltage Surge Suppression System shall be designed and manufactured to the following standards.
- B. American National Standards Institute and Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (ANSI/IEEE, C62.1, C62.41 and C62.45).
- C. Federal Information Processing Standards Publication 94 (FIPS PUB 94).
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA LS-1).

- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA 70, 75, and 78).
- F. Underwriters Laboratories (UL 1449, Third Edition, UL 1283).
- G. National Electric Code (NEC 285).

1.5 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Environmental Requirements:
 - 1. Storage temperature range shall be -55 to +85 degrees C (-67 to +185 degrees F).
 - 2. Operating temperature range shall be -40 to +50 degrees C (-40 to +122 degrees F).
 - 3. Operation shall be reliable in an environment with 0% to 95% non-condensing relative humidity.
 - 4. The audible noise level of the specified system shall be less than 45 dBa at 5 feet (1.5 m).
- B. Transient voltage surge suppression system with integral EMI/RFI filtering (abbreviated as SPD in this specification and on all drawings). The specified system shall provide effective high energy surge current diversion and be suitable for application in ANSI/IEE C62.41 Category A, B, and C environments, as tested by ANSI/IEEE C62.45. The system shall be connected in parallel with the protected system; no series connected elements shall be used, which could constitute a single point failure.
- C. Provide documentation of specified system's UL 1449, Third Edition, listing and suppression ratings which shall be included as required product data submittal information.
- D. The SPD system may be mounted integral to the Main Distribution Panelboards or integral to the Electronic Grade Panelboards as indicated on the drawings and specified as follows:

1.6 MAIN DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS AND BRANCH CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Electrical Characteristics
 - 1. Nominal Line Voltage:
 - a. 120/208 voltage, three phase, 4 wire plus ground, as indicated on drawings (MDP and SPD Branch Circuit Panelboards).
 - 2. Maximum Continuous Line Current:
 - a. As noted on drawings.
 - 3. Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage:
 - a. >115% of nominal.
 - 4. Operating Frequency:
 - a. 47-63 Hz.
 - 5. Protection Modes:
 - a. Line to line.

- b. Line to neutral.
 - c. Line to ground.
 - d. Neutral to ground.
6. Connection Means:
- a. Direct bus connection, parallel connection.
7. Main Distribution Panelboard Maximum Surge Current:
- a. Maximum surge current shall be based on a single pulse, IEEE C62.41 standard 8 x 20 microsecond wave form. Device shall not suffer more than 10% deviation in clamping voltage at specified surge current.
 - 1) Per Phase Total: 240 kA.
 - 2) Per Mode: 120 kA.
8. Branch Circuit Panelboards Maximum Surge Current:
- a. Maximum surge current shall be based on a single pulse, IEEE C62.41 standard 8 x 20 microsecond wave form. Device shall not suffer more than 10% deviation in clamping voltage at specified surge current.
 - 1) Per Phase Total: 80 kA.
 - 2) Per Mode: 40 kA.
9. UL 1449 voltage suppression rating:
- a. L-N, L-G, N-G: 700 volts for 208/120V systems.
 - b. L-L: 1500 volts for 208/120V systems.
 - c. L-N, L-G, N-G: 1200 volts for 480/277V systems.
 - d. L-L: 2000 volts for 480/277V systems.
10. AC tracking filter with EMI/RFI filtering.
- EMI-RFI Noise Rejection Based on MIL-STD-E220A Methodology:
- a. 100 KHZ : 50dB
11. Surge Life Cycle:
- a. Capable of surviving 1000 sequential category C3 combination wave surges as defined by ANSI/IEEE C62.41 and ANSI/IEE C62.45, without failing the specified UL 1449 suppression ratings.
12. Internal Connections:
- a. All internal wiring within the SPD device subject to surge currents shall be made of low impedance copper bus bar. Modular, parallel SPD design shall consist of 40mm metal oxide varistors individually fused at 200KAIC for each suppression mode.

1.7 DOCUMENTATION

- A. The manufacturer shall furnish an installation manual with installation, start up, and operating instructions for the specified system.
- B. Electrical and mechanical drawings shall be provided by the manufacturer which show unit dimensions, weights, component and connection locations, mounting provisions, connection details, and wiring diagram.
- C. Documentation of specified system's UL 1449 listing and clamping voltage ratings shall be included as required product data submittal information.
- D. A list of recommended spare parts shall be supplied at the customer's request.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. The manufacturer shall provide a full five-year warranty from date of shipment against any part failure when installed in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions, UL listing requirements, and any applicable national or local electrical codes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Square D (base bid – bid price shall include Square D equipment).

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Unit Status indicators
 - 1. Red and green LED indicators shall be provided on the front cover to redundantly indicate unit module status. The absence of the green light and the presence of the red light shall reliably indicate that one or more surge current diversion modules has failed and that service is needed to restore full operation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Service entrance suppressors shall be installed in the switchboard.
- B. Locate suppressor on load side of main disconnect device, as close as possible to the phase conductors and ground/neutral bar.
- C. A breaker shall be provided in the main distribution panelboard to directly connect the SPD unit. This breaker shall be directly integrated to the suppressor and switchboard bus using bolted bus bar connections.
- D. The suppressor and integral disconnect shall be installed to the switchboard using a direct bus bar connection. SPD to disconnect conductors shall be as short and straight as possible, less than 5 feet.
- E. All monitoring diagnostics features (indicator lights) shall be mounted on the front of the switchboard, adjacent to SPD.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field inspection and testing will be performed the manufacturer.

SECTION 264313
SURGE
PROTECTIVE
DEVICES

- B. Measure steady state load currents at each panelboard feeder; rearrange circuits in the panelboard to balance the phase loads to within 20 percent of each other. Maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.
- C. Visual and Mechanical Inspection: Inspect for physical damage, proper alignment, anchorage, and grounding. Check proper installation and tightness of connections for circuit breakers, fusible switches, and fuses.

END OF SECTION

INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS	1
1.2 SUMMARY	1
1.3 DEFINITIONS	2
1.4 SUBMITTALS	2
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE	3
1.6 COORDINATION	4
1.7 WARRANTY	4
1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS	4
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	5
2.1 MANUFACTURERS	5
2.2 FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS, GENERAL	5
2.3 LIGHTING FIXTURES	6
2.4 FLUORESCENT LAMP BALLASTS	6
2.5 HIGH-INTENSITY-DISCHARGE LAMP BALLASTS	8
2.6 EXIT SIGNS	9
2.7 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS	10
2.8 FLUORESCENT EMERGENCY BATTERY UNITS	10
2.9 EMERGENCY LOAD TRANSFER DEVICE	11
2.10 FLUORESCENT LAMPS	12
2.11 HIGH-INTENSITY-DISCHARGE LAMPS	12
2.12 INCANDESCENT LAMPS	13
2.13 FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS	13
2.14 FINISHES	13
2.15 FLUORESCENT FIXTURE RETROFIT MATERIALS	13
2.16 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL	14
PART 3 - EXECUTION	14
3.1 INSTALLATION	14
3.2 CONNECTIONS	15
3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL	15
3.4 ADJUSTING	16
3.5 CLEANING	16

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- 1.2 SUMMARY
- A. This Section includes the following:
1. Interior lighting fixtures with lamps and ballasts.
 2. Lighting fixtures mounted on exterior building surfaces.
 3. Emergency lighting units.
 4. Exit signs.

5. Accessories, including lighting fixture retrofitting.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for manual wall-box dimmers for incandescent lamps.
2. Division 26 Section "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BF: Ballast factor. Ratio of light output of a given lamp(s) operated by the subject ballast to the light output of the same lamp(s) when operated on an ANSI reference circuit.
- B. CRI: Color rendering index.
- C. CU: Coefficient of utilization.
- D. LER: Luminaire efficiency rating, which is calculated according to NEMA LE 5. This value can be estimated from photometric data using the following formula:
1. LER is equal to the product of total rated lamp lumens times BF times luminaire efficiency, divided by input watts.
- E. RCR: Room cavity ratio.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 26 0010.
- B. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture scheduled, arranged in order of fixture designation. Submit as one package, bound together. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:
1. Physical description of fixture, including dimensions and verification of indicated parameters.
 2. Emergency lighting unit battery and charger.
 3. Fluorescent and high-intensity-discharge ballasts.
 4. Air and Thermal Performance Data: For air-handling fixtures. Furnish data required in "Submittals" Article in Division 23 Section "Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles."
 5. Sound Performance Data: For air-handling fixtures. Indicate sound power level and sound transmission class in test reports certified according to standards specified in Division 15 Section "Diffusers, Registers and Grilles."
 6. Lamps.
 7. Photometric performance data.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show details of nonstandard or custom fixtures. Indicate dimensions, weights, methods of field assembly, components, features, and accessories.
- D. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

- E. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Suspended ceiling components.
 - 2. Structural members to which lighting-fixture suspension systems will be attached.
 - 3. Other items in finished ceiling, including the following:
 - a. Air outlets and inlets.
 - b. Speakers.
 - c. Sprinklers.
 - d. Access panels.
 - 4. Perimeter moldings.
 - F. Samples for Verification: For interior lighting fixtures designated for sample submission in the Interior Lighting Fixture Schedule.
 - 1. Lamps: Specified units installed.
 - 2. Ballast: 120-V models of specified ballast types.
 - 3. Accessories: Cords and plugs.
 - G. Product Certificates: For each type of ballast for dimmer-controlled fixtures, signed by product manufacturer.
 - H. Source quality-control test reports.
 - I. Field quality-control test reports.
 - J. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lighting equipment and fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Catalog data for each fixture. Include the diffuser, ballast, and lamps installed in that fixture.
 - K. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
 - B. Comply with:
 - 1. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
 - 2. NECA/IESNA 500-1998 – Recommended Practice for Installing Indoor Commercial Lighting Systems.
 - 3. NECA/IESNA 502-1999 – Recommended Practice for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems.
 - 4. Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), May 1994.

5. Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA).
 6. Code of Federal Regulations (47 CFR 37342).
 7. Michigan Department of State Police, Fire Marshall Division Policy Number 11-06 "Plastic Materials as Interior Finishes" pertaining to the use of plastic lenses in lighting fixtures for health care facilities.
 8. Michigan Department of Community Industry Services requirements that all lamps shall be protected from breakage. Exposed lamps are not acceptable.
- C. FMG Compliance: Fixtures for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FMG.
- D. NFPA 101 Compliance: Comply with visibility and luminance requirements for exit signs.
- 1.6 COORDINATION
- A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.
- 1.7 WARRANTY
- A. Special Warranty for Emergency Lighting Unit Batteries: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of battery-powered emergency lighting unit agrees to repair or replace components of rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion at each project. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining nine years.
- B. Special Warranty for Fluorescent Ballasts: Manufacturer's standard form in which ballast manufacturer agrees to repair or replace ballasts that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period for Electronic Ballasts: Five years from date of Substantial Completion at each project.
- C. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for T8 Fluorescent Lamps: Manufacturer's standard form, made out to Owner and signed by lamp manufacturer agreeing to replace lamps that fail in materials or workmanship, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below.
1. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion at each project.
- 1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS
- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Lamps: 20 of each type and rating installed.
 2. Plastic Diffusers and Lenses: 6 of each type and rating installed.
 3. Fluorescent Emergency Battery Units: 3 of each type and rating installed.

4. Ballasts: 6 of each type and rating installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

2.2 FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS, GENERAL

- A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.
- B. Incandescent Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5A.
- C. Fluorescent Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5 and NEMA LE 5A as applicable.
- D. HID Fixtures: Comply with UL 1572. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5B.
- E. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- F. Sheet Metal Components: Steel, unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- G. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- H. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
 2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
 3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
 4. Laminated Silver Metallized Film: 90 percent.
- I. Plastic Diffusers, Covers, and Globes:
 1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 - a. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless different thickness is scheduled.
 - b. UV stabilized.
 2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass, unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Electromagnetic-Interference Filters: A component of fixture assembly. Suppress conducted electromagnetic-interference as required by MIL-STD-461D. Fabricate lighting fixtures with one filter on each ballast indicated to require a filter.

- K. Air-Handling Fluorescent Fixtures: For use with plenum ceiling for air return and heat extraction and for attaching an air-diffuser-boot assembly specified in Division 15 Section "Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles."
 - 1. Air Supply Units: Slots in one or both side trims join with air-diffuser-boot assemblies.
 - 2. Heat Removal Units: Air path leads through lamp cavity.
 - 3. Combination Heat Removal and Air Supply Unit: Heat is removed through lamp cavity at both ends of the fixture door with air supply same as for air supply units.
 - 4. Dampers: Operable from outside fixture for control of return-air volume.
 - 5. Static Fixtures: Air supply slots are blanked off, and fixture appearance matches active units.
- L. General: Install ballasts, lamps, and specified accessories at factory. Replace and install any damaged lamps on project site.

2.3 LIGHTING FIXTURES

- A. As indicated on the drawings.

2.4 FLUORESCENT LAMP BALLASTS

- A. Description: Include the following features, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated at full light output except for emergency lamps powered by in-fixture battery-packs.
 - 2. Externally fused with slow-blow type rated between 2.65 and 3.0 times the line current.
- B. Program rapid start electronic ballasts for linear lamps shall include the following features, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Advance.
 - b. Universal Lighting.
 - 2. Comply with NEMA C82.11.
 - 3. Ballast Type: Programmed rapid start, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Programmed Start: Ballasts with two-step lamp starting to extend life of frequently started lamps.
 - 5. Sound Rating: A.
 - 6. Total harmonic distortion rating of less than 10 percent according to NEMA C82.11. Input current third harmonic content shall not exceed 10%.
 - 7. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit.
 - 8. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41, Category A.

9. Operating Frequency: 25 kHz or higher, and operate without visible flicker.
 10. Lamp Current Crest Factor: Less than 1.7.
 11. Parallel Lamp Circuits: Multiple lamp ballasts connected to maintain full light output on surviving lamps if one or more lamps fail.
 12. Power factor shall be 90% minimum.
 13. Ballast factor shall be .875 to 1.00.
- C. Electromagnetic ballasts for linear lamps shall have the following features, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Products:
 - a. Advance.
 - b. Universal Lighting Technologies.
 - c. Valmont Electric
 2. Comply with NEMA C82.1.
 3. Type: Energy-saving, high power factor, Class P, automatic-reset thermal protection.
 4. Ballast Manufacturer Certification: Indicated by label.
 5. Provide lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit for T5 diameter lamps.
 6. Provide ballast suitable for lamps specified.
 7. Ballast shall not exceed sound level above Class A.
- D. Ballasts for compact lamps shall have the following features, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Products:
 - a. Prescolite.
 - b. Advance.
 - c. Sylvania/Motorola.
 2. Type: Electronic.
 3. Power Factor: 90 percent, minimum.
 4. Flicker: Less than 5 percent.
 5. Lamp Current Crest Factor: Less than 1.7.
 6. Electronic Ballast Operating Frequency: 25 kHz or higher.
 7. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit.
 8. Transient Protection: Comply with IEEE C62.41 for Category A1 locations.

9. THD shall be 20% or less. Input current third harmonic content shall not exceed 20%.
 10. Ballast shall be UL listed, Class P with a sound rating at or below Class A.
 11. Interference: Comply with 47 CFR, Chapter 1, Part 18, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for nonconsumer equipment.
- E. Ballasts for dimmer-controlled fixtures shall comply with general and fixture-related requirements above for electronic ballasts and the following features:
1. Products:
 - a. Advance: Mark 10.
 - b. Lutron.
 2. Dimming Range: 100 to 5 percent of rated lamp lumens.
 3. Ballast Input Watts: Can be reduced to 20 percent of normal.
 4. Compatibility: Certified by manufacturer for use with specific dimming system indicated.
 5. Provide ballast suitable for specified lamp type.
- F. Ballasts for Low-Temperature Environments:
1. Temperatures 0 deg F and Higher: Electronic or electromagnetic type rated for 0 deg F minus 17 deg C starting temperature.
 2. Temperatures Minus 20 deg F (Minus 29 deg C) and Higher: Electromagnetic type designed for use with high-output lamps.
- G. Ballasts for Low Electromagnetic-Interference Environments: Comply with 47 CFR, Chapter 1, Part 18, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for consumer equipment.
- 2.5 HIGH-INTENSITY-DISCHARGE LAMP BALLASTS
- A. General: Comply with NEMA C82.4 and UL 1029. Shall include the following features, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Type: Constant-wattage autotransformer or regulating high-power-factor type.
 2. Minimum Starting Temperature: Minus 22 deg F (Minus 30 deg C) for single-lamp ballasts.
 3. Normal Ambient Operating Temperature: 104 deg F (40 deg C).
 4. Open-circuit operation that will not reduce average life.
 5. Provide ballast suitable for lamp specified.
 6. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance.
 - b. Universal Lighting Technologies.
 - c. Valmont Electric.

- B. Auxiliary, Instant-On, Quartz System: Automatically switches quartz lamp on when fixture is initially energized and when momentary power outages occur. Automatically turns quartz lamp off when high-intensity-discharge lamp reaches approximately 60 percent light output.
- C. Low-Noise Ballasts: Manufacturers' standard epoxy-encapsulated models designed to minimize audible fixture noise. Sound rating – 'B' or better.
- D. High-Pressure-Sodium Ballasts: Solid-state igniter/starter with an average life in pulsing mode of 10,000 hours at an igniter/starter-case temperature of 90 deg C.
 - 1. Instant Restrike Device: Solid-state potted module, mounted inside high-pressure-sodium fixture and compatible with high-pressure-sodium lamps, ballasts, and sockets up to 150 W.
 - a. Restrike Range: 105- to 130-V ac.
 - b. Maximum Voltage: 250-V peak or 150-V ac RMS.
- E. Metal Halide Pulse Start Ballast
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance.
 - b. Venture.
 - 2. Description: ANSI C82.4, metal halide lamp pulse start ballast.
 - 3. Provide ballast suitable for pulse start lamp specified.
 - 4. Sound Rating: "B" or better.
 - 5. Lighting Performance Requirements:
 - a. Ballasts must be designed to provide reliable lamp starting down to -40°C for high pressure sodium and -20°C for metal halide.

2.6 EXIT SIGNS

- A. General: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Internally Lighted Signs:
 - 1. Lamps for AC Operation: Incandescent, 2 for each fixture, 50,000 hours of rated lamp life.
 - 2. Lamps for AC Operation: Fluorescent, 2 for each fixture, 20,000 hours of rated lamp life.
 - 3. Lamps for AC Operation: Light-emitting diodes, 70,000 hours minimum of rated lamp life.
 - 4. Additional Lamps for DC Operation: Two minimum, bayonet-base type, for connection to external dc source.
- C. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Integral automatic charger in a self-contained power pack.
 - 1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type with special warranty.
 - 2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.

3. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from battery when circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.

D. Provide edge lit signs with a mirror plaque background.

2.7 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

A. General: Self-contained units complying with UL 924.

1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, lead-acid type with minimum 10-year nominal life and special warranty.
2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
3. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
4. Wire Guard: Where indicated, heavy-chrome-plated wire guard protects lamp heads or fixtures.
5. Integral Time-Delay Relay: Holds unit on for fixed interval when power is restored after an outage; time delay permits high-intensity-discharge lamps to restrike and develop adequate output.

2.8 FLUORESCENT EMERGENCY BATTERY UNITS

A. Internal Type: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit factory mounted within fixture body. Comply with UL 924.

1. Emergency Connection: Operate one fluorescent lamp continuously. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to fixture ballast.
2. Night Light Connection: Emergency Light Fixtures shall NOT be connected as Night Lights.
3. Test Switch and Light-Emitting-Diode Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening fixture or entering ceiling space. Install remote test switch and plate in adjacent ceiling tile.
4. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type with minimum seven-year nominal life.
5. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type.
6. Lamp Ratings:

<u>Lamp Type</u>	<u>Minimum Lumen Output (one or two lamps)</u>
F26T8	1200
F32T8	1350*
F28T5	1245*
F54T5HO	1200
PLT70W	1200
PLT57W	1150

PL-T 42W	1000
PL-T 32W	700/1000
PL-T 26W	575/875
PL-T 18W	375/625
F13TBX/PL-C 13W	350/425
PL-C 26W	450/700
PL-C 18W	375/500
F50 BX	900*
F40 BX	900*
F39/36 BX	1100*
F27/24 BX	1100*
F18 BX	500*

* Indicates ratings for minimum output for one and two lamps.

7. Universal transformer to operate at 120 volt or 277 volt.
8. Products, slim line style:
 - a. Bodine.
 - b. Dual Lite.
 - c. Iota.
9. Products, compact fluorescent:
 - a. Dual Lite.
 - b. Bodine.
 - c. Iota.
10. Products, linear fluorescent:
 - a. Bodine.
 - b. Iota.

2.9 EMERGENCY LOAD TRANSFER DEVICE

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Nine-24, Inc.: BLTC Series.
 2. Bodine GTD Series.
 3. Dual Lite.
 4. LVS.
 5. Side-Lite.
- B. Description: Localized load transfer switch to sense normal presence of normal power for switched circuits and switch luminaire over to emergency source upon loss of normal source. Device shall be installed integral to luminaire or mounted remotely as application required.
- C. U.L. 924 Listed.
- D. Integral test switch and indicating lamps to indicate status.

2.10 FLUORESCENT LAMPS

- A. Low-Mercury Lamps: Comply with Federal toxic characteristic leaching procedure test, and yield less than 0.2 mg of mercury per liter, when tested according to NEMA LL 1.
- B. T5HO rapid start low-mercury lamps, rated 54 W maximum, nominal length of 45.2 inches 1148 mm, 4600 initial lumens (minimum), CRI greater than 80, color temperature 4100 K, and average rated life of 30,000 hours, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. T8 rapid-start low-mercury lamps, rated 26 W maximum, 2600 initial lumens (minimum), CRI of 80 (minimum), color temperature of 4100 K, and average rated life of 60,000 hours at 3 hours operation per start, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. T8 rapid-start low-mercury lamps, rated 17 W maximum, nominal length of 24 inches 610 mm, 1300 initial lumens (minimum), CRI of 80 (minimum), color temperature of 4100 K, and average rated life of 60,000 hours at 3 hours operation per start, unless otherwise indicated
- E. Fluorescent Lamp Manufacturers:
 - 1. Osram Sylvania.
 - 2. General Electric.
 - 3. Philips.

2.11 HIGH-INTENSITY-DISCHARGE LAMPS

- A. High Intensity Discharge (HID) Lamp Manufacturers:
 - 1. Osram Sylvania.
 - 2. General Electric.
 - 3. Philips.
 - 4. Venture.
- B. High-Pressure-Sodium Lamps: NEMA C78.42, wattage and burning position as scheduled, CRI 21 (minimum), color temperature 1900, and average rated life of 24,000 hours.
- C. Low-Pressure-Sodium Lamps: NEMA C78.41.
- D. Metal-Halide Pulse Start Lamps: ANSI C78.1372, wattage and burning position as scheduled, CRI 65 (minimum), and color temperature 4000.
 - 1. Acceptable manufacturers.
 - a. Venture.
 - b. Osram Sylvania.
 - c. Philips.
 - 2. Description
 - a. ANSI Type M.
 - b. If used in an open luminaire, the lamp must be rated (0) for use in an open fixture and incorporate a protective arc tube shroud design.

2.12 INCANDESCENT LAMPS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Osram Sylvania.
 - 2. General Electric.
 - 3. Philips.
- B. Lamps shall be rated 120 volt and shall have a life of 2000 hours minimum.

2.13 FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Electrical Supports" for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as fixture.
- C. Twin-Stem Hangers: Two, 1/2-inch steel tubes with single canopy designed to mount a single fixture. Finish same as fixture.
- D. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated, 12 gage.
- E. Wires For Humid Spaces: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel, 12 gage.
- F. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch- minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- G. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to fixture and line voltage and equipped with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.
- H. Aircraft Cable Support: Use cable, anchorages, and intermediate supports recommended by fixture manufacturer.

2.14 FINISHES

- A. Fixtures: Manufacturers' standard, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Paint Finish: Applied over corrosion-resistant treatment or primer, free of defects.
 - 2. Metallic Finish: Corrosion resistant.

2.15 FLUORESCENT FIXTURE RETROFIT MATERIALS

- A. Comply with UL 1598 listing requirements.
 - 1. Reflector Kit: UL 1598, Type I. Suitable for two- to four-lamp, surface-mounted or recessed lighting fixtures by improving reflectivity of fixture surfaces. No electrical parts are to be changed.
 - 2. Ballast and Lamp Change Kit: UL 1598, Type II. Suitable for changing existing ballast, lamps, and sockets as scheduled.

2.16 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide services of a qualified, independent testing and inspecting agency to factory test fixtures with ballasts and lamps; certify results for electrical ratings and photometric data.
- B. Factory test fixtures with ballasts and lamps; certify results for electrical ratings and photometric data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturers instructions.
- B. Locate recessed ceiling luminaires as indicated on reflected ceiling plan.
- C. Fixtures: Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls. Install lamps in each fixture.
- D. Support for Fixtures in or on Grid-Type Suspended Ceilings: Use grid for support.
 - 1. Install a minimum of four ceiling support system rods or wires for each fixture. Locate not more than 6 inches from fixture corners.
 - 2. Support Clips: Fasten to fixtures and to ceiling grid members at or near each fixture corner with clips that are UL listed for the application.
 - 3. Fixtures of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support fixtures independently with at least two 3/4-inch metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.
- E. Support luminaires independent of ceiling framing. Support recessed grid luminaires from two opposite corners directly to structure. Wire or rod shall have breaking strength of the weight of fixture at a safety factor of 3.
- F. Exposed Grid Ceilings: Support surface mounted luminaires on grid ceiling directly from building structure.
- G. Install recessed luminaires to permit removal from below.
- H. Install recessed luminaires using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.
- I. Suspended Fixture Support: As follows:
 - 1. Install suspended luminaires and exit signs using pendants supported from swivel hangers except where noted to use chain hangers. Provide pendant length required to suspend luminaire at indicated height.
 - 2. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
 - 3. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.
 - 4. Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of fixture chassis, including one at each end.
 - 5. Continuous Rows: Suspend from cable.

- J. Air-Handling Fixtures: Install with dampers closed and ready for adjustment.
- K. Adjust aimable fixtures to provide required light intensities.
- L. Install surface mounted luminaires and exit signs plumb and adjust to align with building lines and with each other. Secure to prohibit movement.
- M. Where fluorescent fixtures are shown with dual switches, connect all inner lamps to one switch and all outer lamps to the other switch. Dim the inner lamps where a dimmer switch is shown.
- N. Connect night light fixtures and emergency lighting fixtures to the hot (unswitched) side of lighting circuits.
- O. Provide green grounding conductors back to the panel ground for lighting circuits. Raceways shall not be used as grounding conductors.
- P. Fixtures shall have their exterior labels removed and shall be thoroughly cleaned. Non-functioning lamps shall be replaced.
- Q. Mount fluorescent emergency lighting battery packs in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Locate the remote test/monitor modules identically so that they are visible and they form a straight line when viewed from the end of the corridor or room. Where a suspended ceiling exists, center the modules in adjacent ceiling tiles.
- R. Mount sealed beam emergency lighting units where shown and aim their lamps to light the egress path as uniformly as possible.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- B. Make wiring connections to branch circuit using building wire with insulation suitable for temperature conditions within luminaire.
- C. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- D. Connect luminaires to branch circuit outlet boxes provided under Section 16130 using 1/2" flexible conduit.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect each installed fixture for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.
- B. Examine each luminaire to determine suitability for lamps specified.
- C. Verify normal operation of each fixture after installation.
- D. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify normal transfer to battery power source and retransfer to normal.
- E. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.
- F. Corroded Fixtures: During warranty period, replace fixtures that show any signs of corrosion.

- G. Check for variance in lamp color temperature throughout project.
- H. Spot check for lamp output level from start up through 10 minute duration and make rotation.
- I. All fluorescent and H.I.D. lamps shall be allowed to run a minimum of 100 hours, continuously, prior to punchlist or any dimming.
- J. A visual inspection shall be performed to verify cleanliness and alignment of the fixtures, misalignment and light leaks shall be corrected, and rattles due to ventilation system vibration shall be eliminated.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Aim and adjust luminaires as directed by the Architect/Engineer.
- B. Adjust exit sign directional arrows as indicated on Drawings.
- C. Relamp luminaires that have failed lamps at Substantial Completion.
- D. Adjust all "low end trim" settings of dimming switches prior to punchlist.
- E. Adjust and calibrate all dimming system controls until the system works as designed. Contact the Architect/Engineer when dimming is complete and demonstrate operation to owner's representative and Architect/Engineer.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean electrical parts to remove conductive and deleterious materials.
- B. Remove dirt and debris from enclosures and lenses.
- C. Clean photometric control surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Clean finishes and touch up damage.

****END OF SECTION****

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS.....	1
1.2 SUMMARY	1
1.3 DEFINITIONS.....	2
1.4 STRUCTURAL ANALYSIS CRITERIA FOR POLE SELECTION	2
1.5 SUBMITTALS	2
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	3
1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING.....	4
1.8 WARRANTY	4
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	4
2.1 MANUFACTURERS	4
2.2 LUMINAIRES, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	5
2.3 FLUORESCENT BALLASTS AND LAMPS.....	6
2.4 BALLASTS FOR HID LAMPS	7
2.5 HID LAMPS	7
2.6 POLES AND SUPPORT COMPONENTS, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	7
2.7 STEEL POLES	8
2.8 POLE ACCESSORIES	9
PART 3 - EXECUTION	10
3.1 LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION	10
3.2 POLE INSTALLATION	10
3.3 BOLLARD LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION	11
3.4 INSTALLATION OF INDIVIDUAL GROUND-MOUNTING LUMINAIRES	11
3.5 CORROSION PREVENTION.....	11
3.6 GROUNDING	11
3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL	12
3.8 DEMONSTRATION.....	12

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Exterior luminaires with lamps and ballasts.
 - 2. Luminaire-mounted photoelectric relays.
 - 3. Poles and accessories.
 - 4. Luminaire lowering devices.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 26 Section "Interior Lighting" for exterior luminaires normally mounted on exterior surfaces of buildings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CRI: Color-rendering index.
- B. HID: High-intensity discharge.
- C. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.
- D. Pole: Luminaire support structure, including tower used for large area illumination.
- E. Standard: Same definition as "Pole" above.

1.4 STRUCTURAL ANALYSIS CRITERIA FOR POLE SELECTION

- A. Dead Load: Weight of luminaire and its horizontal and vertical supports, lowering devices, and supporting structure, applied as stated in AASHTO LTS-4.
- B. Live Load: Single load of 500 lbf, distributed as stated in AASHTO LTS-4.
- C. Ice Load: Load of 3 lbf/sq. ft., applied as stated in AASHTO LTS-4.
- D. Wind Load: Pressure of wind on pole and luminaire, calculated and applied as stated in AASHTO LTS-4.
 1. Wind speed for calculating wind load for poles exceeding 50 feet in height is 70 mph
 2. Wind speed for calculating wind load for poles 50 feet or less in height is 70 mph.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each luminaire, pole, and support component, arranged in order of lighting unit designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:
 1. Physical description of luminaire, including materials, dimensions, effective projected area, and verification of indicated parameters.
 2. Details of attaching luminaires and accessories.
 3. Details of installation and construction.
 4. Luminaire materials.
 5. Photometric data based on laboratory tests of each luminaire type, complete with indicated lamps, ballasts, and accessories.
 - a. For indicated luminaires, photometric data shall be certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.

- b. Photometric data shall be certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
 - 6. Photoelectric relays.
 - 7. Ballasts, including energy-efficiency data.
 - 8. Lamps, including life, output, and energy-efficiency data.
 - 9. Materials, dimensions, and finishes of poles.
 - 10. Means of attaching luminaires to supports, and indication that attachment is suitable for components involved.
 - 11. Anchor bolts for poles.
 - 12. Manufactured pole foundations.
- B. Shop Drawings:
- 1. Anchor-bolt templates keyed to specific poles and certified by manufacturer.
 - 2. Design calculations, certified by a qualified professional engineer, indicating strength of screw foundations and soil conditions on which they are based.
 - 3. Wiring Diagrams: Power and control wiring.
- C. Samples for Verification: For products designated for sample submission in Exterior Lighting Device Schedule. Each sample shall include lamps and ballasts.
- D. Pole and Support Component Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of poles, certifying that products are designed for indicated load requirements in AASHTO LTS-4 and that load imposed by luminaire has been included in design.
- E. Qualification Data: For agencies providing photometric data for lighting fixtures.
- F. Field quality-control test reports.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and poles luminaire lowering devices to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- H. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by manufacturers' laboratories that are accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
 - B. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7.

- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. Comply with IEEE C2, "National Electrical Safety Code."
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package aluminum poles for shipping according to ASTM B 660.
- B. Store poles on decay-resistant-treated skids at least 12 inches above grade and vegetation. Support poles to prevent distortion and arrange to provide free air circulation.
- C. Handle wood poles so they will not be damaged. Do not use pointed tools that can indent pole surface more than 1/4 inch deep. Do not apply tools to section of pole to be installed below ground line.
- D. Retain factory-applied pole wrappings on fiberglass and laminated wood poles until right before pole installation. Handle poles with web fabric straps.
- E. Retain factory-applied pole wrappings on metal poles until right before pole installation. For poles with nonmetallic finishes, handle with web fabric straps.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship; that corrode; or that fade, stain, perforate, erode, or chalk due to effects of weather or solar radiation within specified warranty period. Warranty shall include parts and labor.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Luminaires: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 2. Warranty Period for Metal Corrosion: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 3. Warranty Period for Color Retention: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 4. Warranty Period for Lamps: Replace lamps and fuses that fail within 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 5. Warranty Period for Poles: Repair or replace lighting poles and standards that fail in finish, materials, and workmanship within manufacturer's standard warranty period, but not less than five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2. Basis of Design Product: The design of each item of exterior luminaire and its support is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product by one of the other manufacturers specified.

2.2 LUMINAIRES, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Luminaires shall comply with UL 1598 and be listed and labeled for installation in wet locations by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Comply with IESNA RP-8 for parameters of lateral light distribution patterns indicated for luminaires.
- C. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- D. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum, unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- E. Housings: Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosures that will not warp, sag, or deform in use. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.
- F. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses. Designed to disconnect ballast when door opens.
- G. Exposed Hardware Material: Stainless steel.
- H. Plastic Parts: High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
- I. Light Shields: Metal baffles, factory installed and field adjustable, arranged to block light distribution to indicated portion of normally illuminated area or field.
- J. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
 2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
 3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
- K. Lenses and Refractors Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.
- L. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Where indicated, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.
- M. Factory-Applied Finish for Steel Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning," to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds

and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning," or SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."

2. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.
 - a. Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard catalog of colors.
 - b. Color: Match Architect's sample of custom color.
 - c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- N. Factory-Applied Finish for Aluminum Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
 2. Natural Satin Finish: Provide fine, directional, medium satin polish (AA-M32); buff complying with AA-M20; and seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.
 3. Class I, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: medium satin; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
 4. Class I, Color Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: medium satin; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
 - a. Color: as specified on fixture schedule.

2.3 FLUORESCENT BALLASTS AND LAMPS

- A. Low-Temperature Ballast Capability: Rated by its manufacturer for reliable starting and operation of indicated lamp(s) at temperatures minus 20 deg F and higher.
- B. Ballast Characteristics:
1. Power Factor: 90 percent, minimum.
 2. Sound Rating: A.
 3. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 10 percent.
 4. Electromagnetic Ballasts: Comply with ANSI C82.1, energy-saving, high power factor, Class P, automatic-reset thermal protection.
 5. Case Temperature for Compact Lamp Ballasts: 65 deg C, maximum.
 6. Transient-Voltage Protection: Comply with IEEE C62.41 Category A or better.
- C. Low-Temperature Lamp Capability: Rated for reliable starting and operation with ballast provided at temperatures minus 20 deg and higher.

- D. Fluorescent Lamps: Low-mercury type. Comply with the EPA's toxicity characteristic leaching procedure test; shall yield less than 0.2 mg of mercury per liter when tested according to NEMA LL 1.

2.4 BALLASTS FOR HID LAMPS

- A. Comply with ANSI C82.4 and UL 1029 and capable of open-circuit operation without reduction of average lamp life. Include the following features, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Ballast Circuit: Constant-wattage autotransformer or regulating high-power-factor type.
 - 2. Minimum Starting Temperature: Minus 22 deg F
 - 3. Normal Ambient Operating Temperature: 104 deg F.
 - 4. Ballast Fuses: One in each ungrounded power supply conductor. Voltage and current ratings as recommended by ballast manufacturer.
- B. Auxiliary, Instant-On, Quartz System: Factory-installed feature automatically switches quartz lamp on when fixture is initially energized and when momentary power outages occur. System automatically turns quartz lamp off when HID lamp reaches approximately 60 percent of light output.
- C. High-Pressure Sodium Ballasts: Electromagnetic type with solid-state igniter/starter and capable of open-circuit operation without reduction of average lamp life. Igniter/starter shall have an average life in pulsing mode of 10,000 hours at an igniter/starter-case temperature of 90 deg C.
 - 1. Instant-Restrike Device: Integral with ballast, or solid-state potted module, factory installed within fixture and compatible with lamps, ballasts, and mogul sockets up to 150 W.
 - a. Restrike Range: 105- to 130-V ac.
 - b. Maximum Voltage: 250-V peak or 150-V ac RMS.
 - 2. Minimum Starting Temperature: Minus 40 deg F

2.5 HID LAMPS

- A. High-Pressure Sodium Lamps: ANSI C78.42, CRI 21 (minimum), color temperature 1900K, and average rated life of 24,000 hours, minimum.
 - 1. Dual-Arc Tube Lamp: Arranged so only one of two arc tubes is lighted at one time and, when power is restored after an outage, the cooler arc tube, with lower internal pressure, lights instantly, providing an immediate 8 to 15 percent of normal light output.
- B. Metal-Halide Lamps: ANSI C78.1372, with a minimum CRI 65, and color temperature 4000K.
- C. Pulse-Start, Metal-Halide Lamps: Minimum CRI 65, and color temperature 4000K.
- D. Ceramic, Pulse-Start, Metal-Halide Lamps: Minimum CRI 80, and color temperature 4000K.

2.6 POLES AND SUPPORT COMPONENTS, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Characteristics: Comply with AASHTO LTS-4.

1. Wind-Load Strength of Poles: Adequate at indicated heights above grade without failure, permanent deflection, or whipping in steady winds of speed indicated in Part 1 "Structural Analysis Criteria for Pole Selection" Article, with a gust factor of 1.3.
 2. Strength Analysis: For each pole, multiply the actual equivalent projected area of luminaires and brackets by a factor of 1.1 to obtain the equivalent projected area to be used in pole selection strength analysis.
- B. Luminaire Attachment Provisions: Comply with luminaire manufacturers' mounting requirements. Use stainless-steel fasteners and mounting bolts, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Mountings, Fasteners, and Appurtenances: Corrosion-resistant items compatible with support components.
1. Materials: Shall not cause galvanic action at contact points.
 2. Anchor Bolts, Leveling Nuts, Bolt Caps, and Washers: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication, unless stainless-steel items are indicated.
 3. Anchor-Bolt Template: Plywood or steel.
- D. Concrete Pole Foundations: Cast in place, with anchor bolts to match pole-base flange. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- E. Power-Installed Screw Foundations: Factory fabricated by pole manufacturer, with structural steel complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M and hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123M; and with top-plate and mounting bolts to match pole base flange and strength required to support pole, luminaire, and accessories.

2.7 STEEL POLES

- A. Poles: Comply with ASTM A 500, Grade B, carbon steel with a minimum yield of 46,000 psig; 1-piece construction up to 40 feet in height with access handhole in pole wall.
1. Shape: as indicated on the drawings.
 2. Mounting Provisions: Butt flange for bolted mounting on foundation or breakaway support.
- B. Steel Mast Arms: as indicated on fixture schedule, continuously welded to pole attachment plate. Material and finish same as pole.
- C. Brackets for Luminaires: Detachable, cantilever, without underbrace.
1. Adapter fitting welded to pole and bracket, then bolted together with stainless-steel bolts.
 2. Cross Section: Tapered oval, with straight tubular end section to accommodate luminaire.
 3. Match pole material and finish.
- D. Pole-Top Tenons: Fabricated to support luminaire or luminaires and brackets indicated, and securely fastened to pole top.

- E. Steps: Fixed steel, with nonslip treads, positioned for 15-inch vertical spacing, alternating on opposite sides of pole; first step at elevation 10 feet above finished grade.
- F. Intermediate Handhole and Cable Support: Weathertight, 3-by-5-inch handhole located at midpoint of pole with cover for access to internal welded attachment lug for electric cable support grip.
- G. Grounding and Bonding Lugs: Welded 1/2-inch threaded lug, complying with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding," listed for attaching grounding and bonding conductors of type and size listed in that Section, and accessible through handhole.
- H. Cable Support Grip: Wire-mesh type with rotating attachment eye, sized for diameter of cable and rated for a minimum load equal to weight of supported cable times a 5.0 safety factor.
- I. Platform for Lamp and Ballast Servicing: Factory fabricated of steel with finish matching that of pole.
- J. Prime-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.
- K. Galvanized Finish: After fabrication, hot-dip galvanize complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M.
- L. Factory-Painted Finish: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning," to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning," or SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."
 - 2. Interior Surfaces of Pole: One coat of bituminous paint, or otherwise treat for equal corrosion protection.
 - 3. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.8 POLE ACCESSORIES

- A. Base Covers: Manufacturers' standard metal units, arranged to cover pole's mounting bolts and nuts. Finish same as pole.
- B. Vibration Dampener: For all steel lighting poles taller than 15', provide factory or field installed vibration dampening device to eliminate second mode or higher resonance that can occur with low velocity steady state winds. Vibration dampeners shall be installed inside of the poles. Dampening method shall be steel chain encased in a plastic tube approximately 2/3 the length of the pole. Coordinate all requirements with pole manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION

- A. Install exterior lighting system per N.E.C.A./I.E.S.N.A. 501-2006.
- B. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- C. Fasten luminaire to indicated structural supports.
 - 1. Use fastening methods and materials selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.
- D. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming. Include adjustment of photoelectric device to prevent false operation of relay by artificial light sources.

3.2 POLE INSTALLATION

- A. Align pole foundations and poles for optimum directional alignment of luminaires and their mounting provisions on the pole.
- B. Clearances: Maintain the following minimum horizontal distances of poles from surface and underground features, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings:
 - 1. Fire Hydrants and Storm Drainage Piping: 60 inches.
 - 2. Water, Gas, Electric, Communication, and Sewer Lines: 10 feet.
 - 3. Trees: 15 feet.
- C. Concrete Pole Foundations: Set anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt templates furnished by pole manufacturer. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing requirements are specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- D. Foundation-Mounted Poles: Mount pole with leveling nuts, and tighten top nuts to torque level recommended by pole manufacturer.
 - 1. Use anchor bolts and nuts selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.
 - 2. Grout void between pole base and foundation. Use nonshrink or expanding concrete grout firmly packed to fill space.
 - 3. Install base covers, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Use a short piece of 1/2-inch- diameter pipe to make a drain hole through grout. Arrange to drain condensation from interior of pole.
- E. Embedded Poles with Tamped Earth Backfill: Set poles to depth below finished grade indicated on Drawings, but not less than one-sixth of pole height.
 - 1. Dig holes large enough to permit use of tampers in the full depth of hole.

2. Backfill in 6-inch layers and thoroughly tamp each layer so compaction of backfill is equal to or greater than that of undisturbed earth.

F. Embedded Poles with Concrete Backfill: Set poles in augered holes to depth below finished grade indicated on Drawings, but not less than one-sixth of pole height.

1. Make holes 6 inches in diameter larger than pole diameter.
2. Fill augered hole around pole with air-entrained concrete having a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi at 28 days, and finish in a dome above finished grade.
3. Use a short piece of 1/2-inch- diameter pipe to make a drain hole through concrete dome. Arrange to drain condensation from interior of pole.
4. Cure concrete a minimum of 72 hours before performing work on pole.

G. Poles and Pole Foundations Set in Concrete Paved Areas: Install poles with minimum of 6-inch-wide, unpaved gap between the pole or pole foundation and the edge of adjacent concrete slab. Fill unpaved ring with pea gravel to a level 1 inch below top of concrete slab.

H. Raise and set poles using web fabric slings (not chain or cable).

3.3 BOLLARD LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION

- A. Align units for optimum directional alignment of light distribution.
- B. Install on concrete base with top 4 inches above finished grade or surface at bollard location. Cast conduit into base, and shape base to match shape of bollard base. Finish by troweling and rubbing smooth. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing are specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INDIVIDUAL GROUND-MOUNTING LUMINAIRES

- A. Install on concrete base with top 4 inches above finished grade or surface at luminaire location. Cast conduit into base, and finish by troweling and rubbing smooth. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing are specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.5 CORROSION PREVENTION

- A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.
- B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch- thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

3.6 GROUNDING

- A. Ground metal poles and support structures according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
 1. Install grounding electrode for each pole, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Install grounding conductor pigtail in the base for connecting luminaire to grounding system.
- B. Ground nonmetallic poles and support structures according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
1. Install grounding electrode for each pole.
 2. Install grounding conductor and conductor protector.
 3. Ground metallic components of pole accessories and foundations.
- 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Inspect each installed fixture for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.
- B. Illumination Observations: Verify normal operation of lighting units after installing luminaires and energizing circuits with normal power source.
1. Verify operation of photoelectric controls.
- C. Illumination Tests:
1. Measure light intensities at night. Use photometers with calibration referenced to NIST standards. Comply with the following IESNA testing guide(s):
 - a. IESNA LM-5, "Photometric Measurements of Area and Sports Lighting."
 - b. IESNA LM-50, "Photometric Measurements of Roadway Lighting Installations."
 - c. IESNA LM-52, "Photometric Measurements of Roadway Sign Installations."
 - d. IESNA LM-64, "Photometric Measurements of Parking Areas."
 - e. IESNA LM-72, "Directional Positioning of Photometric Data."
- D. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.
- 3.8 DEMONSTRATION
- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain luminaire lowering devices. Refer to Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION

SCHOOL INTERCOM AND PROGRAM EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS..... 1

 1.2 SUMMARY 1

 1.3 SUBMITTALS 1

 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2

 1.5 COORDINATION..... 3

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 3

 2.1 MANUFACTURERS 3

 2.2 SUPPLIER AND SYSTEM INTEGRATOR:..... 3

 2.3 PUBLIC ADDRESS SYSTEM CONSOLE/EQUIPMENT 3

 2.4 FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION OF INTERCOM SYSTEM..... 7

 2.5 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS 7

 2.6 MASTER CONTROL STATION 8

 2.7 PAGING AMPLIFIERS 8

 2.8 P.A. CALL STATION 8

 2.9 CEILING AND WALL MOUNTED SPEAKERS 8

 2.10 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES 9

PART 3 - EXECUTION 10

 3.1 INSTALLATION 10

 3.2 GROUNDING 10

 3.3 SYSTEM PROGRAMMING..... 11

 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 11

 3.5 STARTUP SERVICE 12

 3.6 ADJUSTING 12

 3.7 DEMONSTRATION..... 12

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- 1.2 SUMMARY
- A. General Scope
1. Expand the existing public address system, including new speakers and cable. Tone and test existing cable. Replace defective cable as required for a complete operating system.
2. Provide complete and fully functional systems with devices and components as required and as indicated. System as shown and as specified represents design intent and is not reflective of installed quantities and miscellaneous components, except as minimums.
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- A. Product Data: For the following:
1. Wall and ceiling mounted speaker assemblies.

2. Outdoor speakers.
 3. Public address/intercom system.
 4. Controls, amplifiers, and terminal equipment.
 5. Power supplies.
 6. Wiring.
- B. Shop Drawings:
1. Equipment Details: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location of each field connection.
 2. Station-Arrangement Details: Scaled drawings for built-in equipment.
 3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Include the following:
 - a. Identify terminals to facilitate installation, operation, and maintenance.
 - b. Single-line diagram showing interconnection of components.
 - c. Cabling diagram showing cable routing.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For school intercom and program equipment to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Sections, include the following:
1. Record of final matching transformer-tap settings and signal ground-resistance measurement certified by Installer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
1. Maintenance Proximity: Not more than four hours' normal travel time from Installer's place of business to Project site.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.
- D. Comply with UL 50.
- E. The contractor shall be an established communications contractor that has had and currently maintains a locally run and operated business for at least five (5) years. The contractor shall utilize a duly authorized distributor of the equipment supplied for this project location with full Rauland's five (5) year warranty.

- F. The contractor shall show satisfactory evidence, upon request, that the supplier maintains a fully equipped service organization capable of furnishing adequate inspection and service to the system.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of system components, such as ceiling mounted speaker microphones and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from the manufacturers specified.

2.2 SUPPLIER AND SYSTEM INTEGRATOR:

- A. Provide products through the following:
 - 1. Sound Engineering (contact Barry Gilbert at 734-522-2910): shall provide service for the Dukane P.A. equipment at each School.
- B. Expand the existing Public Address consoles at each building as required. Provide new speakers as indicated on drawings. Provide all new components that are required in each existing P.A. console for a complete, fully functional system.

2.3 PUBLIC ADDRESS SYSTEM CONSOLE/EQUIPMENT

- A. The existing Public Address console is a Dukane Model MCS350. The system shall consist of a central equipment cabinet, Telapex digital card, analog card, telephone interface card (coordinate requirements with the Technology Contractor), one or more switching cards as required by number of remote stations in the system (plus 25% spare capacity), power supply, one or more power amplifiers as required, four Administration Control Consoles (ACC), remote station loudspeaker assemblies, mounting rack/cabinet and all associated material, hardware, and wiring as required for a complete system.
 - 1. The system shall provide, as a minimum, the following features and functions:
 - a. Allow administrative intercom system functions to be accessed through DTMF telephone instruments.
 - b. Microprocessor-based equipment of modular design, using plug-in connections between all modules. Field cabling shall be terminated in a labeled punch block arrangement to simplify servicing.
 - c. Allow DTMF-type telephones to call individual classroom speakers, zone page, all call page, emergency page, and activate other alarm and time tones.
 - d. Three simultaneous communication paths:
 - 1) Direct dialing, two-way communications between locations equipped with an ACC or DTMF telephone and any room station equipped with a speaker or telephone handset.

SECTION 275123
SCHOOL
INTERCOM AND
PROGRAM
EQUIPMENT

- 2) A second intercom channel between ACCs when multiple ACCs are used in the system.
 - 3) Simultaneous program distribution directed from any ACC without interrupting intercom channels.
2. One Central Control Unit (CCU) containing all the electronics required to handle all the functions of up to 64 remote stations in a wall cabinet model and 240 remote stations in a floor rack model.
 3. The capability to originate emergency calls that take precedence over all routine calls. Emergency calls may be programmed from any call-in switch, or a normal call may be converted to emergency by holding the call-in switch in the CALL position for 1.5 seconds.
 4. A single queue mode capability that places all incoming calls into a single common queue and allows directing all incoming calls to the ACC and DTMF telephones during limited staff operation.
 5. System check with self-diagnosis and a watchdog timer.
 6. System support for up to four ACCs, each having identical functions and control features, and each of which can be programmed for specific secretarial or administrative operations.
 7. Automatic gain control on intercom speech to maintain constant speech level.
 8. Built-in battery backup for internal system clock to maintain correct time while system is unpowered. All other programmed data is stored in nonvolatile EEPROM memory and is retained indefinitely.
 9. Automatic preannounce tone over any loudspeaker selected for two-way communications. A privacy tone will sound whenever a loudspeaker is being monitored, with capabilities to stop the tone from the ACC as desired.
 10. Distribution of paging announcements from any ACC or DTMF telephone to speaker and ACC locations on an all call, zone, and multiple zone basis, to any of the eight paging zones.
 11. User-programmability of room stations and loudspeakers to any of eight available paging zones, class change zones, or no zones at all.
 12. Unique system tones for emergency and civil emergency pages with distribution of emergency announcements from an ACC or DTMF telephone to all locations equipped with ACCs or loudspeakers. Emergency announcements will automatically override all other programs.
 13. Custodial call tone to all speakers.
 14. Audio program distribution (microphone, tape, tuner, or auxiliary) capability to selected remote stations, specified zones, or all remote stations equipped with audio loudspeakers.
 15. Provisions for intercom communications in facilities having unshielded, twisted-pair cable from each speaker location.
 16. Provision for optional line supervision of an open circuit condition.

SECTION 275123
SCHOOL
INTERCOM AND
PROGRAM
EQUIPMENT

17. Shall synchronize system clock to an external master clock (Not Applicable).
18. Provision for handset use at remote stations.
19. Provisions to override remote sound systems during all call or emergency paging.
20. Provision for distribution of door open alarm to all or selected zones by closure of single switch contact.
21. Provide transfer of current call to another ACC.
22. Call holding capability.
23. Forwarding of calls assigned to a particular ACC to another ACC for call coverage.
24. Last number redial.
25. Speed dial access to specific remote stations.
26. Defeat of call-in tones at any ACC.
27. Ability to clear all calls registered on the ACC queue.
28. Scroll display of waiting calls and select calls to be answered in any order.
29. Ability to display ACC's number using ACC keypad.
30. Call waiting indication: Steady display for normal calls, flashing display for emergency calls in order of priority.
31. Call-in reminder in which unanswered calls repeat until answered.
32. Provide LCD of current call/calls waiting. Current time is displayed when the ACC is in an idle state. The alphanumeric readout of incoming calls will be sorted by room number and queue position. The number of calls waiting will also be displayed in order of priority.
33. Sequential review of all incoming calls/calls waiting at each ACC with 100 percent call retention.
34. One VOX handset (for private communications), built-in microphone, speaker and PUSH TO TALK button on each ACC for intercom communications.
35. Ability for external input points to be annunciated at the ACC.
36. Selective monitoring of audio program sources by the ACC before or during distribution.
37. Initiation of manual time tones by any ACC or DTMF telephone.
38. Access code restriction of ACC system programming to protect the system configuration.
39. Ability for any ACC to direct a program to any one, group of, or all remote stations.

40. Built-in diagnostic software for each ACC.
41. Easy, menu-driven programming.
42. ACC-keypad programmable system functions, including:
 - a. Architectural alphanumeric room numbers.
 - b. Five call-in priority levels.
 - c. 12-hour or 24-hour clock display when ACC is in idle state.
 - d. 256 events, eight time schedules, eight zones and eight user-programmable tones.
43. Factory-programmable function keys for specific system operations.
44. Ability for each remote station to be programmed to annunciate at any one or all ACC's.
45. Automatic distribution of user-programmable time signals activated by a built-in master time clock. Two hundred fifty-six programmable events are available which can be programmed to eight zones and eight schedules from an ACC.
46. Programming room stations, zones, or multiple zones to receive the program source on a selected room basis from the ACC, with the ability to view rooms receiving program material on the ACC display.
47. Allow external DTMF telephones to automatically select and access room stations for communications (for future provisions).
48. Input ports for monitoring external signals to activate TC2100 functions such as off-hour door alert, emergency tones and night transfer.
49. Output ports for activation of external equipment in response to ICS functions such as clock synchronization, all call override, and telephone or CO port off-hook to the ICS.
50. An RS-232 port for interface to a PC for remote diagnostics, remote programming, system information, saving and reloading of system programming, and hard copy output of all system.
51. An RS-485 port for long distance serial communication.
52. A built-in analog tone generator providing seven tones including chime.
53. The public address system console unit shall be able to support dialing or non-dialing future telephone handsets.
54. Public Address System Console shall signal class change tones via the speaker system. Time schedules shall be programmed per the Owner's direction. Time correction shall be via internal master clock.

B. Execution:

1. Install all equipment per manufacturer's specifications. Prior to any programming, the contractor shall meet with the Owner for final approval of all system operations. Provide four

(4) hours of in service to the Owner on both operation of the system and programming. The contractor shall provide the program software as required for the system.

2.4 FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION OF INTERCOM SYSTEM

- A. The system shall be capable of multiple open voice intercom paths used for intercom, paging, program distribution, or emergency paging. The system shall be initially equipped with one intercom speech path.
- B. Provide a separate circuit for each classroom and administrative office so each room can be individually addressed with bi-directional communications.
- C. All field wiring shall be individually supervised for opens or shorts to each call station and security device.
- D. Arming and disarming functions shall be performed by dial-up via the Administrative Telephone(s).
- E. The audio channel(s) shall be priority driven allowing for the highest priority signal type access to a voice channel. The system shall be user programmable to allocate, upon demand, the audio channel(s) to facilitate simultaneous intercom conversations, pages, program distributions, or combination thereof.
 - 1. Facilities for up to 6 call-in priority levels.
 - 2. Every point shall support a programmable priority level.
 - 3. Distribution of paging announcements can be made from any administrative control console, telephone, or dedicated microphone set-up.
 - 4. Emergency announcements shall have the highest priority over any other system function.
 - 5. System shall support general announcements made from a conventional microphone to facilitate reading a script and the participation of multiple announcers.
 - 6. Keying the microphone shall automatically mute all other audio programs at a lower priority in the system and transmit the microphone audio to All Rooms or specific speaker zones, as programmed into the system software.
 - 7. Corridor speakers and outside horns shall be combined into groups of owner's preference.
 - 8. Facilities to provide automatic emergency instructions to be broadcast to the entire school when an alarm is tripped. The emergency instructions are preprogrammed and require no user intervention.
 - 9. Facilities to page one or more area-wide pocket pagers when a call is placed for a specific call priority or call priorities. The pocket pager will display the calling room number and a numeric call priority.

2.5 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Coordinate features to form an integrated system. Coordinate components with existing systems where required. Match system voltages. Match components and interconnections for optimum performance of specified functions.

- B. Expansion Capability: Increase number of stations in the future by 25 percent above those indicated without adding any internal or external components or main trunk cable conductors.
- C. Equipment: Modular type using solid-state components, fully rated for continuous duty, unless otherwise indicated. Select equipment for normal operation on input power usually supplied at 110 to 130 V, 60 Hz.
- D. Waterproof Equipment: Listed and labeled for duty outdoors or in damp locations.

2.6 MASTER CONTROL STATION

- A. Micro-processor based desktop console with LCD display.
- B. The console shall be equipped with 12-digit keypad and telephone handset to allow private conversations.
- C. Provide built-in microphone and speaker shall provide for push-to-talk intercom conversations.
- D. Incoming calls shall be enunciated on a 16-character LCD backlit digital display sorted by priority and order received.
- E. The console shall also provide the ability for the operator to place on hold, or clear any incoming calls registered in the system from the console keypad.
- F. The console shall retain the last room number dialed until another room number is dialed or previous call is cancelled.

2.7 PAGING AMPLIFIERS

- A. Minimum Output Power: Provide sufficient power to all corridor/classroom speakers to be tapped at 1 watt each; all outdoor speakers to be tapped at 5 watts each. Provide a minimum of 30% "headroom" amplifier power to full load status.
- B. Total Harmonic Distortion: Less than 1 percent at rated output power with load equivalent to total quantity of stations connected in all call mode.
- C. They shall be designed to operate on a line voltage of 115 AC. One amplifier shall be provided for each audio channel.
- D. Minimum Signal to Noise Ratio: 60 dB, at rated output.
- E. Frequency Response: Within plus or minus 2dB from 50 to 12,000 Hz.
- F. Amplifier Protection: Prevent damage from shorted or open circuit.

2.8 P.A. CALL STATION

- A. Dukane model as required, Call Switch, single gang flush mounted with stainless steel faceplate. Single normal call button. Provide wiring as required by the manufacturer.

2.9 CEILING AND WALL MOUNTED SPEAKERS

- A. Classroom Speakers - PA speakers shall have the following overall characteristics:
 - 1. Diameter: 8".

2. Frequency Response: 60-16000 Hz.
3. Power: 15 Watts.
4. Magnet Weight: 10 ounces.
5. Single voice coil.
 - a. The unit shall come with a transformer having taps of 1/2, 1, 2 and 4 watts. All speakers shall be tapped at 1 watt. Provide Soundolier 61-8W speaker grille, EZ95-8 enclosure and support rail. Provide Soundolier C10A or Engineer approved equal speaker.
- B. Flush mounted Wall speakers: Provide an 8" speaker as above with Soundolier 198-8 backbox and 161-8 matching grille.
- C. Maintenance areas and outside horns (flush): Provide a Soundolier APF-15T flush mounted horn with multitap line matching transformer. Provide outside horns (weatherproof) with a Soundolier VP-161APF baffle (painted brown) and required back box. Indoor units shall have a L20-101 grille with L20-211 backbox.
- D. Wall Mounted Volume Control: Provide a control that offers step attenuation via an autotransformer. The control shall work with either 25 volt or 70 volt lines and be rated at a minimum of 10 watts.
- E. Surface Mounted Horn Speaker (in ceiling space) - Horn loudspeakers shall be a Soundolier APF-15T surface mount horn with multitap line matching transformer. Provide with each unit a Soundolier VP-161APF baffle and required back box in **Gymnasiums**.
- F. Corridor Speakers: Provide same as classroom speakers.
- G. Surface mounted (wall or exposed ceiling speakers): Provide same as classroom speaker, with required mounting grill for Soundolier L20-213 square surface mounted enclosure.

2.10 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conductors: Jacketed, twisted pair and twisted multipair, untinned solid copper. Sizes as recommended by system manufacturer, but not smaller than No. 22 AWG.
- B. Insulation: Thermoplastic, not less than 1/32 inch thick.
- C. Shielding: For speaker-microphone leads and elsewhere where recommended by manufacturer; No. 22 AWG tinned, soft-copper strands formed into a braid or equivalent foil.
 1. Minimum Shielding Coverage on Conductors: 60 percent.
- D. Plenum Cable: Listed and labeled for plenum use.
- E. Coordinate use of existing wiring with new equipment. Verify interoperability.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceways except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum-board partitions where cable wiring method may be used. Use plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings. Conceal cables and raceways except in unfinished spaces.
- B. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces or exposed structural members, and follow surface contours. Secure and support cables by J- hooks or similar fittings designed and installed to avoid damage to cables. Secure cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, or fittings.
- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Use lacing bars in cabinets.
- D. Control-Circuit Wiring: Install number and size of conductors as recommended by system manufacturer for control functions indicated.
- E. Separation of Wires: Separate speaker-microphone, line-level, speaker-level, and power wiring runs. Install in separate raceways or, where exposed or in same enclosure, separate conductors at least 12 inches for speaker microphones and adjacent parallel power and telephone wiring. Separate other school intercom and program equipment conductors as recommended by equipment manufacturer.
- F. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Arrange on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.
- G. Match input and output impedances and signal levels at signal interfaces. Provide matching networks where required.
- H. Identification of Conductors and Cables: Color-code conductors and apply wire and cable marking tape to designate wires and cables so they identify media in coordination with system wiring diagrams.
- I. Weatherproof Equipment: For units that are mounted outdoors, in damp locations, or where exposed to weather, install consistent with requirements of weatherproof rating.
- J. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."
- K. Provide installation of all equipment specified, including all miscellaneous parts and labor for a complete, fully functioning system.

3.2 GROUNDING

- A. Ground cable shields and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.
- B. Signal Ground Terminal: Locate at main equipment cabinet. Isolate from power system and equipment grounding.

3.3 SYSTEM PROGRAMMING

- A. Programming: Fully train Owner on available programming options. Record Owner's decisions and set up initial system program. Prepare a written record of decisions, implementation methodology, and final results.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
1. Schedule tests with at least seven days' advance notice of test performance.
 2. After installing school intercom and program equipment and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 3. Operational Test: Test originating station-to-station, all-call, and page messages at each intercom station. Verify proper routing and volume levels and that system is free of noise and distortion. Test each available message path from each station on system.
 4. Frequency Response Test: Determine frequency response of two transmission paths, including all-call and paging, by transmitting and recording audio tones. Minimum acceptable performance is within 3 dB from 150 to 2500 Hz.
 5. Signal-to-Noise Ratio Test: Measure signal-to-noise ratio of complete system at normal gain settings as follows:
 - a. Disconnect speaker microphone and replace it in the circuit with a signal generator using a 1000-Hz signal. Measure signal-to-noise ratio at paging speakers.
 - b. Repeat test for three speaker microphones, one master station microphone, and for each separately controlled zone of paging loudspeakers.
 - c. Minimum acceptable ratio is 45 dB.
 6. Distortion Test: Measure distortion at normal gain settings and rated power. Feed signals at frequencies of 150, 200, 400, 1000, and 2500 Hz into each intercom, paging, and all-call amplifier. For each frequency, measure distortion in the paging and all-call amplifier outputs. Maximum acceptable distortion at any frequency is 5 percent total harmonics.
 7. Acoustic Coverage Test: Feed pink noise into system using octaves centered at 500 and 4000 Hz. Use sound-level meter with octave-band filters to measure level at five locations in each paging zone. Maximum permissible variation in level is plus or minus 3 dB; in levels between adjacent zones, plus or minus 5 dB.
 8. Power Output Test: Measure electrical power output of each paging amplifier at normal gain settings of 150, 1000, and 2500 Hz. Maximum variation in power output at these frequencies is plus or minus 3 dB.
 9. Signal Ground Test: Measure and report ground resistance at system signal ground. Comply with testing requirements in Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

- C. Retesting: Correct deficiencies and retest. Prepare a written record of tests.
- D. Inspection: Verify that units and controls are properly labeled and interconnecting wires and terminals are identified. Prepare a list of final tap settings of paging and independent room speaker-line matching transformers.
- E. Prepare written test reports.
 - 1. Include a record of final speaker-line matching transformer-tap settings, and signal ground-resistance measurement certified by Installer.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service and initial system programming.
- B. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's submittal and installation requirements.
- C. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. On-Site Assistance: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to provide on-site assistance in adjusting sound levels, resetting transformer taps, and adjusting controls to meet occupancy conditions.
- B. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to site outside normal occupancy hours for this purpose, without additional cost.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain school intercom and program equipment. Refer to Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training."
 - 1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on programming equipment for starting up and shutting down, troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining equipment.

****END OF SECTION****

CLOCK AND PROGRAM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS..... 1

 1.2 SUBMITTALS 1

 1.3 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA..... 1

 1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS 2

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2

 2.1 MANUFACTURERS..... 2

 2.2 CLOCK AND PROGRAM SYSTEM 2

 2.3 MASTER CLOCK UNIT 2

 2.4 INDICATING CLOCKS 3

PART 3 - EXECUTION 3

 3.1 INSTALLATION 3

 3.2 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES..... 3

 3.3 DEMONSTRATION..... 3

 3.4 WARRANTY 3

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Electrical General Requirements."

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 260010.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate wiring diagrams and interconnection diagrams.
- C. Product Data: Provide for each item of equipment; show specified ratings and physical dimensions.

1.3 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 260010.
- B. Operation Data: Include the following:
 - 1. Instructions for starting and operating clock system.
 - 2. Instructions for operating system under unusual conditions following power failure or other condition requiring resetting of clocks.

SECTION 275313
CLOCK AND
PROGRAM
SYSTEM

3. Operating limits which may result in hazardous or unsafe conditions, or in equipment damage.
4. Routine preventive maintenance schedule.

C. Maintenance Data: Include the following:

1. List special tools, maintenance materials, and replacement parts.
2. Repair instructions for procedures to check, repair, and test equipment during typical malfunctions.
3. Recommended cleaning methods, frequency, and materials.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not install products until building is enclosed.
- B. Maintain conditions to manufacturer's instructions during and after installation of clock system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Digital Display Systems (Contact Barry Gilbert at Sound Engineering)

2.2 CLOCK AND PROGRAM SYSTEM

- A. Description: Provide time standard signal for indicating clocks, time period audible signals.
- B. Configuration: Synchronous wired.
- C. System Indicating Clock Capacity: quantity as shown on the drawings with 20% spare capacity.
- D. System Control Relay Capacity: as required.
- E. Program Circuit Capacity: 4.

2.3 MASTER CLOCK UNIT

- A. Manufacturer and Model:
 1. Digital Display Systems (existing master clock at Boulan Park and Larson Middle Schools)
- B. Description: Programmable Master clock for maintaining standard time and transmitting time, correcting, and program control signals.

2.4 INDICATING CLOCKS

- A. Manufacturer and Model:
 - 1. Digital Display Systems model BFBW 41225 for dual face clocks, model BFBW 41225 for single face clocks at Boulan Park and Larson Middle Schools.
- B. Description: 4" red digital LED display.
- C. Finish and Color: Black color housing.
- D. Voltage: 24 V, 60 Hz.
- E. Size: 4" LED display.
- F. Backboxes: Provide per manufacturer's requirements.
- G. Provide wireguards for gymnasium applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide wireguards for clocks in gymnasiums.

3.2 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

- A. Prepare and start systems.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Provide system demonstration covering all aspects of operation, maintenance and warranty service procedures.

3.4 WARRANTY

- A. Provide two year warranty. Include coverage of travel, parts and service.

END OF SECTION

FIRE ALARM

PART 1 - GENERAL	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS	1
1.2 SECTION INCLUDES	1
1.3 REFERENCES	2
1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS	2
1.5 SUMMARY	2
1.6 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION	2
1.7 SYSTEM FUNCTIONS	3
1.8 SUBMITTALS	5
1.9 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS	6
1.10 OPERATION, MAINTENANCE DATA, AND CALCULATIONS	6
1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING	7
1.12 EXTRA MATERIALS	7
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	7
2.1 MANUFACTURERS	7
2.2 FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL (FACP)	7
2.3 REMOTE FIRE ALARM ANNUNCIATOR PANEL	8
2.4 EMERGENCY POWER SUPPLY	8
2.5 SMOKE DETECTORS, INTELLIGENT ADDRESSABLE	8
2.6 THERMAL DETECTOR, INTELLIGENT ADDRESSABLE	9
2.7 DUCT SMOKE DETECTORS	9
2.8 DUCT SMOKE DETECTOR REMOTE ALARM INDICATORS	9
2.9 MANUAL STATIONS, INTELLIGENT	9
2.10 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE MODULE	10
2.11 ADDRESSABLE CONTROL MODULE	10
2.12 AUDIO VISUAL DEVICES	10
2.13 AUXILIARY DEVICES	11
2.14 WIRE AND CABLE	11
PART 3 - EXECUTION	11
3.1 WARRANTY	11
3.2 TESTS AND REPORTS	12
3.3 INSTALLATION	13

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Electrical General Requirements."

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fire alarm and smoke detection systems. This section intends to describe a Protected Premises Fire Alarm System. The control panel shall be intelligent device addressable, analog detecting, low voltage and modular with multiplex communication techniques, in full compliance with all applicable

codes and guidelines. The features and system capacities contained in this specification shall be furnished as part of this project.

- B. The system as described shall be installed, tested, and delivered to the Owner in first class condition. The system shall include all the required hardware and software to accomplish the requirements of this specification and the contract documents, whether or not specifically itemized herein.
- C. All equipment furnished shall be new and include the latest state of the art products from a single manufacturer, engaged in the manufacturing and sale of fire detection devices for over ten years. The equipment manufacturer shall have an installed base of existing systems as a reference.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm Code.
- B. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
- C. U.L. 1971 - Standard for Safety Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. System: UL (FPED) and FM listed.
- B. Conform to requirements of NFPA 101.
- C. A.D.A. Federal guidelines.
- D. Conform to State of Michigan Fire Code.
- E. Conform to International Building Code.

1.5 SUMMARY

- A. The Fire Alarm System shall consist of all necessary hardware equipment and software programming to perform the following functions:
 - 1. Fire Alarm and Detection Operations.
 - 2. Remote Monitoring of Sprinkler Systems.
 - 3. Remote Manual and Automatic Control of all Door Hold-open Devices, and other auxiliary functions indicated on the drawings.

1.6 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. General: Complete, zoned, noncoded, addressable, microprocessor-based fire detection and alarm system with manual and automatic alarm initiation, addressable analog initiating devices, and automatic alert.
- B. The fire alarm system shall allow for loading and editing special instructions and operating sequences as required. The system shall be capable of on-site programming to accommodate

system expansion and facilitate changes in operation. All software operations shall be stored in a non-volatile programmable memory within the fire alarm control panel (FACP).

- C. Resident software shall allow for full configuration of initiating circuits so that additional hardware shall not be necessary to accommodate future changes.
- D. Resident software shall allow for configuration of notification appliance and control circuits so that additional hardware shall not be necessary to accommodate changes.
- E. The system shall have the capability of recalling alarms and trouble conditions in chronological order for the purpose of recreating an event history.
- F. Signal Transmission: Notification appliance circuits shall be NFPA Style Y, Class B. Signaling line circuits shall be NFPA Style 4, Class B.
- G. Data Communication Transmission Between Control Units: Style 7, Class A.

1.7 SYSTEM FUNCTIONS

- A. Signal Initiation: The manual or automatic operation of an alarm-initiating or supervisory-operating device shall cause the FACP to transmit an appropriate signal including:
 - 1. General alarm.
 - 2. System trouble.
 - 3. Valve tamper supervisory.
 - 4. Door release.
 - 5. Fan shutdown.
 - 6. Release electrically held door locks.
 - 7. A general alarm shall be initiated by:
 - 8. Water-flow alarm switch operation.
 - 9. Smoke detection. Alarm verification is required for all smoke detector zones.
 - 10. Manual station operation.
 - 11. Heat detector operation.
- B. General Alarm: A system general alarm shall:
 - 1. Indicate the general alarm condition at the FACP.
 - 2. Identify the device that is the source of the alarm at the FACP.
 - 3. Display the alarm on an 80 character LCD display. The system alarm LED shall flash on the control panel until the alarm has been acknowledged. Once acknowledged, this same LED shall latch on. A subsequent alarm received from another zone shall flash the system alarm LED on the control unit. The display shall show the new alarm information.

4. Sound a pulsing alarm tone within the FACP until the event has been acknowledged.
 5. Operate audible and visible alarm notification signals throughout the building.
 6. Sound a continuous fire alarm signal until silenced by the alarm silence switch at the FACP.
 7. Flash all visible alarm notification appliances continuously until the System Reset Switch is operated. Any subsequent zone alarm shall reactivate the alarm notification appliances.
 8. Close fire and smoke doors normally held open by magnetic door holders.
 9. Stop supply and return fans serving zone where alarm is initiated.
 10. Close smoke dampers on system serving zone where alarm is initiated.
 11. Transmit the alarm to the proprietary supervising station.
- C. A supervisory alarm shall be initiated by:
1. Sprinkler valve tamper switch operation.
- D. Loss of primary power at the FACP shall sound a trouble signal at the FACP and shall indicate at the FACP when the system is operating on an alternate power supply.
- E. Circuit Supervision: Circuit faults shall be indicated by means of both a zone and a trouble signal at the FACP.
- F. Annunciation: Manual and automatic operation of alarm and supervisory initiating devices shall be annunciated on the FACP, indicating the location and type of device.
- G. FACP Alphanumeric Display: Shall display plain-language description of alarms, trouble signals, supervisory signals, monitoring actions, system and component status, and system commands.
- H. Independent System Monitoring: Supervise each independent smoke detector, fire suppression system and duct detector, for both normal operation and trouble.
- I. Alarm Silencing: If the "Alarm Silence" button is pressed, all audio alarm signals shall cease operation.
- J. System Reset: The "System Reset" button shall be used to return the system to its normal state after an alarm condition has been remedied.
- K. Activation of an auxiliary bypass switch shall override the selected automatic functions.
- L. Auxiliary manual controls shall be supervised so that an "off normal" position of any switch shall cause an "off normal" system trouble. The "off normal" status shall be clearly identified in plain-language on the FACP.
- M. Recording of Events: Record all alarm, supervisory, and trouble events in non-volatile memory.
- N. Smoke Sensor Sensitivity Adjustment:
1. Authorized operation of controls at the FACP shall cause the selection of specific addressable smoke sensors for adjustment, display of their current status and sensitivity settings, and control of changes in those settings.

2. Remote Controllability: Individually monitor sensors at the FACP for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition, and individually adjust for sensitivity from the FACP. The alarm decision for each sensor shall be determined by the control unit. The control unit shall determine the condition of each sensor by comparing the sensor value to the stored values.
- O. The actuation of the “enable one person test” program at the FACP shall activate the “One Person Testing” mode of the system which shall cause the following to occur:
1. The city circuit connection shall be bypassed.
 2. Control relay functions shall be bypassed.
 3. The FACP shall show a trouble condition.
 4. The alarm activation of any initiation device shall cause the audible notification appliances to code a number of pulses to match the zone number.
 5. The FACP shall automatically reset after signaling is complete.
 6. Any momentary opening of an initiating or notification appliance circuit wiring shall cause the audible signals to sound for 4 seconds indicating the trouble condition.
 7. The system shall have the capacity of 8 programmable, passcode protected, one person testing groups, such that only a portion of the system need be disabled during testing.
- P. Power Requirements
1. The FACP shall receive 120 VAC power via a dedicated 20A branch circuit breaker provided with a red lock-on device.
 2. The system shall be provided with sufficient battery capacity to operate the entire system upon loss of normal 120 VAC power in a normal supervisory mode for a period of 24 hours with 15 minutes of alarm operation at the end of this period. The system shall automatically transfer to battery standby upon power failure. All battery charging and recharging operations shall be automatic.
 3. All circuits requiring system operating power shall be 24 VDC and shall be individually fused at the control panel.
 4. The incoming power to the system shall be supervised so that any power failure must be audibly and visibly indicated at the control panel. A green "power on" LED shall be displayed continuously while incoming power is present.
 5. The system batteries shall be supervised so that a low battery condition or disconnection of the battery shall be audibly and visibly indicated at the FACP and the command center.
- Q. The system shall support 100% of addressable devices in alarm or operated at the same time, under both primary (AC) and secondary (battery) power conditions.

1.8 SUBMITTALS

- A. Bidders will be required to submit shop drawings and product data during the construction phase of each project. Provide the following submittals for review:

1. Complete description data indicating UL listing for all network components. Include dimensioned plans and elevations showing minimum clearances and installed features and devices.
 2. Complete sequence of operation of all functions of the network that is project specific.
 3. A list of every address of every device connected to a panel that is provided for purposes of alarm initiating, status monitoring, supervised notification appliance circuits, and auxiliary control.
 4. A listing of the manufacturer's representatives responsible for installation coordination and service.
 5. Location of all controls, alarm actuating devices and notification appliance devices as shown on drawings.
 6. Wiring diagrams from manufacturer differentiating between factory-and field- installed wiring. Include diagrams for equipment and for system with all terminals and interconnections identified. Indicate components for both field and factory wiring. Provide complete diagrams for all components and interfaces including equipment supplied by others.
 7. Operation and maintenance data for inclusion in Operating and Maintenance Manual specified in Division 1. Include data for each type product, including all features and operating sequences, both automatic and manual. Include recommendations for spare parts to be stocked at the site. Provide the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of service organizations that carry stock of repair parts for the system to be furnished.
 8. The manufacturer shall provide calculations for battery size as applicable. Battery size shall be a minimum 125% of the calculated requirement.
 9. Provide calculations for control modules indicating circuit loading with 20% spare capacity.
- B. Submission to Authority Having Jurisdiction: In addition to routine submission of the above material, make an identical submission to the authority having jurisdiction. Include copies of annotated Contract Drawings as required to depict component locations to facilitate review. Upon receipt of comments from the Authority, submit them for review. Make resubmissions if required to make clarifications or revisions to obtain approval.
- 1.9 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
- A. Submit as built drawings locating devices and conductor runs.
 - B. Record of field tests of system.
 - C. Submit manufacturer's certificate that system meets or exceeds specified requirements.
- 1.10 OPERATION, MAINTENANCE DATA, AND CALCULATIONS
- A. Provide to the Owner's representative operating instructions, maintenance, and repair procedures.
 - B. After installation, include manufacturer representative's letter stating that system is operational.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery, storage and handling of products will take place under the contract terms of each project in the construction phase of each project.

1.12 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Provide spare parts to the Owner's representative as noted below:
 - 1. Two keys of each type (for each project).
 - 2. Two smoke detectors (for each project).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. National Time & Signal (Expand the existing 902 FACP at Troy HS and provide a new 902 FACP at Athens HS as required).

2.2 FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL (FACP).

- A. General: Comply with UL 864, "Control Units for Fire-Protective Signaling Systems."
- B. Cabinet: Lockable steel enclosure. Arrange unit so all operations required for testing or for normal care and maintenance of the system are performed from the front of the enclosure. If more than a single unit is required to form a complete control unit, provide exactly matching modular unit enclosures. Accommodate all components and allow ample gutter space for interconnection of units as well as field wiring. Identify each enclosure by an engraved, red-laminated, phenolic resin nameplate. Lettering on the enclosure nameplate shall not be less than 1-inch high.
- C. Systems: Alarm and supervisory systems are separate and independent in the FACP. The alarm-initiating zone boards in the FACP consist of plug-in modules. Construction requiring removal of field wiring for module replacement is not acceptable.
- D. Control Modules: Types and capacities required to perform all functions of the fire alarm systems plus 20% for future expansion. Local visible, and audible signals notify of alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions
- E. Zones: Provide for all alarm and supervisory zones indicated.
- F. Resetting: Provide the necessary controls to prevent the resetting of any alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal while the alarm or trouble condition still exists.
- G. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arrange to provide the basic interface between human operator at FACP and addressable system components, including annunciation, supervision, and control. A display with a minimum of 80 characters displays alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and indicates control commands to be entered into the system for control of smoke detector sensitivity and other parameters. Arrange keypad for use in entering and executing control commands.
- H. System power supplies including necessary transformers, regulators, filters and surge protection required for system operation.

- I. System processor, with internal operating system to process incoming alarm signals and issue output commands required as a result of the alarm signals and issue output. Total system response time shall not exceed 2.5 seconds on a system configured to the 3000 point capacity. All system processors shall be supervised by individual watchdog circuitry furnishing automatic restart after loss of activity. Systems with single watchdog circuits for all processors will not be accepted unless furnished with a standby CPU.
- J. Digital communications capabilities required for the control panel to communicate with remote panels annunciators and displays.
- K. A limited energy output circuit for operation of direct current (DC) audible or visual devices, leased line or city tie, shall be provided by a controllable signal module.
- L. Where control of operations requiring switching functions is indicated, there shall be provided a software controlled relay module.
 - 1. Motherboards shall be furnished as the system bus furnishing systems communications to the various plug in modules necessary for system operations.
- M. Remote Station Signal Transmitter: Electrically supervised, capable of transmitting contact I.D. and point annunciation signals over telephone lines to remote central station receiver. The electrical contractor shall provide a 3/4" conduit with (2) dedicated telephone lines from the FACP to the telephone equipment.

2.3 REMOTE FIRE ALARM ANNUNCIATOR PANEL

- A. Provide remote annunciation and control using an 80 character, back-lit, alphanumeric, LCD readout. Alarm indication shall be identical to that at the main FACP including tone alert. Provide a minimum of four programmable control switches, alarm silence and system reset.
- B. Provide brushed aluminum trim plate.

2.4 EMERGENCY POWER SUPPLY

- A. General: Components include battery, charger, and an automatic transfer switch.
- B. Battery: Sealed lead-acid or nickel cadmium type. Provide sufficient capacity to operate the complete alarm system in normal or supervisory (non-alarm) mode for a period of 24 hours. Following this period of operation on battery power, the battery shall have sufficient capacity to operate all components of the system, including all alarm indicating devices in alarm of supervisory mode for a period of 15 minutes.
- C. Magnetic door holders are not served by emergency battery power. Magnetic door holders are released after 15 seconds when normal power fails.

2.5 SMOKE DETECTORS, INTELLIGENT ADDRESSABLE

- A. Furnish and install where indicated on the drawings intelligent analog smoke detectors with features and characteristics as follows:
 - 1. Photoelectric detectors shall be listed for use as open area protective coverage, in duct installation and shall be insensitive to air velocity changes.

- a. The control panel shall provide a sensitivity readout for all detectors without removal from the pluggable base. Detectors not listed for sensitivity testing and logging from the control panel are not acceptable.
 - b. Detectors shall be operational with relay bases (as applicable), audible bases, and remote indicating LED's, programmable by the control panel and controlled by the detector electronics.
- B. Provide smoke detectors above fire alarm control panel, remote annunciator panels, and remote notification appliance power supply panels.
- C. Provide smoke detectors with auxiliary set of contacts where required.

2.6 THERMAL DETECTOR, INTELLIGENT ADDRESSABLE

- A. The intelligent thermal detectors shall be of the rate compensated fixed temperature type and shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. The intelligent thermal detectors shall be individually annunciated on the control panel. The intelligent thermal detectors shall contain an integral alarm lamp.

2.7 DUCT SMOKE DETECTORS

- A. The air duct detector shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. The air duct detector shall operate on a cross-sectional air sampling principle to overcome stratification and the skin effect. The air duct detector shall consist of a standard (intelligent/analog) photoelectric detector mounted in an air duct sampling assembly and sampling tube that protrudes across the duct of the ventilating system. The air duct detector shall retain the features of the intelligent/analog photoelectric detector, and be installed in the ventilating duct as indicated in the manufacturer's instructions. Provide with addressable control module. Relay based duct detectors not acceptable.
- B. The duct mounted detector shall have an auxiliary set of contacts in order for the temperature controls contractor to tie in the starter of the fans. Contacts shall be rated 1A, 120V.

2.8 DUCT SMOKE DETECTOR REMOTE ALARM INDICATORS

- A. Provide remote alarm indicator station for duct smoke detectors located above ceilings or in other locations above 10 feet and/or not readily accessible.
- B. Provide LED alarm indicator designed for mounting in a single gang coverplate.

2.9 MANUAL STATIONS, INTELLIGENT

- A. Provide single action intelligent manual stations where shown on the drawings, to be flush or surface mounted as required.
- 1. The manual stations shall be addressable and identifiable by the fire alarm control panel.
 - a. Address assignments shall be set mechanically or electronically and reside within the station in non volatile memory.

2.10 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE MODULE

- A. Provide for integration of compatible two wire and shorting style contact devices into the analog signaling circuit. Intelligent analog signaling circuit interface module shall have the following capabilities:
1. Communication interaction with the analog signaling circuit having the capability of reporting alarm or trouble conditions from the devices monitored.
 2. Compatibility with ionization, photoelectric, and linear beam style smoke detectors, heat detectors, and all listed contact type devices.
 3. The module shall be addressable and identifiable by the control panel.
 - a. Address assignments shall be set mechanically or electronically and reside within the module in non volatile memory.
 4. Water Flow Switches: The water flow switches shall be provided by the mechanical contractor and wired by the electrical contractor. The switches shall be connected to the fire alarm system through the use of addressable interface modules.
 5. Tamper Switches: The tamper switches shall be provided by the mechanical contractor and wired by the electrical contractor. The switches shall be connected to the fire alarm system through the use of addressable interface modules.
 6. Provide addressable interface modules to uniquely identify each flow and tamper switch.

2.11 ADDRESSABLE CONTROL MODULE

- A. Provide for integration of auxiliary control functions into the analog signaling circuit. Intelligent analog signaling circuit control module shall have the following capabilities:
1. Communication interaction with the analog signaling circuit having the capability of initiating a control function to an auxiliary device based on a specified event.
 2. Provide NO/NC contact pairs rated at 2 amps 120 VAC or 24 VDC.

2.12 AUDIO VISUAL DEVICES

- A. Alarm Strobes (Visual): Visual alarm signals shall be furnished with minimum light intensity of 15cd average (horizontal and vertical distribution listed in accordance with UL 1971) and meet A.D.A. 75cd minimum intensity at horizontal and vertical axis and shall comply with the following:
1. Xenon strobe with minimum repetition rate of 1 HZ, not exceeding 2 HZ and a maximum duty cycle of 40% with a pulse duration of .2 seconds.
 2. Unfiltered or clear white light not exceeding 1000 candela.
 3. Visual signals shall be mounted at 96 inches above finish floor level, or six inches below ceiling level whichever is lower in accordance with NFPA 72, 1996. Provide wall mounted or ceiling mounted devices, as indicated on plans.
 4. Visual signals shall flash in synchronization in all corridors and in rooms where more than one strobe is installed.

- B. Alarm Horns: The alarm horns shall be of the polarized 24 VDC type. The mechanisms shall contain an aerospace grade aluminum diaphragm, tempered and polished armature, and tungsten contact point, all housed in a red die-cast frame and grill assembly. Horns shall have an integral strobe light that will flash during an alarm. Horns shall have a minimum sound level of 93 dB at 10 feet.
- C. Combination notification appliances (horn/strobe) consist of factory-combined, audible and visual notification units in a single mounting assembly. Provide wall mounted or ceiling mounted devices, as indicated on plans.
- D. Audible devices shall be furnished to provide minimum of 15 db above ambient sound levels. Maximum sound levels shall not exceed 120 db, provisions shall be made to adjust the audible levels accordingly.

2.13 AUXILIARY DEVICES

- A. Door Release: Magnetic door holder with integral diodes to reduce buzzing, 24 VDC coil voltage.

2.14 WIRE AND CABLE

- A. Wire and cable for fire alarm systems shall be UL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.
- B. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, size as recommended by system manufacturer.
 - 1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70 Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire alarm signal service. UL listed as Type FPL, and complying with requirements in UL 1424 and in UL 2196 for a 2-hour rating.
- C. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation.
 - 1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum.
 - 2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WARRANTY

- A. All equipment and systems shall be warranted by the contractor for a period of two years following acceptance. The warranty shall include parts, labor, prompt field service, pick-up and delivery.
- B. Provide two years testing and maintenance, which shall consist of:
 - 1. Regularly and systematically examining all detectors, manual stations, panels, relays, pressure switches and accessories pertaining to the system.
 - 2. Regularly and systematically examine, adjust and clear all the electrical and mechanical components of water flow switches.
 - 3. Tests and written reports which certify that all initiating devices have been tested and which indicate the result of the inspection test as required by the authority having jurisdiction.

3.2 TESTS AND REPORTS

- A. The contractor shall perform all electrical and mechanical tests required by the equipment manufacturer's certification form. In addition, they shall measure and adjust each of the ionization detectors to the maximum stable sensitivity setting. This must be performed with the detector at its operational location and under normal operational environmental conditions in the area. Bench settings are not acceptable. All test and report costs shall be in the unit price established for each device. A checkout report shall be prepared by the installation technicians and submitted in triplicate, one copy of which will be registered with the equipment manufacturer. The report shall include, but not be limited to:
1. A complete list of equipment installed and wired.
 2. Indication that all equipment is properly installed and functions and conforms with these specifications.
 3. Test of individual zones as applicable.
 4. Serial numbers, locations by zone and model number for each installed detector.
 5. Voltage (sensitivity) settings for each ionization and photoelectric detector as measured in place with the HVAC system operating.
 6. Response time on thermostats and flame detectors (if used).
 7. Technician's name, certificate number and date.
- B. After completion of all the tests and adjustments listed above, the contractor shall submit the following information to the Architect:
1. "As-built" conduit layout diagrams including wire color code and/or tag number.
 2. Complete "as-built" wiring diagrams.
 3. Detailed catalog data on all installed system components.
 4. Copy of the test report.
- C. Final tests and inspection shall be held in the presence of engineer. The contractor shall supply personnel and required auxiliary equipment for this test without additional cost.
- D. The completed smoke detection system shall be tested to insure that it is operating properly. Acceptance of the system shall also require a demonstration of the stability of the system. This shall be adequately demonstrated if the system operates for a ninety (90) day test period.
- E. Before final acceptance of work, the contractor shall deliver five copies of a composite "Operating and Shop Maintenance Manual." Each manual shall contain, but not be limited to: a statement of guarantee including date of termination and name and phone number of the person to be called in the event of equipment failure.
- F. Individual factory issued manuals shall contain all technical information on each piece of equipment installed. In the event such manuals are not obtainable from the factory, it shall be the responsibility of the contractor to compile and include them. Advertising brochures or operational instructions shall not be used in lieu of the required technical manuals.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Control and other panels shall be mounted with sufficient clearance for observation and testing.
- B. All fire alarm junction boxes must be clearly marked for easy identification as indicated in 16195. All wiring shall be in conduit unless noted otherwise on the contract documents or in the specifications. Flexible connectors shall be used for all devices mounted in suspended lay-in ceiling panels. All conduit, mounting boxes, junction boxes and panels shall be securely hung and fastened with appropriate fittings to insure positive grounding throughout the entire system.
- C. Fire alarm pull stations and horns installed in finished areas shall be mounted semi-flush and may be surface mounted in non-finished areas. Smoke detectors and thermal detectors shall be mounted on a recess mounted junction box in finished areas and to surface mounted junction boxes in non-finished areas.
- D. No wiring other than that directly associated with fire alarm detection, alarm or auxiliary fire protection functions shall be permitted in fire alarm conduits. Wiring splices are to be avoided to the extent possible, and if needed they must be made only in junction boxes and shall be crimp connected. Transposing or changing color coding of wires shall not be permitted. Wire nut-type connections are not acceptable. All conductors in conduit containing more than one wire shall be labeled on each end with "E-Z markers" or equivalent. Conductors in cabinets shall be carefully formed and harnessed so that each drops off directly opposite to its terminal. Cabinet terminals shall be numbered and coded. All controls, function switches, etc., shall be clearly labeled on all equipment panels. All wiring shall be checked and tested to insure that there are no grounds, opens or shorts.
- E. Install manual station flush mounted with operating handle 48 inches maximum above floor. Install audible and visual signal devices no more than 96 inches above highest floor level within the space or 6 inches below the ceiling, whichever is lower.
- F. Mount outlet box for electric door holder to withstand 80 pounds pulling force.
- G. Make conduit and wiring connections to door release devices, sprinkler flow switches, sprinkler valve tamper switches, panels, duct smoke detectors, and other auxiliary supervised devices.
- H. Automatic Detector Installation: NFPA 72.
- I. All gymnasiums and locker rooms fire alarm devices shall be provided with protective wire guards.
- J. Fire alarm system cable shall be plenum rated, with red outer coloring. All cable drops to devices shall be in conduit (concealed in walls). Cabling installed in open ceiling spaces shall be type FPLP, low smoke, fire resistant, with red coloring. Cabling shall be per manufacturer's recommendation, and shall be able to power the strobes and horn/strobes together, or independently.
- K. Install fire alarm cable in ceiling spaces to avoid damage. Use bridle rings and other similar means of support (lay-in ceiling areas).
- L. Cabling to the Fire Alarm Control Panel and drops to devices shall be in recessed conduit.
- M. Fire alarm cabling in exposed ceiling spaces and above drywall ceiling areas shall be in conduit. Conduit used for fire alarm system shall have couplings and junction boxes painted red.

END OF SECTION

SOILS AND AGGREGATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Subsoil materials.
2. Topsoil materials.
3. Coarse aggregate materials.
4. Fine aggregate materials.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 31 22 13 - Rough Grading.
2. Section 31 23 17 - Trenching.
3. Section 31 23 23 - Fill.
4. Section 32 91 19 - Landscape Grading.
5. Section 33 11 16 - Site Water Utility Distribution Piping.
6. Section 33 41 00 - Storm Utility Drainage Piping.
7. Section 33 46 00 - Subdrainage: Filter aggregate.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International:

1. ASTM D422 - Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
2. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2,700 kN-m/m³)).
3. ASTM D2487 - Standard Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System).
4. ASTM D2974 - Standard Test Method for Moisture, Ash, and Organic Matter of Peat and Other Organic Soils.
5. ASTM C4972 - Test Method for PH of Soils.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Samples: Submit 2, 20lb samples of each type of material to be tested, to the testing company.
- B. Materials Source: Submit name of imported materials supplier(s).
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: The Contractor shall submit to the Owner, two copies of material certificates signed by the Material Producer and Contractor. Certificates shall state that each material item meets specified requirements.
- D. Gradation Reports: The Contractor shall submit to the Owner, two copies of the gradations for each of the required aggregate mixtures. Mix designs shall be within allowable tolerances as specified for the particular section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Furnish each aggregate material from single source throughout the Work.
- B. Perform Work in accordance with local governing agency standards.
- C. Testing and Inspection: The Owner may engage a testing agency to sample and test materials proposed for use in the Work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSOIL MATERIALS

- A. Subsoil Type S1:
 - 1. Excavated and re-used material, imported borrow and select or local borrow.
 - 2. Graded.
 - 3. Free of lumps larger than 3 inches, rocks larger than 2 inches, organic material, and debris.

2.2 TOPSOIL MATERIALS

- A. Topsoil Type S2:
 - 1. Fertile, friable, natural topsoil of loamy character, obtained from well drained arable site.
 - 2. Reasonably free of clay, lumps, coarse sands, plants, roots, rocks larger than 1/2 inch, subsoil, debris, large weeds, and foreign matter.
 - 3. Acidity range pH of 5.0 to 7.5.
 - 4. Containing minimum of 10 percent organic matter.

2.3 AGGREGATE MATERIALS

- A. Crushed Stone Fill, Type A1: Dense-graded crushed concrete or crushed aggregate shall meet the requirements of Section 902 of the Michigan Department of Transportation Standard Specification for Construction, and shall consist of 21AA Crushed Aggregate.
- B. Granular Fill, Type A2: Granular material shall consist of natural sand, stone screenings, gravel or a blend of natural sand, gravel and stone screenings. It shall be composed of rough surfaced and angular grains of quartz or other hard durable rock and meet the requirements of Section 902 of the Michigan Department of Transportation Standard Specification for Construction, and shall consist of Class II granular material.
- C. Open-Graded Drainage Course Aggregate Materials (OGDC), Type A3: for use in Temporary Construction Access Drives, Drainage Course under Pavement Aggregate Base Courses and other miscellaneous uses shall consist of crushed stone, crushed gravel or crushed concrete free from organic matter or other deleterious substances with material sized between 1" and 3" in diameter, with less than 6% fine material (#200 sieve). Such materials are usually referred to as "1x3" or "OGDC".
- D. Crushed Aggregate Surface Course (CASC), Type A4: shall meet the requirements of Section 306 of the Michigan Department of Transportation Standard Specification for Construction, and shall consist of 23A Crushed Aggregate.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Analysis of Subsoil Material: Perform in accordance with ASTM D1557.
- B. Testing and Analysis of Topsoil Material: Perform in accordance with ASTM D2974 and ASTM D4972.
- C. When tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material and retest.
- D. Provide materials from same source throughout the Work.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

- A. Excavate subsoil and aggregates from areas designated. Strip topsoil to full depth of topsoil in designated areas.
- B. Stockpile excavated material meeting requirements for subsoil materials, topsoil materials and aggregates.
- C. Remove excess excavated subsoil and topsoil not intended for reuse, from site.
- D. Remove excavated materials not meeting requirements for subsoil materials, topsoil materials and aggregates from site.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify compacted substrate is dry and ready to support paving and imposed loads.

- B. Subgrade preparations shall consist of the final machining of the subgrade immediately prior to placing the aggregate subbase or base materials. The surface shall be true to line and grade. Proof roll in areas to receive aggregate materials with a 25-ton rubber-tired roller, a loaded front-end loader or loaded dump truck to locate all soft surface areas. Replace soil that deflects and will not compact with acceptable fill material and compact such fill in accordance with these Specifications.
- C. Verify substrate has been inspected, gradients and elevations are correct.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Correct irregularities in substrate gradient and elevation by scarifying, reshaping, and re-compacting.
- B. Do not place fill on soft, muddy, or frozen surfaces.

3.4 AGGREGATE TRANSPORTING AND PLACEMENT

- A. The aggregate shall be transported from the crushing plant to the point of use in hauling vehicles which are covered. Deliveries shall be scheduled so that spreading and compaction of all aggregate delivered that day can be completed during daylight hours, unless adequate artificial lighting is provided, or stockpile locations are provided. Hauling over freshly placed material shall not be permitted until the material has been compacted as specified.
- B. Upon arrival, the aggregate shall be spread to a thickness not to exceed 6 inches by an approved grading method. It shall be struck off in a uniform layer of such depth that, when the Work is completed, it shall have the required thickness and conform to the grade and contour indicated.
- C. On areas where irregularities or unavoidable obstacles make the use of mechanical spreading and finishing equipment impractical, the aggregate may be spread, raked, leveled and compacted by using hand tools.
- D. After spreading, the aggregate shall be thoroughly and uniformly compacted by approved compaction equipment. The speed of the compaction equipment shall at all times be sufficiently slow enough to avoid displacement of the aggregate. Any displacement occurring as a result of reversing direction of the compaction equipment or from any other cause shall be corrected at once. Rolling shall continue until all roller marks are eliminated, the surface is of uniform texture and true to grade and cross-section and the required field-density is obtained.
- E. Use mechanical tamping equipment in areas inaccessible to compaction equipment.

3.5 MINIMUM QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall at no expense to the Owner test in-place aggregate surface, base course and subbase materials for compliance with the requirements for density and thickness.
- B. Maximum dry density shall be determined per ASTM D1557 modified proctor.
- C. In-place compacted minimum thickness is as shown in the cross-sectional details on the Plans. Any thickness less than shown on the plans is not acceptable.

3.6 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Flat Surface: 1/2 inch measured with 10 foot straight edge.
- B. Maximum Variation From Thickness: No less than shown on the Plans.
- C. Maximum Variation From Elevation: 1/2 inch.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Quality Control During Aggregate Placement: Perform the following sampling and testing of aggregate mixtures for quality control during operations. Record the locations where samples are taken to correlate with subsequent testing.
- B. Test uncompacted aggregate for gradation distribution per ASTM D422 and for compaction per ASTM D1557 modified proctor.
- C. Perform three tests for each day's aggregate placement, unless otherwise specified or directed.
- D. Test in-place, compacted aggregate for density and thickness. Perform five tests for each day's aggregate placement unless otherwise specified or directed.
- E. Additional testing may be required if any of the previous tests indicate insufficient values. If two successive tests indicate insufficient values, contact the Owner for a course of action.
- F. Aggregate materials not complying with specified requirements shall be removed and replaced with new aggregate.
- G. Upon completion of the construction Work and after spoils and debris have been removed, re-grade any areas disturbed by the operations.

3.8 STOCKPILING

- A. Stockpile materials on site at locations designated by Owner.
- B. Stockpile in sufficient quantities to meet Project schedule and requirements.
- C. Separate different materials with dividers or stockpile individually to prevent mixing.
- D. Direct surface water away from stockpile site to prevent erosion or deterioration of materials.
- E. Stockpile unsuitable materials on impervious material and cover to prevent erosion and leaching, until disposed of.

3.9 STOCKPILE CLEANUP

- A. Remove stockpile, leave area in clean and neat condition. Grade site surface to prevent free standing surface water.

END OF SECTION

SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Protecting existing vegetation to remain.
 - 2. Removing existing vegetation.
 - 3. Clearing and grubbing.
 - 4. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
 - 5. Stripping and stockpiling rock.
 - 6. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.
 - 7. Temporary erosion and sedimentation control.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Subsoil: Soil beneath the level of subgrade; soil beneath the topsoil layers of a naturally occurring soil profile, typified by less than 1 percent organic matter and few soil organisms.
- B. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile. In undisturbed areas, surface soil is typically called "topsoil," but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.
- C. Topsoil: Top layer of the soil profile consisting of existing native surface topsoil or existing in-place surface soil; the zone where plant roots grow.
- D. Topsoil: Top layer of the soil profile consisting of existing native surface topsoil or existing in-place surface soil; the zone where plant roots grow. Its appearance is generally friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects larger than 2 inches (50 mm) in diameter; and free of weeds, roots, toxic materials, or other nonsoil materials.
- E. Plant-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees, groups of trees, shrubs, or other vegetation to be protected during construction and indicated on Drawings.
- F. Tree-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction and indicated on Drawings.
- G. Vegetation: Trees, shrubs, groundcovers, grass, and other plants.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

- A. Except for materials indicated to be stockpiled or otherwise remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Existing Conditions: Documentation of existing trees and plantings, adjoining construction, and site improvements that establishes preconstruction conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by site clearing.
 - 1. Use sufficiently detailed photographs or video recordings.
 - 2. Include plans and notations to indicate specific wounds and damage conditions of each tree or other plant designated to remain.
- B. Topsoil stripping and stockpiling program.
- C. Rock stockpiling program.
- D. Record Drawings: Identifying and accurately showing locations of capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, and mechanical conditions.
- E. Burning: Burning on site is not allowed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Topsoil Stripping and Stockpiling Program: Prepare a written program to systematically demonstrate the ability of personnel to properly follow procedures and handle materials and equipment during the Work. Include dimensioned diagrams for placement and protection of stockpiles.
- B. Rock Stockpiling Program: Prepare a written program to systematically demonstrate the ability of personnel to properly follow procedures and handle materials and equipment during the Work. Include dimensioned diagrams for placement and protection of stockpiles.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed trafficways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Improvements on Adjoining Property: Authority for performing site clearing indicated on property adjoining Owner's property will be obtained by Owner before award of Contract.
 - 1. Do not proceed with work on adjoining property until directed by Architect.
- C. Salvageable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner's premises at location directed by the owner.
- D. Utility Locator Service: Three full working days before construction begins, call the Miss Dig system at 811.

- E. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures are in place.
- F. Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones: Protect according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."
- G. Soil Stripping, Handling, and Stockpiling: Perform only when the soil is dry or slightly moist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Satisfactory Soil Material: Requirements for satisfactory soil material are specified in Section 312010 "Building Earthwork."
 - 1. Obtain approved borrow soil material off-site when satisfactory soil material is not available on-site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.
- B. Verify that trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to remain or to be relocated have been flagged and that protection zones have been identified and enclosed according to plan requirements.
- C. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.
 - 1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

- A. Provide temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.
- C. Inspect, maintain, and repair erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
- D. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls, and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

3.3 TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

- A. Protect trees and plants remaining on-site according to according to plan requirements.
- B. Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or be relocated that are damaged by construction operations according to plan requirements.

3.4 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Owner will arrange for disconnecting and sealing indicated utilities that serve existing structures before site clearing, when requested by Contractor.
 - 1. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before proceeding with site clearing.
- B. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap utilities indicated to be removed. Retain one of two subparagraphs below.
 - 1. Arrange with utility companies to shut off indicated utilities.
 - 2. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated utilities when requested by Contractor.
- C. Locate, identify, and disconnect utilities indicated to be abandoned in place.
- D. Interrupting Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others, unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect not less than 3 days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.
- E. Excavate for and remove underground utilities indicated to be removed.
- F. Removal of underground utilities is included in earthwork sections; in applicable fire suppression, plumbing, HVAC, electrical, communications, electronic safety and security, and utilities sections; and in Section 024116 "Structure Demolition" and Section 024119 "Selective Demolition."

3.5 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

- A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.
 - 1. Do not remove trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated.
 - 2. Grind down stumps and remove roots larger than 3 inches (75 mm) in diameter, obstructions, and debris to a depth of 24 inches (450 mm) below exposed subgrade.
 - 3. Use only hand methods or air spade for grubbing within protection zones.
 - 4. Chip removed tree branches and dispose of off-site.
- B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.
 - 1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 8 inches (200 mm), and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

3.6 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

- A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.
- B. Strip topsoil to required depth in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.

1. Remove subsoil and nonsoil materials from topsoil, including clay lumps, gravel, and other objects larger than 2 inches (50 mm) in diameter; trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.
- C. Stockpile topsoil away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil or other materials. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust and erosion by water.
1. Limit height of topsoil stockpiles to 72 inches (1800 mm).
 2. Do not stockpile topsoil within protection zones.
 3. Dispose of surplus topsoil. Surplus topsoil is that which exceeds quantity indicated to be stockpiled or reused.
 4. Stockpile surplus topsoil to allow for respreading deeper topsoil.

3.7 STOCKPILING ROCK

- A. Remove from construction area naturally formed rocks that measure more than 1 foot (300 mm) across in least dimension. Do not include excavated or crushed rock.
1. Separate or wash off non-rock materials from rocks, including soil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects larger than 2 inches (50 mm) in diameter; trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.
- B. Stockpile rock at location directed by the owner without intermixing with other materials. Cover to prevent windblown debris from accumulating among rocks.
1. Limit height of rock stockpiles to 36 inches (900 mm).
 2. Do not stockpile rock within protection zones.
 3. Dispose of surplus rock. Surplus rock is that which exceeds quantity indicated to be stockpiled or reused.
 4. Stockpile surplus rock to allow later use by the Owner.

3.8 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and necessary to facilitate new construction.
- B. Remove slabs, paving, curbs, gutters, and aggregate base as indicated.
1. Unless existing full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition, neatly saw-cut along line of existing pavement to remain before removing adjacent existing pavement. Saw-cut faces vertically. If possible, adjust line of demolition to the nearest joint.
 2. Paint cut ends of steel reinforcement in concrete to remain with two coats of antirust coating, following coating manufacturer's written instructions. Keep paint off surfaces that will remain exposed.

3.9 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

SECTION 311000
SITE CLEARING

- B. Burning tree, shrub, and other vegetation waste is permitted according to burning requirements and permitting of authorities having jurisdiction. Control such burning to produce the least smoke or air pollutants and minimum annoyance to surrounding properties. Burning of other waste and debris is prohibited.
- C. Separate recyclable materials produced during site clearing from other nonrecyclable materials. Store or stockpile without intermixing with other materials, and transport them to recycling facilities. Do not interfere with other Project work.

****END OF SECTION****

BUILDING EARTHWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Preparing and grading subgrades for slabs-on-grade.
 - 2. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
 - 3. Drainage and moisture-control fill course for slabs-on-grade.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section.
 - 1. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for site stripping, grubbing, topsoil removal, and tree protection.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Excavation consists of the removal of material encountered to subgrade elevations and the reuse or disposal of materials removed.
- B. Subgrade: The uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.
- C. Borrow: Soil material obtained off-site when sufficient approved soil material is not available from excavations.
- D. Drainage Fill: Course of washed granular material supporting slab-on-grade placed to cut off upward capillary flow of pore water.
- E. Unauthorized excavation consists of removing materials beyond indicated subgrade elevations or dimensions without direction by the Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by the Architect, shall be at the Contractor's expense.
- F. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below ground surface.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

- B. Test Reports: In addition to test reports required under field quality control, submit the following:
 - 1. Laboratory analysis of each soil material proposed for fill and backfill from on-site and borrow sources.
 - 2. One optimum moisture-maximum density curve for each soil material.
 - 3. Report of actual unconfined compressive strength and/or results of bearing tests of each stratum tested.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards: Perform earthwork complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Testing and Inspection Service: Owner will employ a qualified independent geotechnical engineering testing agency to classify proposed on-site and borrow soils to verify that soils comply with specified requirements and to perform required field and laboratory testing.
- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements of Division 1.
 - 1. Before commencing earthwork, meet with representatives of the governing authorities, Owner, Architect, consultants, Geotechnical Engineer, independent testing agency, and other concerned entities. Review earthwork procedures and responsibilities including testing and inspection procedures and requirements. Notify participants at least 3 working days prior to convening conference. Record discussions and agreements and furnish a copy to each participant.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied by the Owner or others except when permitted in writing by the Architect and then only after acceptable temporary utility services have been provided.
 - 1. Provide a minimum 72-hours' notice to the Architect and receive written notice to proceed before interrupting any utility.
- B. Demolish and completely remove from site existing underground utilities indicated to be removed. Coordinate with utility companies to shutoff services if lines are active.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide approved borrow soil materials from off-site when sufficient approved soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Satisfactory Soil Materials: ASTM D 2487 soil classification groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM; free of rock or gravel larger than 2 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation and other deleterious matter.

- C. Unsatisfactory Soil Materials: ASTM D 2487 soil classification groups GC, SC, ML, MH, CL, CH, OL, OH, and PT.
- D. Backfill and Fill Materials: Satisfactory soil materials as recommended by a geotechnical engineer.
- E. Engineered Fill: MDOT Class II sand.
- F. Drainage Fill: MDOT Class II sand.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.
- B. Protect subgrades and foundation soils against freezing temperatures or frost. Provide protective insulating materials as necessary.
- C. Provide erosion control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.
- D. Tree protection is specified in the Section 311000 "Site Clearing."

3.2 DEWATERING

- A. Prevent surface water and subsurface or ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.
- B. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from softening and damage by rain or water accumulation.

3.3 EXCAVATION

- A. Explosives: Do not use explosives.
- B. Unclassified Excavation: Excavation is unclassified and includes excavation to required subgrade elevations regardless of the character of materials and obstructions encountered.

3.4 STABILITY OF EXCAVATIONS

- A. Comply with local codes, ordinances, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction to maintain stable excavations.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 0.10 foot. Extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
 - 1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.

3.6 APPROVAL OF SUBGRADE

- A. Notify Owner's Testing Agency when excavations have reached required subgrade.
- B. When Owner's Testing Agency determines that unforeseen unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.
 - 1. Unforeseen additional excavation and replacement material will be paid according to the Contract provisions for changes in Work.
- C. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by the Architect.

3.7 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending indicated bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering required top elevation. Lean concrete fill may be used to bring elevations to proper position when acceptable to the Architect.
 - 1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction as directed by the Architect.

3.8 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile excavated materials acceptable for backfill and fill soil materials, including acceptable borrow materials. Stockpile soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent wind-blown dust.
 - 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.9 BACKFILL

- A. Backfill excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:
 - 1. Acceptance of construction below finish grade including, where applicable, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
 - 2. Concrete formwork removal.
 - 3. Removal of trash and debris from excavation.
 - 4. Removal of temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting.

5. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.

3.10 FILL

- A. Preparation: Remove vegetation, topsoil, debris, wet, and unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface prior to placing fills.
 1. Plow strip, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing surface.
- B. Prior to fill placement in fill areas and after rough grade has been achieved in cut areas, the subgrade should be thoroughly proof-rolled with a heavy rubber tired vehicle such as a loaded scraper or loaded dump truck by making a minimum of 5 passes in each of two perpendicular directions covering the proposed building and pavement areas. Any areas that exhibit excessive pumping and or yielding during proof-rolling, should be stabilized by aeration, drying and compaction if weather conditions are favorable, or removal and replacement with engineered fill. In addition to detecting unstable areas, the proof-compaction operation should serve to densify shallow loose granular deposits.
- C. Place fill material in layers to required elevations for each location listed below.
 1. Under building slabs, use drainage fill material or satisfactory excavated or borrow soil material.
 2. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.

3.11 MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.
 1. Do not place backfill or fill material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
 2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air-dry satisfactory soil material that is too wet to compact to specified density.
 - a. Stockpile or spread and dry removed wet satisfactory soil material.

3.12 COMPACTION

- A. Place backfill and fill materials in layers not more than 12 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Place backfill and fill materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations. Place backfill and fill uniformly along the full length of each structure.
- C. Percentage of Maximum Dry Density Requirements: Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry density according to ASTM D 1557:
 1. Under structures and building slabs, compact the top 12 inches below subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material at 95 percent maximum dry density.

2. Under lawn or unpaved areas, compact the top 6 inches below subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material at 90 percent maximum dry density.

3.13 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
 1. Provide a smooth transition between existing adjacent grades and new grades.
 2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to conform to required surface tolerances.
- B. Site Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
- C. Grading Inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.14 DRAINAGE FILL

- A. Under slabs-on-grade, place drainage fill course on prepared subgrade.
 1. Compact drainage fill to required cross sections and thickness.
 2. When compacted thickness of drainage fill is 6 inches or less, place materials in a single layer.
 3. When compacted thickness of drainage fill exceeds 6 inches thick place materials in equal layers, with no layer more than 6 inches thick nor less than 3 inches thick when compacted.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency Services: Allow testing agency to inspect and test each subgrade and each fill or backfill layer. Do not proceed until test results for previously completed work verify compliance with requirements.
 1. Perform field in-place density tests according to ASTM D 1556 (sand cone method), ASTM D 2167 (rubber balloon method), or ASTM D 2937 (drive cylinder method), as applicable.
 - a. Field in-place density tests may also be performed by the nuclear method according to ASTM D 2922, provided that calibration curves are periodically checked and adjusted to correlate to tests performed using ASTM D 1556. With each density calibration check, check the calibration curves furnished with the moisture gages according to ASTM D 3017.
 - b. When field in-place density tests are performed using nuclear methods, make calibration checks of both density and moisture gages at beginning of work, on each different type of material encountered, and at intervals as directed by the Architect.

2. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, perform testing as required to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of each subgrade with related tested strata when acceptable to the Architect.
 3. Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, perform at least one field in-place density test for every 2,000 sq. ft. or less of paved area or building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.
 4. Foundation Wall Backfill: In each compacted backfill layer, perform at least one field in-place density test for each 100 feet or less of wall length, but no fewer than two tests along a wall face.
- B. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills are below specified density, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil to the depth required, recompact and retest until required density is obtained.

3.16 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and re-establish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
1. Scarify or remove and replace material to depth directed by the Architect; reshape and recompact at optimum moisture content to the required density.
- C. Settling: Where settling occurs during the Project correction period, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional approved material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to the greatest extent possible.

3.17 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off the Owner's property.

****END OF SECTION****

ROUGH GRADING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Excavating subsoil.
2. Cutting, grading, filling, rough contouring, and compacting site for site structures, building pads, and pavements.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 31 05 16 – Soils and Aggregates.
2. Section 31 10 00 - Site Clearing: Excavating topsoil.
3. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation: Building excavation.
4. Section 31 23 17 - Trenching: Trenching and backfilling for utilities.
5. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: General building area backfilling.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International:

1. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2,700 kN-m/m³)).
2. ASTM D6938 – Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Materials Source: Submit name of imported materials suppliers.
- B. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify Products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of utilities remaining by horizontal dimensions, elevations or inverts, and slope gradients.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The services of a full-time Soils Engineer and Soils Laboratory may be retained by the Owner to observe earthwork operations, analyze soil materials and perform applicable laboratory and field tests.

- B. The Contractor shall arrange and pay for any other test or required inspections necessary to meet the requirements set forth in these Construction Documents.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Topsoil: Type S2 as specified in Section 31 05 16.
- B. Subsoil Fill: Type S1 as specified in Section 31 05 16.
- C. Crushed Stone Fill: Type A1 as specified in Section 31 05 16.
- D. Granular Fill: Type A2 as specified in Section 31 05 16.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify survey bench mark and intended elevations for the Work are as indicated on Drawings.
- C. Locate and protect survey control and reference points. Promptly notify Engineer of discrepancies discovered.
- D. Control datum for survey is that shown on Drawings.
- E. Protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.
- F. Promptly report to Engineer loss or destruction of reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons.
- G. Replace dislocated survey control points based on original survey control. Make no changes without prior written notice to Engineer.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Call Local Utility Line Information service, MISS DIG at 1-800-482-7171 or 811, not less than three working days before performing Work.
 - 1. Request underground utilities to be located and marked within and surrounding construction areas.
- B. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum.
- C. Notify utility company prior to removing or relocating utilities.
- D. Protect utilities indicated to remain from damage.
- E. Protect plant life, lawns, and other features remaining as portion of final landscaping.

- F. Protect bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.

3.3 SUBSOIL EXCAVATION

- A. Excavate subsoil from areas to be further excavated, relandscaped, or regraded.
- B. Do not excavate wet subsoil or excavate and process wet material to obtain optimum moisture content.
- C. Remove excess subsoil not intended for reuse, from site.
- D. Benching Slopes: Horizontally bench existing slopes greater than 1: 4 to key placed fill material to slope to provide firm bearing.
- E. Stability: Replace damaged or displaced subsoil as specified for fill.

3.4 FILLING

- A. Fill areas to contours and elevations with unfrozen materials.
- B. Place material in continuous layers as follows:

<u>Compaction Method</u>	<u>Maximum Loose Lift Thickness</u>
Hand-operated vibratory plate or light roller in confined areas	4 inches
Hand-operated vibratory roller weighing at least 1,000 pounds	6 inches
Vibratory roller drum roller, minimum dynamic force, 2,000 pounds	9 inches
Vibratory drum roller, minimum dynamic force, 30,000 pounds	12 inches
Sheeps-foot roller	8 inches

- C. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.
- D. Make grade changes gradual. Blend slope into level areas.
- E. Repair or replace items indicated to remain damaged by excavation or filling.

3.5 TOLERANCES

- A. Top Surface of Subgrade: Plus or minus 1/10 foot from required elevation.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform laboratory material tests in accordance with ASTM D1557.
- B. Perform in place compaction tests in accordance with the following:

1. Density and Moisture Tests: ASTM D-6938.

C. When tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace and retest.

D. Frequency of Tests: Provide one density test for every lift.

3.7 SCHEDULES

A. Fill in the upper 12 inches under pavement and sidewalks :

1. Compact uniformly to minimum 95 percent of maximum density per ASTM D-1557.

B. Fill below 12 inches under pavement and sidewalks :

1. Compact uniformly to minimum 92 percent of maximum density per ASTM D-1557.

C. Fill in landscape areas :

1. Compact uniformly to minimum 88 percent of maximum density per ASTM D-1557.

****END OF SECTION****

EXCAVATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Soil densification.
2. Excavating for paving, roads, and parking areas.
3. Excavating for slabs-on-grade.
4. Excavating for site structures.
5. Excavating for landscaping.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 31 05 16 – Soils and Aggregates.
2. Section 31 22 13 - Rough Grading: Topsoil and subsoil removal from site surface.
3. Section 31 23 17 - Trenching: Excavating for utility trenches.
4. Section 31 23 23 - Fill.
5. Section 33 11 16 - Site Water Utility Distribution Piping.
6. Geotechnical report; bore hole locations and findings of subsurface materials.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Local utility standards when working within 24 inches of utility lines.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Excavation Protection Plan: Describe sheeting, shoring, and bracing materials and installation required to protect excavations and adjacent structures and property; include structural calculations to support plan.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate soil densification grid for each size and configuration footing requiring soils densification.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with local governing agency standards.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Prepare excavation protection plan under direct supervision of Professional Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed in State of Michigan.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Call Local Utility Line Information service, Miss Dig at 1-800-482-7171 or 811, not less than three working days before performing Work.
 - 1. Request underground utilities to be located and marked within and surrounding construction areas.
- B. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum.
- C. Notify utility company prior to the removal and relocation of utilities.
- D. Protect utilities indicated to remain from damage.
- E. Protect plant life, lawns, and other features remaining as portion of final landscaping.
- F. Protect bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.

3.2 SOIL DENSIFICATION - VIBRO-COMPACTION

- A. Densify existing subsoils with relative density rating of compact to dense to attain relative density rating of very dense.
- B. Densification Equipment:
 - 1. Depth Vibrator: Poker type with follower tubes with visible marking every 12 inches to enable insertion depth measurement.
 - 2. Motion: radial in horizontal plane.
 - 3. Data Acquisition System: Record amps or pressure of the vibrator motor over time and depth.
- C. Insert vibrator to maximum specified depth. Densify soils for 30 seconds or other time as directed by Geotechnical Engineer. Withdraw vibrator every 12 inches increments and repeat densification at each increment.
 - 1. When subsurface obstruction prevents vibrator insertion to specified depth, request instructions from Geotechnical Engineer to compensate for obstruction.
- D. Tolerances:
 - 1. Maximum Deviation from Center of Completed Compaction: 8 inches from indicated position.
 - 2. Maximum Deviation from Vertical: 4 degrees during vibrator insertion.

3.3 EXCAVATION

- A. Underpin adjacent structures which may be damaged by excavation work.
- B. Excavate subsoil to accommodate slabs-on-grade, paving and site structures.
- C. Compact disturbed load bearing soil in direct contact with foundations to original bearing capacity; perform compaction in accordance with Section 31 23 23 and Section 31 23 17.
- D. Slope banks with machine to angle of repose or less until shored.
- E. Grade top perimeter of excavation to prevent surface water from draining into excavation.
- F. Trim excavation. Remove loose matter.
- G. Remove lumped subsoil, boulders, and rock up to 1/3 cu yd measured by volume. Remove larger material as specified in Section 31 23 23.
- H. Notify Architect/Engineer of unexpected subsurface conditions.
- I. Correct areas over excavated with crushed stone fill Type A1 specified in Section 31 05 16 or as directed by the Geotechnical Engineer.
- J. Remove excess and unsuitable material from site.
- K. Stockpile subsoil to be re-used on-site in area designated on site to depth not exceeding 8 feet and protect from erosion.
- L. Repair or replace items indicated to remain damaged by excavation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Request inspection of excavation and controlled fill operations in accordance with applicable code and local governing agency requirements.
- B. Request visual inspection of bearing surfaces by inspection agency before installing subsequent work.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Prevent displacement or loose soil from falling into excavation; maintain soil stability.
- B. Protect bottom of excavations and soil adjacent to and beneath foundation from freezing.
- C. Protect structures, utilities and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth operations.

END OF SECTION

TRENCHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Excavating trenches for utilities from 5 feet outside building to utility service.
2. Compacted fill from top of utility bedding to subgrade elevations.
3. Backfilling and compaction.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 31 05 16 – Soils and Aggregates.
2. Section 31 22 13 - Rough Grading: Topsoil and subsoil removal from site surface.
3. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation: General building excavation.
4. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: General backfilling.
5. Section 32 91 19 - Landscape Grading: Filling of topsoil over backfilled trenches to finish grade elevation.
6. Section 33 11 16 - Site Water Utility Distribution Piping
7. Section 33 41 00 - Storm Utility Drainage Piping
8. Section 33 46 00 – Subdrainage

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International:

1. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2,700 kN-m/m³)).
2. ASTM D2922 - Standard Test Method for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
3. ASTM D3017 - Standard Test Method for Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Utility: Any buried pipe, duct, conduit, or cable.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit data for geotextile fabric indicating fabric and construction.

- B. Materials Source: Submit name of imported fill materials suppliers.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify Products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with local governing agency standards.

1.6 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Verify Work associated with lower elevation utilities is complete before placing higher elevation utilities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FILL MATERIALS

- A. Subsoil Fill: Type S1 as specified in Section 31 05 16.
- B. Crushed Stone Fill: Type A1 as specified in Section 31 05 16.
- C. Granular Fill: Type A2 as specified in Section 31 05 16.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Geotextile Fabric: Non-biodegradable, non-woven.
 - 1. Mirafi; Model 140N Filter Fabric or approved equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 LINES AND GRADES

- A. Lay pipes to lines and grades indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Engineer reserves right to make changes in lines, grades, and depths of utilities when changes are required for Project conditions.
- B. Use laser-beam instrument with qualified operator to establish lines and grades.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Call Local Utility Line Information service, Miss Dig, at 1-800-482-7171 or 811, not less than three working days before performing Work.
 - 1. Request underground utilities to be located and marked within and surrounding construction areas.
- B. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.

- C. Protect plant life, lawns, and other features remaining as portion of final landscaping.
- D. Protect bench marks, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.
- E. Maintain and protect above and below grade utilities indicated to remain.

3.3 TRENCHING

- A. Excavate subsoil required for utilities to utility service.
- B. Remove lumped subsoil, boulders, and rock up of 1/6 cubic yard, measured by volume.
- C. Perform excavation within 24 inches of existing utility service or in accordance with utility's requirements.
- D. Do not advance open trench more than 200 feet ahead of installed pipe.
- E. Cut trenches to width indicated on Drawings. Remove water or materials that interfere with Work.
- F. Excavate bottom of trenches maximum 12 inches wider than outside diameter of pipe.
- G. Excavate trenches to depth indicated on Drawings. Provide uniform and continuous bearing and support for bedding material and pipe.
- H. Do not interfere with 45 degree bearing splay of foundations.
- I. When Project conditions permit, slope side walls of excavation starting 2 feet above top of pipe. When side walls can not be sloped, provide sheeting and shoring to protect excavation as specified in this section.
- J. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with bedding material and compact to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent backfill material.
- K. Trim excavation. Remove loose matter.
- L. Correct areas over excavated areas with compacted backfill as specified for authorized excavation.
- M. Remove excess subsoil not intended for reuse, from site.
- N. Stockpile subsoil for reuse in area designated on site to depth not exceeding 8 feet and protect from erosion.

3.4 SHEETING AND SHORING

- A. Sheet, shore, and brace excavations to prevent danger to persons, structures and adjacent properties and to prevent caving, erosion, and loss of surrounding subsoil.
- B. Support trenches more than 5 feet deep excavated through unstable, loose, or soft material. Provide sheeting, shoring, bracing, or other protection to maintain stability of excavation.

- C. Repair damage caused by failure of the sheeting, shoring, or bracing and for settlement of filled excavations or adjacent soil.
- D. Repair damage to new and existing Work from settlement, water or earth pressure or other causes resulting from inadequate sheeting, shoring, or bracing.

3.5 BACKFILLING

- A. Backfill trenches to contours and elevations with unfrozen fill materials.
- B. Systematically backfill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not backfill over porous, wet, frozen, or spongy subgrade surfaces.
- C. Place material in continuous layers as follows:
 - 1. Common Fill: Maximum 4 inches compacted depth.
 - 2. Granular Fill: Maximum 4 inches compacted depth.
- D. Employ placement method that does not disturb or damage foundation perimeter drainage and utilities in trench.
- E. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.
- F. Do not leave more than 50 feet of trench open at end of working day.
- G. Protect open trench to prevent danger to Owner and the public.

3.6 TOLERANCES

- A. Top Surface of Backfilling: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform laboratory material tests in accordance with ASTM D1557.
- B. Perform in place compaction tests in accordance with the following:
 - 1. Density Tests: ASTM D2922.
 - 2. Moisture Tests: ASTM D3017.
- C. When tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace, compact, and retest.

3.8 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic during construction.

****END OF SECTION****

FILL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backfilling site structures to subgrade elevations.
2. Fill under slabs-on-grade.
3. Fill under paving.
4. Fill for over-excavation.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 31 05 16 – Soils and Aggregates.
2. Section 31 22 13 - Rough Grading: Site filling.
3. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation.
4. Section 31 23 17 - Trenching: Backfilling of utility trenches.
5. Section 32 91 19 - Landscape Grading.
6. Section 33 11 16 - Site Water Utility Distribution Piping.
7. Section 33 46 00 – Subdrainage.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International:

1. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2,700 kN-m/m³)).
2. ASTM D2922 - Standard Test Method for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
3. ASTM D3017 - Standard Test Method for Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Product Data: Submit data for geotextile fabric indicating fabric and construction.
- C. Materials Source: Submit name of imported fill materials suppliers.

D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify Products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with local governing agency standards.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FILL MATERIALS

A. Common Fill: Type S1 as specified in Section 31 05 16.

B. Crushed Stone Fill: Type A1 as specified in Section 31 05 16.

C. Granular Fill: Type A2 as specified in Section 31 05 16.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Geotextile Fabric: Non-biodegradable, woven in areas of undercutting.

1. Tensar TX5 or approved equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Compact subgrade to density requirements for subsequent backfill materials.

B. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with structural or granular fill per Geotechnical Report and compact to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.

C. Scarify subgrade surface to a minimum depth of 8 inches.

D. Proof roll to identify soft spots; fill and compact to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.

3.3 BACKFILLING

A. Backfill areas to contours and elevations with unfrozen materials.

B. Systematically backfill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not backfill over porous, wet, frozen or spongy subgrade surfaces.

C. Place geotextile fabric in areas of undercutting as directed by the Geotechnical Engineer.

D. Place material in continuous layers as follows:

<u>Compaction Method</u>	<u>Maximum Loose Lift Thickness</u>
Hand-operated vibratory plate or light roller in confined areas	4 inches
Hand-operated vibratory roller weighing at least 1,000 pounds	6 inches
Vibratory roller drum roller, minimum dynamic force, 2,000 pounds	9 inches
Vibratory drum roller, minimum dynamic force, 30,000 pounds	12 inches
Sheeps-foot roller	8 inches

E. Employ placement method that does not disturb or damage other work.

F. Maintain optimum moisture content of backfill materials to attain required compaction density.

G. Make gradual grade changes. Blend slope into level areas.

H. Remove surplus backfill materials from site.

I. Leave fill material stockpile areas free of excess fill materials.

3.4 TOLERANCES

A. Top Surface of Backfilling Under Paved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.

B. Top Surface of General Backfilling: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform laboratory material tests in accordance with ASTM D1557.

B. Perform in place compaction tests in accordance with the following:

1. Density Tests: ASTM D2922.

2. Moisture Tests: ASTM D3017.

C. When tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace and retest.

D. Proof roll compacted fill surfaces under slabs-on-grade and paving.

3.6 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic

****END OF SECTION****

EROSION CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Check Dams.
2. Inlet Filter.
3. Silt Fencing

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 31 05 16 – Soils and Aggregates.
2. Section 31 10 00 - Site Clearing.
3. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation.
4. Section 31 23 23 - Fill.
5. Section 32 91 19 - Landscape Grading.
6. Section 32 92 19 - Seeding and Soil Supplements.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International:

1. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2,700 kN-m/m³)).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify Products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with local governing agency standards.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not place grout when air temperature is below freezing.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROCK MATERIALS

- A. Rock: Sound, tough, durable fractured rock, free from decompressed stones or other defects impairing its durability. Broken concrete or rounded stones are not acceptable.

2.2 PLANTING MATERIALS

- A. Seeding and Soil Supplements: as specified in Section 32 92 19.
- B. Mulch: as specified in Section 32 92 19

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Inlet Filter Fabric: Geotextile fabric with minimum flow rate of 100 gal/min./s.f. meeting local governing agency requirements.
- B. Silt Fencing: Geotextile filter fabric with minimum flow rate of 10 gal/min./s.f., Amoco Pro Pex 2130 or approved equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify compacted subgrade is acceptable and ready to support devices and imposed loads.

3.2 CHECK DAM

- A. Determine length required for ditch or depression slope and excavate, compact and foundation area to firm, even surface.
- B. Produce an even distribution of rock pieces, with minimum voids to the indicated shape, height and slope.

3.3 SITE STABILIZATION

- A. Incorporate erosion control devices indicated on the Drawings into the Project at the earliest practicable time.
- B. Construct, stabilize and activate erosion controls before site disturbance within tributary areas of those controls.
- C. Stockpile and waste pile heights shall not exceed 8 feet. Slope stockpile sides at 2: 1 or flatter.
- D. Stabilize any disturbed area of affected erosion control devices on which activity has ceased and which will remain exposed for more than 20 days.
 - 1. During non-germinating periods, apply mulch at recommended rates.

2. Stabilize disturbed areas which are not at finished grade and which will be disturbed within one year in accordance with Section 32 92 19 at 50 percent of permanent application rate with no topsoil.
3. Stabilize disturbed areas which are either at finished grade or will not be disturbed within one year in accordance with Section 32 92 19 permanent seeding specifications.

E. Stabilize stockpiles immediately.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect erosion control devices on a weekly basis and after each runoff event. Make necessary repairs to ensure erosion and sediment controls are in good working order.
- B. Compaction Testing: In accordance with ASTM D1557.
- C. When tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace and retest.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. When sediment accumulation in sedimentation structures has reached a point one-third depth of sediment structure or device, remove and dispose of sediment.
- B. Do not damage structure or device during cleaning operations.
- C. Do not permit sediment to erode into construction or site areas or natural waterways.
- D. Clean channels when depth of sediment reaches approximately one half channel depth.

END OF SECTION

AUGER CAST GROUT PILES
(Troy High School – 13174)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Geotechnical Investigation: Exploratory borings have been made to obtain information regarding underground soils in the general vicinity of the work. The geotechnical engineer's report is attached herein and is the design basis for the project.
 - 1. NAME and PROJECT NUMBER:
 - a. Consultant's Name: G2 Consulting Group, LLC
 - b. Geotechnical Report Number and Date:

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies pile construction including auger excavation, reinforcement, concrete materials, grout materials, mixture design and placement procedures.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 03 Section "Cast-In-Place Concrete" for concrete related to footings, walls, framing and flatwork.
 - 2. Division 32 Section "Concrete Paving" for concrete pavement and walks.
- C. Scope of Work:
 - 1. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary for furnishing and installing Auger Cast Grout Piles as shown on the Contract Drawings and specified herein. The term Auger Cast Grout Piles is commonly referred to by several other names, some of which are trademarks. For the purpose of the specification the terms Augered Cast-In-Place Piles, Augered Cast-In-Situ Piles, Auger Cast Piles, Intruded Mortar Piles, Augered Pressure Grouted Piles, Auger Pile Foundations, Continuous Flight Auger Piling, Grouted Bored Piles, Augered Grout-Injected Piles, Drilled Uncased Piles, Augered Uncased Piles and Uncased Cast-In-Place Concrete Piles will be collectively referred to as Auger Cast Grout Piles.
 - 2. The Piling Contractor shall examine the site including, but not limited to, the areas and conditions under which the piles are to be installed and provide notification in writing of any conditions which may be detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work.
 - 3. The Piling Contractor shall review the Soils Exploration and Foundation Recommendations Report for this site.

D. System Description

1. Auger Cast Grout Piles of twenty four (24) inch diameter shall be made by rotating a continuous-flight hollow-shaft auger into the ground to the specified pile depth, or until the specified refusal criteria is satisfied. Grout shall then be injected through the auger shaft, as the auger is being withdrawn, in such a way as to exert a positive downward pressure on the earth filled auger flights as the auger is being withdrawn as well as lateral pressure on the soil surrounding the grout filled hole.

E. Measurement and Payment:

1. Payment: Contract bid price for piling shall be based on the number of piles indicated on the Foundation Plan(s). Contract bid price shall include the required pile load tests and shall be by this Specification. Adjustments to be made as described below:
 - a. Bid prices to include all costs for material, labor, equipment and accessories required for complete pile installation and pile load testing as shown on the Drawings and indicated in this Specification Section.
 - b. Adjustment to the total number of piles and pile load tests to be made as laid out in the contract.
 - c. Payment will be made for piles that are discontinued due to hitting obstructions and for additional piles and foundation construction required at location of discontinued piles.
 - d. No payment will be made for the following:
 - 1) Damaged or rejected piles or for the installation of piles and additional foundation construction resulting from the damaged or rejected piles as a result of the pile contractors actions.
 - 2) Piles installed beyond specified as reviewed and if determined by the Engineer of record on a pile by pile basis.

1.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. A36, Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
2. A615, Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement Including Supplementary Requirements S1
3. C33, Specification for Concrete Aggregates
4. C150, Standard Specification for Portland Cement
5. C173, Standard Method of Test for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
6. C231, Standard Method of Test for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
7. C494, Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
8. D1143, Standard Test Method for Piles Under Static Axial Compressive Load
9. D3689, Standard Test Method for Individual Piles Under Static Axial Tensile Load

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Specification Sections.
- B. Shop Drawings and Technical Data:
 - 1. A pile layout plan referenced to the structural plans including a numbering system capable of identifying each individual pile.
 - 2. Pile grout design mix and description of materials to be used. These shall be in sufficient detail to indicate their compliance with the specifications and either laboratory tests of trial mixes made with the proposed mix or laboratory tests of the proposed mix used on previous project.
 - 3. Description of pile drilling and pumping equipment to be utilized.
 - 4. Pile load test methods: A dimensioned sketch of the loading arrangement, including sizes of primary members, data on testing and measuring equipment including required jack and gauge calibrations.
 - 5. Steel reinforcement shop drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules and centering spacers.
- C. Quality Assurance Submittals:
 - 1. Qualifications of Piling Contractor for Engineer Approval.
 - 2. Pile Installation Records: The Piling Contractor shall submit a copy of the installation record of each pile not later than three days after installation and acceptance of each pile by the Testing Agency.
 - 3. Piling Contractor's minutes of Pre-Installation Conference.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications:
 - 1. All piles shall be installed by an experienced Piling Contractor who can submit evidence of successful installation of five (5) Augered Cast-In-Place Piling projects with 24-inch diameter piles under similar job and subsurface conditions, including a job superintendent who shall have a minimum of five years of method specific experience.
 - 2. The Piling Contractor shall submit descriptive company information. Included in this information shall be the following:
 - a. History of Company
 - b. Size of Company
 - c. Organization (including the background of key personnel who will be assigned to the project)
 - d. A brief description of five projects in the past two years on which the Piling Contractor has installed Augered Cast-In-Place Piles which provide the approximate number and depth of piles indicated. The name and telephone number of a reference shall be included for each project.

B. Testing Agency Services

1. The Construction Manager/Owner will secure and pay for the services of a qualified, independent materials engineer to perform field monitoring, inspections and quality assurance testing of grout materials, confirmation of re-bar placement, to verify compliance of materials with specified requirements, and to perform required field and laboratory testing. Testing Agency shall be acceptable to the architect and the owner and shall be licensed to practice in the state in which the project is located.

C. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1. Review load testing, layout methods and tolerances, augering process, steel reinforcement installation, grouting, special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, clean-up and concrete protection.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not begin pile installation until the earthwork in the area where pile are to be installed has been completed as shown on the plans and indicated in these Specifications or as agreed to with the General Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement:

1. Portland Cement shall be Type I and conform to ASTM C 150.

B. Mineral Admixture:

1. Mineral admixture, if used, shall be fly ash or natural pozzolan which possesses the property of combining with the lime liberated during the process of hydration of Portland cement to form compounds containing cementitious properties. The material shall conform to ASTM Standards, designation C-618, Class C or Class F.

C. Fluidifier:

1. Grout fluidifier shall conform to ASTM C937m except that expansion shall not exceed 4 percent. The fluidifier shall be a compound possessing characteristics which will increase the flowability of the mixture, assist in the dispersal of cement grains, and neutralize the setting shrinkage of the high-strength cement mortar.

D. Water:

1. Water shall be potable, fresh, clean and free of sewage, oil, acid, alkali, and salts of organic matter.

E. Fine Aggregate:

1. Sand shall meet the requirements of current ASTM standards, designation C-33. The fine aggregate shall contain rock particles which are hard, dense and well graded from fine to coarse. The aggregate shall be free from injurious amount of loam, soft or flaky particles, organic matter and other deleterious substances.

F. Reinforcing Bars and Accessories:

1. Reinforcing bars shall conform to the requirements of ASTM standards, designation A-615, Grade 60.
2. Bar Positioners shall be provided to center single bars in the shaft.

G. Grout Mixes

1. The grout shall consist of Portland cement, sand and water, and may also contain a mineral admixture and approved fluidifier. The components shall be proportioned and mixed to produce a grout capable of maintaining the solids in suspension, which may be pumped without difficulty and which will penetrate and fill open voids in the adjacent soils. These materials shall be proportioned to produce a hardened grout which will achieve the design strength in 28 days. The design 28-day grout strength for this project shall be 4,000 pounds per square inch.
2. Ready-mix grout may be used, or the grout may be batched on-site. When batching all materials shall be accurately measured by weight, except that water may be measured by volume, as they are fed to the mixer. The order of placing materials shall be as follows: (1) water, (2) fluidifier, and (3) other solids in order of increasing particle size. Time of mixing shall be not less than one minute at the site. If agitated continuously, the grout may be held in the mixer or agitator for period not exceeding two and one-half hours at a grout temperature below 70 degrees Fahrenheit and for a period not exceeding two hours at higher temperatures, not exceeding 90 degrees Fahrenheit. If the temperature exceeds 90 degrees, retarder may be added to allow the grout to be held in the agitator for 2 hours.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. Augering Equipment

1. The auger flighting shall be continuous from the auger head to the top of the auger without gaps or other breaks. The auger flighting shall be uniform in diameter throughout its length and shall be the diameter specified for the piles less a maximum of two (2) percent. Maximum auger pitch shall be nine (9) inches.
2. The hole through which the grout is pumped during the placement of the pile shall be located at the bottom of the auger head below the bar containing the cutting teeth.
3. The piling leads should be prevented from rotating by a stabilizing arm or by firmly placing the bottom of the leads into the ground or by some other acceptable means. Leads shall be marked at one-foot intervals to facilitate measurement of auger penetration.

B. Mixing and Pumping Equipment

1. Only approved pumping and mixing equipment shall be used in the preparation and handling of the grout. A screen to remove oversize particles shall be placed at the pump inlet. All oil or other rust inhibitor shall be removed from mixing drums and grout pumps. All materials shall be such as to produce a homogeneous grout of the desired consistency.
2. The grout pump shall be a positive displacement pump capable of developing displacement pressures at the pump not less than 350 pound per square inch (psi). The grout pump shall be provided with a pressure gauge in clear view of the equipment operator. The grout pump shall be calibrated at the beginning of the work to determine the volume of grout pumped per stroke. A positive method of counting grout pump strokes shall be provided by the Piling Contractor. Such methods may include digital or mechanical stroke counters or other acceptable methods

2.3 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TOLERANCES

- A. Piles shall be located as shown on the drawings. Pile centers shall be located to an accuracy of three (3) inches. Vertical piles shall be plumb within two (2) percent.

3.2 ADJACENT PILES

- A. Adjacent piles within six (6.0) diameters shall not be installed within twelve (12) hours of each other, unless the subsurface conditions allow otherwise. The Contractor will review this criteria with the Testing Agency and increase this time if there are indications of mortar bridging between piles, or a delay in set time of the grout.

3.3 PILE LOAD TESTS

- A. Install and test piles at the two (2) locations shown on the plans in order to verify the design pile capacity. The Piling Contractor shall provide complete testing materials and equipment as required, install the test and reaction piles and perform the load test readings by and in the presence of the Testing Agency.
- B. Pile load tests shall be performed using the procedure of ASTM Standards, designation D 1143 for axial capacity.

3.4 INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

- A. The length and drilling criteria, including auger refusal, of production piles will be as determined by the Testing Agency from the pile load tests.
- B. Each pile shall be drilled and filled with grout in an uninterrupted operation.
- C. Advance the auger at a continuous rate that prevents removal of excess soil. Stop advancement after reaching the required depth or refusal criteria.
- D. Auger refusal during drilling is defined as a rate of auger penetration of less than 1-foot per minute of drilling.
- E. Steel Reinforcement:
 - 1. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
 - 2. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.
 - 3. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
- F. The hole in the bottom of the auger shall be closed while being advance into the ground with a suitable plug. The plug shall be removed by grout or with the reinforcing bars.
- G. At the start of pumping grout, raise the auger from 6 to 12-inches and after the grout pressure builds up sufficiently, re-drill the auger to previously established tip elevation and then proceed with the rest of the installation.
- H. A grout head of at least five (5) feet of grout on the auger flighting above the injection point shall be maintained at least until placement of grout. Rate of grout injection and rate of auger withdrawal from the soil shall be coordinated so as to maintain at all times the minimum grout head. The total volume of grout shall be at least 115 percent of the theoretical volume of each pile. After grout is flowing at the ground surface from the auger flighting, the rate of grout injection and auger withdrawal shall be coordinator so that there is a constant grout flow at the surface. If pumping is interrupted for any reason, the Contractor shall reinsert the auger by drilling at least five feet below the tip of the auger when interruption occurred, and then re-grout.
- I. If less than 115 percent of the theoretical volume of grout is placed in any five (5) foot increments (until the grout head on the auger flighting reaches the ground surface), the pile shall be reinstalled by advancing the auger ten (10) feet, or to the bottom of the pile if that is less, followed by a controlled removal and grout injection.
- J. The volume of grout per lineal foot of pile shall not be less than the volume of the augered hole per lineal foot.
- K. Auger hoisting equipment shall be provided that will enable the auger to be rotated while being withdrawn. If the auger jumps upward during withdrawal, or if the grouting process is interrupted, or if there is a decrease in grouting pressure, reinsert the auger to the original tip elevation and decrease the rate of auger withdrawal to prevent further jumping. The auger may rotate slowly during withdrawal, but do not permit reverse rotation.

- L. Piling Contractor shall promptly clear away and dispose of the spoil that accumulates around the auger during injection of the grout.
- M. No piles shall be left partially completed overnight, but must be completely grouted and protected at the termination of each day's operation.
- N. The Piling Contractor shall provide protection of the piles from weather and from drilling equipment during the grout set period.
 - 1. Protect grout from physical damage or reduced strength, which could be caused by frost, freezing actions or low temperatures or from damage during high temperatures in accordance with ACI 305/306.

3.5 OBSTRUCTIONS

- A. If non-augerable material is encountered above the desired tip elevation such as but not limited to cobbles, boulders, metal, timbers or debris which causes the rate of penetration to be reduced to less than one foot per minute, then the pile shall be completed to depth of the non-augerable material in accordance with these specifications. Additional adjacent piles shall be placed as directed by the design and/or the Engineer of record.

3.6 CUTTING OFF

- A. Cut off the tops of piles, square with the pile axis and at the elevations indicated by removing fresh grout from the top of the pile or by cutting off hardened grout down to final cutoff point at any time after the initial set has occurred. Pile cut off shall be within plus or minus two (3) inches of the required elevation.
- B. Where the pile cut-off is above the surrounding ground surface or above the bottom of the excavation, sleeves or casing of the proper diameter and at least 18 inches in length shall be placed around the pile tops. This extension of the pile may be accomplished by using a sheet metal or fiber cylindrical sleeve.
- C. If the cutoff elevation is below the drilling grade, dipping or scooping grout out of the top of the pile while the grout is still fluid is permitted as long as the depth of the cutoff is not great, the surrounding soil is not caving and the dipping process does not contaminate the pile top.

3.7 PILE INSTALLATION RECORDS

- A. Piling Contractor shall keep complete and accurate records of all auger cast grout piles. Indicate the pile location, diameter, length, elevation of tip and top of pile, quantity of grout material actually pumped in each pile hole, and the rated load capacity of the pile. Determine grout quantity by recording grout pump displacement or by other approved means. Record and report immediately any unusual conditions encountered during pile installation. Records shall be submitted at completion of the piling work for record.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Monitoring, Testing and Inspecting: Construction Manager/Owner will engage a special inspector and/or a qualified testing and inspecting agency (Testing Agency) to perform monitoring, inspections, field tests and prepare reports for each.
- B. Field Monitoring
1. Testing Agency will monitor the pile installation and pile testing operations. The Piling Contractor shall cooperate with the Testing Agency in the performance of this work and the superintendent shall designate a company representative (i.e. pile foreman) to monitor and control the quality of the pile installation. The presence of the Testing Agency shall not relieve the Piling Contractor of his obligation to perform the pile installation in accordance with the Contract Drawings and these specifications.
- C. Inspections:
1. Augering operations including methods and point of refusal.
 2. Steel reinforcement placement.
 3. Verification of use of required design mixture.
 4. Grout placement, including conveying and pumping.
- D. Grout Tests: Grout samples taken from fresh grout obtained and cured and tested according to ASTM C 109 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
1. The grout mix shall be tested by making a minimum of size (6) two-inch cubes for each day during which piles are placed. A set of six (6) cubes shall consist of two (2) cubes to be tested at seven days, two (2) cubes tested at 28 days and two cubes held in reserve.
 2. For the first two days, (2) loads of grout will be tested with a flow cone (a 1725-milliliter capacity flow cone modified with a $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch opening) ensuring that the efflux time is between 15 seconds or greater. Flow rates outside this range may be acceptable upon review by the Engineer of record's site supervision and with the taking of grout cubes.
 3. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, grout supplier and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
- E. Pile Load Tests:
1. Load tests shall be in accordance with ASTM D 1143, Quick Load Test method. Loading, testing and recording of data, including analysis, shall be under the direct supervision of the Testing Agency. The installation of contract piles shall not proceed until a satisfactory load test has been performed in that area.
- F. Acceptance
1. Testing Agency will determine the acceptability of the piles after each subsequent installation. Testing Agency will immediately notify the Piling Contractor if a pile is not in conformance with these specifications.

SECTION 316316
AUGER CAST
GROUT PILES

2. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate dos not comply with the Contract Documents.
3. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

****END OF SECTION****

ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Asphalt materials.
2. Aggregate materials.
3. Aggregate subbase.
4. Asphalt paving base course, binder course, and wearing course.
5. Asphalt paving overlay for existing paving.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 31 22 13 - Rough Grading: Preparation of site for paving [and base].
2. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Compacted subbase for paving.
3. Section 31 05 16 – Soils and Aggregates: Product requirements for aggregate for placement by this section.
4. Section 32 17 23 - Pavement Markings: Painted pavement markings, lines, and legends.
5. Section 33 05 13 - Manholes and Structures

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials:

1. AASHTO M140 - Standard Specification for Emulsified Asphalt.
2. AASHTO M324 - Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements.

B. Asphalt Institute:

1. AI MS-19 - Basic Asphalt Emulsion Manual.

C. ASTM International:

1. ASTM D977 - Standard Specification for Emulsified Asphalt.
2. ASTM D979 - Standard Practice for Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures.
3. ASTM D1188 - Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Coated Samples.

4. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort.
5. ASTM D1559 – Test Method for Resistance of Plastic Flow of Bituminous Mixtures Using Marshall Apparatus.
6. ASTM D2172 - Standard Test Methods for Quantitative Extraction of Bitumen from Bituminous Paving Mixtures.
7. ASTM D2726 - Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Non-Absorptive Compacted Bituminous Mixtures.
8. ASTM D2950 - Standard Test Method for Density of Bituminous Concrete in Place by Nuclear Methods.
9. ASTM D3381 - Standard Specification for Viscosity-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction.
10. ASTM D3549 - Standard Test Method for Thickness or Height of Compacted Bituminous Paving Mixture Specimens.
11. ASTM D3910 - Standard Practices for Design, Testing, and Construction of Slurry Seal.
12. ASTM D6690 - Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 1. Submit product information for asphalt and aggregate materials.
 2. Submit mix design with laboratory test results supporting design.
- B. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that materials specified in this section meet or exceed the specified requirements.
- C. The paving contractor shall execute the Guarantee for Bituminous Pavement form located at the end of this section per the requirements set forth on the form.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mixing Plant: Certified by State of Michigan.
- B. Obtain materials from same source throughout.
- C. Perform Work in accordance with Michigan Department of Transportation (MDOT) standards.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Installer: Company specializing in performing work of this section with minimum of five (5) years documented experience.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Apply bituminous tack coats only when temperature has not been below 35 degrees F for 12 hours immediately prior to application. Construct asphalt surface course only when atmospheric temperature is above 40 degrees F and base is dry. Asphalt binder and base courses may be laid when the atmospheric temperature is above 35 degrees F and rising.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ASPHALT MATERIALS

- A. Asphalt Cement: Shall comply with the requirements of ASTM D3381 for viscosity graded asphalt cement AC-10 (85-100 penetration grade) and meet the requirements of Section 501 of the Michigan Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Construction (latest edition).
- B. Tack Coat: Shall be emulsified asphalt meeting the requirements of ASTM D977, AASHTO M140 and the Asphalt Institute for type SS-1h.
- C. Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP): Processed material obtained by milling or full depth removal of existing asphalt paving.

2.2 AGGREGATE MATERIALS

- A. Coarse Aggregate: Shall consist of crushed stone, crushed gravel, a mixture of uncrushed gravel with either crushed stone or crushed gravel, or other inert material having similar characteristics. It shall be composed of clean, tough, durable fragments free from an excess of flat or elongated pieces and shall be free of organic matter and deleterious substances and meet the requirements of Section 902 of the Michigan Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Construction (latest edition).
- B. Fine Aggregate: Shall be well graded from coarse to fine and consist of natural sand, stone screenings or a blend of natural sand and stone screenings. It shall be composed of rough surfaced and angular grains of quartz or other hard durable rock and meet the requirements of Section 902 of the Michigan Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Construction (latest edition).
- C. Mineral Filler: Shall be limestone dust, dolomite dust, slag or hydrated lime meeting the requirements of Section 902 of the Michigan Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Construction (latest edition).

2.3 MIXES

- A. Use dry material to avoid foaming. Mix uniformly.
- B. Asphalt Paving Mixtures: Designed in accordance with the Michigan Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Construction (latest edition).
 - 1. Binder and Levelling Course: MDOT 13A
 - 2. Wearing Course: MDOT 36A

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Submit proposed mix design of each class of mix for review prior to beginning of Work.
- B. Test samples in accordance with ASTM D979, D2172 and D2950.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify utilities indicated under paving are installed with excavations and trenches backfilled and compacted.
- C. Verify compacted subgrade, aggregate base course and subbase is dry and ready to support paving and imposed loads.
- D. Verify gradients and elevations of base are correct.
- E. Verify all manhole, catch basin and inlet grates and frames (and any other type of casting within the area to be paved) are installed in correct position and at correct elevation.

3.2 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSE

- A. Aggregate Subbase and/or Base Course to be installed per Section 31 05 16.

3.3 EXISTING WORK

- A. Saw cut existing paving as indicted on Drawings.
- B. Clean existing paving to remove foreign material, excess joint sealant and crack filler from paving surface.
- C. Repair surface defects in existing paving to provide uniform surface to receive new paving.

3.4 TACK COAT

- A. Apply tack coat to contact surfaces of previously constructed surfaces abutting or projecting into the area to be paved with new asphalt.
 - 1. New Surfaces: 0.02-0.08 gal/sq yd.
 - 2. Existing Surfaces: 0.02-0.08 gal/sq yd.
- B. Apply tack coat to contact surfaces of curbs, gutters and sidewalks etc. as required.
- C. Coat surfaces of manholes, catch basin and any other casting frames with oil to prevent bond with asphalt paving. Do not tack coat these surfaces.

3.5 SINGLE COURSE ASPHALT PAVING

- A. Install Work in accordance with Section 502 of the Michigan Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Construction (latest edition).
- B. Place asphalt within 24 hours of applying tack coat.
- C. Place asphalt wearing course to the thickness as indicated on Drawings.
- D. Compact paving by rolling to specified density (Ninety-seven (97) percent of the recorded laboratory specimen density per ASTM D1559). Do not displace or extrude paving from position. Hand compact in areas inaccessible to rolling equipment.
- E. Perform rolling with consecutive passes to achieve even and smooth finish without roller marks.

3.6 DOUBLE COURSE ASPHALT PAVING

- A. Place asphalt binder course within 24 hours of applying tack coat.
- B. Place binder course to the thickness as indicated on Drawings.
- C. Place wearing course within 24 hours of placing and compacting binder course. When binder course is placed more than 24 hours before placing wearing course, clean surface and apply tack coat before placing wearing course.
- D. Place wearing course to the thickness as indicated on Drawings.
- E. Compact each course by rolling to specified density (Ninety-seven (97) percent of the recorded laboratory specimen density per ASTM D1559). Do not displace or extrude paving from position. Hand compact in areas inaccessible to rolling equipment.
- F. Perform rolling with consecutive passes to achieve even and smooth finish, without roller marks.

3.7 ASPHALT PAVING OVERLAY

- A. Apply tack coat to existing paving milled surface at rate recommended of 0.02 – 0.08 gal/sq yd.
- B. Place wearing course to the thickness as indicated on Drawings.
- C. Compact overlay by rolling to specified density (Ninety-seven (97) percent of the recorded laboratory specimen density per ASTM D1559). Do not displace or extrude paving from position. Hand compact in areas inaccessible to rolling equipment.
- D. Perform rolling with consecutive passes to achieve even and smooth finish, without roller marks.

3.8 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Flatness: Maximum variation of 1/4 inch as measured with 10 foot straight edge.
- B. Scheduled Compacted Thickness: No less than specified on the Drawings.

- C. Variation from Indicated Elevation: Within 1/4 inch.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Record the locations where samples are taken to correlate with subsequent testing.
- B. Sample asphalt paving in accordance with ASTM D979
- C. Asphalt Cement Content: ASTM D2172; three tests for each days paving unless otherwise directed or specified by the Owner.
- D. Asphalt Paving Mix Temperature: Measure temperature at time of placement.
- E. Asphalt Paving Thickness: ASTM D3549; perform five tests for each days paving unless otherwise directed or specified by the Owner.
- F. Asphalt Paving Density: ASTM D2950 nuclear method; perform five tests for each days paving unless otherwise directed or specified by the Owner.
- G. Additional testing may be required if any of the previous tests indicate insufficient values. If two successive tests indicate insufficient values, contact the Owner for a course of action.
- H. Asphalt concrete materials not complying with specified requirements shall be repaired or removed and replaced with new paving.

3.10 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Immediately after placement, protect paving from mechanical injury for at least 6 hours or until surface temperature is less than 140 degrees F.

****END OF SECTION****

CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete paving for:
 - a. Concrete sidewalks.
 - b. Concrete curbs and gutters.
 - c. Concrete parking areas and roads.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 32 17 23 - Pavement markings.
2. Section 31 22 13 - Rough Grading
3. Section 31 23 23 - Fill
4. Section 32 05 16 – Soils and Aggregates
5. Section 32 12 16 - Asphalt Paving
6. Section 32 91 19 - Landscape Grading
7. Section 33 05 13 - Manholes and Structures

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials:

1. AASHTO M213 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).

B. American Concrete Institute:

1. ACI 304 - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete.
2. ACI 305R - Hot Weather Concreting.
3. ACI 306R - Cold Weather Concreting.
4. ACI 315 - Manual of Standard Practice for Detailing Reinforced Concrete Structures.

C. ASTM International:

1. ASTM A184 - Standard Specification for Fabricated Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement.

2. ASTM A185 - Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement.
3. ASTM A497 - Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Deformed, for Concrete Reinforcement.
4. ASTM A615 - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
5. ASTM C31 - Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field.
6. ASTM C39 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
7. ASTM C94 - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
8. ASTM C143 - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete.
9. ASTM C150 - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
10. ASTM C172 - Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete.
11. ASTM C231 - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method.
12. ASTM C260 - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
13. ASTM C309 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.
14. ASTM C494 - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
15. ASTM C979 - Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete.
16. ASTM C994 – Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete (Bituminous Type).
17. ASTM C1116 - Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Concrete and Shotcrete.
18. ASTM D994 – Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete (Bituminous Type).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal of On-Site Mixed Concrete:

1. The contractor will keep record of each batch mixed, which will include:
 - a. Type and brand of cement used.
 - b. Amount of cement in sacks per cu. yd.
 - c. Maximum size of aggregate.
 - d. Total water content in W/C ratio (lbs./lbs.)
 - e. Total amount of mixing time, starting at placement of water in the mixer.

- f. Location of placement of each batch.
 - g. Copies of these records shall be furnished to the Owner, the Testing Laboratory and the Engineer at the completion of each day's work or on demand.
2. One copy of each delivery ticket for the aggregate used shall be submitted to the Owner and the Engineer.
- B. Submittal of Ready-Mixed Concrete Information
1. Statement of Purchase for Ready-Mixed Concrete: Prior to actual delivery of concrete, submit, to the Owner, four copies of Statement of Purchase, giving the dry weights of cement and saturated surface dry weights of fine and coarse aggregates and quantities, type and name of admixtures (if any) and of water per cu. yd., that will be used in the manufacture of the concrete. The Contractor shall also furnish evidence satisfactory to the Owner that the materials to be used and proportions selected will produce concrete of the quality specified. Whatever strengths are obtained, the quality of cement used shall not be less than the minimum specified.
 2. Reports: Submit four copies of reports, to the Owner, for ready-mix concrete slump, air content, unit weight, yield and strength tests as specified in Section 15 and 17 of ASTM C94.
 3. Ready-Mixed Concrete Delivery Tickets: Submit one copy of each delivery ticket to the Owner and Contractor in accordance with Section 16 of ASTM C94.
 4. Submit manufacturers complete technical data sheet for colored admixtures and curing compounds for any colored concrete pavement and sidewalk areas. Include color charts for initial selection of color by Owner.
- C. The paving contractor shall execute the Guarantee for Concrete Pavement, Guarantee for Concrete Curb, and Guarantee for Concrete Sidewalk forms located at the end of this section per the requirements set forth on the forms.
- D. Design Data:
1. Submit concrete mix design for each concrete strength. Submit separate mix designs when admixtures are required for the following:
 - a. Hot and cold weather concrete work.
 2. Identify mix ingredients and proportions, including admixtures.
 3. Identify chloride content of admixtures and whether or not chloride was added during manufacture.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing and Inspection Service: The Owner may engage a testing agency to sample and test concrete materials proposed for use in the Work, perform tests and calculations for concrete mixtures and perform testing during paving operations.

- B. Submit to the Owner, two copies of materials certificates signed by Material Producer and Contractor. Certificates shall state that each material item meets specified requirements.
- C. Submit to the Owner, job-mix formulas for each required cement-aggregate mixture. Mix designs shall be within allowable tolerances as specified for the particular application.
- D. Obtain cementitious materials from same source throughout.
- E. Perform Work in accordance with local governing agency standards.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: All ready-mixed concrete suppliers must be approved by the Owner. Concrete shall be manufactured and delivered to the job Site by a ready-mixed concrete manufacturer thoroughly experienced in ready-mixed concrete. If requested by the Owner, submit a written description of proposed ready-mixed concrete Manufacturer, giving qualifications of Personnel, location of batching plant, list of Projects similar in scope to specified Work, and other information as may be requested by the Owner.
- B. Installer: All concrete installers must be approved by the Owner. If requested by the Owner, submit a written description of proposed ready-mixed concrete Installer, giving qualifications of Personnel, list of Projects similar in scope to specified Work, and other information as may be requested by the Owner.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Construct concrete surface course only when ground temperature is above 35-degrees F and base is dry. Base course must be laid when temperature is above 35-degrees F and rising.

1.7 TRAFFIC CONTROL

- A. Maintain vehicle and pedestrian traffic during paving and repair operations in such a manner as to not disrupt normal business activities of adjacent enterprises.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM MATERIALS

- A. Wood, steel or other suitable material of size and strength to resist movement during concrete placement and to retain horizontal and vertical alignment until removal. Use straight forms, free of distortion and defects. Use flexible spring steel forms or laminated boards to form radius bends as required.
- B. When forms are used and the pavement radius is less than 200 feet, the curved alignment shall be provided for by either standard steel forms equipped with flexible liners or by flexible forms. The forms shall be of the full depth of the section. Curb and gutter forms shall be so constructed as to permit the inside of the form to be securely fastened to the outside forms.

2.2 JOINT MATERIALS

- A. Asphalt Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D994 pre-formed bituminous type, ¾-inch thick unless otherwise shown on the Drawings; such as W.R. Meadows Inc. "Asphalt Expansion Joint", W.R. Grace & Co. "Servicised Code 1301", Celotex Corp. "Elastite" or approved equal.

- B. Hot Poured Joint Sealer: Fed. Spec. SS-5-164(4) rubber asphalt type; such as W.R. Meadows, Inc. "Sealtight 164," W.R. Grace & Co. "Servicised Para-Plastic Code 2341," Celotex Corp. "Standard Carelastic Sealing Compound" or approved equal.
- C. Cold Applied Joint Sealer: Fed. Spec. SS-5-158A(1) liquefier type; such as W.R. Meadows, Inc. "Sealtight 158", W.R. Grace & Co. "Servicised Zero-Lastic Code 2377", Cellotex Corp. "Carelastic Cold Seal" or approved equal.
- D. Expansion papers shall be of the pre-molded non-extruding, asphalt impregnated type, not less than ½-inch thick. The length shall be equal to the width of the slab and the depth equal to the thickness of the slab plus 1-inch.

2.3 REINFORCING

- A. Deformed Reinforcing Bars: Steel: ASTM A615, 60 ksi yield grade, deformed billet-steel bars, epoxy coated finish.
- B. Deformed Bar Mats: ASTM A184; fabricated from ASTM A615; 60 ksi yield strength, steel bars, epoxy coated finish.
- C. Welded Deformed Wire Fabric: ASTM A497; in flat sheets; epoxy coated finish.
- D. Welded Plain Wire Fabric: ASTM A185; in flat sheets; epoxy coated finish.
- E. Dowels: ASTM A615; 60ksi yield strength, plain steel bars; cut to length indicated on Drawings, square ends with burrs removed; epoxy coated finish.
- F. Tie Wire: Black, Minimum 16 gauge annealed steel type, epoxy coated.
- G. Epoxy Coating Patching Material: Type as recommended by coating manufacturer.
- H. Supports for Reinforcements: Bar supports conforming to "Bar Support Specifications" contained in the ACI "Manual of Standard Practice". Provide chairs, spacers and other devices suitable for proper spacing, supporting and fastening reinforcing bars.
- I. Shop fabricate reinforcing bars to conform to the shapes and dimensions shown on the reviewed Shop Drawings and in accordance with ACI "Manual of Standard Practice".

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cement: All cement used in pavement construction shall be Portland Cement, ASTM C150, Type I – Normal or Type IA.
- B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates:
 - 1. The fine aggregate shall meet all requirements of Section 902 of the Michigan Department of Transportation Specification for 2NS-Natural Sand
 - 2. The coarse aggregate shall meet all requirements of Section 902 of the Michigan Department of Transportation Specification for No. 6A Coarse Aggregate.
- C. Air Entrainment: Air-entraining admixture shall be in accordance with ASTM C260.
- D. Chemical Admixture: ASTM C494.

- E. Concrete can be either mixed on-site or be ready-mixed concrete.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Curing Compound: The curing compound ASTM C309, Type II, Class B, or approved equal. It shall not allow a moisture loss of more than 0.055 gr./sq. cm. when applied at 200 sq.ft./gallon.

2.6 CONCRETE MIX

A. Production of Concrete Mixed On Site:

1. All concrete shall be mixed in mechanical mixers except when permitted by the Engineer. Mixers shall have a legible, permanently attached plate showing manufacturer's rated capacity, mixing speed and serial number.
2. The Contractor shall, at his expense, furnish samples of fresh concrete and provide safe and satisfactory facilities for obtaining the samples.
3. The temperature of materials as placed into the mixer shall be such that the temperature of the mixed concrete at the time it is placed in final position is not less than 40 degrees F. or more than 90-degrees F. Aggregates and water used for mixing shall not exceed 150-degrees F.
4. Mixing time, measured from the time the ingredients, including water, are in the drum, shall be a minimum of 1.5 minutes for the first cubic yard, plus 0.5 minutes for each additional cubic yard of capacity. The maximum amount of mixing time will be allowed to continue is three times the minimum mixing time. Mixing of the batch any longer than the maximum amount of time allowed will constitute immediate rejection of that batch. The total elapsed time between the intermingling of damp aggregates and cement and the start of mixing shall not exceed 30 minutes.
5. Cement and other materials used in the batch shall be placed in the mixer in such a manner as to prevent any loss due to the effects of wind or an accumulation of cement on surfaces of conveyors or hoppers, or in other conditions which may vary the required quantity of cement in the concrete mixture.
6. Water shall be measured to the correct amount for the required water/cement ratio prior to placement into the mixer. No more water will be allowed to be added. No water will be placed in the mixer by use of pressurized hoses or any other unmeasured means.
7. Mixers and agitators shall be clean and free of any accumulated hard concrete or mortar. Mixer blades shall be in good working order. If a mixer does not meet these requirements, it must be cleaned and repaired prior to use or a new mixer used.

B. Production of Ready-Mixed Concrete:

1. Ready-mixed concrete shall be batched, mixed and transported in accordance with ASTM C94, and comply with ACI 304 "Recommended Practice for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting and Placing Concrete," except as otherwise specified herein.
2. Ready-mixed concrete shall be mixed and delivered to the point of discharge at the job by means of a ready-mix concrete truck.

3. No water from the truck water system or elsewhere shall be added after the initial introduction of the mixing water for the batch. Under no circumstances shall the approved maximum water content be exceeded nor shall the slump exceed the maximum specified.
4. Discharge of the concrete shall be completed within 1-1/2 hours or before the drum has revolved 300 revolutions, whichever comes first, after the introduction of the mixing water to the cement and aggregates or the introduction of the cement to the aggregates.
5. In hot weather (air temperature 80-degrees F. and above) or under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the concrete, the time shall be reduced to one hour.
6. Concrete delivered in cold weather (air temperature 45-degrees F. and lower) shall have a temperature not less than 60-degrees F. at the point of discharge at job, and in compliance with ACI 306 R "Cold Weather Concreting". Concrete placing will not be permitted when the air temperature is 35-degrees F. or lower.
7. Concrete delivered under hot weather conditions contributing to quick stiffening of concrete, or in air temperature of 80-degrees F. and over, shall have a temperature between 60- and 80-degrees F. at the point of discharge at job, and in accordance with ACI 305 R "Hot Weather Concreting."

C. Provide concrete to the following criteria:

1. Compressive Strength: 3500 psi minimum at 28 days unless otherwise noted.
2. Slump: 3 inches maximum.
3. Total air content by volume: 5% to 8%.

D. Use calcium chloride only when approved by the Engineer in writing.

2.7 CLEANING OF THE MIXER OR TRUCK

- A. In no case shall the mixer or truck be flushed out onto the street pavement, in a catch basin or sewer manhole, or in any public right-of-way. The contractor will be responsible for clean-up of all wash out areas at no additional expense to the Owner.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify utilities indicated under paving are installed with excavations and trenches backfilled and compacted.
- C. Verify compacted subgrade is dry and ready to support paving and imposed loads.
 1. Proof roll subbase with a (25-ton minimum weight) rubber-tired roller, loaded front-end loader or loaded dump truck in a minimum of two perpendicular passes to identify soft spots.

2. Remove soft subbase and replace with compacted fill as specified in Section 31 23 23.

- D. Verify gradients and elevations of base are correct.
- E. Verify all manhole, catch basin and inlet grates and frames (and any other type of casting within the area to be paved) are installed in correct position and at correct elevation.

3.2 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSE

- A. Aggregate Subbase and/or Base Course shall be installed per Section 32 05 16.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Moisten substrate to minimize absorption of water from fresh concrete.
- B. Coat surfaces of manholes, catch basins and inlets (and any other type of casting within the area to be paved) with oil to prevent bond with concrete paving.

3.4 LINE AND GRADE

- A. The contractor will hire a Registered Land Surveyor to establish the line and grade from the Construction Plans.

3.5 PROPERTY MARKERS

- A. All property stakes, irons, monuments, etc. shall be protected and shall not be moved without the written permission of the Property Owner.

3.6 FORMING

- A. Compact and cut-to-grade subgrade under forms so that forms when set will be uniformly supported for the entire length. Securely stake and brace or tie forms to prevent leakage of mortar. Bracing with piles of earth will not be permitted.
- B. Coat surfaces of forms to be in contact with concrete with light clear paraffin oil or parting compound which will not stain the concrete.
- C. Before start of concrete placing, formwork shall be complete and approved by the Soils Engineer.
- D. Hardened concrete, debris and foreign material shall be removed from interior of forms.

3.7 REINFORCING

- A. Provide reinforcement for concrete pavement as shown on the Drawings. Reinforcement shall be kept clean and free from objectionable rust. Bends or kinks in reinforcing bars shall be corrected before placing. All reinforcement shall be accurately located in forms and securely held in place, before and during concrete placing, by supports adequate to prevent displacement during the course of construction.

3.8 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Concrete shall be handled from the point of delivery and to concrete conveying equipment, and to the location of final deposit by methods which will prevent segregation and loss of

concrete mix materials and in a manner which will assure that the required quality of concrete is maintained.

B. Equipment for Conveying Concrete:

1. Runways for wheeled concrete conveying equipment shall be provided for the ready-mix concrete delivery point to the locations of final deposit.
2. The interior surfaces of concrete conveying equipment shall be maintained free of hardened concrete, debris, water, snow, ice and other deleterious materials.

C. When the temperature of the surrounding air is expected to be below 40-degrees F. during concrete placing or within 24-hours thereafter, the temperature of the plastic concrete, as placed, shall be no lower than 60-degrees F. The temperature of the concrete as placed shall not be so high as to cause difficulty from loss of slump, flash set of cold joints, and should not exceed 90-degrees F. When the temperature of the concrete exceeds 80-degrees F., precautionary measures approved by the Engineer shall be put into effect. When the temperature of steel forms is greater than 120-degrees F., the steel surfaces shall be sprayed with water just prior to placing the concrete.

D. Concrete shall be deposited continuously. Concrete which has partly hardened or has been contaminated by foreign materials shall not be placed; such concrete shall be removed from the Site and disposed of in a location approved by the Owner or Governing Agency.

E. Pavement may be constructed either by use of forms or by a mechanical paver, provided the required finish, and cross-section, as shown on Drawings, are obtained. Concrete shall be placed to provide one course monolithic structure without the use of mortar topping or sand-cement drier. Concrete shall be spaded or vibrated sufficiently to ensure satisfactory consolidation.

F. The concrete surface shall be struck off to a plane surface with a straightedge. After the surface has been floated to an even surface, the contraction joint shall be cut and all slab edges rounded with a 1/2-inch radius edging tool that will finish to a width of 2-inches. After the concrete has slightly set, a broom shall be brushed lightly across the surface at right angles to forms so as to impart the required finish per Section 3.13.

3.9 JOINTS FOR CONCRETE PAVEMENT

A. Provide contraction joints in concrete pavement at the end of each day's pour, unless the pour ends at an expansion joint; in line with all contraction joints and end-of-pour joints of abutting concrete placements, at 40-foot maximum intervals, and elsewhere as shown on Drawings.

B. Form contraction joints by sawing a 1/4" wide cut perpendicular to the surface and at right angles to the edge of pavement, to a depth of at least 1/4 the slab thickness with a minimum depth of 3 inches.

C. Longitudinal joints shall be placed parallel to edge of pavement and located at 1/3 points or as shown on the Plans. Depth and width are specified in paragraph 3.9B above.

D. Provide expansion joints in concrete pavement, at tangent points or radius returns, at intersections, and in straight runs at uniform intervals not exceeding 240-feet on centers.

E. Provide expansion joints between concrete pavement and adjacent rigid structures not specified herein before.

- F. Fill expansion joints with expansion joint filler strips, 1-inch thick unless otherwise shown on the Drawings. The strap shall extend the full depth of the concrete complying with AASHTO M-213, Type III.
- G. Where the expansion joint will not be sealed, install joint filler strips with top flush with concrete finish elevation.
- H. All contraction joints in concrete pavement sections shall be sealed with either hot-poured joint sealer or cold-applied joint sealer.
- I. Prior to applying joint sealer, remove wood strips. Clean joint groove of foreign matter and loose particles, and dry surface.
- J. Slightly underfill joint groove with joint sealer to prevent extrusion of the sealer. Remove excess joint sealer material as soon after sealing as possible.
- K. Subsequent to joint sealing, protect sealed areas from contact with injurious substances or damage from construction traffic or operations until project completion.

3.10 JOINTS FOR CONCRETE SIDEWALK

- A. Contraction joints shall be placed at right angles to the edge of the sidewalk and perpendicular to the surface and at a depth of at least 1/4 the slab thickness with a minimum depth of 1-1/4 inches.
- B. Contraction joints shall be spaced at a minimum of every 5-foot, or as shown on the Plans.
- C. The concrete surface shall be struck off to a plane surface with a straightedge. After the surface has been floated to an even surface, the contraction joint shall be cut and all slab edges rounded with a 1/2-inch radius edging tool that will finish to a width of 2-inches.
- D. After the concrete has set, a broom shall be brushed lightly across the surface at right angles to forms so as to impart the required finish per Section 3.13.
- E. Expansion joints shall be placed at the following locations:
 - 1. At the back of the curb and front edge of the sidewalks adjacent to each driveway.
 - 2. At any place where a sidewalk abuts a building or fixed structure.
 - 3. At any other locations indicated on the Plans.

3.11 JOINTS FOR CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER

- A. Provide contraction joints in concrete curb and gutter at the end of each day's pour, unless the pour ends at an expansion joint, in line with all contraction joints and end-of-pour joints of the abutting concrete placements, at 40-foot maximum intervals and elsewhere as indicated on the Drawings.
- B. Form contraction joints by steel templates 1/4-inch in thickness, shaped to conform to the required cross-section of the curb. Leave templates in place until the concrete has set sufficiently to hold its shape.

- C. Provide expansion joints in concrete curb and gutter at tangent points of curb returns, at intersections and in straight runs at uniform intervals not exceeding 30-feet on centers.
- D. Provide expansion joints with expansion joint filler strips, 1-inch thick, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings. The strips shall extend the full depth of the concrete complying with AASHTO M-213, Type III.
- E. After the concrete has set, a broom shall be brushed lightly across the surface at right angles to forms so as to impart the required finish per Section 3.13.
- F. Install joint filler strips at the proper depth below the finished concrete construction with a slightly tapered, dressed-and-oiled wood strip temporarily secured to the top of the filler strip to form a groove not less than ¼-inch in depth.
- G. All contraction joints in concrete curb sections shall be sealed with either hot-poured joint sealer or cold-applied joint sealer.
- H. Prior to applying joint sealer, remove wood strips. Clean joint groove of foreign matter and loose particles and dry surface.
- I. Slightly underfill joint groove with joint sealer to prevent extrusion of the sealer. Remove excess joint sealer materials as soon after sealing as possible.
- J. Subsequent to joint sealing, protect sealed areas from contact with injurious substances or damage from construction traffic or operations until project completion.

3.12 FINISHING

- A. Paving: Light broom.
- B. Sidewalk Paving: Light broom, radius to 1 inch radius, and trowel joint edges.
- C. Curbs and Gutters: Light broom.
- D. Direction of Texturing: Transverse to paving direction.
- E. Place curing compound on exposed concrete surfaces immediately after finishing.

3.13 CURING AND WEATHER PROTECTION

- A. Freshly placed concrete shall be protected as required to maintain the temperature of the concrete at not less than 50-degrees F nor more than 80-degrees F and in a moist condition continuously for a period of time necessary for the concrete to cure per Section 3.14B and 3.14C. Changes in temperature of the concrete during curing shall be as uniform as possible and shall not exceed 5-degrees F in any one hour, or 50-degrees F in any 24 hour period.
- B. Cold Weather Protection: When the temperature of the atmosphere is 40-degrees F and below, the concrete shall be protected by heating, insulation covering, housing or combination thereof as required to maintain the temperature of the concrete at or above 50-degrees F and in a moist condition continuously for the concrete curing period. Cold weather protection shall meet the requirements of ACI 306R "Cold Weather Concreting".
- C. Hot Weather Protection: When the temperature of the atmosphere is 90-degrees F and above, or during other climatic conditions which will cause too rapid drying of the concrete, the

concrete shall be protected by windbreaks, shading, fog spraying light-colored moisture-retaining covering, or a combination thereof as required to maintain the temperature of the concrete below 80-degrees F and in a moist condition continuously for the concrete curing period. Hot weather protection shall meet the requirements of ACI 305R "Hot Weather Concreting".

3.14 IDENTIFICATIONS

- A. Prior to the application of the curing compound, the Contractor shall clearly and neatly mark the pavement with the Contractor's name and year of construction. This identification shall be stamped in the concrete at both ends of a length of pavement construction, at intersection locations of the pavement constructed, at both ends of a length of curb constructed and once in the middle, at both ends of a length of sidewalk constructed and at one spot in a driveway approach.

3.15 REMOVAL OF FORMS AND CLEAN UP

- A. All forms, rails and stakes shall be removed within 24-hours after placing the pavement, sidewalk or curbs.
- B. After completion of concrete curing in an area, remove all weather protection materials and rubbish and debris resulting from the specified Work, sweep concrete curbs clean and seal joints as specified in Sections 3.9 through 3.11.

3.16 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation of Surface Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 ft.
- B. Variation from Indicated Elevation: Within 1/4 inch.
- C. Maximum Variation From True Position: 1/4 inch.
- D. Scheduled Thickness: No less than specified on the Drawings.

3.17 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with ASTM C94 and local governing agency standards.
- B. Inspect reinforcing placement for size, spacing, location, support.
- C. Quality Control During Paving Operations:
 - 1. Sampling Procedures: ASTM C172.
 - 2. Cylinder Molding and Curing Procedures: ASTM C31, cylinder specimens.
 - 3. Sample concrete and make three cylinders for each day of paving unless otherwise specified by the Owner. Record the locations where the samples are taken to correlate with subsequent testing.
 - 4. Test one cured concrete cylinder from each sample set per ASTM C39 at 7-day and 28-day periods and report the type of failure and compressive strength at failure. Note the third cylinder is to be stored for future use.

5. Test slump in-field per ASTM C143 for each sample.
 6. Test mix for air-entrainment per ASTM C231 for each sample.
- D. Maintain records of placed concrete items. Record date, location of pour, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.
 - E. Additional testing may be required if any of the previous tests indicate insufficient values. If two successive tests indicate insufficient values, contact the Owner for a course of action.
 - F. Concrete materials not complying with the specified requirements shall be repaired or removed and replaced with new paving.

3.18 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after placement, protect paving from premature drying, excessive hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury. Refer to section 3.14 for additional detail.
- B. Do not permit vehicular traffic over paving for a minimum of 14 days after finishing.

****END OF SECTION****

CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Urethane joint sealants.
2. Latex joint sealants.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for masonry control and expansion joint fillers and gaskets.
2. Division 09 Section "Tiling" for sealing tile joints.

1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.

1. Use manufacturer's standard test method to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
2. Submit not fewer than eight pieces of each kind of material, including joint substrates, shims, joint-sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
3. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
4. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including use of specially formulated primers.
5. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit joint preparation data that are based on previous testing, not older than 24 months, of sealant products for adhesion to, and compatibility with, joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.

2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 4. Joint-sealant color.
- C. Product Certificates: For each kind of joint sealant and accessory, from manufacturer.
- D. Sealant, Waterproofing, and Restoration Institute (SWRI) Validation Certificate: For each sealant specified to be validated by SWRI's Sealant Validation Program.
- E. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
 2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- F. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each kind of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.
- 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS
- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer.
 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.
- 1.7 WARRANTY
- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which joint-sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
 - 1. Movement of the structure caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
 - 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
 - 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
 - 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.
- C. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 POLYSULFIDE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Multicomponent, Nosag, Polysulfide Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class25, for Use NT.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolastic Polysulfide Sealant..
 - b. Pacific Polymers International, Inc.; Elasto Seal 227 Type II.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; Synthaealk GC 2+.
 - d. W.R. Meadows, Inc.; Deck O Seal Gun Grade.
- B. Multicomponent, Pourable, Traffic Grade, Polysulfide Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class25, for Use T.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Pacific Polymers International, Inc.; Elasto Seal 227 Type I.
 - b. W.R. Meadows, Inc.; Deck O Seal 125.

2.3 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolac.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
 - c. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.
- 3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS
- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
 - B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
 - C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.

3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - b. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - c. Other joints as indicated.
 2. Polysulfide Joint Sealant: Multicomponent, pourable, traffic grade.

SECTION 321373
CONCRETE PAVING
JOINT SEALANTS

3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
 - b. Joints between different materials.
 - c. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows, and louvers.
 - d. Other joints as indicated
 2. Polysulfide Joint Sealant: Multicomponent, nonsag.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
 - c. Tile control and expansion joints.
 - d. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry, concrete walls, and partitions.
 - e. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows, and elevator entrances.
 - f. Other joints as indicated.
 2. Joint Sealant: Latex Acrylic based.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION

PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Traffic lines and markings
 - 2. Legends
 - 3. Pain
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 32 12 16 - Asphalt Paving
 - 2. Section 32 13 13 - Concrete Paving.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Paint Adhesion: Adhere to road surface forming smooth continuous film one minute after application.
- B. Paint Drying: Tack free by touch so as not to require coning or other traffic control devices to prevent transfer by vehicle tires within two minutes after application.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Product Data: Submit paint formulation for each type of paint.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit instructions for application temperatures, eradication requirements, application rate, line thickness, and any other data on proper installation.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with local governing agency standards.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. Invert containers several days prior to use when paint has been stored more than 2 months. Minimize exposure to air when transferring paint. Seal drums and tanks when not in use.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Environmental conditions affecting products on site.
- B. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside temperature ranges required by paint product manufacturer
- C. Do not apply exterior coatings during rain or snow when relative humidity is outside humidity ranges, or moisture content of surfaces exceed those required by paint product manufacturer.
- D. Do not apply paint when temperatures are expected to fall below 40 degrees F for 24 hours after application.
- E. Volatile Organic Content (VOC). Do not exceed State or Environmental Protection Agency maximum VOC on traffic paint.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINTED PAVEMENT MARKINGS

- A. Furnish materials in accordance with local governing agency standards.
- B. Color:
 - 1. Traffic lane striping shall be white or yellow reflectorized as shown on the Plans.
 - 2. Traffic marking, curb faces and lightpole bases shall be yellow reflectorized as shown on the Plans.
 - 3. Parking lot striping shall be yellow unless otherwise noted.
 - 4. Handicap stall striping meeting current ADA guidelines shall be blue unless noted otherwise.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

- A. Continuous Longitudinal Line Application Machine: Use application equipment with following capabilities.
 - 1. Dual nozzle paint gun to simultaneously apply parallel lines of indicated width in solid or broken patterns or various combinations of those patterns.
 - 2. Pressurized bead-gun to automatically dispense glass beads onto painted surface, at required application rate.
 - 3. Measuring device to automatically and continuously measure length of each line placed, to nearest foot.
 - 4. Device to heat paint as necessary for fast dry applications.

B. Machine Calibration:

1. Paint Line Measuring Device: Calibrate automatic line length gauges to maintain tolerance of plus or minus 25 feet per mile.
2. Cycle Length/Paint Line Length Timer: Calibrate cycle length to maintain tolerance of plus or minus 6 inches per 40 feet; calibrate paint line length to maintain tolerance to plus or minus 3 inches per 10 feet.
3. Paint Guns: Calibrate to simultaneously apply paint binder at uniform rates as specified with an allowable tolerance of plus or minus 1 mil.

C. Other Equipment:

1. For application of crosswalks, intersections, stop lines, legends and other miscellaneous items by walk behind strippers, hand spray or stencil trucks, apply with equipment meeting requirements of this section. Do not use hand brushes or rollers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Do not apply paint to pavement surfaces until it has cured for 28 days, unless approved by Owner.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Maintenance and Protection of Traffic:

1. Prevent interference with marking operations and to prevent traffic on newly applied markings before markings dry.
2. Maintain access to existing businesses, and other properties requiring access.

B. Surface Preparation.

1. Clean and dry paved surface prior to painting.
2. Blow or sweep surface free of dirt, debris, oil, grease or gasoline or other material that would adversely affect paint bonding with pavement.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Agitate paint for 1-15 minutes prior to application to ensure even distribution of paint pigment.
- B. Dispense paint per manufacturer's recommendations to a wet-film thickness of 15 mils, except dispense edge markings to wet-film thickness of 12 mils.

- C. Apply markings to indicated dimensions at indicated locations.
- D. Prevent splattering and over spray when applying markings.
- E. Unless material is track free at end of paint application, use traffic cones to protect markings from traffic until track free. When vehicle crosses a marking and tracks it or when splattering or over spray occurs, eradicate affected marking and resultant tracking and apply new markings.
- F. Collect and legally dispose of residues from painting operations.
- G. Install Work in accordance with local governing agency standards.

3.4 APPLICATION TOLERANCES

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Tolerances.
- B. Maximum Variation from Wet Film Thickness: 1 mil.
- C. Maximum Variation from Wet Paint Line Width: Plus or minus 1/8 inch.
- D. Maintain cycle length for skip lines at tolerance of plus or minus 6 inches per 40 feet and line length of plus or minus 3 inches per 10 feet.
- E. Maximum Variation from Specified Application Temperature: Plus or minus 5 degrees F

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Inspect for incorrect location, insufficient thickness, line width, coverage, retention, uncured or discolored material, and insufficient bonding.
- C. Repair lines and markings, which after application and curing do not meet following criteria:
 - 1. Incorrect Location: Remove and replace incorrectly placed patterns.
 - 2. Insufficient Thickness, Line Width, Paint Coverage, Glass Bead Coverage or Retention: Prepare defective material by acceptably grinding or blast cleaning to remove substantial amount of beads and to roughen marking surface. Remove loose particles and debris. Apply new markings on cleaned surface in accordance with this Section.
 - 3. Uncured or Discolored Material, Insufficient Bonding: Remove defective markings in accordance with this Section and clean pavement surface one foot beyond affected area. Apply new markings on cleaned surface in accordance with this Section.
- D. When eradication of existing paint lines is necessary, eradicate by shot blast or water blast method. Do not gouge or groove pavement more than 1/16 inch during removal. Limit area of removal to area of marking plus 1 inch on all sides. Prevent damage to transverse and longitudinal joint sealers, and repair any damage according to requirements in Section 32 13 13 or Section 32 12 16.

- E. Maintain daily log showing work completed, results of above inspections or tests, pavement and air temperatures, relative humidity, presence of any moisture on pavement, and any material or equipment problems. Make legible entries in log in ink, sign and submit by end of each work day. Enter environmental data into log prior to starting work each day and at two additional times during day.

3.6 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for protecting finished Work.
- B. Protect painted pavement markings from vehicular and pedestrian traffic until paint is dry and track free. Follow manufacturer's recommendations or use minimum of 30 minutes. Consider barrier cones as satisfactory protection for materials requiring more than 2 minutes dry time.

****END OF SECTION****

SOIL PREPARATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Preparation of subsoil.
2. Soil testing.
3. Placing topsoil.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 31 22 13 - Rough Grading: Rough grading of site.
2. Section 31 23 17 - Trenching: Rough grading over cut.
3. Section 32 91 19 - Landscape Grading: Preparation of subsoil and placement of topsoil in preparation for the Work of this section.
4. Section 32 92 19 - Seeding

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International:

1. ASTM C33 – Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
2. ASTM D2607 – Classification of Peats, Mosses, Humus, and Related Products

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with local governing agency standards regarding materials, methods of work, and disposal of excess and waste materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Topsoil: As specified in Section 310516 Type S2. Frozen or muddy topsoil is not acceptable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

- B. Verify prepared soil base is ready to receive the Work of this section.
- C. Locate and identify existing underground and overhead services and utilities within contract limit work areas. (Call Miss Dig: 1-800-482-7171).
- D. Provide adequate means to protect utilities and services designated to remain.
- E. Repair utilities damaged during site work operations at Subcontractor's expense.
- F. When uncharted or incorrectly charted underground piping or other utilities and services are encountered during site work operations, notify the applicable utility company immediately to obtain procedure directions. Cooperate with applicable utility company in maintaining active services in operation.
- G. Locate, protect and maintain bench marks, monuments, control points and project engineering reference points. Re-establish disturbed or destroyed items at Subcontractor's expense.
- H. Perform landscape work operations and the removal of debris and materials to ensure minimum interference with streets, walks, and other adjacent facilities.
- I. The General Contractor will occupy the premises and adjacent facilities during the entire period of construction. Perform landscape work operations to minimize conflicts and to facilitate General Contractor's use of the premises and conduct of his normal operations.
- J. Protect existing trees scheduled to remain against injury or damage including cutting, breaking or skinning of roots, trunks or branches, smothering by stockpiled construction materials, excavated materials or vehicular traffic within branch spread.

3.2 DISPOSAL OF WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile, haul from site and legally dispose of waste materials and debris. Accumulation is not permitted.
- B. Maintain disposal routes, clear, clean and free of debris.
- C. On site burning of combustible cleared materials is not permitted.
- D. Upon completion of landscape preparation work, clean areas within contract limits, remove tools and equipment. Site to be clear, clean, and free of materials and debris and suitable for site work operations
- E. Materials, items and equipment not scheduled for reinstallation or salvaged for the General Contractor are the property of the Landscape Contractor. Remove cleared materials from the site as the work progresses. Storage and sale of Landscape contractors salvage items on site is not permitted.

END OF SECTION

LANDSCAPE GRADING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Final grade topsoil for finish landscaping.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 31 22 13 - Rough Grading: Site contouring.
2. Section 31 23 17 - Trenching: Backfilling trenches.
3. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Backfilling at building areas.
4. Section 32 05 16 - Soils and Aggregates.
5. Section 32 92 19 - Seeding.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Materials Source: Submit name of imported materials source.

B. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify Products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Furnish each topsoil material from single source throughout the Work.

B. Perform Work in accordance with local governing agency standards.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

A. Topsoil: Fill Type S2 as specified in Section 32 05 16.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify substrate base has been contoured and compacted.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect landscaping and other features remaining as final Work.
- B. Protect existing structures, fences, sidewalks, utilities, paving, and curbs.

3.3 SUBSTRATE PREPARATION

- A. Eliminate uneven areas and low spots.
- B. Remove debris, roots, branches, stones, in excess of 1 inch in size. Remove contaminated subsoil.
- C. Scarify surface to depth of 4 inches where topsoil is scheduled. Scarify in areas where equipment used for hauling and spreading topsoil has compacted subsoil.

3.4 PLACING TOPSOIL

- A. Place topsoil in areas where seeding is required to compacted depth of 3 inches. Place topsoil during dry weather.
- B. Fine grade topsoil to eliminate rough or low areas. Maintain profiles and contour of subgrade.
- C. Remove roots, weeds, rocks, and foreign material while spreading.
- D. Lightly compact placed topsoil.
- E. Remove surplus subsoil and topsoil from site.

3.5 TOLERANCES

- A. Top of Topsoil: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.

3.6 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

- A. Prohibit construction traffic over topsoil.

****END OF SECTION****

SEEDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Seeding.
2. Hydroseeding.
3. Mulching.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 31 22 13 - Rough Grading: Rough grading of site.
2. Section 31 23 17 - Trenching: Rough grading over cut.
3. Section 32 05 16 - Soils and Aggregates.
4. Section 32 91 13 - Soil Preparation
5. Section 32 91 19 - Landscape Grading: Preparation of subsoil and placement of topsoil in preparation for the Work of this section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Weeds: Vegetative species other than specified species to be established in given area.
- B. Established Lawn: A health, uniform, close stand of grass has been established, free of weeds and surface irregularities.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit data for seed mix, fertilizer, mulch, and other accessories.
- B. Submit seed vendor's certification for required grass seed mixture, indicating percentage by weight, and percentage of purity, germination, and weed seed for each grass species.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify Products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include maintenance instructions, cutting method and maximum grass height and types, application frequency, and recommended coverage of fertilizer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide seed mixture in original unopened containers showing percentage of seed mix, germination percentage, inert matter percentage, weed percentage, year of production, net weight, date of packaging, and location of packaging. Store in manner to prevent wetting and deterioration.
- B. Perform Work in accordance with local governing agency standards.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Seed Supplier: Company specializing in manufacturing Products specified in this section with minimum three years experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing work of this section with minimum 3 years experience.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver grass seed mixture in sealed containers. Seed in damaged packaging is not acceptable.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED MIXTURE

- A. Lawn seeded areas: Fresh, clean and new crop seed mixture. Mixed by approved methods.
- B. Seed mixture composed of the following varieties, mixed to the specified proportions by weight and tested to minimum percentages of purity and germination.
- C. Non-irrigated Seed Mixture proportioned by volume as indicated below:

SEED TYPE	PROPORTION	PURITY	GERMINATION
Penn Lawn Fescue	60%	90%	85%
Kentucky 28# common Bluegrass	20%	90%	90%
Pennfine Perennial Rye	20%	90%	90%
<i>No noxious weed seeds permitted.</i>			
<i>(Fertilizer for irrigated lawn 10-10-10)</i>			

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Straw Mulch: Used in crimping process only. Clean oat or wheat straw, well seasoned before bailing, free from mature seed-bearing status, or roots of prohibited or noxious weeds.
- B. Water: Free of substance harmful to seed growth. Hoses or other methods to transpiration furnished by Sub Contractor.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing is not required when recent tests and certificates are available for imported topsoil. Submit these test results to testing laboratory. Indicate, by test results, information necessary to determine suitability.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify prepared soil base is ready to receive the Work of this section.
- C. Work notification: Notify Landscape Architect or General Contractor's representative at least seven (7) working days prior to start of seeding operation.
- D. Protect existing utilities, paving, and other facilities from damage caused by seeding operations.
- E. Perform seeding work only after planting and other work affecting ground surface has been completed.
- F. Provide hose and lawn watering equipment as required.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. After lawn areas have been prepared, take no heavy objects over them except lawn rollers.
- B. After preparation of lawn areas and with topsoil in semi-dry condition, roll lawn planting areas in two directions at approximately right angles with water ballast roller weighing 100 to 300 lbs according to soil type.
- C. Rake or scarify and cut or fill irregularities that develop as required until area is true and uniform, free from lumps, depressions, and irregularities.
- D. Restore prepared areas to specified condition if eroded, settled or otherwise disturbed after fine grading and prior to seeding.

3.3 SEEDING

- A. Seed lawns only between April 1 and June 1, and fall seeding between August 15 and October 15, or at such other times acceptable to Landscape Architect.
- B. Seed immediately after preparation of bed. Seed indicated areas within contract limits and areas adjoining contract limits disturbed as a result of construction operations.
- C. Perform seeding operations when the soil is dry and when the winds do not exceed five (5) miles per hour velocity.
- D. Apply seed with a rotary or drop type distributor. Install seed evenly by sowing equal quantities in two (2) directions, at right angles to each other.

- E. Sow seed at a rate of 300 lbs. /acre.
- F. After seeding, rake or drag surface of soil lightly to incorporate seed into top 1/8" of soil. Roll with light lawn roller.
- G. Provide soil erosion planting mat where grade conditions require to stabilize the planting area.

3.4 HYDROSEEDING

- A. Hydro-seeding: The application of grass seed and a wood cellulose fiber mulch tinted green shall be accomplished in one operation by use of an approved spraying machine.
- B. Mix seed, fertilizer, and wood cellulose fiber in required amount of water to produce homogenous slurry. Add wood cellulose fiber after seed, water, and fertilizer have been thoroughly mixed and apply at the rate of 200 pounds per acre dry weight.
- C. For hydro-seeding, wood cellulose fiber shall be used. Silva-Fiber Mulch by Weyerhaeuer Company, Tacoma WA (800-443-9179).
- D. Hydraulically spray material on ground to form a uniform cover impregnated with grass seed.
- E. Immediately following application of slurry mix, make separate application of wood cellulose mulch at the rate of 1,000 pounds, dry weight, per acre.
- F. Apply cover so that rainfall or applied water will percolate to underlying soil.

3.5 MULCHING

- A. Place straw mulch on seeded areas within 24 hours after seeding.
- B. Place straw mulch uniformly in a continuous blanket at a rate of 2-1/2 tons per acre, or two (2) 50 lb. bales per 1,000 sq. ft. of area. A mechanical blower may be used for straw mulch application when acceptable to the Landscape Architect.
- C. Crimp straw into soil by use of a "crimper". Two passes in alternate direction required. Alternative methods on areas too small for crimper must be approved by the Landscape Architect or Owner's Representative.

3.6 ESTABLISH LAWN

- A. Establish dense lawn of permanent grasses, free from lumps and depressions. Any area failing to show uniform germination to be reseeded; continue until dense lawn established.
- B. Damage to seeded area resulting from erosion to be repaired by Sub Contractor.
- C. In event Sub Contractor does not establish dense lawn during first germination period, return to project to re-fertilize and reseed to establish dense lawn.
- D. Should the seeded lawn become largely weeds after germination, Sub Contractor is responsible to kill the weeds and reseed the proposed lawn areas to produce a dense turf, as specified.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Perform cleaning during installation of the work and upon completion of the work to the approval of the Landscape Architect. Remove from site all excess materials, debris, and equipment. Repair damage resulting from seeding operations.

****END OF SECTION****

MANHOLES AND STRUCTURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Monolithic concrete manhole section with masonry transition to cover frame, covers, anchorage, and accessories.
2. Modular precast concrete manhole section with tongue-and-groove joints [with masonry transition to cover frame,] covers, anchorage, and accessories.
3. Monolithic FRP manhole section with transition to cover frame, covers, anchorage, and accessories.
4. Masonry manhole section with masonry transition to cover frame, covers, anchorage, and accessories.
5. Bedding and cover materials.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 31 05 16 - Aggregates for Earthwork: Aggregate for backfill in trenches.
2. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation: Excavating for manholes.
3. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Backfilling after manhole installation.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American Concrete Institute:

1. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.
2. ACI 530/530.1 - Building Code Requirements for Masonry Structures and Specifications for Masonry Structures.

B. ASTM International:

1. ASTM A48/A48M - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings.
2. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
3. ASTM C55 - Standard Specification for Concrete Brick.
4. ASTM C62 - Standard Specification for Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale).
5. ASTM C478 - Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections.

6. ASTM C497 - Standard Test Methods for Concrete Pipe, Manhole Sections, or Tile.
7. ASTM C913 - Standard Specification for Precast Concrete Water and Wastewater Structures.
8. ASTM C923 - Standard Specification for Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes and Laterals.
9. ASTM D3753 - Standard Specification for Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Manholes and Wetwells.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equivalent strength: Based on structural design of reinforced concrete as outlined in ACI 318.
- B. Design of Lifting Devices for Precast Components: In accordance with ASTM C913.
- C. Design of Joints for Precast Components: In accordance with ASTM C913; maximum leakage of 0.025 gallons per hour per foot of joint at 3 feet of head.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Indicate manhole locations, elevations, piping with sizes and elevations of penetrations.
- B. Product Data: Submit manhole cover and frame construction, features, configuration, dimensions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with local governing agency standards.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this Section with minimum three years experience.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with precast concrete manufacturer's instructions for unloading, storing and moving precast manholes.
- B. Store precast concrete manholes to prevent damage to Owner's property or other public or private property. Repair property damaged from materials storage.
- C. Mark each precast structure by indentation or waterproof paint showing date of manufacture, manufacturer, and identifying symbols and numbers shown on Drawings to indicate its intended use.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANHOLES

- A. Manhole Sections: Reinforced precast concrete in accordance with ASTM C478 with gaskets in accordance with ASTM C923.
- B. Mortar and Grout: Mortar for finishing and sealing shall be Class "C". Honeycombing less than 2 inches deep shall be repaired using Class "D" mortar.
- C. Brick Transition Reinforcement: Formed steel 8 gage wire with galvanized finish.

2.2 FRAMES AND COVERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. East Jordan Iron Works.
 - 2. Approved Equal.
- B. Product Description: ASTM A48, Class 30B Heavy Duty Cast iron construction, machined flat bearing surface, removable lid, closed or open as indicated on Drawings; sealing gasket; cover molded with identifying name and logo as required by local governing agency.

2.3 COMPONENTS

- A. Manhole Steps: M.A. Industries P.S.I. Polypropylene or approved equal.
- B. Base Pad: Cast-in-place concrete 3,000 psi at 28 days, leveled top surface.

2.4 CONFIGURATION

- A. Manhole Section Construction: Concentric with eccentric cone top section.
- B. Shape: Cylindrical.
- C. Clear Inside Dimensions: 48 inch diameter or as indicated on Drawings.
- D. Design Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- E. Clear Lid Opening: 24 inch minimum diameter.
- F. Pipe Entry: Provide openings as indicated on Drawings.
- G. Steps: 16 inches on center vertically, set into manhole wall. As indicated on Drawings.

2.5 BEDDING AND COVER MATERIALS

- A. Bedding: Fill Type A1 as specified in Section 31 05 16.
- B. Cover: Fill Type A2, as specified in Section 31 05 16.

2.6 FINISHING - STEEL

- A. Galvanizing: ASTM A123, hot dip galvanize after fabrication.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify items provided by other sections of Work are properly sized and located.
- C. Verify built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into Work.
- D. Verify correct size of manhole excavation.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate placement of inlet and outlet pipe required by other sections.
- B. Do not install structures where site conditions induce loads exceeding structural capacity of structures.
- C. Inspect precast concrete structures immediately prior to placement in excavation to verify structures are internally clean and free from damage. Remove and replace damaged units.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Excavation and Backfill:
 - 1. Excavate for manholes in accordance with Section 31 23 16 in location and to depth shown. Provide clearance around sidewalls of structure for construction operations.
 - 2. When groundwater is encountered, prevent accumulation of water in excavations. Place manholes in dry trench.
 - 3. Where possibility exists of watertight structure becoming buoyant in flooded excavation, anchor structure to avoid flotation.
- B. Place base pad, trowel top surface level.
- C. Place manhole sections plumb and level, trim to correct elevations, anchor to base pad.
- D. Backfill excavations for manholes in accordance with Section 31 23 16 and 31 23 23.
- E. Form and place manhole cylinder plumb and level, to correct dimensions and elevations.
- F. Cut and fit for pipe.
- G. Grout base of shaft sections to achieve slope to exit piping. Trowel smooth. Contour to form continuous drainage channel as indicated on Drawings.
- H. Set cover frames and covers level without tipping, to correct elevations.

- I. Coordinate with other sections of Work to provide correct size, shape, and location.

3.4 PRECAST CONCRETE MANHOLE INSTALLATION

- A. Lift precast components at lifting points designated by manufacturer.
- B. When lowering manholes into excavations and joining pipe to units, take precautions to ensure interior of pipeline and structure remains clean.
- C. Set precast structures bearing firmly and fully on crushed stone bedding, compacted in accordance with provisions of Section 31 23 16, Section 31 23 23 or on other support system shown on Drawings.
- D. Assemble multi-section structures by lowering each section into excavation. Lower, set level, and firmly position base section before placing additional sections.
- E. Remove foreign materials from joint surfaces and verify sealing materials are placed properly. Maintain alignment between sections by using guide devices affixed to lower section.
- F. Joint sealing materials may be installed on site or at manufacturer's plant.
- G. Verify manholes installed satisfy required alignment and grade.
- H. Remove knockouts or cut structure to receive piping without creating openings larger than required to receive pipe. Fill annular space with mortar.
- I. Cut pipe to finish flush with interior of structure.
- J. Shape inverts through manhole as shown on Drawings.

3.5 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE MANHOLE INSTALLATION

- A. Prepare crushed stone bedding or other support system shown on Drawings, to receive base slab as specified for precast structures.
- B. Erect and brace forms against movement.
- C. Install reinforcing steel as indicated on Drawings.
- D. Place and cure concrete.

3.6 FRAME AND COVER INSTALLATION

- A. Set frames using mortar and masonry. Install radially laid concrete brick with 1/4 inch thick vertical joints at inside perimeter. Lay concrete brick in full bed of mortar and completely fill joints. Where more than one course of concrete brick is required, stagger vertical joints.
- B. Set frame and cover 2 inches above finished grade for manholes with covers located within unpaved areas to allow area to be graded away from cover beginning 1 inch below top surface of frame.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test concrete manhole and structure sections in accordance with ASTM C497.
- B. Vertical Adjustment of Existing Manholes:
 - 1. Where required, adjust top elevation of existing manholes to finished grades shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Reset existing frames, grates and covers, carefully removed, cleaned of mortar fragments, to required elevation in accordance with requirements specified for installation of castings.
 - 3. Remove concrete without damaging existing vertical reinforcing bars when removal of existing concrete wall is required. Clean vertical bars of concrete and bend into new concrete top slab or splice to required vertical reinforcement, as indicated Drawings.
 - 4. Clean and apply sand-cement bonding compound on existing concrete surfaces to receive cast-in-place concrete.

****END OF SECTION****

SITE WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe and fittings for site water line including domestic water line and fire water line.
2. Hydrants.
3. Bedding and cover materials.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 31 05 16 – Soils and Aggregates: Aggregate for backfill in trenches.
2. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation: Product and execution requirements for excavation and backfill required by this section.
3. Section 31 23 17 - Trenching: Execution requirements for trenching required by this section.
4. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Requirements for backfill to be placed by this section.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American Society of Mechanical Engineers:

1. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
2. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.

B. ASTM International:

1. ASTM A48 – Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings.
2. ASTM A615 – Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
3. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube.
4. ASTM C32 – Standard Specification for Sewer and Manhole Brick
5. ASTM C33 – Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.
6. ASTM C90 – Standard Specification for Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units.
7. ASTM C94 – Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.

8. ASTM C144 – Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.
9. ASTM C150 – Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
10. ASTM C207 – Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.
11. ASTM C270 – Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry.
12. ASTM C478 – Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
13. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2,700 kN-m/m³)).
14. ASTM D3139 - Standard Specification for Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.

C. American Welding Society:

1. AWS A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding.

D. American Water Works Association:

1. AWWA C105 - American National Standard for Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems.
2. AWWA C111 - American National Standard for Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.
3. AWWA C151 - American National Standard for Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water.
4. AWWA C600 - Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances.
5. AWWA C900 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, 4 in. through 12 in., for Water Distribution.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves and accessories.
- B. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify Products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of piping mains, valves, connections, thrust restraints, and invert elevations.
- B. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.

- B. Perform Work in accordance with local governing agency standards.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store valves in shipping containers with labeling in place.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. All materials shall conform to the requirements of the local governing authority. The following shall govern in the absence of local requirements. The contractor shall verify local requirements prior to installation.
- B. Pipe bedding, unless otherwise indicated, shall be crushed stone or rounded gravel. Bedding material shall have 95% passing a 3/4" sieve and 95% retained on a No. 4 sieve; load factor shall be 1.9.
 - 1. Where ground is found unsuitable to support pipe, provide cradles of 2500 psi concrete full width of trench with two No. 4 reinforcing bars continuously along the bottom of the pipe.
- C. Backfill, unless otherwise noted, shall be coarse sand, fine gravel or earth having a low plasticity index, free of rocks, debris and other foreign materials and defined as all passing through a 3/8" sieve and not more than ten percent (10%) by volume passing through a 200 mesh sieve.
- D. Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type K, annealed:
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper, or ASME B16.22, wrought copper.
 - 2. Joints: Compression connection or AWS A5.8, BCuP silver braze.
- E. Iron castings shall conform to ASTM A-48, Class 30 Bearing surfaces between cast iron frames, covers and grates shall be machined, fitted together and match-marked to prevent rocking. System identifying letters 2" high shall be stamped or cast into all covers so that they may be plainly visible. Castings shall be manufactured by East Jordan Iron Works, Inc., Neenah Foundry Company or equal.
- F. Concrete and masonry materials for construction of water main structures shall consist of the following:
 - 1. Portland cement shall be standard brand of Portland cement conforming to ASTM C-150, Type I or IA.
 - 2. Fine and coarse aggregates for concrete shall be per ASTM C-33.
 - 3. Aggregate for cement mortar shall be clean, sharp sand conforming to ASTM C-144.
 - 4. Hydrated lime shall comply with ASTM C-207, Type S.
 - 5. Water shall be clean and free from deleterious materials.

6. Reinforcing steel for concrete shall be intermediate-grade new billet steel conforming to ASTM A-615, Grade 40.

2.2 CONCRETE AND MORTAR

- A. Concrete, unless otherwise noted, shall have compressive strength after 28 days of 3000 psi minimum, with a 3" maximum slump.
 1. Concrete fill below grade may be 2500 psi at 28 days.
 2. Concrete, where exposed to the weather, shall be air-entrained. Air entrainment shall be accomplished by the use of additives conforming to ASTM C-260. Air content shall be 6% + 1%. Additive shall be used strictly in accordance with Manufacturer's printed directions.
 3. Ready-Mix Concrete shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C-94.
- B. Mortar shall be as specified hereinafter. Use method of mixing mortar at job so that specified proportions of mortar materials can be controlled and accurately maintained during Work progress. Mortar shall not be mixed in greater quantities than required for immediate use. Use amount of water consistent with satisfactory workability. Re-tempering of mortar is not permitted.
 1. Mortar for laying brick or concrete masonry units shall conform to ASTM C-270, Type M, average compressive strength 2500 at 28 days. Mortar mix shall be proportioned by volume.
 2. Mortar for plastering shall consist of 1 part Portland cement and 2-1/2 parts sand.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify building service connection and municipal utility water main size, location, and invert are as indicated on Drawings.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Cut pipe ends square, ream pipe and tube ends to full pipe diameter, remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
- C. Prepare pipe connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.3 BEDDING

- A. Excavate pipe trench in accordance with Section 31 23 17 for Work of this Section.
- B. Form and place concrete for pipe thrust restraints at change of pipe direction. Place concrete to permit full access to pipe and pipe accessories.

- C. Place bedding material at trench bottom, level fill materials in one continuous layer not exceeding 6 inches compacted depth; compact to 95percent.
- D. Backfill around sides and to top of pipe with cover fill, tamp in place and compact to 95 percent.
- E. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill material to attain required compaction density.

3.4 INSTALLATION - PIPE

- A. Water main shall be installed in locations and of sizes on Drawings.
- B. Before being lowered into the trench, all pipe sections shall be inspected for defects and tapped with a light hammer to detect cracks. Defective, damaged or unsound pipe will be rejected and removed from the Site.
- C. When trench has been excavated to required depth, the bottom shall be tested to determine its suitability for pipe support. If trench bottom is not found suitable, provide concrete cradle support.
- D. Maintain 18 inches vertical clearance between water main and another utility in accordance with state or local code.
- E. Install pipe to indicated elevation to within tolerance of 5/8 inches.
- F. Install pipe to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe or joints.
- G. Install access fittings to permit disinfection of water system.
- H. Establish elevations of buried piping with not less than six (6) feet of cover.
- I. Install plastic ribbon tape continuous over top of pipe or trace wire as required by local governing agency.
- J. Install Work in accordance with local governing agency standards.

3.5 INSTALLATION - VALVES

- A. All valves shall be installed per local governing agency standards.
- B. Center and plumb valve box over valve. Set box cover flush with finished grade.
- C. Install Work in accordance with local governing agency standards.

3.6 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

- A. Flush and disinfect system in accordance with local governing agency requirements.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform pressure test on domestic site water distribution system in accordance with local governing agency standards.

- B. Compaction Testing for Bedding: In accordance with ASTM D1557.
- C. When tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace and retest.

****END OF SECTION****

SANITARY UTILITY SEWERAGE PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sanitary sewage pipe.
2. Underground pipe markers.
3. Manholes.
4. Bedding and cover materials.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 31 05 16 – Soils and Aggregates: Aggregate for backfill in trenches.
2. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation: Product and execution requirements for excavation and backfill required by this section.
3. Section 31 23 17 - Trenching: Execution requirements for trenching required by this section.
4. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Requirements for backfill to be placed by this section.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International:

1. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft³ (600 kN-m/m³)).
2. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2,700 kN-m/m³)).
3. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds.
4. ASTM D2235 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.
5. ASTM D2321 - Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications.
6. ASTM D2466 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.

7. ASTM D2564 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems.
8. ASTM D2680 – Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Composite Sewer Piping.
9. ASTM D2729 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
10. ASTM D2751 - Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
11. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings.
12. ASTM D2922 - Standard Test Method for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
13. ASTM D3017 - Standard Test Method for Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
14. ASTM D3034 - Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
15. ASTM D3212 – Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Bedding: Fill placed under, beside and directly over pipe, prior to subsequent backfill operations.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Product Data: Submit data indicating pipe material and pipe accessories used.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures required to install Products specified.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record location of pipe runs, connections, manholes, cleanouts, and invert elevations.
- C. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with local governing agency standards.

1.7 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify field measurements and elevations are as indicated on Drawings.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Coordinate the Work with termination of sanitary sewer connection outside building, connection to municipal sewer utility service, and trenching.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SANITARY SEWAGE PIPE

- A. Plastic Pipe: ASTM D2680, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) Truss material; bell and spigot style rubber ring sealed gasket joint.
 - 1. Fittings: PVC.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM D3212, elastomeric gaskets.
- B. Plastic Pipe: ASTM D3034, SDR 23.5, Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) material; bell and spigot style rubber ring sealed gasket joint.
 - 1. Fittings: PVC.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM D3212, HDPE SDR elastomeric gaskets.

2.2 MANHOLES

- A. Manhole Lid and Frame:
 - 1. Construction: Heavy duty cast iron construction, with removable lid, as indicated on drawings.
- B. Shaft Construction and Cone Top Section: Reinforced precast Concrete pipe sections, lipped male/female joints, cast ladder rungs into shaft sections at 16 inches on center; nominal shaft diameter of 48 inches.
- C. Base Pad: Cast-In-Place concrete, leveled top surface to receive concrete shaft sections, sleeved to receive sanitary sewer pipe sections.

2.3 BEDDING AND COVER MATERIALS

- A. Bedding: Fill Type A1 as specified in Section 31 05 16.

- B. Cover: Fill Type A2, as specified in Section 31 05 16.
- C. Soil Backfill from Above Pipe to Finish Grade: Soil Type A2, as specified in Section 31 05 16.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify trench cut, excavations, dimensions, and elevations are as indicated on drawings.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Hand trim excavations to required elevations. Correct over excavation with fine aggregate.
- B. Remove large stones or other hard matter which could damage pipe or impede consistent backfilling or compaction.

3.3 BEDDING

- A. Excavate pipe trench in accordance with Section 31 23 17.
- B. Place bedding material at trench bottom, level materials in continuous layer not exceeding 6 inches compacted depth, each layer. Place compacted bedding material to elevation of paving subgrade as indicated on Drawings.
- C. Maintain optimum moisture content of bedding material to attain required compaction density.
- D. Remove excess backfill and excavated material from site.

3.4 INSTALLATION - PIPE

- A. Install pipe, fittings, and accessories in accordance with ASTM D2321, manufacture's published instructions and state or local requirements. Seal joints watertight.
- B. Lay pipe to slope gradients noted on drawings.
- C. Install bedding at sides and over top of pipe to minimum compacted thickness of 12 inches.
- D. Refer to Section 31 23 17 for backfilling and compacting requirements. Do not displace or damage pipe when compacting.
- E. Connect to building sanitary sewer outlet and municipal sewer system as indicated on Drawings.
- F. Install site sanitary sewage system piping to 5 feet of building. Connect to building sanitary waste system.
- G. Install Work in accordance with local governing agency standards.

3.5 INSTALLATION - MANHOLES

- A. Excavate for manholes in accordance with Section 31 23 16.
- B. Form bottom of excavation clean and smooth to correct elevation.
- C. Form and place cast-in-place concrete base pad, with provision for sanitary sewer pipe end sections.
- D. Establish elevations and pipe inverts for inlets and outlets as indicated on Drawings.
- E. Mount lid and frame level in grout, secured to top cone section to elevation indicated.
- F. Install Work in accordance with local governing agency standards.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Perform test on site sanitary sewage system in accordance with local governing agency standards.
- C. Request inspection prior to and immediately after placing bedding.
- D. Compaction Testing: In accordance with ASTM D1557.
- E. When tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest.

3.7 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for protecting finished Work.
- B. Protect pipe and aggregate cover from damage or displacement until backfilling operation is in progress.

END OF SECTION

STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Storm drainage piping.
2. Accessories.
3. Catch basins.
4. Bedding and cover materials.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 31 05 16 – Soils and Aggregates: Aggregate for backfill in trenches.
2. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation: Product and execution requirements for excavation and backfill required by this section.
3. Section 31 23 17 - Trenching: Execution requirements for trenching required by this section.
4. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Requirements for backfill to be placed by this section.
5. Section 33 05 13 - Manholes and Structures.
6. Section 33 46 00 - Subdrainage: Termination of subdrainage tile system for connection to Work of this Section.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International:

1. ASTM C76 - Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe.
2. ASTM C443 - Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets.
3. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2,700 kN-m/m<sup>3- 4. ASTM D1785 Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe
- 5. ASTM D2321 - Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications.</sup>

6. ASTM D2564 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems.
7. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings.
8. ASTM D3212 Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
9. ASTM D3350 Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit data indicating pipe and pipe accessories.
- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit special procedures required to install Products specified.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify Products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents:
 1. Accurately record actual locations of pipe runs, connections, catch basins, cleanouts, and invert elevations.
 2. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with local governing agency standards.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the Work with termination of storm sewer connection outside building, trenching, and connection to municipal sewer utility service.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STORM DRAINAGE PIPING

- A. Reinforced Concrete Pipe: ASTM C76, Class IV unless indicated otherwise on Drawings.
 1. Fittings: Reinforced concrete.
 2. Joints: ASTM C443, rubber compression gasket.

2.2 CATCH BASINS

A. Catch Basin Lid and Frame Manufacturers:

1. East Jordan Iron Works, Inc.
2. Approved Equal.

B. Catch Basin Lid and Frame:

1. Construction: Cast iron construction as indicated on Drawings.

C. Shaft Construction and Cone Top Section: Reinforced precast Concrete pipe sections, lipped male/female joints, nominal shaft diameter as indicated on Drawings.

D. Base Pad: Cast-in-place concrete of type specified on Drawings.

2.3 CLEANOUTS

A. Cleanout Lid and Frame Manufacturers:

1. East Jordan Iron Works.
2. Approved Equal.

2.4 BEDDING AND COVER MATERIALS

A. Bedding: Fill Type A1 as specified in Section 31 05 16.

B. Cover: Fill Type A2, as specified in Section 31 05 16.

C. Soil Backfill from Above Pipe to Finish Grade: Soil Type A2, as specified in Section 31 05 16.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify trench cut and excavation is ready to receive work and excavations, dimensions, and elevations are as indicated on drawings.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Hand trim excavations to required elevations. Correct over excavation with fine aggregate.
- B. Remove large stones or other hard matter which could damage piping or impede consistent backfilling or compaction.

3.3 BEDDING

- A. Excavate pipe trench in accordance with Section 31 23 17 for work of this Section. Hand trim excavation for accurate placement of pipe to elevations indicated.
- B. Place bedding material at trench bottom, level materials in continuous layers not exceeding 6 inches compacted depth, each layer. Place compacted bedding material to elevation of paving subgrade as indicated on Drawings.
- C. Maintain optimum moisture content of bedding material to attain required compaction density.

3.4 INSTALLATION - PIPE

- A. Install pipe, fittings, and accessories in accordance with ASTM D2321, ASTM C12 or manufacturer's published instructions, and state or local requirements. Seal joints watertight.
- B. Install pipe on minimum 6 inch bedding, ½" to 1 ½" crushed angular graded stone compacted to 95% maximum dry density per ASTM D1557.
- C. Lay pipe to slope gradients indicated on Drawings.
- D. Install aggregate at sides and over top of pipe. Provide top cover to minimum compacted thickness equal to paving subgrade indicated on Drawings.
- E. Refer to Section 31 23 23 for backfilling and compacting requirements. Do not displace or damage pipe when compacting.
- F. Refer to Section 33 05 13 for manhole requirements.
- G. Connect to municipal storm sewer system, manholes, catch basins, and inlets as indicated on Drawings.
- H. Connect to subdrainage tile system piping. Refer to Section 33 46 00.
- I. Install site storm drainage system piping to 5 feet of building.
- J. Install Work in accordance with local government standards.

3.5 INSTALLATION - CATCH BASINS

- A. Form bottom of excavation clean and smooth to elevation indicated on Drawings.
- B. Form and place cast-in-place concrete base pad, with provision for storm sewer to be placed at required elevations.
- C. Level top surface of base pad; sleeve concrete shaft sections to receive storm sewer pipe sections.
- D. Establish elevations and pipe inverts for inlets and outlets as indicated on Drawings.
- E. Mount grate and frame level, in grout, secured to top section to elevation indicated.
- F. Install Work in accordance with local government standards.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Request inspection prior to and immediately after placing aggregate cover over pipe.
- B. Compaction Testing: In accordance with ASTM D1557.
- C. When tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest.
- D. Frequency of Compaction Tests: One test for each 50 lineal feet of trench.
- E. Infiltration Test: Test in accordance with applicable local Public Works Department Standard Specifications and requirements.
- F. Deflection Test: Test in accordance with applicable local Public Works Department Standard Specifications and requirements.
- G. Pressure Test: Test in accordance with applicable local Public Works Department Standard Specifications and requirements.

3.7 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Protect pipe and aggregate cover from damage or displacement until backfilling operation is in progress.
 - 1. Take care not to damage or displace installed pipe and joints during construction of pipe supports, backfilling, testing, and other operations.
 - 2. Repair or replace pipe that is damaged or displaced from construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SUBDRAINAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Retaining wall drainage system.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 31 05 16 – Soils and Aggregates.
2. Section 33 41 00 - Storm Utility Drainage Piping: Connection to weep drainage system.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials:

1. AASHTO M252 – Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Drainage Pipe.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, layout of piping, high and low points of pipe inverts, and gradient of slope between corners and intersections.

- B. Product Data: Submit data on pipe drainage products and pipe accessories.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: Record location of pipe runs, connections, cleanouts and principal invert elevations.

- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: Procedures for submittals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with local governing agency standards.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE MATERIALS

- A. Furnish materials in accordance with local governing agency standards.

- B. HDPE corrugated polyethylene pipe: ASHTO M-252; Flexible type, with required fittings.

- C. Use perforated pipe at subdrainage system.

2.2 AGGREGATE AND BEDDING

- A. Filter Aggregate and Bedding Materials: Drainage aggregate as specified in Section 31 05 16.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Pipe Coupling: pre-fabricated coupling with solvent weld.
- B. Filter Fabric: Water pervious type, polyester; ADS Sock, or approved equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify excavated base is ready to receive work and excavations, dimensions, and elevations are as indicated on Drawings.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Hand trim excavations to required elevations.
- B. Remove large stones or other hard matter which could damage drainage piping or impede consistent backfilling or compaction.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Place drainage pipe on clean cut subsoil.
- B. Lay pipe to slope gradients noted on Drawings; with maximum variation from indicated slope of 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
- C. Place pipe with perforations facing down.
- D. Install pipe couplings.
- E. Install Drainage aggregate at sides, over joint covers and top of pipe.
- F. Place filter fabric over leveled top surface of aggregate cover prior to subsequent backfilling operations.
- G. Place aggregate in maximum 6 inch lifts, consolidating each lift.
- H. Refer to Section 31 23 23 for compaction requirements. Do not displace or damage pipe when compacting.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Request inspection prior to and immediately after placing aggregate cover over pipe.
- B. When inspections indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest.

3.5 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Protect pipe and aggregate cover from damage or displacement until backfilling operation begins.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 00010
PROJECT MANUAL
TABLE OF CONTENTS**

INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION		<u>ISSUE DATE</u>
00001	Project Manual Cover (<i>Cover Sheet</i>)	July 8, 2014
00010	Table of Contents	July 8, 2014
00015	<i>Listing of Documents</i>	July 8, 2014
00030	Information and Identities	July 8, 2014
BIDDING REQUIREMENTS		
00100	Advertisement to Bid	July 8, 2014
00200	Instructions to Bidders	July 8, 2014
00210	Description of Work/Special Provisions	July 8, 2014
00220	Work Scopes	July 8, 2014
	Bid Category 033000 Concrete	
	Bid Category 042000 Masonry	
	Bid Category 051000 Metal	
	Bid Category 061000 General Trades	
	Bid Category 075000 Roofing	
	Bid Category 230000 Mechanical	
	Bid Category 260000 Electrical	
	Bid Category 320000 Sitework	
00230	Schedule and Phasing	July 8, 2014
00400	Bid Proposal Form	July 8, 2014
00410	Familial Relationship Enclosure Form/ Iran Economic Sanctions Act Certification	July 8, 2014
		July 8, 2014
CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS		
00500	Agreement Form (Contract)	July 8, 2014
00810	On-Site Project Safety and Loss Control Program	July 8, 2014
00840	Hazardous Materials	July 8, 2014
00870	Labor Relations	July 8, 2014
00880	Regulatory Requirements	July 8, 2014
DIVISION 1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS		
		July 8, 2014
01140	Use of Premises	July 8, 2014
01250	Changes in the Work	July 8, 2014
01290	Payment Procedures	July 8, 2014
01310	Meetings	July 8, 2014
01320	Communications	July 8, 2014
01330	Submittals	July 8, 2014
01360	Coordination (General)	July 8, 2014
01370	Coordination Drawings	July 8, 2014
01400	Quality Requirements	July 8, 2014
01450	Testing and Inspection Services	July 8, 2014
01500	Interim Life Safety Plan	July 8, 2014
01520	Temporary Construction	July 8, 2014
01530	Field Engineering and Layout	July 8, 2014
01540	Cutting and Patching	July 8, 2014
01550	Clean-up and Final Cleaning	July 8, 2014
01600	Forms	July 8, 2014
01630	Product Substitutions	July 8, 2014
01700	Contract Close-out	July 8, 2014

01720	Project Record Documents	July 8, 2014
01730	Operations and Maintenance Data	July 8, 2014
01740	Warrantees and Guarantees	July 8, 2014
01750	Systems Demonstration, Training and Start-up	July 8, 2014

OTHER DOCUMENTS ISSUED FOR BID PACKAGE NUMBER

- Division 0 Conditions of The Contract and Division 1 General Requirements are found in the Project Manual, included herein
- Project Manual issued by Barton Malow Company dated July 8, 2014
- TMP Associates Technical Specifications dated July 8, 2014
- TMP Associates Drawings dated July 8, 2014

SECTION 00015
Listing of Drawings

REFER TO PROJECT MANUAL BOOK 2: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS ISSUED BY TMP
ARCHITECTURE, PAGES LD 1 THRU LD 6

END OF SECTION 00015

**SECTION 00030
PROJECT MANUAL
INFORMATION AND IDENTITIES**

This Project Manual has been prepared by CM and contains the Bidding and Contract Requirements for **Troy School District - 2013 Bond Program, Series 1, Bid Package #5 Troy High School Additions and Remodeling** project in Troy, MI

PROJECT: Troy School District 2013 Bond Program
Series 1, Bid Package #5
Troy High School Additions and Remodeling

CONSTRUCTION MANAGER:
(Direct all Questions to CM) Barton Malow Company
1140 Rankin Drive
Troy, MI 48083

Gerrit Littrup
Phone: 248.417.8952
Fax: 248.436.5569
Email: Gerrit.Littrup@bartonmalow.com

OWNER: Troy School District
4400 Livernois
Troy, MI 48098

ARCHITECT: TMP Architecture
1191 W. Square Lake Road
Bloomfield Hills, MI 48302

Phone: (248) 338-4561

**MECHANICAL / ELECTRICAL
CONSULTANT** Peter Basso Associates
5145 Livernois Road Suite #100
Troy, MI 48098

Phone: (248) 879 - 5666
Fax: (248) 879 - 0007

CIVIL CONSULTANT Professional Engineering Associates, Inc.
2430 Rochester Ct. Suite 100
Troy, MI 48083

Phone: (248) 689 - 9090
Fax: (248) 689 - 1044

SECTION 00100
Advertisement to Bid

1. Barton Malow Company requests Bid Proposals on behalf of Troy School District for the construction of the Series 1, Bid Package #5 Troy High School Additions and Remodeling. Bid Proposals will be received:

1.1. By delivery or mail by 2:00 p.m. local time on July 24, 2014.

1.2. To the attention of:

Purchasing Department
Troy School District Administration Office
4400 Livernois Rd
Troy, MI, 48098

2. Proposals must be sealed with Bidder's name on the outside of the envelope and designated as follows:

Sealed Proposal
Troy High School Additions and Remodeling
Bid Package No. 5
Bid Category: _____
Contractor Name, Address, Phone Number

3. Proposals shall be based on the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents:

Bid Category 033000 Concrete
Bid Category 042000 Masonry
Bid Category 051000 Metal
Bid Category 061000 General Trades
Bid Category 075000 Roofing
Bid Category 230000 Mechanical
Bid Category 260000 Electrical
Bid Category 320000 Sitework

4. Accepted Bidders will be required, as a condition precedent to award of Contract, to furnish, satisfactory Performance Bond and Payment Bond and Certificates of Insurance as required in the Project Manual
5. Unless otherwise specifically set forth, this Project is subject to state sales and/or use taxes and Bidder is required to include such taxes in its Bid Proposal.
6. Barton Malow Company has been contracted by the Owner in the capacity of CM for the Project, and shall act as representative of the Owner to the extent required/allowed under its Owner contract. Hereafter Barton Malow Company shall be referred to as the "CM".
7. Bid Proposals will be publicly opened by Troy School District, evaluated by CM, Owner and the Architect, with recommended awards subsequently made by Barton Malow Company. ***The Owner shall not open, consider, or accept a Bid Proposal that is received after the date and time specified for bid submission in this Advertisement for Bids.***
8. Bidding Documents will be available for examination and distribution on or after July 8, 2014. Examination may be made at: CM's Office (1400 Rankin Drive – Troy, MI 48083)
9. No Pre-bid conference will be held. Contractors can contact Gerrit.Littrup@bartonmalow.com if they wish to do a site visit.
10. Electronic documents are free of charge and are made available by emailing: Gerrit.Littrup@bartonmalow.com. There will be a \$50 fee (check payable to Barton Malow Company) for paper documents which will be available for distribution at Arc Document Solutions at 1009 W. Maple Rd,

Clawson, MI. Bidder shall provide their shipper number for shipping fees if the bidder desires to have plans sent by ground or air transportation. More than one set is available upon payment of printing and shipping costs.

11. Bid Proposals shall be on forms furnished by CM. Bidders will be required to submit with their Bid Proposals a Bid Security by a qualified surety authorized to do business in the state where the Project is located. Bidders shall not withdraw Bid Proposals for a period of 90Days after date for receipt of Bid Proposals.
12. The successful Bidder(s) will be required to enter into an agreement with **Troy School District** on the Agreement Form identified in the Project Manual.
13. All Bid Proposals shall be accompanied by the following two forms found in Section 00410: Familial Disclosure Form (in accordance with MCL 380.1267) and an Iran Economic Sanctions Act Form (in compliance with Michigan Public Act No. 517 of 2012. Bid Proposals that do not include these two sworn and notarized forms shall not be accepted.

Barton Malow Company
Gerrit Littrup
Project Manager/Engineer

END OF SECTION 00100

SECTION 00200
INSTRUCTION TO BIDDERS

1. DEFINITIONS

- 1.1. Capitalized terms used in this Project Manual shall have the meanings set forth below. If a capitalized term is used herein but not defined in this Section, 00200, Part 1, it shall have the meaning set forth in the Contract Documents.
- 1.2. “**Addenda**” means the written and graphic instruments issued by the Architect and/or CM prior to the execution of the Agreement that modify or interpret the Bidding Documents by additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections.
- 1.3. “**Agreement**” means the document defined in the Project Manual, including all other documents incorporated by reference in the Agreement.
- 1.4. “**An Alternate Bid**” (or “**Alternate**”) is an amount stated in the Bid Proposal to be added to or deducted from the amount of the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.
- 1.5. “**Architect**” means the person or entity listed in section 00030 of the Project Manual and may include professional engineers if so designated.
- 1.6. “**Base Bid**” is the sum stated in the Bid Proposal for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents as the base, to which Work may be added to or deducted from for sums stated in Alternate Bids.
- 1.7. A “**Bidder**” is a person or legal entity that submits a Bid Proposal in conformance with the Bidding Documents. After award of the Agreement, the Bidder will be referred to as Contractor. All Contractors on this project are considered prime/principal contractors.
- 1.8. “**Bid Categories**” are units of Work performed by a Contractor and its Subordinate Parties which form part of the total Project. The term “**Bid Category**” should not be confused with the term “**Technical Section**”. Technical Sections of the Specification establish quality and performance criteria, and the Bid Categories designate work scope and assignment.
- 1.9. “**Bidding Documents**” means the Bidding Requirements, the Contract Documents, and the Reference Documents collectively.
- 1.10. A “**Bid Package**” means a series of Bid Categories that are released for bidding in the same set of Bidding Documents.
- 1.11. “**Bidding Requirements**” include the Advertisement to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Information Available to Bidders, and Bid forms and supplements.
- 1.12. “**Bid Proposal**” is a complete and properly signed proposal to do the Work of an individual Bid Category(ies) for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.
- 1.13. The “**Contract Documents**” consist of all Contracting Requirements set forth in the Project Manual, including, but not limited to, the Contract Forms (the Agreement, Performance/Payment Bonds, and Certificates), the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary or Special), the General Requirements of the Project Manual, the Technical Specifications, Drawings, and all other documents incorporated into the Agreement by reference, all Addenda issued prior to and all modifications issued after execution of the Agreement.
- 1.14. “**Contractor**” means the entity to which the Owner issues a contract for performance of the Work.
- 1.15. “**Day**” means calendar day, unless otherwise defined in the particular Contract Document.
- 1.16. “**Hazard Communications Program**” means Contractor’s own hazard communications program that will govern project safety for its Work. The Hazard Communications Program must be submitted to CM by each successful Bidder before commencing Work and be no less stringent than Section 00810 - On Site Safety and Loss Control Program .

- 1.17. **“Hazardous Materials”** means asbestos; asbestos containing material; lead (including lead-based paint); PCB; molds; any other chemical, material, or substance subject to regulation as a hazardous material, hazardous substance, toxic substance, or otherwise, under applicable federal, state, or local law; and any other chemical, material, or substance that may have adverse effects on human health or the environment.
- 1.18. **“Lowest Responsive, Responsible Bidder”** means a Bidder who’s Bid Proposal conforms in all material aspects to the terms, conditions, specifications and requirements of the solicitations and who has demonstrated the ability to properly perform the Work.
- 1.19. **“MBE/WBE/SBE”** means Minority Owned Business Enterprise/Women Owned Business Enterprise/ Small Business Enterprise as these terms are defined in the applicable ordinances and laws governing the Project.
- 1.20. **“Project Safety Program”** means the Contractor’s site safety program that will govern project safety for its Work. The Project Safety Program must be submitted to CM by each successful Bidder before commencing Work and be no less stringent than Section 00810 - On Site Safety and Loss Control Program.
- 1.21. **“Reference Documents”** are drawings that do not form a part of the Contract Documents and are included in the Bidding Documents as a courtesy only. The Bidder is not entitled to rely upon the accuracy of the Resource Drawings and they are not warranted to be correct or reliable by the Owner or CM. The Bidder is expected to have conducted its own investigation into the reliability or accuracy of any Reference Documents, and no adjustment to the Base Bid shall be made if such request arises or results from the Bidder’s failure to conduct such investigation.
- 1.22. **“Subordinate Parties”** means all of Contractor’s employees, workers, laborers, agents, consultants, suppliers or subcontractors, at any tier, who perform, assist with, or otherwise are involved in any of the Work.
- 1.23. A **“Unit Price”** is an amount stated in the Bid Proposal as a price per unit of measurement for materials or services as described in the Bidding Documents or in the proposed Contract Documents.
- 1.24. The **“Work”** includes all work and responsibilities performed or to be performed by Contractor under the Subcontract.

2. PART 2 - BIDDERS REPRESENTATIONS

- 2.1.1. The Owner reserves the right to request qualification forms or additional information from any Bidder before issuing documents, receiving Bid Proposals or awarding an Agreement. The Owner may, at their sole discretion, accept or reject Bidders as qualified. The right to waive any informalities or irregularities in qualification materials is reserved by the Owner.

2.2. BIDDER BY MAKING ITS BID REPRESENTS THAT:

- 2.2.1. Bidder has carefully read, reviewed and understands the Bidding Documents and its Bid Proposal is made in accordance therewith.
- 2.2.2. Bidder’s Bid Proposal is based upon the materials, systems, equipment, terms and conditions required by the Bidding Documents without exception.
- 2.2.3. Bidder certifies that it:
 - 2.2.3.1. has examined the Project site;
 - 2.2.3.2. has carefully reviewed the Bidding Documents
 - 2.2.3.3. has compared its examination of the Project site with the Bidding Documents;
 - 2.2.3.4. is satisfied as to the condition of the Project site, any surface or subsurface obstruction, the actual levels, and all excavating, filling in, removal and demolition, measurements and quantities involved in the Work;
 - 2.2.3.5. is familiar with weather conditions of the Project area;
 - 2.2.3.6. has taken account of all of these factors in preparing and presenting its Bid Proposal.

- 2.2.4. Bidder further certifies that it
 - 2.2.4.1. has fully acquainted itself with the character and extent of the Owner's, CM's and other Contractor 's operations in the area of the Work
 - 2.2.4.2. has taken account of coordination of operations of others in its construction plans set forth in the Bid Proposal.
- 2.2.5. No change orders will be issued to the Contractor for or on account of costs or expenses occasioned by its failure to comply with the provisions of this paragraph, or by reason of error or oversight on the part of the Contractor, or on account of interferences by the Owner's, CM's or other contractor's activities.
- 2.2.6. The Bidder, by submitting its Bid Proposal, represents that it has carefully reviewed the project schedule, along with the related requirements of the Project's Schedule and Phasing, and acknowledges that these are acceptable and have been taken into account in preparing its Bid Proposal.

3. BIDDING DOCUMENTS

3.1. COPIES

- 3.1.1. Bidders shall use complete sets of Bidding Documents in preparing Bid Proposals. Neither the Owner, CM nor the Architect shall be responsible for errors, omissions or misinterpretations resulting from the Bidder's use of partial sets of Bidding Documents.
- 3.1.2. Copies of the Bidding Documents are being made available for the purpose of obtaining Bid Proposals for the Work only. Bidders shall not use the Bidding Documents for any other purpose. Neither the Owner, CM nor the Architect warrants the completeness and/or adequacy of the Bidding Documents.

3.2. INTERPRETATION OR CORRECTION OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS

- 3.2.1. Bidder shall promptly notify the Barton Malow Company of all ambiguities, inconsistencies, or errors that it may discover upon examination of the Bidding Documents or upon examination of the Project site and local conditions. Bidders requesting clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall make a written request, which shall reach Barton Malow Company at least 5 days prior to the date for receipt of Bid Proposals. Direct all questions to:

Contact Name: Gerrit Littrup
Address: 1140 Rankin Dr.
City, State, Zip: Troy, MI, 48098
Phone: 248.417.8952
Fax: 248.436.5569
Email: Gerrit.Littrup@bartonmalow.com

- 3.2.2. Any interpretation, correction, or change of the Bidding Documents will be made by Addendum and/or Bid Clarification. Interpretations, corrections, or changes of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner will not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon such interpretations, corrections and changes. Advertisement to Bid

3.3. ADDENDA and/or BID CLARIFICATIONS

- 3.3.1. Addenda and/or Bid Clarifications will be distributed to all who are known by CM to have received a complete set of Bidding Documents. Copies of Addenda and/or Bid Clarifications will be made available for inspection wherever Bidding Documents are on file for that purpose.
- 3.3.2. No Addenda or Bid Clarifications will be issued later than 3 days prior to the date for receipt of Bids except an Addendum or Bid Clarification withdrawing or postponing the request for Bid Proposals.

3.4. ALTERNATES

- 3.4.1. Each Bidder must bid on all Alternates listed in the Bid Proposal that are applicable to its Bid Category. Alternates will be fully considered in awarding the Agreement.
- 3.4.2. The Owner shall be allowed a period of 90 Days after date of receipt of the Bid Proposals to exercise the right to accept or reject any or all Alternates submitted on the Bid Proposal.
- 3.4.3. Successful Bidders shall perform all Work required for complete execution of accepted Alternates, and the Bid Proposal shall include all overhead and profit for the Work required.

3.5. VOLUNTARY ALTERNATES

- 3.5.1. All Bid Proposals must be based upon the Bidding Documents. In addition to a Base Bid Proposal, the submission of Voluntary Alternates is acceptable and encouraged. If a Voluntary Alternate is submitted for consideration, it shall be expressed on the Bid Form as an add or deduct amount from the Base Bid. The [Owner or Owner and CM] reserve the right to unilaterally accept or reject Voluntary Alternates and to determine if the Voluntary Alternates will be considered in the awarding of the Agreement.

3.6. UNIT PRICES

- 3.6.1. Each Bidder must bid on all Unit Prices listed in the Bid Proposal that are applicable to its Bid Category. Unit Prices will be fully considered in awarding the Agreement.
- 3.6.2. Successful Bidders shall perform all Work required for complete execution of accepted Unit Prices, and such Unit Prices shall include all overhead and profit for the Work required.

3.7. NO DISCRIMINATION

- 3.7.1. All Bidders shall ensure that employees and applicants for employment are not discriminated against because of their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, marital status, sexual orientation, or disability and in conformance with local, state and federal laws, regulations and ordinances.
- 3.7.2. In regard to any Agreement entered into pursuant to this Bid Package, minority and women owned business enterprises will be afforded full opportunity to submit Bid Proposals and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, marital status, sexual orientation, disability or any other status protected by applicable law.

4. BIDDING PROCEDURE

4.1. FORM AND STYLE OF BIDS

- 4.1.1. Bid Proposals shall be submitted in accordance with the Bid Proposal Form.

4.2. BID SECURITY

- 4.2.1. Bid security in the form of a bid bond issued by a qualified surety, certified check or cashier's check in the amount of five percent (5%) of the Base Bid amount will be required at the time of submission of the Bid Proposal. Bid bonds shall be duly executed by the Bidder, as principal and by a surety that is properly licensed and authorized to do business in the state in which the Work is to be performed. All sureties providing bonds for this Project must be listed in the latest version of the Department of Treasury's Circular 570, entitled "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies", with the bond amount less than or equal to the underwriting limitation, and/or have an A.M. best rating of A- or better.
- 4.2.2. Bid bond shall pledge that the Bidder, with the understanding that if its Bid Proposal is accepted, will enter into the Agreement with the Troy School District for any of the Bid Category(ies) accepted from its Bid Proposal and will, if required, furnish performance and payment bonds covering the faithful performance of the Agreement and the payment of all obligations arising there under. The attorney-in-fact, who signs the surety bond must submit along with the bond, a certified and effectively dated copy of his/her power of attorney.

- 4.2.3. Bid bond form AIA Document A310 unmodified, is approved for use on this Project.
- 4.2.4. The bid security obligees shall be Troy School District and the amount of the bid security shall become their property in the event that the Bidder fails, within fifteen (15) days of notice of award or receipt of the Agreement form, to execute the Agreement, and deliver the performance and payment bonds as described in the Project Manual, section 00500. In such case, the bid security shall be forfeited to the Troy School District as liquidated damages, not as a penalty.
- 4.2.5. The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security(ies) of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until either (a) the Agreement has been executed and bonds, if required, have been furnished, or (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bid Proposals may be withdrawn, or (c) all Bid Proposals have been rejected.
- 4.2.6. Bid security will be returned to the successful Bidders after the Agreement has been executed, and acceptance of required performance and payment bonds. The bid security of Bidders that are not under consideration for award of the Agreement will be returned to those Bidders.

4.3. SUBMISSION OF BIDS

- 4.3.1. All copies of the Bid Proposal, the bid security and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid Proposal shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall be labeled as specified as noted in Section 00100.
- 4.3.2. Bid Proposals shall be deposited at the designated location prior to the time and date for receipt of Bid Proposals indicated in the Advertisement to Bid, or any extension thereof made by Addendum or Bid Clarification. Bid Proposals received after the date and time for receipt of bids may be returned unopened.

4.4. MODIFICATION OR WITHDRAWAL OF BID PROPOSAL

- 4.4.1. A Bid Proposal may not be modified, withdrawn or canceled by the Bidder after the stipulated time period and date designated for the receipt of Bid Proposals, and each Bidder so agrees in submitting its Bid.
- 4.4.2. Prior to the time and date designated for receipt of Bid Proposals, any Bid Proposal submitted may be modified or withdrawn by notice to the party receiving Bid Proposals at the place designated for their receipt. Such notice shall be in writing over the signature of the Bidder.
- 4.4.3. Withdrawn Bid Proposals may be resubmitted up to the time designated for the receipt of bids provided that they are then fully in conformance with these Instructions to Bidders.
- 4.4.4. Bid security as stated above shall be in an amount for the Base Bid as modified or resubmitted.

5. CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

5.1. OPENING OF BIDS

- 5.1.1. Bid Proposals received on time will be opened publicly.
- 5.1.2. Bid Proposals shall be held open and irrevocable for ninety (90)Days after the date for receipt of bids.

5.2. REJECTION OF BIDS

- 5.2.1. The Troy School District reserves the right to reject any or all Bid Proposals in accordance with all applicable laws.

5.3. ACCEPTANCE OF BID (AWARD)

- 5.3.1. It is the intent of the Troy School District to award the Agreement to the Lowest Responsive and Responsible Bidder in accordance with the Bidding Documents. The Troy School District shall have the right to waive any informality or irregularity in any Bid Proposal received and to accept Bid Proposals which, in its judgment, are in its own best interest.

- 5.3.2. The Troy School District shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination and to determine the low Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid, Voluntary Alternates, and Alternates accepted.
- 5.4. To the extent that these Instructions to Bidders and applicable public bidding laws, rules, regulations or ordinances conflict with each other, the provisions of the applicable bidding laws, rules, regulations or ordinances shall govern.
- 5.5. The Owner expects all supplies, materials equipment or products proposed by a Bidder to meet or exceed the Specifications set forth in the Bidding Documents. Further, it is the Owner's intent that the Bidding Documents permit competition. Accordingly, the use of any patent, proprietary name or manufacturer's name is for demonstrative purposes only and is not intended to curtail competition. Whenever any supplies, material, equipment or products requested in the Bidding Documents are specified by patent, proprietary name or by the name of the manufacturer, unless stated differently, such specification shall be considered as if followed by the words "or comparable equivalent," whether or not such words appear. The Owner, in its sole and absolute discretion, shall have the right to determine if the proposed equivalent products/brands submitted by Bidder meet the Specifications contained in the Bidding Documents and possess equivalent and/or better qualities. It shall be the Bidder's responsibility to notify the Owner in writing if any Specifications or suggested comparable equivalent products/brands require clarification by the Owner prior to the Due Date for Bid Proposals.

6. POST BID INFORMATION

6.1. POST BID INFORMATION

- 6.1.1. After the Bids are received, tabulated, and evaluated, the apparent low Bidders when so requested shall meet with CM at a post-bid meeting for the purposes of determining completeness of scope and any contract overlaps or omissions. If requested, the Bidder shall submit additional information as requested by CM. The Bidder will provide the following information at the post-bid meeting:
 - 6.1.1.1. Designation of the Work to be performed by the Bidder with its own forces including manpower for the Contractor and that of its Subordinate Parties.
 - 6.1.1.2. Detailed cost breakdown of the Bidder's Bid Proposal including labor, equipment and material unit prices.
 - 6.1.1.3. A list of names of the Subordinate Parties proposed for the principal portions of the Work.
 - 6.1.1.4. The proprietary names and suppliers of principal items or systems of materials and equipment proposed for the Work.
 - 6.1.1.5. The names and backgrounds of the Bidder's key staff members including foremen and assistants. Bidder shall be requested to establish the reliability and responsibility of the persons or entities proposed to furnish and perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents.
 - 6.1.1.6. Commitment to construction schedules, identification of items requiring long lead deliveries and manpower information in accordance with Section 00230 of the Project Manual.
 - 6.1.1.7. Signed safety program compliance, as described in the Contract Documents
- 6.1.2. Prior to award of the Agreement, CM will notify the Bidder if either the Owner, the Architect, or CM, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any proposed Subordinate Party. If the Owner, Architect or CM has reasonable objection to any proposed Subordinate Party, the Bidder may, at its option: (1) withdraw its Bid Proposal; or (2) submit an acceptable substitute Subordinate Party with an adjustment in its bid amount to cover the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution. The Troy School District, may, at its discretion, accept the adjusted bid amount or it may disqualify the Bidder. In the event of either withdrawal or

disqualification under this Subparagraph, bid security will not be forfeited, notwithstanding the terms in the Instructions to Bidders.

- 6.1.3. Upon the Award of the Agreement, the Contractor shall submit to CM a complete list of all items, products, and layouts for which shop drawings, brochures, or samples are required; name of each Subordinate Party; and date of planned submission.
- 6.1.4. The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of CM, Owner and Architect, the reliability and responsibility of the Subordinate Parties proposed to furnish and perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents.

END OF SECTION 00200

SECTION 00210
DESCRIPTION OF THE WORK/SPECIAL PROVISIONS

1. GENERAL

1.1. RELATED DOCUMENTS

- 1.1.1. All Bidders shall review all of the Bidding Documents, all Bid Category Work descriptions and all Contract Documents, immediately advise CM of any adverse factors, conflicts or ambiguities that might affect the execution of Work of this Bid Package. Each Bidder is responsible to review all Bid Category descriptions and Contract Documents and coordinate the Work accordingly. Each Bidder shall incorporate into its Bid Proposal the cost of coordination of the Work with the requirements of all related Contract Documents, as shown, specified, or required.
- 1.1.2. Each Bidder shall thoroughly examine all of the Bidding Documents for the Work of all trades so as to familiarize itself both with the Work required under its Bid Category(ies) and with Work required under all other Bid Categories.
- 1.1.3. The Bidder shall perform all Work reasonably inferable from the Bidding Documents to produce the intended results. Bidders are required to visit and examine the Project site and may arrange the visit through CM.
- 1.1.4. A complete set of bid documents are available at CM's office

1.2. PROJECT DESCRIPTION

- 1.2.1. The Project is located at Troy High School. The scope of the overall Project generally consists of Additions and Remodeling at Troy High School.

1.3. SUMMARY OF THE BID CATEGORIES/WORK SCOPES

- 1.3.1. The following is a listing of Bid Categories for Series 1, Bid Package #5 Troy High School Additions and Remodeling. All work relative to the Bid Package is identified on plans and specifications as prepared by the Architect. Each Bid Category description identifies the scope of Work to be performed by the Bidder as designated by CM.

BID CATEGORIES

Bid Category 033000 Concrete
Bid Category 042000 Masonry
Bid Category 051000 Metal
Bid Category 061000 General Trades
Bid Category 075000 Roofing
Bid Category 230000 Mechanical
Bid Category 260000 Electrical
Bid Category 320000 Sitework

Specific Bid Category/Work Scope descriptions are found in Section 00220.

1.4. SPECIAL PROVISIONS

- 1.4.1. The following special provisions form a part of each Bid Category Work Scope and apply to each Contractor's Scope of Work found in Section 00220.
- 1.4.2. The Bid Category/Work Scopes should in no way be construed as being all inclusive. The Work Scope is issued as a guide to aid in the assignment of Work. If conflict regarding assignment of Work exists between the drawing notes and these descriptions, the Description of the Work and Bid Category/Work Scopes will take precedence. The Contractor shall carefully review and compare the Drawings and Specifications with the Work Scopes, and if a conflict exists, the Contractor shall immediately notify CM in writing. The Bid Category numbers and the specification section numbers are not, in all cases, identical.

- 1.4.3. Bidders are required to bid the entire Bid Category. Bids will only be accepted for individual Bid Categories. A Bidder may bid more than one Bid Category. Combined bids covering several Bid Categories will not be accepted, unless separate bid amounts are listed for each Bid Category making up the combined bid amount. Review the “Instructions to Bidders” in Section 00200 for specific Bid Proposal instructions.
- 1.4.4. Each Bidder shall review the schedule enclosed in the Bidding Documents, and be prepared to review at the post-bid meetings a schedule for the engineering, fabrication, delivery and installation of its Work. . This information will be considered in the award recommendation.
- 1.4.5. All Contractor’s are to coordinate all Work with the work of other trades for proper function and sequence (see Section 01360). Contractor must furnish approved copies of shop drawings, mock-ups, and technical data to other contractors designated by the CM for the purposes of coordination of this Work. Contractor must provide to all other trades all information (drawings, diagrams, templates, embedments) and other related Work necessary for the proper coordination of the Work of all trades. Each phase of the Work shall be coordinated, and the coordination plan approved by CM prior to proceeding. Contractor shall keep informed as to Work of all trades engaged in the Project, and shall execute Work in such a manner as not to delay or interfere with the progress of other trades involved. Contractor is required to schedule its Work so that no other party is delayed in execution of its work. Contractor is required to employ competent supervision on the Project throughout the entire period of construction to ensure proper coordination.
- 1.4.6. Contractor will furnish before any Work is started, evidence of ISO Certification or documented procedures for process control, including drawings, submittals, inspection/surveillance and training. In lieu of defined procedures, Contractor will follow CM’s documented procedures for process control.
- 1.4.7. When it is necessary to modify or tie into existing utility services, Contractor shall notify CM in writing a minimum of 48 hours prior to the planned disruption. All disruptions shall be scheduled with CM and shall be kept to a minimum time. Tie-ins and shutdowns of existing utilities may have to be performed during off hours. Contractor’s are to include any required premium time in the Base Bid.
- 1.4.8. If Owner will occupy the premises or a portion of the premises during the construction, Contractor shall cooperate with CM and Owner in all construction operations to minimize conflict, and to facilitate Owner occupancy.
- 1.4.9. Information pertaining to the existing building has been obtained through photographs and investigations and is indicated on the Resource Drawings. This information is not warranted to be complete or accurate. Contractor shall verify all dimensions in the field prior to ordering materials or construction and any costs or expenses arising out of its failure to do so shall be borne solely by Contractor.
- 1.4.10. The Contractor shall examine the existing site conditions and carefully compare them to the Drawings. All measurements must be verified from actual observation at the Project site. The Contractor is responsible for all Work fitting in place in approved, satisfactory and workmanlike manner in every particular. If the Contractor encounters unexpected existing site or building conditions, it shall cease operations immediately to minimize damage and shall immediately notify CM in writing. Contractor shall bear all costs, expenses or damages arising or resulting from its failure to comply with this paragraph.
- 1.4.11. Hoisting of material or equipment above occupied areas will NOT be permitted unless the existing structure has been properly verified by a licensed professional Engineer to be able to bear the load of the material or equipment being hoisted if accidentally released. It is the responsibility of the Contractor performing such hoisting to properly and adequately reinforce existing structure.
- 1.4.12. Space for electrical and mechanical lines is limited for the Project. Therefore, it is imperative that Contractor coordinate its Work with the Work of all other trades to ensure containment of

electrical and mechanical lines in space provided. Priority of space will be decided in discretion of CM, with no additional compensation, where unresolved conflict exists. If Work is not properly coordinated, Contractor shall remove and relocate Work without additional compensation.

1.4.13. The Contractor shall maintain all project record documents for all concealed Work to mark actual construction. The Contractor shall turned over to CM all project record documents upon completion of Work by the Contractor, in a format to be determined by CM. The Contractor shall make all project record documents available to the Owner, CM and/or the Architect for inspection and review. The Contractor's failure to maintain such documents adequately shall entitle the Owner and/or CM to withhold payment until such documents are current and up to date.

1.4.14. The Contractor shall submit a daily report to CM on a daily basis on the form provided to Contractor by CM.

1.4.15. All Contractor shall attend all meetings as required by CM.

1.5. OWNER EQUIPMENT COORDINATION

1.5.1. The Owner Furnished and Contractor Installed (OF/CI) equipment as listed in the Individual Contractor's Work scopes found in Section 00220 shows the Contractor responsible to schedule delivery, receive the equipment and accessories F.O.B. jobsite, inspect, protect, store, handle and move into position, provide all coordination with applicable trades for rough-in requirements and final connections, marshal the appropriate trades as a composite installation crew, and assist in initial startup.

1.5.2. Refer to the Drawings to determine quantities.

END OF SECTION 00210

**SECTION 00220
WORK SCOPES**

BID CATEGORY 033000 - Concrete

In addition to the above, this Bid Category requires adherence to and coordination with various other technical Specifications interfacing with this Work. The Bidder shall review the Work descriptions of the other Bid Categories as set forth in Section 00210 of the Project Manual and other referenced documents so as to not misunderstand scope responsibilities.

<u>Specification Section</u>	<u>Description of Section</u>
013219	Schedule of Required Submittals
013300	Submittal Procedures
014213	Abbreviations
014216	Standards and Definitions
016000	Product Requirements
017300	Execution Requirements
017329	Cutting and Patching
017836	Warranties
017839	Project Record Documents
024119	Selective Demolition
033000	Cast-In-Place Concrete (Troy HS 13174)
034100	Precast Structural Concrete (Troy HS 13174)
072100	Building Insulation
078413	Firestopping
078446	Firestop Joint Systems
079200	Joint Sealants

In addition to the above, this bid category includes but is not limited to the Bidding Documents, the Bidding and Contract requirements and Division 1 General Requirements of the Project Manual and various other Technical Specifications interfacing with this work. The bidder is advised to review the work descriptions of the other categories and other referenced documents so as to not misunderstand scope responsibilities.

THE SCOPE OF WORK IS TO INCLUDE, but is not limited to, the following items:

1. This contractor shall be responsible for layout, engineering, and ongoing clean up as it pertains to this work, coordinate layout with other contractors.
2. This contractor will be responsible for all re-mobilization costs for all phases of work.
3. This contractor shall obtain and pay for all permits required for the work described by this bid category.
4. Contractor shall provide all fall protection, lifts and scaffolding as required to complete their own work. Fall Protection and scaffolding shall comply with MIOSHA, OSHA and any other authorities having jurisdiction.
5. This contractor shall be responsible for receiving, off-loading, and hoisting into/onto the building. This includes the safe and secure storage of materials related to this work.
6. This contractor will be responsible for all de-watering during excavations of their work.
7. Contractor is responsible to furnish and install all cast in place concrete slabs and precast structural concrete shown in drawings. This does not include any concrete associated with sitework.

8. Contractor is responsible to tie in all new work related to this bid category with the existing building. This includes all rework of existing conditions to the satisfaction of the Construction Manager, Architect and Owner. Contractor is to perform all demolition to complete their own work, as required.
9. Furnish and install all reinforcing steel and steel mesh in concrete.
10. This contractor shall provide adequate supervision of sub-contractors and field personnel. This includes a field superintendent responsible for all work with the ability to make decisions.
11. Provide daily clean-up according to Barton Malow standards, including daily removal of all materials and debris related to this category. If daily clean-up is not performed, the Construction manager will provide a laborer to complete the clean-up and the appropriate contractor will be back charged.
12. All demolition work is assigned to the individual contractors that are responsible for the particular material or work in question. The contractor is to perform all demolition of the materials assigned in the specification sections listed in their own Description of work, unless otherwise noted
13. Contractor is responsible for all insulation associated with concrete slabs.
14. Receive, sign for, unload, store and install miscellaneous metal fabrications embedded in concrete furnished by others, to include anchor bolts and sleeves.
15. Provide 48-hour notice to construction manager prior to placement of concrete to allow for Owner's testing consultant to be scheduled.
16. Each contractor performing demolition shall be responsible for protecting new and existing construction from damage due to their work. If any adjacent surfaces are damaged it will be the sole responsibility of the contractor at fault to completely repair and replace all damaged construction to the satisfaction of the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect.
17. Cleaning of roadways as directed by the Construction Manager due to activities by this contractor. Include site dust control due to the activities being performed by this Bid Category. Maintain site grade during the scope of this Contractor's work. Maintain ruts to facilitate site accessibility.
18. Coordinate all required inspections by local or state for this scope of work.
19. Furnish, install and maintain temporary barricades, handrails, caution tape and signage for foundation elevation and grade changes per all local, state and federal authorities having jurisdiction.
20. Furnish, install and maintain reinforcement steel/dowel safety caps per MIOSHA standards.
21. This contractor shall be responsible to furnish and install all sleeves for all work by other trades that pass through concrete slabs. Coordination with other trades is required.
22. Furnish and install all base materials shown or specified as required for work of this category.
23. Furnish and install all vapor barriers/retarders, waterstops and sheet waterproofing as it pertains to concrete flatwork, include under slab drainage, piping and fill as required.
24. Furnish and place all necessary dust control as required by this work.
25. Coordinate with all electrical, mechanical and plumbing trades during installation of in slab or under slab rough-ins.
26. Furnish and install expansion joint materials and control joints as shown or specified. Sawcutting of control joints must meet industry standards. Dependent on weather conditions, typical standards dictate sawcutting be done

within/less than 24 hours. It shall be the responsibility of this contractor to repair any adverse effects to the slab as a result of sawcutting.

27. Include all formwork necessary and pour stops required for concrete flatwork.
28. Contractor shall be responsible for all staking necessary to complete their own work. Contact MISSDIG prior to any work which may conflict with existing underground utilities.
29. Contractor shall provide and install all footings as required to complete their own work. Coordination with other trades, staking and verification of all existing utility locations required prior to starting footing work.
30. Furnish and place concrete sealers, curing and hardener compounds as shown or specified. Note: concrete must be sealed in a timely manner to avoid staining and discoloration due to other construction activities.
31. Provide, place and maintain all hot and/or cold weather protection for concrete as weather conditions dictate.
32. It is the responsibility of this bid category contractor to review all drawing notes including mechanical and electrical drawings for areas requiring work described by this bid category and include same in bid. Penetrations through slab shall be coordinated with mechanical and electrical trades.
33. Include all slab depressions/thickened slabs as shown or specified as required for equipment or floor finishes. This contractor is responsible for grinding and/or patching to obtain the dimensions shown or specified.
34. Owners' operations take precedence over all construction activities. All cutover from existing systems to new systems shall not interfere with Owner operations. If certain construction activities are anticipated to cause disruption with owners' operations (noise, etc.), these activities shall be coordinated with the owner or scheduled on weekends/after hours.

EXCLUDED FROM THIS CONTRACTOR'S WORK is:

1. All exterior sitework concrete (curbs, sidewalks, etc.)

SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS:

1. This contractor shall provide dumpsters and/or removal offsite of all demolition and general debris created by the work of this contractor.
2. All work under this scope shall comply with proper trade jurisdictions, even if it is necessary to assemble composite crews or subcontract to appropriate trades.
3. Provide clean-up as outlined in the general requirements section 01550.
4. Contractor is responsible to furnish all Barton Malow Co. start-up documents within two (2) weeks of contract award. This includes signed contract, bonds, certificate of insurance, shop drawings and submittals, and contractors safety program with signed safety agreement (01600), Safety Program Review checklist (01600) and MSDS.
5. It is the responsibility of the contractor to review all drawings & drawing notes, including civil, architectural, structural, mechanical, electrical drawings, and specifications. Contractor shall provide and install all materials within this bid category unless otherwise noted above as excluded from this scope of work.
6. Bidder shall complete the Bid form in its entirety, special attention is directed to the Alternates and Unit Prices Section of the Bid Form.

7. The special provisions outlined in Section 00210 Description of the Work form a part of this bid category work description and apply to this bidder's scope of work.
8. This contractor is responsible to create a safety binder which will include the following information: site specific safety program, signed safety agreement (01600), MSDS sheets, Asbestos Training Certificates, CPR/first aid certificates, Lift certifications, Lead Renovators Certificates, Storm Water Certificates, Equipment Maintenance Logs, Equipment Training Letters, Roof Work Permits, & Letter indicating competent person. This information will be organized and clearly marked with the contractors name, address and division on the exterior of a 3 ring binder for each building you will be working at.

END OF BID CATEGORY 033000 – Concrete

**SECTION 00220
WORK SCOPES**

BID CATEGORY 042000 - Masonry

The Work of this Bid Category includes but is not limited to providing all labor, equipment, materials, scaffolding, hoisting and incidentals to complete all in accordance with the Contract Documents and applicable codes. All Work is to be performed as shown on the plans and specified in the following Technical Specification sections:

<u>Specification Section</u>	<u>Description of Section</u>
013219	Schedule of Required Submittals
013300	Submittal Procedures
014213	Abbreviations
014216	Standards and Definitions
016000	Product Requirements
017300	Execution Requirements
017329	Cutting and Patching
017836	Warranties
017839	Project Record Documents
024119	Selective Demolition
042000	Unit Masonry Assemblies
072100	Building Insulation
072640	Spray Polyurethane Foam Insulation & Air/Vapor Barrier
076200	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
078413	Firestopping
078446	Firestop Joint Systems
079200	Joint Sealants

In addition to the above, this Bid Category requires adherence to and coordination with various other technical Specifications interfacing with this Work. The Bidder shall review the Work descriptions of the other Bid Categories as set forth in Section 00210 of the Project Manual and other referenced documents, so as to not misunderstand scope responsibilities.

THE SCOPE OF WORK IS TO INCLUDE, but is not limited to, the following items:

1. This contractor shall be responsible for layout, engineering, and ongoing clean up as it pertains to this work, coordinate layout with other contractors.
2. This contractor shall provide adequate supervision of sub-contractors and field personnel. This includes a field superintendent responsible for all work with the ability to make decisions.
3. Contractor shall furnish and install all masonry, cast stone caps, face brick designated on A-series sheets.
4. Contractor to provide all wall bracing as required to complete their own work. All wall bracing shall comply with OSHA, MIOSHA and any other authorities having jurisdiction.
5. Contractor shall provide all fall protection, lifts and scaffolding as required to complete their own work. Fall Protection and scaffolding shall comply with MIOSHA, OSHA and any other authorities having jurisdiction.
6. This contractor will be responsible for all re-mobilization costs for all phases of work.
7. Contractor is responsible to verify all interior and exterior door dimensions within masonry to ensure proper fit. Masonry contractor is responsible to set and install all door frames within masonry. Door frames shall be provided by the general trades contractor, bid category 061000.

8. This contractor shall obtain and pay for all permits required for the work described by this bid category.
9. This contractor shall be responsible for receiving, off-loading, and hoisting into/onto the building. This includes the safe and secure storage of materials related to this work
10. Contractor is responsible to tie in all new work related to this bid category with the existing building. This includes all rework of existing conditions to the satisfaction of the Construction Manager, Architect and Owner. Contractor is to perform all demolition to complete their own work, as required.
11. Coordinate with other trades, including mandatory participation in job meetings.
12. Furnish and install sleeves in all walls related to this bid category.
13. Provide daily clean-up according to Barton Malow standards, including daily removal of all materials and debris related to this category. If daily clean-up is not performed, the Construction manager will provide a laborer to complete the clean-up and the appropriate contractor will be back charged.
14. All demolition work is assigned to the individual contractors that are responsible for the particular material or work in question. The contractor is to perform all demolition of the materials assigned in the specification sections listed in their own Description of work, unless otherwise noted.
15. This contractor shall obtain and pay for all permits required for the work described by this bid category.
16. Furnish and install all exterior concrete masonry units, above and below grade, face brick, pre-cast lintels, bond beams, masonry lintels, damp proofing, waterproofing, water repellants, insulation, compressible fillers, backer rod, anchors, ties, anchor bolts (grouted in masonry), reinforcing, through-wall flashing and drip edges, building paper, weep holes, pre-molded expansion strip, joint materials, caulking and sealants and other accessories shown or required for a complete product. This includes all metal break trim below existing window frames.
17. Furnish and install loose steel lintels, shelf angles, relieving angles or angles shown in, on or around masonry work.
18. Cleaning of roadways as directed by the Construction Manager due to activities by this contractor. Include site dust control due to the activities being performed by this Bid Category. Maintain site grade during the scope of this Contractor's work. Maintain ruts to facilitate site accessibility.
19. This contractor is responsible for all masonry cleaning and sealing. Provide all cleaning and scraping of new or renovated masonry walls to receive paint.
20. Infill/Patch masonry at all locations designated on plans.
21. This contractor shall examine all drawings (structural, architectural, mechanical and electrical, etc.) for work related to this category for openings requiring the installation of structural steel support. This includes coordinating with all trades. Masonry contractor to infill around all mechanical and electrical penetrations.
22. Contractor is to caulk and seal all exterior control joints, expansion joints and dissimilar materials adjacent to masonry, as required include backer rod as required or specified.
23. Each contractor performing demolition shall be responsible for protecting new and existing construction from damage due to their work. If any adjacent surfaces are damaged it will be the sole responsibility of the contractor at fault to completely repair and replace all damaged construction to the satisfaction of the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect.
24. This contractor shall cut all masonry openings and tooth-in new masonry for new window, door openings and louvers in existing/new walls as required. Cut/channel and patch walls as shown for in wall electrical and mechanical or plumbing.
25. This Contractor shall review door head and jamb details, and include work shown under this scope of work.
26. Masonry contractor is responsible for the removal and reinstallation of the existing coping or replacement if necessary.
27. Owners' operations take precedence over all construction activities. All cutover from existing systems to new systems shall not interfere with Owner operations. If certain construction activities are anticipated to cause

disruption with owners' operations (noise, etc.), these activities shall be coordinated with the owner or scheduled on weekends/after hours.

EXCLUDED FROM THIS CONTRACTORS WORK IS:

All concrete and steel work associated with other bid categories.

SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS:

1. This contractor shall provide dumpsters and/or removal offsite of all demolition and general debris created by the work of this contractor.
2. All work under this scope shall comply with proper trade jurisdictions, even if it is necessary to assemble composite crews or subcontract to appropriate trades.
3. Provide clean-up as outlined in the general requirements section 01550.
4. Contractor is responsible to furnish all Barton Malow Co. start-up documents within two (2) weeks of contract award. This includes signed contract, bonds, certificate of insurance, shop drawings and submittals, and contractors safety program with signed safety agreement (01600), Safety Program Review checklist (01600) and MSDS.
5. It is the responsibility of the contractor to review *all* drawings & drawing notes, including civil, architectural, structural, mechanical, electrical drawings, and specifications. Contractor shall provide and install all materials within this bid category unless otherwise noted above as excluded from this scope of work.
6. Bidder shall complete the Bid form in its entirety, special attention is directed to the Alternates and Unit Prices Section of the Bid Form.
7. The special provisions outlined in Section 00210 Description of the Work form a part of this bid category work description and apply to this bidder's scope of work.
8. This contractor is responsible to create a safety binder which will include the following information: site specific safety program, signed safety agreement (01600), MSDS sheets, Asbestos Training Certificates, CPR/first aid certificates, Lift certifications, Lead Renovators Certificates, Storm Water Certificates, Equipment Maintenance Logs, Equipment Training Letters, Roof Work Permits, & Letter indicating competent person. This information will be organized and clearly marked with the contractors name, address and division on the exterior of a 3 ring binder for each building you will be working at.

END OF BID CATEGORY 042000 - Masonry

**SECTION 00220
WORK SCOPES**

BID CATEGORY 051000 – Metal

The Work of this Bid Category includes but is not limited to providing all labor, equipment, materials, scaffolding, hoisting and incidentals to complete all in accordance with the Contract Documents and applicable codes. All Work is to be performed as shown on the plans and specified in the following Technical Specification sections:

<u>Specification Section</u>	<u>Description of Section</u>
013219	Schedule of Required Submittals
013300	Submittal Procedures
014213	Abbreviations
014216	Standards and Definitions
016000	Product Requirements
017300	Execution Requirements
017329	Cutting and Patching
017836	Warranties
017839	Project Record Documents
024119	Selective Demolition
051200	Structural Steel Framing (Troy HS 13174)
053100	Steel Decking (Troy HS 13174)
055000	Metal Fabrications (Troy HS 13174)
078413	Firestopping
078446	Firestop Joint Systems
079200	Joint Sealants

In addition to the above, this Bid Category requires adherence to and coordination with various other technical Specifications interfacing with this Work. The Bidder shall review the Work descriptions of the other Bid Categories as set forth in Section 00210 of the Project Manual and other referenced documents, so as to not misunderstand scope responsibilities.

THE SCOPE OF WORK IS TO INCLUDE, but is not limited to, the following items:

1. Any opening requiring the installation of in-wall structural steel support will be the responsibility of this contractor.
2. This contractor shall provide adequate supervision of sub-contractors and field personnel. This includes a field superintendent responsible for all work with the ability to make decisions.
- 3.
4. This contractor will be responsible for all re-mobilization costs for all phases of work.
5. This contractor will be responsible for all de-watering during excavations of their work.
6. This contractor shall be responsible for all layout, engineering, elevations and layout coordination with other contractors.
7. Contractor shall provide all fall protection, lifts and scaffolding as required to complete their own work. Fall Protection and scaffolding shall comply with MIOSHA, OSHA and any other authorities having jurisdiction.
8. Furnish and install loose lintels for all wall penetrations which require additional structural support. This contractor will be responsible to examine all drawings for openings requiring support steel or items requiring structural support.
9. Fabrication and installation of all structural steel framing, columns, beams, sag rods, ladders, metal decking, bracing, handrail and any other miscellaneous metals.

10. Furnish and install all loose steel lintel, shelf angles, anchor bolts, masonry anchors, bearing plates, leveling plates, sleeves, all embedment and relief angles to the appropriate trades for installation as shown on drawings.
11. Contractor shall survey all steel installed to ensure plumb and level.
12. It is the responsibility of this contractor to review all drawings and specifications for areas requiring work as described by this bid category and include same in bid.
13. This contractor is responsible for proper storage and protection of steel from corrosion, deformation and other damage on site.
14. Contractor is responsible for providing steel complying with all standards listed in specifications. All new and existing steel shall be reworked as necessary to provide a complete installation. Coordination with other trades is required to determine required conditions of steel for completion of work by other trades. Contractor is responsible to provide and install steel to the conditions required for all other trades to complete work.
15. Furnish and install framing for all mechanical rooftop units and roof accessories (roof hatch, etc.) and all miscellaneous metal shown or not shown but required for a complete installation.
16. This contractor shall obtain and pay for all permits required for the work described by this bid category.
17. Contractor is responsible to tie in all new work related to this bid category with the existing building. This includes all rework of existing conditions to the satisfaction of the Construction Manager, Architect and Owner. Contractor is to perform all demolition to complete their own work, as required.
18. This contractor shall be responsible for receiving, off loading, into/onto building including the safe and secure storage of materials related to this work.
19. Include cleaning and touch up painting of bolted connections, welded connections, and abraded areas. After erection, field coat all abrasions, nuts and bolts, washers and surfaces left unpainted.
20. Contractor is responsible for shop painting and field touch-up painting for all structural steel members.
21. Contractor to provide all OSHA protection required in relation to the work of this category, including fall protection / tie off point for employees.
22. Each contractor performing demolition shall be responsible for protecting new and existing construction from damage due to their work. If any adjacent surfaces are damaged it will be the sole responsibility of the contractor at fault to completely repair and replace all damaged construction to the satisfaction of the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect.
23. Contractor is to perform all demolition to complete their own work, as required.
24. Provide daily clean-up according to Barton Malow standards, including daily removal of all materials and debris related to this category. If daily clean-up is not performed, the Construction Manager will provide his labor to complete the clean-up and the appropriate contractor will be back charged.
25. Contractor is responsible for coordination with other trades, including mandatory participation in job meetings.
26. Provide layout to the mason & concrete foundation contractors for the installation of anchor bolts, bearing plates and location for RTU structural framing.
27. It is the responsibility of this contractor to ensure all roof penetrations where structural steel is installed are water tight.
28. Demo of all existing material or equipment shown or not shown but is required for a complete installation. Salvaged materials shall be turned over to the Owner. All other material is to be legally disposed of by this contractor.
29. Owners' operations take precedence over all construction activities. All cutover from existing systems to new systems shall not interfere with Owner operations. If certain construction activities are anticipated to cause disruption with owners' operations (noise, etc.), these activities shall be coordinated with the owner or scheduled on weekends/after hours.

EXCLUDED FROM THIS CONTRACTOR'S WORK IS:**SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS:**

1. This contractor shall provide dumpsters and/or removal offsite of all demolition and general debris created by the work of this contractor.
2. All work under this scope shall comply with proper trade jurisdictions, even if it is necessary to assemble composite crews or subcontract to appropriate trades.
3. Provide clean-up as outlined in the general requirements section 01550.
4. Contractor is responsible to furnish all Barton Malow Co. start-up documents within two (2) weeks of contract award. This includes signed contract, bonds, certificate of insurance, shop drawings and submittals, and contractors safety program with signed safety agreement (01600), Safety Program Review checklist (01600) and MSDS.
5. It is the responsibility of the contractor to review all drawings & drawing notes, including civil, architectural, structural, mechanical, electrical drawings, and specifications. Contractor shall provide and install all materials within this bid category unless otherwise noted above as excluded from this scope of work.
6. Bidder shall complete the Bid form in its entirety, special attention is directed to the Alternates and Unit Prices Section of the Bid Form.
7. The special provisions outlined in Section 00210 Description of the Work form a part of this bid category work description and apply to this bidder's scope of work.
8. This contractor is responsible to create a safety binder which will include the following information: site specific safety program, signed safety agreement (01600), MSDS sheets, Asbestos Training Certificates, CPR/first aid certificates, Lift certifications, Lead Renovators Certificates, Storm Water Certificates, Equipment Maintenance Logs, Equipment Training Letters, Roof Work Permits, & Letter indicating competent person. This information will be organized and clearly marked with the contractors name, address and division on the exterior of a 3 ring binder for each building you will be working at.

END OF BID CATEGORY 051000 – Metal

**SECTION 00220
WORK SCOPES**

BID CATEGORY 061000 – General Trades

The Work of this Bid Category includes but is not limited to providing all labor, equipment, materials, scaffolding, temporary walls, hoisting and incidentals to complete all in accordance with the Contract Documents and applicable codes. All Work is to be performed as shown on the plans and specified in the following Technical Specification sections:

<u>Specification Section</u>	<u>Description of Section</u>
013219	Schedule of Required Submittals
013300	Submittal Procedures
014213	Abbreviations
014216	Standards and Definitions
016000	Product Requirements
017300	Execution Requirements
017329	Cutting and Patching
017836	Warranties
017839	Project Record Documents
024119	Selective Demolition
054000	Cold-Formed Metal Framing (Troy HS 13174)
058110	Architectural Joint Systems
061000	Rough Carpentry
064023	Interior Architectural Woodwork
072100	Building Insulation
072400	Interior/Exterior Finish System
072640	Spray Polyurethane Foam Insulation and Air/Vapor Barrier System
074244	Aluminum Composite Panels
076200	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
078413	Firestopping
078446	Firestop Joint Systems
079200	Joint Sealants
081113	Standard Steel Doors and Frames
081416	Flush Wood Doors
083230	Cross Corridor Fire Door Assemblies
084113	Aluminum Entrances and Storefronts
084413	Glazed Aluminum Curtain Wall
087100	Door Hardware
088000	Glazing
092900	Gypsum Wallboard Assemblies
093000	Porcelain Tile
095113	Acoustical Ceilings
096519	Resilient Tile Flooring
096815	Carpet Tile
098400	Acoustical Wall Panels
099100	Painting
100100	Miscellaneous Specialties
101100	Visual Display Boards
102114	Toilet Compartments (Solid-Polymer)
102800	Toilet and Bath Accessories
104400	Fire Protection Specialties
122413	Roller Shades
123204	Prefabricated Casework

In addition to the above, this bid category includes but is not limited to the Bidding Documents, the Bidding and Contract requirements and Division 1 General Requirements of the Project Manual and various other Technical Specifications interfacing with this work. The bidder is advised to review the work descriptions of the other categories and other referenced documents so as to not misunderstand scope responsibilities.

THE SCOPE OF WORK IS TO INCLUDE, but is not limited to, the following items:

1. It is the responsibility of this Bid Category to review all drawings & drawing notes and include items requiring work that is generally defined as the responsibility of this Bid Category within the work description unless otherwise noted above in the scope of work.
2. Door actuators low voltage control wiring by this contractor. Coordinate location of power to operator with electrical contractor.
3. Contractor shall install all louvers. Louvers to be provided by mechanical contractor. Coordinate openings with masonry contractor
4. All penetrations through walls and ceilings will be fire and smoke stopped as required to comply with the state fire safety requirements. Provide and install all firestopping materials. Contractor shall restore all surfaces to match existing conditions after completion of their work. This shall include drywall, pre-cast decks, masonry, acoustical ceilings, steel, roofing and concrete work.
5. This contractor is to furnish and install toilet accessories including, but not limited to: mirrors, electric hand dryers, dispensers and grab bars, as required. This contractor is also to install the following toilet accessories provided by the Owner: toilet paper dispensers, soap dispensers, napkin disposals, and sanitary napkin dispensers.
6. Contractor shall complete all work as shown on A-series sheets.
7. This contractor shall obtain and pay for all permits required for the work described by this bid category.
8. Contractor is responsible to tie in all new work related to this bid category with the existing building. This includes all rework of existing conditions to the satisfaction of the Construction Manager, Architect and Owner. Contractor is to perform all demolition to complete their own work, as required.
9. Contractor shall provide all fall protection, lifts and scaffolding as required to complete their own work. Fall Protection and scaffolding shall comply with MIOSHA, OSHA and any other authorities having jurisdiction.
10. This contractor will be responsible for all re-mobilization costs for all phases of work.
11. This contractor shall coordinate the location and sizes of all openings with the appropriate trades.
12. Contractor shall coordinate with all contractors on the location and installation of all access panels. Access panels shall be provided to the contractor responsible for this bid category by other trades.
13. This contractor shall be responsible for receiving, off loading, hoisting into/onto building including the safe and secure storage of materials related to this work.
14. Coordinate with all other trades, including mandatory participation in job meetings.
15. This contractor shall provide adequate supervision of sub-contractors and field personnel. This includes a field superintendent responsible for all work with the ability to make decisions.
16. If installation of this contractors work requires saw-cutting the concrete floors, this same contractor is also responsible for pouring back concrete. This contractor must coordinate with flooring contractor as to provide

proper floor finish and height. Before sawcutting or making any cuts in the floor, all contractors must use ground penetrating radar, and must provide proof that it was used to the Barton Malow site superintendent.

17. Provide daily clean-up according to Barton Malow standards, including daily removal of all materials and debris related to this category. If daily clean-up is not performed, the Construction manager will provide a laborer to complete the clean-up and the appropriate contractor will be back charged.
18. This contractor shall be responsible for layout engineering as it pertains to this work, coordinate layout with all other contractors.
19. Contractor will be responsible for storing all materials in an acceptable manner with Barton Malow, Owner and Architect.
20. This contractor shall be responsible for receiving, off loading, into/onto building including the safe and secure storage of materials related to this work
21. This contractor is responsible for all demolition (excluding electrical work) shown or not shown on the drawings. Contractors performing demolition shall be responsible for protecting new and existing construction from damage due to their own work. If any adjacent surfaces are damaged, it will be the sole responsibility of the contractor at fault to completely repair and replace all damaged construction to the satisfaction of the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect.
22. Provide joint sealers where shown and/or required as associated with this contractor's own work including but not limited to gypsum walls, millwork, casework, hollow metal frames.
23. Furnish, install and maintain all shoring and bracing as required. Leave shoring in place until new building systems are in place and then remove as required. Prior to installation of shoring and bracing efforts, provide shop drawings on the proposed shoring and bracing design. A registered engineer in the State of Michigan must seal drawings.
24. Contractor is responsible to verify all interior and exterior door dimensions to ensure proper fit.
25. Supply and install all required surface treatments, sealers, and subfloor preparation including all preparation and cleaning required.
26. It is this contractor's responsibility to keep the elevations of all subfloor preparation to within 1/8" inch of finish grade.
27. Contractor shall provide materials for and construct all temporary walls. This work shall be completed upon written notice by the CM. If temporary walls are not erected following written notice from CM, the Construction manager reserves the right to erect and the contractor will be back charged
28. Coordinate the location and sizes of all openings with the appropriate trades. Provide appropriate opening in walls and floors for all electrical equipment. Coordinate closely with electrical trades for opening sizes and locations.
29. Furnish and install sleeves in all walls related to this bid category.
30. Furnish and install all joint sealants.
31. It is this contractor's responsibility to review all drawings. Remove, patch and/or replace any ceiling systems as required to perform work of this category.
32. Provide all new casework, as specified, including all countertops, related backsplashes, hardware fillers, accessories and caulking required for complete project.
33. Provide all openings in countertops, casework and sound booths for other categories.

34. This contractor will field verify all openings for new and existing casework, cubbies, millwork, shelving, etc.
35. Contractor is responsible to tie in all new work related to this bid category with the existing building. This includes all rework of existing conditions to the satisfaction of the Construction Manager, Architect and Owner. Contractor is to perform all demolition to complete their own work, as required.
36. Provide all backing, wood blocking and shims for proper anchorage, as required, for work of this category and others, to include specialties, countertops, wood trim work and equipment.
37. Provide and install all finish wood trim, woodwork and millwork, shelving, and all other finish carpentry, as specified.
38. This contractor shall set all door frames. Setting and installation of all door frames within masonry shall be done by the contractor responsible for bid category 042000 masonry. Provide labor and materials to grout all hollow metal frames as specified or required. Check frames for plumb and square during the frame installation and before doors are to be installed. Correct any deficiencies in plumbness, levelness and squareness.
39. Provide and install all wood and hollow metal doors, including all finish hardware and related items as required.
40. Supply and install cylinders capable of receiving the cores which match the owner's keying system. Cores to be supplied by owner.
41. Supply and install all glass and glazing required for this project in all hollow metal doors & windows, sidelights, fiberglass reinforced doors and aluminum windows, as specified.
42. Provide and install complete gypsum wallboard, cement board, framing, layout, insulation backing, drip edges, metal edge angles, sealants, expansion joint assemblies, backer rods, through-wall flashing, window flashing, control joints, including all accessories. This contractor is responsible for providing final wall construction to meet code requirements.
43. Provide labor and material to perform all taping, sanding and finishing of drywall and plaster surfaces to degree ready for acceptance of final wall treatment and obtain approval for application of all finishes.
44. Provide and install paint for all interior surfaces, exterior surfaces, exterior lintels, concrete floors, as required, including epoxy painting work.
45. This contractor is responsible to investigate the completed surfaces of all walls, ceilings, soffits, etc., of drywall, masonry and other construction to determine and approve finishes established by those trades to which all work of this category applies. Prepare all surfaces to receive paint as specified, including all minor repairs.
46. Provide finishing for all wood surfaces requiring on-site finishing.
47. Contractor is responsible for all touch-up of hollow metal frames and sidelites after installation of doors and glass.
48. Install all access doors for proper access to equipment and devices of other trades in acoustical ceilings, gypsum board, cementitious coatings and plaster construction. Access panels required by other trade Contractors, whether shown or not shown, will be furnished by the same and installed by contractor responsible for Bid Category 061000 General Trades.
49. Owners' operations take precedence over all construction activities. All cutover from existing systems to new systems shall not interfere with the Owner operation. If certain construction activities are anticipated to cause disruption with owners' operations (noise, etc.), these activities shall be scheduled on weekends or after hours.

EXCLUDED FROM THIS CONTRACTOR'S WORK IS:

None.

SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS:

1. This contractor shall provide dumpsters and/or removal offsite of all demolition and general debris created by the work of this contractor.
2. All work under this scope shall comply with proper trade jurisdictions, even if it is necessary to assemble composite crews or subcontract to appropriate trades.
3. Provide clean-up as outlined in the general requirements section 01550.
4. Contractor is responsible to furnish all Barton Malow Co. start-up documents within two (2) weeks of contract award. This includes signed contract, bonds, certificate of insurance, shop drawings and submittals, and contractors safety program with signed safety agreement (01600), Safety Program Review checklist (01600) and MSDS.
5. It is the responsibility of the contractor to review all drawings & drawing notes, including civil, architectural, structural, mechanical, electrical drawings, and specifications. Contractor shall provide and install all materials within this bid category unless otherwise noted above as excluded from this scope of work.
6. Bidder shall complete the Bid form in its entirety, special attention is directed to the Alternates and Unit Prices Section of the Bid Form.
7. The special provisions outlined in Section 00210 Description of the Work form a part of this bid category work description and apply to this bidder's scope of work.
8. This contractor is responsible to create a safety binder which will include the following information: site specific safety program, signed safety agreement (01600), MSDS sheets, Asbestos Training Certificates, CPR/first aid certificates, Lift certifications, Lead Renovators Certificates, Storm Water Certificates, Equipment Maintenance Logs, Equipment Training Letters, Roof Work Permits, & Letter indicating competent person. This information will be organized and clearly marked with the contractors name, address and division on the exterior of a 3 ring binder for each building you will be working at.

END OF BID CATEGORY 061000 – General Trades

**SECTION 00220
WORK SCOPES**

BID CATEGORY 075000 - Roofing

The work of this bid category includes but is not limited to providing all labor, equipment, materials, scaffolding, hoisting and incidentals to complete all Roofing in accordance with the specifications, drawings and applicable codes. All work is to be performed as shown on the plans and specified in the following technical specification sections:

<u>Specification Section</u>	<u>Description of Section</u>
013219	Schedule of Required Submittals
013300	Submittal Procedures
014213	Abbreviations
014216	Standards and Definitions
016000	Product Requirements
017300	Execution Requirements
017329	Cutting and Patching
017836	Warranties
017839	Project Record Documents
024119	Selective Demolition
061000	Rough Carpentry
071113	Bituminous Dampproofing
072100	Building Insulation
075419	PVC Single-Ply Membrane Roofing
076200	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
077100	Manufactured Roof Specialties
079200	Joint Sealants

In addition to the above, this bid category includes but is not limited to the Bidding Documents, the Bidding and Contract requirements and Division 1 General Requirements of the Project Manual and various other Technical Specifications interfacing with this work. The bidder is advised to review the work descriptions of the other categories and other referenced documents so as to not misunderstand scope responsibilities.

THE SCOPE OF THIS BID CATEGORY SHALL INCLUDE, BUT NOT BE LIMITED TO THE FOLLOWING ITEMS:

1. This Contractor is responsible for all roofing work shown and specified. Base Bid includes all Work indicated, implied and required by the Construction Documents for a complete and warrantable roofing system.
2. This Contractor shall be responsible for all layout.
3. This contractor is responsible for reviewing the sites and planning and placing measures within their bid to obtain access to their work areas. This contractor shall be responsible for restoring the conditions of the pathway to their work area (if necessary) including but not limited to: asphalt repairs, sidewalk replacements, restoration of lawn areas, etc.
4. If any adjacent surfaces are damaged as the result of work of this category, it will be the sole responsibility of the Contractor at fault to completely repair and replace all damaged construction to the satisfaction of the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect
5. Provide all temporary watertight roof protection as needed for project phasing and timely completion.
6. Include wood blocking, plywood, and nailers required to complete scope.
7. Furnish and install all joint sealants, as required.

8. This Contractor shall notify the construction manager immediately of any unsatisfactory conditions so a corrective action plan can be developed.
9. All roofing work shall be performed by trained and qualified personnel only.
10. Participation in job meetings is mandatory.
11. Provide daily clean-up. If daily clean-up is not performed, Barton Malow will provide and the appropriate Contractor will be back charged.
12. Owners' operations take precedence over all construction activities. All cutover from existing systems to new systems shall not interfere with Owner operations. If certain construction activities are anticipated to cause disruption with owners' operations (noise, etc.), these activities shall be coordinated with the owner or scheduled on weekends/after hours.
13. All completed roofing work shall be watertight and without leaks.

EXCLUDED FROM THIS CONTRACTOR'S WORK IS:

1. All required testing. (By Owner)

SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS:

1. This contractor shall provide dumpsters and/or removal offsite of all demolition and general debris created by the work of this contractor.
2. All work under this scope shall comply with proper trade jurisdictions, even if it is necessary to assemble composite crews or subcontract to appropriate trades.
3. Provide clean-up as outlined in the general requirements section 01550.
4. Contractor is responsible to furnish all Barton Malow Co. start-up documents within two (2) weeks of contract award. This includes signed contract, bonds, certificate of insurance, shop drawings and submittals, and contractors safety program with signed safety agreement (01600), Safety Program Review checklist (01600) and MSDS.
5. It is the responsibility of the contractor to review all drawings & drawing notes, including civil, architectural, structural, mechanical, electrical drawings, and specifications. Contractor shall provide and install all materials within this bid category unless otherwise noted above as excluded from this scope of work.
6. Bidder shall complete the Bid form in its entirety, special attention is directed to the Alternates and Unit Prices Section of the Bid Form.
7. The special provisions outlined in Section 00210 Description of the Work form a part of this bid category work description and apply to this bidder's scope of work.
8. This contractor is responsible to create a safety binder which will include the following information: site specific safety program, signed safety agreement (01600), MSDS sheets, Asbestos Training Certificates, CPR/first aid certificates, Lift certifications, Lead Renovators Certificates, Storm Water Certificates, Equipment Maintenance Logs, Equipment Training Letters, Roof Work Permits, & Letter indicating competent person. This information will be organized and clearly marked with the contractors name, address and division on the exterior of a 3 ring binder for each building you will be working at.

END OF BID CATEGORY 07500 – Roofing

**SECTION 00220
WORK SCOPES**

BID CATEGORY 230000 – Mechanical

The Work of this Bid Category includes but is not limited to providing all labor, equipment, materials, scaffolding, hoisting and incidentals to complete all in accordance with the Contract Documents and applicable codes. All Work is to be performed as shown on the plans and specified in the following Technical Specification sections:

<u>Specification Section</u>	<u>Description of Section</u>
013219	Schedule of Required Submittals
013300	Submittal Procedures
014213	Abbreviations
014216	Standards and Definitions
016000	Product Requirements
017300	Execution Requirements
017329	Cutting and Patching
017836	Warranties
017839	Project Record Documents
024119	Selective Demolition
072640	Spray Polyurethane Foam Insulation & Air/Vapor Barrier
078413	Firestopping
078446	Firestop Joint Systems
079200	Joint Sealants
200500	Mechanical General Requirements
200510	Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods
200513	Motors
200516	Pipe Flexible Connectors, Expansion Fittings and Loops
200519	Meters and Gages
200523	Valves
200529	Hangers and Supports
200547	Mechanical Vibration Controls
200553	Mechanical Identification
200700	Mechanical Insulation
211100	Fire Suppression System
220533	Heat Tracing for Plumbing
221116	Domestic Water Piping
221119	Domestic Water Piping Specialties
221316	Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping
221319	Drainage Piping Specialties
221413	Storm Drainage Piping
224200	Plumbing Fixtures
230130	HVAC Air-Distribution System Cleaning
230500	Common Work Results for HVAC
230593	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing
230933	Temperature Controls
231123	Fuel Gas Piping
232113	Hydronic Piping
232123	Hydronic Pumps
232500	HVAC Water Treatment
232510	Piping Systems Flushing and Chemical Cleaning
233113	Metal Ducts
233300	Duct Accessories
233416	Centrifugal Fans

233423	Power Ventilators
233600	Air Terminal Units
233713	Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles
233723	Air Intake and Relief Hoods
237000	Central HVAC Equipment
238120	Unitary Rooftop Air Conditioners
238216	Heating and Cooling Coils
238219	Fan-Coil Units
238229	Electric and H.W. Radiant Heating & Hydronic Cooling Units
238233	Convection Heating Units

In addition to the above, this Bid Category requires adherence to and coordination with various other technical Specifications interfacing with this Work. The Bidder shall review the Work descriptions of the other Bid Categories as set forth in Section 00210 of the Project Manual and other referenced documents, so as to not misunderstand scope responsibilities.

THE SCOPE OF WORK IS TO INCLUDE, but is not limited to, the following items:

1. This contractor shall be responsible for all layout, engineering, elevations and layout coordination with other contractors. It is the responsibility of this contractor to hire an accredited surveying firm approved by Barton Malow Company to layout all work of this category. Upon completion of the work furnish signed and sealed as-builts that tie all site improvements to property lines and/or building corners and meet the requirements of Section 01720 of the Project Manual.
2. Contractor shall provide all fall protection, lifts and scaffolding as required to complete their own work. Fall Protection and scaffolding shall comply with MIOSHA, OSHA and any other authorities having jurisdiction.
3. All required permits, fee applications, etc., required for execution of the work as required by code and local authorities shall be included in this bid. This shall include all city, township, gas company and/or other fees related to this contractor's work.
4. This contractor shall provide adequate supervision of sub-contractors and field personnel. This includes a field superintendent responsible for all work with the ability to make decisions.
5. This contractor will be responsible for all re-mobilization costs for all phases of work.
6. This contractor is responsible for all rigging and hoisting, as required for their work.
7. This contractor is responsible for all mechanical demolition as shown on drawings. Contractors performing demolition shall be responsible for protecting new and existing construction from damage due to their own work. If any adjacent surfaces are damaged, it will be the sole responsibility of the contractor at fault to completely repair and replace all damaged construction to the satisfaction of the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect.
8. Contractor is responsible to tie in all new work related to this bid category with the existing building. This includes all rework of existing conditions to the satisfaction of the Construction Manager, Architect and Owner. Contractor is to perform all demolition to complete their own work, as required.
9. If installation of this contractors work requires saw-cutting the concrete floors, this same contractor is also responsible for pouring back concrete. This contractor must coordinate with flooring contractor as to provide proper floor finish and height. Before sawcutting or making any cuts in the floor, all contractors must use ground penetrating radar, and must provide proof that it was used, to the Barton Malow site superintendent.
10. This contractor is responsible for the work described in all M-series sheets.

11. Contractor is responsible to provide all temporary heat as required.
12. This contractor is responsible for the work described in the Schedules General Notes as shown on drawing M7.2
13. This contractor is responsible for the work described in the General Notes as shown on drawing M8.1
14. The first floor sub-grade will be placed and compacted prior to the start of the underground work designated in this package. This contractor is responsible to excavate, install work and replace all fill to the specified density material within the building interior to the same condition it was prior to starting excavation for underground.
15. Provide piping and connections to site utilities, as shown. This contractor is responsible to terminate connections 5 feet outside of building. This contractor is responsible for all excavation, backfill and compaction for their work.
16. Contractor to provide all temperature controls wiring, testing and balancing as required to provide a complete finished system.
17. This contractor is to verify and stake locations of all underground utilities before beginning their work.
18. Coordinate with Architect/Engineer before penetrating any structural members.
19. Provide mechanical identifications for all pipes and valves including a valve schedule.
20. Furnish all new louvers including architectural louvers, as specified. Louvers to be installed by General Trades Contractor. Outside air louvers are to be electrostatic painted by this contractor. Coordinate with all other trades for the location and size of all openings for louvers.
21. This contractor shall cut and patch all roofing materials and metal deck in the building for the installation of their work. Contractor to coordinate with roofing and steel contractor to complete this work. Installation to be sealed and watertight.
22. This contractor is responsible for covering and securing (water-tight) all penetrations thru floors or roof area and any other of their openings.
23. This contractor is responsible for cutting and patching of all existing materials for the installation of their work. All penetrations through walls and ceilings will be fire and smoke stopped as required to comply with the state fire safety requirements. Provide and install all firestopping materials. Contractor shall restore all surfaces to match existing conditions after completion of their work. This shall include drywall, pre-cast decks, masonry, acoustical ceilings, steel, roofing and concrete work.
24. Provide and locate all access doors to architectural trades for setting as required for access to mechanical equipment.
25. This contractor is responsible for all sheet metal work, piping, and mechanical equipment required for the complete heating and cooling systems including but not limited to: AHU's, chiller, EF's, grilles, diffusers, pumps, valves, and unit heaters.
26. This contractor is responsible for all plumbing (sanitary, storm, gas, hot and cold water, refrigerant vent, acid waste, compressed air, and heating/cooling piping), valves, equipment (water heaters, air compressors, etc), plumbing fixtures, plumbing specialties, and accessories as required.
27. Pressure test all underground pipes as required in the specifications and plumbing codes.

28. This contractor will be required to direct all related trades as to locations and sizes of penetrations to new surfaces. If proper coordination is not provided it will be the responsibility of this contractor to cut, patch and revise all holes and penetrations for the installation of all pipe and ductwork. All penetrations through walls, floors, and ceilings will be fire and smoke stopped so as to comply with the Office of Fire Safety requirements.
29. Prior to final acceptance this contractor shall clean all floor drains and associated piping and remove all dirt and debris. Test with running water for good draining after cleaning.
30. Provide protection of equipment. Costs incurred due to damage of equipment because of lack of adequate protection will be the responsibility of this contractor. This includes temporarily capping all floor drains and pipes so as to prevent concrete and other construction debris from entering the plumbing.
31. Coordinate layout and installation of all mechanical piping and ductwork with other trades. This contractor is responsible for the proper location and sizes of all mechanical openings by other trades. Any corrective work necessary to wall or floor openings will be the responsibility of this contractor.
32. This contractor is to furnish duct-work coordination drawings to all related trades prior to their work commencing.
33. This contractor is responsible for the insulation of all mechanical and plumbing systems (pipes, fittings, duct, etc) as required and specified.
34. This contractor is responsible for all caulking, gaskets, and sealing of mechanical and plumbing systems to provide air, water, and weather tight connections including but not limited to sealing of wall and floor penetrations and plumbing fixtures.
35. Furnish and install all motors, starters, disconnect switches that are lose from the equipment or part of packaged mechanical equipment that are necessary for the operation and control of all equipment as required. This contractor will be responsible for all supports necessary to mount the above mentioned items. Category 260000 will provide wiring.
36. Install duct smoke detectors, supplied by Category 260000, as shown on drawings and specified.
37. The contractor's field superintendent shall be present during testing and field reviews conducted by the various inspection agencies.
38. This contractor will be responsible for all de-watering during excavations of their work.
39. It will be the responsibility of this contractor to be onsite during concrete pours to verify levelness and pitch of all floor drains.
40. Provide daily clean-up, according to Barton Malow standards, including daily removal of all materials and debris related to this category. If daily clean-up is not performed, the Construction Manager will provide his labor to complete the clean-up and the appropriate contractor will be back-charged.
41. Coordination with other trades, including mandatory participation in job meetings.
42. Owners' operations take precedence over all construction activities. All cutover from existing systems to new systems shall not interfere with Owner operations. If certain construction activities are anticipated to cause disruption with owners' operations (noise, etc.), these activities shall be coordinated with the owner or scheduled on weekends/after hours.
43. Contractor is responsible for painting of all interior and exterior mechanical lines.

EXCLUDED FROM THIS CONTRACTOR'S WORK is:

1. Supply and connection of duct mounted smoke detectors. (Category 260000)
2. Electrical wiring for power. (Category 260000)

SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS:

1. This contractor shall provide dumpsters and/or removal offsite of all demolition and general debris created by the work of this contractor.
2. All work under this scope shall comply with proper trade jurisdictions, even if it is necessary to assemble composite crews or subcontract to appropriate trades.
3. Provide clean-up as outlined in the general requirements section 01550.
4. Contractor is responsible to furnish all Barton Malow Co. start-up documents within two (2) weeks of contract award. This includes signed contract, bonds, certificate of insurance, shop drawings and submittals, and contractors safety program with signed safety agreement (01600), Safety Program Review checklist (01600) and MSDS.
5. It is the responsibility of the contractor to review all drawings & drawing notes, including civil, architectural, structural, mechanical, electrical drawings, and specifications. Contractor shall provide and install all materials within this bid category unless otherwise noted above as excluded from this scope of work.
6. Bidder shall complete the Bid form in its entirety, special attention is directed to the Alternates and Unit Prices Section of the Bid Form.
7. The special provisions outlined in Section 00210 Description of the Work form a part of this bid category work description and apply to this bidder's scope of work.
8. This contractor is responsible to create a safety binder which will include the following information: site specific safety program, signed safety agreement (01600), MSDS sheets, Asbestos Training Certificates, CPR/first aid certificates, Lift certifications, Lead Renovators Certificates, Storm Water Certificates, Equipment Maintenance Logs, Equipment Training Letters, Roof Work Permits, & Letter indicating competent person. This information will be organized and clearly marked with the contractors name, address and division on the exterior of a 3 ring binder for each building you will be working at.

END OF BID CATEGORY 230000 – Mechanical

**SECTION 00220
WORK SCOPES**

BID CATEGORY 260000 - Electrical

The Work of this Bid Category includes but is not limited to providing all labor, equipment, materials, scaffolding, hoisting and incidentals to complete all Electrical in accordance with the Contract Documents and applicable codes. All Work is to be performed as shown on the plans and specified in the following technical Specification sections:

<u>Specification Section</u>	<u>Description of Section</u>
013219	Schedule of Required Submittals
013300	Submittal Procedures
014213	Abbreviations
014216	Standards and Definitions
016000	Product Requirements
017300	Execution Requirements
017329	Cutting and Patching
017836	Warranties
017839	Project Record Documents
024119	Selective Demolition
078413	Firestopping
078446	Firestop Joint Systems
079200	Joint Sealants
260010	Electrical General Requirements
260500	Basic Electrical Materials and Methods
260519	Conductors and Cables
260526	Grounding and Bonding
260529	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
260533	Raceways and Boxes
260553	Electrical Identification
260573	Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination and Arc Flash Study
260923	Lighting Control Devices
260999	Electrical Testing
262200	Dry-Type Transformers (600 V and less)
262416	Panelboards
262726	Wiring Devices
262813	Fuses
262816	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
262913	Enclosed Controllers
264313	Surge Protective Devices
265100	Interior Lighting
265600	Exterior Lighting
275123	School Intercom and Program Equipment
275313	Clock and Program System
283100	Fire Alarm

In addition to the above, this Bid Category requires adherence to and coordination with various other technical Specifications interfacing with this Work. The Bidder shall review the Work descriptions of the other Bid Categories as set forth in Section 00210 of the Project Manual so as to not misunderstand scope responsibilities.

THE SCOPE OF WORK IS TO INCLUDE, but is not limited to, the following items:

1. This contractor shall be responsible for all layout, engineering, elevations and layout coordination with other contractors. It is the responsibility of this contractor to hire an accredited surveying firm approved by Barton Malow Company to layout all work of this category. Upon completion of the work furnish signed and sealed as-builts.
2. Contractor shall provide all fall protection, lifts and scaffolding as required to complete their own work. Fall Protection and scaffolding shall comply with MIOSHA, OSHA and any other authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Rough-in for the ADA door hand actuators & closers is the responsibility of this contractor. Hand actuators and closers furnished by others. Include all associated power wiring and control wiring raceway. Provide power to the ADA door opening devices as required.
4. This contractor shall provide adequate supervision of sub-contractors and field personnel. This includes a field superintendent responsible for all work with the ability to make decisions.
5. Contractor responsible to supply and connect all duct mounted smoke detectors.
6. Contractor responsible to provide all electrical wiring for power.
7. This contractor shall provide all temporary lighting and power for this project as specified in the Special Conditions. All temporary lighting shall comply with MISOHA, OSHA and any other authorities having jurisdiction, including proper lumen ratings throughout the site. Contractor shall also provide all heat trace as required to maintain temporary power. Any temporary power damaged due to lack of heat trace shall be this contractors responsibility to repair and replace.
8. Obtain approvals, permits and coordinate the inspection and testing of the systems with state governing agencies. This contractor is responsible for and shall coordinate all work with public utility companies, as required. Pay for all fees and testing charges for each system.
9. This contractor is responsible for all electrical demolition. Contractors performing demolition shall be responsible for protecting new and existing construction from damage due to their own work. If any adjacent surfaces are damaged, it will be the sole responsibility of the contractor at fault to completely repair and replace all damaged items to the satisfaction of the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect.
10. This contractor is responsible for the work described in all E-series sheets.
11. This contractor will provide all temporary lighting and power as specified in the Special Conditions.
12. This contractor will be responsible for all re-mobilization costs for all phases of work.
13. Provide blank covers for data receptacles not used.
14. The contractor's field superintendent shall be present during testing and field reviews conducted by the various inspection agencies.
15. This contractor will be responsible for all hoisting and handling necessary to complete this work.
16. Contractor is responsible for all rough-ins and final electrical connections for electrical equipment, specialties, and casework, as specified. Coordinate with other trades to provide all required electrical connections. Furnish and install all electrical equipment and accessories.
17. If installation of this contractors work requires saw-cutting the concrete floors, this same contractor is also

responsible for pouring back concrete. This contractor must coordinate with flooring contractor as to provide proper floor finish and height. Before sawcutting or making any cuts in the floor, all contractors must use ground penetrating radar, and must provide proof that it was used, to the Barton Malow site superintendent.

18. This contractor is responsible for all layout necessary for underfloor electrical work
19. Verify locations of all underfloor utilities before work begins.
20. Coordinate with Architect/Engineer before penetrating any structural members.
21. Provide proper identification of panels, circuits and systems.
22. Furnish and install all specified backing and supports for fixtures and equipment.
23. This contractor will provide all conduit, wiring, panels, devices, switches and accessories necessary for the installation of a complete power system.
24. Provide and locate all access doors to architectural trades for setting as required for access to electrical equipment.
25. This contractor is to wire all motors, disconnect switches, and starters supplied by either themselves or category 230000.
26. Provide and install all conduits, raceways, and boxes. This contractor must coordinate with all trades for work scheduling, equipment type and sizing.
27. This contractor is responsible for the cutting and patching of all existing materials for the installation of all electrical work. All penetrations through walls and ceilings will be fire and smoke stopped to comply with the State Fire Safety Requirements. Provide and install all firestopping materials. Contractor shall restore all surfaces to match existing conditions. This shall include all drywall, masonry, acoustical ceilings, steel, concrete (saw-cutting & in-fill).
28. Provide protection of equipment. Damage to equipment due to a lack of adequate protection will be the responsibility of this contractor.
29. Provide complete lighting system with occupancy and/or automated lighting controls as required.
30. Provide daily clean-up, according to Barton Malow standards, including daily removal of all materials and debris related to this category. If daily clean-up is not performed, the Construction Manager will provide his labor to complete the clean-up and the appropriate contractor will be back-charged.
31. This contractor is responsible for all testing of electrical systems upon completion of the installation.
32. Coordination with other trades, including mandatory participation in job meetings.
33. This contractor is responsible to repair any damaged existing circuiting in order to connect all new electrical systems/items. Contractor to provide a complete installation of all conduits, raceways, boxes, circuiting and lighting.
34. Owners' operations take precedence over all construction activities. All cutover from existing systems to new systems shall not interfere with the Owner operation. If certain construction activities are anticipated to cause disruption with owners' operations (noise, etc.), these activities shall be scheduled on weekends or after hours.

EXCLUDED FROM THIS CONTRACTOR'S WORK IS:

None.

SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS:

1. This contractor shall provide dumpsters and/or removal offsite of all demolition and general debris created by the work of this contractor.
2. All work under this scope shall comply with proper trade jurisdictions, even if it is necessary to assemble composite crews or subcontract to appropriate trades.
3. Provide clean-up as outlined in the general requirements section 01550.
4. Contractor is responsible to furnish all Barton Malow Co. start-up documents within two (2) weeks of contract award. This includes signed contract, bonds, certificate of insurance, shop drawings and submittals, and contractors safety program with signed safety agreement (01600), Safety Program Review checklist (01600) and MSDS.
5. It is the responsibility of the contractor to review all drawings & drawing notes, including civil, architectural, structural, mechanical, electrical drawings, and specifications. Contractor shall provide and install all materials within this bid category unless otherwise noted above as excluded from this scope of work.
6. Bidder shall complete the Bid form in its entirety, special attention is directed to the Alternates and Unit Prices Section of the Bid Form.
7. The special provisions outlined in Section 00210 Description of the Work form a part of this bid category work description and apply to this bidder's scope of work.
8. This contractor is responsible to create a safety binder which will include the following information: site specific safety program, signed safety agreement (01600), MSDS sheets, Asbestos Training Certificates, CPR/first aid certificates, Lift certifications, Lead Renovators Certificates, Storm Water Certificates, Equipment Maintenance Logs, Equipment Training Letters, Roof Work Permits, & Letter indicating competent person. This information will be organized and clearly marked with the contractors name, address and division on the exterior of a 3 ring binder for each building you will be working at.

END OF BID CATEGORY 260000 – Electrical

**SECTION 00220
WORK SCOPES**

BID CATEGORY 310000 – Sitework

The Work of this Bid Category includes but is not limited to providing all labor, equipment, materials, scaffolding, hoisting and incidentals to complete all Earthwork, Site Utilities in accordance with the Contract Documents and applicable codes. All Work is to be performed as shown on the plans and specified in the following technical Specification sections:

<u>Specification Section</u>	<u>Description of Section</u>
013219	Schedule of Required Submittals
013300	Submittal Procedures
014213	Abbreviations
014216	Standards and Definitions
016000	Product Requirements
017300	Execution Requirements
017329	Cutting and Patching
017836	Warranties
017839	Project Record Documents
024119	Selective Demolition
033000	Cast-In-Place Concrete (Troy HS 13174)
310516	Soils and Aggregates
311000	Site Clearing
312010	Building Earthwork
312213	Rough Grading
312316	Excavation
312317	Trenching
312323	Fill
312513	Erosion Controls
316316	Auger Cast Grout Piles (Troy HS 13174)
321216	Asphalt Paving
321313	Concrete Paving
321373	Concrete Paving Joint Sealants
321723	Pavement Markings
329113	Soil Preparation
329119	Landscape Grading
329219	Seeding
330513	Manholes and Structures
331116	Site Water Utility Distribution Piping
333100	Sanitary Utility Sewerage Piping
334100	Storm Utility Drainage Piping
334600	Subdrainage

In addition to the above, this Bid Category requires adherence to and coordination with various other technical Specifications interfacing with this Work. The Bidder shall review the Work descriptions of the other Bid Categories as set forth in Section 00210 of the Project Manual so as to not misunderstand scope responsibilities.

THE SCOPE OF WORK IS TO INCLUDE, but is not limited to, the following items:

1. Upon completion of the work it will be this contractor's responsibility to restore the site to its original conditions. This will include but not limited to the following Grading, seeding, replacement of damage to any sidewalks or curbs, fencing, playground areas, irrigation systems, edging etc...

2. This contractor shall provide adequate supervision of sub-contractors and field personnel. This includes a field superintendent responsible for all work with the ability to make decisions.
3. Contractor shall be responsible for all staking necessary to complete their own work. Contact MISSDIG prior to any work which may conflict with existing underground utilities.
4. This contractor shall be responsible for all layout, engineering, elevations and layout coordination with other contractors. It is the responsibility of this contractor to hire an accredited surveying firm approved by Barton Malow Company to layout all work of this category. Upon completion of the work furnish signed and sealed as-builts that tie all site improvements to property lines and/or building corners and meet the requirements of Section 01720 of the Project Manual.
5. Contractor shall complete all work as shown on C-series sheets.
6. Contractor shall provide all fall protection, lifts and scaffolding as required to complete their own work. Fall Protection and scaffolding shall comply with MIOSHA, OSHA and any other authorities having jurisdiction.
7. Verify and stake locations of all existing underground utilities before work begins.
8. Provide photo identification badges to be worn by contractor's field personnel at all times.
9. Provide and maintain all soil erosion fencing, filters, and traps as required by governing agencies.
10. This contractor will be responsible for all re-mobilization costs for all phases of work.
11. This contractor will include street cleaning per the Barton Malow site superintendent's discretion. This contractor will include any mobilization costs necessary.
12. Contractor to include in their base bid an allowance of \$20,000 to be used to obtain and purchase all permits and fees required to perform the work contained in this category, from the appropriate agencies. Copies of all invoices of the agency fees are to be submitted when billing against the allowance on the pay application.
13. Provide all clearing, grubbing, earthmoving, excavation, filling, back-filling, sheeting, shoring, bracing, saw-cutting, grading, and site balancing required for this project as specified.
14. Provide all sanitary sewer, storm sewer, underdrains, edgedrains and watermains as specified.
15. Provide all site concrete including but not limited to sidewalks and curbs as shown on drawings. Place, grade and compact the required granular cushions, as specified, for site concrete placement. Provide and install all concrete reinforcements, curing compounds, control joints, expansion joints, joint sealants, caulking, fillers and related accessories, as specified.
16. This contractor is responsible for all site demolition as shown on drawings including but not limited to trees, tree stumps, asphalt, concrete, curb, fencing.
17. Contractor is to remove all brush, trees and overgrowth shown to be demolished. Contractor also responsible for any additional demolition noted as required by other trades in order for them to complete their work. This demolition will be conducted following review and approval by the Construction Manager, Architect and Owner.
18. Provide all asphalt paving and pavement striping and marking.
19. This contractor is responsible for removal of all their own spoils off-site.
20. This contractor will be responsible to remove all topsoil and backfill to specified elevation with class II material.

21. This contractor is responsible for dewatering within their own excavations during the performance of their own work.
22. Provide and install all topsoil, seeding, sodding, fertilizer and mulch, as specified.
23. Provide all landscaping and irrigation work, as specified.
24. Provide all grading, leveling, and restoration for all trades, when construction is complete to allow for the installation of all planted materials, concrete, asphalt, etc., on site.
25. Provide all new flag poles complete with bases, as specified.
26. Provide all fencing and gates as specified.
27. Provide daily clean-up, according to Barton Malow standards, including daily removal of all materials and debris related to this category. If daily clean-up is not performed, the Construction Manager will provide his labor to complete the clean-up and the appropriate contractor will be backcharged.
28. Coordination with other trades, including mandatory participation in job meetings.
29. Owners' operations take precedence over all construction activities. All cutover from existing systems to new systems shall not interfere with the Owner operation. If certain construction activities are anticipated to cause disruption with owners' operations (noise, etc.), these activities shall be scheduled on weekends or after hours.

EXCLUDED FROM THIS CONTRACTOR'S WORK is:

None.

SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS:

1. This contractor shall provide dumpsters and/or removal offsite of all demolition and general debris created by the work of this contractor.
2. All work under this scope shall comply with proper trade jurisdictions, even if it is necessary to assemble composite crews or subcontract to appropriate trades.
3. Provide clean-up as outlined in the general requirements section 01550.
4. Contractor is responsible to furnish all Barton Malow Co. start-up documents within two (2) weeks of contract award. This includes signed contract, bonds, certificate of insurance, shop drawings and submittals, and contractors safety program with signed safety agreement (01600), Safety Program Review checklist (01600) and MSDS.
5. It is the responsibility of the contractor to review all drawings & drawing notes, including civil, architectural, structural, mechanical, electrical drawings, and specifications. Contractor shall provide and install all materials within this bid category unless otherwise noted above as excluded from this scope of work.
6. Bidder shall complete the Bid form in its entirety, special attention is directed to the Alternates and Unit Prices Section of the Bid Form.
7. The special provisions outlined in Section 00210 Description of the Work form a part of this bid category work description and apply to this bidder's scope of work.

8. This contractor is responsible to create a safety binder which will include the following information: site specific safety program, signed safety agreement (01600), MSDS sheets, Asbestos Training Certificates, CPR/first aid certificates, Lift certifications, Lead Renovators Certificates, Storm Water Certificates, Equipment Maintenance Logs, Equipment Training Letters, Roof Work Permits, & Letter indicating competent person. This information will be organized and clearly marked with the contractors name, address and division on the exterior of a 3 ring binder for each building you will be working at.

END OF BID CATEGORY 310000 –Sitework

END OF SECTION 00220

**SECTION 00230
SCHEDULE AND PHASING**

1. GENERAL

1.1. MILESTONE SCHEDULE

1.1.1. The following are the milestone schedule dates for the listed Work and will become a part of the Contract Documents. The master construction schedule will be developed after award of the Agreement with Contractor input.

MILESTONE ACTIVITY	SCHEDULED START	SCHEDULED COMPLETION
Troy High School Additions and Remodeling at	August 20, 2014	August 14, 2015

1.1.2. It is expressly agreed that time is of the essence for the completion of Work under the Agreement and Contractor agrees to perform the Work within the allotted time and in the manner specified. Contractor shall be liable for any and all damages and expenses suffered by the Owner or CM arising or resulting from the failure of Contractor to perform the Work in accordance with the construction schedule.

1.2. CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE DEVELOPMENT PROCESS

1.2.1. Contractor agrees to commence Work in the field within five (5) Days after being notified to do so by the CM. Contractor shall diligently perform and fully complete all Work to the satisfaction of CM and Owner.

1.2.2. Work shall begin at such points as CM may designate and shall be carried to completion with the utmost speed.

1.3.2. Contractor shall submit to CM within fifteen (15) Days of award of the Agreement all necessary scheduling information, in form and substance satisfactory to CM of all activities contained in the Contractor’s scope of Work, including activity descriptions and durations in working days, for shop drawings, fabrication, delivery and installation of products, materials and equipment. This schedule shall identify precedent relationships between Contractor’s activities and those of other contractors, the dollar value, necessary manpower loadings, and precedent activities for other contractors. The activities on the schedule must be at a level of detail approved by CM and should agree with the terminology and building sequencing established by CM. CM will compile all Contractors’ schedules and develop a project master construction schedule. Once the individual contractors schedules are agreed upon by CM, this project master construction schedule will become the project plan for construction.

1.3.3. Special requirements and/or sequencing issues should be brought to the attention of CM. It is intended the milestones remain in effect and all Bidders agree to accept the milestone dates. CM reserves the right to revise the project master construction schedule as deemed necessary. CM reserves the right to revise the project master construction schedule as deemed necessary.

1.3.4. CM shall periodically update the project master construction schedule and display it at the Project site. Contractor shall familiarize itself with the project master construction schedule and how it will affect or modify its operations, including coordination with the activities of other contractors. Reasonable changes in sequencing, durations and phasing are to be expected with each master schedule update. These changes will be made by Contractor at no additional cost. Reasonable changes in sequencing, durations, and phasing are to be expected with each master schedule update. These changes will be made by Contractor at no additional cost.

1.3.5. If it is apparent Contractor is unable to perform its Work in the sequence indicated or the time allotted, Contractor must notify CM within five (5) Days after initial publication of the project master construction schedule. Contractor’s schedule of activities may be re-sequenced, and the

schedule may be adjusted, provided all Work is completed within the stated milestone dates and provided CM and affected contractors are notified of the change within five (5) calendar days of receipt of the schedule and the change does not otherwise negatively impact the other scheduled work; otherwise, the project master construction schedule shall be deemed accepted by all parties and becomes a contractual requirement for each Contractor.

- 1.3.6. If Contractor delays progress for any reason other than those delays specifically excused under the Contract Documents, Contractor will take all necessary steps to expedite its Work to maintain milestone target dates at no expense or additional cost to Owner or CM.
- 1.3.7. If Contractor is behind schedule and is so notified by CM, Contractor shall be required to accelerate the Work at its own expense. Contractor shall furnish to CM a short interval schedule of its Work showing location, number of men and crew required to get back on the agreed upon master construction schedule. If Contractor fails to maintain and meet the short interval schedule, Owner through CM reserves the right to take whatever steps it deems necessary in its sole discretion to recover the schedule at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall employ such means as overtime work, multiple work shifts, and additional equipment, all without additional compensation, and shall continue to do so until the progress of the Work, in the opinion of CM, is in conformance with the master project construction schedule.
- 1.3.8. Contractor agrees that it shall have no claim against the Owner, Architect, or CM for an increase in the contract price nor for a payment or allowance of any kind for damage, loss, or expense arising or resulting from delays, regardless of whether the delay is the basis for an extension of time. This provision includes claims for damage, loss, or expense arising or resulting from interruptions to, or necessary suspension of, Contractor's Work to enable other contractors to perform their work.

END OF SECTION 00230

**SECTION 00400
BID PROPOSAL FORM
(Submit TWO copies - Fill in all Blanks)**

DATE: _____

TO: Troy School District Administration Office
4400 Livernois Rd
Troy, MI 48098

PROJECT: Troy School District 2013 Bond Program
Series 1, Bid Package #5
Troy High School Additions and Remodeling

ATTN: Purchasing Department

CM :Barton Malow Company

Architect: TMP Architecture

Name of Bidding Co.:

Contact Name:

Email Address:

Business Address:

Phone Number:

**Bid Proposal for
Category(ies):**

Bidder, in compliance with the Advertisement to Bid for construction contemplated for Bid Package No. 5 Troy High School Additions and Remodeling, having carefully examined the Bidding Documents and the site of the proposed Project and the conditions affecting the proposed Work in the Bid Category(ies) including the condition of the Project site, any surface or subsurface obstruction, the actual levels, all excavating, filling in, removal and demolition, measurements and quantities involved in the Work, the availability of labor, materials and equipment, and the weather conditions that may possibly may be experienced in the Project vicinity, proposes to furnish all labor, materials, tools, equipment, machinery, equipment rental, transportation, superintendence, and services as are necessary to perform all Work in the Bid Category(ies) stated in accordance with the Contract Documents for the Base Bid and Alternate amounts stated below.

If identified as one of the apparent lowest bidder(s) for a Bid Category Bidder agrees to meet immediately with CM and shall submit post bid information as described in Section 00200 Instructions to Bidders.

Bidder, if awarded a contract, agrees to: (1) execute the Agreement within fifteen (15) days of receiving notice of the award; (2) provide performance/payment bonds and insurance certificates in full compliance with the Contract Documents, (3) submit the Project Safety Program as described in Section 00200 Instructions to Bidders; (4) commence Work upon execution of the Agreement or at such other time as directed in the notice of award, and (5) to complete its Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and within the milestone activity dates and durations set

forth in the Bidding Documents and subsequent construction project master schedule established by CM. In the event Bidder defaults in complying with any portion of this paragraph, Bidder specifically agrees that the entire bid security amount shall become the property of Owner as liquidated damages constituting the reasonable estimate of the damages that Owner would incur for delays and additional expenses in the event of such default, and not as a penalty.

BASE BID: Bidder agrees to perform all Work for Bid Category(ies) as described in the Contract Documents, for the Base Bid(s) stated below. The Base Bid(s) shall include the cost of Performance and Payment Bonds. For each Bid Category to be bid, include the Base Bid, written and in figures, the cost of the Performance Bond and Payment Bond which is included in the Base Bid, written and in figures, and the Bid Category and description.

(Show amounts in both words and figures. In case of discrepancy, amount shown in words will govern).

BID CATEGORY	WRITTEN DESCRIPTION/AMOUNT(S)	BID AMOUNT IN FIGURES
1. Bid Category No. 033000 Concrete	_____	\$ _____
	_____ DOLLARS	
2. Bid Category No. 042000 Masonry	_____	\$ _____
	_____ DOLLARS	
3. Bid Category No. 051000 Metal	_____	\$ _____
	_____ DOLLARS	
4. Bid Category No. 061000 General Trades	_____	\$ _____
	_____ DOLLARS	
5. Bid Category No. 075000 Roofing	_____	\$ _____
	_____ DOLLARS	
6. Bid Category No. 230000 Mechanical	_____	\$ _____
	_____ DOLLARS	

7. Bid Category No. 260000 _____ \$ _____
 Electrical
 _____ DOLLARS

8. Bid Category No. 320000 _____ \$ _____
 Sitework
 _____ DOLLARS

COMBINED BID AMOUNT	WRITTEN DESCRIPTION AMOUNT(S)	BID AMOUNT IN FIGURES
Base Bid (including bond)	_____	\$ _____
	_____ DOLLARS	
Amount included for bond	_____	\$ _____
	_____ DOLLARS	

HOURLY LABOR RATES: All contractors are required to provide their company’s hourly labor rates as they apply to this project. The contract may be awarded based on this information. Failure to quote the following hourly labor rates will result in an incomplete bid proposal form and may be disqualified by Troy School District.

JOB TITLE	HOURLY RATE
_____	\$ _____
_____	\$ _____
_____	\$ _____
_____	\$ _____

UNIT PRICES: The following Unit Prices to Base Bid Categories are required to be offered by the respective Bidders. Bidder agrees that the following amounts will be used in determining contract changes from the Base Bid for authorized Changes in the Work. Bidder shall not include these unit costs in the Base Bid amount(s). All unit prices shall include Bidder’s mark-up for overhead and profit.

	BID CATEGORY CODE	DESCRIPTION OF UNIT PRICE	UNIT PRICE	
			ADD	DEDUCT
1.	320000	Undercuts – removal only per CY	\$ _____	\$ _____
2.	320000	1 x 3 Stone delivered and installed per CY	\$ _____	\$ _____
3.	320000	21AA limestone installed per CY	\$ _____	\$ _____

4.	320000	21AA crushed concrete installer per CY	\$	\$
5.	320000	Class II sand installed per CY	\$	\$
6.	320000	Remove/Replace 4" concrete per SF	\$	\$
7.	320000	Temporary fencing per LFT	\$	\$
8.	320000	Remove/Replace 4" asphalt per detail per SY	\$	\$
9.	320000	Curb and gutter (per detail) per LFT	\$	\$
10.	320000	Deciduous tree as shown on drawing EACH	\$	\$
11.	320000	Operator & front end loader per hour	\$	\$
12.	320000	Operator & excavator per hour	\$	\$
13.	320000	Operator & bobcat per hour	\$	\$
14.	320000	Top soil per CY	\$	\$
15.	320000	Hydroseeding per CY	\$	\$
16.	320000	Bollards (each)	\$	\$
17.	320000	Silt fence per LF	\$	\$

VOLUNTARY ALTERNATES: The following voluntary Alternates are offered by the Bidder. Bidder agrees that the amounts indicated below shall be added to or deducted from the Base Bid, as indicated, for each voluntary Alternate that is accepted.

(Show amount(s) in both words and figures for voluntary alternates. In case of discrepancy, amount shown in words will govern).

BID CATEGORY	WRITTEN DESCRIPTION OF VOLUNTARY ALTERNATE AMOUNT(S)	ADD	DEDUCT
1.		\$	\$

For the amount of: _____
 _____ DOLLARS

2.		\$	\$
----	--	----	----

For the amount of: _____
 _____ DOLLARS

Bidder is required to submit sufficient detailed information to fully describe each voluntary Alternate(s) on a separate sheet(s) attached to this Bid Proposal form.

All applicable taxes and bond costs are included in the above Base Bid and all listed Alternates and Unit Prices.

Bid Security in the form of a bid bond from a qualified surety (), certified check (), or cashier's check (), (check one) accompanies this proposal in the amount of five (5) percent of the Base Bid amount(s). Bidder agrees that this Bid Proposal shall be irrevocable for a period of 90 Days after the day and time designated for receipt of the Bid Proposal in Section 00100 of the Project Manual.

As of the date of submission of the Bid Proposal, Bidder's worker's compensation Experience Modification Rate (EMR) for the state in which the Work is to be performed is _____. Bidder has attached to the Bid Proposal form the OSHA Form 200 / 200S indicating recordable incidence rates for the last calendar year per 200,000 man-hours for the following categories:

- 1) Total Cases _____
- 2) Lost Workday Cases _____
- 3) Non-fatal Cases Without Lost Workdays _____
- 4) Employee Hours Worked Last Year _____
- 5) Fatalities in the last year (if yes describe below) _____

Has Bidder been cited by state or federal OSHA for any serious or willful violation? If yes, please describe:

Bidder understands that the Owner reserves the right to reject any or all Bid Proposals and to waive any informalities or irregularities therein.

Bidder acknowledges receipt of the following Addenda (identify no. and date of each): _____

Bidder acknowledges receipt of the pre-bid conference minutes dated _____

If awarded a contract, Bidder's surety will be _____

Check

I have included a fully executed and notarized copy of the familial disclosure form set forth in Section 00410 of this Project Manual with my Bid Proposal.

Bidder accepts the provisions of the Bidding and Contract Documents and certifies that this Bid Proposal is submitted in good faith and without collusion with any other person or entity submitting a Bid Proposal for the Work. If Bidder is required to be licensed in the state where the work is performed add "Bidder certifies that it meets all licensing requirements of the state in which work is to be performed, its current license number and classification are as follows: _____ Bidder hereby affixes its authorized signature(s) representing (check one):

_____ An individual doing business as _____

- _____
- _____ A partnership
- _____ A limited liability company, organized in _____ (enter state)
- _____ A corporation, organized in _____ (enter state)
- _____ Joint venture formed between _____ and _____
- _____ (Signature from authorized representatives of each partner are required)
- _____ An Agent with a Current Power of Attorney must be attached to this bid form.

Signature(s): _____ Title: _____
 _____ Title: _____

Legal Name of Firm: _____

Business Address: _____

Telephone Number: () _____
 (All interlinear marks, alterations or erasures shall be initialed by the signer of the Bid Proposal)

END OF SECTION 00400

**SECTION 00410
FAMILIAL RELATIONSHIP DISCLOSURE FORM**

SWORN AND NOTARIZED FAMILIAL DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

All Vendor/Contractor(s) submitting proposals must provide familial disclosure and attach this information to the proposal. The proposal will be accompanied by a sworn and notarized statement disclosing any familial relationship that exists between the owner or key employee of the vendor submitting a proposal and any member of the Troy School Board or the Troy School Superintendent. The District will not accept a proposal that does not include this sworn and notarized disclosure statement.

The members of Troy School Board are: Nancy Philippart, Todd Milette, Paula Fleming, Ida Edmunds, Wendy Underwood, Gary Hauff and Karl Schmidt. The Troy Schools Superintendent is Dr. Barbara Fowler.

The following are the familial relationship(s):

<u>Owner/Employee Name</u>	<u>Related to:</u>	<u>Relationship</u>
1. _____	_____	_____
2. _____	_____	_____
3. _____	_____	_____

Attach additional pages if necessary to disclose familial relationships.

There is no familial relationship that exists between the owner or key employee of the Vendor/Contractor(s) submitting a proposal and any member of the Troy School Board, or the Troy Schools Superintendent.

INDIVIDUAL/FIRM NAME _____

BY (SIGNATURE) _____

PRINTED NAME AND TITLE _____

Subscribed and sworn before me, this _____

Seal:

day of _____, 20 ____, a Notary Public

in and for _____ County, _____

(Signature)
NOTARY PUBLIC

My Commission expires _____

CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE – IRAN ECONOMIC SANCTIONS ACT

Michigan Public Act No. 517 of 2012

The undersigned, the owner, or authorized officer of the below-named Company, pursuant to the compliance certification requirement provided in Troy School District’s Request For Proposal, the “RFP”, hereby certifies, represents, and warrants that the Company and its officers, directors and employees, is not an “Iran Linked Business” within the meaning of the Iran Economic Sanctions Act, Michigan Public Act No. 517 of 2012 (the “Act”), and that in the event the Company is awarded a contract by Troy School District as a result of the aforementioned RFP, the Company is not and will not become an “Iran Linked Business” at any time during the course of performing any services under the contract.

The Company further acknowledges that any person who is found to have submitted a false certification is responsible for a civil penalty of not more than \$250,000.00 or two (2) times the amount of the contract or proposed contract for which the false certification was made, whichever is greater, the cost of Troy School District’s investigation, and reasonable attorney fees, in addition to the fine. Moreover, any person who submitted a false certification shall be ineligible to bid on a request for proposal for three (3) years from the date the it is determined that the person has submitted the false certification.

Contractor:

Print Name of Contractor

By: _____

Its: _____

Subscribed and sworn before me, this _____

Seal:

day of _____, 20 _____, a Notary Public

in and for _____ County, _____

(Signature)
NOTARY PUBLIC

My Commission expires _____

END OF SECTION 00410

SECTION 00500 AGREEMENT

1 AGREEMENT FORM

- 1.01 The form of Agreement that will be used for Work under this Bid Package shall be AIA Document 132 Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor, CMA 2009 Edition. The above Agreement Form is included immediately behind this section.

2. GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

- 2.1. AIA 232 Document **General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, 2009 Edition** is bound within this Project Manual and is a part of the Contract Documents.

3. INSURANCE

- 3.1. The description box on the ACORD certificate must be endorsed as follows:

For Troy School District 2013 Bond Projects: Barton Malow Company, Troy School District, are added as additional insureds on the Insured's commercial general liability policy, excess liability policy, automobile liability policy, and contractor's pollution liability policy, with respect to liabilities arising out of the operations or "work" performed by or on behalf of the Insured and in accordance with all Contractor requirements for such coverage. Coverage for the additional insureds is primary and non-contributory with any other insurance available to the additional insureds, whether such other insurance is available on a primary or excess basis. Waivers of subrogation apply in accordance with Contractor requirements.

- 3.2. A sample of the Certificate of Insurance (ACORD) form at the end of this Section.

- 3.3. CM Contractor Insurance Requirements for Agency Work, PRO 15.14, shall govern this Project. A copy of these Insurance Requirements is included in this Section.

4. BOND REQUIREMENTS

4.1. PERFORMANCE BONDS AND PAYMENT BONDS

- 4.1.1. Troy School District will, require Contractor to furnish a Performance Bond and a Payment Bond, in amounts equal to the Agreement price, by a qualified surety naming both the Owner and CM as Obligees. All sureties providing bonds on this Project must be listed in the Department of Treasury's Circular 570, entitled "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies" with the bond amounts less than or equal to the underwriting limitation indicated in the Circular, and/or must have an A.M. Best rating of A – VII or better. Bonds shall be duly executed by the Contractor, as principal, and by a surety that is licensed in the state in which the Work is to be performed
- 4.1.2. The Contractor shall deliver the required bonds to CM prior to execution of the Agreement. If the Work is to be commenced prior thereto in response to a letter of intent, the Bidder, at a minimum, shall submit evidence to the satisfaction of CM that such bonds will be furnished prior to commencement of on site Work. In no event may the Contractor commence on-site Work without the required bonds properly issued and delivered.
- 4.1.3. Performance Bond and Payment Bond unmodified form AIA Document or A312 (1984 Edition) must be used for this Project.
- 4.1.4. The Bidder's proposed surety must be acceptable to the Owner and CM. If, at any time, after acceptance of the Contractor's bonds, the surety fails to meet the stated criteria Contractor must, as a precondition to continuing Work and receiving further payments, replace the bonds with bonds from a surety that meets the stated criteria.
- 4.1.5. The Performance and Payment Bond penal sums (i.e., the Agreement price) must be listed as a separate line item in the schedule of values.

- 4.1.6. In the event of a Change Order, the penal sum of any required Performance and Payment Bonds shall be adjusted to equal the adjusted Contract Price. CM or Owner shall have the right to request submission of bond riders, issued by the original qualified surety, evidencing that such adjustments to the penal sum of the bonds have been accomplished. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the next pay application after the Agreement price has been increased by twenty-five percent (25%) or more, as a condition precedent to payment, Contractor shall deliver a bond rider issued by the original qualified surety evidencing that the appropriate adjustment in penal sums has been accomplished.

END OF SECTION 00500



AIA[®] Document A232[™] – 2009

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition

for the following PROJECT:
(Name, and location or address)

THE CONSTRUCTION MANAGER:
(Name, legal status and address)

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status and address)

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This document is intended to be used in conjunction with AIA Documents A132[™]–2009, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition; B132[™]–2009, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Architect, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition; and C132[™]–2009, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Construction Manager as Adviser.

Init.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS
- 2 OWNER
- 3 CONTRACTOR
- 4 ARCHITECT AND CONSTRUCTION
MANAGER
- 5 SUBCONTRACTORS
- 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY OTHER
CONTRACTORS
- 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK
- 8 TIME
- 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
- 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
- 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS
- 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
- 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE
CONTRACT
- 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

Init.

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™ CMA – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved.
WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA®
Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.
This document was produced by AIA software at 11:43:53 on 08/24/2011 under Order No.4038040027_1 which expires on 04/21/2012, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1446464371)

(Paragraphs deleted)

Int.

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™ CMA – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved.
WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.
This document was produced by AIA software at 11:43:53 on 08/24/2011 under Order No.4038040027_1 which expires on 04/21/2012, and is not for resale.
User Notes:
(1446464371)

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 **The Contract Documents.** The Contract Documents consist of the Agreement between Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement), Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, the portions of the Project Manual defined as Contract Documents therein, and other documents listed in the Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Notice to Proceed or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include other documents such as bidding requirements (advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or portions of addenda relating to bidding requirements).

In the event of any conflict among the Contract Documents, the Contract Documents shall be construed according to the following priorities:

Highest Priority: Modifications including Changes Orders and Notices to Proceed;

2nd Priority: Owner/Contractor Agreement;

3rd Priority: Addenda, later date to take precedence;

4th Priority: The Contract Documents (other than those mentioned above) that are included in the Project Manual Sections 0 - 2000);

5th Priority: Drawings and Technical Specifications.

In the event of a conflict among the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions, the Supplementary Conditions shall control.

§ 1.1.2 **The Contract.** The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and the Construction Manager or the Construction Manager's consultants, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (4) between the Contractor and the Construction Manager or the Construction Manager's consultants, (5) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor (6) between the Construction Manager and the Architect, or (7) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and Contractor. The Construction Manager and Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of their duties.

§ 1.1.3 **The Work.** The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 **The Project.** The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by other Multiple Prime Contractors and by the Owner's own forces, including persons or entities under separate contracts not administered by the Construction Manager.

§ 1.1.5 **The Drawings.** The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 **The Specifications.** The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 **Instruments of Service.** Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's

Init.

consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker. The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2 and certify termination of the Agreement under Section 14.2.2.

§ 1.1.9 Provide. When the word "provide," including derivatives, is used, it shall mean to fabricate properly, complete, transport, deliver, install, erect, construct, test and furnish all labor, materials, equipment, apparatus, appurtenances, and all other items necessary to properly complete in place, ready for operation or use under the terms of the Specifications.

§ 1.1.10 Addenda. Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued prior to the execution of the Contract that modify or interpret the Bidding Documents, including the Drawings and Specifications, by additions, deletions, clarifications or corrections.

§ 1.1.11 Knowledge. The terms "knowledge," "recognize," and "discover," their respective derivatives and similar terms in the Contract Documents, as used in reference to the Contractor, shall mean that which the Contractor knows (or should know), recognizes (or should recognize) and discovers (or should discover) in exercising the care, skill, and diligence required by the Contract Documents. Analogously, the expression "reasonably inferable" and similar terms in the Contract Documents shall be interpreted to mean reasonably inferable by a contractor exercising the care, skill and diligence required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents.

§ 1.1.12 Persistently. The phrase "persistently fails" and other similar expressions, as used in reference to the Contractor, shall mean any combination of acts and omissions that cause the Owner, Construction Manager, or Architect to reasonably conclude that the Contractor will not complete the Work within the Contract Time, for the Contract Sum, or in substantial compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 1.1.13 Product(s). The term "Product(s)" as used in the Contract Documents refers to the materials, systems and equipment provided by the Contractor for use in the work of the Project.

§ 1.1.14 Warranty. The terms "Warranty" and "Guarantee" as used in the Contract Documents shall have the same meaning and shall be defined as "a legally enforceable assurance of satisfactory performance of a product or Work."

§ 1.1.15 Singular/Plural. Where materials, systems and equipment items are referred to in the singular, such reference shall not serve to limit the quantity required. The Contractor shall furnish quantities as required by the Contract Documents to complete the Work.

§ 1.1.16 Project Manual. The Project Manual is a volume assembled for the Work which may include the bidding requirements, sample forms, Conditions of the Contract and Specifications.

§ 1.1.17. Hazardous Material: "Hazardous Material" means asbestos; asbestos containing material; lead (including lead-based paint); PCB; molds; any other chemical, material, or substance subject to regulation as a hazardous material, hazardous substance, toxic substance, or otherwise, under applicable federal, state, or local law; and any other chemical, material, or substance that may have adverse effects on human health or the environment.

§ 1.1.18. Permitted Material The term "Permitted Materials" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean materials that are general supplies and equipment that have a hazardous or potentially hazardous nature and are or will be used for their intended purpose and which do not pose any significant threat of contamination to the Project site or neighboring properties.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; In the event of inconsistencies within or between parts of the Contract Documents, or between the Contract Documents and the applicable standards, codes, and ordinances, the Contractor shall (1) provide the better quality or greater quantity of Work, or (2) comply with the more stringent requirement,

either or both in accordance with the Architect's interpretation. The terms and conditions of this Subparagraph 1.2.3, however, shall not relieve the Contractor of any of the obligations set forth in Paragraphs 3.2 and 3.7.

§ 1.2.1.1 On the Drawings, given dimensions shall take precedence over scaled measurements, and large-scale drawings over small-scale drawings.

§ 1.2.1.2 Before ordering any materials or doing any Work, the Contractor and each Subcontractor shall verify measurements at the Project site and shall be responsible for the correctness of such measurements. No extra charges or compensation will be allowed on account of differences between actual dimensions and the dimensions indicated on the Drawings. Any difference that may be found shall be submitted to the Construction Manager and Architect for resolution before proceeding with the Work.

§ 1.2.1.3 If a minor change in the Work is found necessary due to actual field conditions, the Contractor shall submit detailed drawings of such departure to the Construction Manager for approval by the Architect before making the change.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade. Where responsibility for particular Work is required of the Contractor, the Contractor shall not be released from that responsibility by reason of the location of the specification or drawing information which establishes the responsibility. Thus, the Contractor shall be responsible for all Work required of him, even though that responsibility may be shown only in that portion of the documents typically pertaining to another contractor or trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and will retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with this Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect, or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Transmission of Data in Digital Form

If the parties intend to transmit Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form, they shall endeavor to establish necessary protocols governing such transmissions, unless otherwise already provided in the Agreement or the Contract Documents.

Init.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Article 4, the Construction Manager and the Architect do not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 2.2 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work, the Contractor may request in writing that the Owner provide reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. Thereafter, the Contractor may only request such evidence if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum; or (3) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due. The Owner shall furnish such evidence as a condition precedent to commencement or continuation of the Work or the portion of the Work affected by a material change. After the Owner furnishes the evidence, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.2 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities. Unless otherwise provided under the Contract Documents, the Owner, through the Construction Manager, shall secure and pay for the building permit. Refer to Project Manual Section 00880 – Regulatory Requirements and Section 00890 – Permits, which detail Contractor's obligations in relation to permits. The Contractor shall not be entitled to additional compensation resulting from its failure to confirm the location of the site utilities or existing structures prior to the opening of the Contractor's bid.

§ 2.2.3 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work. Information will be furnished only to the extent it is readily available to the Owner.

§ 2.2.4 Upon written request, the Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.2.5 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.2.6 The Owner shall endeavor to forward all communications to the Contractor through the Construction Manager and shall contemporaneously provide the same communications to the Architect about matters arising out of or relating to the Contract Documents.

§ 2.3 Owner's/Construction Manager's Right to Stop the Work

1 If the Contractor fails to correct Work which is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or persistently fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner or Construction Manager, may order the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner or Construction Manager to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner or Construction Manager to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity. This right shall be in addition to and not in limitation of the Owner's or Construction Manager's rights under any provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 2.4 Owner's/Construction Manager's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a seventy-two (72) hour period (or such lesser period as determined by Owner or Construction Manager in its

Init.

discretion when grounds exist to complete the neglected or defaulted Work in a shorter time period) after receipt of written notice from the Owner or Construction Manager to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner or Construction Manager may correct such deficiencies, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner or Construction Manager may have, and without affecting any rights of the Construction Manager or Owner as obligee under the performance and payment bonds issued for this Contract. In such case an appropriate Change Order shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the cost of correcting such deficiencies, including compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's and their respective consultants' additional services and expenses made necessary by such default, neglect or failure. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner through the Construction Manager. In the event the Owner/Construction Manager directs another entity to perform Work pursuant to this Section that otherwise is the obligation of the Contractor, including correction of safety violations, either at the Contractor's request or as a result of the Contractor's failure to perform such Work, that other entity shall charge the Contractor all costs for labor, material and equipment plus that other entity's administrative, profit and overhead costs. The Contractor shall pay that other entity within ten (10) days of the date of invoice. If not paid within ten (10) days, the Contractor authorizes the Owner to withhold that amount from the Contractor and to pay the same to that other entity from the next payment due the Contractor. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The plural term "Multiple Prime Contractors" refers to persons or entities who perform construction under contracts with the Owner that are administered by the Construction Manager. The term does not include the Owner's own forces, including persons or entities under separate contracts not administered by the Construction Manager.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.4 The Contractor shall not be relieved of obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Construction Manager or Architect in their administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.1.5 These General Conditions refer to the relationship between the Owner and Contractor. As to the contract between the Contractor and its Subcontractors, the General Conditions shall be read as the Contractor having the position of the Owner and the Subcontractors having the position of the Contractor. The Subcontractors are bound to the Contractor just as the Contractor is bound to the Owner. The Subcontractor shall have all the rights, duties and obligations to the Contractor as the Contractor has rights, duties and obligations to the Owner. The Subcontractors shall agree to and accept the same responsibility to the Owner as the Contractor. In the event any failure of a Subcontractor causes any type of injury or loss to the Owner, direct or indirect, the Contractor shall be jointly and severally liable to the Owner for such injury in addition to any responsibility or liability of the Subcontractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.2.3, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These

Init.

obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Construction Manager and Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor, any member of its organization, or any of its Subcontractors, before proceeding with the Work, as a request for information submitted to the Construction Manager in such form as the Construction Manager and Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents. Refer to Project Manual Section 01530 – Field Engineering and Layout, which details Contractor's responsibilities for field layout and verification.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Construction Manager and Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information submitted to Construction Manager in such form as the Construction Manager and Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall make Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.2.5 Prior to submitting its bid, the Contractor shall have studied and compared the Contract Documents and shall have reported to the Architect any error, inconsistency or omission in the Contract Documents. It will be presumed that the Contractor's bid and the Contract Sum include the cost of correcting any such error, inconsistency, or omission, which could have been discovered by the exercise of reasonable diligence. Unless the Contractor establishes that such error, inconsistency or omission could not have been discovered by the exercise of reasonable diligence, the Contractor will make such corrections without additional compensation so that the Work is fully functional.

§ 3.2.6 Except as to any reported errors, inconsistencies, or omissions, and to concealed or unknown conditions defined in Subparagraph 4.7.6, by submitting its bid the Contractor represents the following:

§ 3.2.6.1 The Contract Documents are sufficiently complete and detailed for the Contractor to: (1) perform the Work required to produce the results intended by the Contract Documents; and (2) comply with all the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.6.2 The Work required by the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, all construction details, construction means, methods, procedures, and techniques necessary to perform the Work, use of materials, selection of equipment, and requirements of product manufacturers are consistent with: (1) good and sound practices within the construction industry; (2) generally prevailing and accepted industry standards applicable to the Work; and (3) requirements of any warranties applicable to the Work.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instruction concerning these matters. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be fully and solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely written notice to the Owner, the

Construction Manager, and the Architect and shall not proceed with that portion of the Work without further written instructions from the Architect, through the Construction Manager. The Contractor shall ensure that Suppliers, Subcontractors, and their agents and employees, perform their Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and that all products are ordered and delivered in strict accordance with the Contract Documents and that all products are ordered and delivered in strict accordance with the Schedule. The Contractor shall coordinate its Work with that of all persons or entities on the Project site. The Contractor shall be responsible for the space requirements, locations, and routing of its equipment. In areas and locations where the proper and most effective space requirements, locations, and routing cannot be made as indicated, the Contractor shall meet with all others involved, before installation, to plan the most effective and efficient method of overall installation. A general example is equipment above corridor ceilings where ductwork, piping, conduit, lights, etc. will be installed. A thorough coordinated plan shall be used to install the equipment, to furnish proper clearances, radii of turns, locations, pipe slopes, supporting appurtenances, and access where required. Refer to Project Manual Section 001530 – Field Engineering and Layout.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Construction Manager and the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors, Suppliers and their agents and employees, and any entity or other persons performing portions of the Work at any tier, directly or indirectly, under a contract with the Contractor. The Contractor shall coordinate the Work of its Subcontractors engaged in construction at the Project. Whenever interference might occur, before any Work is done at the places in question, Contractor shall consult with others and shall come to agreement with them as to the exact location and level of piping, conduits, ducts and/or other Work which might cause interference. Refer to Project Manual Section 001530 – Field Engineering and Layout.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of the Project already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.3.4 The Contractor shall be responsible for its own, its employees' and its Subcontractors' and Suppliers' workmanship and quality of materials and every part thereof or in connection therewith against risk of any and every kind (except those covered by a Builder's Risk Policy applicable to the Project) until the final acceptance of the Work by Owner.

§ 3.3.5 Within fifteen (15) days of award of Contract, each awarded Contractor shall assemble all necessary information and data concerning its supervision and construction procedures, as identified in Project Manual Section 00200 – Instructions to Bidders. Contractor shall submit updated information from the post-bid meetings as well as the following:

§ 3.3.5.1 A schedule of values in the format and detail as the Construction Manager may require.

§ 3.3.5.2 Contractor's Project Safety Program.

§ 3.3.5.3 A complete list of all items, products and layouts for which shop drawings, brochures or samples are required; a list of each Subcontractor or Supplier; the date of planned submission and time period for fabrication and delivery to the jobsite after approval of the submission. The foregoing items will be provided on forms furnished by the Construction Manager. The Contractor shall thoroughly review the Project Manual and adhere to any additional instructions with regard to Submittals.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work authorized by the Architect in accordance with Sections 3.12.8 or 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

Init.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.4.4 The Contractor shall only employ labor on the Project or in connection with the Work capable of working harmoniously with all trades, crafts and any other contractors and individuals associated with the Project. The Contractor shall also minimize the likelihood of any strike, work stoppage or other labor disturbance.

§ 3.4.5 If any person employed by or under the Contractor is found in the judgment of the Construction Manager or Owner to be incompetent, disorderly, unfaithful, disobedient so far as to endanger proper fulfillment of the Contract or otherwise objectionable, such person shall, if directed by the Construction Manager, be discharged immediately and not employed again on any part of the Work without any liability to Owner or Construction Manager for such discharge.

§ 3.4.6 The Contractor agrees that neither it nor its Subcontractors will discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment, to be employed in the performance of this Contract, with respect to hire, tenure, conditions or privilege or employment, or any matter directly or indirectly related to employment, because of race, age, sex, color, religion, national origin, ancestry or physical disability. Breach of this covenant may be regarded as a material breach of this Contract.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§

§ 3.5.1 In addition to any other warranties, guarantees or obligations set forth in the Contract Documents or applicable as a matter of law and not in limitation of the terms of the Contract Documents, the Contractor warrants and guarantees that:

- 1 The Owner will have good title to the Work, and all materials and equipment incorporated into the Work unless otherwise expressly provided in the Contract Documents, will be new;
- 2 The Work and all materials and equipment incorporated into the Work will be free from all defects, including any defects in workmanship or materials;
- 3 The Work and all equipment incorporated into the Work will be fit for the purpose for which they are intended;
- 4 The Work and all materials and equipment incorporated into the Work will be merchantable; and
- 5 The Work and all materials and equipment incorporated into the Work will conform in all respects to the Contract Documents.

Upon notice of the breach of any of the foregoing warranties or guarantees or any other warranties or guarantees under the Contract Documents, the Contractor, in addition to any other requirements in the Contract Documents, will commence to correct such breach within seventy-two (72) hours after written notice thereof and thereafter will correct such breach to the satisfaction of the Owner; provided that if such notice is given after final payment hereunder, such seventy-two (72) hour period shall be extended to seven (7) days. The foregoing warranties and obligations of the Contractor shall survive the final payment and/or termination of the Contract. This warranty is not limited by the provisions of Paragraph 12.2 or any other provision of the Contract Document.

§ 3.5.2 ALL WRITTEN WARRANTIES REQUIRED BY THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS SHALL INCLUDE LABOR AND MATERIALS AND SHALL BE SIGNED BY THE MANUFACTURER OR SUBCONTRACTOR RESPECTIVELY, AND COUNTERSIGNED BY THE CONTRACTOR. ALL WARRANTIES SHALL BE ADDRESSED TO THE OWNER AND DELIVERED TO THE ARCHITECT THROUGH THE CONSTRUCTION MANAGER UPON COMPLETION OF THE PROJECT AND BEFORE OR WITH THE SUBMISSION OF REQUEST FOR FINAL PAYMENT.

§ 3.5.3 The Contractor agrees to assign to the Owner at the time of final completion of the Work any and all manufacturer's warranties relating to materials and labor used in the Work and further agrees to perform the Work in such a manner so as to preserve any and all such manufacturer's warranties.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work or portions thereof provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or

Init.

merely scheduled to go into effect. The Contractor shall pay all state and federal taxes levied on its business, income or property and shall make all contributions for social security and other wage or payroll taxes. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for such payments and shall indemnify the Owner and Construction Manager and hold them harmless from same.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices, and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner, through the Construction Manager, shall secure and pay for the building permit. The Contractor shall secure and pay for other permits, fees, licenses and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded. Refer to Project Manual Section 00880 – Regulatory Requirements and Project Manual Section 00890 – Permits for a description of Contractor's obligations in relation to Permits.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by laws, ordinances, rules and regulations and lawful orders, and all other requirements of public authorities bearing on performance of the Work. The Contractor shall procure and obtain all bonds required of the Owner or the Contractor by the municipality in which the Project is located or by any other public or private body with jurisdiction over the Project. In connection with such bonds, the Contractor shall prepare all applications, supply all necessary backup material, and furnish the surety with any required personal undertakings. The Contractor shall also obtain and pay all charges for all approvals for street closing, parking meter removal and other similar matters as may be necessary or appropriate from time to time for the performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions. If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner, Construction Manager, and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 21 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect and Construction Manager will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner, Construction Manager, and Contractor in writing, stating the reasons. If the Contractor disputes the determination or recommendation, the Contractor shall proceed as provided in Article 15. The Contractor shall be alert to any indication or evidence of existing underground or concealed utilities or structures not shown on the Contract Documents and shall immediately notify the Owner of discovery of such evidence. If the Contractor encounters such utilities or structures, it shall cease operations immediately to minimize damage and shall notify the Owner and Architect. The Contractor shall bear the cost of damage resulting from its failure to exercise reasonable care in its construction activity or from continuing operations without notifying the Owner. No adjustment in the Contract Time or Contract Sum shall be permitted, however, in connection with a concealed or unknown condition that does not differ materially from those conditions disclosed or that reasonably should have been disclosed by the Contractor's prior inspections, tests, reviews, and preconstruction services for the Project, or inspections, tests, reviews, and preconstruction services that the Contractor had the opportunity to make or should have performed in connection with the Project in the exercise of the care and skill required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until

Init.

otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents:

- .1 Allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- .2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
- .3 Whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner and Architect through the Construction Manager, the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. The Construction Manager may reply within a reasonable amount of time to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner, the Construction Manager, or the Architect has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) that any of them require additional time to review.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's/Construction Manager's consent, except with another superintendent who is satisfactory to the Owner/Construction Manager. The Contractor shall maintain order and discipline among all workers involved in the Project at all times. The superintendent shall be present at the Project site at all times when Work is performed by the Contractor or its Subcontractors.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly, and within the time set forth in Project Manual Section 00230 – Schedule and Phasing, after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare and submit for the Owner's and Architect's information and the Construction Manager's approval a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents, shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project, shall be related to the entire Project schedule, and within the time set forth in Project Manual Section 00230 – Schedule and Phasing, and shall provide for expeditious and practicable execution of the Work. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Construction Manager in scheduling and performing the Contractor's Work to avoid conflict with, and as to cause no delay in, the work or activities of other Multiple Prime Contractors or the construction or operations of the Owner's own forces. Refer to Project Manual Section 00230 – Schedule and Phasing.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor shall prepare a submittal schedule, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter update it as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, and shall submit the schedule(s) for the Construction Manager's and Architect's approval. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Construction Manager and Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract

Init.

Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals. Refer to Project Manual 01330 – Submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall participate with other Contractors, the Construction Manager and Owner in reviewing and coordinating all schedules for incorporation into the Project schedule that is prepared by the Construction Manager. The Contractor shall make revisions to the construction schedule and submittal schedule as deemed necessary by the Construction Manager to conform to the Project schedule. Refer to Project Manual Section 00230 – Schedule and Phasing.

§ 3.10.4 In the event the Construction Manager or Owner determines that the performance of the Work, as of a Milestone Date, has not progressed or reached the level of completion required by the Contract Documents, the Construction Manager shall have the right to order the Contractor to take corrective measures necessary to expedite the progress of construction, including, without limitation: (1) working additional shifts or overtime; (2) supplying additional manpower, equipment and facilities; and (3) other similar measures (referred to collectively as "Extraordinary Measures"). Such Extraordinary Measures shall continue until the progress of the Work complies with the stage of completion required by the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager or Owner's right to require Extraordinary Measures is solely for the purpose of ensuring the Contractor's compliance with the schedule. Failure to order Extraordinary Measures shall not excuse late completion.

§ 3.10.4.1 The Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Sum in connection with Extraordinary Measures required by the Construction Manager or Owner under or pursuant to this Subparagraph 3.10.4.

§ 3.10.4.2 The Construction Manager or Owner may exercise the rights furnished the Owner under or pursuant to this Subparagraph 3.10.5 as frequently as the Construction Manager or Owner deems necessary to ensure that the Contractor's performance of the Work will comply with any Milestone Date or completion date set forth in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.10.5 The Construction Manager or Owner shall have the right to direct a postponement or rescheduling of any date or time for the performance of any part of the Work that may interfere with the operations of other contractors or of the Owner's premises or any of the Owner's tenants or invitees. The Contractor shall, upon the Construction Manager's or Owner's request, schedule any portion of the Work affecting other contractors or other operation of the premises during hours when the premises are not in operation. Any postponement, rescheduling, or performance of the Work under this Subparagraph 3.10.6 may be grounds for an extension of the Contract Time, if permitted under Paragraph 8.3, and an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum if (1) the performance of the Work was properly scheduled by the Contractor in compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, and (2) such rescheduling or postponement is required for the convenience of the Owner.

§ 3.10.6 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect and incorporated into the approved Project schedule.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall maintain at the site for the Owner one copy of the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and one copy of approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar required submittals. These documents shall be available to the Architect and delivered to the Construction Manager for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed. The Contractor shall advise the Construction Manager on a current basis of all changes in the Work made during construction. Refer to Project Manual Section 01320 – Communications, Section 01700 – Contract Close Out, and Section 01720 – Project Record Documents.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work. The Contractor shall review the manufacturer's instructions, and where conflict occurs between the Drawings or Specifications and the manufacturer's instructions, the Contractor shall request clarification from the Architect prior to commencing the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate the way by which the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect and Construction Manager is subject to the limitations of Sections 4.2.9 through 4.2.11. Informational submittals upon which the Construction Manager and Architect are not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Construction Manager or Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 Within seven (7) days after award of Contract, the Contractor shall submit to Construction Manager a submittal register as set forth in Project Manual, Section 01330 – Submittals. The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve and submit to the Construction Manager, and in a manner calculated to cause no delay in Contractor's Work or the Work of Owner or other contractors, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, brochures and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents in accordance with the Project submittal schedule approved by the Construction Manager and Architect, or in the absence of an approved Project submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of other Multiple Prime Contractors or the Owner's own forces. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Construction Manager in the coordination of the Contractor's Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals with related documents submitted by other Multiple Prime Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect, that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals until the respective submittal has been reviewed and approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents by the Construction Manager's or Architect's review or approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Construction Manager and Architect in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals by the Construction Manager's or Architect's review or approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Construction Manager and Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such written notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law. If professional design services or

Init.

certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and completeness of the services, certifications and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review, approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance and design criteria specified in the Contract Documents. Refer to Project Manual Section 01330 – Submittals and Architect's technical specifications for specific instructions regarding Contractor's submittal requirements.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

§ 3.13.1 The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.13.2 The Contractor shall coordinate the Contractor's operations with, and secure the approval of, the Construction Manager before using any portion of the site.

§ 3.13.3 Only materials and equipment that are to be used directly in the Work shall be brought and stored on the Project Site by the Contractor. After equipment is no longer required for the Work, it shall be promptly removed from the Project Site. Protection of construction materials and equipment stored at the Project site from weather, theft, damage and all other adversity is solely the Contractor's responsibility.

§ 3.13.4 The Contractor and any entity the Contractor is responsible for shall not erect any sign on the Project site without the Owner's prior written consent, which may be withheld in the Owner's sole discretion.

§ 3.13.5 The Contractor shall ensure that the Work, at all times, is performed in a manner that affords reasonable access, both vehicular and pedestrian, to the site of the Work and all adjacent areas. The Work shall be performed, to the fullest extent possible, in such a manner that public areas adjacent to the site of the Work shall be free from all debris, building materials, and equipment. Without limitation of any other provision of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall minimize any interference with the occupancy or beneficial use of any areas in buildings adjacent to the site of the Work or the premises in the event of partial occupancy, as more specifically described in Paragraph 9.9.

§ 3.13.6 The Contractor shall not permit any workers to use any existing facilities at the Project site, including without limitation, lavatories, toilets, entrances, and parking areas other than those designated by the Owner. Without limitation of any other provision of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall comply with all rules and regulations promulgated by the Owner in connection with the use and occupancy of the Project site, as amended from time to time. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Construction Manager and Owner in writing if during the performance of the Work the Contractor finds compliance with any portion of such rules and regulations to be impracticable. The Contractor's notice shall set forth the specific issues with such compliance and suggest alternatives under which the same results intended by the rules and regulations may be achieved. The Owner may in such a circumstance, in the Owner's sole discretion, adopt such suggestions, develop new alternatives, or require compliance with the existing requirements of the rules and regulations. The Contractor shall also comply with all insurance requirements and collective bargaining agreements applicable to use and occupancy of the Project site. Refer to Project Manual Section 01140 – Use of Premises, for a complete description of Contractor's obligations regarding use of the site.

init.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting and patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting and patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner's own forces or of other Multiple Prime Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner's own forces or by other Multiple Prime Contractors except with written consent of the Construction Manager, Owner and such other Multiple Prime Contractors; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the other Multiple Prime Contractors or the Owner the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.14.3 See Project Manual Section 01540 as well as technical specifications for further requirements.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner, or Construction Manager with the Owner's approval, may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor. Refer to Project Manual Section 01550 – Cleaning Up and Final Cleaning.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect from any and all cost, damage and loss on account thereof, including but not limited to actual attorney's fees, but shall not be responsible for such defense or loss when a particular design, process or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications or other documents prepared by the Owner, Architect, or Construction Manager. However, if the Contractor has reason to believe that the required design, process or product is an infringement of a copyright or a patent, the Contractor shall be responsible for such loss unless such information is promptly furnished to the Architect through the Construction Manager. The review by the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect of any method of construction, invention, appliance, process, article, device or materials of any kind shall be for its adequacy in the Work and shall not be an approval for the use thereof by the Contractor in violation of any patent or other rights of any third person.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect and Construction Manager, and their respective agents, representatives, employees, officers, directors, affiliates, and successors (collectively, "Indemnitees") from and against any and all claims, demands, liabilities, causes of action, costs and expenses, or other dispute resolution expenses, including attorney fees and litigation expenses (collectively "Indemnification Claims"), involving:

- (a) Personal injury or death of any person;
- (b) Property damage (including loss of use);
- (c) The breach of any provision in the Owner – Contractor Agreement or Contract;
- (d) Money or other claims by subcontractors, suppliers, their employees or any entity involved in the Work at any tier;
- (e) Any contractual duty of an Indemnitee to indemnify another person; or
- (f) The enforcement by an Indemnitee of its rights under this provision;

Init.

but only if such Indemnification Claims arise from or related directly or indirectly to the Work under the Contract by, or the acts of omissions of: (i) the Contractor; (ii) its Subcontractors, Vendors or Suppliers at any tier, or (iii) any persons for whom any of them are responsible, including their employees, agents, officers or representatives. In any event, the obligations contained in Subparagraph 3.18.1 shall not apply to an Indemnification Claim resulting from the sole negligence of an Indemnitee.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

§ 3.18.3 In the event that any claim is made or asserted, or lawsuit filed for damages or injury arising out of or resulting from the performance of the Work, whether or not the Owner, Architect or Construction Manager is named as a party, the Contractor shall immediately advise the Owner, Architect and Construction Manager, in writing, of such claim or lawsuit, and shall provide a full and complete copy of any documents or pleadings relating thereto, as well as a full and accurate report of the facts involved.

§ 3.18.4 An Indemnitee, at its option, may select counsel to defend any claim, cause of action or lawsuit brought against it without impairing any obligation of Contractor to provide indemnification.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture or an entity lawfully practicing architecture in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 4.1.2 The Owner shall retain a construction manager lawfully licensed to practice construction management or an entity lawfully practicing construction management in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Construction Manager in the Contract and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. All instructions to the Contractor shall be forwarded through the Construction Manager.

§ 4.1.2.1 The Construction Manager shall act as the Owner's agent for purposes of administering and enforcing the Contract.

§ 4.1.3 Duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Construction Manager and Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified or extended without written consent of the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect and Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.1.4 If the employment of the Construction Manager or Architect is terminated, the Owner shall employ a successor construction manager or architect.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Construction Manager and Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be the Owner's representatives during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Construction Manager and Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and report to the Owner and Construction Manager (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents and from the most recent Project schedule prepared by the Construction Manager, and (2) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work.

§ 4.2.3 The Construction Manager shall provide a staffing plan to include one or more representatives who shall be in attendance at the Project site. The Construction Manager will determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in accordance with the Contract Documents, will keep the Owner reasonably informed of the progress of the Work, and will report to the Owner and Architect (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents and the most recent Project schedule, and (2) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work.

§ 4.2.4 The Construction Manager will schedule and coordinate the activities of the Contractor and other Multiple Prime Contractors in accordance with the latest approved Project schedule.

§ 4.2.5 The Construction Manager and Architect will not have control over, or charge of, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents, and neither will be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Neither the Construction Manager nor the Architect will have control over or charge of or be responsible for acts or omissions of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or of any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work. The Architect, the Owner and the Construction Manager shall at all times have access to the Work wherever it is in preparation and progress. The Contractor shall provide facilities for such access so that the Owner, Architect and the Construction Manager may perform their functions under the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.6 **Communications Facilitating Contract Administration.** Except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or when direct communications have been specially authorized, the Owner and Contractor shall endeavor to communicate with each other through the Construction Manager, and shall contemporaneously provide the same communications to the Architect about matters arising out of or relating to the Contract Documents. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with other Multiple Prime Contractors shall be through the Construction Manager and shall be contemporaneously provided to the Architect if those communications are about matters arising out of or related to the Contract Documents. Communications by and with the Owner's own forces shall be through the Owner.

§ 4.2.7 The Construction Manager and Architect will review and certify all Applications for Payment by the Contractor, in accordance with the provisions of Article 9.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect and Construction Manager have authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents and will notify each other about the rejection. The Construction Manager shall determine in general whether the Work of the Contractor is being performed in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and notify the Owner, Contractor and Architect of known defects and deficiencies in the Work. Whenever the Construction Manager considers it necessary or advisable, the Construction Manager will have authority to require additional inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.5.2 and 13.5.3, upon written authorization of the Owner, whether or not such Work is fabricated, installed or completed. The foregoing authority of the Construction Manager will be subject to the provisions of Sections 4.2.18 through 4.2.20 inclusive, with respect to interpretations and decisions of the Architect. However, neither the Architect's nor the Construction Manager's authority to act under this Section 4.2.8 nor a decision made by either of them in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect or the Construction Manager to the Contractor, Subcontractors, material and equipment suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons performing any of the Work.

§ 4.2.9 The Construction Manager will receive and promptly review for conformance with the submittal requirements of the Contract Documents, all submittals from the Contractor such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples. By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals, the Construction Manager represents to the Owner and Architect that the Construction Manager has reviewed them for conformance with the submittal requirements of Contract Documents. The Construction Manager's actions will be taken in accordance with the Project submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved Project submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time to permit adequate review by the Architect.

Init.

§ 4.2.10 The Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action upon the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Upon the Architect's completed review, the Architect shall transmit its submittal review to the Construction Manager.

§ 4.2.11 Review of the Contractor's submittals by the Construction Manager and Architect is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager and Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5 and 3.12 or any other obligations set forth in the Contract. The Construction Manager and Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions, of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.12 The Construction Manager will prepare Change Orders and Notices to Proceed.

§ 4.2.13 The Construction Manager and the Architect will take appropriate action on Change Orders or Notices to Proceed in accordance with Article 7. and the Architect will have authority to order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.14 Utilizing the documents provided by the Contractor, the Construction Manager will maintain at the site for the Owner one copy of all Contract Documents, approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar required submittals, in good order and marked currently to record all changes and selections made during construction. These will be available to the Architect and the Contractor, and will be delivered to the Owner upon completion of the Project.

§ 4.2.15 The Construction Manager will assist the Architect in conducting inspections to determine the dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion in conjunction with the Architect pursuant to Section 9.8; and receive and forward to the Owner written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10. The Construction Manager will forward to the Architect a final Application and Certificate for Payment or final Project Application and Project Certificate for Payment upon the Contractor's compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.16 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of such project representatives shall be as set forth in an exhibit to be incorporated in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.17 The Architect will interpret matters concerning performance under, and requirements of the Contract Documents on written request of the Construction Manager, Owner or Contractor through the Construction Manager. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.18 Interpretations of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of and reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions so rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.19 The Owner's interpretations on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

Init.

§ 4.2.20 The Construction Manager will receive and review requests for information from the Contractor, and forward each request for information to the Architect. The Architect will review and respond in writing to the Construction Manager to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to each request will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include other Multiple Prime Contractors or subcontractors of other Multiple Prime Contractors. The term "Subcontractor" shall also include material and equipment suppliers, which may also be called "Supplier". Each and every Subcontractor shall be understood to have named the Owner and Construction Manager as a third party beneficiary to its subcontract with Contractor and the Owner and Construction Manager shall enjoy all third party beneficiary rights permitted by law.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Within seven (7) days after award of the Contract, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Construction Manager, for review by the Owner, Architect and Construction Manager, (1) the name, trade and subcontract amount for each Subcontractor and (2) the names of all persons or entities proposed as manufacturers of the products identified in the Specifications (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) and, where applicable, the name of the installing Subcontractor. The Construction Manager will promptly reply to the Contractor in writing stating whether or not the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect has no reasonable objection. The Contract Sum shall be amended by either of the following at the Owner's sole discretion: (1) the difference between the subcontract amount proposed by the person or entity recommended by the Contractor and the subcontract amount proposed by the person or entity accepted or designated by the Owner and the Construction Manager; or (2) the amount by which the subcontract amount proposed by the person or entity accepted or designated by the Owner and Construction Manager exceeds the amount set forth in the Schedule of Values that is applicable to the Work covered by such subcontract. However, no increase in the Contract Sum shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person or entity previously selected if the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution. The Contractor shall notify the Owner, the Architect and the Construction Manager of any proposed Subcontractor substitution a minimum of 10 (ten) days prior to such proposed change.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work, which the Contractor, by these Documents, assumes toward the Owner, Construction

Init.

Manager and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- .1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor in writing; and
- .2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 If the Work in connection with a subcontract has been suspended for more than thirty (30) days after termination of the Contract by the Owner pursuant to Paragraph 14.2 or Paragraph 14.4 and the Owner accepts assignment of such subcontract, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for any increase in direct documented costs necessarily incurred by such subcontractor as a result of the suspension. In no event will such an adjustment include any consequential damages or indirect costs such as extended home office overhead or lost profit.

§ 5.4.3 Upon such assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor Contractor or other entity.

§ 5.5 Contractor and Subcontractors' Warranty Acknowledgement. The Contractor shall execute and deliver to the Owner, and shall cause anyone giving warranties that is contractually bound to the Contractor to execute and deliver to the Owner, the following Warranty Acknowledgement before a Certificate of Final Completion is issued:

Warranty Acknowledgement

(Name of Subcontractor)("Subcontractor") warrants that all of its Work complies with requirements of the Contract Documents. If, within the time period Contractor is responsible for warranties under the Contract Documents, any of Subcontractor's Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, Subcontractor shall correct the Work and its sole expense promptly after receipt of written notice from the Owner.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY OTHER CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction with Own Forces and to Award Other Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, which may include persons or entities under separate contracts not administered by the Construction Manager. The Owner further reserves the right to award other contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site. If the Contractor claims that delay or additional cost is involved because of such action by the Owner, the Contractor shall make such Claim as provided elsewhere in the Contract Documents and any time extension or adjustment in Contract Sum will be governed by the applicable provisions of the Contract. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordination the Work with the work of the other Contractors, including the Owner's own forces or separate contractors, so as to complete the Work in accordance with the Project time schedule.

init.

§ 6.1.2 When the Owner performs construction or operations with the Owner's own forces including persons or entities under separate contracts not administered by the Construction Manager, the Owner shall provide for coordination of such forces with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them.

§ 6.1.3 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, the Owner shall be deemed to have the same rights that apply to the Contractor under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11 and 12, as amended.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner's own forces, Construction Manager and other Multiple Prime Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner's own forces or other Multiple Prime Contractors, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly report to the Construction Manager and Architect apparent discrepancies or defects in such other construction that would render it unsuitable for such proper execution and results. Failure of the Contractor so to report shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's own forces or other Multiple Prime Contractors' completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work, except as to defects not then reasonably discoverable.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs, including costs that are payable to a separate contractor or to other Multiple Prime Contractors because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage the Contractor causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner, Construction Manager, separate contractors, or other Multiple Prime Contractors as provided in Section 10.2.5. Should a claim be made that the Contractor wrongfully delayed or caused damage to the Work or property of another contractor, the Contractor shall promptly settle the dispute with such other contractor. If a separate contractor sues the Construction Manager or Owner on account of any delay or damage alleged to have been caused by the Contractor, the Construction Manager will notify the Contractor who shall defend such proceedings at the Contractor's sole expense. If any judgment or award against the Construction Manager or Owner arises therefrom, the Contractor shall pay or satisfy it and shall reimburse the Construction Manager or Owner for all costs, including attorney's fees and court costs which either may have incurred.

§ 6.2.5 The other Multiple Prime Contractors shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, other Contractors and the Construction Manager and/or the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish as described in Section 3.15, the Owner or Construction Manager may clean up and allocate the cost among those responsible as the Construction Manager, in consultation with the Architect, determines to be just. The Owner's right to clean up shall in no event be deemed a duty, and should the Owner choose not to pursue this remedy, the Contractor necessitating such action shall remain fully responsible for the same. Refer to Project Manual Section 01550 – Clean Up and Final Cleaning.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Notice to Proceed, written contract amendment, or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents. Refer to Project Manual Section 01250 – Changes in the Work.

Init.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect and Contractor; a Notice to Proceed requires agreement by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor; an order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents, and Contractor shall proceed promptly, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Notice to Proceed or order for a minor change in the Work. Except as permitted in paragraph 7.3, an increase in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time shall be accomplished only by Change Order. Accordingly, no course of conduct or dealings between the parties, nor express or implied acceptance of alterations or additions to the Work, and no claim that the Owner has been unjustly enriched by any alteration or addition to the Work, whether or not there is, in fact, any unjust enrichment to the Work, shall be the basis of any claim for an increase in any amounts due under the Contract Documents or for a change in any time period provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Construction Manager and signed by the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect and Contractor, stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- .1 The change in the Work;
- .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.2.2 Agreement on any Change Order shall constitute a final settlement of all matters relating to the change in the Work that is the subject of the Change Order, including, but not limited to, all direct and indirect costs associated with such change, Any impact such change may have on the unchanged Work, including but not limited to claims for acceleration, stacking, inefficiency, ripple effect, disruption, compression, interference, delay and cumulative impact, and any and all adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Schedule. In the event a Change Order increases the Contract Sum, the Contractor shall include the Work covered by such Change Orders in Applications for Payment as if such Work were originally part of the Contract Documents.

§ 7.3 Notice To Proceed

§ 7.3.1 A Notice to Proceed is a written order prepared by the Construction Manager and signed by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Notice to Proceed, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Notice to Proceed shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Notice to Proceed provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- .1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
- .3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- .4 As provided in Section 7.3.7.

However, the contract time shall be adjusted only if the Contractor demonstrates to the Owner and Construction Manager that the changes in the Work required by the Notice to Proceed adversely affect the critical path of the Work.

§ 7.3.4 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed in a proposed Change Order or Notice to Proceed so that application of such unit prices to quantities of Work proposed will cause substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 7.3.5 Upon receipt of a Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved

§ 7.3.6 A Notice to Proceed signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect has authority to order minor changes in the Work not involving adjustment in the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. Such changes will be effected by written order issued through the Construction Manager and shall be binding on the Owner and Contractor.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, prematurely commence operations on the site or elsewhere prior to the effective date of insurance required by Article 11 to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner. The date of commencement of the Work shall not be changed by the effective date of such insurance.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time. All Work shall be completed in sufficient time to allow for clean-up and preparation for Owner move-in prior to the date of Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.2.4 Without altering the applicability and obligations of Section 8.2.3, the Contractor shall prosecute the Work undertaken in a prompt and diligent manner wherever such Work, or any part of it, becomes available, or at such other times as the Owner and/or Construction Manager may direct so as to promote the general progress of the entire construction. The Contractor shall not, by delay or otherwise, interfere with or hinder the Work of any other contractor, the Owner, Construction Manager or the Architect. Any supplies, materials, tools and/or equipment that are to be furnished by the Contractor hereunder shall be furnished in sufficient time to enable the Contractor to perform and complete its Work within the time or times provided for herein. If the Contractor, through its negligence or failure, including the negligence or failure of its Subcontractors or suppliers, thus to furnish the necessary labor and/or supplies, materials, tools and/or equipment to meet construction needs in accordance with the established Schedule, then it shall increase its forces or work such overtime as may be required, at its own expense, to bring its part of the Work up to the proper schedule. In the event the Contractor fails to take such action necessary to bring its part of the Work up to schedule within twenty-four hours of receiving notice from the Owner or Construction Manager, then the Owner, at its sole option, may supplement the Contractor's forces, materials and/or equipment or remove the Contractor from the Project, and the Owner may complete part or all of the remainder of the Contractor's Work, either utilizing in the Owner's sole discretion its own forces, new contractors chosen by the Owner or any Subcontractor or supplier of the Contractor, which may include fixed price supplemental work time and materials supplemental work, or any combination thereof, which in Owner's sole discretion will most quickly and completely cure the failure of the Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for any and all costs of

performing or completing the Work that are incurred by the Owner or any Contractor, Subcontractor, Supplier, or other entity on the Owner's behalf. The Contractor shall pay the Owner for such costs within ten (10) days of the date of demand. If not paid within ten (10) days, the amount will be withheld from the Contractor and paid to the Owner from the next payment due the Contractor under the Contract. Exercise of such rights shall in no way limit or jeopardize the Owner's right to any other remedy, including but not limited to, a claim against the Performance Bond of the Contractor.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in progress of the Work by an act or neglect of the Owner's own forces, Construction Manager, Architect, any of the other Contractors or an employee of any of them, or by changes ordered in the Work, or by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, adverse weather conditions not reasonably anticipated, unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the Contractor's control, or by delay authorized by the Owner pending litigation, or by other causes which the Construction Manager determines may justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended by Change Order to the extent such delay will prevent the Contractor from achieving Substantial Completion within the Contract Time and if the performance of the Work is not, was not, or would not have been delayed by any other cause for which the Contractor is not entitled to an extension in the Contract Time under the Contract Documents. The Contractor further acknowledges and agrees that adjustments in the Contract Time will be permitted for a delay only to the extent such delay is not caused, or could not have been anticipated or prevented by the Contractor, could not be limited or avoided by the Contractor's timely notice to the Owner of the delay, and is of a duration not less than one (1) day.

§ 8.3.2 Any claim for extension of time shall be made in writing to the Construction Manager in the manner and time specified by Paragraph 4.7; otherwise it shall be waived. In the case of a continuing delay only one claim is necessary. The Contractor shall provide a written estimate of the probable effect of such delay on the progress of the Work.

§ 8.3.3 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Contract Documents, an extension in the Contract Time, to the extent permitted under Subparagraph 8.3.1, shall be the sole remedy of the Contractor for any (1) delay in the commencement, prosecution or completion of the Work; (2) hindrance or obstruction in the performance of the Work; (3) loss of productivity or acceleration; or (4) other similar claims (collectively referred to in this Subparagraph 8.3.3 as "Delays") whether or not such Delays are foreseeable, unless a Delay is caused by the Owner's active interference with the Contractor's performance of the Work, and only to the extent such acts continue after the Contractor furnishes the Owner with notice of such interference. In no event shall the Contractor be entitled to any compensation or recovery of any damages in connection with any Delay, including without limitation, consequential damages, lost opportunity costs, impact damages, or other similar remuneration. The Owner's exercise of any of its rights or remedies under the Contract Documents (including, without limitation, ordering changes in the Work, or directing suspension, rescheduling, or correction of the Work), regardless of the extent or frequency of the Owner's exercise of such rights or remedies, shall not be construed as active interference with the Contractor's performance of the Work.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

The Contractor shall submit to the Construction Manager, within seven (7) days after award of contract, a schedule of values allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work and prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Construction Manager and Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Construction Manager or Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least fifteen days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Construction Manager an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. Such application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by such data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Owner, Construction Manager or

Init.

Architect may require, such as copies of requisitions from Subcontractors and material suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents. See Project Manual Section 01290 – Payment Procedures for Contractor's obligations in relation to Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Notice to Proceed, or by interim determinations of the Construction Manager and Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.1.3 The Contractor shall provide supporting data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Owner, Architect and Construction Manager may require.

§ 9.3.2 Payment will not be made on account of materials or equipment stored on or off site unless the requirements set forth in Project Manual Section 01290 regarding materials stored off site are met to the satisfaction of Construction Manager and Owner.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work (including materials and equipment) covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances (hereinafter collectively referred to as "Liens") in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, material suppliers, or other persons or entities making a claim by reason of having provided labor, materials and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.3.3.1 The Contractor further expressly undertakes to defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Indemnitees, at the Contractor's sole expense, against any actions, lawsuits, or proceedings brought against the Indemnitees as a result of Liens filed against the Work, the site of the Work, the Project site and any improvements on it, payments due the Contractor, or any portion of the property of any of the Indemnitees. The Contractor agrees to defend, indemnify and hold the Indemnitees harmless from and against any such Liens and agrees to pay any judgment resulting from any such actions, lawsuits, or proceedings.

§ 9.3.3.2 The Owner shall release any payments withheld due to a Lien if the Contractor obtains security acceptable to the Owner or a lien bond that is (1) issued by a surety acceptable to the Owner that is licensed and admitted in the state; (2) in form and substance satisfactory to the Owner; and (3) in an amount not less than One Hundred Fifty Percent (150%) of such Lien. By posting a lien bond or other acceptable security, however, the Contractor shall not be relieved of any responsibilities or obligations under this Paragraph 9.3, including, without limitation, the duty to defend and indemnify the Indemnitees. The cost of any premiums incurred in connection with such bonds and security shall be the Contractor's responsibility and shall not be part of, or cause any adjustment to, the Contract Sum.

§ 9.3.3.3 Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Owner reserves the right to settle any disputed Lien by making payment to the lien claimant or by such other means as the Owner, in the Owner's sole discretion, determines is the most economical or advantageous method of settling the dispute. The Contractor shall promptly reimburse Owner, upon demand, for any payments so made.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, after the receipt of the Project Application for Payment with the recommendations of the Construction Manager, review the Project Application for Payment and will either issue a Project Certificate for Payment to the Owner with a copy to the Construction Manager for such amounts as the Architect determines are properly due, or notify the Construction Manager and Owner in writing of the reasons for withholding a Certificate as provided in Subparagraph 9.5.1. Such notifications will be forwarded to the Contractor by the Construction Manager.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a separate Certificate for Payment or a Project Certificate for Payment will constitute representations made separately by the Construction Manager and Architect to the Owner, based on their individual observations at the site and the data comprising the Application for Payment submitted by the Contractor, that the Work has progressed to the point indicated and that, to the best of the Construction Manager's and Architect's knowledge, information and belief, quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to minor deviations from the Contract Documents correctable prior to completion and to specific qualifications expressed by the Construction Manager or Architect. The issuance of a separate Certificate for Payment or a Project Certificate for Payment will further constitute a representation that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. However, the issuance of a separate Certificate for Payment or a Project Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Construction Manager or Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work, (2) reviewed the Contractor's construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and Suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Construction Manager or Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Construction Manager's or Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Construction Manager or Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Construction Manager will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor, Construction Manager and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment or a Project Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Construction Manager or Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence or subsequent observations, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Construction Manager's or Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from the acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2 because of

- .1 defective Work not remedied;
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or for labor, materials or equipment;
- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5 damage to the Owner, Construction Manager or a separate contractor;
- .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
- .7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents;
- .8 or any other default or breach under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When the above reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.3 If the Architect or Construction Manager withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or material or equipment suppliers to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Construction Manager and both will reflect such payment on the next Certificate for Payment.

§ 9.5.4 Should the Subcontractor be in debt to the Owner for any reason, whether in connection with this Contract or a separate contract on this, or another Project, then Owner shall have the right to apply funds from this Contract against the debt owed.

§ 9.5.5 If the Contractor disputes any determination by the Owner, Architect, or Construction Manager with regard to any Certificate for Payment, the Contractor shall nevertheless continue to expeditiously perform the Work and such dispute shall provide no basis for any manner of suspension of the Contractor's performance of the Work.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 The Owner shall either forward payments for the preceding month's Work to the Contractor directly, or forward payments for the preceding month's Work to the Construction Manager for distribution to Contractors. As agent of the Owner, Construction Manager shall forward payment to Contractor following verification of Owner's disbursement checks.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner or Construction Manager the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Construction Manager, on request, and in the Construction Manager's discretion, may furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 Neither the Owner, Construction Manager nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay or to see to the payment of money to a Subcontractor except as may otherwise be required by law. However, if either Owner, Construction Manager or Architect has cause for concern of whether all payments have been made or will be made as required to subcontractors, laborers or suppliers or creditors of the Subcontractor, Owner, Construction Manager or Architect, in their sole discretion, and without limiting other remedies, after seventy-two (72) hours notice to Contractor, have the right to issue payments either by joint check, payable to both Contractor and the subcontractor, laborer, supplier or creditor, or directly to the subcontractor, laborer, supplier or creditor. Such payments shall be applied against the Contract Sum to the same extent as if the payment were made solely to the Contractor. The Owner's, Construction Manager's or Architect's rights to issue joint checks or direct payments shall in no event create an obligation on the part of the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect to exercise this right on behalf of a subcontractor, laborer, supplier or creditor.

§ 9.6.5 Contractor payments to material and equipment suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors and Suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or Suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner.

§ 9.6.8 Subject to applicable law, if a petition in bankruptcy or any other arrangement or proceeding regarding insolvency, assignment for the benefit of creditors, trust, chattel mortgage, or similar state or federal proceeding, whether voluntary or involuntary, shall be filed with respect to the Contractor, the Owner may withhold the final balance, or any other payments, whether or not an application for progress payment has been properly filed, until expiration of the period of any guarantee or warranties required for the contractor, and the Owner may pay out such funds the amount necessary to satisfy any claims or costs that otherwise would have been covered by such guarantee or warranties.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

§ 9.7.1 If the Construction Manager should fail to issue recommendations within fourteen (14) days of receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if, through no fault of the Contractor, the Architect does not issue a Project Certificate for Payment within fourteen (14) days after the Architect's receipt of the Project Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within fourteen (14) days after the date established in the Contract Documents any amount certified by the Architect or awarded by litigation, then the Contractor may, upon

fourteen (14) additional days' written notice to the Owner, the Architect and the Construction Manager, stop Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shut-down, delay and start-up, which shall be accomplished as provided in Article 7.

§ 9.7.2 If the Owner is entitled to reimbursement or payment from the Contractor under or pursuant to the Contract Documents, such payment shall be made promptly upon demand by the Owner. Notwithstanding anything contained in the Contract Documents to the contrary, if the Contractor fails to promptly make any payment due the Owner, or the Owner incurs any costs and expenses to cure any default of the Contractor or to correct defective Work, the Owner shall have an absolute right to offset such amount against the Contract Sum and may, in the Owner's sole discretion, elect either to deduct an amount equal to that which the Owner is entitled from any payment then or thereafter due the Contractor from the Owner, or issue a written notice to the Contractor reducing the Contract Sum by an amount equal to that which the Owner is entitled.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect through the Construction Manager a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected. The Contractor shall proceed promptly to complete and correct items on the list. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Upon receipt of the list, the Architect, assisted by the Construction Manager, will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the list, which is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. The Contractor shall then submit through the Construction Manager a request for another inspection by the Architect, assisted by the Construction Manager, to determine Substantial Completion. When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion which shall establish the date of Substantial Completion, shall establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion. The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in such Certificate. In no case shall the Contractor's final completion of the Work and contract closeout (see Project Manual Section 01700 - Contract Closeout) exceed sixty (60) days from the date of issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion. In the event Contractor fails to complete the Work within the sixty (60) day period, the Owner may, in addition to all of its other rights and remedies under the Contract and at law and/or equity, complete the Contractor's Work at the sole expense of Contractor. Owner shall be entitled to deduct from the final payment all costs and expenses incurred in completing the Work, including additional Construction Management and Architecture fees and costs. In the event the costs exceed the amounts being withheld by Owner for final payment, the Contractor or its surety shall make the excess payment within five (5) days of demand by the Owner.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the list, the Architect, assisted by the Construction Manager, will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit, through the Construction Manager, a request for another inspection by the Architect, assisted by the Construction Manager, to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Architect, assisted by the Construction Manager, determines that the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare, and the Construction Manager and Architect shall execute a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion, shall establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in such Certificate. Upon such acceptance and consent of surety, if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to such Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner reserves the right to occupy the whole or any portion of the premises at any time prior to completion of the Work provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer as required under Subparagraph 11.3.11 and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Work. It is understood and agreed that the right to use the premises is part of the Contract and the Contractor has taken this possibility into account when preparing its bid, and that the Contractor shall proceed with the Work in such a manner as may be directed and shall cooperate with the Owner to limit interruptions to the Owner's routine operations. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect, through the Construction Manager, as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect after consultation with the Construction Manager.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Construction Manager, Contractor and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9.4 Any agreement as to the acceptance of non-conforming Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents, shall be in writing in the form of a Change Order, acceptable to the Owner's authorized representative and signed by all parties.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon completion of the Work, the Contractor shall forward to the Construction Manager a written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and shall also forward to the Construction Manager a final Contractor's Application for Payment. Upon receipt, the Construction Manager will evaluate the completion of Work of the Contractor and then forward the notice and Application, with the Construction Manager's recommendations, to the Architect who will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect, finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Construction Manager and Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of their knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of their on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with terms and conditions of the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Construction Manager's and Architect's final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled. All warranties and guarantees and specified closeout documents required under or pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be assembled and delivered by the Contractor to the Construction Manager as part of the final Application for Payment (Refer to Project Manual Section 01700 – Contract Closeout, Section 01720 – Project

Record Documents, Section 01730 – Operations and Maintenance Data, Section 01740 – Warranties and Guarantees, and Section 01750 – Systems Demonstration, Training and Start Up). The final Certificate for Payment will not be issued by the Architect until all warranties and guarantees and other specified closeout documentation have been received and accepted by the Owner.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect through the Construction Manager (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or Construction Manager or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect and will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no substantial reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment and (5), if required by the Owner or Construction Manager, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner or Construction Manager. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner and Construction Manager to indemnify the Owner and Construction Manager against such lien. If such lien remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner and/or Construction Manager all money that the Owner and/or Construction Manager may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees, (6) an affidavit that states the Work is fully completed and performed in accordance with the Contract Documents and is satisfactory to the Architect and the Owner, (7) in the event of Contractor bankruptcy, at the Owner's option, an order entered by the court having jurisdiction of the Contractor's insolvency proceeding authorizing such payment, (8) a general release executed by the Contractor on a form provided by the Construction Manager.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Construction Manager and Architect so confirm, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Construction Manager and Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect through the Construction Manager prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- .1 liens, Claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- .2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- .3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents;
- .4 Owner's claims arising after payment;
- .5 claims for indemnification; or
- .6 claims about which the Owner has previously given notice to the Contractor.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor or Supplier shall constitute a waiver of all claims by that payee against Owner, Architect, and Construction Manager except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment. If Contractor fails to submit a final Application for Payment or a final conditional waiver within a reasonable time after request by Construction Manager, and in no event later than sixty (60) days after the issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Owner and Construction Manager may unilaterally determine the balance due to the Contractor and the Contractor shall be bound by such determination.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be solely responsible to the Owner and Construction Manager for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract. The Contractor

shall submit the Contractor's safety program to the Construction Manager for review and coordination with the safety programs of other Contractors. The Construction Manager's responsibilities for review and coordination of safety programs shall not extend to control over or charge of the acts or omissions of the Contractors, Subcontractors, Suppliers, agents or employees of the Contractors or Subcontractors or Suppliers, or any other persons performing portions of the Work, as these obligations are the sole responsibility of the Contractor. Contractor shall be responsible for payment of all fines levied against Owner, Architect or Construction Manager and all costs (including attorney's fees and litigation/dispute resolution costs) incurred as a result of such fines arising from or relating to conduct of Contractor's Work.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take all necessary or appropriate precautions for safety of, and shall provide all necessary or appropriate protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to

- .1 all employees involved in the Project and all other persons who may be affected thereby;
- .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody or control of the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors;
- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as, but not limited to, trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures and utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction; and
- .4 construction or operations by the Owner, Construction Manager, or other Contractors.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, all necessary or appropriate safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities. The Contractor shall also be responsible, at the Contractor's sole cost and expense, for all measures necessary to protect any property and improvements adjacent to the Project. Any damages to such property or improvements shall be promptly repaired by the Contractor. Without limiting the indemnity provisions elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner and Construction Manager from and against any and all actions or damages arising out of or resulting from damage to such property or improvements.

§ 10.2.4 Use of explosives is not permitted. When use or storage of hazardous substances or equipment, or unusual construction methods are necessary, Contractor shall give Owner, Construction Manager and Architect reasonable advanced notice. When driving or removing piles, wrecking, performing excavation work or other similar potentially dangerous work, the Contractor shall provide protection and exercise utmost care, under supervision of properly qualified personnel, so as not to endanger life or property. Contractor is fully responsible for any and all damages, claims and for defense of all actions against Owner, Construction Manager and Architect resulting from prosecution of such work in connection with or arising out of the Contract.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2, 10.2.1.3 and 10.2.1.4 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2, 10.2.1.3 and 10.2.1.4, except damage or loss attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Construction Manager.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not load or permit any part of the structure or site to be loaded with a weight that will endanger the structural integrity of the structure or site or the safety of workmen or any other persons on or about the

Int.

Work. When required law or for the safety of the Work, the Contractor shall shore up, brace, underpin, and protect foundations and other portion or existing structures that re in any way affected by the Work. Before commencement of any part of the Work, the Contractor shall serve any and all notices required to be given to adjoining land and/or property owners or other parties.

§ 10.2.8 When all or a portion of the Work is suspended for any reason, the Contractor shall securely fasten down all coverings and protect the Work, as necessary, from injury by any cause.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 10.2.9 The Contractor shall promptly report by telephone and in writing to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect all accidents arising out of or in connection with the Work that cause death, personal injury, or property damage, giving full details and observations of any witnesses. See Project Manual Section 00810 – Safety Program

§ 10.2.10 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If Contractor suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the Owner, or of others for whose acts the Owner is legally responsible, written notice of such injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the Owner within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter. The Contractor's failure to do so shall be an irrevocable waiver of any claim against the Owner arising out of such injury or damage. Injury or damage to persons or property suffered by the Owner because of an act or omission of the Contractor or others for whose acts the Contractor is legally responsible shall be subject to the limitations provisions established by Michigan law. § 10.3

Hazardous Materials

§ 10.3.1 In the event the Contractor encounters on the site material reasonably believed to be asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), or any other hazardous material, which has not been rendered harmless, the Contractor shall immediately stop Work in the area affected and report the condition to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect in writing. The Work in the affected area shall not thereafter be resumed except by written agreement of the Owner and Contractor if in fact the material is asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) or any other material deemed a Hazardous Material, and has not been rendered harmless. The Work in the affected area shall be resumed in the absence of asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), or any other Hazardous Material, or when it has been rendered harmless, by written agreement of the Owner and Contractor, or in accordance with final determination by the Architect on which litigation has not been demanded, or by litigation under Article 4. The term "rendered harmless" shall be interpreted to mean that levels of asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyls, and other Hazardous Materials are less than any applicable exposure standards set forth in OSHA regulations or other applicable state regulations. In no event, however, shall the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect have any responsibility for any substance or material that is brought to the Project site by the Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any entity for whom any of them is responsible. The Contractor agrees not to use any fill or other materials to be incorporated into the Work that are hazardous, toxic, or made up of any items that are hazardous or toxic. Refer to Project Manual Section 00840 – Hazardous Materials.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 10.3.2 The Contractor shall not, nor shall it permit any member of the construction team to bring on, keep, store, use, release or dispose of any hazardous or potentially Hazardous material on, in or about the Project site except Permitted Materials and as required by section 10.3.8., subject to the requirements of §10.3.9.

§ 10.3.3 The Contractor shall cause the presence, use, storage and/or disposal of Permitted Materials by any member of the construction team to be in strict (not substantial) compliance in every respect with all applicable laws and shall promptly notify the Owner if any amount of Permitted Materials or any other Hazardous Materials are released on the Project site at any time in a quantity that would have to be reported or remediated under any applicable laws.

.1 the Contractor shall at its expense, without recovery from the Owner, under the Contract Sum or otherwise, fully and promptly remediate each and every release of Permitted Materials and any other Hazardous Materials in full compliance with all applicable laws, to the most stringent standards available under all applicable laws, and in cooperation with the Owner, except to the extent of contamination (i) that existed before Work began at the Project site and neither the Contractor nor any other member of the construction team has exacerbated such preexisting contamination after recognizing the presence and general location of such contamination, or (ii) was caused directly by the Owner, the Architect, a separate contractor of the Owner who is not a member of the construction team, or any third party. The Contractor shall be responsible if and to the extent, after recognizing the presence and general

Int.

location of Hazardous Materials that were preexisting at the site, or after it should have recognized such presence and general location, it exacerbates such contamination.

§ 10.3.4 The Contractor shall at its expense, without recovery from the Owner, under the Contract Sum or otherwise, be solely responsible to the Indemnitees for and shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Indemnitees and the Project site from and against all claims, damages costs, fines, judgments and liabilities, including attorneys fees and costs, arising out of or in connection with the generation, release, transportation, storage, use, disposal or presence of Permitted Materials or Hazardous Materials at the Project site by or due to any member of the construction team or for any noncompliance with section 10.3 by any member of the construction team. The indemnity in the previous sentence and in section 10.3.4 does not include claims, damages, costs, fines, judgments or liabilities, to the extent they arise from (i) contamination that existed before Work began at the Project site which was not exacerbated by the Contractor or any member of the construction team (after it recognized or should have recognized the presence and general location of such contamination) or (ii) contamination that was caused directly by the Owner, the Architect, a separate contractor of the Owner who is not a member of the construction team, or any third party.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor's responsibility under the foregoing indemnification shall include any and all governmentally mandated removal and/or clean up of any such Permitted Materials or Hazardous Materials.

§ 10.3.6 If the Contractor shall receive any notice, whether oral or written, of any inquiry, test, investigation, enforcement proceeding, environmental audit or the like by or against the Contractor, any member of the construction team, or the Work with regard to any permitted or Hazardous Materials at or emanating from the Project site, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect.

§ 10.3.7 If any member of the construction team encounters on the Project site material, which it believes is a Hazardous Material in any form (other than Permitted Materials being used in an appropriate manner or asbestos, asbestos containing materials or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCBs) which have been rendered harmless), the Contractor shall (i) immediately stop Work in the area affected, (ii) report the condition to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect as expeditiously as possible, and (iii) clear all persons from the area of exposure. The Work in the affected area shall not be resumed until the Hazardous Material has been removed or rendered harmless as evidenced by written agreement of the Owner and the Contractor. The term 'rendered harmless' shall be interpreted to mean that the levels are less than any applicable exposure standards set forth in OSHA regulations or other applicable state regulations and all applicable laws. In no event, however, shall the Owner have any responsibility for any substance or material that is brought to the Project site by any member of the construction team. Except for the Permitted Materials, no member of the construction team shall use any fill or other materials to be incorporated into the Work, which are Hazardous Materials, toxic or comprised of any items that are Hazardous Materials or toxic.

§ 10.3.8 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Construction Manager, Architect, Contractor, Subcontractors, and agents, officers, directors, affiliates and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorney fees and litigation costs, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in an area affected by Hazardous Materials (excluding Permitted Materials and other Hazardous Materials brought to the site by the Contractor or persons for whom it is responsible and excluding all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorney fees and litigation costs, arising out of or resulting from any exacerbation of preexisting contamination after the Contractor recognized or should have recognized the presence or general location of such preexisting contamination), if (i) in fact, the material presents the risk of bodily injury or death and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property, but only to the extent that such damage, loss or expense is not due to the negligence of the person seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.9 The Contractor shall not be required to cause performance without its consent any Work relating to asbestos or PCB or other Hazardous Materials, except as otherwise required under this section 10.3. The Contractor agrees to excavate and stockpile on site soils with levels of contamination such that it can be safely and lawfully handled without special protective equipment if the Owner so requests. In such a circumstance, the Contractor shall comply with all applicable laws, shall be fully responsible for any non-compliance with all applicable laws, and shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless the Owner, Architect and Construction Manager for any and all claims damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorney fees and litigation costs, arising from

Contractor's failure to comply with applicable laws.

§ 10.3.10 The Contractor shall take care to minimize the use of any Hazardous Materials to the extent consistent with the orderly conduct of the Work. To the maximum extent practical, the Contractor shall cause Permitted Materials which contain Hazardous Materials (and any explosive materials which are not Hazardous Materials) to be stored off the Project site and off Owner's premises. Except for Permitted Materials, all Hazardous Materials used, stored or generated at the Project site by the construction team shall be used, stored, transported and disposed of in strict (not substantial) conformity with applicable laws, codes, rules, regulations, guidelines and orders of governmental authorities having jurisdiction. The Contractor shall maintain — and provide promptly to Owner upon demand — appropriate and complete documentation evidencing the Contractor's compliance with all such laws, codes, rules, regulations, guidelines and orders.

The Contractor shall not permit inclusion of asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyls or urea formaldehyde in any construction materials. The Contractor shall be responsible for the removal and cleanup of all Hazardous Materials and wastes brought to the Project site or generated at the pProject site by any member of the construction team. The Contractor shall indemnify and defend the Indemnitees against and hold them harmless from all claims, suits, damages, losses, fines, penalties, costs and expenses, including attorneys' fees and litigation expenses, arising from or in connection with or otherwise relating to, the use, generation, storage, release, transporting and disposal of any Hazardous Materials or waste in connection with the Work excluding such items as are Owner's responsibility as set forth in § 10.3.8.

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Liability Insurance

§ 11.1.1

(Paragraphs deleted)

Reference Project Manual Section 00500 – Insurance for the insurance provisions applicable to Contractor under this Contract.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 11.2 Owner's Liability Insurance

The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual liability insurance.

§ 11.3 Property Insurance

§ 11.3.1 Unless otherwise provided, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all risk" or equivalent policy form in the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus value of subsequent Contract modifications and cost of materials supplied or installed by others, comprising total value for the entire Project at the site on a replacement cost basis without optional deductibles. Such property insurance shall be maintained, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by all persons and entities who are beneficiaries of such insurance, until final payment has been made as provided in Section 9.10 or until no person or entity other than the Owner has an insurable interest in the property required by this Section 11.3 to be covered, whichever is later. This insurance shall include interests of the Owner, the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Project.

§ 11.3.1.1 Property insurance shall be on an "all-risk" or equivalent policy form and shall include, without limitation, insurance against the perils of fire (with extended coverage) and physical loss or damage including, without duplication of coverage, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, windstorm, falsework, testing and startup, temporary buildings and debris removal including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and shall cover reasonable compensation for the Architect's, Contractor's, and Construction Manager's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss.

§ 11.3.1.2 If the Owner does not intend to purchase such property insurance required by the Contract and with all of the coverages in the amount described above, the Owner shall so inform the Contractor in writing prior to

commencement of the Work. The Contractor may then effect insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and by appropriate Change Order the cost thereof shall be charged to the Owner. If the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain insurance as described above, without so notifying the Contractor in writing, then the Owner shall bear all reasonable costs properly attributable thereto.

§ 11.3.1.3 If the property insurance requires deductibles, the Owner shall pay costs not covered because of such deductibles, unless the loss was caused Contractor or a party for whom the Contractor is responsible, in which case Contractor shall be responsible for the applicable deductibles.

§ 11.3.1.4 Partial occupancy or use in accordance with Section 9.9 shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing property insurance have consented to such partial occupancy or use by endorsement or otherwise. The Owner and the Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain consent of the insurance company or companies and shall, without mutual written consent, take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse or reduction of insurance.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 11.3.2 **Boiler and Machinery Insurance.** The Owner shall purchase and maintain boiler and machinery insurance required by the Contract Documents or by law, which shall specifically cover such insured objects during installation and until final acceptance by the Owner; this insurance shall include interests of the Owner, Construction Manager, Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and the Owner and Contractor shall be named insureds.

§ 11.3.3 **Loss of Use Insurance.** The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain such insurance as will insure the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property due to fire or other hazards, however caused.

§ 11.3.4 The Owner, Architect and Construction Manager, "Barton Malow Company", shall be named as an additional insured on all property and liability policies. Refer to Project Manual 00500 – Insurance.

§ 11.3.5 Before an exposure to loss may occur, the Owner shall file with the Construction Manager a copy of each policy that includes insurance coverages required by this Section 11.3. Each policy shall contain all generally applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions and endorsements related to this Project. Each policy shall contain a provision that the policy will not be canceled or allowed to expire, and that its limits will not be reduced, until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Contractor.

§ 11.3.6 **Waivers of Subrogation.** Reference Project Manual Section 00500 – Insurance for the insurance provisions applicable to Contractor under this Contract. § 11.3.7 A loss insured under the Owner's property insurance shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary, through the Construction Manager, and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.3.10. The Contractor shall pay Subcontractors their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, shall require Subcontractors to make payments to their Sub-subcontractors in similar manner.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 11.3.8 If required in writing by a party in interest, the Owner as fiduciary shall, upon occurrence of an insured loss, give bond for proper performance of the Owner's duties. The cost of required bonds shall be charged against proceeds received as fiduciary. The Owner shall deposit in a separate account proceeds so received, which the Owner shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as determined in accordance with the method of binding dispute resolution selected in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor. If after such loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor after notification of a Change in the Work in accordance with Article 7.

§ 11.3.9 The Owner as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle a loss with insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within five days after occurrence of loss to the Owner's exercise of this power; if such

objection is made, the dispute shall be resolved in the manner selected by the Owner and Contractor as the method of binding dispute resolution in the Agreement.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 11.4 Performance Bond and Payment Bond

§ 11.4.1 The Owner shall have the right to require the Contractor to furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder as stipulated in bidding requirements or specifically required in the Contract Documents on the date of execution of the Contract. Bonds shall be executed by a responsible surety licensed and admitted in the state where Work is located, listed in the latest version of the Department of the Treasury's Circular 570, "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies," with the bond amount less than or equal to the underwriting limitation; and with an AM Best's rating of no less than A- VII or better. Bonds shall meet all other requirements set forth in Section 0500 – Bonds - of the Project Manual.

§ 11.4.2 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Construction Manager's or Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by either, be uncovered for their observation and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered which the Construction Manager or Architect has not specifically requested to observe prior to its being covered, the Construction Manager or Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, costs of uncovering and replacement shall, by appropriate Change Order, be at the Owner's expense. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, such costs and the cost of correction shall be at the Contractor's expense unless the condition was caused by the Owner or one of the other Contractors in which event the Owner shall be responsible for payment of such costs.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before or After Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Construction Manager or Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether discovered before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense. If any portion of the Work is determined by the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect, either during performance of the Work or during any applicable warranty period, to be defective or not in compliance with the requirements therefor, the Construction Manager or Owner shall notify the Contractor in writing that such Work is rejected. Thereupon, the Contractor shall immediately replace and/or correct such Work by making the same comply strictly with all the requirements therefor. The Contractor shall bear all costs of correcting such rejected Work, including work of other Subcontractors and including compensation for the Architect's and Construction Manager's additional services and any delay or related damaged to the Owner made necessary thereby. The Construction Manager shall have the right to charge the Contractor for any compensation payable for the Architect's or Construction Manager's additional services required by the Contractor's rejected Work and deduct the payment from the next payment due the Contractor.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof, or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the Owner or Construction Manager to do so unless the

Int.

Owner or Construction Manager has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.4., without affecting the surety(ies) obligations under the Bonds. Refer to the Project Manual Section 01740 – Warranties and Guarantees.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction, whether completed or partially completed, of the Owner or separate contractors or other Multiple Prime Contractors caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.2.6 Unless the Owner authorizes otherwise, Substantial Completion shall not commence the correction period for any equipment or systems that:

- .1 Are not fully operational (equipment or systems shall not be considered fully operational if they are intended to provide service to any portion of the building which the Owner has not accepted as substantially complete); or
- .2 Are not accepted by the Owner

§ 12.2.7 The Contractor shall respond immediately to correct Work deficiencies and/or punch list items. Failure to correct Work deficiencies and/or punch list items in a timely fashion shall be a material breach, and the Owner may terminate the Contract. Whether or not the Contract is terminated, if the Contractor fails to make corrections in a timely fashion, such Work may be corrected by the Owner, in its sole discretion, at the Contractor's expense and the Contract Sum may be adjusted by backcharge accordingly. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Construction Manager in writing when Work deficiencies and/or punch list items are completed. If upon review of the Work by the Construction Manager, after such notification by the Contractor, Work deficiencies and/or punch list items shall continue to exist, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for any costs incurred by the Owner, plus ten percent (10%) overhead and profit, as well as the Construction Manager's and Architect's fees for reinspections of the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made. The acceptance of nonconforming Work by the Owner shall be by written Change Order signed by the Owner's authorized representative. Acceptance of nonconforming Work may only occur pursuant to such written Change Order.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located except that, if the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not assign the Contract as a whole or part without written consent of the Owner. If Contractor attempts to make such an assignment without such consent, it and its surety(ies) shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate such assignment.

§ 13.3 Written Notice

§ 13.3.1 Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the individual or a member of the firm or entity or to an officer of the corporation for which it was intended, or if delivered at or sent by registered or certified mail or by national overnight courier service providing a tracking system and proof of delivery to the last business address known to the party giving notice. Owner or Construction Manager as Owner's Agent, may, at their option, serve notice on the Contractor by faxing a copy of the notice to the Contractor at its last known facsimile number and subsequently mailing the notice to the Contractor's last known business address.

§ 13.4 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.4.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.4.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

§ 13.5 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.5.1 Tests, inspections and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Construction Manager and Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Construction Manager and Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of (1) tests, inspections or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded, and (2) tests, inspections or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations prohibit the Owner from delegating their cost to the Contractor.

§ 13.5.2 If the Construction Manager, Architect, Owner or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection or approval not included under Section 13.5.1, the Construction Manager and Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection or approval by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Construction Manager and Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Construction Manager and Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs except as provided in Section 13.5.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.5.3 If such procedures for testing, inspection or approval under Sections 13.5.1 and 13.5.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents or applicable law, the Contractor shall bear all costs made necessary by such failure including those of repeated procedures and

compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's services and expenses. The Contractor also agrees that the cost of testing services required for the convenience of the Contractor in its scheduling and performance of the Work, and the cost of testing services required for the convenience of the Contractor in its scheduling and performance of the Work, and the cost of testing services related to remedial operations performed to correct deficiencies in the Work, shall be borne by the Contractor.

§ 13.5.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Construction Manager for transmittal to the Architect.

§ 13.5.5 If the Construction Manager or Architect is to observe tests, inspections or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Construction Manager or Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.5.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.6 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall not bear interest

§ 13.7 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner shall commence all claims and causes of action in accordance with Michigan law, regardless of time frames identified in this Agreement. The Contractor shall commence all claims and causes of action in accordance with the Contract and in accordance with Michigan law.

§ 13.7.2 Regardless of any provisions to the contrary, the statute of limitations with respect to any defect or nonconforming Work which is not discovered by the Owner shall not commence until the discovery of such defective or nonconforming Work by the Owner.

§ 13.8 Except where otherwise expressly required by the terms of the Contract, exercise by the Owner of any contractual or legal right or remedy without prior notice to or approval by the Contractor's surety shall in no way bar or prohibit the Owner's ability to pursue such rights or remedy. Further, pursuit of such a right or remedy without prior notice to or approval or surety shall in no way compromise, limit or bar any claim by the Owner against a surety bond of the Contractor.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 90 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, for any of the following reasons:

- .1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .3 Because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents subject to justifiable withholding of payment as described herein or in the Contract Documents.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, repeated suspensions, delays or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3 constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

Int.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' written notice to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 90 consecutive days or if repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions by the Owner as described in Paragraph 14.3 constitute in the aggregate the lesser of an amount equal to the Contract time or One Hundred Twenty (120) days in any one (1) year period through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons performing portions of the Work under contract with the Contractor because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- .1 refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors;
- .3 disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- .4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents;
- .5 is petitioned bankrupt, or makes a general assignment for the benefit of creditors, or if a receiver is appointed on account of the Contractor's insolvency;
- .6 breaches any warranty made by the Contractor under or pursuant to the Contract Documents;
- .7 fails to furnish the Owner with assurances satisfactory to the Owner evidencing the Contractor's ability to complete the Work in compliance with all the requirements of the Contract Documents; or
- .8 fails after commencement of the Work to proceed continuously with the construction and completion of the Work for more than ten (10) days, except as permitted under the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the above reasons exist, the Owner, after consultation with the Construction Manager, and upon certification by the Initial Decision Maker that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, may without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seventy-two (72) hours written notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may:

- .1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- .2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- .3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner in pursuing termination and completion of the Work, including actual attorney and legal fees and costs, and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall, upon application, be certified by the Initial Decision Maker after consultation with the Construction Manager, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and the Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay or interruption as described in Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent:

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™ CMA – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved.
WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.
This document was produced by AIA software at 11:43:53 on 08/24/2011 under Order No.4038040027_1 which expires on 04/21/2012, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1446464371)

- .1 that performance is, was or would have been so suspended, delayed or interrupted by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of this Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner reserves the right to terminate the Contract, or any portion thereof, for convenience and without cause, even though the Contractor has not failed to perform any part of the Contract. Termination of the Work hereunder shall be effected by written notice to the Contractor. Upon receipt of such notice, the Contractor shall, unless the notice otherwise directs:

- .1 Immediately discontinue the terminated portion of the Work and the placing of all orders and subcontracts in connection with the terminated portion of the Work;
- .2 Immediately cancel all of the existing orders and subcontracts in connection with the terminated portion of the Work;
- .3 Immediately transfer to the Owner all materials, supplies, Work in progress, appliances, facilities, machinery and tools acquired by the Contractor in connection with the performance of the terminated portion of the Work, and take such action as may be necessary or as the Owner or Construction Manager may direct for protection and preservation of the Work relating to this Contract; and
- .4 Deliver all plans, drawings, specifications and other necessary information to the Owner through the Construction Manager.

§ 14.4.2 If the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, the following shall be the Contractor's exclusive remedies:

14.4.2.1 Reimbursement of all actual expenditures and costs approved by the Owner through the Construction Manager and Architect as having been made or incurred in performing the terminated Work.

(Paragraph deleted)

14.4.2.2 Reimbursement of expenditures made and costs incurred with the Owner's prior written approval in settling or discharging outstanding commitments entered into by the Contractor in performing the Contract; and

14.4.2.3 Payment of profit, insofar as profit is realized hereunder, of an amount equal to the estimated profit on the entire Contract at the time of termination multiplied by the percentage of completion of the Work. In no event shall the Contractor be entitled to anticipated fees or profits on Work not required to be performed.

§ 14.4.3 All obligations of the Contractor under the Contract with respect to completed Work, including but not limited to all warranties, guarantees, indemnities, insurance and bonds shall apply to all Work completed or substantially completed by the Contractor prior to a convenience termination by the Owner. Notwithstanding the above, any convenience termination by the Owner or payments to the Contractor shall be without prejudice to any claims or legal remedies that the Owner may have against the Contractor for any cause.

§ 14.4.4 Upon a determination that a termination of this Contract, other than a termination for convenience under this Paragraph 14.4, was wrongful or improper for any reason, such termination shall automatically be deemed converted to a convenience termination under this Paragraph 14.4, and the Contractor's remedy for such wrongful termination shall be limited to the recoveries specified under Subparagraph 14.4.2.

§ 14.4.5 Contractor is required to include a termination for convenience clause in all of its Subcontractor and Supplier contracts, in substantially similar form as set forth in this Paragraph 14.4, and that limits the Subcontractors and Suppliers to exclusive remedies no greater than those set forth in Subparagraph 14.4.2 that are available to Contractor. Contractor shall bear all costs arising or related to its failure to include such clause in its Subcontracts.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition. A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim.

Init.

§ 15.1.2 Notice of Claims. Claims by Contractor must be made within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the Contractor first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later, provided, however, that the Contractor shall use its best efforts to furnish the Construction Manager, Architect, and the Owner, as expeditiously as possible, with notice of any Claim including, without limitation, those in connection with concealed or unknown conditions, as soon as such Claim is recognized. Contractor shall cooperate with the Construction Manager, Architect, and the Owner in any effort to mitigate the alleged or potential damages, delay or other adverse consequences arising out of the condition that is the cause of the Claim. Claims must be made by written notice. An additional Claim made after the initial Claim has been implemented by Change Order will not be considered unless submitted in a timely manner.

§ 15.1.3 Continuing Contract Performance. Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager will prepare Change Orders and the Architect will issue a Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment in accordance with the decisions of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.4 Claims for Additional Cost. If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, written notice as provided herein shall be given before proceeding to execute the Work. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.3. A Project delay shall not be a basis for a Claim for additional costs. Delays may be remedied only through an extension of time per Section 15.1.5.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.5.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, written notice as provided herein shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.5.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, 11.3.9, and 11.3.10, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial interpretation. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial interpretation shall be required as a condition precedent to litigation of any Claim brought by the Contractor against the Owner arising prior to the date final payment is due, unless 30 days have passed after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker with no interpretation having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not interpret disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim. Within ten (10) days or written request, the Contractor shall make available to the Owner or its representative all of its books, records, or other documents in its possession or to which it has access relating to a Claim and shall require its Subcontractors and Suppliers, regardless of tier, to do the same.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering an interpretation. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

Init.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of such request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will, based on its interpretation, either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial interpretation approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial interpretation shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect and Construction Manager, if the Architect or Construction Manager is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be subject to the parties' agreed upon dispute resolution process.

§ 15.2.6 Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, claims of the Owner shall be governed in accordance with the statute of limitations periods under Michigan Law.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner, Architect or initial Decision Maker may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

(Paragraphs deleted)

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA[®] Document A232[™] – 2009

This Additions and Deletions Report, as defined on page 1 of the associated document, reproduces below all text the author has added to the standard form AIA document in order to complete it, as well as any text the author may have added to or deleted from the original AIA text. Added text is shown underlined. Deleted text is indicated with a horizontal line through the original AIA text.

Note: This Additions and Deletions Report is provided for information purposes only and is not incorporated into or constitute any part of the associated AIA document. This Additions and Deletions Report and its associated document were generated simultaneously by AIA software at 11:43:53 on 08/24/2011.

PAGE 1

1

PAGE 3

INDEX

(Topics and numbers in bold are section headings.)

- Acceptance of Nonconforming Work**
9.6.6, 9.9.3, 12.3
- Acceptance of Work**
9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3
- Access to Work**
3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1
- Accident Prevention**
10
- Acts and Omissions**
3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.1, 10.2.5, 13.4.2, 13.7
- Addenda**
1.1.1, 3.11, 4.2.14
- Additional Costs, Claims for**
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 6.1.1, 7.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 10.3, 10.4, 15.1.4
- Additional Inspections and Testing**
4.2.8, 12.2.1, 13.5
- Additional Insured**
11.1.4
- Additional Time, Claims for**
3.7.4, 3.7.5, 6.1.1, 7.3, 8.3, 10.3
- Administration of the Contract**
3.10, 4.2
- Advertisement or Invitation to Bid**
1.1.1
- Aesthetic Effect**
4.2.19
- Allowances**
3.8, 7.3.8
- All risk Insurance**
11.3.1, 11.3.1.1
- Applications for Payment**
4.2.7, 4.2.15, 7.3.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 9.8.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 9.10.5, 11.1.3, 14.2.4
- Approvals**
2.1.1, 2.2.2, 2.4, 3.1.4, 3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.12.4 through 3.12.10, 3.13.2, 3.15.2, 4.2.9, 9.3.2, 13.4.2, 13.5
- Arbitration**
8.3.1, 11.3.10, 13.1, 15.3.2, 15.4
- ARCHITECT**
4
- Architect, Certificates for Payment**
9.4
- Architect, Definition of**
4.1.1
- Architect, Extent of Authority**
5.2, 7.1.2, 7.3.7, 7.4, 9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1
- Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility**
2.1.1, 3.12.8, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.8, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 9.6.4, 15.2
- Architect's Additional Services and Expenses**
2.4, 11.3.1.1, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.5.2
- Architect's Administration of the Contract**
4.2, 9.4, 9.5, 15.2
- Architect's Approvals**
3.12.8

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™ CMA – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:43:53 on 08/24/2011 under Order No.4038040027_1 which expires on 04/21/2012, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1446464371)

Architect's Authority to Reject Work

4.2.8, 12.1.2, 12.2.1

Architect's Copyright

1.5

Architect's Decisions

4.2.8, 7.3.9, 7.4, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 13.5.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.2

Architect's Inspections

3.7.4, 4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5

Architect's Instructions

3.2.4, 7.4, 9.4

Architect's Interpretations

4.2.8, 4.2.17, 4.2.18

Architect's On-Site Observations

4.2.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.10.1, 12.1.1, 12.1.2, 13.5

Architect's Project Representative

4.2.16

Architect's Relationship with Contractor

1.1.2, 1.5, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.8, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 8.2, 11.3.7, 12.1, 13.5

Architect's Relationship with Construction Manager

1.1.2, 9.3 through 9.10, 10.3, 13.5.1, 10.3, 11.3.7, 13.4.2, 13.5.4

Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 4.2.8, 5.3, 9.6.3, 9.6.4

Architect's Representations

9.4, 9.5, 9.10.1

Architect's Site Visits

4.2.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5

Asbestos

10.3.1

Attorneys' Fees

3.18.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.3

Award of Other Contracts

6.1.1, 6.1.2

~~Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work~~

5.2

Basic Definitions

1.1

Bidding Requirements

1.1.1, 5.2.1, 11.4.1

Binding Dispute Resolution

9.7, 11.3.9, 11.3.10, 13.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.4.1

Boiler and Machinery Insurance

11.3.2

BONDS, INSURANCE AND

11

Bonds, Lien

7.3.7.4, 9.10.3

Bonds, Performance and Payment

7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.3.9, 11.4

Building Permit

2.2.2, 3.7.1

Capitalization

1.3

Certificate of Substantial Completion

9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5

Certificates for Payment

4.2.2, 9.3.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 15.1.3

Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval
 13.5.4
 Certificates of Insurance
 9.3.2, 9.10.2, 11.1.3
 Change Orders
 1.1.1, 2.4, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 5.2.3, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.2, 7.3.2, 7.3.4, 7.3.6, 7.3.9,
 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.3.1.2, 11.3.4, 11.3.9, 12.1.2, 15.1.3
 Change Orders, Definition of
 7.2
 Changes
 7.1
CHANGES IN THE WORK
 2.2.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 7, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1
 Claims, Definition of
 15.1.1
CLAIMS AND DISPUTES
 1.1.8, 3.2.4, 3.7.5, 6.1.1, 7.3.9, 8.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, 15, 15.4
 Claims for Additional Cost
 3.2.4, 3.7.5, 6.1.1, 7.3.9, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.2, 10.4, 15.1.4
 Claims for Additional Time
 3.2.4, 3.7.5, 7, 8.3.2, 10.4, 15.1.5
 Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for
 3.7
 Claims for Damages
 3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 6.2.5, 8.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.2, 9.10.2, 9.10.5, 10.3.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.5, 11.3.7, 15.1.6
 Cleaning Up
 3.15, 6.3
 Commencement of Statutory Limitation Period
 13.7
 Commencement of the Work, Definition of
 8.1.2
 Communications, Owner to Architect
 2.2.6
 Communications, Owner to Construction Manager
 2.2.6
 Communications, Owner to Contractor
 2.2.6
 Communications Facilitating Contract Administration
 3.9.1, 4.2.6
COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND
9
 Completion, Substantial
 4.2.15, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.3.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2, 13.7
 Concealed or Unknown Conditions
 3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3
 Conditions of the Contract
 1.1.1
 Consolidation or Joinder
 15.4.4
CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY OTHER CONTRACTORS
 1.1.4, 6
 Construction Change Directive, Definition of
 7.3.1
 Construction Change Directives
 1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, 7.3, 9.3.1.1
 Construction Manager, Building Permits
 2.2.2

Construction Manager, Communications through
4.2.6

Construction Manager, Construction Schedule
3.10.1, 3.10.3

CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

4

Construction Manager, Definition of
4.1.2

Construction Manager, Documents and Samples at the Site
3.11

Construction Manager, Extent of Authority

3.12.7, 3.12.8, 4.1.3, 4.2.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 7.1.2, 7.2, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.3.1, 9.4.1, 9.4.2, 9.4.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1,
12.1, 12.2.1, 14.2.2, 14.2.4

Construction Manager, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility
4.2.5, 4.2.8, 13.4.2

Construction Manager, Submittals
4.2.9

Construction Manager's Additional Services and Expenses
12.2.1

Construction Manager's Administration of the Contract
4.2, 9.4, 9.5

Construction Manager's Approval
2.4, 3.10.1, 3.10.2

Construction Manager's Authority to Reject Work
4.2.8, 12.2.1

Construction Manager's Decisions
7.3.7, 7.3.9, 9.4.1, 9.5.1

Construction Manager's Inspections
4.2.8, 9.8.3, 9.9.2

Construction Manager's On Site Observations
9.5.1

Construction Manager's Relationship with Architect

1.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.8, 4.2.9, 4.2.13, 4.2.15, 4.2.16, 4.2.20, 9.2.1, 9.4.2, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1,
9.10.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.3, 12.2.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.5.4, 14.2.2, 14.2.4

Construction Manager's Relationship with Contractor

3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.3.1, 3.5, 3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.10.3, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.12.6, 3.12.7, 3.12.8, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 3.13.2, 3.14.2,
3.15.2, 3.16, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.5, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 4.2.14, 4.2.17, 4.2.20, 5.2, 6.2.1, 6.2.2, 7.1.2, 7.2, 7.3.5, 7.3.7,
7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.4.1, 9.4.2, 9.7, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 10.1, 10.3, 11.3.7, 12.1,
13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.5.3, 13.5.4

Construction Manager's Relationship with Owner
2.2.2, 4.2.1, 10.2.2

Construction Manager's Relationship with Other Contractors and Owner's Own Forces
4.2.4

Construction Manager's Relationship with Subcontractors
4.2.8, 5.3, 9.6.3, 9.6.4

Construction Manager's Site Visits
9.5.1

Construction Schedules, Contractor's
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.2, 15.1.5.2

Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts
5.4, 14.2.2.2

Continuing Contract Performance
15.1.3

Contract, Definition of
1.1.2

CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE
5.4.1.1, 11.3.9, 14

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™ CMA – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:43:53 on 08/24/2011 under Order No.4038040027_1 which expires on 04/21/2012, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1446464371)

Contract Administration

3.1.3, 4.2, 9.4, 9.5

Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to

3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1, 11.1.3, 11.3.6, 11.4.1

Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of

1.5.2, 2.2.5, 5.3

Contract Documents, Definition of

1.1.1

Contract Performance During Arbitration

15.1.3

Contract Sum

3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.2, 7.3, 7.4, 9.1, 9.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.3.1.1, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4, 15.2.5

Contract Time

3.7.4, 3.7.5, 4, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.2.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 14.3.2, 15.1.5.1, 15.2.5

Contract Time, Definition of

8.1.1

CONTRACTOR

3

Contractor, Definition of

3.1.1

Contractor's Construction Schedules

3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.5.2

Contractor's Employees

3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.7, 14.1, 14.2.1.1

Contractor's Liability Insurance

11.1

Contractor's Relationship with Other Contractors and Owner's Own Forces

3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.6, 6, 11.3, 12.1.2, 12.2.4

Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.18, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.3.1.2, 11.3.7, 11.3.8, 14.2.1.2

Contractor's Relationship with the Architect

1.1.2, 1.5, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.4.2, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.10.1, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3.7, 12, 13.5, 15.1.2, 15.2.1

Contractor's Relationship with the Construction Manager

1.1.2, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.3.1, 3.5, 3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.10.3, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.12.7, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 3.13.2, 3.14.2, 3.15.1, 3.16, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.5, 5.2, 6.2.1, 6.2.2, 7.1.2, 7.3.5, 7.3.7, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.4.1, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.9.1, 9.10.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 10.1, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3.7, 12.1, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.5.3, 13.5.4

Contractor's Representations

3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2

Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work

3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8

Contractor's Review of Contract Documents

3.2

Contractor's Right to Stop the Work

9.7

Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract

14.1

Contractor's Submittals

3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.3, 11.4.2

Contractor's Superintendent

3.9, 10.2.6

Contractor's Supervision and Construction Procedures

1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 4.2.5, 4.2.7, 6.1, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.5, 7.3.7, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.3

Contractual Liability Insurance

11.1.1.8, 11.2, 11.3.1.5

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™ CMA – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:43:53 on 08/24/2011 under Order No.4038040027_1 which expires on 04/21/2012, and is not for resale.

User Notes:

(1446464371)

Coordination and Correlation
 1.2, 3.2, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.2, 6.2.1
 Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications
 1.5, 2.2.5, 3.11
 Copyrights
 1.5, 3.17
 Correction of Work
 2.3, 2.4, 9.4.1, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, 12.2
 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents
 1.2
 Costs
 2.4, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.6, 7.3.7, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 11.3.1.2, 11.3.1.3, 11.3.4, 11.3.9,
 12.1, 12.2.1, 13.5, 14
 Cutting and Patching
 3.14, 6.2.5
 Damage to Construction of Owner or Other Contractors
 3.14.2, 6.2.4, 9.5.1.5, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 11.1.1, 11.3, 12.2.4
 Damage to the Work
 3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 11.3.1, 12.2.4
 Damages, Claims for
 3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 10.3.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.5, 11.3.7, 14.2.4, 15.1.6
 Damages for Delay
 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 15.1.5
 Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of
 8.1.2
 Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of
 8.1.3
 Day, Definition of
 8.1.4
 Decisions of the Architect
 3.7.4, 4.2.7, 4.2.8, 4.2.10, 4.2.11, 4.2.13, 4.2.15, 4.2.16, 4.2.17, 4.2.18, 4.2.19, 4.2.20, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4,
 9.5, 9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 10.1.2, 13.5.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2
 Decisions of the Construction Manager
 7.3.7, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2
 Decisions to Withhold Certification
 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.7, 14.1.1.3
 Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of
 2.3, 2.4, 3.5, 4.2.8, 6.2.5, 9.5.1, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1, 12.2.2
 Definitions
 1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 4.1.2, 7.2, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1
 Delays and Extensions of Time
 3.2, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.5, 15.2.5
 Disputes
 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.3, 15.1, 15.2
DISPUTES, CLAIMS AND
 3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 15, 15.4
 Documents and Samples at the Site
 3.11
 Drawings, Definition of
 1.1.5
 Drawings and Specifications, Ownership and Use
 1.1.1, 1.5, 2.2.5, 3.11, 5.3
 Duty to Review Contract Documents and Field Conditions
 3.2
 Effective Date of Insurance
 8.2.2, 11.1.2

Emergencies

10.4, 14.1.1.2, 15.1.4

Employees, Contractor's

3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.7, 14.1, 14.2.1.1

Equipment, Labor, Materials and/or

1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 3.13.1, 3.15.1, 4.2.8, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.2

Execution and Progress of the Work

1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.5, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.5, 8.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.3

Extensions of Time

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.3, 7.4, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3, 15.1.5, 15.2.5

Failure of Payment

9.5.1.3, 9.7, 13.6, 14.1.1.3, 14.1.3, 14.2.1.2, 15.1.4

Faulty Work (See Defective or Nonconforming Work)

Final Completion and Final Payment

4.2.1, 4.2.15, 9.8.2, 9.10, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.3.1, 11.3.5, 12.3, 15.2.1

Financial Arrangements, Owner's

2.2.1

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1

Governing Law

13.1

Guarantees (See Warranty and Warranties)

Hazardous Materials

10.2.4, 10.3

Identification of Contract Documents

1.2.1

Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers

5.2.1

Indemnification

3.18, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 10.3.5, 10.3.6, 11.3.1.2, 11.3.7

Information and Services Required of the Owner

2.1.2, 2.3, 4.2.6, 6.1.2, 6.2.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 10.3.3, 11.2, 11.3.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.3, 15.1.2

Initial Decision

15.2

Initial Decision Maker, Definition of

1.1.8

Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority

14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5

Injury or Damage to Person or Property

3.18.1, 10.2.1, 10.2.2, 10.2.8, 10.3, 10.3.3, 10.4, 11.1.1

Inspections

3.1.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 9.8.2, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5

Instructions to Bidders

1.1.1

Instructions to the Contractor

3.1.4, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.4, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 13.5.2

Instruments of Service, Definition of

1.1.7, 1.5, 1.6

Insurance

6.1.1, 7.3.7, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5, 11

Insurance, Boiler and Machinery

11.3.2

Insurance, Contractor's Liability

11.1

8
Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A232™ - 2009 (formerly A201™ CMA - 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:43:53 on 08/24/2011 under Order No.4038040027_1 which expires on 04/21/2012, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1448464371)

Insurance, Effective Date of
 8.2.2, 11.1.2
 Insurance, Loss of Use
 11.3.3
 Insurance, Owner's Liability
 11.3
 Insurance, Property
 10.2.5, 11.3
 Insurance, Stored Materials
 9.3.2, 11.3.1
INSURANCE AND BONDS
11
 Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy
 9.9.1, 11.3.1.5
 Insurance Companies, Settlement with
 11.3.10
 Intent of the Contract Documents
 1.2, 4.2.18, 4.2.19, 7.4
 Interest
 9.7, 13.6
 Interpretation
 1.4, 4.2.8, 4.2.17, 4.2.18
 Interpretations, Written
 4.2.17, 4.2.18, 4.2.20
 Joinder and Consolidation of Claims Required
 15.4.4
 Judgment on Final Award
 15.4.2
 Labor and Materials, Equipment
 1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 3.12.6, 3.12.10, 3.13.1, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3,
 9.6, 9.10.2, 10.2.1.2, 11.3.1, 14.2.1, 14.2.2
 Labor Disputes
 8.3.1
 Laws and Regulations
 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.7, 3.13.1, 10.2.2, 10.2.3, 13.5.1, 14.2.1
 Liens
 2.1.2, 9.3.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
 Limitation on Consolidation or Joinder
 15.4.4
 Limitations, Statutes of
 15.4.1
 Limitations of Authority
 3.12.4, 4.1.3, 4.2.16
 Limitations of Liability
 9.6.7, 11.1.1, 12.2
 Limitations of Time
 3.10.1, 4.2.17, 4.2.20, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.1, 9.8.4, 9.10.2, 10.2, 11.1.3, 12.1.1, 12.2.2.2, 12.2.5, 13.7, 14.1.1, 15.2.6.1
 Loss of Use Insurance
 11.3.3
 Material Suppliers
 1.5.1, 1.5.2, 3.12, 4.2.6, 4.2.8, 9.3.1, 9.3.1.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.5, 9.6.7, 9.10.5, 11.3.1
 Materials, Hazardous
 10.2.4, 10.3
 Materials, Labor, Equipment and
 1.1.3, 1.1.6, 1.5.1, 1.5.2, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 3.12.6, 3.12.10, 3.13.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 9.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.3.3,
 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.5, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 9.10.5, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 10.3

Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and Procedures of Construction
 3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.5, 4.2.11

Mechanic's Lien
 2.1.2, 15.2.8

Mediation
 8.3.1, 10.3.5, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, 15.3, 15.4.1

Minor Changes in the Work
 1.1.1, 3.12.8, 4.2.13, 7.1, 7.4

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
 13

Modifications, Definition of
 1.1.1

Modifications to the Contract
 1.1.1, 1.1.2, 3.11, 4.1.3, 4.2.14, 5.2.3, 7, 11.3.1

Mutual Responsibility
 6.2

Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of
 9.4.3, 9.8.3, 12.3

Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of
 2.3, 2.4, 3.2.3, 3.7.3, 9.4.3.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 11.1.1, 12.2.2.1, 12.2.3, 12.2.4, 12.2.5

Notice
 1.5, 2.1.2, 2.2.1, 2.4, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.1, 3.7.2, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 5.2.1, 6.3, 9.4.1, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.2, 10.2.6, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.3.6, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1.2, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.2, 15.1.4, 15.1.5.1, 15.2, 15.4.1

Notice of Claims
 3.7.2, 10.2.8, 15.1.3, 15.4.1

Notice of Testing and Inspections
 13.5.1, 13.5.2

Notices, Permits, Fees and
 3.7, 7.3.7, 10.2.2

Observations, On-Site
 3.2.1, 9.5.1, 12.1.1

Occupancy
 2.2.2, 9.6.6, 9.9, 11.3.1.5

On-Site Inspections
 4.2.2, 9.10.1, 9.4.4, 9.5.1

Orders, Written
 4.2.7, 4.2.18, 4.2.20

Other Contracts and Contractors
 1.1.4, 3.14.2, 4.2.9, 6, 11.3.7, 12.1.2

OWNER
 2

Owner, Definition of
 2.1.1

Owner, Information and Services Required of the
 2.1.2, 2.2, 4.2, 6.1.2, 6.1.3, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.2, 11.3, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1.1, 14.1.3, 15.1.3

Owner's Authority
 1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3, 2.4, 3.4.2, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.1.3, 4.2.8, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.3.3, 11.3.10, 12.2.2.1, 12.3, 13.5.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 14.4, 15.2.7

Owner's Financial Capability
 2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1

Owner's Liability Insurance
 11.3

Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors
 1.1.2, 5.2.1, 5.3, 5.4.1, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2

Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work
 2.4, 12.2.4, 14.2.2

Owner's Right to Clean-Up
 6.3
Owner's Right to Perform Construction with Own Forces and to Award Other Contracts
 6.1
Owner's Right to Stop the Work
 2.3
Owner's Right to Suspend the Work
 14.3
Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract
 14.2
Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service
 1.1.1, 1.1.5, 1.5, 1.6, 3.11, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14, 4.2.18, 4.2.20
Partial Occupancy or Use
 9.9, 11.3.1.5
Patching, Cutting and
 3.14, 6.2.5
Patents and Copyrights, Royalties
 3.17
Payment, Applications for
 4.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.15, 7.3.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 9.10.5, 11.1.3
Payment, Certificates for
 4.2.15, 7.3.9, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 15.1.3
Payment, Failure of
 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.7, 14.1.1.3
Payment, Final
 4.2.1, 9.8.2, 9.10, 11.1.2, 11.3.1, 11.3.5, 12.3, 15.2.1
Payment Bond, Performance Bond and
 5.4.1, 7.3.7, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11, 11.4
Payments, Progress
 9.3.1, 9.4.2, 9.6
PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
 9, 14
Payments to Subcontractors
 5.4.2, 9.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.5.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.5, 14.2.1.2
PCB
 10.3.1
Performance Bond and Payment Bond
 5.4.1, 7.3.7, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11, 11.4
Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws
 2.2.2, 3.7, 7.3.7.4, 10.2.2
PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF
 10
Polychlorinated Biphenyl
 10.3.1
Product Data, Definition of
 3.12.2
Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings
 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.9, 4.2.10, 4.2.14
Progress and Completion
 8.2, 9.3.1, 9.4.2, 9.6, 9.8, 9.10, 14.2.4, 15.1.6
Progress Payments
 9.3.1, 9.4.2, 9.6
Project, Definition of
 1.1.4
Project Representatives
 4.2.16

Property Insurance

10.2.5, 11.3

Project Schedule

3.10.1, 3.10.3, 3.10.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4

PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10

Regulations and Laws

1.5, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 4.1.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 11.1, 11.4, 13.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.6, 14.1.1, 14.2.1, 15.2.8, 15.4

Rejection of Work

3.5, 4.2.8, 12.2.1

Releases of and Waivers and of Liens

9.10.2

Representations

1.3, 2.2.1, 3.5, 3.12, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.3, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.10.1

Representatives

2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.10, 5.1.1, 5.1.2, 13.2.1

Requests for Information

4.2.20

Resolution of Claims and Disputes

15

Responsibility for Those Performing the Work

3.3.2, 3.7.3, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.5, 4.2.8, 5.3, 6.1.2, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 10

Retainage

9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

1.2.2, 3.3, 3.7.3, 3.12.7

Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner, Construction Manager and Architect

3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 5.2, 9.2, 9.8.2

Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples by Contractor

3.12.5

Rights and Remedies

1.1.2, 2.3, 2.4, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.8, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14, 15.4

Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

3.17

Rules and Notices for Arbitration

15.4

Safety of Persons and Property

10.2, 10.3, 10.4

Safety Precautions and Programs

3.3.1, 3.12, 4.2.5, 5.3, 10.1, 10.2, 10.3, 10.4

Samples, Definition of

3.12.3

Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and

3.11, 3.13, 4.2.9, 4.2.10

Samples at the Site, Documents and

3.11

Schedule of Values

9.2, 9.3.1

Schedules, Construction

3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.2, 15.1.5.2

Separate Contracts and Contractors

1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.11, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2

Shop Drawings, Definition of

3.12.1

Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

3.11, 3.12, 4.2.9, 4.2.10, 4.2.14

Site, Use of

3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1

Site Inspections

3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.15, 9.4.3.3, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5

Site Visits, Architect's

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.15, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5

Special Inspections and Testing

4.2.8, 12.2.1, 13.5

Specifications, Definition of

1.1.6

Specifications

1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.11, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14

Staffing Plan

4.2.3

Statute of Limitations

12.2.5, 13.7, 15.4.1.1

Stopping the Work

2.3, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1

Stored Materials

6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4

Subcontractor, Definition of

5.1.1

SUBCONTRACTORS

5

Subcontractors, Work by

1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 4.2.5, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7

Subcontractual Relations

5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2

Submittals

3.2.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.9, 4.2.10, 4.2.11, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.7, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.3

Submittal Schedule

3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.9, 4.2.10

Subrogation, Waivers of

6.1.1, 11.3.7

Substantial Completion

8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.3.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2, 13.7

Substantial Completion, Definition of

9.8.1

Substitution of Subcontractors

5.2.3, 5.2.4

Substitution of Architect

4.1.4

Substitution of Construction Manager

4.1.4

Substitutions of Materials

3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8

Sub-subcontractor, Definition of

5.1.2

Subsurface Conditions

3.7.4

Successors and Assigns

13.2

Superintendent

3.9, 10.2.6

Supervision and Construction Procedures
 1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.5, 4.2.8, 4.2.9, 4.2.10, 4.2.11, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.7, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.3.3, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.3

Surety
 5.4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 14.2.2, 15.2.7

Surety, Consent of
 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Surveys
 1.1.7, 2.2.3

Suspension by the Owner for Convenience
 14.3

Suspension of the Work
 5.4.2, 14.3

Suspension or Termination of the Contract
 5.4.1.1, 14

Taxes
 3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.7.4

Termination by the Contractor
 14.1, 15.1.6

Termination by the Owner for Cause
 5.4.1.1, 14.2, 15.1.6

Termination by the Owner for Convenience
 14.4

Termination of the Contractor
 14.2.2

TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
 14

Tests and Inspections
 3.1.4, 3.3.3, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.8, 9.4.3.3, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, 13.5

TIME
 8

Time, Delays and Extensions of
 3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3, 9.5.1, 10.3.2, 14.3.2, 15.1.5, 15.2.5

Time Limits
 2.1.2, 2.2, 2.4, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.1, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.4.2, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 11.1.3, 11.4, 12.2, 13.5, 13.7, 14, 15

Time Limits on Claims
 3.7.4, 10.2.8, 13.7, 15.1.2

Title to Work
 9.3.2, 9.3.3

Transmission of Data in Digital Form
 1.6

UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
 12

Uncovering of Work
 12.1

Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown
 3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3

Unit Prices
 7.3.3.2, 7.3.4

Use of Documents
 1.1.1, 1.5, 2.2.5, 3.12.6, 5.3

Use of Site
 3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1

Values, Schedule of
 9.2, 9.3.1

Waiver of Claims by the Architect
 13.4.2
 Waiver of Claims by the Construction Manager
 13.4.2
 Waiver of Claims by the Contractor
 9.10.5, 13.4.2, 15.1.6
 Waiver of Claims by the Owner
 9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.6
 Waiver of Consequential Damages
 14.2.4, 15.1.6
 Waiver of Liens
 9.10.2, 9.10.4
 Waivers of Subrogation
 6.1.1, 11.3.7
 Warranty
 3.5, 4.2.15, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.4, 12.2.2
 Weather Delays
 15.1.5.2
 Work, Definition of
 1.1.3
 Written Consent
 1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.3, 9.3.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.4.1, 13.2, 13.4.2, 15.4.4.2
 Written Interpretations
 4.2.17, 4.2.18
 Written Notice
 2.3, 2.4, 3.3.1, 3.9, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 5.3, 5.4.1.1, 8.2.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, 13.3, 13.5.2, 14, 15.4.1
 Written Orders
 1.1.1, 2.3, 2.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.5.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.2

PAGE 4

§ 1.1.1 **The Contract Documents.** The Contract Documents ~~are enumerated in~~ consist of the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement), ~~and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract~~ (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, the portions of the Project Manual defined as Contract Documents therein, and other documents listed in the Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a ~~Construction Change Directive Notice to Proceed~~ or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include ~~the advertisement~~ other documents such as bidding requirements (advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, ~~other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of addenda relating to bidding requirements~~).

In the event of any conflict among the Contract Documents, the Contract Documents shall be construed according to the following priorities:

Highest Priority: Modifications including Changes Orders and Notices to Proceed;

2nd Priority: Owner/Contractor Agreement;

3rd Priority: Addenda, later date to take precedence;

4th Priority: The Contract Documents (other than those mentioned above) that are included in the Project Manual Sections 0 - 2000;

5th Priority: Drawings and Technical Specifications.

In the event of a conflict among the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions, the Supplementary Conditions shall control.

§ 1.1.9 Provide. When the word "provide," including derivatives, is used, it shall mean to fabricate properly, complete, transport, deliver, install, erect, construct, test and furnish all labor, materials, equipment, apparatus, appurtenances, and all other items necessary to properly complete in place, ready for operation or use under the terms of the Specifications.

§ 1.1.10 Addenda. Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued prior to the execution of the Contract that modify or interpret the Bidding Documents, including the Drawings and Specifications, by additions, deletions, clarifications or corrections.

§ 1.1.11 Knowledge. The terms "knowledge," "recognize," and "discover," their respective derivatives and similar terms in the Contract Documents, as used in reference to the Contractor, shall mean that which the Contractor knows (or should know), recognizes (or should recognize) and discovers (or should discover) in exercising the care, skill, and diligence required by the Contract Documents. Analogously, the expression "reasonably inferable" and similar terms in the Contract Documents shall be interpreted to mean reasonably inferable by a contractor exercising the care, skill and diligence required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents.

§ 1.1.12 Persistently. The phrase "persistently fails" and other similar expressions, as used in reference to the Contractor, shall mean any combination of acts and omissions that cause the Owner, Construction Manager, or Architect to reasonably conclude that the Contractor will not complete the Work within the Contract Time, for the Contract Sum, or in substantial compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 1.1.13 Product(s). The term "Product(s)" as used in the Contract Documents refers to the materials, systems and equipment provided by the Contractor for use in the work of the Project.

§ 1.1.14 Warranty. The terms "Warranty" and "Guarantee" as used in the Contract Documents shall have the same meaning and shall be defined as "a legally enforceable assurance of satisfactory performance of a product or Work."

§ 1.1.15 Singular/Plural. Where materials, systems and equipment items are referred to in the singular, such reference shall not serve to limit the quantity required. The Contractor shall furnish quantities as required by the Contract Documents to complete the Work.

§ 1.1.16 Project Manual. The Project Manual is a volume assembled for the Work which may include the bidding requirements, sample forms, Conditions of the Contract and Specifications.

§ 1.1.17. Hazardous Material: "Hazardous Material" means asbestos; asbestos containing material; lead (including lead-based paint); PCB; molds; any other chemical, material, or substance subject to regulation as a hazardous material, hazardous substance, toxic substance, or otherwise, under applicable federal, state, or local law; and any other chemical, material, or substance that may have adverse effects on human health or the environment.

§ 1.1.18. Permitted Material The term "Permitted Materials" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean materials that are general supplies and equipment that have a hazardous or potentially hazardous nature and are or will be used for their intended purpose and which do not pose any significant threat of contamination to the Project site or neighboring properties.

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results. In the event of inconsistencies within or between parts of the Contract Documents, or between the Contract Documents and the applicable standards, codes, and ordinances, the Contractor shall (1) provide the better quality or greater quantity of Work, or (2) comply with the more stringent requirement, either or both in accordance with the Architect's interpretation. The terms and conditions of this Subparagraph 1.2.3, however, shall not relieve the Contractor of any of the obligations set forth in Paragraphs 3.2 and 3.7.

§ 1.2.1.1 On the Drawings, given dimensions shall take precedence over scaled measurements, and large-scale drawings over small-scale drawings.

§ 1.2.1.2 Before ordering any materials or doing any Work, the Contractor and each Subcontractor shall verify measurements at the Project site and shall be responsible for the correctness of such measurements. No extra charges or compensation will be allowed on account of differences between actual dimensions and the dimensions indicated on the Drawings. Any difference that may be found shall be submitted to the Construction Manager and Architect for resolution before proceeding with the Work.

§ 1.2.1.3 If a minor change in the Work is found necessary due to actual field conditions, the Contractor shall submit detailed drawings of such departure to the Construction Manager for approval by the Architect before making the change.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade. Where responsibility for particular Work is required of the Contractor, the Contractor shall not be released from that responsibility by reason of the location of the specification or drawing information which establishes the responsibility. Thus, the Contractor shall be responsible for all Work required of him, even though that responsibility may be shown only in that portion of the documents typically pertaining to another contractor or trade.

PAGE 7

~~§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.~~

~~...~~

§ 2.2.2 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities. Unless otherwise provided under the Contract Documents, the Owner, through the Construction Manager, shall secure and pay for the building permit. Refer to Project Manual Section 00880 – Regulatory Requirements and Section 00890 – Permits, which detail Contractor's obligations in relation to permits. The Contractor shall not be entitled to additional compensation resulting from its failure to confirm the location of the site utilities or existing structures prior to the opening of the Contractor's bid.

§ 2.2.3 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work. Information will be furnished only to the extent it is readily available to the Owner.

§ 2.2.4 ~~The~~ Upon written request, the Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.3 Owner's Right to Stop the Work/Owner's/Construction Manager's Right to Stop the Work

1 If the Contractor fails to correct Work that which is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly/persistently fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to or Construction Manager, may order the Contractor to

stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner or Construction Manager to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner or Construction Manager to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, ~~except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.~~ entity. This right shall be in addition to and not in limitation of the Owner's or Construction Manager's rights under any provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work/Owner's/Construction Manager's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails ~~within a ten-day period~~ seventy-two (72) hour period (or such lesser period as determined by Owner or Construction Manager in its discretion when grounds exist to complete the neglected or defaulted Work in a shorter time period) after receipt of written notice from the Owner or Construction Manager to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner ~~may, or Construction Manager may correct such deficiencies, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such deficiencies, or Construction Manager may have, and without affecting any rights of the Construction Manager or Owner as obligee under the performance and payment bonds issued for this Contract.~~ In such case an appropriate Change Order shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the reasonable-cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's and their respective consultants' additional services and expenses made necessary by such default, neglect or failure. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect, after consultation with the Construction Manager. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner through the Construction Manager. In the event the Owner/Construction Manager directs another entity to perform Work pursuant to this Section that otherwise is the obligation of the Contractor, including correction of safety violations, either at the Contractor's request or as a result of the Contractor's failure to perform such Work, that other entity shall charge the Contractor all costs for labor, material and equipment plus that other entity's administrative, profit and overhead costs. The Contractor shall pay that other entity within ten (10) days of the date of invoice. If not paid within ten (10) days, the Contractor authorizes the Owner to withhold that amount from the Contractor and to pay the same to that other entity from the next payment due the Contractor. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

PAGE 8

§ 3.1.5 These General Conditions refer to the relationship between the Owner and Contractor. As to the contract between the Contractor and its Subcontractors, the General Conditions shall be read as the Contractor having the position of the Owner and the Subcontractors having the position of the Contractor. The Subcontractors are bound to the Contractor just as the Contractor is bound to the Owner. The Subcontractor shall have all the rights, duties and obligations to the Contractor as the Contractor has rights, duties and obligations to the Owner. The Subcontractors shall agree to and accept the same responsibility to the Owner as the Contractor. In the event any failure of a Subcontractor causes any type of injury or loss to the Owner, direct or indirect, the Contractor shall be jointly and severally liable to the Owner for such injury in addition to any responsibility or liability of the Subcontractor.

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.2.3, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Construction Manager and Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor-Contractor, any member of its organization, or any of its Subcontractors, before proceeding with the Work, as a request for information submitted to the Construction Manager in such form as the Construction Manager and Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the

Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents. Refer to Project Manual Section 01530 – Field Engineering and Layout, which details Contractor's responsibilities for field layout and verification.

PAGE 9

§ 3.2.5 Prior to submitting its bid, the Contractor shall have studied and compared the Contract Documents and shall have reported to the Architect any error, inconsistency or omission in the Contract Documents. It will be presumed that the Contractor's bid and the Contract Sum include the cost of correcting any such error, inconsistency, or omission, which could have been discovered by the exercise of reasonable diligence. Unless the Contractor establishes that such error, inconsistency or omission could not have been discovered by the exercise of reasonable diligence, the Contractor will make such corrections without additional compensation so that the Work is fully functional.

§ 3.2.6 Except as to any reported errors, inconsistencies, or omissions, and to concealed or unknown conditions defined in Subparagraph 4.7.6, by submitting its bid the Contractor represents the following:

§ 3.2.6.1 The Contract Documents are sufficiently complete and detailed for the Contractor to: (1) perform the Work required to produce the results intended by the Contract Documents; and (2) comply with all the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.6.2 The Work required by the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, all construction details, construction means, methods, procedures, and techniques necessary to perform the Work, use of materials, selection of equipment, and requirements of product manufacturers are consistent with: (1) good and sound practices within the construction industry; (2) generally prevailing and accepted industry standards applicable to the Work; and (3) requirements of any warranties applicable to the Work.

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instruction concerning these matters. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and, ~~except as stated below, and~~ shall be fully and solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely written notice to the Owner, the Construction Manager, and the Architect and shall not proceed with that portion of the Work without further written instructions from the Architect, through the Construction Manager. ~~If the Contractor is then instructed to proceed with the required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures without acceptance of changes proposed by the Contractor, the Owner shall be solely responsible for any loss or damage arising solely from those Owner required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures.~~ The Contractor shall ensure that Suppliers, Subcontractors, and their agents and employees, perform their Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and that all products are ordered and delivered in strict accordance with the Contract Documents and that all products are ordered and delivered in strict accordance with the Schedule. The Contractor shall coordinate its Work with that of all persons or entities on the Project site. The Contractor shall be responsible for the space requirements, locations, and routing of its equipment. In areas and locations where the proper and most effective space requirements, locations and routing of its equipment. In areas and locations where the proper and most effective space requirements, locations, and routing cannot be made as indicated, the Contractor shall meet with all others involved, before installation, to plan the most effective and efficient method of overall installation. A general example is equipment above corridor ceilings where ductwork, piping, conduit, lights, etc. will be installed. A thorough coordinated plan shall be used to install the equipment, to furnish proper clearances, radii of turns, locations, pipe slopes, supporting appurtenances, and access where required. Refer to Project Manual Section 001530 – Field Engineering and Layout.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Construction Manager and the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, ~~Subcontractors~~ Subcontractors, Suppliers and their agents and employees, and any entity or other persons performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors at any

tier, directly or indirectly, under a contract with the Contractor. The Contractor shall coordinate the Work of its Subcontractors engaged in construction at the Project. Whenever interference might occur, before any Work is done at the places in question, Contractor shall consult with others and shall come to agreement with them as to the exact location and level of piping, conduits, ducts and/or other Work which might cause interference. Refer to Project Manual Section 001530 – Field Engineering and Layout.

PAGE 10

§ 3.3.4 The Contractor shall be responsible for its own, its employees' and its Subcontractors' and Suppliers' workmanship and quality of materials and every part thereof or in connection therewith against risk of any and every kind (except those covered by a Builder's Risk Policy applicable to the Project) until the final acceptance of the Work by Owner.

§ 3.3.5 Within fifteen (15) days of award of Contract, each awarded Contractor shall assemble all necessary information and data concerning its supervision and construction procedures, as identified in Project Manual Section 00200 – Instructions to Bidders. Contractor shall submit updated information from the post-bid meetings as well as the following:

§ 3.3.5.1 A schedule of values in the format and detail as the Construction Manager may require.

§ 3.3.5.2 Contractor's Project Safety Program.

§ 3.3.5.3 A complete list of all items, products and layouts for which shop drawings, brochures or samples are required; a list of each Subcontractor or Supplier; the date of planned submission and time period for fabrication and delivery to the jobsite after approval of the submission. The foregoing items will be provided on forms furnished by the Construction Manager. The Contractor shall thoroughly review the Project Manual and adhere to any additional instructions with regard to Submittals.

PAGE 11

§ 3.4.4 The Contractor shall only employ labor on the Project or in connection with the Work capable of working harmoniously with all trades, crafts and any other contractors and individuals associated with the Project. The Contractor shall also minimize the likelihood of any strike, work stoppage or other labor disturbance.

§ 3.4.5 If any person employed by or under the Contractor is found in the judgment of the Construction Manager or Owner to be incompetent, disorderly, unfaithful, disobedient so far as to endanger proper fulfillment of the Contract or otherwise objectionable, such person shall, if directed by the Construction Manager, be discharged immediately and not employed again on any part of the Work without any liability to Owner or Construction Manager for such discharge.

§ 3.4.6 The Contractor agrees that neither it nor its Subcontractors will discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment, to be employed in the performance of this Contract, with respect to hire, tenure, conditions or privilege or employment, or any matter directly or indirectly related to employment, because of race, age, sex, color, religion, national origin, ancestry or physical disability. Breach of this covenant may be regarded as a material breach of this Contract.

The Contractor warrants to the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform with the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Construction Manager or Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment. §

§ 3.5.1 In addition to any other warranties, guarantees or obligations set forth in the Contract Documents or applicable as a matter of law and not in limitation of the terms of the Contract Documents, the Contractor warrants and guarantees that:

- .1 The Owner will have good title to the Work, and all materials and equipment incorporated into the Work unless otherwise expressly provided in the Contract Documents, will be new;
- .2 The Work and all materials and equipment incorporated into the Work will be free from all defects, including any defects in workmanship or materials;
- .3 The Work and all equipment incorporated into the Work will be fit for the purpose for which they are intended;
- .4 The Work and all materials and equipment incorporated into the Work will be merchantable; and
- .5 The Work and all materials and equipment incorporated into the Work will conform in all respects to the Contract Documents.

Upon notice of the breach of any of the foregoing warranties or guarantees or any other warranties of guarantees under the Contract Documents, the Contractor, in addition to any other requirements in the Contract Documents, will commence to correct such breach within seventy-two (72) hours after written notice thereof and thereafter will correct such breach to the satisfaction of the Owner; provided that if such notice is given after final payment hereunder, such seventy-two (72) hour period shall be extended to seven (7) days. The foregoing warranties and obligations of the Contractor shall survive the final payment and/or termination of the Contract. This warranty is not limited by the provisions of Paragraph 12.2 or any other provision of the Contract Document.

§ 3.5.2 ALL WRITTEN WARRANTIES REQUIRED BY THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS SHALL INCLUDE LABOR AND MATERIALS AND SHALL BE SIGNED BY THE MANUFACTURER OR SUBCONTRACTOR RESPECTIVELY, AND COUNTERSIGNED BY THE CONTRACTOR. ALL WARRANTIES SHALL BE ADDRESSED TO THE OWNER AND DELIVERED TO THE ARCHITECT THROUGH THE CONSTRUCTION MANAGER UPON COMPLETION OF THE PROJECT AND BEFORE OR WITH THE SUBMISSION OF REQUEST FOR FINAL PAYMENT.

§ 3.5.3 The Contractor agrees to assign to the Owner at the time of final completion of the Work any and all manufacturer's warranties relating to materials and labor used in the Work and further agrees to perform the Work in such a manner so as to preserve any and all such manufacturer's warranties.

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work or portions thereof provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect. The Contractor shall pay all state and federal taxes levied on its business, income or property and shall make all contributions for social security and other wage or payroll taxes. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for such payments and shall indemnify the Owner and Construction Manager and hold them harmless from same.

PAGE 12

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner, through the Construction Manager, shall secure and pay for the building permit. The Contractor shall secure and pay for other permits, fees, licenses and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded. Refer to Project Manual Section 00880 – Regulatory Requirements and Project Manual Section 00890 – Permits for a description of Contractor's obligations in relation to Permits.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to laws, ordinances, rules and regulations and lawful orders, and all other requirements of public authorities bearing on performance of the Work. The Contractor shall procure and obtain all bonds required of the Owner or the Contractor by the municipality in which the Project is located or by any other public or private body with jurisdiction over the Project. In connection with such bonds, the Contractor shall prepare all applications, supply all necessary backup material, and furnish the surety with any required personal undertakings. The Contractor shall also obtain and pay all charges for all

approvals for street closing, parking meter removal and other similar matters as may be necessary or appropriate from time to time for the performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work ~~knowing it to be~~ contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 **Concealed or Unknown Conditions.** If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner, Construction Manager, and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 21 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect and Construction Manager will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner, Construction Manager, and Contractor in writing, stating the reasons. ~~If the Owner or Contractor disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, either party may the Contractor shall proceed as provided in Article 15. The Contractor shall be alert to any indication or evidence of existing underground or concealed utilities or structures not shown on the Contract Documents and shall immediately notify the Owner of discovery of such evidence. If the Contractor encounters such utilities or structures, it shall cease operations immediately to minimize damage and shall notify the Owner and Architect. The Contractor shall bear the cost of damage resulting from its failure to exercise reasonable care in its construction activity or from continuing operations without notifying the Owner. No adjustment in the Contract Time or Contract Sum shall be permitted, however, in connection with a concealed or unknown condition that does not differ materially from those conditions disclosed or that reasonably should have been disclosed by the Contractor's prior inspections, tests, reviews, and preconstruction services for the Project, or inspections, tests, reviews, and preconstruction services that the Contractor had the opportunity to make or should have performed in connection with the Project in the exercise of the care and skill required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents.~~

PAGE 13

- .3 Whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. ~~The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.~~

...

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner and Architect through the Construction Manager, the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. The Construction Manager may reply within 14 days a reasonable amount of time to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner, the Construction Manager, or the Architect has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) that any of them require additional time to review. ~~Failure of the Construction Manager to reply within the 14 day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.~~

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the ~~Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.~~ Owner's/Construction Manager's consent, except with another superintendent who is satisfactory to the Owner/Construction Manager. The Contractor shall maintain order and discipline among all workers involved in the Project at all times. The superintendent shall be present at the Project site at all times when Work is performed by the Contractor or its Subcontractors.

...

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly-promptly, and within the time set forth in Project Manual Section 00230 – Schedule and Phasing, after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare and submit for the Owner's and Architect's information and the Construction Manager's approval a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents, shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project, shall be related to the entire Project schedule to the extent required by the Contract Documents, schedule, and within the time set forth in Project Manual Section 00230 – Schedule and Phasing, and shall provide for expeditious and practicable execution of the Work. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Construction Manager in scheduling and performing the Contractor's Work to avoid conflict with, and as to cause no delay in, the work or activities of other Multiple Prime Contractors or the construction or operations of the Owner's own forces. Refer to Project Manual Section 00230 – Schedule and Phasing.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor shall prepare a submittal schedule, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter update it as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, and shall submit the schedule(s) for the Construction Manager's and Architect's approval. The Architect and Construction Manager's approval shall not unreasonably be delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Construction Manager and Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals. Refer to Project Manual 01330 – Submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall participate with other Contractors, the Construction Manager and Owner in reviewing and coordinating all schedules for incorporation into the Project schedule that is prepared by the Construction Manager. The Contractor shall make revisions to the construction schedule and submittal schedule as deemed necessary by the Construction Manager to conform to the Project schedule. Refer to Project Manual Section 00230 – Schedule and Phasing.

§ 3.10.4 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect and incorporated into the approved Project schedule. In the event the Construction Manager or Owner determines that the performance of the Work, as of a Milestone Date, has not progressed or reached the level of completion required by the Contract Documents, the Construction Manager shall have the right to order the Contractor to take corrective measures necessary to expedite the progress of construction, including, without limitation: (1) working additional shifts or overtime; (2) supplying additional manpower, equipment and facilities; and (3) other similar measures (referred to collectively as "Extraordinary Measures"). Such Extraordinary Measures shall continue until the progress of the Work complies with the stage of completion required by the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager or Owner's right to require Extraordinary Measures is solely for the purpose of ensuring the Contractor's compliance with the schedule. Failure to order Extraordinary Measures shall not excuse late completion.

§ 3.10.4.1 The Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Sum in connection with Extraordinary Measures required by the Construction Manager or Owner under or pursuant to this Subparagraph 3.10.4.

§ 3.10.4.2 The Construction Manager or Owner may exercise the rights furnished the Owner under or pursuant to this Subparagraph 3.10.5 as frequently as the Construction Manager or Owner deems necessary to ensure that the Contractor's performance of the Work will comply with any Milestone Date or completion date set forth in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.10.5 The Construction Manager or Owner shall have the right to direct a postponement or rescheduling of any date or time for the performance of any part of the Work that may interfere with the operations of other contractors or of the Owner's premises or any of the Owner's tenants or invitees. The Contractor shall, upon the Construction Manager's or Owner's request, schedule any portion of the Work affecting other contractors or other operation of the premises during hours when the premises are not in operation. Any postponement, rescheduling, or performance of the Work under this Subparagraph 3.10.6 may be grounds for an extension of the Contract Time, if permitted under Paragraph 8.3, and an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum if (1) the performance of the Work was properly scheduled by the Contractor in compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, and (2) such rescheduling or postponement is required for the convenience of the Owner.

§ 3.10.6 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect and incorporated into the approved Project schedule.

PAGE 14

The Contractor shall maintain at the site for the Owner one copy of the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and one copy of approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar required submittals. These documents shall be available to the Architect and delivered to the Construction Manager for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed. The Contractor shall advise the Construction Manager on a current basis of all changes in the Work made during construction. Refer to Project Manual Section 01320 – Communications, Section 01700 – Contract Close Out, and Section 01720 – Project Record Documents.

PAGE 15

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work. The Contractor shall review the manufacturer's instructions, and where conflict occurs between the Drawings or Specifications and the manufacturer's instructions, the Contractor shall request clarification from the Architect prior to commencing the Work.

...

§ 3.12.5 Within seven (7) days after award of Contract, the Contractor shall submit to Construction Manager a submittal register as set forth in Project Manual, Section 01330 – Submittals. The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve and submit to the Construction Manager ~~Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, Manager, and~~ in a manner calculated to cause no delay in Contractor's Work or the Work of Owner or other contractors, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, brochures and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents in accordance with the Project submittal schedule approved by the Construction Manager and Architect, or in the absence of an approved Project submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of other Multiple Prime Contractors or the Owner's own forces. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Construction Manager in the coordination of the Contractor's Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals with related documents submitted by other Multiple Prime Contractors.

...

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents by the Construction Manager's or Architect's review or approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Construction Manager and Architect in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals by the Construction Manager's or Architect's review or approval thereof.

...

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a

properly licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and completeness of the services, certifications and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review, approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance and design criteria specified in the Contract Documents. Refer to Project Manual Section 01330 – Submittals and Architect's technical specifications for specific instructions regarding Contractor's submittal requirements.

PAGE 16

§ 3.13.3 Only materials and equipment that are to be used directly in the Work shall be brought and stored on the Project Site by the Contractor. After equipment is no longer required for the Work, it shall be promptly removed from the Project Site. Protection of construction materials and equipment stored at the Project site from weather, theft, damage and all other adversity is solely the Contractor's responsibility.

§ 3.13.4 The Contractor and any entity the Contractor is responsible for shall not erect any sign on the Project site without the Owner's prior written consent, which may be withheld in the Owner's sole discretion.

§ 3.13.5 The Contractor shall ensure that the Work, at all times, is performed in a manner that affords reasonable access, both vehicular and pedestrian, to the site of the Work and all adjacent areas. The Work shall be performed, to the fullest extent possible, in such a manner that public areas adjacent to the site of the Work shall be free from all debris, building materials, and equipment. Without limitation of any other provision of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall minimize any interference with the occupancy or beneficial use of any areas in buildings adjacent to the site of the Work or the premises in the event of partial occupancy, as more specifically described in Paragraph 9.9.

§ 3.13.6 The Contractor shall not permit any workers to use any existing facilities at the Project site, including without limitation, lavatories, toilets, entrances, and parking areas other than those designated by the Owner. Without limitation of any other provision of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall comply with all rules and regulations promulgated by the Owner in connection with the use and occupancy of the Project site, as amended from time to time. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Construction Manager and Owner in writing if during the performance of the Work the Contractor finds compliance with any portion of such rules and regulations to be impracticable. The Contractor's notice shall set forth the specific issues with such compliance and suggest alternatives under which the same results intended by the rules and regulations may be achieved. The Owner may in such a circumstance, in the Owner's sole discretion, adopt such suggestions, develop new alternatives, or require compliance with the existing requirements of the rules and regulations. The Contractor shall also comply with all insurance requirements and collective bargaining agreements applicable to use and occupancy of the Project site. Refer to Project Manual Section 01140 – Use of Premises, for a complete description of Contractor's obligations regarding use of the site.

PAGE 17

§ 3.14.3 See Project Manual Section 01540 as well as technical specifications for further requirements.

...

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner, or Construction Manager with the Owner's approval, may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor. Refer to Project Manual Section 01550 – Cleaning Up and Final Cleaning.

...

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect ~~harmless from loss on account thereof, from any and all cost, damage and loss on account thereof,~~ including but not limited to actual attorney's fees, but shall not be responsible for such defense or loss when a particular design, process or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications or other documents prepared by the Owner, Architect, or Construction Manager. However, if the Contractor has reason to believe that the required design, process or product is an infringement of a copyright or a patent, the Contractor shall be responsible for such loss unless such information is promptly furnished to the Architect through the Construction Manager. The review by the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect of any method of construction, invention, appliance, process, article, device or materials of any kind shall be for its adequacy in the Work and shall not be an approval for the use thereof by the Contractor in violation of any patent or other rights of any third person.

...

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, Construction Manager's and Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself) but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18. Architect and Construction Manager, and their respective agents, representatives, employees, officers, directors, affiliates, and successors (collectively, "Indemnitees") from and against any and all claims, demands, liabilities, causes of action, costs and expenses, or other dispute resolution expenses, including attorney fees and litigation expenses (collectively "Indemnification Claims"), involving:

- (a) Personal injury or death of any person;
- (b) Property damage (including loss of use);
- (c) The breach of any provision in the Owner – Contractor Agreement or Contract;
- (d) Money or other claims by subcontractors, suppliers, their employees or any entity involved in the Work at any tier;
- (e) Any contractual duty of an Indemnitee to indemnify another person; or
- (f) The enforcement by an Indemnitee of its rights under this provision;

but only if such Indemnification Claims arise from or related directly or indirectly to the Work under the Contract by, or the acts of omissions of: (i) the Contractor; (ii) its Subcontractors, Vendors or Suppliers at any tier, or (iii) any persons for whom any of them are responsible, including their employees, agents, officers or representatives. In any event, the obligations contained in Subparagraph 3.18.1 shall not apply to an Indemnification Claim resulting from the sole negligence of an Indemnitee.

PAGE 18

§ 3.18.3 In the event that any claim is made or asserted, or lawsuit filed for damages or injury arising out of or resulting from the performance of the Work, whether or not the Owner, Architect or Construction Manager is named as a party, the Contractor shall immediately advise the Owner, Architect and Construction Manager, in writing, of such claim or lawsuit, and shall provide a full and complete copy of any documents or pleadings relating thereto, as well as a full and accurate report of the facts involved.

§ 3.18.4 An Indemnitee, at its option, may select counsel to defend any claim, cause of action or lawsuit brought against it without impairing any obligation of Contractor to provide indemnification.

...

§ 4.1.2 The Owner shall retain a construction manager lawfully licensed to practice construction management or an entity lawfully practicing construction management in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Construction Manager in the ~~Agreement-Contract~~ and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. All instructions to the Contractor shall be forwarded through the Construction Manager.

§ 4.1.2.1 The Construction Manager shall act as the Owner's agent for purposes of administering and enforcing the Contract.

...

§ 4.1.4 If the employment of the Construction Manager or Architect is terminated, the Owner shall employ a successor construction manager or ~~architect as to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Construction Manager or Architect, respectively.~~ architect.

PAGE 19

§ 4.2.3 The Construction Manager shall provide a staffing plan to include one or more representatives who shall be in attendance at the Project site ~~whenever the Work is being performed.~~ site. The Construction Manager will determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in accordance with the Contract Documents. will keep the Owner reasonably informed of the progress of the Work, and will report to the Owner and Architect (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents and the most recent Project schedule, and (2) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work.

...

§ 4.2.5 The Construction Manager, ~~except to the extent required by Section 4.2.4,~~ Manager and Architect will not have control over, or charge of, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents, ~~except as provided in Section 3.3.1,~~ and neither will be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Neither the Construction Manager nor the Architect will have control over or charge of or be responsible for acts or omissions of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or of any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work. The Architect, the Owner and the Construction Manager shall at all times have access to the Work wherever it is in preparation and progress. The Contractor shall provide facilities for such access so that the Owner, Architect and the Construction Manager may perform their functions under the Contract Documents.

...

§ 4.2.8 The Architect and Construction Manager have authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents and will notify each other about the rejection. The Construction Manager shall determine in general whether the Work of the Contractor is being performed in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and notify the Owner, Contractor and Architect of known defects and deficiencies in the Work. Whenever the Construction Manager considers it necessary or advisable, the Construction Manager will have authority to require additional inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.5.2 and 13.5.3, upon written authorization of the Owner, whether or not such Work is fabricated, installed or completed. The foregoing authority of the Construction Manager will be subject to the provisions of Sections 4.2.18 through 4.2.20 inclusive, with respect to interpretations and decisions of the Architect. However, neither the Architect's nor the Construction Manager's authority to act under this Section 4.2.8 nor a decision made by either of them in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect or the Construction Manager to the Contractor, Subcontractors, material and equipment suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons performing any of the Work.

§ 4.2.9 The Construction Manager will receive and promptly review for conformance with the submittal requirements of the Contract Documents, all submittals from the Contractor such as Shop Drawings, Product Data

and Samples. Where there are Multiple Prime Contractors, the Construction Manager will also check and coordinate the information contained within each submittal received from Contractor and other Multiple Prime Contractors, and transmit to the Architect those recommended for approval. By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals, the Construction Manager represents to the Owner and Architect that the Construction Manager has reviewed and recommended them for approval them for conformance with the submittal requirements of Contract Documents. The Construction Manager's actions will be taken in accordance with the Project submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved Project submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time to permit adequate review by the Architect.

PAGE 20

§ 4.2.11 Review of the Contractor's submittals by the Construction Manager and Architect is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager and Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5 and ~~3.12-3.12~~ or any other obligations set forth in the Contract. The Construction Manager and Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or, unless otherwise specifically stated by the Construction Manager and Architect, precautions, of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.12 The Construction Manager will prepare Change Orders and ~~Construction Change Directives-Notices to Proceed.~~

§ 4.2.13 The Construction Manager and the Architect will take appropriate action on Change Orders or ~~Construction Change Directives-Notices to Proceed~~ in accordance with Article 7. and the Architect will have authority to order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.17 The Architect will interpret ~~and decide~~ matters concerning performance under, and requirements of the Contract Documents on written request of the Construction Manager, Owner or Contractor through the Construction Manager. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.18 Interpretations ~~and decisions~~ of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of and reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such ~~interpretations and decisions,~~ interpretations, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions so rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.19 The Architect's ~~decisions~~ Owner's interpretations on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.20 The Construction Manager will receive and review requests for information from the Contractor, and forward each request for information to the Architect, ~~with the Construction Manager's recommendation.~~ Architect. The Architect will review and respond in writing to the Construction Manager to requests for information about the Contract Documents. ~~The Construction Manager's recommendation and the Architect's response to each request~~ will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

PAGE 21

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include other Multiple Prime Contractors or subcontractors of other Multiple Prime Contractors. The term "Subcontractor" shall also include material and equipment suppliers, which may also be called "Supplier". Each and every Subcontractor shall be understood to have named the Owner and Construction Manager as a third party beneficiary to its subcontract with Contractor and the Owner and Construction Manager shall enjoy all third party beneficiary rights permitted by law.

...

§ 5.2.1 ~~Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents or the bidding requirements, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Construction Manager for review by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect the names of persons or entities. Within seven (7) days after award of the Contract, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Construction Manager, for review by the Owner, Architect and Construction Manager, (1) the name, trade and subcontract amount for each Subcontractor and (2) the names of all persons or entities proposed as manufacturers of the products identified in the Specifications (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each principal portion of the Work. The Construction Manager may reply within 14 days and, where applicable, the name of the installing Subcontractor. The Construction Manager will promptly reply to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether or not the Owner, the Construction Manager or the Architect Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or, (2) that the Construction Manager, Architect or Owner requires additional time for review. Failure of the Construction Manager, Owner, or Architect to reply within the 14 day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection entity.~~

...

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect has no reasonable objection. ~~If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. The Contract Sum shall be amended by either of the following at the Owner's sole discretion: (1) the difference between the subcontract amount proposed by the person or entity recommended by the Contractor and the subcontract amount proposed by the person or entity accepted or designated by the Owner and the Construction Manager; or (2) the amount by which the subcontract amount proposed by the person or entity accepted or designated by the Owner and Construction Manager exceeds the amount set forth in the Schedule of Values that is applicable to the Work covered by such subcontract. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.~~

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person or entity previously selected if the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution. The Contractor shall notify the Owner, the Architect and the Construction Manager of any proposed Subcontractor substitution a minimum of 10 (ten) days prior to such proposed change.

...

~~By appropriate agreement, written where legally required for validity, written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work, which the Contractor, by these Documents, assumes toward the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has~~

against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

PAGE 22

~~§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work~~ If the Work in connection with a subcontract has been suspended for more than 30 days, thirty (30) days after termination of the Contract by the Owner pursuant to Paragraph 14.2 or Paragraph 14.4 and the Owner accepts assignment of such subcontract, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension, any increase in direct documented costs necessarily incurred by such subcontractor as a result of the suspension. In no event will such an adjustment include any consequential damages or indirect costs such as extended home office overhead or lost profit.

~~§ 5.4.3 Upon such assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor Contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor Contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor Contractor's obligations under the subcontract.~~

§ 5.5 Contractor and Subcontractors' Warranty Acknowledgement. The Contractor shall execute and deliver to the Owner, and shall cause anyone giving warranties that is contractually bound to the Contractor to execute and deliver to the Owner, the following Warranty Acknowledgement before a Certificate of Final Completion is issued:

Warranty Acknowledgement

(Name of Subcontractor)("Subcontractor") warrants that all of its Work complies with requirements of the Contract Documents. If, within the time period Contractor is responsible for warranties under the Contract Documents, any of Subcontractor's Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, Subcontractor shall correct the Work and its sole expense promptly after receipt of written notice from the Owner.

~~§ 6.1.1 The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, which may include persons or entities under separate contracts not administered by the Construction Manager, and Manager. The Owner further reserves the right to award other contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site under Conditions of the Contract identical or substantially similar to these including those portions related to insurance and waiver of subrogation. If the Contractor claims that delay or additional cost is involved because of such action by the Owner, the Contractor shall make such Claim as provided in Article 15 elsewhere in the Contract Documents and any time extension or adjustment in Contract Sum will be governed by the applicable provisions of the Contract. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordination the Work with the work of the other Contractors, including the Owner's own forces or separate contractors, so as to complete the Work in accordance with the Project time schedule.~~

PAGE 23

~~§ 6.1.3 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, the Owner shall be deemed to be subject to the same obligations and to have the same rights that apply to the Contractor under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11 and 12.12, as amended.~~

~~§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs, including costs that are payable to a separate contractor or to other Multiple Prime Contractors because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed~~

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™ CMA – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:43:53 on 08/24/2011 under Order No.4038040027_1 which expires on 04/21/2012, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1446464371)

activities or defective construction. ~~The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction by the Owner's own forces or other Multiple Prime Contractors.~~

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage the Contractor ~~wrongfully~~ causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner, Construction Manager, separate contractors, or other Multiple Prime Contractors as provided in Section 10.2.5. Should a claim be made that the Contractor wrongfully delayed or caused damage to the Work or property of another contractor, the Contractor shall promptly settle the dispute with such other contractor. If a separate contractor sues the Construction Manager or Owner on account of any delay or damage alleged to have been caused by the Contractor, the Construction Manager will notify the Contractor who shall defend such proceedings at the Contractor's sole expense. If any judgment or award against the Construction Manager or Owner arises therefrom, the Contractor shall pay or satisfy it and shall reimburse the Construction Manager or Owner for all costs, including attorney's fees and court costs which either may have incurred.

§ 6.2.5 ~~The Owner and other Multiple Prime Contractors shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.~~

...

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, other ~~Multiple Prime Contractors~~ and the Construction Manager and/or the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Construction Manager, with notice to the Architect, will allocate the cost among those responsible rubbish as described in Section 3.15, the Owner or Construction Manager may clean up and allocate the cost among those responsible as the Construction Manager, in consultation with the Architect, determines to be just. The Owner's right to clean up shall in no event be deemed a duty, and should the Owner choose not to pursue this remedy, the Contractor necessitating such action shall remain fully responsible for the same. Refer to Project Manual Section 01550 – Clean Up and Final Cleaning.

...

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, ~~Construction Change Directive Notice to Proceed, written contract amendment,~~ or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents. Refer to Project Manual Section 01250 – Changes in the Work.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect and Contractor; a ~~Construction Change Directive Notice to Proceed~~ requires agreement by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor; an order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents, and the Contractor shall proceed promptly, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, ~~Construction Change Directive Notice to Proceed~~ or order for a minor change in the Work. Except as permitted in paragraph 7.3, an increase in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time shall be accomplished only by Change Order. Accordingly, no course of conduct or dealings between the parties, nor express or implied acceptance of alterations or additions to the Work, and no claim that the Owner has been unjustly enriched by any alteration or addition to the Work, whether or not there is, in fact, any unjust enrichment to the Work, shall be the basis of any claim for an increase in any amounts due under the Contract Documents or for a change in any time period provided for in the Contract Documents.

PAGE 24

~~A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Construction Manager and signed by the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect and Contractor, stating their agreement upon all of the following:~~ § 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Construction Manager and signed by the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect and Contractor, stating their agreement upon all of the following:

...

.3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.2.2 Agreement on any Change Order shall constitute a final settlement of all matters relating to the change in the Work that is the subject of the Change Order, including, but not limited to, all direct and indirect costs associated with such change. Any impact such change may have on the unchanged Work, including but not limited to claims for acceleration, stacking, inefficiency, ripple effect, disruption, compression, interference, delay and cumulative impact, and any and all adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Schedule. In the event a Change Order increases the Contract Sum, the Contractor shall include the Work covered by such Change Orders in Applications for Payment as if such Work were originally part of the Contract Documents.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives Notice To Proceed

~~§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive Notice to Proceed is a written order prepared by the Construction Manager and signed by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, Notice to Proceed, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.~~

~~§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive Notice to Proceed shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.~~

~~§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive Notice to Proceed provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:~~

...

.4 As provided in Section 7.3.7.

However, the contract time shall be adjusted only if the Contractor demonstrates to the Owner and Construction Manager that the changes in the Work required by the Notice to Proceed adversely affect the critical path of the Work.

~~§ 7.3.4 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed in a proposed Change Order or Construction Change Directive Notice to Proceed so that application of such unit prices to quantities of Work proposed will cause substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.~~

~~§ 7.3.5 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Construction Manager and Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.~~

~~§ 7.3.6 A Construction Change Directive Notice to Proceed signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.~~

~~§ 7.3.7 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Construction Manager shall determine the method and the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Construction Manager may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.7 shall be limited to the following:~~

- ~~1 Costs of labor, including social security, old age and unemployment insurance, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, and workers compensation insurance;~~

- ~~2~~ Costs of materials, supplies and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
- ~~3~~ Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
- ~~4~~ Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use or similar taxes related to the Work; and
- ~~5~~ Additional costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

~~§ 7.3.8~~ The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Construction Manager and Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

~~§ 7.3.9~~ Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Construction Manager and Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Construction Manager and Architect determine to be reasonably justified. The interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

~~§ 7.3.10~~ When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Construction Manager and Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Construction Manager shall prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

PAGE 25

~~§ 8.2.3~~ The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time. All Work shall be completed in sufficient time to allow for clean-up and preparation for Owner move-in prior to the date of Substantial Completion of the Work.

~~§ 8.2.4~~ Without altering the applicability and obligations of Section 8.2.3, the Contractor shall prosecute the Work undertaken in a prompt and diligent manner wherever such Work, or any part of it, becomes available, or at such other times as the Owner and/or Construction Manager may direct so as to promote the general progress of the entire construction. The Contractor shall not, by delay or otherwise, interfere with or hinder the Work of any other contractor, the Owner, Construction Manager or the Architect. Any supplies, materials, tools and/or equipment that are to be furnished by the Contractor hereunder shall be furnished in sufficient time to enable the Contractor to perform and complete its Work within the time or times provided for herein. If the Contractor, through its negligence or failure, including the negligence or failure of its Subcontractors or suppliers, thus to furnish the necessary labor and/or supplies, materials, tools and/or equipment to meet construction needs in accordance with the established Schedule, then it shall increase its forces or work such overtime as may be required, at its own expense, to bring its part of the Work up to the proper schedule. In the event the Contractor fails to take such action necessary to bring its part of the Work up to schedule within twenty-four hours of receiving notice from the Owner or Construction Manager, then the Owner, at its sole option, may supplement the Contractor's forces, materials and/or equipment or remove the Contractor from the Project, and the Owner may complete part or all of the remainder of the Contractor's Work, either utilizing in the Owner's sole discretion its own forces, new contractors chosen by the Owner or any Subcontractor or supplier of the Contractor, which may include fixed price supplemental work time and materials supplemental work, or any combination thereof, which in Owner's sole discretion will most quickly and completely cure the failure of the Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for any and all costs of performing or completing the Work that are incurred by the Owner or any Contractor, Subcontractor, Supplier, or other entity on the Owner's behalf. The Contractor shall pay the Owner for such costs within ten (10) days of the date of demand. If not paid within ten (10) days, the amount will be withheld from the Contractor and paid to the Owner from the next payment due the Contractor under the Contract. Exercise of such rights shall in no way limit or jeopardize the Owner's right to any other remedy, including but not limited to, a claim against the Performance

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™ CMA – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:43:53 on 08/24/2011 under Order No.4038040027_1 which expires on 04/21/2012, and is not for resale.

User Notes:

(1446464371)

Bond of the Contractor.

PAGE 26

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by an act or neglect of the Owner, Owner's own forces, Construction Manager, Architect, any of the other Multiple Prime Contractors or an employee of any of them, or by changes ordered in the Work, or by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, adverse weather conditions not reasonably anticipated, unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the Contractor's control, or by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and arbitration, or by other causes that the Architect, based on the recommendation of the Construction Manager, litigation, or by other causes which the Construction Manager determines may justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended by Change Order for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine to the extent such delay will prevent the Contractor from achieving Substantial Completion within the Contract Time and if the performance of the Work is not, was not, or would not have been delayed by any other cause for which the Contractor is not entitled to an extension in the Contract Time under the Contract Documents. The Contractor further acknowledges and agrees that adjustments in the Contract Time will be permitted for a delay only to the extent such delay is not caused, or could not have been anticipated or prevented by the Contractor, could not be limited or avoided by the Contractor's timely notice to the Owner of the delay, and is of a duration not less than one (1) day.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15. Any claim for extension of time shall be made in writing to the Construction Manager in the manner and time specified by Paragraph 4.7; otherwise it shall be waived. In the case of a continuing delay only one claim is necessary. The Contractor shall provide a written estimate of the probable effect of such delay on the progress of the Work.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Contract Documents, an extension in the Contract Time, to the extent permitted under Subparagraph 8.3.1, shall be the sole remedy of the Contractor for any (1) delay in the commencement, prosecution or completion of the Work; (2) hindrance or obstruction in the performance of the Work; (3) loss of productivity or acceleration; or (4) other similar claims (collectively referred to in this Subparagraph 8.3.3 as "Delays") whether or not such Delays are foreseeable, unless a Delay is caused by the Owner's active interference with the Contractor's performance of the Work, and only to the extent such acts continue after the Contractor furnishes the Owner with notice of such interference. In no event shall the Contractor be entitled to any compensation or recovery of any damages in connection with any Delay, including without limitation, consequential damages, lost opportunity costs, impact damages, or other similar remuneration. The Owner's exercise of any of its rights or remedies under the Contract Documents (including, without limitation, ordering changes in the Work, or directing suspension, rescheduling, or correction of the Work), regardless of the extent or frequency of the Owner's exercise of such rights or remedies, shall not be construed as active interference with the Contractor's performance of the Work.

...

Where the Contract is based on a Stipulated Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit to the Construction Manager, before the first Application for Payment, within seven (7) days after award of contract, a schedule of values allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work and prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Construction Manager and Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Construction Manager or Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. In the event there is one Contractor, the Construction Manager shall forward to the Architect the Contractor's schedule of values. If there are Multiple Prime Contractors responsible for performing different portions of the Project, the Construction Manager shall forward the Multiple Prime Contractors' schedules of values only if requested by the Architect.

...

§ 9.3.1 At least fifteen days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Construction Manager an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. Such application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by such data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Owner, Construction Manager or

Architect may require, such as copies of requisitions from Subcontractors and material suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents. See Project Manual Section 01290 – Payment Procedures for Contractor's obligations in relation to Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by ~~Construction Change Directives, Notice to Proceed,~~ or by interim determinations of the Construction Manager and Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

PAGE 27

§ 9.3.1.3 The Contractor shall provide supporting data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Owner, Architect and Construction Manager may require.

~~§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall~~ Payment will not be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. ~~If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage and transportation to the site for such materials and equipment stored off the site, or equipment stored on or off site unless the requirements set forth in Project Manual Section 01290 regarding materials stored off site are met to the satisfaction of Construction Manager and Owner.~~

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work (including materials and equipment) covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances (hereinafter collectively referred to as "Liens") in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, material suppliers, or other persons or entities making a claim by reason of having provided labor, materials and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.3.3.1 The Contractor further expressly undertakes to defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Indemnitees, at the Contractor's sole expense, against any actions, lawsuits, or proceedings brought against the Indemnitees as a result of Liens filed against the Work, the site of the Work, the Project site and any improvements on it, payments due the Contractor, or any portion of the property of any of the Indemnitees. The Contractor agrees to defend, indemnify and hold the Indemnitees harmless from and against any such Liens and agrees to pay any judgment resulting from any such actions, lawsuits, or proceedings.

§ 9.3.3.2 The Owner shall release any payments withheld due to a Lien if the Contractor obtains security acceptable to the Owner or a lien bond that is (1) issued by a surety acceptable to the Owner that is licensed and admitted in the state; (2) in form and substance satisfactory to the Owner; and (3) in an amount not less than One Hundred Fifty Percent (150%) of such Lien. By posting a lien bond or other acceptable security, however, the Contractor shall not be relieved of any responsibilities or obligations under this Paragraph 9.3, including, without limitation, the duty to defend and indemnify the Indemnitees. The cost of any premiums incurred in connection with such bonds and security shall be the Contractor's responsibility and shall not be part of, or cause any adjustment to, the Contract Sum.

§ 9.3.3.3 Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Owner reserves the right to settle any disputed Lien by making payment to the lien claimant or by such other means as the Owner, in the Owner's sole discretion, determines is the most economical or advantageous method of settling the dispute. The Contractor shall promptly reimburse Owner, upon demand, for any payments so made.

~~§ 9.4.1 Where there is only one Contractor, the Construction Manager will, within seven days after the Construction Manager's receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, review the Application, certify the amount the Construction Manager determines is due the Contractor, and forward the Contractor's Application and Certificate for Payment to the Architect. Within seven days after the Architect receives the Contractor's Application for Payment from the Construction Manager, the Architect will either issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment. The~~

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™ CMA – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:43:53 on 08/24/2011 under Order No. 4038040027_1 which expires on 04/21/2012, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1446464371)

Architect will, after the receipt of the Project Application for Payment with the recommendations of the Construction Manager, review the Project Application for Payment and will either issue a Project Certificate for Payment to the Owner with a copy to the Construction Manager, Manager for such amount-amounts as the Architect determines is-are properly due, or notify the Construction Manager and Owner in writing of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in whole or in part as provided in Section 9.5.1. The Construction Manager will promptly forward to the Contractor the Architect's notice of withholding certification-reasons for withholding a Certificate as provided in Subparagraph 9.5.1. Such notifications will be forwarded to the Contractor by the Construction Manager.

§ 9.4.2 Where there are Multiple Prime Contractors performing portions of the Project, the Construction Manager will, within seven days after the Construction Manager receives the Multiple Prime Contractors' Applications for Payment: (1) review the Applications and certify the amount the Construction Manager determines is due each of the Multiple Prime Contractors; (2) prepare a Summary of Contractors' Applications for Payment by combining information from each Multiple Prime Contractors' application with information from similar applications for progress payments from other Multiple Prime Contractors; (3) prepare a Project Application and Certificate for Payment; (4) certify the amount the Construction Manager determines is due all Multiple Prime Contractors; and (5) forward the Summary of Contractors' Applications for Payment and Project Application and Certificate for Payment to the Architect. The issuance of a separate Certificate for Payment or a Project Certificate for Payment will constitute representations made separately by the Construction Manager and Architect to the Owner, based on their individual observations at the site and the data comprising the Application for Payment submitted by the Contractor, that the Work has progressed to the point indicated and that, to the best of the Construction Manager's and Architect's knowledge, information and belief, quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to minor deviations from the Contract Documents correctable prior to completion and to specific qualifications expressed by the Construction Manager or Architect. The issuance of a separate Certificate for Payment or a Project Certificate for Payment will further constitute a representation that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. However, the issuance of a separate Certificate for Payment or a Project Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Construction Manager or Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work, (2) reviewed the Contractor's construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and Suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.4.3 Within seven days after the Architect receives the Project Application and Project Certificate for Payment and the Summary of Contractors' Applications for Payment from the Construction Manager, the Architect will either issue to the Owner a Project Certificate for Payment, with a copy to the Construction Manager, for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, or notify the Construction Manager and Owner in writing of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in whole or in part as provided in Section 9.5.1. The Construction Manager will promptly forward the Architect's notice of withholding certification to the Contractors.

§ 9.4.4 The Construction Manager's certification of an Application for Payment or, in the case of Multiple Prime Contractors, a Project Application and Certificate for Payment shall be based upon the Construction Manager's evaluation of the Work and the information provided as part of the Application for Payment. The Construction Manager's certification will constitute a representation that, to the best of the Construction Manager's knowledge, information and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated and the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. The certification will also constitute a recommendation to the Architect and Owner that the Contractor be paid the amount certified.

§ 9.4.5 The Architect's issuance of a Certificate for Payment or in the case of Multiple Prime Contractors, Project Application and Certificate for Payment, shall be based upon the Architect's evaluation of the Work, the recommendation of the Construction Manager, and information provided as part of the Application for Payment or Project Application for Payment. The Architect's certification will constitute a representation that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, that the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified.

~~§ 9.4.6 The representations made pursuant to Sections 9.4.4 and 9.4.5 are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion and to specific qualifications expressed by the Construction Manager or Architect.~~

~~§ 9.4.7 The issuance of a separate Certificate for Payment or a Project Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Construction Manager or Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work, (2) reviewed the Contractor's construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and material suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.~~

§ 9.5.1 The Construction Manager or Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Construction Manager's or Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.4 and 9.4.5 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Construction Manager or Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Construction Manager will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1 and 9.4.3-9.4.1. If the Contractor, Construction Manager and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment or a Project Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Construction Manager or Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence or subsequent observations, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Construction Manager's or Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from the acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2 because of

PAGE 28

.5 damage to the ~~Owner~~ Owner, Construction Manager or a separate contractor;

...

.7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents;
.8 or any other default or breach under the Contract Documents.

...

§ 9.5.4 Should the Subcontractor be in debt to the Owner for any reason, whether in connection with this Contract or a separate contract on this, or another Project, then Owner shall have the right to apply funds from this Contract against the debt owed.

§ 9.5.5 If the Contractor disputes any determination by the Owner, Architect, or Construction Manager with regard to any Certificate for Payment, the Contractor shall nevertheless continue to expeditiously perform the Work and such dispute shall provide no basis for any manner of suspension of the Contractor's performance of the Work.

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Construction Manager and Architect. The Owner shall either forward payments for the preceding month's Work to the Contractor directly, or forward payments for the preceding month's Work to the Construction Manager for distribution to Contractors. As agent of the Owner, Construction Manager shall forward payment to Contractor following verification of Owner's disbursement checks.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner or Construction Manager the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A232™ - 2009 (formerly A201™ CMA - 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:43:53 on 08/24/2011 under Order No.4038040027_1 which expires on 04/21/2012, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1446464371)

§ 9.6.3 The Construction Manager will, on request, Manager, on request, and in the Construction Manager's discretion, may furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner, Construction Manager nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay or to see to the payment of money to a Subcontractor except as may otherwise be required by law. However, if either Owner, Construction Manager or Architect has cause for concern of whether all payments have been made or will be made as required to subcontractors, laborers or suppliers or creditors of the Subcontractor, Owner, Construction Manager or Architect, in their sole discretion, and without limiting other remedies, after seventy-two (72) hours notice to Contractor, have the right to issue payments either by joint check, payable to both Contractor and the subcontractor, laborer, supplier or creditor, or directly to the subcontractor, laborer, supplier or creditor. Such payments shall be applied against the Contract Sum to the same extent as if the payment were made solely to the Contractor. The Owner's, Construction Manager's or Architect's rights to issue joint checks or direct payments shall in no event create an obligation on the part of the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect to exercise this right on behalf of a subcontractor, laborer, supplier or creditor.

PAGE 29

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors and suppliers Suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers Suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, shall create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust or shall entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Subject to applicable law, if a petition in bankruptcy or any other arrangement or proceeding regarding insolvency, assignment for the benefit of creditors, trust, chattel mortgage, or similar state or federal proceeding, whether voluntary or involuntary, shall be filed with respect to the Contractor, the Owner may withhold the final balance, or any other payments, whether or not an application for progress payment has been properly filed, until expiration of the period of any guarantee or warranties required for the contractor, and the Owner may pay out such funds the amount necessary to satisfy any claims or costs that otherwise would have been covered by such guarantee or warranties.

If the Construction Manager and Architect do not issue a Certificate for Payment or a Project Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within fourteen days after the Construction Manager's receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents the amount certified by the Construction Manager and Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shut-down, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents. § 9.7.1 If the Construction Manager should fail to issue recommendations within fourteen (14) days of receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if, through no fault of the Contractor, the Architect does not issue a Project Certificate for Payment within fourteen (14) days after the Architect's receipt of the Project Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within fourteen (14) days after the date established in the Contract Documents any amount certified by the Architect or awarded by litigation, then the Contractor may, upon fourteen (14) additional days' written notice to the Owner, the Architect and the Construction Manager, stop Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Sum shall be increased by

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A232™ - 2009 (formerly A201™ CMA - 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:43:53 on 09/24/2011 under Order No. 4038040027_1 which expires on 04/21/2012, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1446464371)

the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shut-down, delay and start-up, which shall be accomplished as provided in Article 7.

§ 9.7.2 If the Owner is entitled to reimbursement or payment from the Contractor under or pursuant to the Contract Documents, such payment shall be made promptly upon demand by the Owner. Notwithstanding anything contained in the Contract Documents to the contrary, if the Contractor fails to promptly make any payment due the Owner, or the Owner incurs any costs and expenses to cure any default of the Contractor or to correct defective Work, the Owner shall have an absolute right to offset such amount against the Contract Sum and may, in the Owner's sole discretion, elect either to deduct an amount equal to that which the Owner is entitled from any payment then or thereafter due the Contractor from the Owner, or issue a written notice to the Contractor reducing the Contract Sum by an amount equal to that which the Owner is entitled.

PAGE 30

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall notify the Construction Manager, and the Contractor and Construction Manager shall jointly prepare and submit to the Architect through the Construction Manager a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment, corrected. The Contractor shall proceed promptly to complete and correct items on the list. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Upon receipt of the list, the Architect, assisted by the Construction Manager, will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the list, which is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. The Contractor shall then submit through the Construction Manager a request for another inspection by the Architect, assisted by the Construction Manager, to determine Substantial Completion. When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion which shall establish the date of Substantial Completion, shall establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion. The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in such Certificate. In no case shall the Contractor's final completion of the Work and contract closeout (see Project Manual Section 01700 - Contract Closeout) exceed sixty (60) days from the date of issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion. In the event Contractor fails to complete the Work within the sixty (60) day period, the Owner may, in addition to all of its other rights and remedies under the Contract and at law and/or equity, complete the Contractor's Work at the sole expense of Contractor. Owner shall be entitled to deduct from the final payment all costs and expenses incurred in completing the Work, including additional Construction Management and Architecture fees and costs. In the event the costs exceed the amounts being withheld by Owner for final payment, the Contractor or its surety shall make the excess payment within five (5) days of demand by the Owner.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the list, the Architect, assisted by the Construction Manager, will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit, through the Construction Manager, a request for another inspection by the Architect, assisted by the Construction Manager, to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Architect, assisted by the Construction Manager, determines that the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Construction Manager-Architect will prepare, and the Construction Manager and Architect shall execute a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion, shall establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A232™ - 2009 (formerly A201™ CMA - 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:43:53 on 08/24/2011 under Order No 4038040027_1 which expires on 04/21/2012, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

PAGE 31

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, reserves the right to occupy the whole or any portion of the premises at any time prior to completion of the Work provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer as required under Section 11.3.1.5 Subparagraph 11.3.11 and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project, the Work. It is understood and agreed that the right to use the premises is part of the Contract and the Contractor has taken this possibility into account when preparing its bid, and that the Contractor shall proceed with the Work in such a manner as may be directed and shall cooperate with the Owner to limit interruptions to the Owner's routine operations. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor and Construction Manager shall jointly prepare and submit a list to the Architect through the Construction Manager, as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect after consultation with the Construction Manager.

...

§ 9.9.4 Any agreement as to the acceptance of non-conforming Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents, shall be in writing in the form of a Change Order, acceptable to the Owner's authorized representative and signed by all parties.

§ 9.10.1 Upon completion of the Work, the Contractor shall forward to the Construction Manager a written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and shall also forward to the Construction Manager a final Contractor's Application for Payment. Upon receipt, the Construction Manager will evaluate the completion of Work of the Contractor and then forward the notice and Application, with the Construction Manager's recommendations, to the Architect who will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect, finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Construction Manager and Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of their knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of their on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with terms and conditions of the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Construction Manager's and Architect's final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled. All warranties and guarantees and specified closeout documents required under or pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be assembled and delivered by the Contractor to the Construction Manager as part of the final Application for Payment (Refer to Project Manual Section 01700 – Contract Closeout, Section 01720 – Project Record Documents, Section 01730 – Operations and Maintenance Data, Section 01740 – Warranties and Guarantees, and Section 01750 – Systems Demonstration, Training and Start Up). The final Certificate for Payment will not be issued by the Architect until all warranties and guarantees and other specified closeout documentation have been received and accepted by the Owner.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect through the Construction Manager (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or Construction Manager or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect and will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no substantial reason that the

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™ CMA – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:43:53 on 08/24/2011 under Order No.4038040027_1 which expires on 04/21/2012, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1446464371)

insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment and (5), if required by the ~~Owner~~, Owner or Construction Manager, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the ~~Owner~~, Owner or Construction Manager. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner and Construction Manager to indemnify the Owner and Construction Manager against such lien. If such lien remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner and/or Construction Manager all money that the Owner and/or Construction Manager may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees, (6) an affidavit that states the Work is fully completed and performed in accordance with the Contract Documents and is satisfactory to the Architect and the Owner, (7) in the event of Contractor bankruptcy, at the Owner's option, an order entered by the court having jurisdiction of the Contractor's insolvency proceeding authorizing such payment, (8) a general release executed by the Contractor on a form provided by the Construction Manager.

PAGE 32

- .2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents; or
- .3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract ~~Documents~~; Documents;
- .4 Owner's claims arising after payment;
- .5 claims for indemnification; or
- .6 claims about which the Owner has previously given notice to the Contractor.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor or ~~material supplier~~ Supplier shall constitute a waiver of all claims by that payee against Owner, Architect, and Construction Manager except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment. If Contractor fails to submit a final Application for Payment or a final conditional waiver within a reasonable time after request by Construction Manager, and in no event later than sixty (60) days after the issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Owner and Construction Manager may unilaterally determine the balance due to the Contractor and the Contractor shall be bound by such determination.

...

The Contractor shall be solely responsible to the Owner and Construction Manager for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract. The Contractor shall submit the Contractor's safety program to the Construction Manager for review and coordination with the safety programs of other ~~Contractors~~.

~~The Contractors.~~ The Construction Manager's responsibilities for review and coordination of safety programs shall not extend to ~~direct control over or charge of the acts or omissions of the Contractors, Subcontractors, Suppliers, agents or employees of the Contractors or Subcontractors, or Subcontractors or Suppliers, or any other persons performing portions of the Work and not directly employed by the Construction Manager.~~ the Work, as these obligations are the sole responsibility of the Contractor. Contractor shall be responsible for payment of all fines levied against Owner, Architect or Construction Manager and all costs (including attorney's fees and litigation/dispute resolution costs) incurred as a result of such fines arising from or relating to conduct of Contractor's Work.

PAGE 33

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take ~~reasonable~~ all necessary or appropriate precautions for safety of, and shall provide ~~reasonable~~ all necessary or appropriate protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to

- .1 ~~employees on the Work and~~ all employees involved in the Project and all other persons who may be affected thereby;
- ...
- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as ~~as~~, but not limited to, trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures and utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction; and

- 4 construction or operations by the ~~Owner-Owner, Construction Manager,~~ or other Contractors.

...

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable-all necessary or appropriate safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities. The Contractor shall also be responsible, at the Contractor's sole cost and expense, for all measures necessary to protect any property and improvements adjacent to the Project. Any damages to such property or improvements shall be promptly repaired by the Contractor. Without limiting the indemnity provisions elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner and Construction Manager from and against any and all actions or damages arising out of or resulting from damage to such property or improvements.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel. Use of explosives is not permitted. When use or storage of hazardous substances or equipment, or unusual construction methods are necessary, Contractor shall give Owner, Construction Manager and Architect reasonable advanced notice. When driving or removing piles, wrecking, performing excavation work or other similar potentially dangerous work, the Contractor shall provide protection and exercise utmost care, under supervision of properly qualified personnel, so as not to endanger life or property. Contractor is fully responsible for any and all damages, claims and for defense of all actions against Owner, Construction Manager and Architect resulting from prosecution of such work in connection with or arising out of the Contract.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2, 10.2.1.3 and 10.2.1.4 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2, 10.2.1.3 and 10.2.1.4, except damage or loss attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect. Owner and Construction Manager.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition, load or permit any part of the structure or site to be loaded with a weight that will endanger the structural integrity of the structure or site or the safety of workmen or any other persons on or about the Work. When required law or for the safety of the Work, the Contractor shall shore up, brace, underpin, and protect foundations and other portion or existing structures that re in any way affected by the Work. Before commencement of any part of the Work, the Contractor shall serve any and all notices required to be given to adjoining land and/or property owners or other parties.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, written notice of such injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter. When all or a portion of the Work is suspended for any reason, the Contractor shall securely fasten down all coverings and protect the Work, as necessary, from injury by any cause.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials

§ 10.2.9 The Contractor shall promptly report by telephone and in writing to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect all accidents arising out of or in connection with the Work that cause death, personal injury, or property damage, giving full details and observations of any witnesses. See Project Manual Section 00810 – Safety Program

§ 10.2.10 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If Contractor suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the Owner, or of others for whose acts the Owner is legally responsible, written notice of such injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the Owner within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter. The Contractor's failure to do so shall be an irrevocable waiver of any claim against the Owner arising out of such injury or damage. Injury or damage to persons or property suffered by the Owner because of an act or omission of the Contractor or others for whose acts the Contractor is legally responsible shall be subject to the limitations provisions established by Michigan law. § 10.3

Hazardous Materials

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to, asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area. In the event the Contractor encounters on the site material reasonably believed to be asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), or any other hazardous material, which has not been rendered harmless, the Contractor shall immediately stop Work in the area affected and report the condition to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect in writing. The Work in the affected area shall not thereafter be resumed except by written agreement of the Owner and Contractor if in fact the material is asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) or any other material deemed a Hazardous Material, and has not been rendered harmless. The Work in the affected area shall be resumed in the absence of asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), or any other Hazardous Material, or when it has been rendered harmless, by written agreement of the Owner and Contractor, or in accordance with final determination by the Architect on which litigation has not been demanded, or by litigation under Article 4. The term "rendered harmless" shall be interpreted to mean that levels of asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyls, and other Hazardous Materials are less than any applicable exposure standards set forth in OSHA regulations or other applicable state regulations. In no event, however, shall the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect have any responsibility for any substance or material that is brought to the Project site by the Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any entity for whom any of them is responsible. The Contractor agrees not to use any fill or other materials to be incorporated into the Work that are hazardous, toxic, or made up of any items that are hazardous or toxic. Refer to Project Manual Section 00840 – Hazardous Materials.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify a presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor, Construction Manager and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of such material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of such material or substance. The Contractor, the Construction Manager and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not any of them has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If the Contractor, Construction Manager or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor, the Construction Manager and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resumed upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased in the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shut down, delay and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Construction Manager, Architect, their consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of

tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss or expense is not due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

~~§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.~~

~~§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall indemnify the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of a material or substance the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.~~

~~§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall indemnify the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.~~

§ 10.3.2 The Contractor shall not, nor shall it permit any member of the construction team to bring on, keep, store, use, release or dispose of any hazardous or potentially Hazardous material on, in or about the Project site except Permitted Materials and as required by section 10.3.8., subject to the requirements of §10.3.9.

§ 10.3.3 The Contractor shall cause the presence, use, storage and/or disposal of Permitted Materials by any member of the construction team to be in strict (not substantial) compliance in every respect with all applicable laws and shall promptly notify the Owner if any amount of Permitted Materials or any other Hazardous Materials are released on the Project site at any time in a quantity that would have to be reported or remediated under any applicable laws.

.1 the Contractor shall at its expense, without recovery from the Owner, under the Contract Sum or otherwise, fully and promptly remediate each and every release of Permitted Materials and any other Hazardous Materials in full compliance with all applicable laws, to the most stringent standards available under all applicable laws, and in cooperation with the Owner, except to the extent of contamination (i) that existed before Work began at the Project site and neither the Contractor nor any other member of the construction team has exacerbated such preexisting contamination after recognizing the presence and general location of such contamination, or (ii) was caused directly by the Owner, the Architect, a separate contractor of the Owner who is not a member of the construction team, or any third party. The Contractor shall be responsible if and to the extent, after recognizing the presence and general location of Hazardous Materials that were preexisting at the site, or after it should have recognized such presence and general location, it exacerbates such contamination.

§ 10.3.4 The Contractor shall at its expense, without recovery from the Owner, under the Contract Sum or otherwise, be solely responsible to the Indemnitees for and shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Indemnitees and the Project site from and against all claims, damages costs, fines, judgments and liabilities, including attorneys fees and costs, arising out of or in connection with the generation, release, transportation, storage, use, disposal or presence of Permitted Materials or Hazardous Materials at the Project site by or due to any member of the construction team or for any noncompliance with section 10.3 by any member of the construction team. The indemnity in the previous sentence and in section 10.3.4 does not include claims, damages, costs, fines, judgments or liabilities, to the extent they arise from (i) contamination that existed before Work began at the Project site which was not exacerbated by the Contractor or any member of the construction team (after it recognized or should have recognized the presence and general location of such contamination) or (ii) contamination that was caused directly by the Owner, the Architect, a separate contractor of the Owner who is not a member of the construction team, or any third party.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor's responsibility under the foregoing indemnification shall include any and all governmentally mandated removal and/or clean up of any such Permitted Materials or Hazardous Materials.

§ 10.3.6 If the Contractor shall receive any notice, whether oral or written, of any inquiry, test, investigation, enforcement proceeding, environmental audit or the like by or against the Contractor, any member of the construction team, or the Work with regard to any permitted or Hazardous Materials at or emanating from the Project site, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect.

§ 10.3.7 If any member of the construction team encounters on the Project site material, which it believes is a Hazardous Material in any form (other than Permitted Materials being used in an appropriate manner or asbestos, asbestos containing materials or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCBs) which have been rendered harmless), the Contractor shall (i) immediately stop Work in the area affected, (ii) report the condition to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect as expeditiously as possible, and (iii) clear all persons from the area of exposure. The Work in the affected area shall not be resumed until the Hazardous Material has been removed or rendered harmless as evidenced by written agreement of the Owner and the Contractor. The term 'rendered harmless' shall be interpreted to mean that the levels are less than any applicable exposure standards set forth in OSHA regulations or other applicable state regulations and all applicable laws. In no event, however, shall the Owner have any responsibility for any substance or material that is brought to the Project site by any member of the construction team. Except for the Permitted Materials, no member of the construction team shall use any fill or other materials to be incorporated into the Work, which are Hazardous Materials, toxic or comprised of any items that are Hazardous Materials or toxic.

§ 10.3.8 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Construction Manager, Architect, Contractor, Subcontractors, and agents, officers, directors, affiliates and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorney fees and litigation costs, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in an area affected by Hazardous Materials (excluding Permitted Materials and other Hazardous Materials brought to the site by the Contractor or persons for whom it is responsible and excluding all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorney fees and litigation costs, arising out of or resulting from any exacerbation of preexisting contamination after the Contractor recognized or should have recognized the presence or general location of such preexisting contamination), if (i) in fact, the material presents the risk of bodily injury or death and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property, but only to the extent that such damage, loss or expense is not due to the negligence of the person seeking indemnity .

§ 10.3.9 The Contractor shall not be required to cause performance without its consent any Work relating to asbestos or PCB or other Hazardous Materials, except as otherwise required under this section 10.3. The Contractor agrees to excavate and stockpile on site soils with levels of contamination such that it can be safely and lawfully handled without special protective equipment if the Owner so requests. In such a circumstance, the Contractor shall comply with all applicable laws, shall be fully responsible for any non-compliance with all applicable laws, and shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless the Owner, Architect and Construction Manager for any and all claims damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorney fees and litigation costs, arising from Contractor's failure to comply with applicable laws.

§ 10.3.10 The Contractor shall take care to minimize the use of any Hazardous Materials to the extent consistent with the orderly conduct of the Work. To the maximum extent practical, the Contractor shall cause Permitted Materials which contain Hazardous Materials (and any explosive materials which are not Hazardous Materials) to be stored off the Project site and off Owner's premises. Except for Permitted Materials, all Hazardous Materials used, stored or generated at the Project site by the construction team shall be used, stored, transported and disposed of in strict (not substantial) conformity with applicable laws, codes, rules, regulations, guidelines and orders of governmental authorities having jurisdiction. The Contractor shall maintain — and provide promptly to Owner upon demand — appropriate and complete documentation evidencing the Contractor's compliance with all such laws, codes, rules, regulations, guidelines and orders. The Contractor shall not permit inclusion of asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyls or urea formaldehyde in any construction materials. The Contractor shall be responsible for the removal and cleanup of all Hazardous Materials and wastes brought to the Project site or generated at the pProject site by any member of the construction team. The Contractor shall indemnify and defend the Indemnitees against and hold them harmless from all claims, suits, damages, losses, fines, penalties, costs and expenses, including attorneys' fees and litigation expenses, arising from or in connection with or otherwise relating to, the use, generation, storage, release, transporting and disposal of any Hazardous Materials or waste in connection with the Work excluding such items as are Owner's responsibility as set forth in § 10.3.8.

PAGE 36

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase from and maintain in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located such insurance as will protect the Contractor from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's operations and completed operations under the Contract and for which the Contractor may be legally liable, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by a Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:

1. Claims under workers' compensation, disability benefit and other similar employee benefit acts which are applicable to the Work to be performed;
2. Claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of the Contractor's employees;
3. Claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than the Contractor's employees;
4. Claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage;
5. Claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting therefrom;
6. Claims for damages because of bodily injury, death of a person or property damage arising out of ownership, maintenance or use of a motor vehicle; and
7. Claims for bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and
8. Claims involving contractual liability insurance applicable to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18. Reference Project Manual Section 00500 – Insurance for the insurance provisions applicable to Contractor under this Contract.

§ 11.1.2 The insurance required by Section 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than limits of liability specified in the Contract Documents or required by law, whichever coverage is greater. Coverages, whether written on an occurrence or claims made basis, shall be maintained without interruption from the date of commencement of the Work until the date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment and, with respect to the Contractor's completed operations coverage, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work or for such other period for maintenance of completed operations coverage as specified in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.3 Certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner shall be submitted to the Construction Manager for transmittal to the Owner with a copy to the Architect prior to commencement of the Work and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance. These certificates and the insurance policies required by this Section 11.1 shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment as required by Section 9.10.2 and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the time required by Section 11.1.2. Information concerning reduction of coverage shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness.

§ 11.1.4 The Contractor shall cause the commercial liability coverage required by the Contract Documents to include (1) the Construction Manager, the Construction Manager's consultants, the Owner, the Architect, and the Architect's consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's completed operations.

PAGE 37

§ 11.3.1.3 If the property insurance requires deductibles, the Owner shall pay costs not covered because of such deductibles, unless the loss was caused Contractor or a party for whom the Contractor is responsible, in which case Contractor shall be responsible for the applicable deductibles.

§ 11.3.1.4 This property insurance shall cover portions of the Work stored off the site, and also portions of the Work in transit. Partial occupancy or use in accordance with Section 9.9 shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing property insurance have consented to such partial occupancy or use by endorsement or

otherwise. The Owner and the Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain consent of the insurance company or companies and shall, without mutual written consent, take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse or reduction of insurance.

~~§ 11.3.1.6 Partial occupancy or use in accordance with Section 9.9 shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing property insurance have consented to such partial occupancy or use by endorsement or otherwise. The Owner and the Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain consent of the insurance company or companies and shall, without mutual written consent, take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse or reduction of insurance.~~

§ 11.3.3 Loss of Use Insurance. The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain such insurance as will insure the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property due to fire or other hazards, however caused. ~~The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor for loss of use of the Owner's property, including consequential losses due to fire or other hazards however caused.~~

§ 11.3.4 ~~If the Contractor requests in writing that insurance for risks other than those described herein or other special causes of loss be included in the property insurance policy, the Owner shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor by appropriate Change Order. The Owner, Architect and Construction Manager, "Barton Malow Company", shall be named as an additional insured on all property and liability policies. Refer to Project Manual 00500 – Insurance.~~

§ 11.3.5 ~~If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, adjoining or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, the Owner shall waive all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.7 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance. All separate policies shall provide this waiver of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. Before an exposure to loss may occur, the Owner shall file with the Construction Manager a copy of each policy that includes insurance coverages required by this Section 11.3. Each policy shall contain all generally applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions and endorsements related to this Project. Each policy shall contain a provision that the policy will not be canceled or allowed to expire, and that its limits will not be reduced, until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Contractor.~~

§ 11.3.6 ~~Before an exposure to loss may occur, the Owner shall file with the Contractor a copy of each policy that includes insurance coverages required by this Section 11.3. Each policy shall contain all generally applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions and endorsements related to this Project. Each policy shall contain a provision that the policy will not be canceled or allowed to expire, and that its limits will not be reduced, until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Contractor. Waivers of Subrogation. Reference Project Manual Section 00500 – Insurance for the insurance provisions applicable to Contractor under this Contract. § 11.3.7 A loss insured under the Owner's property insurance shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary, through the Construction Manager, and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.3.10. The Contractor shall pay Subcontractors their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, shall require Subcontractors to make payments to their Sub-subcontractors in similar manner.~~

§ 11.3.7 Waivers of Subrogation. ~~The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees each of the other, and (2) the Construction Manager, Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss to the extent covered by property insurance obtained pursuant to this Section 11.3 or other property insurance applicable to the Work, except such rights as the Owner and Contractor may have to the proceeds of such insurance held by the Owner as fiduciary. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the Construction Manager, Construction Manager's consultants, Architect, Architect's consultants, Owner's separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and the subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees of any of them, by appropriate agreements,~~

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™ CMA – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:43:53 on 08/24/2011 under Order No.4038040027_1 which expires on 04/21/2012, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1448464371)

~~written where legally required for validity, similar waivers each in favor of other parties enumerated herein. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, and whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the property damaged.~~

~~§ 11.3.8 A loss insured under the Owner's property insurance shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.3.10. The Contractor shall pay Subcontractors their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, shall require Subcontractors to make payments to their Sub-subcontractors in similar manner. If required in writing by a party in interest, the Owner as fiduciary shall, upon occurrence of an insured loss, give bond for proper performance of the Owner's duties. The cost of required bonds shall be charged against proceeds received as fiduciary. The Owner shall deposit in a separate account proceeds so received, which the Owner shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as determined in accordance with the method of binding dispute resolution selected in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor. If after such loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor after notification of a Change in the Work in accordance with Article 7.~~

~~§ 11.3.9 If required in writing by a party in interest, the Owner as fiduciary shall, upon occurrence of an insured loss, give bond for proper performance of the Owner's duties. The cost of required bonds shall be charged against proceeds received as fiduciary. The Owner shall deposit in a separate account proceeds so received, which the Owner shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as determined in accordance with the method of binding dispute resolution selected in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor. If after such loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor after notification of a Change in the Work in accordance with Article 7. The Owner as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle a loss with insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within five days after occurrence of loss to the Owner's exercise of this power; if such objection is made, the dispute shall be resolved in the manner selected by the Owner and Contractor as the method of binding dispute resolution in the Agreement.~~

~~§ 11.3.10 The Owner as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle a loss with insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within five days after occurrence of loss to the Owner's exercise of this power; if such objection is made, the dispute shall be resolved in the manner selected by the Owner and Contractor as the method of binding dispute resolution in the Agreement. If the Owner and Contractor have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Owner as fiduciary shall make settlement with insurers or distribution of insurance proceeds in accordance with the direction of the arbitrators.~~

~~§ 11.4.1 The Owner shall have the right to require the Contractor to furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder as stipulated in bidding requirements or specifically required in the Contract Documents on the date of execution of the Contract. Bonds shall be executed by a responsible surety licensed and admitted in the state where Work is located, listed in the latest version of the Department of the Treasury's Circular 570, "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies," with the bond amount less than or equal to the underwriting limitation; and with an AM Best's rating of no less than A- VII or better. Bonds shall meet all other requirements set forth in Section 0500 – Bonds - of the Project Manual.~~

PAGE 38

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Construction Manager or Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether discovered before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense. If any portion of the Work is determined by the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect, either during performance of the Work or

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™ CMA – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:43:53 on 08/24/2011 under Order No.4038040027_1 which expires on 04/21/2012, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1446464371)

during any applicable warranty period, to be defective or not in compliance with the requirements therefor, the Construction Manager or Owner shall notify the Contractor in writing that such Work is rejected. Thereupon, the Contractor shall immediately replace and/or correct such Work by making the same comply strictly with all the requirements therefor. The Contractor shall bear all costs of correcting such rejected Work, including work of other Subcontractors and including compensation for the Architect's and Construction Manager's additional services and any delay or related damaged to the Owner made necessary thereby. The Construction Manager shall have the right to charge the Contractor for any compensation payable for the Architect's or Construction Manager's additional services required by the Contractor's rejected Work and deduct the payment from the next payment due the Contractor.

...

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof, or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the Owner or Construction Manager to do so unless the Owner or Construction Manager has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.4. Section 2.4., without affecting the surety(ies) obligations under the Bonds. Refer to the Project Manual Section 01740 - Warranties and Guarantees.

PAGE 39

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

...

§ 12.2.6 Unless the Owner authorizes otherwise, Substantial Completion shall not commence the correction period for any equipment or systems that:

- .1 Are not fully operational (equipment or systems shall not be considered fully operational if they are intended to provide service to any portion of the building which the Owner has not accepted as substantially complete); or
- .2 Are not accepted by the Owner

§ 12.2.7 The Contractor shall respond immediately to correct Work deficiencies and/or punch list items. Failure to correct Work deficiencies and/or punch list items in a timely fashion shall be a material breach, and the Owner may terminate the Contract. Whether or not the Contract is terminated, if the Contractor fails to make corrections in a timely fashion, such Work may be corrected by the Owner, in its sole discretion, at the Contractor's expense and the Contract Sum may be adjusted by backcharge accordingly. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Construction Manager in writing when Work deficiencies and/or punch list items are completed. If upon review of the Work by the Construction Manager, after such notification by the Contractor, Work deficiencies and/or punch list items shall continue to exist, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for any costs incurred by the Owner, plus ten percent (10%) overhead and profit, as well as the Construction Manager's and Architect's fees for reinspections of the Work.

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made. The acceptance of nonconforming Work by the Owner shall be by written Change Order signed by the Owner's

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™ CMA – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:43:53 on 08/24/2011 under Order No.4038040027_1 which expires on 04/21/2012, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1446464371)

authorized representative. Acceptance of nonconforming Work may only occur pursuant to such written Change Order.

PAGE 40

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. ~~Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall.~~ The Contractor shall not assign the Contract as a whole or part without written consent of the other. If either party-Owner. If Contractor attempts to make such an assignment without such consent, that party-it and its surety(ies) shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, ~~if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents.~~ Project. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate such assignment.

...

~~Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the individual, to a member of the firm or entity or to an officer of the corporation for which it was intended; or if delivered at or sent by registered or certified mail or by courier service providing proof of delivery to, the last business address known to the party giving notice.~~

§ 13.3.1 Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the individual or a member of the firm or entity or to an officer of the corporation for which it was intended, or if delivered at or sent by registered or certified mail or by national overnight courier service providing a tracking system and proof of delivery to the last business address known to the party giving notice. Owner or Construction Manager as Owner's Agent, may, at their option, serve notice on the Contractor by faxing a copy of the notice to the Contractor at its last known facsimile number and subsequently mailing the notice to the Contractor's last known business address.

...

§ 13.5.3 ~~If such procedures for testing, inspection or approval under Sections 13.5.1 and 13.5.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, Documents or applicable law, the Contractor shall bear all costs made necessary by such failure including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's services and expenses shall be at the Contractor's expense services and expenses. The Contractor also agrees that the cost of testing services required for the convenience of the Contractor in its scheduling and performance of the Work, and the cost of testing services required for the convenience of the Contractor in its scheduling and performance of the Work, and the cost of testing services related to remedial operations performed to correct deficiencies in the Work, shall be borne by the Contractor.~~

PAGE 41

~~Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at such rate as the parties may agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located. not bear interest~~

...

~~The Owner and the Contractor shall commence all claims and causes of action, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, against the other arising out of or related to the Contract in accordance with the requirements of the final dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement within the time period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and the Contractor waive shall commence all claims and causes of action in accordance with Michigan law, regardless of time frames identified in this Agreement. The Contractor shall commence all claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 13.7 in accordance with the Contract and in accordance with Michigan law.~~

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™ CMA – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:43:53 on 08/24/2011 under Order No.4038040027_1 which expires on 04/21/2012, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1446464371)

§ 13.7.2 Regardless of any provisions to the contrary, the statute of limitations with respect to any defect or nonconforming Work which is not discovered by the Owner shall not commence until the discovery of such defective or nonconforming Work by the Owner.

§ 13.8 Except where otherwise expressly required by the terms of the Contract, exercise by the Owner of any contractual or legal right or remedy without prior notice to or approval by the Contractor's surety shall in no way bar or prohibit the Owner's ability to pursue such rights or remedy. Further, pursuit of such a right or remedy without prior notice to or approval or surety shall in no way compromise, limit or bar any claim by the Owner against a surety bond of the Contractor.

...

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of ~~30~~90 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, for any of the following reasons:

...

- ~~.3~~ Because the Construction Manager has not certified or the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- ~~.4~~ The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor promptly, upon the Contractor's request, reasonable evidence as required by Section ~~2.2.1~~Documents subject to justifiable withholding of payment as described herein or in the Contract Documents.

PAGE 42

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' written notice to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed ~~including reasonable overhead and profit, costs incurred by reason of such termination, and damages.~~

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of ~~60 consecutive days~~90 consecutive days or if repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions by the Owner as described in Paragraph 14.3 constitute in the aggregate the lesser of an amount equal to the Contract time or One Hundred Twenty (120) days in any one (1) year period through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons performing portions of the Work under contract with the Contractor because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

...

- ~~.1~~ ~~repeatedly~~ refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- ~~.3~~ ~~repeatedly~~ disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- ~~.4~~ otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents;
- ~~.5~~ is petitioned bankrupt, or makes a general assignment for the benefit of creditors, or if a receiver is appointed on account of the Contractor's insolvency;
- ~~.6~~ breaches any warranty made by the Contractor under or pursuant to the Contract Documents;
- ~~.7~~ fails to furnish the Owner with assurances satisfactory to the Owner evidencing the Contractor's

- ability to complete the Work in compliance with all the requirements of the Contract Documents; or
.8 fails after commencement of the Work to proceed continuously with the construction and completion of the Work for more than ten (10) days, except as permitted under the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the above reasons exist, the Owner, after consultation with the Construction Manager, and upon certification by the Initial Decision Maker that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, may without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, ~~seven days~~ seventy-two (72) hours written notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and ~~may, subject to any prior rights of the surety, may;~~

...

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner in pursuing termination and completion of the Work, including actual attorney and legal fees and costs, and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall, upon application, be certified by the Initial Decision Maker after consultation with the Construction Manager, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

PAGE 43

§ 14.4.1 The Owner ~~may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause reserves the right to terminate the Contract, or any portion thereof, for convenience and without cause, even though the Contractor has not failed to perform any part of the Contract. Termination of the Work hereunder shall be effected by written notice to the Contractor. Upon receipt of such notice, the Contractor shall, unless the notice otherwise directs:~~

- .1 Immediately discontinue the terminated portion of the Work and the placing of all orders and subcontracts in connection with the terminated portion of the Work;
- .2 Immediately cancel all of the existing orders and subcontracts in connection with the terminated portion of the Work;
- .3 Immediately transfer to the Owner all materials, supplies, Work in progress, appliances, facilities, machinery and tools acquired by the Contractor in connection with the performance of the terminated portion of the Work, and take such action as may be necessary or as the Owner or Construction Manager may direct for protection and preservation of the Work relating to this Contract; and
- .4 Deliver all plans, drawings, specifications and other necessary information to the Owner through the Construction Manager.

§ 14.4.2 ~~Upon receipt of written notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall~~ If the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, the following shall be the Contractor's exclusive remedies:

- ~~.1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;~~
14.4.2.1 Reimbursement of all actual expenditures and costs approved by the Owner through the Construction Manager and Architect as having been made or incurred in performing the terminated Work.
- ~~.2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and~~

~~3~~ except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders. 14.4.2.2 Reimbursement of expenditures made and costs incurred with the Owner's prior written approval in settling or discharging outstanding commitments entered into by the Contractor in performing the Contract; and

14.4.2.3 Payment of profit, insofar as profit is realized hereunder, of an amount equal to the estimated profit on the entire Contract at the time of termination multiplied by the percentage of completion of the Work. In no event shall the Contractor be entitled to anticipated fees or profits on Work not required to be performed.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination, along with reasonable overhead and profit on the Work not executed. All obligations of the Contractor under the Contract with respect to completed Work, including but not limited to all warranties, guarantees, indemnities, insurance and bonds shall apply to all Work completed or substantially completed by the Contractor prior to a convenience termination by the Owner. Notwithstanding the above, any convenience termination by the Owner or payments to the Contractor shall be without prejudice to any claims or legal remedies that the Owner may have against the Contractor for any cause.

§ 14.4.4 Upon a determination that a termination of this Contract, other than a termination for convenience under this Paragraph 14.4, was wrongful or improper for any reason, such termination shall automatically be deemed converted to a convenience termination under this Paragraph 14.4, and the Contractor's remedy for such wrongful termination shall be limited to the recoveries specified under Subparagraph 14.4.2.

§ 14.4.5 Contractor is required to include a termination for convenience clause in all of its Subcontractor and Supplier contracts, in substantially similar form as set forth in this Paragraph 14.4, and that limits the Subcontractors and Suppliers to exclusive remedies no greater than those set forth in Subparagraph 14.4.2 that are available to Contractor. Contractor shall bear all costs arising or related to its failure to include such clause in its Subcontracts.

...

§ 15.1.1 Definition. A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the ~~Contract~~ Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim.

§ 15.1.2 Notice of Claims. Claims by either the Owner or Contractor must be initiated by written notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Construction Manager and Architect, if the Construction Manager and or Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party must be initiated ~~Contractor must be made~~ within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the ~~claimant~~ Contractor first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever ~~is later~~ is later, provided, however, that the Contractor shall use its best efforts to furnish the Construction Manager, Architect, and the Owner, as expeditiously as possible, with notice of any Claim including, without limitation, those in connection with concealed or unknown conditions, as soon as such Claim is recognized. Contractor shall cooperate with the Construction Manager, Architect, and the Owner in any effort to mitigate the alleged or potential damages, delay or other adverse consequences arising out of the condition that is the cause of the Claim. Claims must be made by written notice. An additional Claim made after the initial Claim has been implemented by Change Order will not be considered unless submitted in a timely manner.

PAGE 44

§ 15.1.4 Claims for Additional Cost. If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, written notice as provided herein shall be given before proceeding to execute the Work. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.3. A Project delay shall not be a basis for a Claim for additional costs. Delays may be remedied only through an extension of time per Section 15.1.5.

...

~~§ 15.1.6 Claims for Consequential Damages. The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes~~

- ~~1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and~~
- ~~2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.~~

~~This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.6 shall be deemed to preclude an award of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.~~

~~§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, 11.3.9, and 11.3.10, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision interpretation. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision interpretation shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim litigation of any Claim brought by the Contractor against the Owner arising prior to the date final payment is due, unless 30 days have passed after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker with no decision interpretation having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide interpret disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.~~

~~§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim. Within ten (10) days or written request, the Contractor shall make available to the Owner or its representative all of its books, records, or other documents in its possession or to which it has access relating to a Claim and shall require its Subcontractors and Suppliers, regardless of tier, to do the same.~~

~~§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision an interpretation. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.~~

~~§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of such request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will will, based on its interpretation, either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.~~

~~§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision interpretation approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision interpretation shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect and Construction Manager, if the Architect or Construction Manager is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution subject to the parties' agreed upon dispute resolution process.~~

~~§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, claims of the Owner shall be governed in accordance with the statute of limitations periods under Michigan Law.~~

~~§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation within 60 days of the initial decision. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within the time required, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.~~

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner-Owner, Architect or initial Decision Maker may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

~~§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.~~

§ 15.3 Mediation

~~§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.6 shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.~~

~~§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.~~

~~§ 15.3.3 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.~~

§ 15.4 Arbitration

~~§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.~~

~~§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.~~

~~§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.~~

~~§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.~~

~~§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder~~

~~§ 15.4.4.1 Either party, at its sole discretion, may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).~~

~~§ 15.4.4.2 Either party, at its sole discretion, may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.~~

~~§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.~~

Certification of Document's Authenticity

AIA® Document D401™ – 2003

I, _____, hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, that I created the attached final document simultaneously with its associated Additions and Deletions Report and this certification at 11:43:53 on 08/24/2011 under Order No. 4038040027_1 from AIA Contract Documents software and that in preparing the attached final document I made no changes to the original text of AIA® Document A232™ – 2009, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition, as published by the AIA in its software, other than those additions and deletions shown in the associated Additions and Deletions Report.

(Signed)

(Title)

(Dated)

**BARTON MALOW COMPANY
CONTRACTOR
INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS**

For agency work
March 10, 2008

1. As a condition of performing work under the Agreement, Contractor will keep in force, at all times during performance of the Work, policies of insurance covering all Basic Insurance Requirements and any applicable Supplemental Insurance Requirements. The requirements identified below are minimum requirements. If the Agreement or other Contract Documents impose additional or higher standards, Contractor shall meet those as well. Where a Controlled Insurance Program ("CIP") is specified in the Contract Documents, these insurance requirements shall not apply to coverages supplied by the CIP, but shall apply to coverages which Contractor is required to carry outside the scope of the CIP.
2. **Basic Insurance Requirements**
 - 2.1. Workers' Compensation covering Contractor's statutory obligations in the State(s) in which the Work is to be performed or Federal statutory obligations, if applicable to the Project, and Employers' Liability insurance with limits of liability of \$1,000,000 EL Each Accident, EL Disease – Each Employee, and EL Disease – Policy Limit. Where applicable, a US Longshore and Harborworker's Compensation Act endorsement must be included.
 - 2.1.1. If Contractor employs the services of leased employees for the Work or for a portion of the Work, it will be required to submit evidence, to the satisfaction of Barton Malow Company, that such leased employees are fully covered by the minimum limits of Workers' Compensation and Employers' Liability Insurance. Such evidence shall include, but not be limited to, submission of the applicable leasing agreement.
 - 2.2. Automobile Liability insurance with the limit of \$1,000,000 per accident covering Contractor's owned, non-owned and hired automobiles.
 - 2.3. Commercial General Liability insurance written on the 1988 ISO OCCURRENCE policy form or subsequent versions with limits of liability as follows:

General Aggregate	\$ 2,000,000
Products-Completed Operations Aggregate	\$ 2,000,000
Personal/Advertising Injury	\$ 2,000,000
Each Occurrence	\$ 2,000,000

This coverage shall include coverage for premises-operations, independent contractors' protective, products and completed operations, personal injury and broad form property damage (including coverage for explosion, collapse, and underground hazards), and Contractual Liability protection with respect to Contractor's indemnification obligations under the Contract Documents. Products-completed operations coverage must be maintained for at least two years after final completion of the Project.
3. **Supplemental Insurance Requirements**
 - 3.1. Watercraft Protection and Indemnity Liability insurance if any of the Work is on or over navigable waterways or involves use of any vessel. Limits are to be approved by Barton Malow Company in writing.
 - 3.2. Aircraft Liability insurance if any aircraft is used in performance of the Work. Limits are to be approved by Barton Malow Company in writing.
 - 3.3. Railroad Protective Liability insurance if any of the Work is on or within 50 feet of any railroad or affects railroad property, including but not limited to tracks, bridges, tunnels, and switches. Limits are to be approved by Barton Malow Company in writing.
 - 3.4. Professional Liability insurance, if Professional Services are provided, with limits of liability as follows:

Each Claim	\$ 5,000,000
Aggregate	\$ 5,000,000

Provided, however, that if the Subcontract Price is \$10,000,000 or less, then the following limits of liability shall apply:

Each Claim	\$ 2,000,000
Aggregate	\$ 2,000,000

Contractor shall keep such Professional Liability insurance in force during the Agreement, and for three years after final completion of the Project.
 - 3.5. Pollution Liability insurance, which must be on an occurrence basis, if Environmental Services are provided. "Environmental Services" means any abatement, removal, remediation, transporting, or disposal of a Hazardous Material, or any assessments or consulting relating to same. Limits of liability for Pollution Liability insurance shall be as follows:

Each Occurrence	\$ 5,000,000
Aggregate	\$ 5,000,000
4. **General Provisions**
 - 4.1. Every policy must be written by an insurance company licensed in the state where work is being done and is reasonably acceptable to Barton Malow Company and Owner.
 - 4.2. Limits for Employer's Liability, Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability may be attained by a combination of an underlying policy with an umbrella or excess liability policy.

- 4.3. "Barton Malow Company," Owner, and all other entities as required in the Contract Documents shall be endorsed as additional insureds on Contractor's liability insurance (including general liability, excess liability, automobile liability and pollution liability, where applicable) with respect to liability arising out of activities, "operations" or "work" performed by or on behalf of Contractor, including Barton Malow Company's general supervision of Contractor, products and completed operations of Contractor, and automobiles owned, leased, hired or borrowed by Contractor. The coverage provided by the additional insured endorsement shall be at least as broad as the Insurance Service Office, Inc.'s Additional Insured, Form B CG 20 10 11 85 or CG 20 26 11 85. Forms that do not provide additional insured status for completed operations will not be accepted. In no case shall any additional insured endorsement exclude coverage for Barton Malow Company's or Owner's own negligence nor limit coverage for Barton Malow Company or Owner only to potential liability incurred solely as a result of Barton Malow Company's or Owner's acts or omissions. Furthermore, nothing in the additional insured endorsement shall limit Barton Malow Company's or Owner's products-completed operations coverage to only those liabilities arising from Contractor's "ongoing operations".
- 4.4. Contractor will furnish, before any work is started, certificates of insurance and copies of any additional insured endorsements for Contractor's liability policies showing the required coverages. Receipt by Barton Malow Company of a non-conforming certificate of insurance without objection, or Barton Malow Company's failure to collect a certificate of insurance, shall not waive or alter Contractor's duty to comply with the insurance requirements. Modifications to these insurance requirements will not be effective unless made in a writing executed by an authorized representative of Barton Malow Company. Upon written request by Barton Malow Company, Contractor will provide copies of its insurance policies.
- 4.5. Evidence of the required insurance is to be provided to Barton Malow Company on ACORD Certificate Form 25-S and must indicate:
 - 4.5.1. Any coverage exclusions or deviations from the 1988 ISO commercial general liability form or subsequent versions;
 - 4.5.2. A Best's rating for each insurance carrier at A minus VII or better;
 - 4.5.3. That the issuing insurance company will provide thirty (30) days written notice of cancellation to the certificate holder and the words "endeavor to" and "but failure to mail such notice shall impose no obligation or liability of any kind upon the company, its agents or representatives" do not apply or have been removed;
 - 4.5.4. That additional insured endorsements have been provided as required under the Contract Documents; and
 - 4.5.5. Any deductibles over \$10,000 applicable to any coverage.
- 4.6. All coverage must be primary and not excess over or contributory with any other valid, applicable, and collectible insurance or self-insurance in force for Barton Malow Company, Owner, or other additional insureds.
- 4.7. Contractor will provide full coverage for all of Contractor's equipment, property and tools used in the Work.
- 4.8. Contractor shall waive, and shall require (by endorsement or otherwise) its insurers providing the coverage required by these insurance requirements to waive, subrogation rights against Barton Malow Company, Owner, and all other additional insureds for losses and damages incurred and/or paid under the insurance policies required by these insurance requirements or other insurance applicable to Contractor or its Subordinate Parties, and will include this same requirement in contracts with its Subordinate Parties. If the policies of insurance referred to in this paragraph require an endorsement to provide for continued coverage where there is a waiver of subrogation, the owners of such policies will cause them to be so endorsed.
- 4.9. Contractor will send or fax a copy of these insurance requirements to its agent when an insurance certificate is requested to assure that the policies comply with the insurance requirements.
- 4.10. If Contractor requires its Subordinate Parties to provide additional insured endorsements in favor of Contractor, those endorsements shall be extended to Barton Malow Company, Owner and all other required additional insureds.
- 4.11. Contractor's duty to provide the insurance coverage set forth in these insurance requirements is a severable obligation from Contractor's indemnification obligations under the Contract Documents. Nothing in these insurance requirements shall be deemed to limit Contractor's liability under the Agreement.
- 4.12. If these insurance requirements are used in conjunction with a Project where an Affiliated Company of Barton Malow Company is acting as Construction Manager, Design Builder or otherwise (the "Construction Entity"), the term "Barton Malow Company" as used in these insurance requirements shall be deemed to be replaced with the name of the Construction Entity, and the additional insured requirements of Section 4.3 above shall be amended to include "Barton Malow Company", and all partners and/or members of the Construction Entity as applicable. "Affiliated Company" means any entity in which Barton Malow Company has an ownership interest.

DRAFT AIA® Document A132™ - 2009

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition

AGREEMENT made as of the day of in the year
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

«New Haven Community Schools»
«30375 Clark Street
P.O. Box 482000
New Haven, MI 48048
Troy School District
4400 Livernois
Troy, MI 48098»
«Telephone Number: 248-823-4000/586-749-5123»
«Fax Number: 248-823-4013/586248-749-6307»

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

« »
« »
« »
« »

for the following Project:
(Name, location and detailed description)

«Troy School District – 2013 Bond Program
New Haven Community Schools»
« »
« »

The Construction Manager:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

«Barton Malow Company»
«24200 F.V. Pankow Blvd.
Clinton Township, MI 48036»
« »
« »

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

«TMP Architecture Inc
1191 West Square Lake Road
Bloomfield Hills, MI 48302
Fanning-Howey»
«2800+ Cabot

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An Additions and Deletions Report that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This document is intended to be used in conjunction with AIA Documents A232™-2009, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition; B132™-2009, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Architect, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition; and C132™-2009, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Construction Manager as Adviser.

AIA Document A232™-2009 is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

Suite 110

Novi, MI 48377»

«Telephone Number: 248-338-4561 248-848-0123»

«Fax Number: 248-338-0223 248-848-0133»

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

THE
LE
A
R
D

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT
3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
4 CONTRACT SUM
5 PAYMENTS
6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION
7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
10 INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than Modifications, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be the date of this Agreement unless a different date is stated below or provision is made for the date to be fixed in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.

(Insert the date of commencement, if it differs from the date of this Agreement or, if applicable, state that the date will be fixed in a notice to proceed.)

« »

If, prior to the commencement of the Work, the Owner requires time to file mortgages, mechanics' liens and other security interests, the Owner's time requirement shall be as follows:

« »

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement.

§ 3.3 The Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work not later than « » (« ») days from the date of commencement, or as follows:

(Insert number of calendar days. Alternatively, a calendar date may be used when coordinated with the date of commencement. If appropriate, insert requirements for earlier Substantial Completion of certain portions of the Work.)

« »

Portion of the Work

Substantial Completion Date

[Redacted]

, subject to adjustments of this Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents.

(Insert provisions, if any, for liquidated damages relating to failure to achieve Substantial Completion on time or for bonus payments for early completion of the Work.)

<>

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be one of the following:

(Check the appropriate box.)

[] Stipulated Sum, in accordance with Section 4.2 below

[] Cost of the Work plus the Contractor's Fee without a Guaranteed Maximum Price, in accordance with Section 4.3 below

[] Cost of the Work plus the Contractor's Fee with a Guaranteed Maximum Price, in accordance with Section 4.4 below

(Based on the selection above, complete Section 4.2, 4.3 or 4.4 below. Based on the selection above, also complete either Section 5.1.4, 5.1.5 or 5.1.6 below.)

§ 4.2 Stipulated Sum

§ 4.2.1 The Stipulated Sum shall be <> (\$ <>), subject to additions and deletions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Stipulated Sum is based on the following alternates, if any, which are described in the Contract Documents and are hereby accepted by the Owner:

(State the numbers or other identification of accepted alternates. If the bidding or proposal documents permit the Owner to accept other alternates subsequent to the execution of this Agreement, attach a schedule of such other alternates showing the amount for each and the date when that amount expires.)

<>

§ 4.2.3 Unit prices, if any:

(Identify and state the unit price, and state the quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit (\$0.00)
[Redacted]	[Redacted]	[Redacted]

§ 4.2.4 Allowances included in the Stipulated Sum, if any:

(Identify allowance and state exclusions, if any, from the allowance price.)

Item	Allowance
[Redacted]	[Redacted]

§ 4.3 Cost of the Work Plus Contractor's Fee without a Guaranteed Maximum Price

§ 4.3.1 The Contract Sum is the Cost of the Work as defined in Exhibit A, Determination of the Cost of the Work, plus the Contractor's Fee.

§ 4.3.2 The Contractor's Fee:

(State a lump sum, percentage of Cost of the Work or other provision for determining the Contractor's Fee.)

←→

§ 4.3.3 The method of adjustment of the Contractor's Fee for changes in the Work:

←→

§ 4.3.4 Limitations, if any, on a Subcontractor's overhead and profit for increases in the cost of its portion of the Work:

←→

§ 4.3.5 Rental rates for Contractor owned equipment shall not exceed percent (%) of the standard rate paid at the place of the Project.

§ 4.3.6 Unit prices, if any:

(Identify and state the unit price; state quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit (\$0.00)
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

§ 4.3.7 The Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Construction Manager for the Owner, in writing, a Control Estimate within 14 days of executing this Agreement. The Control Estimate shall include the items in Section A.1 of Exhibit A, Determination of the Cost of the Work.

§ 4.4 Cost of the Work Plus Contractor's Fee with a Guaranteed Maximum Price

§ 4.4.1 The Contract Sum is the Cost of the Work as defined in Exhibit A, Determination of the Cost of the Work, plus the Contractor's Fee.

§ 4.4.2 The Contractor's Fee:

(State a lump sum, percentage of Cost of the Work or other provision for determining the Contractor's Fee.)

←→

§ 4.4.3 The method of adjustment of the Contractor's Fee for changes in the Work:

←→

§ 4.4.4 Limitations, if any, on a Subcontractor's overhead and profit for increases in the cost of its portion of the Work:

←→

§ 4.4.5 Rental rates for Contractor owned equipment shall not exceed percent (%) of the standard rate paid at the place of the Project.

§ 4.4.6 Unit Prices, if any:

(Identify and state the unit price, and state the quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit (\$0.00)
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

§ 4.4.7 Guaranteed Maximum Price

§ 4.4.7.1 The sum of the Cost of the Work and the Contractor's Fee is guaranteed by the Contractor not to exceed (\$), subject to additions and deductions by changes in the Work as provided in the Contract Documents. Such maximum sum is referred to in the Contract Documents as the Guaranteed Maximum Price. Costs which would cause the Guaranteed Maximum Price to be exceeded shall be paid by the Contractor without reimbursement by the Owner.

(Insert specific provisions if the Contractor is to participate in any savings.)

←→

§ 4.4.7.2 The Guaranteed Maximum Price is based on the following alternates, if any, which are described in the Contract Documents and are hereby accepted by the Owner:

←→

§ 4.4.7.3 Allowances included in the Guaranteed Maximum Price, if any:
(Identify and state the amounts of any allowances, and state whether they include labor, materials, or both.)

Item	Allowance

§ 4.4.7.4 Assumptions, if any, on which the Guaranteed Maximum Price is based:

←→

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Construction Manager by the Contractor, and upon certification of the Project Application and Project Certificate for Payment or Application for Payment and Certificate for Payment by the Construction Manager and Architect and issuance by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

«the 15th day of each month. All rough drafts are due on or before the 10th day and Three originals, sworn statements and insurance certificates are due on or before the 15th day of each month. NO EXCEPTIONS TAKEN.»

Formatted: Superscript

Formatted: Superscript

Formatted: Superscript

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Construction Manager not later than the «15th» day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the certified amount in the Application for Payment to the Contractor not later than the «5th» day of the «second» month following submission. If an Application for Payment is received by the Construction Manager after the application date fixed above, payment shall be made by the Owner not later than «Eighty» («80») days after the Construction Manager receives the Application for Payment.

Formatted: Superscript

Formatted: Superscript

(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 5.1.4 Progress Payments Where the Contract Sum is Based on a Stipulated Sum

§ 5.1.4.1 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work and be prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Construction Manager and Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Construction Manager or Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.4.2 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.4.3 Subject to the provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

- Take that portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work as determined by multiplying the percentage completion of each portion of the Work by the share of the total Contract Sum allocated to that portion of the Work in the schedule of values, less retainage of «Ten» percent

- (~~«10»~~ %). Pending final determination of cost to the Owner of changes in the Work, amounts not in dispute may be included as provided in Section 7.3.9 of the General Conditions;
- .2 Add that portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction (or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing), less retainage of ~~«Ten»~~ percent (~~«10»~~ %);
 - .3 Subtract the aggregate of previous payments made by the Owner; and
 - .4 Subtract amounts, if any, for which the Construction Manager or Architect has withheld or nullified a Certificate for Payment as provided in Section 9.5 of the General Conditions.

§ 5.1.4.4 The progress payment amount determined in accordance with Section 5.1.4.3 shall be further modified under the following circumstances:

- .1 Add, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, a sum sufficient to increase the total payments to ~~«Ninety»~~ percent (~~«90»~~ %) of the Contract Sum, less such amounts as the Construction Manager recommends and the Architect determines for incomplete Work and unsettled claims; and
- .2 Add, if final completion of the Work is thereafter materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, any additional amounts payable in accordance with Section 9.10.3 of the General Conditions.

~~§ 5.1.4.5 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:~~

~~(If it is intended, prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, to reduce or limit the retainage resulting from the percentages inserted in Sections 5.1.4.3.1 and 5.1.4.3.2 above, and this is not explained elsewhere in the Contract Documents, insert here provisions for such reduction or limitation.)~~

~~§ 5.1.5 Progress Payments Where the Contract Sum is Based on the Cost of the Work without a Guaranteed Maximum Price~~

~~§ 5.1.5.1 With each Application for Payment, the Contractor shall submit the cost control information required in Exhibit A, Determination of the Cost of the Work, along with payrolls, petty cash accounts, receipted invoices or invoices with check vouchers attached and any other evidence required by the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect to demonstrate that cash disbursements already made by the Contractor on account of the Cost of the Work equal or exceed (1) progress payments already received by the Contractor; less (2) that portion of those payments attributable to the Contractor's Fee; plus (3) payrolls for the period covered by the present Application for Payment.~~

~~§ 5.1.5.2 Applications for Payment shall show the Cost of the Work actually incurred by the Contractor through the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment and for which the Contractor has made or intends to make actual payment prior to the next Application for Payment.~~

~~§ 5.1.5.3 Subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:~~

- ~~.1 Take the Cost of the Work as described in Exhibit A, Determination of the Cost of the Work;~~
- ~~.2 Add the Contractor's Fee, less retainage of ~~«»~~ percent (~~«»~~ %). The Contractor's Fee shall be computed upon the Cost of the Work described in that Section at the rate stated in that Section; or if the Contractor's Fee is stated as a fixed sum, an amount which bears the same ratio to that fixed sum Fee as the Cost of the Work bears to a reasonable estimate of the probable Cost of the Work upon its completion;~~
- ~~.3 Subtract retainage of ~~«»~~ percent (~~«»~~ %) from that portion of the Work that the Contractor self-performs;~~
- ~~.4 Subtract the aggregate of previous payments made by the Owner;~~
- ~~.5 Subtract the shortfall, if any, indicated by the Contractor in the documentation required by Article 5 or resulting from errors subsequently discovered by the Owner's auditors in such documentation; and~~
- ~~.6 Subtract amounts, if any, for which the Construction Manager or Architect has withheld or withdrawn a Certificate for Payment as provided in Section 9.5 of AIA Document A232™ 2009, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition.~~

~~§ 5.1.5.4 The Owner, Construction Manager and Contractor shall agree upon (1) a mutually acceptable procedure for review and approval of payments to Subcontractors and (2) the percentage of retainage held on Subcontracts, and the Contractor shall execute subcontracts in accordance with those agreements.~~

~~§ 5.1.5.5 In taking action on the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Construction Manager and Architect shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy and completeness of the information furnished by the Contractor and shall not be deemed to represent that the Construction Manager and Architect have made a detailed examination, audit or arithmetic verification of the documentation submitted in accordance with Article 5 or other supporting data; that the Construction Manager and Architect have made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections; or that the Construction Manager and Architect have made examinations to ascertain how or for what purposes the Contractor has used amounts previously paid on account of the Contract. Such examinations, audits and verifications, if required by the Owner, will be performed by the Owner's auditors acting in the sole interest of the Owner.~~

~~§ 5.1.5.6 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.~~

~~§ 5.1.6 Progress Payments Where the Contract Sum is Based on the Cost of the Work with a Guaranteed Maximum Price~~

~~§ 5.1.6.1 With each Application for Payment, the Contractor shall submit payrolls, petty cash accounts, receipted invoices or invoices with check vouchers attached, and any other evidence required by the Owner or Architect to demonstrate that cash disbursements already made by the Contractor on account of the Cost of the Work equal or exceed (1) progress payments already received by the Contractor; less (2) that portion of those payments attributable to the Contractor's Fee; plus (3) payrolls for the period covered by the present Application for Payment.~~

~~§ 5.1.6.2 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work and be prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Construction Manager and Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Construction Manager or Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.~~

~~§ 5.1.6.3 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment. The percentage of completion shall be the lesser of (1) the percentage of that portion of the Work which has actually been completed; or (2) the percentage obtained by dividing (a) the expense that has actually been incurred by the Contractor on account of that portion of the Work for which the Contractor has made or intends to make actual payment prior to the next Application for Payment by (b) the share of the Guaranteed Maximum Price allocated to that portion of the Work in the schedule of values.~~

~~§ 5.1.6.4 Subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:~~

- ~~1. Take that portion of the Guaranteed Maximum Price properly allocable to completed Work as determined by multiplying the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work by the share of the Guaranteed Maximum Price allocated to that portion of the Work in the schedule of values. Pending final determination of cost to the Owner of changes in the Work, amounts not in dispute shall be included as provided in Section 7.3.10 of AIA Document A232-2009;~~
- ~~2. Add that portion of the Guaranteed Maximum Price properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work, or if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing;~~
- ~~3. Add the Contractor's Fee, less retainage of $\langle \rangle$ percent ($\langle \rangle$ %). The Contractor's Fee shall be computed upon the Cost of the Work at the rate stated in Section 4.4.2 or, if the Contractor's Fee is stated as a fixed sum in that Section, shall be an amount that bears the same ratio to that fixed sum fee as the Cost of the Work bears to a reasonable estimate of the probable Cost of the Work upon its completion;~~
- ~~4. Subtract retainage of $\langle \rangle$ percent ($\langle \rangle$ %) from that portion of the Work that the Contractor self-performs;~~
- ~~5. Subtract the aggregate of previous payments made by the Owner;~~

- ~~.6 Subtract the shortfall, if any, indicated by the Contractor in the documentation required by Section 5.1.6.1 to substantiate prior Applications for Payment, or resulting from errors subsequently discovered by the Owner's auditors in such documentation; and~~
- ~~.7 Subtract amounts, if any, for which the Construction Manager or Architect have withheld or nullified a Certificate for Payment as provided in Section 9.5 of AIA Document A232-2009.~~

~~§ 5.1.6.5 The Owner and the Contractor shall agree upon a (1) mutually acceptable procedure for review and approval of payments to Subcontractors and (2) the percentage of retainage held on Subcontracts, and the Contractor shall execute subcontracts in accordance with those agreements.~~

~~§ 5.1.6.6 In taking action on the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Construction Manager and Architect shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy and completeness of the information furnished by the Contractor and shall not be deemed to represent that the Construction Manager or Architect have made a detailed examination, audit or arithmetic verification of the documentation submitted in accordance with Section 5.1.6.1 or other supporting data; that the Construction Manager or Architect have made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections; or that the Construction Manager or Architect have made examinations to ascertain how or for what purposes the Contractor has used amounts previously paid on account of the Contract. Such examinations, audits and verifications, if required by the Owner, will be performed by the Owner's auditors acting in the sole interest of the Owner.~~

~~§ 5.1.6.7 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.~~

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

- .1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Section 12.2 of AIA Document A232-2009, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment;
- ~~.2 the Contractor has submitted a final accounting for the Cost of the Work, pursuant to Exhibit A, Determination of the Cost of the Work when payment is on the basis of the Cost of the Work, with or without a Guaranteed Maximum payment; and~~
- ~~.3 a final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect; such final payment shall be made by the Owner not more than 30 days after the issuance of the final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment, or as follows:~~

~~«Per Manual »~~

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Section 15.2 of AIA Document A232-2009, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as Initial Decision Maker. *(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)*

« »
« »
« »
« »

§ 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Section 15.3 of AIA Document A232-2009, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:

(Check the appropriate box. If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution below, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.)

[« »] Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A232-2009.

[] Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

[] Other: (Specify)

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 Where the Contract Sum is a Stipulated Sum

§ 7.1.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232-2009.

§ 7.1.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232-2009.

~~§ 7.2 Where the Contract Sum is Based on the Cost of the Work with or without a Guaranteed Maximum Price~~

~~§ 7.2.1 Subject to the provisions of Section 7.2.2 below, the Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232-2009.~~

~~§ 7.2.2 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner for cause as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232-2009; however, the Owner shall then only pay the Contractor an amount calculated as follows:~~

- ~~.1 Take the Cost of the Work incurred by the Contractor to the date of termination;~~
- ~~.2 Add the Contractor's Fee computed upon the Cost of the Work to the date of termination at the rate stated in Sections 4.3.2 or 4.4.2, as applicable, or, if the Contractor's Fee is stated as a fixed sum, an amount that bears the same ratio to that fixed sum Fee as the Cost of the Work at the time of termination bears to a reasonable estimate of the probable Cost of the Work upon its completion; and~~
- ~~.3 Subtract the aggregate of previous payments made by the Owner.~~

~~§ 7.2.3 If the Owner terminates the Contract for cause when the Contract Sum is based on the Cost of the Work with a Guaranteed Maximum Price, and as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232-2009, the amount, if any, to be paid to the Contractor under Section 14.2.4 of AIA Document A232-2009 shall not cause the Guaranteed Maximum Price to be exceeded, nor shall it exceed the amount calculated in Section 7.2.2.~~

~~§ 7.2.4 The Owner shall also pay the Contractor fair compensation, either by purchase or rental at the election of the Owner, for any equipment owned by the Contractor that the Owner elects to retain and that is not otherwise included in the Cost of the Work under Section 7.2.1. To the extent that the Owner elects to take legal assignment of subcontracts and purchase orders (including rental agreements), the Contractor shall, as a condition of receiving the payments referred to in this Article 7, execute and deliver all such papers and take all such steps, including the legal assignment of such subcontracts and other contractual rights of the Contractor, as the Owner may require for the purpose of fully vesting in the Owner the rights and benefits of the Contractor under such subcontracts or purchase orders.~~

~~§ 7.2.5 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232-2009; in such case, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased as provided in Section 14.3.2 of AIA Document A232-2009, except that the term "profit" shall be understood to mean the Contractor's Fee as described in Sections 4.3.2 and 4.4.2 of this Agreement.~~

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A232-2009 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

%

§ 8.3 The Owner's representative:

AIA Document A132™ - 2009 (formerly A101™CMA - 1992). Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:44:52 on 02/20/2013 under Order No.9796675903_1 which expires on 03/17/2013, and is not for resale.

User Notes:

(1748318584)

(Name, address and other information)

«Ken Miller
1140 Rankin Dr.
Troy, MI 48083→
«30375 Clark Street
P.O. Box 482000
New Haven, MI 48048»

<>
<>
<>
<>

§ 8.4 The Contractor's representative:
(Name, address and other information)

<>
<>
<>
<>
<>
<>

§ 8.5 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days written notice to the other party.

§ 8.6 Other provisions:

«NONE»

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 The Contract Documents, except for Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, are enumerated in the sections below.

§ 9.1.1 The Agreement is this executed AIA Document A132-2009, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition.

§ 9.1.2 The General Conditions are, AIA Document A232-2009, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition.

§ 9.1.3 The Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages
Refer to Attachment "A"			

§ 9.1.4 The Specifications:
(Either list the Specifications here or refer to an exhibit attached to this Agreement.)

<>

Section	Title	Date	Pages
Refer to Attachment "A"			

§ 9.1.5 The Drawings:
(Either list the Drawings here or refer to an exhibit attached to this Agreement.)

<>



Number	Title	Date
Refer to Attachment "A"		

§ 9.1.6 The Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages
Refer to Attachment "A"		

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

§ 9.1.7 Additional documents, if any, forming part of the Contract Documents are:

- ~~.1 AIA Document A132™ 2009, Exhibit A, Determination of the Cost of the Work, if applicable.~~
- ~~.2 AIA Document E201™ 2007, Digital Data Protocol Exhibit, if completed, or the following:~~

- ~~.3 AIA Document E202™ 2008, Building Information Modeling Protocol Exhibit, if completed, or the following:~~

- .41 Other documents, if any, listed below:
(List here any additional documents which are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A232–2009 provides that bidding requirements such as advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms and the Contractor’s bid are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. They should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

~~«Post Bid Review dated:
Attachment "A" dated: »~~

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0.83"

ARTICLE 10 INSURANCE AND BONDS

The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance and provide bonds as set forth in Article 11 of AIA Document A232–2009.
(State bonding requirements, if any, and limits of liability for insurance required in Article 11 of AIA Document A232–2009.)

Type of Insurance or Bond	Limit of Liability or Bond Amount (\$0.00)
Refer to Project Manual	

This Agreement is entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER (Signature)

CONTRACTOR (Signature)

« »

(Printed name and title)

« »

(Printed name and title)

SECTION 00810
ON-SITE PROJECT SAFETY AND LOSS CONTROL PROGRAM

1 SUBCONTRACTOR'S SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

1.01 Generally the Subcontractor

- 1.01.1 is responsible for its own Safety Program for Work on this Project that is at least as stringent as the requirements set forth in this section of the Project Manual.
- 1.01.2 shall provide a safe workplace and shall otherwise take all precautions for the safety of Subordinate Parties and persons and property in or near the premises where Work is being performed.
- 1.01.3 shall comply with all applicable federal, state and local laws, rules and regulations, including, but not limited to, applicable provisions of the Occupational Safety and Health Act ("OSHA") and/or the governing state law.
- 1.01.4 shall comply with all requirements stated in the Site Specific Safety Instructions (SSSI) form or elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- 1.01.5 shall ensure that its employees understand and comply with applicable safety and health programs, rules, and regulations.
- 1.01.6 will assign an individual to act as Safety Representative who will have the responsibility of resolving safety matters, and act as a liaison among Subcontractor, CM and the Owner. The Safety Representative must be a person who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in surroundings that are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to employees, and has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them. The Safety Representative must meet the standards for a Competent Person under applicable law when required (scaffolding, confined spaces, etc.). The Safety Representative must be on site full time. The Safety Representative or an alternate must attend periodic safety meetings as directed by CM. The safety representative must have completed the OSHA 30 hour Construction Training Course.
- 1.01.7 shall ensure that its site supervisors and/or Safety Representative attend a pre-construction meeting where planning for safe execution of the project will be addressed.
- 1.01.8 is fully responsible for all Hazardous Materials it creates or releases in connection with, or brings to, the Project. Subcontractor shall immediately report to CM any Hazardous Materials that it discovers or which are released at the Project.
- 1.01.9 Minimum training for on-site employees shall include basic safety orientation, task-specific safety instruction, weekly Tool Box Talks, and other periodic safety meetings. Subcontractor shall document all such training.
- 1.01.10 shall self-inspect its areas of control to assure compliance with the safety requirements.
- 1.01.11 All on-site employees of either Subcontractor] or its Subordinate Parties are required to report any unsafe act or condition and any work-related injuries or illness immediately to a supervisor. If the act or condition can be safely and easily corrected, the employee or supervisor should make the correction.
- 1.01.12 shall notify CM immediately of all injuries requiring clinical attention and all property damage potentially in excess of \$1,000.
- 1.01.13 shall have emergency procedures to deal with the immediate removal and treatment, if necessary, of any employee who may be injured or become ill. Subcontractor] shall keep on the Project site a first-aid kit supplied according to current regulations, and shall have on-site a person trained to administer first aid.
- 1.01.14 shall inform CM of the arrival of any federal or state inspector or compliance officer prior to touring the site. Any reports, citations, or other documents related to the inspection shall be provided promptly to Barton Malow.

- 1.01.15 shall have a written Substance Abuse Policy. The use or possession of illegal drugs or the use of alcohol while performing Work on the Project are strictly prohibited and will lead to immediate removal from the Project.
 - 1.01.16 shall be responsible for payment of all safety-related citations, fines and/or claims arising out of or relating to its Work levied against the Owner, Architect, CM, or their employees or affiliates.
 - 1.01.17 CM has the right to require that Subcontractor H submit monthly its hours worked and incident rates for the Project.
- 1.02 Additional CM Requirements
- 1.02.1 Work crews shall conduct a Job Hazard Analysis (JHA,) discussion (i.e. Huddle) to plan for safe performance before beginning any work task. Subcontractor is required to prepare a written record of each JHA.
 - 1.02.2 All workers, management, and visitors shall wear approved hard hats while on site, outside the trailers. Cowboy-style hard hats are prohibited. Hardhats must not be removed to use welding shields. Welding shields must attach to hardhats or be hand held.
 - 1.02.3 Sleeved shirts (minimum of four inches), long pants, and durable work boots are required minimum clothing.
 - 1.02.4 Personal cell phones are not to be used on construction sites except to report an emergency or on approved break time. Use of business cell phones must not interfere with jobsite safety.
 - 1.02.5 Personal radios or music players are not permitted.
 - 1.02.6 All persons working at elevations of six feet or greater must have 100% continuous fall protection. Engineering controls are preferred, but personal fall arrest systems are also permissible. An exception is permitted for safe use of ladders up to 24 feet long.
 - 1.02.7 Subcontractor is responsible to repair or restore any barricade that it modifies or removes.
 - 1.02.8 Class II III (household) stepladders are prohibited; metal ladders are strongly discouraged.
 - 1.02.9 All scaffolds must be inspected daily and before each use for safety compliance. Scaffold inspection tags must be used. Scaffolds shall never be left in an unsafe condition and must be removed/disabled immediately if not to be used again.
 - 1.02.10 All persons operating cranes must be certified as crane operators by the National Commission on the Certification of Crane Operators (NCCCO), Crane Institute Certification (CIC) or Operating Engineers Certification Program (OCEP). Daily written crane inspection reports must be prepared by the operator and kept with the crane, available for inspection.
 - 1.02.11 Riding the headache ball is prohibited.
 - 1.02.12 All dozers, loaders, tractors and end loader backhoes must have functioning backup alarms.
 - 1.02.13 Keep equipment at least 15 feet from energized power lines.
 - 1.02.14 Electrical, pneumatic, and other energy systems that could be accidentally energized or started up while work is in process must be locked out (not merely tagged out).
 - 1.02.15 Only fire retardant materials may be used to build shanties or other temporary enclosures inside of buildings finished or under construction. Shanties shall be continually policed by their occupants to prevent the accumulation of waste or other combustibles.
 - 1.02.16 Engineering controls must be used to restrain silica dust per applicable law. Dry cutting without engineering controls is prohibited.
 - 1.02.17 The Contractor is required to design and implement a Stretch and Flex program for their employees. The purpose of the program is to gently condition the muscles and tendons for the workers before they engage in their duties in order to avoid injury. All contractors of any tier shall ensure that all employees participate in stretching exercises at the beginning of the work

day. It is recommended that you consult with your insurance carrier, licensed physician or other medical personnel to develop suitable stretches for your work crew.

1.02.18 The Contractor is required to implement a glove program. All workers performing construction work must wear appropriate protective work gloves. When not performing work gloves must be kept available for immediate use. Cut resistant work gloves are required for any operation with sharp material or cut potential.

2 Subcontractor’s SAFETY SUBMITTALS

2.01 Subcontractors shall provide copies of the following written safety submittals to CM at the times indicated:

Submittal	Timing
Contractor Safety Certificate, Barton Malow form SAF 6.3.3.3	Before on-site work begins
Site-specific Safety Program, including substance abuse policy, hazard communication program, and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS)	Before on-site work begins
Tool Box Talk Reports	Weekly
Incident Reports (OSHA form 301 or equivalent)	Within 24 hours of incident
Hours worked and incident rates	Monthly
Stretch and Flex program	Before on-site work begins

2.02 Barton Malow’s receipt of the Safety Program or other submittals from Subcontractor does not constitute approval of the Program or submittal or permission to deviate from the requirements of the Contract Documents and applicable law.

2.03 Subcontractor will allow inspection of, and CM may request copies of, any and all safety-related documents and records in its possession relating to the Project.

3 CM RIGHTS

3.01 **Safety Hazard Notifications** may be issued to the Subcontractor when an unsafe act or condition is reported or observed. CM shall not be required to supervise the abatement or associated reprimand of unsafe acts or conditions within a Subcontractor’s scope of work as this is solely the responsibility of Subcontractor. Nevertheless, CM has the right, but not the obligation, to require Subcontractor to cease or abate any unsafe practice or activity it notices, at Subcontractor’s sole expense.

3.02 Contractor/Subcontractor’s failure to comply with the contract safety requirements will be considered a default of the Agreement, and may result in remedial action including, but not limited to, withholding of payment of any sums due or termination.

3.03 CM’s failure to require the submission of any form, documentation, or any other act required under this Section, 00810, of the Project Manual shall not relieve the Subcontractor from any of its safety obligations.

3.04 Nothing in this Section or in this Agreement makes CM responsible or liable for protecting Subcontractor’s employees and other Subordinate Parties or assuring or providing for their safety or preventing accidents or property damage.

3.05 All requirements referenced in this Section 00810 are binding on Subcontractor and all of its Subordinate Parties, even where such requirements may exceed the standards of applicable law.

END OF SECTION 00810

CONTRACTOR SAFETY CERTIFICATE

Contractor Name _____

Project Name TSD 2013 Bond – Series 1, BP5 Troy High School Additions & Remodeling _____

Project Number 140077 – BP5 _____

Nature of work (e.g., masonry, drywall) _____

1. Does Contractor have a written safety plan applicable to this Project?
 Yes (attach copy); or Will be provided before on-site work begins.

2. Contractor agrees to follow on this Project (for itself and its subs at any tier):
 - a. All applicable legal standards for safety, including OSHA and state law;
 - b. Any Site Specific Safety Information furnished for this Project;
 - c. 100% continuous fall protection at elevations over six feet;
 - d. NCCCO certification for all crane operators;
 - e. Job Hazard Analysis to plan for safety before each work task begins;
 - f. Prompt reporting of all OSHA recordable and lost time injuries, plus monthly reports of work hours and incident rates;
 - g. Commitment of adequate management and financial resources to assure safety compliance and enforcement. Yes (no other alternative).

3. Contractor expects to encounter the following potential hazards on this Project, and its written safety plan contains appropriate provisions to address them:

	Potential Hazard	Yes	No	Name the Competent Person*
1	Work from heights (ladders, edges, etc.)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
2	Scaffold erection or use	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
3	Aerial work platforms	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
4	Energized equipment (electrical, etc.)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
5	Respirator use	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
6	Confined space work	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
7	Trenching/excavation	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
8	Cranes, fork trucks, or heavy equipment	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
9	Environmental hazards	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
10	Fire or explosion hazards	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
11	Aircraft or watercraft use	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
12	Other (specify):	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	

* Where applicable, properly qualified and trained individual who will assure compliance with pertinent standards, procedures, and/or training requirements.

4. Contractor has established procedures for handling first aid and other occupational injuries including medical and fire emergencies.
 Name of person certified in first aid and CPR: _____

I certify that the above information is correct, and I accept responsibility for implementing and enforcing the safety plan on this Project.

Contractor's Representative **Phone Number** **Date**



SITE-SPECIFIC SAFETY INFORMATION (SSSI) FORM
ZERO TOLERANCE FOR UNSAFE ACTS OR CONDITIONS

PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

Owner Name: Troy School District
 Jobsite Location: Multiple
 Jobsite Phone (voice):

Project Name: 2013 Bond
 BMC Project No.: 140077
 Jobsite Fax:

PROJECT OPERATIONAL LEADERSHIP

Title	Name	Office Phone #	Cell Phone #	24-hour contact #
Project Director	Ron Curtis	586.405.3944	586.405.3944	
Project Manager	Doug Madden/Kendra Fecho	248.219.4295/586.557.2263	586.405.3944	586.405.3944
Project Engineer	Gerrit Littrup	248-417-8952	248.417.8952	248.417.8952
Superintendent	Doug Madden/Keith Merritt	248.219.4295/248.866.0344	810.217.6501	810.217.6501
Safety Representative	Jim Fraley	248.436.5284		
Owner's Representative	Ken Miller	248-823-4050	248.961.4750	248.961.4750
Comcast Emergency				

EMERGENCY RESPONSE INFORMATION

Key Phone Numbers

Emergency response (medical/fire): 911
 Police Dept. (non-emergency): 248.524.3477
 Fire Dept. (non-emergency): 248.534.3419
 Security Service: Audio Sentry Security-586.294.2941

Injury Response

Certified First Aid Provider at Jobsite:
 Name: See each trade Safety manual Cell:
 Location of First Aid Equipment: Each Job-site
 Nearest Hospital: William Beaumont Hospital, 44201 Dequindre Rd., Troy MI.
 Directions to Hospital: South of South Blvd, west side of Dequindre
 Hospital phone number: 248.964.5000
 Recommended Clinic: Concentra
 Directions to Clinic: 627 E. Maple
 Clinic phone number: 248.524.1912
 Clinic hours: 7:00 AM-7:00 PM M-F 9:00 AM-1:00 PM sat.
 BMC Safety Department: 248-436-5488

Utilities

Gas Company: Consumers 800.477.5050
 Electric Company: DTE 800.477.4747
 Water Company: Troy Water Division-248.524.3370

Evacuation/Rescue

Location of rescue equipment: AED in School office
 Gathering point after evacuation: See each foreman
 Severe weather shelter: In the school

Emergency Signals

Evacuation (fire, bomb, etc.):

Seek Shelter (weather):

All Clear:

Other emergency information:

- Arch Environmental, Roosevelt Austin -734-576-0765-Report any suspicious material to BMC and stop work in area if damage has occurred
- Comcast- Tim Dickinson- 586-883-741Repair.

OTHER SITE-SPECIFIC SAFETY INFORMATION

(If not applicable or no additional information beyond Contract Documents, leave item blank.)

- 1) General Safety Requirements. Each Contractor on the jobsite is required to observe all applicable laws and contractual duties, including Section 00810 of the Project Manual and any procedures or other requirements set forth in this SSSI form or its Exhibits. Nothing stated in or omitted from this SSSI form excuses compliance with requirements stated elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The failure to identify a safety condition in this document does not represent or warrant that no such condition is present.
- 2) Postings. Notices required by federal or state law regarding safety, employment, and other matters will be posted on a bulletin board at the following jobsite location: BMC field office 1140 Rankin, Troy MI. 48083.
- 3) MSDS forms. Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) information for all Contractors will be maintained at the following jobsite location: BMC field office 1140 Rankin, Troy MI. 48083
- 4) Owner Requirements. Special Owner safety requirements for this project are:
 - a) Attached as Exhibit SSSI-4; or
 - b) Stated here: Owner has not stated any special requirements to date
- 5) Insurance. Is this project covered by a Controlled Insurance Program (CIP)?
 - a) Yes, an Owner Controlled Insurance Program (OCIP)
 - b) Yes, a Contractor Controlled Insurance Program (CCIP)
 - c) No CIP
 - d) CIP procedures or other special insurance procedures are:
 - i) Attached as Exhibit SSSI-5; or
 - ii) Stated here: Insurance submitted to BMC office from each trade.
- 6) Employees. Information on employee requirements specific to this jobsite (jobsite safety orientation, identification badges, drug testing, etc.) is:
 - a) Attached as Exhibit SSSI-6; or
 - b) Stated here: Safety orientation CD to be issued to each trade to be given to each employee. BMC will field test each employee and issue the hard hat sticker.
- 7) Planning. Information on special requirements for safety planning (e.g., written job hazard analysis or pre-task planning) is:
 - a) Attached as Exhibit SSSI-7; or
 - b) Stated here: Each trade has to fill out the BMC issued trade daily report-pre task form prior to each shift. Submit a copy end of each week.
- 8) Jobsite Access. Information relating to site access (parking, pedestrians, deliveries, heavy equipment, traffic control, emergency vehicle access, etc.) is:
 - a) Attached as Exhibit SSSI-8; or
 - b) Stated here: Access for other trades and employees of both trades and Troy school district.
- 9) Jobsite Security. Information relating to jobsite security procedures (security services, visitor policy, etc.) is:
 - a) Attached as Exhibit SSSI-9; or
 - b) Stated here: Custodial staff turns off security alarm 6:30 AM and turns back on at end of shift, 4:30 PM

- 10) Staging and Laydown. Information on staging and laydown areas at the jobsite is:
- a) Attached as Exhibit SSSI-10; or
 - b) Stated here: Coordinated with BMC superintendent and respective trades and TSD.
- 11) Cranes. Special requirements associated with crane access or placement at the jobsite are:
- a) Attached as Exhibit SSSI-11; or
 - b) Stated here: Copies of certification of crane operator on file in safety manual on each site, lift plans required prior to lifts.
- 12) Environmental Hazards. Information on hazards and procedures associated with environmental conditions at the jobsite (including known or suspected hazardous materials, toxic chemicals, pollutants, etc.) is:
- a) Attached as Exhibit SSSI-12; or
 - b) Stated here: Each school has a copy of survey for ACM's
- 13) Utilities. Information on hazards and procedures associated with underground or overhead utilities at the jobsite is:
- a) Attached as Exhibit SSSI-13; or
 - b) Stated here: Site work contractor has to call Miss dig, and private utilities contractors to mark prior to excavation work beginning.
- 14) Risks to or from Property. Information on structures, animals, plants, habitats, artifacts, or other property, on or near the jobsite, which either present a hazard or must be protected from damage, is:
- a) Attached as Exhibit SSSI-14; or
 - b) Stated here:
- 15) Sitework. Information on management of stormwater or sediment runoff at this jobsite is:
- a) Attached as Exhibit SSSI-15; or
 - b) Stated here: Nagle Paving Company has this contract.
- 16) Underground. Information on known or suspected unusual conditions in the soil or underground at this jobsite is:
- a) Attached as Exhibit SSSI-16; or
 - b) Stated here:
- 17) Interim Life Safety. Information on how interim life safety measures will be handled during construction is:
- a) Attached as Exhibit SSSI-17; or
 - b) Stated here:
- 18) Fire Protection. Information on fire hazards and procedures specific to this jobsite is:
- a) Attached as Exhibit SSSI-18; or
 - b) Stated here:
- 19) Confined Spaces. Information on confined spaces at the jobsite and procedures for safe entry is:
- a) Attached as Exhibit SSSI-19; or
 - b) Stated here:
- 20) Energy Lockout/Tagout. Information on hazards from energized systems (electrical, machinery, high pressure piping, etc.) and lockout/tagout procedures is:
- a) Attached as Exhibit SSSI-20; or
 - b) Stated here:
- 21) Infection Control. Information on special procedures for infection control is:
- a) Attached as Exhibit SSSI-21; or
 - b) Stated here:

22) Hazardous Operations. Information on unusual or hazardous construction methods or other dangerous operations at or near the jobsite (demolition, blasting, etc.) is:

- a) Attached as Exhibit SSSI-22; or
- b) Stated here:

23) Other. Other information on hazards or safety-related procedures or requirements for the jobsite is:

- a) Attached as Exhibit SSSI-23; or
- b) Stated here:

**SECTION 00840
HAZARDOUS MATERIALS**

1. DEFINITION OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

- 1.1. A “Hazardous Material”, as used in this Project Manual means asbestos; asbestos containing material; lead (including lead-based paint); PCB; molds; any other chemical, material, or substance subject to regulation as a hazardous material, hazardous substance, toxic substance, or otherwise, under applicable federal, state, or local law; and any other chemical, material, or substance that may have adverse effects on human health or the environment.

2. AWARENESS OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

- 2.1. Each Contractor shall be constantly aware of the possible discovery of Hazardous Materials. Should Contractor encounter any Hazardous Material or suspected Hazardous Material, the Contractor shall immediately stop Work in the area affected and report the condition to CM.
- 2.2. If the Contractor encounters any Hazardous Material or suspected Hazardous Material, the Contractor agrees to immediately initiate the required procedures of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), and/or state or local agencies having jurisdiction to protect any and all persons exposed to the affected areas or adjacent areas affected thereby
- 2.3. Contractor is fully responsible for all Hazardous Materials it creates or releases in connection with, or brings to, the Project
- 2.4. Each Contractor shall be responsible to bind ALL of its personnel and its Subordinate Parties to the provisions in the contract documents related to hazardous materials and to instruct each employee of its own duty to report any and all suspected Hazardous Materials and to comply with all applicable laws.
- 2.5. ABSOLUTELY NO MATERIAL SHALL BE BROUGHT ON OR TO THE PROJECT SITE THAT DOES NOT HAVE A MANUFACTURER'S LABEL STATING CONTENTS.
- 2.6. The Contractor shall comply with all applicable federal and state laws, rules, ordinances and regulations regarding transportation, storage, spills, releases and disposal of Hazardous Materials.
- 2.7. No asbestos or asbestos-containing material will be brought to the jobsite or incorporated into the Work by Contractor or its Subordinate Parties.

END OF SECTION 00840

SECTION 00870 LABOR RELATIONS

1. PREVAILING WAGES

- 1.1. In any Agreement entered into pursuant to this advertisement, the Contractor shall comply with the provisions of the PREVAILING WAGE LAW.
 - 1.1.1. The Contractor will pay the latest prevailing wages and fringe benefits for all Work as required by State of Michigan/Public Act 166 dated 1965 as amended. The prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates are included immediately behind this Section
- 1.2. Additionally, **Contractor** is required to comply with all other provisions of the governing prevailing wage law, and shall ensure its Subordinate Parties' compliance therewith.
- 1.3. Allegations that individuals working on this Project are not receiving compensation required by law are considered seriously by the Owner and CM. In order to expedite the resolution of prevailing wage complaints related to this Project, the Owner and CM have determined that the Michigan Fair Contracting Center ("MFCC") is the organization best equipped to expedite the investigation of these matters. Any person or entity (the "Complainant") who reasonably believes that a particular contractor, subcontractor, supplier or other person or entity providing labor, materials, goods or services on this Project (each, an "Employer") is not paying prevailing wages as required by applicable law may ask the MFCC to determine whether proper rates are being paid either by completing and submitting to MFCC a request for assistance (the "RFA") or by contacting MFCC by telephone at (734) 462-2330 or (877) 611-6322. The RFA can be downloaded electronically at <http://mifcc.org/Brochures/KnowYourRights.pdf> and delivered to MFCC by facsimile to (734) 462-2318 or by mail to P.O. Box 530492, Livonia, Michigan 48153-0492.
- 1.4. Each and every Employer who is subject to an audit by MFCC pursuant to any RFA shall cooperate and comply fully with all requests, requirements and inquiries of MFCC. If, after investigation, MFCC determines that a Complainant's allegations are meritorious and the Complainant, MFCC and the Employer are unable to resolve the dispute following MFCC's determination, then, under the direction and with the assistance of MFCC, the Complainant shall file a Prevailing Wage Complaint (the "PWC") with the State of Michigan Department of Labor and Economic Growth Wage and Hour Division (the "Wage and Hour Division"). The PWC can be downloaded electronically at <http://mifcc.org/Brochures/PrevailingWageComplaint.pdf> and delivered by facsimile to (517) 322-6352 or by mail to 7150 Harris Drive, P.O. Box 30476, Lansing, Michigan 48909-7076.
 - 1.4.1. Upon commencement of the audit from MFCC, the Owner and/or CM reserves the right to hold all payments, pending the conclusion of the audit. If the Wage and Hour Division determines that the Employer has violated any applicable prevailing wage law, then the Owner and/or Construction Manager shall automatically be entitled to and will (a) withhold from such Employer any and all payments due and owing until the Employer remedies any and all violations cited by the Wage and Hour Division, and (b) backcharge the Employer for all costs actually incurred in MFCC's audit of the Employer.
 - 1.4.2. The Owner and/or CM shall keep a hard copy of these requirements posted at the Project site at all times.
- 1.5. The Contractor shall be financially responsible for the payment of prevailing wages by all Subordinate Parties that are subject to the prevailing wage law for Work on the Project.
- 1.6. If there is a dispute between any Contractor and the unions, the Contractor will be required to meet with CM and the Union involved to try and resolve the issue.
- 1.7. Because Work on this Project is covered by the Michigan Prevailing Wage Act ("Act"), the Contractor and its subcontractors and other Subordinate Parties that are governed by the prevailing wage law shall pay all hours at the prevailing wage rates at the applicable hourly rate; no Work performed by or on behalf of the Contractor on this Project will be paid on a lump sum basis or a piece rate basis in violation of the Act.

- 1.8. The Contractor will pay its workers at wage and fringe benefit rates consistent with the Act regardless of whether the workers are classified as employees or independent contractors.
- 1.9. The Contractor shall not misclassify any work assignments, but shall in each and every case follow proper jurisdictional assignments in compliance with the Act.
- 1.10. The Contractor shall assure that any persons paid at apprentice rates under the Act are properly classified as apprentices by actual participation in a BAT certified program or as may otherwise be permitted by the Act.

END OF SECTION 00870



RICK. SNYDER
GOVERNOR



STATE OF MICHIGAN

Prevailing Wages
PO Box 30476
Lansing, MI 48909
517-322-1825

Informational Sheet: Prevailing Wages on State Projects

REQUIREMENTS OF THE PREVAILING WAGES ON STATE PROJECTS ACT, PUBLIC ACT 166 OF 1965

The State of Michigan determines prevailing rates pursuant to the Prevailing Wages on State Projects Act, Public Act 166 of 1965, as amended. The purpose of establishing prevailing rates is to provide minimum rates of pay that must be paid to workers on construction projects for which the state or a school district is the contracting agent and which is financed or financially supported by the state. By law, prevailing rates are compiled from the rates contained in collectively bargained agreements which cover the locations of the state projects. The official prevailing rate schedule provides an hourly rate which includes *wage and fringe benefit totals* for designated construction mechanic classifications. The overtime rates also include *wage and fringe benefit totals*. Please pay special attention to the overtime and premium pay requirements. Prevailing wage is satisfied when wages plus fringe benefits paid to a worker are equal to or greater than the required rate.

State of Michigan responsibilities under the law:

- The department establishes the prevailing rate for each classification of construction mechanic **requested by a contracting agent** prior to contracts being let out for bid on a state project.

Contracting agent responsibilities under the law:

- If a contract is not awarded or construction does not start within 90 days of the date of the issuance of rates, a re-determination of rates must be requested by the contracting agent.
- Rates for classifications needed but not provided on the Prevailing Rate Schedule, **must** be obtained **prior** to contracts being let out for bid on a state project.
- The contracting agent, by written notice to the contractor and the sureties of the contractor known to the contracting agent, may terminate the contractor's right to proceed with that part of the contract, for which less than the prevailing rates have been or will be paid, and may proceed to complete the contract by separate agreement with another contractor or otherwise, and the original contractor and his sureties shall be liable to the contracting agent for any excess costs occasioned thereby.

Contractor responsibilities under the law:

- Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing rates prescribed in a contract.
- Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep an accurate record showing the name and occupation of and the actual wages and benefits paid to each construction mechanic employed by him in connection including certified payroll, as used in the industry, with said contract. This record shall be available for reasonable inspection by the contracting agent or the department.
- Each contractor or subcontractor is separately liable for the payment of the prevailing rate to its employees.
- The prime contractor is responsible for advising all subcontractors of the requirement to pay the prevailing rate prior to commencement of work.
- The prime contractor is secondarily liable for payment of prevailing rates that are not paid by a subcontractor.
- A construction mechanic *shall only* be paid the apprentice rate if registered with the United States Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training and the rate is included in the contract.

Enforcement:

A person who has information of an alleged prevailing wage violation on a state project may file a complaint with the State of Michigan. The department will investigate and attempt to resolve the complaint informally. During the course of an investigation, if the requested records and posting certification are not made available in compliance with Section 5 of Act 166, the investigation will be concluded and a referral to the Office of Attorney General for civil action will be made. The Office of Attorney General will pursue costs and fees associated with a lawsuit if filing is necessary to obtain records.



RICK. SNYDER
GOVERNOR

STATE OF MICHIGAN

Prevailing Wages
PO Box 30476
Lansing, MI 48909
517-322-1825



Informational Sheet: Prevailing Wages on State Projects

General Information Regarding Fringe Benefits

Certain fringe benefits **may** be credited toward the payment of the Prevailing Wage Rate:

- If a fringe benefit is paid directly to a construction mechanic
- If a fringe benefit contribution or payment is made on behalf of a construction mechanic
- If a fringe benefit, which may be provided to a construction mechanic, is pursuant to a written contract or policy
- If a fringe benefit is paid into a fund, for a construction mechanic

When a fringe benefit is not paid by an hourly rate, the hourly credit will be calculated based on the annual value of the fringe benefit divided by 2080 hours per year (52 weeks @ 40 hours per week).

The following is an example of the types of fringe benefits allowed and how an hourly credit is calculated:

Vacation	40 hours X \$14.00 per hour = \$560/2080 =	\$.27
Dental insurance	\$31.07 monthly premium X 12 mos. = \$372.84 /2080 =	\$.18
Vision insurance	\$5.38 monthly premium X 12 mos. = \$64.56/2080 =	\$.03
Health insurance	\$230.00 monthly premium X 12 mos. = \$2,760.00/2080 =	\$1.33
Life insurance	\$27.04 monthly premium X 12 mos. = \$324.48/2080 =	\$.16
Tuition	\$500.00 annual cost/2080 =	\$.24
Bonus	4 quarterly bonus/year x \$250 = \$1000.00/2080 =	\$.48
401k Employer Contribution	\$2000.00 total annual contribution/2080 =	\$.96
Total Hourly Credit		<u>\$3.65</u>

Other examples of the types of fringe benefits allowed:

- Sick pay
- Holiday pay
- Accidental Death & Dismemberment insurance premiums

The following are examples of items that **will not** be credited toward the payment of the Prevailing Wage Rate

- Legally required payments, such as:
 - Unemployment Insurance payments
 - Workers' Compensation Insurance payments
 - FICA (Social Security contributions, Medicare contributions)
- Reimbursable expenses, such as:
 - Clothing allowance or reimbursement
 - Uniform allowance or reimbursement
 - Gas allowance or reimbursement
 - Travel time or payment
 - Meals or lodging allowance or reimbursement
 - Per diem allowance or payment
- Other payments to or on behalf of a construction mechanic that are not wages or fringe benefits, such as:
 - Industry advancement funds
 - Financial or material loans



State of Michigan
 DEPARTMENT OF LICENSING AND REGULATORY AFFAIRS
 MICHIGAN OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ADMINISTRATION
 MARTHA B. YODER
 DIRECTOR

OVERTIME PROVISIONS for MICHIGAN PREVAILING WAGE RATE COMMERCIAL SCHEDULE

- Overtime is represented as a nine character code. Each character represents a certain period of time after the first 8 hours Monday thru Friday.

	Monday thru Friday	Saturday	Sunday & Holidays	Four 10s
First 8 Hours		4	8	9
9th Hour	1	5		
10th Hour	2	6		
Over 10 hours	3	7		

Overtime for Monday thru Friday after 8 hours:

the 1st character is for time worked in the 9th hour (8.1 - 9 hours)
 the 2nd character is for time worked in the 10th hour (9.1 - 10 hours)
 the 3rd character is for time worked beyond the 10th hour (10.1 and beyond)

Overtime on Saturday:

the 4th character is for time worked in the first 8 hours on Saturday (0 - 8 hours)
 the 5th character is for time worked in the 9th hour on Saturday (8.1 - 9 hours)
 the 6th character is for time worked in the 10th hour (9.1 - 10 hours)
 the 7th character is for time worked beyond the 10th hour (10.01 and beyond)

Overtime on Sundays & Holidays

The 8th character is for time worked on Sunday or on a holiday

Four Ten Hour Days

The 9th character indicates if an optional 4-day 10-hour per day workweek can be worked **between Monday and Friday without paying overtime after 8 hours worked, unless otherwise noted in the rate schedule. To utilize a 4 ten workweek, notice is required from the employer to employee prior to the start of work on the project.**

- Overtime Indicators Used in the Overtime Provision:

H - means TIME AND ONE-HALF due
 X - means TIME AND ONE-HALF due after 40 HOURS worked
 D - means DOUBLE PAY due
 Y - means YES an optional 4-day 10-hour per day workweek can be worked without paying overtime after 8 hours worked
 N - means NO an optional 4-day 10-hour per day workweek *can not* be worked without paying overtime after 8 hours worked

- EXAMPLES:

HHHHHHHDN - This example shows that the 1½ rate must be used for time worked after 8 hours Monday thru Friday (characters 1 - 3); for all hours worked on Saturday, 1½ rate is due (characters 4 - 7). Work done on Sundays or holidays must be paid double time (character 8). The N (character 9) indicates that 4 ten-hour days is not an acceptable workweek at regular pay.

XXXHHHHDY - This example shows that the 1½ rate must be used for time worked after 40 hours are worked Monday thru Friday (characters 1-3); for hours worked on Saturday, 1½ rate is due (characters 4 – 7). Work done on Sundays or holidays must be paid double time (character 8). The Y (character 9) indicates that 4 ten-hour days is an acceptable alternative workweek.

ENGINEERS - CLASSES OF EQUIPMENT LIST

UNDERGROUND ENGINEERS

CLASS I

Backfiller Tamper, Backhoe, Batch Plant Operator, Clam-Shell, Concrete Paver (2 drums or larger), Conveyor Loader (Euclid type), Crane (crawler, truck type or pile driving), Dozer, Dragline, Elevating Grader, End Loader, Gradall (and similar type machine), Grader, Power Shovel, Roller (asphalt), Scraper (self propelled or tractor drawn), Side Broom Tractor (type D-4 or larger), Slope Paver, Trencher (over 8' digging capacity), Well Drilling Rig, Mechanic, Slip Form Paver, Hydro Excavator.

CLASS II

Boom Truck (power swing type boom), Crusher, Hoist, Pump (1 or more 6" discharge or larger gas or diesel powered by generator of 300 amps or more, inclusive of generator), Side Boom Tractor (smaller than type D-4 or equivalent), Tractor (pneu-tired, other than backhoe or front end loader), Trencher (8' digging capacity and smaller), Vac Truck.

CLASS III

Air Compressors (600 cfm or larger), Air Compressors (2 or more less than 600 cfm), Boom Truck (non-swinging, non-powered type boom), Concrete Breaker (self-propelled or truck mounted, includes compressor), Concrete Paver (1 drum, ½ yard or larger), Elevator (other than passenger), Maintenance Man, Mechanic Helper, Pump (2 or more 4" up to 6" discharge, gas or diesel powered, excluding submersible pump), Pumpcrete Machine (and similar equipment), Wagon Drill Machine, Welding Machine or Generator (2 or more 300 amp or larger, gas or diesel powered).

CLASS IV

Boiler, Concrete Saw (40HP or over), Curing Machine (self-propelled), Farm Tractor (w/attachment), Finishing Machine (concrete), Firemen, Hydraulic Pipe Pushing Machine, Mulching Equipment, Oiler (2 or more up to 4", exclude submersible), Pumps (2 or more up to 4" discharge if used 3 hrs or more a day-gas or diesel powered, excluding submersible pumps), Roller (other than asphalt), Stump Remover, Vibrating Compaction Equipment (6' wide or over), Trencher (service) Sweeper (Wayne type and similar equipment), Water Wagon, Extend-a-Boom Forklift.

HAZARDOUS WASTE ABATEMENT ENGINEERS

CLASS I

Backhoe, Batch Plant Operator, Clamshell, Concrete Breaker when attached to hoe, Concrete Cleaning Decontamination Machine Operator, Concrete Pump, Concrete Paver, Crusher, Dozer, Elevating Grader, Endloader, Farm Tractor (90 h.p. and higher), Gradall, Grader, Heavy Equipment Robotics Operator, Hydro Excavator, Loader, Pug Mill, Pumpcrete Machines, Pump Trucks, Roller, Scraper (self-propelled or tractor drawn), Side Boom Tractor, Slip Form Paver, Slope Paver, Trencher, Ultra High Pressure Waterjet Cutting Tool System Operator, Vactors, Vacuum Blasting Machine Operator, Vertical Lifting Hoist, Vibrating Compaction Equipment (self-propelled), and Well Drilling Rig.

CLASS II

Air Compressor, Concrete Breaker when not attached to hoe, Elevator, End Dumps, Equipment Decontamination Operator, Farm Tractor (less than 90 h.p.), Forklift, Generator, Heater, Mulcher, Pigs (Portable Reagent Storage Tanks), Power Screens, Pumps (water), Stationary Compressed Air Plant, Sweeper, Water Wagon and Welding Machine.

State of Michigan

WHPWRequest@michigan.gov

Official Request #: 1054

Requestor: Troy School District

Project Description: Troy High School - Addition & Remodeling

Project Number: Series 1 - 5 - 9793

Oakland County

Official 2014 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 6/30/2014

Contract must be awarded by: 9/28/2014

Page 1 of 30

<u>Classification</u>			Last Updated	Straight Hourly	Time and Half	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
Name	Description						
Asbestos & Lead Abatement Laborer							
Asbestos & Lead Abatement Laborer		MLDC	8/14/2013	\$39.75	\$53.04	\$66.32	H H H X X X D Y
4 ten hour days @ straight time allowed Monday-Saturday, must be consecutive calendar days							
Asbestos & Lead Abatement, Hazardous Material Handler							
Asbestos and Lead Abatement, Hazardous Material Handler		AS207	9/16/2013	\$39.75	\$53.08	\$66.40	H H H X X X D Y
4 ten hour days @ straight time allowed Monday-Saturday,							
Boilermaker							
Boilermaker		BO169	8/14/2009	\$54.70	\$81.08	\$107.45	H H H H H H D Y
Apprentice Rates:							
	1st 6 months			\$40.31	\$59.49	\$78.67	
	2nd 6 months			\$41.45	\$61.21	\$80.95	
	3rd 6 months			\$42.57	\$62.88	\$83.19	
	4th 6 months			\$43.69	\$64.57	\$85.43	
	5th 6 months			\$44.81	\$66.24	\$87.67	
	6th 6 months			\$49.53	\$73.40	\$97.26	
	7th 6 months			\$49.32	\$73.01	\$96.69	
	8th 6 months			\$51.58	\$76.40	\$101.21	

Official Request #: 1054
 Requestor: Troy School District
 Project Description: Troy High School - Addition & Remodeling
 Project Number: Series 1 - 5 - 9793
 County: Oakland

Official Rate Schedule
 Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2014 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 6/30/2014

Contract must be awarded by: 9/28/2014

Page 2 of 30

Classification Name	Description	Last Updated	Straight Hourly	Time and Half	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
------------------------	-------------	-----------------	--------------------	------------------	------------------	-----------------------

Bricklayer

Bricklayer, stone mason, pointer, cleaner, caulker	BR1	9/3/2013	\$51.93	\$77.90	\$103.86	H H D H D D D D N
--	-----	----------	---------	---------	----------	-------------------

Between October 1 and April 30, if lost time occurs due to inclement weather, Saturday may be worked as a make-up day @ straight time until forty hours are worked.

Apprentice Rates:

First 6 months	\$31.54	\$47.32	\$63.08
2nd 6 months	\$33.39	\$50.10	\$66.78
3rd 6 months	\$35.24	\$52.87	\$70.48
4th 6 months	\$37.09	\$55.64	\$74.18
5th 6 months	\$38.94	\$58.42	\$77.88
6th 6 months	\$40.79	\$61.20	\$81.58
7th 6 months	\$42.64	\$63.97	\$85.28
8th 6 months	\$44.49	\$66.74	\$88.98

Carpenter

Diver Four 10s allowed M-Sat; double time due when over 12 hours worked per day	CA 687 D	6/25/2014	\$64.65	\$93.14	\$121.63	X X H X X H H D Y
--	----------	-----------	---------	---------	----------	-------------------

Carpet and Resilient Floor Layer, (does not include installation of prefabricated formica & parquet flooring which is to be paid carpenter rate)	CA1045	6/12/2014	\$49.21	\$70.18	\$91.14	X X H X X X D Y
--	--------	-----------	---------	---------	---------	-----------------

Apprentice Rates:

1st 6 months	\$24.23	\$32.71	\$41.18
2nd 6 months	\$28.25	\$38.73	\$49.22
3rd 6 months	\$30.35	\$41.88	\$53.42
4th 6 months	\$32.44	\$45.02	\$57.60
5th 6 months	\$34.54	\$48.17	\$61.80
6th 6 months	\$36.63	\$51.31	\$65.98
7th 6 months	\$38.74	\$54.48	\$70.20
8th 6 months	\$40.82	\$57.59	\$74.36

Official Request #: 1054
 Requestor: Troy School District
 Project Description: Troy High School - Addition & Remodeling
 Project Number: Series 1 - 5 - 9793
 County: Oakland

Official Rate Schedule
 Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2014 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 6/30/2014

Contract must be awarded by: 9/28/2014

Page 3 of 30

Classification Name Description	Last Updated	Straight Hourly	Time and Half	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
Carpenter four 10s allowed Mon-Sat; double time due when over 12 hours worked per day	CA687Z1 6/24/2014	\$55.24	\$79.04	\$102.84	X X H X X H H D Y

Apprentice Rates:

1st year	\$33.82	\$46.92	\$60.00
3rd 6 months	\$36.21	\$50.49	\$64.78
4th 6 months	\$38.58	\$54.05	\$69.52
5th 6 months	\$40.97	\$57.64	\$74.30
6th 6 months	\$43.33	\$61.17	\$79.02
7th 6 months	\$45.72	\$64.77	\$83.80
8th 6 months	\$48.09	\$68.32	\$88.54

Piledriver Four 10s allowed Monday-Saturday; double time due when over 12 hours worked per day	CA687Z1P 6/24/2014	\$55.24	\$79.04	\$102.84	X X H X X H H D Y
--	---------------------------	---------	---------	----------	-------------------

Apprentice Rates:

1st 6 months	\$33.82	\$46.92	\$60.00
2nd 6 months	\$38.58	\$54.05	\$69.52
3rd 6 months	\$43.33	\$61.17	\$79.02
4th 6 months	\$48.09	\$68.32	\$88.54

Subdivision of county

Cement Mason

Cement Mason	br1cm 9/3/2013	\$49.30	\$70.06	\$90.81	X X H H H H D N
--------------	-----------------------	---------	---------	---------	-----------------

Apprentice Rates:

1st 6 months	\$28.71	\$38.90	\$49.09
2nd 6 months	\$30.74	\$41.93	\$53.12
3rd 6 months	\$34.79	\$47.99	\$61.19
4th 6 months	\$38.85	\$54.05	\$69.23
5th 6 months	\$40.88	\$57.07	\$73.25
6th 6 months	\$44.93	\$63.11	\$81.30

Cement Mason	CE514 11/10/2011	\$46.30	\$64.89	\$83.48	H H D H H H D N
--------------	-------------------------	---------	---------	---------	-----------------

Apprentice Rates:

1st 6 months	\$26.77	\$36.07	\$45.36
2nd 6 months	\$28.68	\$38.91	\$49.13
3rd 6 months	\$32.50	\$44.59	\$56.66
4th 6 months	\$36.32	\$50.26	\$64.19
5th 6 months	\$38.24	\$53.11	\$67.98
6th 6 months	\$42.06	\$58.79	\$75.51

Official Request #: 1054

Requestor: Troy School District

Project Description: Troy High School - Addition & Remodeling

Project Number: Series 1 - 5 - 9793

County: Oakland

Official Rate Schedule

Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2014 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 6/30/2014

Contract must be awarded by: 9/28/2014

Page 4 of 30

Classification Name Description	Last Updated	Straight Time and Hourly Half	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
---	-----------------	---------------------------------------	------------------	-----------------------

Drywall

Drywall Taper Four 10s allowed Monday-Thursday	PT-22-D	7/3/2012	\$43.16 \$56.14	\$69.11	H H D H D D D D Y
---	---------	----------	--------------------	---------	-------------------

Apprentice Rates:

First 3 months	\$30.19	\$36.68	\$43.17
Second 3 months	\$32.78	\$40.57	\$48.35
Second 6 months	\$35.37	\$44.45	\$53.53
Third 6 months	\$37.97	\$48.35	\$58.73
4th 6 months	\$39.27	\$50.30	\$61.33

Electrician

Road Way Electrical Work Double time due after 16 hours on any calendar day and all hours Sunday.	EC-17	8/6/2013	\$50.53 \$73.30	\$96.06	H H H H H H H D Y
---	-------	----------	--------------------	---------	-------------------

Apprentice Rates:

1st 6 months	\$32.32	\$45.98	\$59.64
2nd 6 months	\$34.59	\$49.39	\$64.18
3rd 6 months	\$36.88	\$52.82	\$68.76
4th 6 months	\$39.15	\$56.23	\$73.30
5th 6 months	\$41.43	\$59.65	\$77.86
6th 6 months	\$45.97	\$66.46	\$86.94

Inside Wireman	EC-58-IW	6/26/2013	\$57.73 \$75.80	\$93.86	H H H H H H H D N
----------------	----------	-----------	--------------------	---------	-------------------

Apprentice Rates:

0-1000 hours	\$36.05	\$43.27	\$50.50
1000-2000 hours	\$37.86	\$45.99	\$54.12
2000-3500 hours	\$39.67	\$48.71	\$57.74
3500-5000 hours	\$41.47	\$51.41	\$61.34
5000-6500 hours	\$45.08	\$56.82	\$68.56
6500-8000 hours	\$48.70	\$62.25	\$75.80

Sound and Communication Installer/Technician 4 consecutive 10s allowed M-TH	EC-58-SC	9/16/2013	\$36.12 \$48.25	\$60.37	H H H H H H H D Y
--	----------	-----------	--------------------	---------	-------------------

Apprentice Rates:

Period 1	\$23.99	\$30.06	\$36.11
Period 2	\$25.21	\$31.88	\$38.55
Period 3	\$26.41	\$33.68	\$40.95
Period 4	\$27.63	\$35.51	\$43.39
Period 5	\$28.84	\$37.33	\$45.81
Period 6	\$30.06	\$39.16	\$48.25

Official Request #: 1054
 Requestor: Troy School District
 Project Description: Troy High School - Addition & Remodeling
 Project Number: Series 1 - 5 - 9793
 County: Oakland

Official Rate Schedule
Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2014 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 6/30/2014

Contract must be awarded by: 9/28/2014

Page 5 of 30

Classification Name Description	Last Updated	Straight Hourly	Time and Half	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
------------------------------------	-----------------	--------------------	------------------	------------------	-----------------------

Lineman/Technician outside utility and commercial power and high voltage pipe type cable work and electrical underground.	EC-876	11/18/2009	\$47.05	\$68.11	\$89.17 H H H H H H D Y
---	--------	------------	---------	---------	-------------------------

Four 10s allowed Monday-Thursday with Friday makeup or Tuesday-Friday with Monday makeup.

Apprentice Rates:

1st period	\$30.20	\$42.69	\$55.26
2nd period	\$32.32	\$46.02	\$59.70
3rd period	\$34.42	\$49.16	\$63.90
4th period	\$36.53	\$52.33	\$68.12
5th period	\$38.63	\$55.47	\$72.32
6th period	\$40.74	\$58.64	\$76.54
7th period	\$42.84	\$61.79	\$80.74

Subdivision of county Holly Township only

Elevator Constructor

Elevator Constructor	EL 36	8/7/2007	\$56.46	\$94.99 D D D D D D D Y
----------------------	-------	----------	---------	-------------------------

Apprentice Rates:

1st Year Apprentice	\$37.74	\$58.93
2nd Year Apprentice	\$41.90	\$66.94
3rd Year Apprentice	\$43.98	\$70.95
4th Year Apprentice	\$48.14	\$78.96

Glazier

Glazier	GL-357	7/3/2012	\$46.21	\$64.51 \$82.80 H H H H H H D Y
---------	--------	----------	---------	---------------------------------

If a four 10 hour day workweek is scheduled, four 10s must be consecutive, M-F.

Apprentice Rates:

1st 6 months	\$31.63	\$42.64	\$53.64
2nd 6 months	\$33.09	\$44.83	\$56.56
3rd 6 months	\$36.00	\$49.19	\$62.38
4th 6 months	\$37.46	\$51.39	\$65.30
5th 6 months	\$38.92	\$53.57	\$68.22
6th 6 months	\$40.38	\$55.77	\$71.14
7th 6 months	\$41.84	\$57.95	\$74.06
8th 6 months	\$44.75	\$62.32	\$79.88

Official Request #: 1054

Requestor: Troy School District
Project Description: Troy High School - Addition & Remodeling

Project Number: Series 1 - 5 - 9793
County: Oakland

Official Rate Schedule

Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2014 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 6/30/2014

Contract must be awarded by: 9/28/2014

Page 6 of 30

Classification Name Description	Last Updated	Straight Time and Hourly Half	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
---	-----------------	---------------------------------------	------------------	-----------------------

Heat and Frost Insulator

Spray Insulation	AS25S	3/5/2007	\$20.14 \$29.14	H H H H H H H H N
------------------	-------	----------	--------------------	-------------------

Heat and Frost Insulator and Asbestos Worker

Heat and Frost Insulators and Asbestos Workers Four 10s must be worked for a minimum of 2 weeks consecutively, Monday thru Thursday. All hours worked in excess of 10 will be paid at double time. All hours worked on the fifth day, Monday thru Friday will paid at time and one-half.	AS25	1/29/2014	\$60.25 \$76.00 \$91.74	H H H H H H H D Y
---	------	-----------	-------------------------------	-------------------

Apprentice Rates:

1st Year	\$46.08	\$54.74	\$63.40
2nd Year	\$49.23	\$59.46	\$69.70
3rd Year	\$50.80	\$61.82	\$72.84
4th Year	\$53.95	\$66.54	\$79.14

Ironworker

Fence, Sound Barrier & Guardrail erection/installation and Exterior Signage work Four ten hour work days may be worked during Monday- Saturday.	IR-25-F1	4/2/2013	\$33.15 \$45.15 \$57.15	X X H X X X H D Y
--	----------	----------	-------------------------------	-------------------

Apprentice Rates:

60% Level	\$22.75	\$29.95	\$37.15
65% Level	\$24.05	\$31.85	\$39.65
70% Level	\$25.36	\$33.76	\$42.16
75% Level	\$26.65	\$35.65	\$44.65
80% Level	\$27.95	\$37.55	\$47.15
85% Level	\$29.25	\$39.45	\$49.65

Siding, Glazing, Curtain Wall 4 tens may be worked Monday thru Thursday @ straight time.	IR-25-GZ2	4/11/2013	\$44.11 \$55.52 \$66.93	X X H H H H D D Y
--	-----------	-----------	-------------------------------	-------------------

Apprentice Rates:

Level 1	\$27.18	\$33.53	\$39.88
Level 2	\$29.29	\$36.27	\$43.25
Level 3	\$31.41	\$39.03	\$46.64
Level 4	\$33.53	\$41.78	\$50.02
Level 5	\$35.64	\$44.53	\$53.40
Level 6	\$37.76	\$47.28	\$56.78

Official Request #: 1054

Requestor: Troy School District

Project Description: Troy High School - Addition & Remodeling

Project Number: Series 1 - 5 - 9793

County: Oakland

Official Rate Schedule

Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2014 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 6/30/2014

Contract must be awarded by: 9/28/2014

Page 7 of 30

Classification Name Description	Last Updated	Straight Hourly	Time and Half	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
Pre-engineered Metal Work	IR-25-PE-Z1 6/3/2014	\$45.24	\$55.53	\$65.81	X X H X X X X D Y
Apprentice Rates:					
1st Year		\$26.11	\$31.58	\$37.06	
3rd 6 month period		\$28.23	\$34.46	\$40.68	
4th 6 month period		\$30.36	\$37.35	\$44.33	
5th 6 month period		\$32.48	\$40.21	\$47.95	
6th 6 month period		\$34.61	\$43.99	\$53.37	
Reinforced Iron Work	IR-25-RF 6/25/2013	\$54.61	\$81.78	\$108.95	H H D H D D D D N
Apprentice Rates:					
Level 1		\$34.66	\$51.56	\$68.45	
Level 2		\$37.11	\$55.23	\$73.35	
Level 3		\$39.54	\$58.70	\$77.84	
Level 4		\$42.16	\$62.80	\$83.45	
Level 5		\$44.76	\$66.71	\$88.65	
Level 6		\$47.38	\$70.64	\$93.89	
Rigging Work	IR-25-RIG 6/25/2013	\$60.28	\$90.26	\$120.24	H H H H H H D N
Apprentice Rates:					
Level 1 & 2		\$34.93	\$52.39	\$69.86	
Level 3		\$37.80	\$56.71	\$75.60	
Level 4		\$40.66	\$60.99	\$81.32	
Level 5		\$43.53	\$65.29	\$87.06	
Level 6		\$46.41	\$69.62	\$92.82	
Decking 4 tens may be worked Monday thru Thursday @ straight time. If bad weather, Friday may be a make up day. If holiday celebrated on a Monday, 4 10s may be worked Tuesday thru Friday. Work in excess of 12 hours per day must be paid @ double time.	IR-25-SD 6/25/2013	\$52.24	\$78.08	\$103.92	X X H H H H D D Y

Official Request #: 1054
 Requestor: Troy School District
 Project Description: Troy High School - Addition & Remodeling
 Project Number: Series 1 - 5 - 9793
 County: Oakland

Official Rate Schedule
Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2014 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 6/30/2014

Contract must be awarded by: 9/28/2014

Page 8 of 30

Classification Name Description	Last Updated	Straight Time and Hourly Half	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
Structural, ornamental, conveyor, welder and pre-cast 4 tens may be worked Monday thru Thursday @ straight time. If bad weather, Friday may be a make up day. If holiday celebrated on a Monday, 4 10s may be worked Tuesday thru Friday. Work in excess of 12 hours per day must be paid @ double time.	IR-25-STR 6/25/2013	\$60.41	\$90.34	\$120.26 H H H H H H D D Y

Apprentice Rates:

Levels 1 & 2	\$35.06	\$52.64	\$69.98
Level 3	\$37.89	\$56.52	\$75.14
Level 4	\$40.71	\$60.74	\$80.78
Level 5	\$43.54	\$65.37	\$86.94
Level 6	\$46.37	\$69.24	\$92.10
Level 7	\$49.19	\$73.47	\$97.74
Level 8	\$52.02	\$77.71	\$103.40

Industrial Door erection & construction	IR-25-STR-D 6/27/2013	\$40.97	\$61.13	\$81.29 H H H H H H D D Y
---	------------------------------	---------	---------	---------------------------

Laborer

Construction Laborer, Demolition Laborer, Mason Tender, Carpenter Tender, Drywall Handler, Concrete Laborer, Cement Finisher tender, concrete chute and concrete Bucket Handler, Concrete Laborer	L1076-A-A 6/13/2013	\$43.54	\$61.94	\$80.33 H H H H H H D Y
--	----------------------------	---------	---------	-------------------------

If conditions beyond the employer/employee's control prevent one or more hours of working during Mon-Fri, the employer may choose to work up to 10 hour straight time weekdays. Work may be scheduled up to 10 hours per Mon-Fri for the purpose of reaching 40 hours @ straight time. Make up days may also include 8 hours of work on Saturdays @ straight time.

Apprentice Rates:

0-1,000 work hours	\$37.60	\$53.03	\$68.45
1,001-2,000 work hours	\$38.79	\$54.81	\$70.83
2,001-3,000 work hours	\$39.98	\$56.60	\$73.21
3,001-4,000 work hours	\$42.35	\$60.15	\$77.95

Official Request #: 1054
 Requestor: Troy School District
 Project Description: Troy High School - Addition & Remodeling
 Project Number: Series 1 - 5 - 9793
 County: Oakland

Official Rate Schedule
Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2014 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 6/30/2014

Contract must be awarded by: 9/28/2014

Page 9 of 30

Classification Name Description	Last Updated	Straight Time and Hourly Half	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
Signal man (on sewer & caisson work); air,electric or gasoline tool operator (including concrete vibrator operator,acetylene torch & air hammer operator); scaffold builder, caisson worker	L1076-A-B 6/13/2013	\$43.80	\$62.33	\$80.85 H H H H H H D Y

If conditions beyond the employer/employee's control prevent one or more hours of working during Mon-Fri, the employer may choose to work up to 10 hour straight time weekdays. Work may be scheduled up to 10 hours per Mon-Fri for the purpose of reaching 40 hours @ straight time. Make up days may also include 8 hours of work on Saturdays @ straight time.

Lansing Burner, Blaster & Powder Man	L1076-A-C 6/13/2013	\$44.29	\$63.06	\$81.83 H H H H H H D Y
--------------------------------------	----------------------------	---------	---------	-------------------------

If conditions beyond the employer/employee's control prevent one or more hours of working during Mon-Fri, the employer may choose to work up to 10 hour straight time weekdays. Work may be scheduled up to 10 hours per Mon-Fri for the purpose of reaching 40 hours @ straight time. Make up days may also include 8 hours of work on Saturdays @ straight time.

Furnance battery heater tender, burning bar & oxy-acetylene gun	L1076-A-D 6/13/2013	\$44.04	\$62.69	\$81.33 H H H H H H D Y
---	----------------------------	---------	---------	-------------------------

If conditions beyond the employer/employee's control prevent one or more hours of working during Mon-Fri, the employer may choose to work up to 10 hour straight time weekdays. Work may be scheduled up to 10 hours per Mon-Fri for the purpose of reaching 40 hours @ straight time. Make up days may also include 8 hours of work on Saturdays @ straight time.

Cleaner/ sweeper laborer, furniture laborer	L1076-A-E 6/13/2013	\$38.09	\$53.76	\$69.43 H H H H H H D Y
---	----------------------------	---------	---------	-------------------------

If conditions beyond the employer/employee's control prevent one or more hours of working during Mon-Fri, the employer may choose to work up to 10 hour straight time weekdays. Work may be scheduled up to 10 hours per Mon-Fri for the purpose of reaching 40 hours @ straight time. Make up days may also include 8 hours of work on Saturdays @ straight time.

Official Request #: 1054

Requestor: Troy School District

Project Description: Troy High School - Addition & Remodeling

Project Number: Series 1 - 5 - 9793

County: Oakland

Official Rate Schedule

Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2014 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 6/30/2014

Contract must be awarded by: 9/28/2014

Page 10 of 30

Classification Name Description	Last Updated	Straight Hourly	Time and Half	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
Expediter man, topman and/or bottom man (blast furnace work or battery work) L1076-A-F	6/13/2013	\$44.79	\$63.81	\$82.83	H H H H H H D Y

If conditions beyond the employer/employee's control prevent one or more hours of working during Mon-Fri, the employer may choose to work up to 10 hour straight time weekdays. Work may be scheduled up to 10 hours per Mon-Fri for the purpose of reaching 40 hours @ straight time. Make up days may also include 8 hours of work on Saturdays @ straight time.

Plasterer Tender, Plastering Machine Operator LPT-1	10/25/2013	\$43.54	\$61.94	\$80.33	X X H H H H D Y
---	------------	---------	---------	---------	-----------------

If conditions beyond the employer/employee's control prevent one or more hours of working during Mon-Fri, the employer may choose to work up to 10 hour straight time weekdays. Work may be scheduled up to 10 hours per Mon-Fri for the purpose of reaching 40 hours @ straight time. Make up days may also include 8 hours of work on Saturdays @ straight time.

Apprentice Rates:

0 - 1,000 hours	\$37.60	\$53.03	\$68.45
1,001 - 2,000 hours	\$38.79	\$54.81	\$70.83
2,001 - 3,000 hours	\$39.98	\$56.60	\$73.21
3,001 - 4,000 hours	\$42.35	\$60.15	\$77.95

Laborer - Hazardous

Class A Laborer - performing work in conjunction with site preparation and other preliminary work prior to actual removal, handling, or containment of hazardous waste substances not requiring use of personal protective equipment required by state or federal regulations; or a laborer performing work in conjunction with the removal, handling, or containment of hazardous waste substances when used of personal protective equipment level "D" is required. LHAZ-Z2-A	11/1/2013	\$43.54	\$61.94	\$80.33	H H H H H H D Y
---	-----------	---------	---------	---------	-----------------

Apprentice Rates:

0-1,000 work hours	\$37.60	\$53.03	\$68.45
1,001-2,000 work hours	\$38.79	\$54.81	\$70.83
2,001-3,000 work hours	\$39.98	\$56.60	\$73.21
3,001-4,000 work hours	\$42.35	\$60.15	\$77.95

Official Request #: 1054

Requestor: Troy School District

Project Description: Troy High School - Addition & Remodeling

Project Number: Series 1 - 5 - 9793

County: Oakland

Official Rate Schedule

Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2014 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 6/30/2014

Contract must be awarded by: 9/28/2014

Page 11 of 30

Classification Name Description	Last Updated	Straight Hourly	Time and Half	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
Class B Laborer - performing work in conjunction with the removal, handling, or containment of hazardous waste substances when the use of personal protective equipment levels "A", "B" or "C" is required.	LHAZ-Z2-B 11/1/2013	\$44.54	\$63.44	\$82.33	H H H H H H H D Y

Apprentice Rates:

0-1,000 work hours	\$38.36	\$54.17	\$69.97
1,001-2,000 work hours	\$39.59	\$56.01	\$72.43
2,001-3,000 work hours	\$40.83	\$57.87	\$74.91
3,001-4,000 work hours	\$43.30	\$61.58	\$79.85

Laborer Underground - Tunnel, Shaft & Caisson

Class I - Tunnel, shaft and caisson laborer, dump man, shanty man, hog house tender, testing man (on gas), and watchman.	LAUCT-Z1-1 9/6/2013	\$37.87	\$48.66	\$59.44	X X X X X X D Y
--	------------------------	---------	---------	---------	-----------------

Apprentice Rates:

0-1,000 work hours	\$33.05	\$41.43	\$49.80
1,001-2,000 work hours	\$34.02	\$42.88	\$51.74
2,001-3,000 work hours	\$34.98	\$44.32	\$53.66
3,001-4,000 work hours	\$36.91	\$47.21	\$57.52

Class II - Manhole, headwall, catch basin builder, bricklayer tender, mortar man, material mixer, fence erector, and guard rail builder.	LAUCT-Z1-2 9/6/2013	\$37.98	\$48.82	\$59.66	X X X X X X D Y
--	------------------------	---------	---------	---------	-----------------

Apprentice Rates:

0-1,000 work hours	\$33.14	\$41.56	\$49.98
1,001-2,000 work hours	\$34.10	\$43.00	\$51.90
2,001-3,000 work hours	\$35.07	\$44.45	\$53.84
3,001-4,000 work hours	\$37.01	\$47.37	\$57.72

Official Request #: 1054

Requestor: Troy School District

Project Description: Troy High School - Addition & Remodeling

Project Number: Series 1 - 5 - 9793

County: Oakland

Official Rate Schedule

Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2014 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 6/30/2014

Contract must be awarded by: 9/28/2014

Page 12 of 30

Classification Name Description	Last Updated	Straight Hourly	Time and Half	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
Class III - Air tool operator (jack hammer man, bush hammer man and grinding man), first bottom man, second bottom man, cage tender, car pusher, carrier man, concrete man, concrete form man, concrete repair man, cement invert laborer, cement finisher, concrete shoveler, conveyor man, floor man, gasoline and electric tool operator, gunnite man, grout operator, welder, heading dinky man, inside lock tender, pea gravel operator, pump man, outside lock tender, scaffold man, top signal man, switch man, track man, tugger man, utility man, vibrator man, winch operator, pipe jacking man, wagon drill and air track operator and concrete saw operator (under 40 h.p.).	LAUCT-Z1-3 9/6/2013	\$38.04	\$48.91	\$59.78	X X X X X X X D Y

Apprentice Rates:

0-1,000 work hours	\$33.18	\$41.62	\$50.06
1,001-2,000 work hours	\$34.15	\$43.07	\$52.00
2,001-3,000 work hours	\$35.12	\$44.53	\$53.94
3,001-4,000 work hours	\$37.07	\$47.45	\$57.84

Class IV - Tunnel, shaft and caisson mucker, bracer man, liner plate man, long haul dinky driver and well point man.	LAUCT-Z1-4 9/6/2013	\$38.22	\$49.18	\$60.14	X X X X X X X D Y
--	----------------------------	---------	---------	---------	-------------------

Apprentice Rates:

0-1,000 work hours	\$33.32	\$41.83	\$50.34
1,001-2,000 work hours	\$34.30	\$43.30	\$52.30
2,001-3,000 work hours	\$35.28	\$44.77	\$54.26
3,001-4,000 work hours	\$37.24	\$47.71	\$58.18

Class V - Tunnel, shaft and caisson miner, drill runner, keyboard operator, power knife operator, reinforced steel or mesh man (e.g. wire mesh, steel mats, dowel bars)	LAUCT-Z1-5 9/6/2013	\$38.47	\$49.56	\$60.64	X X X X X X X D Y
---	----------------------------	---------	---------	---------	-------------------

Apprentice Rates:

0-1,000 work hours	\$33.50	\$42.10	\$50.70
1,001-2,000 work hours	\$34.50	\$43.60	\$52.70
2,001-3,000 work hours	\$35.49	\$45.09	\$54.68
3,001-4,000 work hours	\$37.48	\$48.07	\$58.66

Class VI - Dynamite man and powder man.	LAUCT-Z1-6 9/6/2013	\$38.80	\$50.05	\$61.30	X X X X X X X D Y
---	----------------------------	---------	---------	---------	-------------------

Apprentice Rates:

0-1,000 work hours	\$33.75	\$42.47	\$51.20
1,001-2,000 work hours	\$34.76	\$43.99	\$53.22
2,001-3,000 work hours	\$35.77	\$45.51	\$55.24
3,001-4,000 work hours	\$37.79	\$48.53	\$59.28

Official Request #: 1054

Requestor: Troy School District

Project Description: Troy High School - Addition & Remodeling

Project Number: Series 1 - 5 - 9793

County: Oakland

Official Rate Schedule

Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2014 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 6/30/2014

Contract must be awarded by: 9/28/2014

Page 13 of 30

Classification Name Description	Last Updated	Straight Hourly	Time and Half	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
Class VII - Restoration laborer, seeding, sodding, planting, cutting, mulching and topsoil grading and the restoration of property such as replacing mail boxes, wood chips, planter boxes and flagstones.	LAUCT-Z1-7 9/6/2013	\$32.08	\$39.97	\$47.86	X X X X X X X D Y

Apprentice Rates:

0-1,000 work hours	\$28.71	\$34.91	\$41.12
1,001-2,000 work hours	\$29.38	\$35.92	\$42.46
2,001-3,000 work hours	\$30.06	\$36.94	\$43.82
3,001-4,000 work hours	\$31.41	\$38.97	\$46.52

Landscape Laborer

Landscape Specialist includes air, gas, and diesel equipment operator, skidsteer (or equivalent), lawn sprinkler installer on landscaping work where seeding, sodding, planting, cutting, trimming, backfilling, rough grading or maintenance of landscape projects occurs.	LLAN-Z1-A 6/26/2014	\$28.58	\$39.49	\$50.39	X X H X X X H D Y
---	------------------------	---------	---------	---------	-------------------

Sundays paid at time & one half. Holidays paid at double time.

Skilled Landscape Laborer: small power tool operator, lawn sprinkler installers' tender, material mover, truck driver when seeding, sodding, planting, cutting, trimming, backfilling, rough grading or maintaining of landscape projects occurs	LLAN-Z1-B 6/26/2014	\$24.36	\$33.16	\$41.95	X X H X X X H D Y
--	------------------------	---------	---------	---------	-------------------

Sundays paid at time & one half. Holidays paid at double time.

Marble Finisher

Marble Finisher A 4 ten workweek may be worked Monday thru Thursday or Tuesday thru Friday.	BR1-MF 9/5/2013	\$42.94	\$53.65	\$64.35	H H D H D D D D Y
--	--------------------	---------	---------	---------	-------------------

Apprentice Rates:

Level 1	\$18.80	\$24.77	\$30.73
Level 2	\$19.99	\$26.55	\$33.11
Level 3	\$26.67	\$33.52	\$40.36
Level 4	\$28.12	\$35.69	\$43.26
Level 5	\$29.62	\$37.37	\$45.13
Level 6	\$31.22	\$39.37	\$47.51
Level 7	\$32.89	\$41.08	\$49.26
Level 8	\$34.36	\$42.95	\$51.54

Official Request #: 1054

Requestor: Troy School District
Project Description: Troy High School - Addition & Remodeling

Project Number: Series 1 - 5 - 9793
County: Oakland

Official Rate Schedule

Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2014 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 6/30/2014

Contract must be awarded by: 9/28/2014

Page 14 of 30

Classification Name Description	Last Updated	Straight Hourly	Time and Half	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
---	-----------------	--------------------	------------------	------------------	-----------------------

Marble Mason

Marble Mason	BR1-MM	\$49.67	\$63.74	\$77.81	H H D H D D D D Y
A 4 ten workweek may be worked Monday thru Thursday or Tuesday thru Friday.					
	9/5/2013				

Apprentice Rates:

Level 1	\$24.83	\$32.24	\$39.65
Level 2	\$27.85	\$36.04	\$44.23
Level 3	\$33.00	\$41.45	\$49.90
Level 4	\$35.70	\$45.09	\$54.49
Level 5	\$37.94	\$47.57	\$57.21
Level 6	\$41.55	\$52.91	\$64.27
Level 7	\$42.21	\$53.72	\$65.22
Level 8	\$43.13	\$55.10	\$67.06

Operating Engineer

Crane with boom & jib or leads 120' or longer	EN-324-A120	\$57.11	\$74.62	\$92.13	X X H H D D D D Y
	6/12/2014				
Crane with boom & jib or leads 140' or longer	EN-324-A140	\$57.93	\$75.85	\$93.77	X X H H D D D D Y
Work in excess of 12 per day M-F shall be paid at double time.					
	6/12/2014				
Crane with boom & jib or leads 220' or longer	EN-324-A220	\$58.23	\$76.30	\$94.37	X X H H D D D D Y
Work in excess of 12 per day M-F shall be paid at double time.					
	6/12/2014				
Crane with boom & jib or leads 300' or longer	EN-324-A300	\$59.73	\$78.55	\$97.37	X X H H D D D D Y
Work in excess of 12 per day M-F shall be paid at double time.					
	6/12/2014				
Crane with boom & jib or leads 400' or longer	EN-324-A400	\$61.23	\$80.80	\$100.37	X X H H D D D D Y
Work in excess of 12 per day M-F shall be paid at double time.					
	6/12/2014				
Compressor or welding machine	EN-324-CW	\$46.26	\$58.35	\$70.43	X X H H D D D D Y
Work in excess of 12 per day M-F shall be paid at double time.					
	6/12/2014				

Official Request #: 1054
 Requestor: Troy School District
 Project Description: Troy High School - Addition & Remodeling
 Project Number: Series 1 - 5 - 9793
 County: Oakland

Official Rate Schedule
Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2014 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 6/30/2014

Contract must be awarded by: 9/28/2014

Page 15 of 30

Classification Name Description	Last Updated	Straight Hourly	Time and Half	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
Forklift, lull, extend-a-boom forklift Work in excess of 12 per day M-F shall be paid at double time.	EN-324-FL 6/12/2014	\$53.57	\$69.31	\$85.05	X X H H D D D D Y
Fireman or oiler Work in excess of 12 per day M-F shall be paid at double time.	EN-324-FO 6/12/2014	\$45.23	\$56.80	\$68.37	X X H H D D D D Y
Regular crane, job mechanic, concrete pump with boom Work in excess of 12 per day M-F shall be paid at double time.	EN-324-RC 6/12/2014	\$56.25	\$73.33	\$90.41	X X H H D D D D Y
Regular engineer, hydro-excavator, remote controlled concrete breaker Work in excess of 12 per day M-F shall be paid at double time.	EN-324-RE 6/12/2014	\$55.28	\$71.88	\$88.47	X X H H D D D D Y

Apprentice Rates:

0-999 hours	\$44.32	\$55.94	\$67.55
1,000-1,999 hours	\$45.99	\$58.45	\$70.89
2,000-2,999 hours	\$47.64	\$60.92	\$74.19
3,000-3,999 hours	\$49.30	\$63.41	\$77.51
4,000-4,999 hours	\$50.96	\$65.90	\$80.83
5,000-5,999 hours	\$52.62	\$68.39	\$84.15

Operating Engineer - DIVER

Diver/Wet Tender/Tender/Rov Pilot/Rov Tender	GLF D 4/2/2014	\$52.80	\$79.20	\$105.60	H H H H H H D N
--	-------------------	---------	---------	----------	-----------------

Operating Engineer - Marine Construction

Diver/Wet Tender, Engineer (hydraulic dredge)	GLF-1 2/12/2014	\$65.00	\$84.85	\$104.70	X X H H H H D Y
---	--------------------	---------	---------	----------	-----------------

Holiday pay= \$124.55 per hour, wages & fringes

Subdivision of county all Great Lakes, islands therein, & connecting & tributary waters

Crane/Backhoe Operator, 70 ton or over Tug Operator, Mechanic/Welder, Assistant Engineer (hydraulic dredge), Leverman (hydraulic dredge), Diver Tender	GLF-2 2/12/2014	\$63.50	\$82.60	\$101.70	X X H H H H D Y
--	--------------------	---------	---------	----------	-----------------

Holiday pay = \$120.80 per hour, wages & fringes

Official Request #: 1054

Requestor: Troy School District

Project Description: Troy High School - Addition & Remodeling

Project Number: Series 1 - 5 - 9793

County: Statewide

Official Rate Schedule

Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2014 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 6/30/2014

Contract must be awarded by: 9/28/2014

Page 16 of 30

Classification Name Description	Last Updated	Straight Time and Hourly Half	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
---	-----------------	---------------------------------------	------------------	-----------------------

Subdivision of county All Great Lakes, islands therein, & connecting & tributary waters

Friction, Lattice Boom or Crane License Certification	GLF-2B	2/12/2014	\$64.50 \$84.10	\$103.70	X X H H H H H D Y
---	--------	-----------	--------------------	----------	-------------------

Holiday pay = \$123.30

Subdivision of county All Great Lakes, islands, therein, & connecting & tributary waters

Deck Equipment Operator, Machineryman, Maintenance of Crane (over 50 ton capacity) or Backhoe (115,000 lbs or more), Tug/Launch Operator, Loader, Dozer on Barge, Deck Machinery	GLF-3	2/12/2014	\$59.30 \$76.30	\$93.30	X X H H H H H D Y
--	-------	-----------	--------------------	---------	-------------------

Holiday pay = \$110.30 per hour, wages & fringes

Subdivision of county All Great Lakes, islands therein, & connecting & tributary waters

Deck Equipment Operator, (Machineryman/Fireman), (4 equipment units or more), Off Road Trucks, Deck Hand, Tug Engineer, & Crane Maintenance 50 ton capacity and under or Backhoe 115,000 lbs or less, Assistant Tug Operator	GLF-4	2/12/2014	\$53.60 \$67.75	\$81.90	X X H H H H H D Y
--	-------	-----------	--------------------	---------	-------------------

Holiday pay = \$96.05 per hour, wages & fringes

Subdivision of county All Great Lakes, islands therein, & connecting & tributary waters

Operating Engineer Hazardous Waste Class I

Level A - Fully encapsulating chemical resistant suit w/ pressure demand, full face piece SCBA or pressure demand supplied air respirator w/ escape SCBA. The highest available level of respiratory, skin and eye protection.	EN-324-HWCI-Z1A	1/20/2012	\$51.84 \$67.86	\$83.87	H H H H H H H D Y
--	-----------------	-----------	--------------------	---------	-------------------

Four 10 hour days may be worked Monday-Thursday with Friday as a straight-time make up day.

Apprentice Rates:

1st 6 months	\$41.63	\$52.85	\$64.05
2nd 6 months	\$43.23	\$55.25	\$67.25
3rd 6 months	\$44.83	\$57.64	\$70.45
4th 6 months	\$46.43	\$60.04	\$73.65
5th 6 months	\$48.03	\$62.44	\$76.85
6th 6 months	\$49.64	\$64.86	\$80.07

Official Request #: 1054
 Requestor: Troy School District
 Project Description: Troy High School - Addition & Remodeling
 Project Number: Series 1 - 5 - 9793
 County: Oakland

Official Rate Schedule
 Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2014 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 6/30/2014

Contract must be awarded by: 9/28/2014

Page 17 of 30

Classification Name Description	Last Updated	Straight Hourly	Time and Half	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
Level B & C protection. B - Pressure demand, full face SCBA or pressure demand supplied air respirator w/ escape SCBA w/chemical resistant clothing. C - Full face piece, air purifying canister-equipped respirator w/chemical resistant clothing.	EN-324-HWCI-Z1B 1/20/2012	\$50.89	\$66.43	\$81.97	H H H H H H D Y

Four 10 hour days may be worked Monday-Thursday with Friday as a straight-time make up day.

Apprentice Rates:

1st 6 months	\$40.97	\$51.85	\$62.73
2nd 6 months	\$42.52	\$54.17	\$65.83
3rd 6 months	\$44.07	\$56.50	\$68.93
4th 6 months	\$45.64	\$58.86	\$72.07
5th 6 months	\$47.19	\$61.19	\$75.17
6th 6 months	\$48.74	\$63.51	\$78.27

Level D - Coveralls, safety boots, glasses or chemical splash goggles and hard hats.	EN-324-HWCI-Z1D 1/20/2012	\$49.59	\$64.48	\$79.37	H H H H H H D Y
--	------------------------------	---------	---------	---------	-----------------

Four 10 hour days may be worked Monday-Thursday with Friday as a straight-time make up day.

Apprentice Rates:

1st 6 months	\$40.06	\$50.49	\$60.91
2nd 6 months	\$41.54	\$52.71	\$63.87
3rd 6 months	\$43.04	\$54.96	\$66.87
4th 6 months	\$44.53	\$57.19	\$69.85
5th 6 months	\$46.02	\$59.42	\$72.83
6th 6 months	\$47.50	\$61.65	\$75.79

Level D When Capping Landfill Coveralls, safety boots, glasses or chemical splash goggles and hard hats.	EN-324-HWCI-Z1DCL 1/20/2012	\$49.34	\$64.11	\$78.87	H H H H H H D Y
--	--------------------------------	---------	---------	---------	-----------------

Four 10 hour days may be worked Monday-Thursday with Friday as a straight-time make up day.

Apprentice Rates:

1st 6 months	\$39.89	\$50.23	\$60.57
2nd 6 months	\$41.36	\$52.44	\$63.51
3rd 6 months	\$42.83	\$54.64	\$66.45
4th 6 months	\$44.31	\$56.86	\$69.41
5th 6 months	\$45.79	\$59.08	\$72.37
6th 6 months	\$47.27	\$61.30	\$75.33

Official Request #: 1054

Requestor: Troy School District

Project Description: Troy High School - Addition & Remodeling

Project Number: Series 1 - 5 - 9793

County: Oakland

Official Rate Schedule

Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2014 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 6/30/2014

Contract must be awarded by: 9/28/2014

Page 18 of 30

Classification Name Description	Last Updated	Straight Time and Hourly Half	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
Operating Engineer Hazardous Waste Class II				
Level A - Fully encapsulating chemical resistant suit w/ pressure demand, full face piece SCBA or pressure demand supplied air respirator w/ escape SCBA. The highest available level of respiratory, skin and eye protection.	EN-324-HWCII-Z1A 1/20/2012	\$47.61	\$61.51	\$75.41 H H H H H H D Y
Four 10 hour days may be worked Monday-Thursday with Friday as a straight-time make up day.				
Level B & C protection. B - Pressure demand, full face SCBA or pressure demand supplied air respirator w/ escape SCBA w/chemical resistant clothing. C - Full face piece, air purifying canister-equipped respirator w/chemical resistant clothing.	EN-324-HWCII-Z1B 1/20/2012	\$46.66	\$60.09	\$73.51 H H H H H H D Y
Four 10 hour days may be worked Monday-Thursday with Friday as a straight-time make up day.				
Level D - Coveralls, safety boots, glasses or chemical splash goggles and hard hats.	EN-324-HWCII-Z1D 1/20/2012	\$45.36	\$58.14	\$70.91 H H H H H H D Y
Four 10 hour days may be worked Monday-Thursday with Friday as a straight-time make up day.				
Level D When Capping Landfill Coveralls, safety boots, glasses or chemical splash goggles and hard hats.	EN-324-HWCII-Z1DCL 1/20/2012	\$45.11	\$57.76	\$70.41 H H H H H H D Y
Four 10 hour days may be worked Monday-Thursday with Friday as a straight-time make up day.				

Operating Engineer Hazardous Waste Crane w/ Boom & Jib leads 140' or longer

Level A - Fully encapsulating chemical resistant suit w/ pressure demand, full face piece SCBA or pressure demand supplied air respirator w/ escape SCBA. The highest available level of respiratory, skin and eye protection.	EN-324-HW140-Z1A 1/20/2012	\$54.49	\$71.83	\$89.17 H H H H H H D Y
Four 10 hour days may be worked Monday-Thursday with Friday as a straight-time make up day.				

Official Request #: 1054
 Requestor: Troy School District
 Project Description: Troy High School - Addition & Remodeling
 Project Number: Series 1 - 5 - 9793
 County: Oakland

Official Rate Schedule
 Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2014 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 6/30/2014

Contract must be awarded by: 9/28/2014

Page 19 of 30

Classification Name Description	Last Updated	Straight Time and Hourly Half	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
Level B & C protection. B - Pressure demand, full face SCBA or pressure demand supplied air respirator w/ escape SCBA w/chemical resistant clothing. C - Full face piece, air purifying canister-equipped respirator w/chemical resistant clothing.	EN-324-HW140-Z1B 1/20/2012	\$53.54	\$70.41	\$87.27 H H H H H H D Y

Four 10 hour days may be worked Monday-Thursday with Friday as a straight-time make up day.

Level D Coveralls, safety boots, glasses or chemical splash goggles and hard hats.	EN-324-HW140-Z1D 1/20/2012	\$52.24	\$68.46	\$84.67 H H H H H H D Y
--	-------------------------------	---------	---------	-------------------------

Four 10 hour days may be worked Monday-Thursday with Friday as a straight-time make up day.

Level D When Capping Landfill Coveralls, safety boots, glasses or chemical splash goggles and hard hats.	EN-324-HW140-Z1DCL 1/20/2012	\$51.99	\$68.08	\$84.17 H H H H H H D Y
--	---------------------------------	---------	---------	-------------------------

Four 10 hour days may be worked Monday-Thursday with Friday as a straight-time make up day.

Operating Engineer Hazardous Waste Crane w/ Boom & Jib leads 220' or longer

Level A - Fully encapsulating chemical resistant suit w/ pressure demand, full face piece SCBA or pressure demand supplied air respirator w/ escape SCBA. The highest available level of respiratory, skin and eye protection.	EN-324-HW220-Z1A 1/20/2012	\$54.79	\$72.28	\$89.77 H H H H H H D Y
--	-------------------------------	---------	---------	-------------------------

Four 10 hour days may be worked Monday-Thursday with Friday as a straight-time make up day.

Level B & C protection. B - Pressure demand, full face SCBA or pressure demand supplied air respirator w/ escape SCBA w/chemical resistant clothing. C - Full face piece, air purifying canister-equipped respirator w/chemical resistant clothing.	EN-324-HW220-Z1B 1/20/2012	\$53.84	\$70.86	\$87.87 H H H H H H D Y
---	-------------------------------	---------	---------	-------------------------

Four 10 hour days may be worked Monday-Thursday with Friday as a straight-time make up day.

Level D Coveralls, safety boots, glasses or chemical splash goggles and hard hats.	EN-324-HW220-Z1D 1/20/2012	\$52.54	\$68.91	\$85.27 H H H H H H D Y
--	-------------------------------	---------	---------	-------------------------

Four 10 hour days may be worked Monday-Thursday with Friday as a straight-time make up day.

Official Request #: 1054
 Requestor: Troy School District
 Project Description: Troy High School - Addition & Remodeling
 Project Number: Series 1 - 5 - 9793
 County: Oakland

Official Rate Schedule
 Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2014 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 6/30/2014

Contract must be awarded by: 9/28/2014

Page 20 of 30

Classification Name Description	Last Updated	Straight Time and Hourly Half	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
Level D When Capping Landfill Coveralls, safety boots, glasses or chemical splash goggles and hard hats.	EN-324-HW220-Z1DCL 1/20/2012	\$52.29	\$68.53	\$84.77 H H H H H H D Y

Four 10 hour days may be worked Monday-Thursday with Friday as a straight-time make up day.

**Operating Engineer Hazardous Waste Regular Crane, Job
Mechanic, Dragline Operator, Boom Truck Operator, Power Shovel
Operator and Concrete Pump with boom**

Level D When Capping Landfill Coveralls, safety boots, glasses or chemical splash goggles and hard hats.	EN-324-HWRC-Z1DCL 1/20/2012	\$49.69	\$64.63	\$79.57 H H H H H H D Y
--	--------------------------------	---------	---------	-------------------------

Four 10 hour days may be worked Monday-Thursday with Friday as a straight-time make up day.

**Operating Engineer Hazardous Waste Regular Crane, Job
Mechanic, Dragline Operator, Boom Truck Operator, Power Shovel
Operator and Concrete Pump with Boom Operator**

Level D - Coveralls, safety boots, glasses or chemical splash goggles and hard hats.	EN-324-HWRC-Z1D 1/20/2012	\$50.56	\$65.94	\$81.31 H H H H H H D Y
--	------------------------------	---------	---------	-------------------------

Four 10 hour days may be worked Monday-Thursday with Friday as a straight-time make up day.

**Operating Engineer Hazardous Waste Regular Crane, Job
Mechanic, Dragline Operator, Boom Truck Operator, Power Shovel
Operator and Concrete Pump with booms**

Level B & C protection. B - Pressure demand, full face SCBA or pressure demand supplied air respirator w/ escape SCBA w/chemical resistant clothing. C - Full face piece, air purifying canister-equipped respirator w/chemical resistant clothing.	EN-324-HWRC-Z1B 1/20/2012	\$51.86	\$67.89	\$83.91 H H H H H H D Y
---	------------------------------	---------	---------	-------------------------

Four 10 hour days may be worked Monday-Thursday with Friday as a straight-time make up day.

**Operating Engineer Hazardous Waste Regular Crane, Job
Mechanic, Dragline Operator, Boom Truck Operator, Power Shovel
Operators and Concrete Pump with booms**

Level A - Fully encapsulating chemical resistant suit w/ pressure demand, full face piece SCBA or pressure demand supplied air respirator w/ escape SCBA. The highest available level of respiratory, skin and eye protection.	EN-324-HWRC-Z1A 1/20/2012	\$52.81	\$69.31	\$85.81 H H H H H H D Y
--	------------------------------	---------	---------	-------------------------

Four 10 hour days may be worked Monday-Thursday with Friday as a straight-time make up day.

Official Request #: 1054
Requestor: Troy School District
Project Description: Troy High School - Addition & Remodeling
Project Number: Series 1 - 5 - 9793
County: Oakland

Official Rate Schedule
Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2014 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 6/30/2014

Contract must be awarded by: 9/28/2014

Page 21 of 30

Classification Name Description	Last Updated	Straight Time and Hourly Half	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
Operating Engineer Steel Work				
Forklift, 1 Drum Hoist	EN-324-ef 6/17/2013	\$57.11	\$75.12	\$93.13 H H D H H H D D Y
Crane w/ 120' boom or longer	EN-324-SW120 6/14/2013	\$59.81	\$79.17	\$98.53 H H D H H H D D Y
Crane w/ 120' boom or longer w/ Oiler	EN-324-SW120-O 6/14/2013	\$60.81	\$80.67	\$100.53 H H D H H H D D Y
Crane w/ 140' boom or longer	EN-324-SW140 6/14/2013	\$60.99	\$80.94	\$100.89 H H D H H H D D Y
Crane w/ 140' boom or longer W/ Oiler	EN-324-SW140-O 6/14/2013	\$61.99	\$82.44	\$102.89 H H D H H H D D Y
Boom & Jib 220' or longer	EN-324-SW220 6/14/2013	\$61.26	\$81.35	\$101.43 H H D H H H D D Y
Crane w/ 220' boom or longer w/ Oiler	EN-324-SW220-O 6/14/2013	\$62.26	\$82.85	\$103.43 H H D H H H D D Y
Boom & Jib 300' or longer	EN-324-SW300 6/14/2013	\$62.76	\$83.60	\$104.43 H H D H H H D D Y
Crane w/ 300' boom or longer w/ Oiler	EN-324-SW300-O 6/14/2013	\$63.76	\$85.10	\$106.43 H H D H H H D D Y
Boom & Jib 400' or longer	EN-324-SW400 6/14/2013	\$64.26	\$85.85	\$107.43 H H D H H H D D Y
Crane w/ 400' boom or longer w/ Oiler	EN-324-SW400-O 6/14/2013	\$65.26	\$87.35	\$109.43 H H D H H H D D Y
Crane Operator, Job Mechanic, 3 Drum Hoist & Excavator	EN-324-SWCO 6/17/2013	\$59.45	\$78.63	\$97.81 H H D H H H D D Y

Apprentice Rates:

0-999 hours	\$47.09	\$60.51	\$73.94
1,000-1,999 hours	\$49.01	\$63.40	\$77.78
2,000-2,999 hours	\$50.93	\$66.28	\$81.62
3,000-3,999 hours	\$52.85	\$69.16	\$85.46
4,000-4,999 hours	\$54.76	\$72.02	\$89.28
5,000 hours	\$56.68	\$74.91	\$93.12

Official Request #: 1054

Requestor: Troy School District

Project Description: Troy High School - Addition & Remodeling

Project Number: Series 1 - 5 - 9793

County: Oakland

Official Rate Schedule

Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2014 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 6/30/2014

Contract must be awarded by: 9/28/2014

Page 22 of 30

Classification Name Description	Last Updated	Straight Hourly	Time and Half	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
Crane w/ Oiler	EN-324-SWCO-O 6/17/2013	\$60.45	\$80.13	\$99.81	H H D H H H D D Y
Compressor or Welder Operator	EN-324-SWCW 6/17/2013	\$52.00	\$67.46	\$82.91	H H D H H H D D Y
Hoisting Operator, 2 Drum Hoist, & Rubber Tire Backhoe	EN-324-SWHO 6/17/2013	\$58.81	\$77.67	\$96.53	H H D H H H D D Y
Oiler	EN-324-SWO 6/17/2013	\$50.59	\$65.34	\$80.09	H H D H H H D D Y
Tower Crane & Derrick where work is 50' or more above first level	EN-324-SWTD50 6/14/2013	\$60.54	\$80.27	\$99.99	H H D H H H D D Y
Tower Crane & Derrick 50' or more w/ Oiler where work station is 50' or more above first level	EN-324-SWTD50-O 6/14/2013	\$61.54	\$81.77	\$101.99	H H D H H H D D Y
Operating Engineer Underground					
Class I Equipment	EN-324A1-UC1 9/13/2013	\$50.34	\$65.33	\$80.32	H H H H H H D Y
Apprentice Rates:					
	0-999 hours	\$40.75	\$51.25	\$61.74	
	1,000-1,999 hours	\$42.24	\$53.48	\$64.72	
	2,000-2,999 hours	\$43.75	\$55.75	\$67.74	
	3,000-3,999 hours	\$45.24	\$57.98	\$70.72	
	4,000-4,999 hours	\$46.74	\$60.23	\$73.72	
	5,000-5,999 hours	\$48.25	\$62.50	\$76.74	
Class II Equipment	EN-324A1-UC2 9/13/2013	\$45.61	\$58.24	\$70.86	H H H H H H D Y
Class III Equipment	EN-324A1-UC3 9/13/2013	\$44.88	\$57.14	\$69.40	H H H H H H D Y
Class IV Equipment	EN-324A1-UC4 9/13/2013	\$44.31	\$56.29	\$68.26	H H H H H H D Y
Master Mechanic	EN-324A1-UMM 9/13/2013	\$50.59	\$65.71	\$80.82	H H H H H H D Y

Official Request #: 1054
 Requestor: Troy School District
 Project Description: Troy High School - Addition & Remodeling
 Project Number: Series 1 - 5 - 9793
 County: Oakland

Official Rate Schedule
Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2014 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 6/30/2014

Contract must be awarded by: 9/28/2014

Page 23 of 30

<u>Classification</u>	Last	Straight	Time and	a Double	Overtime
Name Description	Updated	Hourly	Half	Time	Provision

Painter					
Painter (8 hours of repaint work performed on Sunday shall be paid time & one half rate)	PT-22-P 6/18/2012	\$41.32	\$53.78	\$66.23	H H D H D D D D Y

Four 10s allowed Monday-Thursday with Friday makeup day if job down due to weather, holiday or other conditions beyond the control of the employer.

Apprentice Rates:

First 6 months	\$28.87	\$35.10	\$41.33
Second 6 months	\$32.60	\$40.69	\$48.79
Third 6 months	\$33.85	\$42.57	\$51.29
Fourth 6 months	\$35.09	\$44.43	\$53.77
Fifth 6 months	\$36.34	\$46.31	\$56.27
Final 6 months	\$37.58	\$48.17	\$58.75

Pipe and Manhole Rehab

General Laborer for rehab work or normal cleaning and cctv work-top man, scaffold man, CCTV assistant, jetter-vac assistant	TM247 10/15/2012	\$27.20	\$36.70		H H H H H H H N
Tap cutter/CCTV Tech/Grout Equipment Operator: unit driver and operator of CCTV; grouting equipment and tap cutting equipment	TM247-2 10/15/2012	\$31.70	\$43.45		H H H H H H H N
CCTV Technician/Combo Unit Operator: unit driver and operator of cctv unit or combo unit in connection with normal cleaning and televising work	TM247-3 10/15/2012	\$30.45	\$41.57		H H H H H H H N
Boiler Operator: unit driver and operator of steam/water heater units and all ancillary equipment associated	TM247-4 10/15/2012	\$32.20	\$44.20		H H H H H H H N
Combo Unit driver & Jetter-Vac Operator	TM247-5 10/15/2012	\$32.20	\$44.20		H H H H H H H N
Pipe Bursting & Slip-lining Equipment Operator	TM247-6 10/15/2012	\$33.20	\$45.70		H H H H H H H N

Official Request #: 1054
 Requestor: Troy School District
 Project Description: Troy High School - Addition & Remodeling
 Project Number: Series 1 - 5 - 9793
 County: Statewide

Official Rate Schedule
 Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2014 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 6/30/2014

Contract must be awarded by: 9/28/2014

Page 24 of 30

Classification Name Description	Last Updated	Straight Hourly	Time and Half	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
Pipefitter Pipefitter	PF-636 6/26/2013	\$65.63	\$86.83	\$104.03	H H D H D D D D Y
Apprentice Rates:					
1st & 2nd periods		\$26.93	\$35.28	\$42.28	
3rd period		\$28.93	\$38.28	\$46.28	
4th period		\$30.18	\$40.16	\$48.78	
5th period		\$31.43	\$42.03	\$51.28	
6th period		\$32.68	\$43.90	\$53.78	
7th period		\$33.93	\$45.78	\$56.28	
8th period		\$34.93	\$47.28	\$58.28	
9th period		\$35.93	\$48.78	\$60.28	
10th period		\$37.36	\$50.92	\$63.14	
 Plasterer Plasterer	 BR1P 11/1/2012	 \$45.04	 \$67.56	 \$90.08	 H H H H H H H D N
Apprentice Rates:					
1st 6 months		\$32.11	\$48.17	\$64.22	
2nd 6 months		\$33.40	\$50.10	\$66.80	
3rd 6 months		\$34.69	\$52.04	\$69.38	
4th 6 months		\$37.28	\$55.92	\$74.56	
5th 6 months		\$39.87	\$59.81	\$79.74	
6th 6 months		\$42.45	\$63.68	\$84.90	
 Plasterer	 PL67 9/8/2010	 \$44.72	 \$60.11	 \$75.50	 H H H X D D D D N
Apprentice Rates:					
1st 6 months		\$29.33	\$37.02	\$44.72	
2nd 6 months		\$30.87	\$39.34	\$47.80	
3rd 6 months		\$32.41	\$41.64	\$50.88	
4th 6 months		\$35.49	\$46.26	\$57.04	
5th 6 months		\$38.56	\$51.16	\$63.76	
6th 6 months		\$41.64	\$55.49	\$69.34	

Official Request #: 1054
 Requestor: Troy School District
 Project Description: Troy High School - Addition & Remodeling
 Project Number: Series 1 - 5 - 9793
 County: Oakland

Official Rate Schedule
Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2014 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 6/30/2014

Contract must be awarded by: 9/28/2014

Page 25 of 30

Classification Name Description	Last Updated	Straight Hourly	Time and Half	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
Plumber					
Plumber	PL-98 7/18/2013	\$64.45	\$84.87	\$101.29	H H D H D D D D Y
Apprentice Rates:					
Period 1		\$19.93	\$26.43	\$32.93	
Period 2		\$23.90	\$31.40	\$38.90	
Period 3		\$30.60	\$39.19	\$47.77	
Period 4		\$31.23	\$40.13	\$49.03	
Period 5		\$32.39	\$41.87	\$51.35	
Period 6		\$33.54	\$43.59	\$53.65	
Period 7		\$34.69	\$45.32	\$55.95	
Period 8		\$35.86	\$47.07	\$58.29	
Period 9		\$37.01	\$48.80	\$60.59	
Period 10		\$38.16	\$50.53	\$62.89	
Roofer					
Commercial Roofer Straight time is not to exceed ten (10) hours per day or forty (40) hours per week.	RO-149-WOM 8/18/2008	\$48.46	\$62.29	\$76.62	H H D H H H D D N
Apprentice Rates:					
Apprentice 1		\$32.62	\$39.86	\$48.04	
Apprentice 2		\$36.80	\$44.80	\$53.30	
Apprentice 3		\$38.22	\$46.93	\$56.14	
Apprentice 4		\$39.25	\$48.48	\$58.20	
Apprentice 5		\$40.47	\$50.30	\$60.64	
Apprentice 6		\$41.87	\$52.40	\$63.44	
Sewer Relining					
Class I-Operator of audio visual CCTV system including remote in-ground cutter and other equipment used in conjunction with CCTV system.	SR-I 5/6/2014	\$42.26	\$57.09	\$71.91	H H H H H H D N
Class II-Operator of hot water heaters and circulation system; water jetters; and vacuum and mechanical debris removal systems and those assisting.	SR-II 5/6/2014	\$40.73	\$54.79	\$68.85	H H H H H H D N

Official Request #: 1054
 Requestor: Troy School District
 Project Description: Troy High School - Addition & Remodeling
 Project Number: Series 1 - 5 - 9793
 County: Statewide

Official Rate Schedule
 Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted
 on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy
 of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates
 prescribed in a contract.

Official 2014 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 6/30/2014

Contract must be awarded by: 9/28/2014

Page 26 of 30

Classification Name Description	Last Updated	Straight Hourly	Time and Half	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
Sheet Metal Worker					
Sheet Metal Worker A 4 10 schedule may be worked, 4 consecutive days Monday thru Friday.	SHM-80 8/1/2013	\$60.77	\$77.68	\$94.59	H H D X H H H D Y

Apprentice Rates:

1st & 2nd Periods Indentured after 6-1-11	\$38.12	\$45.73	\$53.34
3rd & 4th Periods Indentured after 6-1-11	\$39.82	\$48.28	\$56.74
5th & 6th Periods Indentured after 6-1-11	\$41.50	\$50.80	\$60.10
7th & 8th Periods Indentured after 6-1-11	\$43.19	\$53.34	\$63.48
9th & 10th Periods Indentured before 6-1-11	\$50.86	\$63.38	\$75.90

Siding and decking	SHM-80-SD 1/13/2014	\$42.07	\$54.28	\$66.48	H H H H H H H D Y
--------------------	----------------------------	---------	---------	---------	-------------------

Sprinkler Fitter

Sprinkler Fitter 4 ten hour days allowed Monday-Friday Double time pay due after 12 hours worked M-F	SP 704 1/10/2014	\$63.92	\$84.88	\$105.83	H H D H D D D D Y
--	-------------------------	---------	---------	----------	-------------------

Apprentice Rates:

1st Period	\$27.77	\$36.15	\$44.53
2nd Period	\$40.87	\$50.30	\$59.73
3rd Period	\$42.97	\$53.45	\$63.93
4th Period	\$45.06	\$56.59	\$68.11
5th Period	\$47.16	\$59.73	\$72.31
6th Period	\$49.25	\$62.87	\$76.49
7th Period	\$51.35	\$66.02	\$80.69
8th Period	\$53.44	\$69.15	\$84.87
9th Period	\$55.54	\$72.31	\$89.07
10th Period	\$57.63	\$75.44	\$93.25

Official Request #: 1054

Requestor: Troy School District

Project Description: Troy High School - Addition & Remodeling

Project Number: Series 1 - 5 - 9793

County: Oakland

Official Rate Schedule

Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2014 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 6/30/2014

Contract must be awarded by: 9/28/2014

Page 27 of 30

Classification Name Description	Last Updated	Straight Hourly	Time and Half	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
---	-----------------	--------------------	------------------	------------------	-----------------------

Terrazzo

Terrazzo Finisher	BR1-TRF	\$43.43	\$54.38	\$65.33	H H D H D D D D Y
A 4 ten workweek may be worked Monday thru Thursday or Tuesday thru Friday.					
	9/5/2013				

Apprentice Rates:

Level 1	\$18.80	\$24.77	\$30.73
Level 2	\$19.99	\$26.55	\$33.11
Level 3	\$26.67	\$33.52	\$40.36
Level 4	\$28.12	\$35.69	\$43.26
Level 5	\$29.62	\$37.37	\$45.13
Level 6	\$31.22	\$39.37	\$47.51
Level 7	\$32.89	\$41.08	\$49.26
Level 8	\$34.36	\$42.95	\$51.54

Terrazzo Worker	BR1-TRW	\$49.11	\$62.90	\$76.69	H H D H D D D D Y
A 4 ten workweek may be worked Monday thru Thursday or Tuesday thru Friday.					
	9/5/2013				

Apprentice Rates:

Level 1	\$24.83	\$32.24	\$39.65
Level 2	\$27.85	\$36.04	\$44.23
Level 3	\$33.00	\$41.45	\$49.90
Level 4	\$35.70	\$45.09	\$54.49
Level 5	\$37.94	\$47.57	\$57.21
Level 6	\$41.55	\$52.91	\$64.27
Level 7	\$42.21	\$53.72	\$65.22
Level 8	\$43.13	\$55.10	\$67.06

Tile

Tile Finisher	BR1-TF	\$42.96	\$53.68	\$64.39	H H D H D D D D Y
A 4 ten workweek may be worked Monday thru Thursday or Tuesday thru Friday.					
	9/5/2013				

Apprentice Rates:

Level 1	\$18.80	\$24.77	\$30.73
Level 2	\$19.99	\$26.55	\$33.11
Level 3	\$26.67	\$33.52	\$40.36
Level 4	\$28.12	\$35.69	\$43.26
Level 5	\$29.62	\$37.37	\$45.13
Level 6	\$31.22	\$39.37	\$47.51
Level 7	\$32.89	\$41.08	\$49.26
Level 8	\$34.36	\$42.95	\$51.54

Official Request #: 1054
 Requestor: Troy School District
 Project Description: Troy High School - Addition & Remodeling
 Project Number: Series 1 - 5 - 9793
 County: Oakland

Official Rate Schedule
 Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2014 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 6/30/2014

Contract must be awarded by: 9/28/2014

Page 28 of 30

<u>Classification</u>	Last Updated	Straight Time and Hourly	a Double Time Half	Overtime Provision
Name Description				
Tile Layer A 4 ten workweek may be worked Monday thru Thursday or Tuesday thru Friday.	BR1-TL 9/5/2013	\$49.06	\$62.83	\$76.59 H H D H D D D D Y

Apprentice Rates:

Level 1	\$24.83	\$32.24	\$39.65
Level 2	\$27.85	\$36.04	\$44.23
Level 3	\$33.00	\$41.45	\$49.90
Level 4	\$35.70	\$45.09	\$54.49
Level 5	\$37.94	\$47.57	\$57.21
Level 6	\$41.55	\$52.91	\$64.27
Level 7	\$42.21	\$53.72	\$65.22
Level 8	\$43.13	\$55.10	\$67.06

Truck Driver

on all trucks of 8 cubic yard capacity or less (except dump trucks of 8 cubic yard capacity or over, tandem axle trucks, transit mix and semis, euclid type equipment, double bottoms and low boys) TM-RB1 8/8/2013 \$41.92 \$37.85 H H H H H H H H Y

of all trucks of 8 cubic yard capacity or over TM-RB1A 8/8/2013 \$41.30 \$38.00 H H H H H H H H Y

on euclid type equipment TM-RB1B 8/8/2013 \$41.45 \$38.23 H H H H H H H H Y

Underground Laborer Open Cut, Class I

Construction Laborer LAUC-Z1-1 9/5/2013 \$37.72 \$48.43 \$59.14 X X X X X X X D Y

Apprentice Rates:

0-1,000 work hours	\$32.94	\$41.26	\$49.58
1,001-2,000 work hours	\$33.90	\$42.70	\$51.50
2,001-3,000 work hours	\$34.85	\$44.13	\$53.40
3,001-4,000 work hours	\$36.76	\$46.99	\$57.22

Official Request #: 1054

Requestor: Troy School District
Project Description: Troy High School - Addition & Remodeling

Project Number: Series 1 - 5 - 9793
County: Oakland

Official Rate Schedule

Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2014 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 6/30/2014

Contract must be awarded by: 9/28/2014

Page 29 of 30

Classification Name Description	Last Updated	Straight Time and Hourly	a Double Time Half	Overtime Provision
---	-----------------	-----------------------------	--------------------------	-----------------------

Underground Laborer Open Cut, Class II

Mortar and material mixer, concrete form man, signal man, well point man, manhole, headwall and catch basin builder, guard rail builders, headwall, seawall, breakwall, dock builder and fence erector.	LAUC-Z1-2	10/25/2013	\$37.83	\$48.60	\$59.36	X X X X X X X D Y
---	-----------	------------	---------	---------	---------	-------------------

Apprentice Rates:

0-1,000 work hours	\$33.02	\$41.38	\$49.74
1,001-2,000 work hours	\$33.98	\$42.82	\$51.66
2,001-3,000 work hours	\$34.95	\$44.27	\$53.60
3,001-4,000 work hours	\$36.87	\$47.15	\$57.44

Underground Laborer Open Cut, Class III

Air, gasoline and electric tool operator, vibrator operator, drillers, pump man, tar kettle operator, bracers, rodder, reinforced steel or mesh man (e.g. wire mesh, steel mats, dowel bars, etc.), cement finisher, welder, pipe jacking and boring man, wagon drill and air track operator and concrete saw operator (under 40 h.p.), windlass and tugger man, and directional boring man.	LAUC-Z1-3	9/5/2013	\$37.88	\$48.67	\$59.46	X X X X X X X D Y
--	-----------	----------	---------	---------	---------	-------------------

Apprentice Rates:

0-1,000 work hours	\$33.06	\$41.44	\$49.82
1,001-2,000 work hours	\$34.02	\$42.88	\$51.74
2,001-3,000 work hours	\$34.99	\$44.33	\$53.68
3,001-4,000 work hours	\$36.92	\$47.23	\$57.54

Underground Laborer Open Cut, Class IV

Trench or excavating grade man.	LAUC-Z1-4	9/5/2013	\$37.96	\$48.79	\$59.62	X X X X X X X D Y
---------------------------------	-----------	----------	---------	---------	---------	-------------------

Apprentice Rates:

0-1,000 work hours	\$33.12	\$41.53	\$49.94
1,001-2,000 work hours	\$34.09	\$42.99	\$51.88
2,001-3,000 work hours	\$35.06	\$44.44	\$53.82
3,001-4,000 work hours	\$36.99	\$47.33	\$57.68

Underground Laborer Open Cut, Class V

Pipe Layer	LAUC-Z1-5	9/5/2013	\$38.02	\$48.88	\$59.74	X X X X X X X D Y
------------	-----------	----------	---------	---------	---------	-------------------

Apprentice Rates:

0-1,000 work hours	\$33.16	\$41.59	\$50.02
1,001-2,000 work hours	\$34.14	\$43.06	\$51.98
2,001-3,000 work hours	\$35.11	\$44.51	\$53.92
3,001-4,000 work hours	\$37.05	\$47.43	\$57.80

Official Request #: 1054
 Requestor: Troy School District
 Project Description: Troy High School - Addition & Remodeling
 Project Number: Series 1 - 5 - 9793
 County: Oakland

Official Rate Schedule

Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2014 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 6/30/2014

Contract must be awarded by: 9/28/2014

Page 30 of 30

Classification Name	Description	Last Updated	Straight Hourly	Time and Half	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
Underground Laborer Open Cut, Class VI						
	Grouting man, top man assistant, audio visual television operations and all other operations in connection with closed circuit television inspection, pipe cleaning and pipe relining work and the installation and repair of water service pipe and appurtenances.	LAUC-Z1-6 9/5/2013	\$35.47	\$45.06	\$54.64	X X X X X X X D Y

Apprentice Rates:

0-1,000 work hours	\$31.25	\$38.73	\$46.20
1,001-2,000 work hours	\$32.10	\$40.00	\$47.90
2,001-3,000 work hours	\$32.94	\$41.26	\$49.58
3,001-4,000 work hours	\$34.63	\$43.79	\$52.96

Underground Laborer Open Cut, Class VII						
	Restoration laborer, seeding, sodding, planting, cutting, mulching and topsoil grading and the restoration of property such as replacing mail boxes, wood chips, planter boxes, flagstones etc.	LAUC-Z1-7 9/5/2013	\$32.09	\$39.99	\$47.88	X X X X X X X D Y

Apprentice Rates:

0-1,000 work hours	\$28.72	\$34.93	\$41.14
1,001-2,000 work hours	\$29.39	\$35.93	\$42.48
2,001-3,000 work hours	\$30.07	\$36.95	\$43.84
3,001-4,000 work hours	\$31.42	\$38.98	\$46.54

Official Request #: 1054

Requestor: Troy School District

Project Description: Troy High School - Addition & Remodeling

Project Number: Series 1 - 5 - 9793

County: Oakland

Official Rate Schedule

Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

SECTION 00880
REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

1. STANDARDS, CODES AND REGULATION

- 1.1. All Work is to comply with the rules and regulations of governing bodies having jurisdiction.
- 1.2. Standards, codes and regulations published by Manufacturer's associations, governmental agencies and other regulatory authorities form a part of these Specifications as minimum requirements. Such references include the latest issue and legal requirements in force.
- 1.3. Where differences occur between the Contract Documents and such standards, the strictest requirements shall take precedence.
- 1.4. Supply all materials and perform all Work in accordance with the Manufacturer's specifications and installation procedures, and in conformance with published Trade and Manufacturers' association standards, unless specifically noted otherwise in the Contract Documents.

2. PERMITS AND FEES

- 2.1. The Troy School District will obtain and pay for the General Building Permit.
- 2.2. Other than the general building permit, Contractor shall provide and pay for all other permits, assessments, governmental fees, bonds, connection charges, licenses and inspection fees and any other charges necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Contractor's Work.
- 2.3. Contractor is to provide, pay for and coordinate all other permits, fees, inspections, and city, county, state, federal and governing authority approvals required for the successful completion of the Work contained within its respective Bid Category and deliver required certificates of inspection and approvals to CM.
- 2.4. This Project is under but not limited to the jurisdiction of the
 - MICHIGAN DEPARTMENT OF LABOR FOR MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL
 - STATE OF MICHIGAN FIRE MARSHAL DIVISION
 - MICHIGAN DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC AND (COUNTY) DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH
 - Site water and sewer utilities are under the jurisdiction of the COUNTY DRAIN/ROAD COMMISSION authorities

3. TAXES

- 3.1. This Project is subject to all applicable state Sales Tax and/or Use taxes, and Bidder must include such taxes in its Bid Proposal. All other taxes applicable to the project at the time of the bid are to be included in the bid amount and will be the responsibility of Bidder.

END OF SECTION 00880

**SECTION 01140
USE OF PREMISES**

1 RULES AND ENFORCEMENT:

- 1.1. Contractor and its Subordinate Parties shall be subject to rules and regulations for the conduct of the Work as stated herein and as the Owner or CM may establish.
- 1.2. Willful disregard of the following will be grounds for requiring the offending person(s) to be removed from the Project, and may subject the Contractor to termination under the Agreement.

2 USE OF PREMISES AND DELIVERIES

2.1. ACCESS TO WORK:

- 2.1.1. Before starting the Work, Contractor shall ascertain from CM what entrances, routes or roadways shall be used for access to the Work, and use only those designated for movement of personnel, materials and vehicles to and from the Project site.
- 2.1.2. Close coordination is required of Contractor with the Owner, CM, other contractors, the city and others having an interest in the Project to assure that Work on the site, access to and from the site and the general conduct of operations is maintained in a safe and efficient manner, and that disruption and inconvenience to existing streets and property is minimized.
- 2.1.3. Contractor is responsible to review the site and be familiar with all existing conditions within and around the Owner's property including local conditions and requirements.

2.2. ENTRANCES AND DRIVES

- 2.2.1. Specific entrances for material deliveries, equipment deliveries and worker access to the Project site will be as designated/directed by CM.
- 2.2.2. Selected entrances to the Project site will remain open for use during normal working hours.
- 2.2.3. At no time are vehicles to be parked, whether attended or not, in the Owner's entrances or drives.
- 2.2.4. Any material delivery which will tie up the Owner's entrances or drives shall be pre-scheduled with the Owner through CM.
- 2.2.5. Owner's deliveries and operations will take precedence over scheduling of construction deliveries.

2.3. ACCESS TO BUILDINGS:

- 2.3.1. Maintain free access to all buildings and areas of the site for designated vehicles, service vehicles and fire fighting equipment, and at no time shall block off or close roadways or fire lanes without providing auxiliary roadways and means of entrance acceptable to the Owner and CM.
- 2.3.2. Maintain a clean and safe passageway for the Owner's operations and personnel in existing areas, and maintain clearances adjacent to and in connection with the Work performed. Fire hydrants must remain accessible at all times.
- 2.3.3. Give the Owner and the local fire department at least forty-eight (48) hours notice of any such changes of routes.

2.4. SITE PARKING:

- 2.4.1. There is on-site parking for Contractors and their Subordinate Parties' employees.
- 2.4.2. Contractor, Subordinate Parties and their personnel will be allowed to park in the Owner's parking area. Each Contractor is responsible for providing transportation to and from the site, if required.

- 2.5. **LOADING OF STRUCTURE:** Each Contractor on behalf of itself and its Subordinate Parties shall not load or permit any part of a structure to be loaded with a weight that will endanger its safety.
- 2.6. **USE OF OWNER'S EQUIPMENT:** Contractors and their Subordinate Parties will not be allowed to use any Owner tools or equipment during the course of the Project .
- 2.7. **USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS**
 - 2.7.1. Contractor may subject to the approval of CM and Owner, use the existing elevator(s) designated by the Owner within the contract boundaries for movement of personnel and materials to a construction area.
 - 2.7.2. In those cases where an elevator is to be shared with Owner services, the Owner's employees and services take priority over construction activities.
 - 2.7.3. Contractor is responsible for proper conduct with regard to the use of the elevator. Any damage to the elevator due to oversize load, excess weight or other conditions is the individual Contractor's responsibility.
 - 2.7.4. Use of the elevator(s) at times other than normal working hours shall be coordinated with CM and Owner.
- 2.8. **USE OF EXISTING FACILITIES**
 - 2.8.1. Limit the usage of the occupied areas of the facility to that which is absolutely necessary for the installation of the Work. Parts of the facility not in the construction area are "off limits" unless a specific work task is being performed as designated by CM.
 - 2.8.2. Use of the Owner's cafeteria, parking, telephones, toilet facilities, tools, equipment, or any other item or facility belonging to the Owner is not allowed unless specifically authorized by Owner and CM.
 - 2.8.3. Restrict all Work activities associated within an area undergoing renovation to the boundaries indicated by the Contract Documents. Any means of access or egress from the stipulated boundaries shall be coordinated with CM and the Owner.
3. **WORK HOURS:**
 - 3.1. Normal working hours are; 7:00 AM to 3:30 PM, Monday through Friday.
 - 3.2. Work operations shall comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, and regulations, and not create a public nuisance nor disturb the peace.
 - 3.3. Compensation to CM for supervisory staff due to abnormal working hours will be at the requesting Contractor's expense.
 - 3.4. Whenever Contractor intends to depart from normal work hours, it shall notify CM in writing at least forty-eight (48) hours in advance. Failure of Contractor to give such timely notice may result in CM directing the removal or uncovering of the Work performed during such abnormal hours at Contractor's expense. Special arrangements can be made for emergency work or shutdowns as may be required.
 - 3.5. Required off-hours work:
 - 3.5.1. Contractors may be requested to work split shifts, weekends, off peak Owner loading periods, etc., to accommodate Owner's utility and service requirements, such as, but not limited to, medical gas systems, electrical power, HVAC systems, storm and sanitary lines.
 - 3.5.2. All Work shall be bid on a straight time basis. Should premium time be required by the Owner, the cost for premium time labor, which may be required, is the Contractor's responsibility and is to be included in the base bid.
4. **USE OF EXPLOSIVES:** Is NOT permitted.
5. **DUST, DIRT, NOISE:** Each Contractor shall effectively confine or eliminate dust, dirt and noise to the actual construction area and in compliance with all applicable laws, rules and regulations.

- 6 BEHAVIOR AND CONDUCT: The Owner and CM expect Contractors and their Subordinate Parties to exercise common sense and good judgment, and to conduct themselves in a manner which would be a credit to the Owner. Without limiting other applicable provisions of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall not engage in the following:
- 6.1. Conduct that interferes with Work or work of others.
 - 6.2. Conduct that interferes with or is detrimental to safety, well-being of the owner, their operations and/or good reputation.
 - 6.3. Unauthorized use of confidential information.
 - 6.4. Discourtesy toward Owner's staff, visitors and the general public (including abusive, vulgar or other language.)
 - 6.5. Soliciting, canvassing, posting, or distributing literature or materials for any purpose while on the job site.
 - 6.6. Disregard of safety, sanitation, or security laws, rules and regulations.
 - 6.7. Stealing.
 - 6.8. Gambling.
 - 6.9. Possession and/or use of narcotics or intoxicants.
 - 6.10. Threats or abuse of others.
 - 6.11. Disorderly conduct or fighting.
 - 6.12. Playing of loud music.
 - 6.13. Falsification of information.
 - 6.14. Unauthorized travel of Contractor's employees outside the designated project Work areas.
 - 6.15. Discriminating behavior.
 - 6.16. Possession and/or use of weapons or firearms.
 - 6.17. Sexual or Ethnic harassment.
 - 6.18. Smoking: Contractors and their Subordinate Parties shall be responsible for adhering to the smoking policies and regulations of the Owner and the Owner's facilities.
- 7 TEMPORARY PARTITIONS:
- 7.1. Partition construction shall provide a fire-resistant classification approved by the authorities having jurisdiction. Openings in such partitions shall be protected by fire doors consistent with the rating of the partition. Any trade creating penetrations through the temporary partitions shall fire stop openings to match the rating of the wall.
- 8 PROTECTION OF FACILITIES
- 8.1. Each Contractor on behalf of itself and its Subordinate Parties shall be responsible for all damage to the Project including the existing buildings and grounds arising or resulting from its operations under the Agreement. Repair or replacement of damaged items shall be to the satisfaction of the Owner and CM.
 - 8.2. Each Contractor shall provide and maintain proper shoring and bracing for existing underground and aboveground utilities, foundations, structure and systems encountered during its Work and shall
 - 8.2.1. protect the project, or any part thereof, and surrounding areas from collapse or movement, or any other type of damage until such time as they are to be removed, incorporated into the new Work or can be properly supported or backfilled upon completion of new Work.
 - 8.2.2. limit disruptions to a maximum of four (4) hours.

- 8.2.3. prior to beginning any Work that may affect underground facilities, contact MISS DIG and utility companies for the location of all existing underground services.
 - 8.2.3.1. Provide, documentation of such contact to CM.
 - 8.2.3.2. If necessary, Contractor shall pay for layout and locating of existing utilities.
- 8.3. Utilities and/or other services which are shown, or not shown but encountered, shall be protected by the Contractor from any damage arising or resulting from Work, unless or until they are abandoned. If the utilities or services are damaged from Contractor's Work, Contractor shall immediately repair any damage and restore the utilities and services to an equal or better condition than that which existed prior to the damage. Contractor will be responsible for all liabilities, expenses, lawsuits or claims arising or resulting from such damage and will defend, hold harmless and indemnify Owner and CM from any claims or lawsuits or other expenses.
- 8.4. Each Contractor on behalf of itself and its Subordinate Parties shall be responsible for all damage to the Project and surrounding areas including the existing building and grounds arising out of or resulting from their performance of the Work. Repair or replacement of damaged items shall be to the satisfaction of the Owner and CM.
- 8.5. Preservation of existing trees and other vegetation on the site to the maximum extent possible is required.
 - 8.5.1. Each Contractor must plan its Work and instruct its Subordinate Parties to conduct their operations to avoid damage to trees and vegetation (provide barriers as required.)
 - 8.5.2. Indiscriminate driving about the site, disposing of waste, storage of materials upon or against trees or any other activity which is harmful to trees or vegetation will not be tolerated.
 - 8.5.3. Any case of damage to any tree shall be reported to CM immediately so that professional repairs can be made. The cost of such required repairs or treatment shall be charged to the responsible Contractor.

9 OWNER'S OPERATIONS & INTERRUPTION OF OCCUPANCY /SEQUENCING

- 9.1. The Owner shall have the option to curtail or delay any activity that affects its operations. Should a Contractor be asked to stop its Work, the Contractor shall do so immediately and proceed with other activities with no additional cost to the Owner or CM.
- 9.2. The Owner may occupy the premises during the entire period of construction to conduct operations.
- 9.3. Each Contractor is responsible to plan, coordinate and execute its Work in such a manner that there will be no disruption of or the least disruption to the Owner's operations. If an interruption of operations is unavoidable, then this Work will be scheduled with the Owner through CM.
- 9.4. Contractors is responsible to provide temporary utilities and systems to maintain services to the facility while Work is being performed.
- 9.5. No interruptions to Owner's power, lighting, signal, or alarm circuits will be permitted without the express written permission of the Owner through CM. Arrangements for interruptions shall be made with the Owner at least forty-eight (48) hours prior to the interruption and shall be made at such time and duration as authorized by them. Temporary feeders, transformer jumpers, connections, circuits, etc., shall be used as required to accomplish the above at no additional cost to the Owner and CM.

10 MATERIAL STORAGE

- 10.1. All Contractors are required to provide and pay for off-site storage facilities as required for their Work.
- 10.2. All Contractors will not be allowed on-site storage facilities. Material, equipment and tools, shall not be stored on-site in excess of five (5) working days prior to installation or use without CM's approval.
- 10.3. Storage of combustible materials within or adjacent to the building is prohibited.
- 10.4. All Contractors shall

- 10.4.1. Stock the job with sufficient materials to maintain progress and schedule and without interfering with the Work or storage of others.
- 10.4.2. Assume full responsibility for the protection and safekeeping of products under their control which are stored on the site.
- 10.4.3. Move any stored products under their control, which interfere with operations of the Owner or separate contractors as directed by CM.
- 10.4.4. Provide sufficient protection for its materials and equipment from damages by weather or construction work or other hazards.
- 10.4.5. Remove all debris and leave the area in a clean and orderly condition during progress of Work and upon completion of the Work.
- 10.4.6. Submit a receipt of shipment for all equipment stored on-site or off-site to CM. No materials or equipment shall be removed from the site without the permission of CM

END OF SECTION 01140

SECTION 01250 CHANGES IN THE WORK

1 SUMMARY

1.01 This section describes the following requirements including:

1.01.1 Types of Change Documentation

1.01.1.1 PCO – Potential Change Order

1.01.1.2 CO – Change Order

1.01.2 Compensation of Overhead and Profit for Changes in the Work

1.01.3 Itemization of Cost of Changed Work

1.02 This section is not intended to include RFI's, ASI's (Architects Supplemental Instructions), or other documents that clarify the work but have no substantive cost or schedule impact to the work.

2 TYPES OF CHANGE DOCUMENTATION

Changes to the work which may involve a change in the contract price or schedule will be accompanied by the Barton Malow form entitled "PCO- Quotation Only". In the event that the timing does not allow the For Quote Only process, then CM will issue its form entitled "PCO-Notice to Proceed."

2.1. PCO- NOTICE TO PROCEED AND FOR PCO- QUOTATION ONLY FORMS

- 2.1.1. A PCO- Notice to Proceed is used when Work must be performed with swiftness and authorization to proceed by Change Order is inappropriate due to time restrictions. In order for a PCO- Notice to Proceed to be valid, it must be signed by CM. The terms for establishing the additional cost and processing of the PCO- Notice to Proceed into a Change Order shall be identified prior to its release by CM.
- 2.1.2. If a change results in a change in cost, CM will issue a PCO with the supporting change documents.
- 2.1.3. Contractor shall prepare a detailed cost quotation for the PCO. This quotation shall include an itemized takeoff of labor, equipment and material with a unit cost for each item together with backup and breakdown documentations satisfactory to CM. The PCO must be returned as directed
- 2.1.4. Contractor shall sign and date the PCO and submit it with proper backup. The PCO will then be reviewed, evaluated, negotiated and then, when acceptable, processed
- 2.1.5. The PCO- Quotation Only is a document used for processing Contractor's quotations and is **not** a Change Order. Therefore, completion of the PCO- Quotation Only does **not** release the Work to begin.
- 2.1.6. PCO's will precede a Change Order. Contractors shall receive an approved PCO- Notice to Proceed or an executed Change Order before starting Work. Any changed Work performed by Contractor without a properly executed PCO- Notice to Proceed or a properly executed Change Order is at Contractor's sole risk and expense. **BILLINGS AGAINST CHANGES WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED AFTER A PCO- NOTICE TO PROCEED OR FOR QUOTE ONLY IS ISSUED, BUT ONLY AFTER A CHANGE ORDER HAS BEEN PROCESSED AND SIGNED BY ALL PARTIES.**

2.2. CHANGE ORDER

- 2.2.1. Change Orders will be issued by CM. CM will first issue the Change Order to the Contractor for signature. The Change Order will then be returned to CM. Once all appropriate signatures are secured, an executed copy will be sent to the Contractor.
- 2.2.2. Once the Change Order has been processed and signed by all parties, the Contractor may invoice for payment on the completed portion of Work.
- 2.2.3. Agreement on a Change Order shall constitute a final settlement of all matters relating to the changed Work that is the subject of the Change Order.

3. COMPENSATION OF OVERHEAD AND PROFIT FOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

3.1. CONTRACTOR'S OVERHEAD AND PROFIT

- 3.1.1. For changes resulting in increase of cost:
 - 3.1.1.1. Overhead and profit for the Contractor shall not exceed the following when change Work is performed by
 - 3.1.1.1.1. Contractor itself: fifteen percent (15%).
 - 3.1.1.1.2. Contractor subordinate party: five percent (5%)
 - 3.1.1.2. Overhead and profit for the subordinate party shall not exceed the following when change Work is performed by
 - 3.1.1.2.1. Subordinate party itself: fifteen percent (15%)
 - 3.1.1.2.2. Contractor to the subordinate party: five percent (5%)
- 3.1.2. For changes resulting in reduction of cost
 - 3.1.2.1. Deductive costs shall include commensurate deductive credits for overhead and profit based on the percentages stated above.
- 3.1.3. Contractor's and Subordinate Party's overhead and profit shall include cost (at the Project Site, home office and otherwise) of supervision, telephone, travel, copying, administrative services, office, power, light, tools, jobsite vehicles, and all other general expenses including bond premiums. In no event shall these items be charged as cost of the Changed Work.

4. ITEMIZATION OF COST OF CHANGED WORK

4.1. EXTRA WORK TICKETS

- 4.1.1. If extra work is to be completed above and beyond the terms of the contract, as determined by (and approved in advance by) the CM, the Contractor is required to:
 - 4.1.1.1. Provide an Extra Work Order ticket to the CM within three (3) days of completing the work.
 - 4.1.1.1.1. Extra Work Order tickets will be rejected if they are not turned in to the CM within three (3) days of completing the work.
 - 4.1.1.1.2. Extra Work Order tickets are to be completed in triplicate and a copy is to be left with the CM.
 - 4.1.1.1.2.1. The CM will sign all copies of the Extra Work Order tickets and return two (2) to the Contractor in a prompt manner, keeping one for record.
 - 4.1.1.1.3. A copy of the signed ticket(s) must accompany the Request for Change Order(s) quote from the Contractor. A change order will not be processed and the Request for Change Order(s) will be rejected if there is no signature from the CM.

- 4.1.1.2. Provide the CM with a Request for Change Order for the extra work within ten (10) days of receiving the signed ticket.
 - 4.1.1.2.1. The Request for Change Order must be accompanied by a copy of the signed Extra Work Order ticket from the Contractor.
 - 4.1.1.2.2. The Request for Change Order will be rejected and no PCO or Change Order will not be processed if the quote is not received within ten (10) days of the date signed by the CM.

4.2. CORRELATION WITH CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTALS

- 4.2.1. Contractors shall
 - 4.2.1.1. Revise the Schedule of Values and Request for Payment forms to record each Change Order as a separate item of Work, and to record the adjusted contract price.
 - 4.2.1.2. Revise the Construction Schedule to reflect each change in Contract Time approved by a Change Order.
 - 4.2.1.3. Revise sub-schedules to show changes for other items of Work affected by the changes.
 - 4.2.1.4. Enter and revise Record Documents to reflect changes

4.3. COST OF THE CHANGED WORK

- 4.3.1. The "Cost of the Changed Work" shall be approved by CM and shall mean the costs necessarily incurred by the Contractor in the proper performance of the Changed Work. Such rates shall not be higher than those customarily paid at the place of the Project. The Cost of the Changed Work shall only include those items set forth below.

WAGES OF LABOR	Wages of construction workers directly employed by Contractor to perform the construction of the changed Work at the site
PAYROLL MARKUP	The amount approved by CM and Owner which covers the costs paid by the Contractor for taxes, insurance, contributions, assessments, and benefits required by law or collective bargaining agreements and for personnel not covered by such agreements, customary benefits such as sick leave, medical and health benefits, holidays vacations and pensions, provided that such costs are based on the wages and salaries of labor performing the changed Work.
COST OF EQUIPMENT, MATERIALS, AND SUPPLIES	Costs of materials, equipment and supplies to be incorporated into the changed Work less all savings, discounts, rebates and credits accruing to the Contractor.
RENTAL CHARGES FOR EQUIPMENT NOT OWNED BY CONTRACTOR	Rental charges for equipment not owned by Contractor that is necessary for completion of the Changed Work. Rates and quantities rented must be approved in advance by CM.
TAXES	Sales or use taxes imposed by a governmental authority which are directly attributable to the changed Work and for which the Contractor is liable.
SUBORDINATE PARTY COSTS	Payments made to the Contractors for proper execution of Changed Work, subject to the limits set forth above for overhead and profit.

- 4.2.2. In no event shall the Cost of Changed Work include:

- 4.2.2.1. Salaries or wages of persons other than those directly performing the changed Work, including Contractor’s personnel stationed at the principal office;
- 4.2.2.2. Expenses of the Contractor’s principal office and offices other than the site office, except as provided above;
- 4.2.2.3. Overhead and general expenses of any nature, except as set forth above;
- 4.2.2.4. Capital expenses of Contractor, including interest on the Contractor’s capital employed for the Changed Work;
- 4.2.2.5. Rental costs for machinery or equipment, except as allowed above, or tools of any kind, unless specifically identified and approved in advance in writing by CM;
- 4.2.2.6. Costs due to the negligence or failure to perform of the Contractor or its Subordinate Parties;
- 4.2.2.7. Costs designated above as being included in Overhead and Profit
- 4.2.2.8. Any cost not specifically described above, or otherwise approved in advance and in writing by CM and Owner.
- 4.2.2.9.** Any bond premiums of portion of increased bond costs directly attributable to the changed Work.

4.3. QUOTATION FORMAT

Based on the above, the following formula will be utilized by all of the Contractors.

Number of PCO _____

Date of PCO _____

Description of Change _____

Cost of Changed Work

Labor:

Carpenter	(No. of Hrs. x Rate)	xxx.xx	
Labor	(No. of Hrs. x Rate)	xxx.xx	
Ironworker	(No. of Hrs. x Rate)	<u>xxx.xx</u>	
	Subtotal		xxx.xx
	OH&P @ 15%		xxx.xx

Equipment, Materials, Supplies:

Ace Hardware	xxx.xx		
Acme Products	xxx.xx		
Concrete Supplier		<u>xxx.xx</u>	
		xxx.xx	
	Subtotal		xxx.xx
	OH&P @ 15 %		<u>xxx.xx</u>
	Subtotal (1)		xxx.xx

Contractor Costs

ABC Welding	xxx.xx		
XYZ Resteel		<u>xxx.xx</u>	
	Subtotal		xxx.xx
	OH&P @ 5 %		<u>xxx.xx</u>
	Subtotal (2)		xxx.xx

TOTAL QUOTATION AMOUNT

Total Quotation (Subtotal 1 plus Subtotal 2)

XXX.XX

END OF SECTION 01250

SECTION 01290 PAYMENT PROCEDURES

1. SUMMARY

1.1. This Section describes the following requirements including:

- 1.1.1. Schedule of Values
- 1.1.2. Application for Payment Process
- 1.1.3. Reduction of Retention
- 1.1.4. Payment for Materials Stored Off-site
- 1.1.5. Waivers of Lien and Sworn Statements

2. PAYMENT PROCEDURES

2.1. SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- 2.1.1. Once the Agreement is awarded, each Contractor must submit a Schedule of Values for its entire Work to CM for approval. This Schedule of Values must be submitted either within fifteen (15) days of award or fifteen (15) days prior to the first payment application deadline (per the Application for Payment Schedule), whichever comes first. The Schedule of Values must include labor and material line items for each portion of the Work (larger portions of Work such as concrete, curtainwall, drywall, mechanical, and electrical shall be broken down by elevation, floor, and areas appropriate), the Contractor shall separate bond costs, and general conditions line items as appropriate.
- 2.1.2. The Schedule of Values will be submitted in a format as prescribed by, and to the level of detail specified by, CM.
 - 2.1.2.1. The sum of the parts of the Schedule of Values shall equal the contract price.
 - 2.1.2.2. The minimum level of breakdown and order on the application for payment will be:
 - 2.1.2.2.1. Bond costs, if applicable
 - 2.1.2.2.2. General conditions line item(s)
 - 2.1.2.2.3. Division 1 cost breakdown as required
 - 2.1.2.2.4. Costs associated with preparation of closeout paperwork and documentation
 - 2.1.2.2.5. Major portions of the Work shall be broken down into labor and material line items for specific areas of the facility
 - 2.1.2.2.6. A listing of approved and executed Change Orders to the Contract, if any, in sequential order.
 - 2.1.2.3. Schedule of Values items shall have a direct and understandable relation to the Project master construction schedule.
 - 2.1.2.4. Overhead and profit shall be listed as a separate line item on the schedule of values.
- 2.1.3. The Schedule of Values, unless objected to by CM, Owner or Architect, shall be the basis for the Contractor's application for payments.
- 2.1.4. CM shall have the right to require the Contractor to alter the value or add/delete categories listed on the Schedule of Values at any time for the following reasons:
 - 2.1.4.1. The Schedule of Values appears to be incorrect or unbalanced.

- 2.1.4.2. A revision of the Schedule of Values is required due to the Contractor revising the sequence of construction or assembly of building components that in turn invalidates the Schedule of Values.
- 2.1.4.3. Change Orders are issued to the Contractor and shall be incorporated into the Schedule of Values as a separate line item at the bottom of the Schedule of Values.
- 2.1.5. The Contractor is required to correlate the documentation for payment of stored materials requested in the application for payment against the agreed upon breakdown of the Schedule of Values as described in Payment for Stored Materials. CM reserves the right to not process the application for payment if this correlation has not been submitted in conjunction with the application.

2.2. APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT PROCESS

2.2.1. Step 1: JOB-SITE INSPECTION - DRAFT PAYMENT REQUEST

- 2.2.1.1. The Contractor shall
 - 2.2.1.1.1. have a representative walk the Project site with CM's representative on or before the tenth (10th) of the month,
 - 2.2.1.1.2. invoice for Work from the tenth (10th) of last month to the tenth (10th) of the present month.
 - 2.2.1.1.3. submit during the review, the itemized rough draft of the Application and Certificate for Payment (AIA Documents G702 and G703 Continuation Sheet) identifying the Work completed, if any, during the current calendar month; shall review same with CM and obtain a preliminary approved copy of the draft for official submission
 - 2.2.1.1.4. Contractor's pay application shall only reflect Work completed through the date of submission. In no event will payments be authorized for forecasted Work.

NOTE: No payment shall be issued to a Contractor for materials stored off-site unless supported by proper documentation as required by CM (upon advance notification of such requests only) as described in Part 3 Payment for Stored Materials.

2.2.2. Step 2: PAYMENT REQUEST PREPARATION/SUBMISSION

- 2.2.2.1. With the information agreed upon in Step 1, the Contractor will prepare a formal application for payment request.
- 2.2.2.2. Three (3) originals of the request and three (3) originals of the sworn statements must be submitted to CM's Site office on or before the fifteenth (15th) of the month.
- 2.2.2.3. Late or incomplete application packets will not be accepted.**
- 2.2.2.4. The payment request will be made on an Application and Certificate for Payment form (AIA documents G702 and G703).
- 2.2.2.5. Before submitting these documents to CM, each request for payment must be signed by a duly authorized agent of the Contractor and notarized.
- 2.2.2.6. The Contractor must include with each request for progress payment a waiver of lien for all previous payments, Contractor's sworn statement and any necessary backup data as described in Part 4, Waivers of Lien and Sworn Statements.
- 2.2.2.7. In addition, at submission of the final pay application Contractor shall provide unconditional final waivers of lien for all Subordinate Parties, as well as all close out documentation and all additional back up data described in Part 4, Waivers of Lien and Sworn Statements.

- 2.2.2.8. In requests for payment which follow the execution of a Change Order in excess of twenty-five percent (25%) of the Agreement price, Contractor must present a bond rider evidencing that the penal sum of any required payment and performance bonds have been increased to one hundred percent (100%) of the adjusted Agreement price, or such other percentage as set forth in Section 00200 of the Project Manual, Instructions to Bidders. Submission of the required back-up data is a condition precedent to payment.
- 2.2.3. Step 3: CHECK DISTRIBUTION
 - 2.2.3.1. CM will issue individual checks to each Contractor. The Contractor will receive the waiver of lien with the check and will be required to sign three (3) originals of the waiver upon receipt of the check each month (see Part 4).
 - 2.2.3.2. The Contractor shall provide all supporting documentation substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Owner, CM and the Architect may require.
- 2.3. REDUCTION OF RETENTION
 - 2.3.1. CM shall be entitled to withhold ten (10%) percent of each payment due to a Contractor until Substantial Completion of the Contractor's Work.
 - 2.3.2. The Contractor, when requesting a reduction of retention, shall submit to CM, an AIA G707, Consent of Surety to Reduction In or Partial Release of Retention form in Section 01600 Forms.
 - 2.3.3. Within thirty (30) days after Certificate of Substantial Completion has been issued for all portions of its Work, the Contractor's retention may be reduced to a sum as CM/the Architect may determine is suitable to protect CM and the Owner for all incomplete Work and any unsettled claims.
 - 2.3.4. Notwithstanding the foregoing, payment of retention shall be subject to all other conditions precedent that applies to payment as set forth in the Contract Documents.
- 3. PAYMENT FOR MATERIALS STORED OFF-SITE
 - 3.1. PAYMENT FOR MATERIALS STORED OFF-SITE
 - 3.1.1. The Contractor, if intending to use an off-site storage area or facility for stored materials, shall submit a written request to the CM and obtain approval prior to submitting the first application for payment as described in Part 2 Applications for Payment.
 - 3.1.2. Payments will be made for materials properly stored off site.
 - 3.1.2.1. "Properly stored" shall mean in an insured warehouse with the Owner and CM being named as insureds, and all material identified as property of the Owner.
 - 3.1.2.2. The Contractor is responsible for all associated off site storage costs, transportation, insurance, including insurance coverage for stored material, while in transit, unless Contractor obtains written documentation that the material is covered during transit under a Builder's Risk Policy applicable to the Project.
 - 3.1.2.3. Contractor shall provide CM and the Owner verification in writing for all material so stored. Such materials shall be protected from diversion, destruction, theft, and damage to the satisfaction of CM, Owner and the Lender (if any), specifically marked for use on the Project, and segregated from other materials at the storage facility.
 - 3.1.2.4. The Contractor bears all risk of loss to materials and equipment stored off site.
 - 3.1.3. Contractor is to provide supporting documentation in the form of invoices, insurance policies, and any other pertinent documentation as requested by CM or Owner for items the items stored off-site. Documentation shall include the following:

- 3.1.3.1. Detailed description of the material including quantities that will serve as a material description for the billing and as information to file a claim with an insurance company.
 - 3.1.3.1.1. Stored Materials - Each item must be identified as to manufacturer, model number, and serial number, if applicable, or other identifiers should be listed for each item. Each listing must be accompanied by invoices, shipping tickets, consent of surety, and any other applicable supporting documentation.
 - 3.1.3.1.2. Stored Manufactured Building Materials - Each item must be identified as to type, manufacturer's number or designation, and should also list the number of cartons and the contents therein storage. Each listing must also be accompanied by supporting documents including all invoices, shipping tickets and consent of surety.
 - 3.1.3.1.3. Stored Fabricated Materials - A listing specifying the number of pieces, items, and marks as may be applicable to the particular type of items. Photographs should accompany the request.
- 3.1.3.2. Individual itemized costs of materials and the total cost value, which shall not exceed the Contractor's subcontractor or material supplier cost. The total cost value shall be supported by the Contractor's subcontractor or material supplier invoices for the stored material.
- 3.1.3.3. Estimated cost value for those materials that are fabricated by the Contractor's subcontractor or material supplier.
- 3.1.3.4. The location where the material is physically stored, including the warehouse address and storage location within the warehouse, such as bin number, aisle number or other designation. All material shall be segregated and marked.
- 3.1.3.5. Copies of the insurance policies that cover the stored materials and that name CM and the Owner as insureds. The limit of the insurance policy shall be equal to or greater than the replacement value of the stored materials.
- 3.1.4. When Applications for Payment include products stored off the Project Site or stored on the Project Site but not incorporated in the Project, for which no previous payment has been requested, a complete description of such product shall be attached to the application.
- 3.1.5. Contractor shall submit a certificate of title listing the Owner's ownership in the off-site stored materials equal to the amount paid effective at the time funds are delivered.
- 3.1.6. If the size, quantity, and/or type of material or product is such that a bonded warehouse is deemed unsuitable, then, with CM's approval, the Contractor may elect to prepay its subcontractor or supplier for certain material and products which are to remain on and be stored on that subcontractor/supplier's premises until needed by the Project. In such event, the Contractor shall enter into a security agreement with the subcontractor/supplier under which the Contractor shall be granted a security interest in and to all such material and products fabricated and/or to be supplied by the subcontractor/supplier for this Project and stored on the subcontractor/supplier's premises. This Security Agreement shall be a part of the financing statement, which shall be presented to a filing officer for filing pursuant to the Uniform Commercial Code. All expenses incurred in obtaining this security agreement shall be at Contractor's sole cost and expenses, and shall not accrue to the Owner, CM, Architect, nor the Project. A copy of each and every security agreement shall be filed with CM with the first Application for Payment which requests payment for such material or products.
- 3.1.7. All payment requests for off-site stored materials must be accompanied using the "Payment Request for Stored Materials" and a "Subcontractor Affidavit for Stored Materials." Payment requests for stored materials not complying with the foregoing requirements will not be approved. Contractors are to notify the CM in ample time to conduct verification procedures.

- 3.1.8. Contractors may not apply the cost of materials stored off-site towards a reduction in the retention amount.
- 3.1.9. Representatives of CM and Owner shall have the right to make inspections of the storage areas at any time.

4. WAIVERS OF LIEN AND SWORN STATEMENTS

4.1. WAIVERS OF LIEN

- 4.1.1. The Contractor's first Application for Payment will be based upon 100 percent of the value of Work installed. The first payment, amounting up to 90 percent of application, will be made to the Contractor without supporting documentation. Subsequent Applications for Payment must be accompanied by lien waivers from the Contractor, its Subordinate Parties or receipted invoices covering payment to the Contractor for previous calendar month period. Lien waivers must be unconditional and must show the amount paid.
- 4.1.2. An "Acknowledgment of Payment and Partial Unconditional Release" will be distributed with the check to each Contractor by CM for payment of the previous month's application. The Waiver of Lien is to be signed by an authorized representative of the Contractor. Under no circumstances will payment be released until the completed "Acknowledgment of Payment and Partial Unconditional Release" has been submitted and signed by the Contractor from the previous month.
- 4.1.3. Final payment will not be made until a "Final Release Subcontractor/Materialman has been submitted. This will also be distributed by the CM for Contractor signature and must be returned by the Contractor. The Final Release must be signed by an authorized representative of the Contractor and must be notarized.
- 4.1.4. Final unconditional waivers will be required for all of Contractor's Subordinate Parties listed on Contractor's sworn statement. These final waivers must be submitted along with the final release, before payment can be made.

4.2. SWORN STATEMENTS

- 4.2.1. The appropriate number of original "Sworn Statements" must be completed to the satisfaction of CM, signed and notarized by an authorized representative of the Contractor and submitted with the Contractor's Application for Payment, monthly to the CM.
- 4.2.2. The Contractor's Subcontractor's sworn statements, waivers and other supporting documentation will be required with each pay application.

END OF SECTION 01290

SECTION 01310 MEETINGS

1. GENERAL

1.1. DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS

- 1.1.1. The CM shall schedule, chair, and administer all periodic meetings throughout the progress of the work for the purpose of coordinating and expediting the Work. Such meetings shall be held at the job site bringing together responsible representatives of active Contractors for the purpose of planning, assessing progress and discussing problems of mutual concern. Each Contractor, and its Subordinate Parties' representative attending the meetings shall be authorized to act on behalf of and make decisions/commitments for the entity each represents, the decisions made at the meetings and each Contractor who should be in attendance will be held responsible for information and directions given at the meeting.
- 1.1.2. The CM will prepare and distribute the minutes of all meetings, if CM determines minutes are required. If the attendees do not object in writing to any part of the meetings within ten (10) days of distribution of the minutes, the minutes shall be accepted as written.
- 1.1.3. The scope of meetings include, but are not limited to:
 - 1.1.3.1. Preconstruction Meeting
 - 1.1.3.2. Job Progress/Coordination Meetings
 - 1.1.3.3. Other Meetings

2. TYPES OF MEETINGS

2.1. PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING (KICK-OFF)

- 2.1.1. A Preconstruction (kick-off) meeting will be conducted with representatives of all the Contractors within fifteen (15) days after the Agreement is awarded at the jobsite or as designated by the CM. The agenda may include:
 - 2.1.1.1. Discussion on major subcontracts and suppliers
 - 2.1.1.2. Major and/or critical work sequencing regarding the project schedule
 - 2.1.1.3. Project coordination and designation of responsible personnel
 - 2.1.1.4. Procedures and processing of field instructions, requests for proposal, submittals, change orders, applications for payment, etc.
 - 2.1.1.5. Quality assurance/control issues
 - 2.1.1.6. Adequacy of distribution of contract documents
 - 2.1.1.7. Procedures for maintaining record documents
 - 2.1.1.8. Use of premises, office, work and storage areas and other CM requirements
 - 2.1.1.9. Construction facilities/temporary utilities
 - 2.1.1.10. Safety and security procedures
 - 2.1.1.11. Other administrative procedures
 - 2.1.1.12. Review of Owner expectations

2.2. JOB PROGRESS/COORDINATION MEETINGS

- 2.2.1. On-site project coordination/progress meetings will be held on a bi-weekly basis or as appropriate throughout the life of the Project. The [CM/Owner] will set the agenda for the Project progress meeting. At a minimum, each Contractor shall be prepared to discuss the following:
 - 2.2.1.1. Actual vs. scheduled progress for the prior two-week period

- 2.2.1.2. Planned construction activities for the next four weeks
- 2.2.1.3. Problems with, revisions to and corrective measures and procedures to regain the construction schedule, if required
- 2.2.1.4. Review of off-site fabrication, delivery schedules
- 2.2.1.5. Document clarification requests
- 2.2.1.6. Coordination items with other Contractors
- 2.2.1.7. Changes in the work affecting cost and/or time
- 2.2.1.8. Submittals and shop drawings
- 2.2.1.9. Field observations, problems, conflicts
- 2.2.1.10. Quality control issues and non-conformance resolutions
- 2.2.1.11. Safety issues

2.3. OTHER MEETINGS

- 2.3.1. QUALITY ASSURANCE MEETINGS - CM may conduct quality assurance/quality control meetings as necessary during the progress of the Work. CM will set the agenda for the quality meeting. At a minimum, the Contractor shall be prepared to discuss the following:
 - 2.3.1.1. Testing and inspection procedures
 - 2.3.1.2. Tolerance requirements
 - 2.3.1.3. Quality samples
 - 2.3.1.4. Reporting of non-conformance items
 - 2.3.1.5. Corrective actions assigned
 - 2.3.1.6. Disposal of non-conforming items
 - 2.3.1.7. Job procedures
- 2.3.2. SAFETY MEETINGS - Refer to Section 00810 Safety and Loss Control Program for more information.
- 2.3.3. INSPECTIONS TOURS - Formal inspections/tours may be made of the Project progress by the Owner, Architect, local, state or federal officials, insurance representatives, or others as the occasion warrants and as scheduled by CM. If requested by CM, each Contractor shall be prepared to show and explain Work throughout the building to the inspecting parties, in addition to providing Work in compliance with these inspections.
- 2.3.4. CHANGE REQUEST MEETINGS - Upon issuance of a major Proposal Request (a.k.a. bulletin), CM may conduct a meeting as necessary with all significant Contractors to review its contents and determine cost, delivery and schedule impacts. At a minimum, the Contractor shall be prepared to discuss the following:
 - 2.3.4.1. Impact of out-of-sequence work
 - 2.3.4.2. Identification of pertinent long-lead material and system impact
 - 2.3.4.3. Alternative recommendations
 - 2.3.4.4. Evaluation of approximate cost magnitude
 - 2.3.4.5. Evaluation of impact on completion
 - 2.3.4.6. Alternate sequencing
 - 2.3.4.7. Due date for Contractor pricing and scheduling impact

END OF SECTION 01310

SECTION 01320 COMMUNICATIONS

1. SUMMARY

1.1. This Section describes the following requirements including:

- 1.1.1. Meetings / Communications
- 1.1.2. Contractor Correspondence
- 1.1.3. Contractor's Daily Report
- 1.1.4. Request for Information (RFI)

2. METHODS OF COMMUNICATION

2.1. MEETINGS (previous Section 01310 – Meetings)

- 2.1.1. The CM shall schedule, chair, and administer all periodic meetings throughout the progress of the work for the purpose of coordinating and expediting the Work. Such meetings shall be held at the job site office bringing together responsible representatives of active Contractors for the purpose of planning, assessing progress and discussing problems of mutual concern. Each Contractor, and its Subordinate Parties' representative attending the meetings shall be authorized to act on behalf of and make decisions/commitments for the entity each represents, the decisions made at the meetings and each Contractor who should be in attendance will be held responsible for information and directions given at the meeting.
- 2.1.2. The CM will prepare and distribute the minutes of all meetings, if CM determines minutes are required. If the attendees do not object in writing to any part of the meetings within ten (10) days of distribution of the minutes, the minutes shall be accepted as written.
- 2.1.3. The scope of meetings include, but are not limited to:
 - 2.1.3.1. Preconstruction Meeting
 - 2.1.3.2. Job Progress/Coordination Meetings
 - 2.1.3.3. Other Meetings
 - 2.1.3.3.1. Quality Assurance
 - 2.1.3.3.2. Safety
 - 2.1.3.3.3. Inspection Tours
 - 2.1.3.3.4. Change Request

2.2. CONTRACTOR CORRESPONDENCE

- 2.2.1. All field and/or construction correspondence and/or communications must be directed through CM,. All correspondence should list the following as appropriate:
 - 2.2.1.1. Project Name: S1 BP #5 Troy High School Additions and Remodeling
 - 2.2.1.2. CM Job#:140077
 - 2.2.1.3. Architect Job#: 13174
 - 2.2.1.4. Contractor Contact Information
 - 2.2.1.5. Subject: clearly indicate subject matter of correspondence

2.3. CONTRACTOR'S DAILY REPORT

- 2.3.1. Each Contractor will prepare and distribute daily to CM a comprehensive daily report to include pre-task planning and maintain it during the entire project period. The daily report shall be

submitted to CM's superintendent by the end of the day for that day's Work. Each Contractor is responsible for specifically alerting CM to items which could result in claims or delays.

2.3.2. Each Contractor may provide its own daily report if it covers the same issues as addressed in CM's Contractor Daily Report / Pre-Task Plan form. The CM suggested report form will be provided to the Contractor and is in Section 01600 - Forms.

2.4. REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

2.4.1. The Request for Information (RFI) is in Section 01600 Forms.

2.4.2. In the event that a clarification is required due to a question raised by the Contractor pertaining to the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall submit a Request for Information (RFI) to the CM, which will be forwarded to the Architect. The RFI should be sufficiently detailed to accurately describe the problem and provide a possible solution.

2.4.3. The Architect will return the RFI to CM as expeditiously as possible with its reply. In some instances, the Architect may issue its reply to the RFI on other documents, in which case, the RFI will simply reference these documents.

2.4.4. The RFI will be returned to the Contractor by CM. The Contractor is responsible to give proper notice as set forth in the Contract Documents if a response will cause the Contractor to incur additional expense or expend additional time which could impact the schedule. If extra work or an additional cost may exist due to the clarification, CM may issue a PCO- Quotation Only or PCO-Notice to Proceed to the Contractor.

END OF SECTION 01320

SECTION 01330 SUBMITTALS

1 SUMMARY

1.1. This Section describes the following requirements including:

- 1.1.1. Scope
- 1.1.2. Submittal Register
- 1.1.3. Submittal Requirements
- 1.1.4. Submittal Process and Responsibilities
- 1.1.5. Re-submission Requirements

2 SCOPE

- 2.01 Where requirements of this Section vary from the requirements of the General Conditions, this Section's requirements shall take precedence.
- 2.02 CM will prepare and submit a submittal register/schedule including close-out documentation for Contractor's use in preparing submittals required for the Project. Contractor's shall complete the submittal schedule/register showing the dates for submission, lead times required and their expected delivery dates to maintain and follow the construction schedule. Dates for submission noted by Contractor must assume re-submittals will be required. Submittals received on the date scheduled will be processed as specified. CM/Owner/Architect will not be held responsible for delays due to receiving submittals after the date indicated in the Contractor's submittal schedule.
- 2.03 Submittals shall be submitted based on each technical specification section. Submittals containing information about more than one specification section will be returned for re-submittal.
- 2.04 Contractor is responsible to provide all submittals required under the Contract Documents, whether or not listed in the submittal register.
- 2.05 Furnish approved copies of shop drawings, diagrams, templates, catalog cuts, technical data, etc. to others for the purposes of coordination of this Work.
- 2.06 Coordination: Each Contractor shall coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.
 - 2.06.1 The Contractor, by providing the submittal assures the product or system submitted is available and deliverable in accordance with the schedule requirements.
 - 2.06.2 Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2.06.3 Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the Work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - 2.06.4 CM reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
 - 2.06.5 Coordinate each submittal as required with all trades and with all public agencies involved.
 - 2.06.6 Secure all necessary approvals from public agencies and others; signify by stamp or other means that all required approvals have been obtained.
 - 2.06.7 Material Compliance Certificate:
 - 2.06.7.1 The following forms are available upon request from the CM:
 - 2.06.7.1.1 Material Compliance Certificate
 - 2.06.7.1.2 Approved Submittal List for Material Compliance Certificate Use

- 2.06.7.2 Contractors may choose to complete the *Material Compliance Certificate* form which will serve as the Contractor's official submittal document and must meet all general submittal requirements. Only approved submittals listed on the *Approved Submittal List for Material Compliance Certificate Use*, prepared by CM, will be reviewed in this format.
- 2.06.7.3 Items available to utilize the Material Compliance Certificate can include a submittal that establishes a level of quality by complying with the manufacturer and manufacturer's designated identifier as called for in the Contract Documents. The Contractor is committed to using this exact specified component. This Certificate is contractually binding.
- 2.06.7.4 This form can be used for multiple submittal items. The Architect/Engineer will review and approve the Material Compliance Certificate in the same manner as a standard submittal.
- 2.06.7.5 In the event additional information would be required after submission and/or approval of the Material Compliance Certificate, the Contractor must provide this information promptly through the standard revision process.

3. SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

3.1. GENERAL

- 3.1.1. Each submittal shall show Contractor's review stamp, with handwritten signature, certifying review of the submittal, verification of field measurements and compliance with the Contract Documents.
- 3.1.2. Each submittal shall be accompanied with a Submittal Transmittal Form. The following information shall be furnished by the Contractor on the submittal transmittal form:
 - 3.1.2.1. Original Date of submission and Revision Date(s).
 - 3.1.2.2. Project name and Architect's and the CM's project number
 - 3.1.2.3. Names of:
 - 3.1.2.3.1. Contractor
 - 3.1.2.3.2. Second-Tier Contractor (if applicable)
 - 3.1.2.3.3. Supplier
 - 3.1.2.3.4. Manufacturer
 - 3.1.2.4. Identification of product or material
 - 3.1.2.5. Technical Section number, clearly identified. On multiple submittals, a separate transmittal should be completed for each specification section on items being submitted.
 - 3.1.2.6. Reference to construction drawings by drawing number
 - 3.1.2.7. The quantity of each Shop Drawing, Product Data or Sample submitted
 - 3.1.2.8. Notification of deviations from Contract Documents
 - 3.1.2.9. For Shop Drawings, show relationship to adjacent structure or materials
 - 3.1.2.10. For Shop Drawings, show field dimensions, clearly stated as such.
 - 3.1.2.11. Applicable standards such as ASTM or Federal Specifications.
 - 3.1.2.12. Other pertinent data
 - 3.1.2.13. Submittals not so transmitted will be returned un-reviewed. Re-submissions shall be so noted on the transmittal.

3.1.3. Unless noted otherwise on the submittal, all submissions will be considered to be "as specified."

3.2. REQUIRED QUANTITIES OF SUBMITTALS (ELECTRONIC REVIEW VERSION)

3.3.1. In general, all submittals, except color or physical samples, are to be posted electronically in PDF document form for CM and the Architect/Engineer to be electronically reviewed and approved. CM will use Prolog Web as a posting site for the facilitation of this review and approval process. The following number of originals and copies will be required for each type of submittal.

Submittal Type:	Required submit quantities:		
	Paper	Electronic ¹)FTP upload(Other
.1 Shop Drawings – Structural Steel and all MEP	3	1²	
.2 Shop Drawings – all other	2	1	
.3 Product Data – Structural Steel and all MEP	3	1	
.4 Product Data – all other	2	1	
.5 Samples			4³
.6 Certificates⁴	1	1	
.7 Warranties / Guarantees⁴	3	1	
.8 Test Reports⁴	3	1	
.9 Close-Out Materials :⁴O&M Manuals and all Data	3	1	
NOTES : ¹ ALL electronic submittals shall be in PDF format ² Provide on compact disk as well as upload to the FTP site (INSERT IF NECESSARY) ³ Unless amount specified within the technical specifications is greater ⁴ Items #6-9 above are to be submitted together as part of the Close-Out Packet when requested by CM			

3.3.2. All submittals will be reviewed electronically via Prolog Web, an electronic submittal transmittal is required. Reviewed versions will be posted back to Prolog Web. CM will notify Contractor of the posting and availability for Contractor to download the reviewed version. Paper copies will not be returned to the Contractor.

4. TYPES OF SUBMITTALS

4.1. SHOP DRAWINGS

- 4.1.1. Provide Shop Drawings as complete submittals (no partial sets) on original drawings or information prepared solely by the fabricator or supplier. In no instance shall the Contract Drawings be reproduced for Shop Drawing submittals.
- 4.1.2. Sheet sizes shall not exceed the size of the Contract Drawings or smaller than 8-1/2" X 11".
- 4.1.3. Each drawing shall have blank spaces large enough to accept three (3) 3" x 6" review stamps of the Contractor, the CM, and the Architect.

4.2. PRODUCT DATA

- 4.2.1. Modify Product Data sheets to delete information that is not applicable to the Project. Provide additional information if necessary to supplement standard information.
- 4.2.2. Product Data Sheets that are submitted with extraneous information not deleted and/or modified will be returned without review to the Contractor for re-submittal.

4.3. SAMPLES

- 4.3.1. Provide physical Samples to illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship, and to establish standards by which completed work may be judged as required by the technical section.
- 4.3.2. Provide Office Samples in sufficient size or as defined in the technical specifications and quantity to clearly illustrate full range of colors, textures, etc. available and the functional characteristics of the product or material.
- 4.3.3. Erect Field Samples or mock-ups as required by the technical sections and/or CM, at the Project site in a location designated by CM. Construct field samples complete, including Work of all trades required in finishing the Work. Provide Field Samples at the request of the Architect and/or CM where construction materials and/or methods deviate from the requirements of the intent of the Contract Documents or conventional construction practice.
- 4.4. CERTIFICATIONS
 - 4.4.1. Certifications shall clearly identify the materials in reference and shall state that the material and the intended installation methods, where applicable, are in compliance with the Contract Documents for this project. Attach manufacturer's affidavits where applicable.
- 4.5. WARRANTEES/GUARANTEES
 - 4.5.1. Provide warrantees and/or guarantees as required by the various technical sections and other Contract Documents on the Contractor's letterhead in accordance with the requirements of the documents.
 - 4.5.2. Refer to Section 01700 for additional close-out information and requirements including the standard CM Contractor's Guarantee Form that must be signed, without modification, in order to receive final payment. A copy of this form is either found in Section 01600 or is available upon request.
- 4.6. OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS
 - 4.6.1. Provide operating and maintenance manuals/data as required by the various technical sections in accordance with the requirements of the documents.
5. SUBMITTAL PROCESS AND RESPONSIBILITIES
 - 5.1. Contractor's RESPONSIBILITIES
 - 5.1.1. After the CM's and Architect's review, within one (1) week of receipt, Contractor is to distribute copies of the reviewed submittal to any supplier/fabricators, second or lower tier Contractors or other Contractors that must coordinate with this work. Contractor must maintain one copy at the Project Site for reference use.
 - 5.1.2. Do not begin Work which requires submittals until return of submittals with CM's and Architect's stamp and initials indicating review with direction to proceed from either CM or Architect..
 - 5.1.3. Contractor's responsibility for errors and omissions in submittals is not relieved by CM's or Architect's review of submittals.
 - 5.1.4. Contractor's responsibility for deviations in submittals from requirements of Contract Documents is not relieved by CM's or Architect's review of submittals unless CM and Architect give written acceptance of specific deviations.
 - 5.2. CM'S RESPONSIBILITIES
 - 5.2.1. CM's review is for general administrative purposes only and neither this review, nor any subsequent approval by CM of a submittal, shall relieve Contractor from its obligations to comply fully with the Contract Documents.
 - 5.2.2. CM will make changes or notations directly on the submittals, identify such review with its review stamp, sign and forward acceptable submittals to the Architect.

- 5.2.3. After the Architect's review, CM will forward submittals to the Contractor and retain one copy.

5.3. ARCHITECT'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- 5.3.1. Architect will review submittals within fourteen (14) Days after receipt, checking only for conformance with the design compliance of the Project and compliance with information given in the Contract Documents. If the submission is large and/or requires detailed or lengthy review by the Architect, additional time may be required.
- 5.3.2. Architect will return to CM without review any submittals not bearing the Contractor's or CM's review stamp or not showing that it has been reviewed by the Contractor and CM.
- 5.3.3. Architect will make changes or notations directly on the submittal, identify such review with its review stamp, obtain and record Architect file copy and return the submittal to CM.

5.4. RE-SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

- 5.4.1. For Shop Drawings: Review returned CM and/or Architect drawings and resubmit as specified. All changes made must be identified through bubbling or other approved method.
- 5.4.2. For Product Data and Samples Resubmit new data and samples as required.

END OF SECTION 01330

**SECTION 01360
COORDINATION (GENERAL)**

1 COORDINATION OF WORK/COOPERATION

- 1.01 All Contractors are required to review, discuss and coordinate their Work with the Work of other contractors, Owner and CM with regard to sequence, timing, built-in Work and equipment, layout, location, compatibility of materials and sizes and required clearances prior to beginning the work to avoid construction delays which impact the Owner's occupancy of the facility.
- 1.02 Each Contractor
- 1.02.1 Coordinate installation of different components to assure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service and repair.
- 1.02.2 Make provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- 1.02.3 Provide to all other trades all information (drawings, diagrams, templates, embedments, etc.) necessary for the coordination of the Work.
- 1.02.4 Layout and install its Work at such time and in such manner as not to delay or interfere with the carrying forward of the Work of others.
- 1.02.5 Verification and Acceptance of previous work
- 1.02.5.1 As Work under each Agreement commences, the condition of preceding Work under other agreements shall be verified and accepted by each subsequent Contractor when appropriate.
- 1.02.5.2 Report in a prompt manner any interferences, discrepancies or incompatibilities discovered to CM, whose decision as to the Contractor at fault and as to the manner in which the matter may be resolved, shall be binding and conclusive on Contractors involved. CM may direct layout/ location changes as required to make the entire work fit together. Reasonable changes of this nature will not entitle any Contractor to an increase in contract price.
- 1.02.5.3 Verification may, at CM's discretion, include a joint review by the subsequent Contractor, previous contractor(s), and CM to note any corrective Work required, similar items affecting the Work and particularly items which prevent acceptance by the subsequent contractors.
- 1.02.5.4 The verification review procedures and findings shall be submitted in writing by subsequent Contractors to the CM.
- 1.02.5.5 Any corrective work necessary to satisfy requirements of the Contract Documents shall be performed promptly by the previous Contractor to prevent delay to the work under the subsequent Contracts.
- 1.02.5.6 After corrective work is accomplished the subsequent Contractor shall furnish written acceptance of the work as noted above.
- 1.02.5.7 CM's participation in a joint review under this paragraph shall in no event be deemed to constitute approval of any layout or other Work that fails to comply with the **Contract Documents**.
- 1.02.6 Observation of the Work by others shall not relieve Contractor from its responsibility for coordination, supervision, or scheduling and direction of the Work.
- 1.02.7 Failure of a Contractor to notify others and CM of a potential interference, incompatibility, or discrepancy and any failure to coordinate Work with that of others prior to installation and/or fabrication shall be at the Contractor's risk.

END OF SECTION 01360

SECTION 01370 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

1. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- 1.1. Contractor if required by its Work scope, shall be responsible for developing coordination drawings and participating in coordination meetings as defined herein, and shall have included the cost for such Work in its Bid Proposal.
- 1.2. Coordination Drawings shall be utilized to establish installation sequence, resolve trade coordination issues prior to installation and to make the most efficient use of space allocated for systems such as mechanical/electrical/plumbing installations without sacrifice to systems performance. This is also required to determine inter-relationships and possible interference's between all of the trades' Work and the architectural or structural features.
- 1.3. Contractors are required to attend coordination meetings as required by CM. The representative(s) from each Contractor is required to be familiar with the Work and have the expertise and authority to answer questions and make decisions and changes to its systems at these meetings.
- 1.4. The coordination drawings may also be used by Contractor as part of its required shop drawing and as-built drawing submittals.
- 1.5. Each Bidder should anticipate that each floor may require several meetings. However, in the interest of time, multiple floors or areas may be reviewed in one meeting. Development of coordination drawings will be by area and floor with order of priority established by CM.

2. COORDINATION DRAWING PROCESS

- 2.1. CM, after the award of the Agreements, will obtain 1/4" scale, screened mylars of the Structural, Reflected Ceiling and Architectural floor plans of the Project. CM will provide these mylars to the Contractors involved. The Electrical [Contractor, following an HVAC coordination kick-off meeting, shall immediately begin Work and prepare 1/4" scale layout drawings of all ductwork and piping. These drawings shall also show registers, grilles, diffusers, and similar features. Contractor shall include locations of all valves, dampers and shall note any items requiring access for service and maintenance as well as access doors in inaccessible ceilings. Drawings shall also show the size, layout and routing of all metal and flex ductwork, re-heat coils, terminal units, filters, and major hangers and supports. Contractor shall provide notation for diffuser boot sizes and heights and any other special features. Contractor shall provide cross sections and additional details through areas where clearances are tight and further detail as appropriate and/or required. Where piping or ductwork has external insulation, Contractor shall note or show locations and thickness. Contractor shall indicate bottom elevation of duct, pipes and equipment and elevation changes, to be measured to the lowest point including insulation and hangers where applicable.
- 2.2. In areas where no HVAC work occurs, but where other mechanical and electrical installations are installed, the Electrical Contractor will issue or note on transparencies indicating "No HVAC Work Required".
- 2.3. Within fifteen (15) working days of issuance of the mylars, the Electrical Contractor shall have completed layout drawings and provide to CM sixteen (16) prints for the first scheduled area. At this time all Contractors shall attend a Coordination Kick-Off Meeting at which time the first distribution of HVAC prints is made and procedures and schedule are reviewed.
- 2.4. As layout drawings for HVAC Work for subsequent areas are completed, the Electrical Contractor shall provide sixteen (16) prints of the completed layout drawings to CM. CM will in turn distribute two (2) prints to each required Contractor to include Plumbing, Fire Protection and Electrical Work. Respective Contractors shall then layout their own routings on the 1/4" scale mylars previously provided. Drawings shall include other major items such as valves, access panels, switch panels, pull boxes also noting items requiring access for service and maintenance, etc. as well as access doors in inaccessible ceilings.
- 2.5. Information for specific trades is required but not limited to the following:

- 2.5.1. Plumbing - Size, layout and routing of piping, valves, boxes, supports, etc., for all utilities regardless of material size. Show or note all pipe sizes and working clearances around valves, etc. For pitched piping, identify bottom elevations at key points and at least every column line. Note thickness and location of all external insulation. Bottom elevations shall be measured to the lowest point including hangers and insulation where applicable.
 - 2.5.2. Sprinkler Piping - Size, layout and routing of mains and branch piping, hanger and supports, valves, working clearances, and bottom of pipe and bottom of hanger support elevations. Sprinkler head locations shall be shown on ceiling plans. For pitched piping, identify bottom elevation at key points and at least at every column line.
 - 2.5.3. Electrical - Size, layout and routing and size of conduit and wire 2" or larger for normal and emergency power distribution systems, 1-1/2" or larger for communication systems telephone, nurse call, physiological monitoring, etc., include all systems specified, boxes larger than 4" x 4" x 4", hangers, supports, and electrical fixtures including lights, speakers, detectors, sensors, cable trays, raceways, etc. Size and clearance of ceiling and above ceiling mounted items shall be noted as a depth from finished ceiling to top of fixture or top of clear area required. Provide bottom elevations of conduits and equipment. Bottom elevation shall be measured from the lowest point, including hangers.
 - 2.5.3.1. Within four (4) feet of all panels, or areas where more than 4 conduits, regardless of size, are routed or grouped together, identify an easement or right-of-way for the groups of conduit.
 - 2.5.3.2. Also show all wall mounted items located within 12" of the ceiling plane.
 - 2.6. All Contractors, including Electrical Contractor, within ten (10) working days of issuance of HVAC prints, shall be prepared to attend coordination meetings as required by CM. They shall come to meetings with their completed mylars and two prints. Contractors, at the meeting, will work to review and overlay the mylars to identify and resolve interference's and coordination problems. Following the meeting, Contractors shall revise their mylars, if necessary, based upon the agreed changes and be prepared to meet again within five (5) working days of the first coordination meeting as scheduled by CM.
 - 2.7. When the mylars have been fully revised with no exceptions taken by respective Contractors, including the Electrical Contractor, the Contractors shall sign them, indicating their awareness of and agreement with the indicated routings and layouts and their inter-relationship with the adjoining or continuous Work of all Project contracts. Thereafter, no unauthorized deviations from the information provided will be permitted, and if made without the knowledge or agreement of the Architect and CM, this unauthorized Work will be subject to removal and correction at no additional cost to the Owner or the CM.
 - 2.8. Within five (5) Days of the signing of the coordination drawings, each Contractor shall provide CM with one (1) sepia mylar and sixteen (16) prints of the signed mylar. CM will in turn distribute two (2) prints each to the other contractors and retain one set of mylars and two sets of prints on file at the Project site.
3. EXECUTION
- 3.1. In the preparation of all coordination drawings, 1/2" scale details as well as cross and longitudinal sections are required to fully delineate all conditions. Particular attention shall be given to the locations, size and clearance dimensions of equipment items, shafts, corridors and similar features.
 - 3.2. After completion of the final coordination drawings, minor changes in duct, pipe or conduit routings that do not affect the intended function may be made as required to avoid space conflicts, when mutually agreed to by all parties involved. However, items may not be re-sized or exposed items relocated without CM's written approval. No changes shall be made by Contractors in any wall or chase locations, ceiling heights, door swings or locations, windows or other openings, or other features affecting the function or aesthetic effect of the building. If conflicts or interference's cannot be satisfactorily resolved, Contractors shall notify CM who will, in turn, obtain a decision from the Architect.

- 3.3. Other Contractors responsible for supplementary composite drawings, as indicated herein, shall make similar distribution to that described in item 1.03 Paragraph E. All trades desiring additional prints of such drawings, beyond the basic distribution indicated above, shall arrange for and pay the cost of same.
- 3.4. Record copies of final drawings shall be retained by CM and each Contractor as working reference. All shop drawings, prior to their submittal to CM shall be compared with the final drawings and developed accordingly by the Contractor responsible. Any revision to the drawings which may become necessary during the progress of the Work shall be noted to and by all Contractors and shall be neatly and accurately recorded on the record copies. Each Contractor shall be responsible for the up-to-date maintenance of its own record copies of the final drawings, and any subsequent changes thereto shall be utilized by CM and each Contractor in the development of As-Built/Record drawings described in Section 01720 of the Project Manual.
- 3.5. The HVAC drawings need not be submitted as a whole, but they shall be submitted in all cases per CM's project master construction schedule and in ample time to avoid construction delays. The coordination drawings of all trades may lack complete data in certain instances pending receipt of shop drawings, but sufficient space shall be allotted for the affected items. When final information is received, such data shall be promptly inserted on the final drawings.
- 3.6. No extra compensation will be paid for relocating any duct, pipe, conduit, or other material that has been installed without proper coordination between all Contractors involved. If any improperly coordinated Work, or Work installed that is not in accordance with the approved coordination composites, necessitates additional Work by the other Contractors, the costs of all such additional Work shall be solely borne by the Contractor responsible.
- 3.7. All changes in the Scope of Work due to revisions formally issued and approved shall be shown on that trade's final drawings and thoroughly coordinated with the other trades.
- 3.8. All Work on the coordination composite drawings shall be performed by competent draftsmen and shall be clear and fully legible. CM shall be sole judge of the acceptability of the drawings. All drawings shall be drawn dimensionally and graphically correct.
- 3.9. In general and before the first meeting the following guidelines shall be followed:
 - 3.9.1. All trades shall coordinate with the Electrical Contractor for the size, height and clearance requirements for recessed or semi recessed light fixtures, recessed speakers/detectors, and other electrical ceiling devices.
 - 3.9.2. Sprinkler heads shall be centered in the center of lay-in ceiling tiles unless approved shop drawings note otherwise.
 - 3.9.3. All elevations shall be based on height above finished floor using established benchmarks.
 - 3.9.4. Standard suspended ceiling systems requires 3" minimum clearance for materials and installation.
 - 3.9.5. Review of other drawings may be necessary for special structural and suspended equipment requirements.
 - 3.9.6. All trades to hang work as high as possible in above ceiling areas, allowing access to equipment for maintenance, repairs, connections, filters and removal without demolition of other Work.
- 3.10. Coordination drawings submitted during this process are not considered shop drawing submittals. The coordination drawings may be part of the required shop drawing submittal, but are made separate from the distribution specified in this section.

END OF SECTION 01370

SECTION 01400 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

1. DOCUMENT CONTROL PROCEDURE

- 1.1. Each Contractor is to provide CM its document control procedure to include drawing submittals and surveillance. In the absence of such a procedure, the Contractor will use the following procedure for document control.

“A log is maintained identifying the drawing revision status, issue date and distribution (internal and external). The transmittal issuing the changed documents will indicate what changes are made and indicate that the documents are approved for use. Contractor meetings include a review of approved drawings. The review is documented in the meeting minutes. Superintendent surveillance activities include monitoring Contractor drawing use.”

2. QUALITY CONTROL

- 2.1. Each Contractor is responsible to provide the Owner with a completed quality product for its Work. Each Contractor shall be responsible for any costs associated with re-testing and re-performing the Work as a result of the Contractor's poor performance or workmanship or other failure to comply with the Contract Documents.
- 2.2. All Work shall be done by persons qualified in their respective trades, and the workmanship shall be first-class in every respect. **Each Contractor is responsible for ensuring employees are appropriately trained.** All materials and equipment furnished shall be the best of their respective kinds for the intended use and unless otherwise specified, same shall be new and of the latest design.
- 2.3. The Contractor shall provide CM, Owner and Architect access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever the Work is located at all reasonable times.

Note: CM and the Architect will have the authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents or may require special inspection or testing, whether or not such Work is to be then fabricated, installed or completed. The Architect shall make all decisions with respect to questions concerning the quality or fitness of materials, equipment and workmanship.

- 2.4. Failure by a Contractor to conduct its operations, means and methods and coordinate proper sequencing of the Work may cause the Troy School District to withhold payment or any other means deemed necessary to correct non-conforming Work.

3. NOTIFICATIONS AND CORRECTIONS OF NON-CONFORMANCE

- 3.1. CM and the Architect may conduct observations/evaluations of the Contractor's Work. CM and/or Architect's reviews do not relieve the Contractor from compliance with the Contract Documents or necessary corrections for deficiencies thereof. Contractors whose Work does not meet the standards set by the Contract Documents will be notified by representatives of the CM using a Corrective Action Report. The Contractor, upon receipt of the Corrective Action Report, shall complete and return the form and provide the corrective actions necessary in a timely manner as outlined.
- 3.2. The **Corrective Action Report (CAR) (CON 18.2)** is in Section 01600 Forms.

4. CONTRACTOR PERFORMANCE EVALUATION

- 4.1. CM will be evaluating Contractor's performance and will provide feedback during the life of the Project, on Contractor's performance, for the purpose of improving CM's Contractor selection process for future project endeavors.
- 4.2. This Contractor Performance Evaluation form is generated by the CPS Database.

END OF SECTION 01400

SECTION 01450
TESTING AND INSPECTION SERVICES

1. CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- 1.1. The testing firm will report directly to the Troy School District. Copies of test and inspection reports will be furnished to the appropriate Contractors. The laboratory and its representatives will be instructed to promptly call to the attention of the Contractor any instance of non-compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Failure to so notify the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities for compliance or making good workmanship or materials which are not in compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- 1.2. Each Contractor shall cooperate with the testing firm and provide labor to assist and lifts, ladders or other means to permit full access for testing firm and to assist with sample preparations where applicable.
- 1.3. The Contractor is responsible to pay the cost of additional testing in the event that additional testing of the Contractor's materials, installation, and other Work is required by the independent testing laboratory because of test results not in compliance with the Contract Documents and/or additional testing required as a result of Contractor's negligence or poor workmanship.

2. CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

2.1. CONTRACTOR SHALL:

- 2.1.1. Notify CM sufficiently in advance of operations (24-hours minimum) to allow for laboratory assignment of personnel and scheduling of tests.
 - 2.1.1.1. When tests or inspections cannot be performed after such notice, reimburse Troy School District for all expenses incurred arising out of or resulting from Contractor's negligence.
- 2.1.2. When the Contractor is providing the testing and prior to start of Work, submit testing laboratory name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered engineer and responsible officer. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by Materials Reference Laboratory of National Bureau of Standards (NBS) during most recent tour of inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.

3. RE-TEST RESPONSIBILITY

- 3.1. Where the results of required inspections, tests, or similar services prove unsatisfactory and do not indicate compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the re-tests shall be the responsibility of the Contractor regardless of whether the original test was the Contractor's responsibility.
- 3.2. Re-testing of Work revised or replaced by the Contractor is the Contractor's responsibility where required tests were performed on original Work. All costs and fees for re-testing shall be paid by the Contractor.
- 3.3. Schedule delays and costs which are the result of non-conforming work or remedy will be the responsibility of the offending Contractor.

END OF SECTION 01450

**SECTION 01500
INTERIM LIFE SAFETY PLAN**

1. PURPOSE AND POLICY

- 1.1. **PURPOSE:** To provide interim life safety measures during a construction Project. To protect Owner personnel, visitors, [patients] and property from fire and injury during remodeling or construction. This policy is used wholly or in conjunction with the safety program in the Project Manual.
- 1.2. **POLICY:** During a construction Project it shall be the responsibility of the Director of Facilities (or designee) and CM (through trade Contractors) to maintain compliance with the Life Safety Code NFPA Section 101. Compliance will be through the implementation of the following:

2. NOTIFICATIONS

- 2.1. Contractor shall communication and coordinate through CM for all changes to Life Safety measures including changes to: egress, the fire suppression system, the fire alarm system or any other Life Safety related changes to the construction site. Contractor is required to simultaneously notify the appropriate Owner personnel / departments: Owner’s PM, Security, Facilities, Safety, Local and/or state fire, 911 emergency services, etc.
- 2.2. Advanced notification using the appropriate form shall be submitted not less than twenty-four (24) hours in advance of the work. Forms can be obtained through CM.

SHUTDOWN REQUEST TYPE	FORM NAME [VERIFY WITH OWNER’S REQUIREMENTS]	SUBMIT FORM IN ADVANCE OF PROPOSED WORK BY:	SUBMIT FORM TO:
CHANGE IN EGRESS:	Submit egress plan of existing exiting and proposed change	3 Weeks	CM; CM to schedule a review meeting with the Owner and Architect for final approval
Change in Fire Suppression	Sprinkler Shut-Down Request	1 Week	CM for initial review 5 days prior; upon approval from CM simultaneously submit to CM, Safety, Security, OTHERS
Change in Fire Alarm	Fire Alarm Shut-Down Request	1 Week	CM for initial review 5 days prior; upon approval from CM simultaneously submit to CM, Safety, Security, Owner’s Insurance Agency, State and/or Local Fire Department, ,VERIFY OTHERS
Mechanical Piping, HVAC or Electrical Shut-Down	Utility Shut-Down Request	1 Week	CM for initial review 5 days prior; upon approval from CM simultaneously submit to CM, Safety, Facilities, Security, OTHERS

3. INTERRUPTION OF EXIT - EGRESS CORRIDOR

- 3.1. Should construction of temporary structures for egress/exit be necessary:

- 3.1.1. Contractor will review with and obtain approval from CM any changes to the means of egress. This review and approval shall include the Owner and Architect to confirm appropriate travel distances to exits are maintained/established.
- 3.1.2. Contractor shall obtain approval from the appropriate agency for any planned temporary exiting structure prior to construction/implementation.
- 3.1.3. All Contractors shall be responsible for maintaining temporary egress/exits:
 - 3.1.3.1. Each Contractor is responsible to protect, kept free of restrictions or obstructions, and maintain in full use all entrances to and exits from existing buildings and the construction site at all times. The safety and well-being of all persons must be of prime concern.
 - 3.1.3.2. Contractor shall maintain and not disturb any temporary construction, including stairs, ramps, protected walkways, railings, lights and direction signage as required to maintain adequate exiting from the existing building.
- 3.2. Should an alternate egress route be necessary:
 - 3.2.1. Contractor shall submit the appropriate forms to CM so all affected departments will be notified. Contractor shall not begin any work associated with a change in egress until the Owner has verified its internal departments are notified and prepared for the change.
 - 3.2.2. Contractor shall install and maintain temporary exit signage and Contractor shall install and maintain temporary directional signage prior to starting Work associated with the change in egress..
4. INTERRUPTION OF THE SPRINKLER SYSTEM
 - 4.1. Refer to the above matrix for advanced notification times and shut-down request distribution.
 - 4.2. Priority will be given to localized interruption of these systems on first shift Monday through Friday when full staff is available when any shut down is necessary:
 - 4.3. Contractor will provide an organized fire watch until the system is fully functional.
5. INTERRUPTION OF FIRE/SMOKE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM
 - 5.1. Refer to the above matrix for advanced notification times and shut-down request distribution.
 - 5.2. Contractor shall maintain the operation of the total fire detection/alarm during the construction.
 - 5.2.1. It is acceptable for the Contractor to place a thin plastic cover over the detector head during high dust producing activities with Contractor's prompt removal upon completion of the work.
 - 5.2.2. At all other times the system will be returned to normal operating status.
 - 5.3. Should the fire/smoke detectors and alarms systems be interrupted:
 - 5.3.1. Contractor will provide an organized fire watch until the system is fully functional.
 - 5.3.2. Temporary alarm pull stations will be established as a minimum should the interruption last more than twenty-four (24) hours.
6. CONSTRUCTION SITE MAINTENANCE
 - 6.1.** For interior construction. Contractor **shall:**
 - 6.1.1. Refer to the above matrix for prior notifications.
 - 6.1.2. Maintain existing Fire/Smoke Barriers and compartments.
 - 6.1.3. Provide and maintain temporary partitions adjacent to functioning departments that are a UL rated 2-hour assembly and smoke/dust tight and non-combustible. Provide documentation of the UL rated assembly type to CM prior to constructing this Work.

- 6.1.4. Maintain temporary enclosures, fire-rated dust curtains, and all other necessary materials and equipment as required to prevent introduction of dust, dirt or debris into occupied portions of the building.
- 6.1.5. Coordinate locking of the construction area with CM and the Owner.
- 6.2. For exterior construction - Contractor shall:
 - 6.2.1. Maintain site clearance for access to the external fire department connections.
- 7. REFERENCES
 - 7.1. All current Life Safety codes

END OF SECTION 01500

SECTION 01520
TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION

1 SUMMARY

1.01 This Section describes the following requirements including:

- 1.01.1 Project Signage
- 1.01.2 Snow Removal
- 1.01.3 Security
- 1.01.4 Temporary Field Office, Facilities and Parking
- 1.01.5 Temporary Fencing
- 1.01.6 Temporary Toilet Facilities
- 1.01.7 Drinking Water/Temporary Water
- 1.01.8 Roof Protection
- 1.01.9 Scaffolding
- 1.01.10 Water Control
- 1.01.11 Temporary Material Hoist/Elevator
- 1.01.12 Fire Precautions and Protection
- 1.01.13 Noxious Odors and Fumes
- 1.01.14 Temporary Stairs, Ladders, Ramps, Runways, and Barricades
- 1.01.15 Temporary Electrical Power and Light
- 1.01.16 Temporary Heating and Weather Protection
- 1.01.17 Temporary Enclosures

2 CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES

2.01 PROJECT SIGNAGE

2.01.1 The CM shall provide a project sign. No other signs or advertising shall be displayed on the premises without the approval of the Architect, Owner, and CM. This does not exclude the posting of required trade notice and cautionary signage by Contractors.

2.02 SNOW REMOVAL

2.02.1 Contractors performing Work under exposed conditions shall remove snow and ice for the protection and execution of their Work. Keeping public traffic areas and circulation routes free of snow shall be the responsibility of the CM/DESIGNATED CONTRACTOR.

2.03 SECURITY

- 2.03.1 The services of a security guards will not be provided by CM.
- 2.03.2 Each Contractor, at its own cost and expense, may provide security guard, protective service or other means of site security as it deems necessary.
- 2.03.3 Contractors shall advise CM of any theft or damage which might delay the execution of the Work and furnish the Owner and CM with a copy of any theft report filed with local, county or state agencies.
- 2.03.4 Neither CM nor Owner assumes any responsibility for loss, theft or damage to the Contractor's materials or for damage to Work in place before the completion of the construction. In the instance of any such loss, theft or damage, the Contractor shall be responsible to renew, restore or

remedy the Work, tools, equipment and construction in accordance with requirements of the Contract Documents without additional cost to CM.

- 2.03.5 CM is not responsible for damage, liability, theft, casualty or other hazard to the automobiles or other vehicles, nor to injury, including death, to occupants of automobiles or other vehicles on the Owner's property.
- 2.03.6 CM may establish additional security policies and procedures. All Contractors will be required to cooperate with CM in implementing these procedures.
- 2.03.7 Site-parked equipment, operable machinery and hazardous parts of the new construction subject to mischief and accidental operation shall be inaccessible, locked or otherwise made inoperable when left unattended.
- 2.04 TEMPORARY FIELD OFFICE, FACILITIES AND PARKING**
- 2.04.1 The Owner may designate an area for construction trailers. Placement and scheduled duration shall be coordinated by CM. Each Contractor is responsible to verify that all field offices, trailers and storage sheds shall be in accordance with the local Fire Marshal having jurisdiction. Each Contractor shall arrange and pay for its own telephone hookup and use. Each Contractor shall arrange and pay for its own temporary electrical hook-up, water and toilets. The Contractor shall pay for all power used for the Contractor's temporary field office and temporary electrical service. Construction personnel will be allowed to use the existing Owner parking facilities. Designated Contractors will be allowed to have on-site construction trailers. Construction trailers shall be limited to 10' x 30' or smaller.
- 2.04.2 Contractors shall maintain the use of designated space for offices and sheds. This includes removal of weeds, debris, trash and clean-up of the area after removal of such temporary structures.
- 2.04.3 Temporary field offices and sheds shall not be used for living quarters. .
- 2.04.4 Offices and sheds shall be of suitable design, maintenance and appearance, and meet the approval of CM and all applicable local codes and ordinances.
- 2.04.5 All temporary offices and sheds including foundations, must be removed within ten (10) days of written notice from CM including restoration of grade. Structures not removed in a timely manner will be removed by CM at Contractor's expense.
- 2.04.6 If a temporary office is built in the building, it must be fire treated in accordance with Section 01510, Fire Precautions and Protection.
- 2.05 TEMPORARY FENCING**
- 2.05.1 The DESIGNATED CONTRACTOR shall provide temporary fencing with gates for required access and remove same at the completion of the Project.
- 2.05.2 The Contractors shall repair or replace fencing damaged as a result of its operation. Contractors shall remove and replace fencing and gates required to provide access for oversized items.
- 2.05.3 Contractor's personnel are not allowed to work outside of the construction fence without permission of CM.
- 2.06 TEMPORARY TOILET FACILITIES**
- 2.06.1 The CM shall provide and maintain temporary toilet facilities for the construction of the Project. The use of the Owner's existing permanent facilities is as described in Section 01140 Use of Premises.
- 2.06.2 During renovation activities, CM may obtain, through the Owner, permission to use designated toilet facilities within the contract boundaries for construction use. The use of the Owner's existing permanent facilities outside the construction boundaries is strictly not allowed.
- 2.07 DRINKING WATER/TEMPORARY WATER**

- 2.07.1 The Owner will pay for water used on this. Each Contractor shall be responsible to provide containers, paper cups, ice, hoses, etc. for its needs.
- 2.07.2 Immediately after award of the Agreement, the Mechanical Contractor shall furnish, install, maintain and subsequently remove a temporary hookup to the Owner's potable water system where directed by CM for construction purposes. The Contractor shall provide all temporary piping and approved backflow prevention as necessary for distribution from the source. Distribution of temporary water will be paid for by Contractors requiring same. A minimum of two (2) hose bibs shall be provided by the Mechanical Contractor as directed by CM.

2.08 ROOF PROTECTION

- 2.08.1 Contractors and their Subordinate Parties, shall be responsible for damages to roofing, sheet metal and roof structure while performing Work. The Roofing Contractor will perform the repair Work at the expense of the Contractor responsible for the damage.
- 2.08.2 All Contractors will protect adjacent existing roof surfaces while performing their Work. No construction materials will be allowed to be placed on existing roof surfaces without prior approval of the Owner through CM.

2.09 SCAFFOLDING

- 2.09.1 Each Contractor is responsible for providing and maintaining any and all ladders, scaffolds and other staging as required to complete its Work. All such ladders, scaffolds and staging equipment shall be erected, maintained and subsequently removed by each Contractor in accordance with all applicable safety laws, rules and regulations.

2.10 WATER CONTROL

- 2.10.1 All pumping, bailing or well point equipment necessary to keep excavations and trenches free from the accumulation of water during the entire excavating and backfilling progress of the Work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor performing said excavations and trenches due to its scope of Work.
- 2.10.2 Each Contractor shall be responsible for keeping the building at grade and below free from water from the time the building backfill is completed until the building is watertight.
- 2.10.3 Dispose of water in such a manner as will not endanger public health or cause damage or expense to public or private property. Abide by the requirements of any public agencies having jurisdiction.

2.11 TEMPORARY MATERIAL HOIST/ELEVATOR

Each Contractor is responsible for its own hoisting and material/ equipment movement costs as required to complete the Work under its Agreement.

- 2.11.1 CM may operate and maintain a permanent elevator until such time as all material hoisting requirements have been met. Elevator requirements in excess of the capacity or size of this elevator shall be provided by each Contractor at its expense. This elevator shall not be used for the placement of concrete, the transporting of workers, or other means inconsistent with its use as directed by CM. The operating cost for all overtime use of the elevator shall be paid by the Contractor requiring such services.
- 2.11.2 The Elevator Contractor shall be obligated to extend warranty and guarantee periods on any permanent equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
- 2.11.3 Transportation of construction materials through the Owner's facility shall be accomplished in accordance with the requirements described in Section 01140 Use of Premises in such a manner so as to:
 - 2.11.3.1 Not damage any of the existing facility.
 - 2.11.3.2 Not impair the Owner's use of the facility.

2.11.3.3 Not create any type of mess or additional cleaning requirements in Owner occupied areas.

2.11.4 The Owner's lifting equipment is not available for the unloading, conveying or installation of Contractor's materials.

3 FIRE PRECAUTIONS AND PROTECTION

3.01 All Contractors and their Subordinate Parties shall

3.01.1 Assume full responsibility and take all necessary precautions to guard against and eliminate all possible fire hazards and to prevent damage to any construction work, building materials, equipment, temporary field offices, storage sheds, and all other property, both public and private.

3.01.2 Conspicuously post the location of the nearest fire alarm pull box and the telephone number of the local fire department within the field offices and on the construction site adjacent to its Work

3.01.3 Take precautions to prevent fire hazards in accordance with all fire protection and prevention laws and codes. No open fires shall be permitted.

3.01.4 Shall not be permitted to perform welding, flame cutting, or other operations involving the use of flame, arcs, or sparking devices without submitting a Hot Work Permit to CM a minimum of 24 hours prior or without adequate protection and shielding. Hot Work Permits can be obtained through CM. All combustible and flammable material shall be removed from the immediate area of the hot work. Material shall be protected with a fire resistant tarpaulin to prevent sparks, flames, or hot metal from reaching materials.

3.01.4.1 Only fire resistant tarpaulins shall be used on this Project.

3.01.5 Provide the necessary personnel and fire fighting equipment to effectively control incipient fires resulting from the hot work.

3.01.6 Provide its own fire extinguishers in the immediate area of the Work.

3.01.7 Review the entire Project at least once a week to make certain it has adhered to the conditions and requirements set forth herein.

3.01.8 Shall not bring into building at any one time more than a one day supply of flammable liquids such as oil, gasoline, paint or paint solvent

3.01.8.1 All flammable liquids having a flash point of 110 degrees F or below, which must be brought into any building, shall be confined to Underwriter's Laboratories' labeled safety cans.

3.01.8.2 The bulk supply of all flammable liquids shall be detached at least 75 feet from the building and from yard storage of building materials.

3.01.8.3 Spigots on drums containing flammable liquids are prohibited on the project site. Drums are to be equipped with approved vent pumps.

3.01.9 Not store or leave overnight within the confines of the permanent building any combustible materials.

3.01.9.1 This includes all internal combustion engines using gas or fuel oil.

3.01.9.2 Hoisting of flammable or combustible materials to the roof shall only be in quantities as needed for immediate use

3.01.10 Agree that, in the event of fire, all its workers anywhere on site will assist in extinguishing the fire

3.01.11 Coordinate with the Owner and CM the permanent fire protection water supply, fire extinguishing equipment, shut down and tie-ins between new and existing fire protection systems shall be installed at the earliest possible date.

- 3.01.11.1 As each sprinkler system is completed and placed in service, the control valve shall be sealed. Permission to break seals and close sprinkler valves shall be given only by CM with approval of the Owner.
- 3.01.12 Not place shanties of combustible construction inside of any structure.
 - 3.01.12.1 Such shanties shall be detached at least seventy-five (75) feet from the building or as directed by CM with approval of the Owner.
 - 3.01.12.2 Totally incombustible shanties may be, if approved in writing by CM, located inside of the structure
 - 3.01.12.3 Use of only Underwriter's Laboratory approved heaters and/or stoves is permitted in field offices or storage sheds and they shall have fire resistive material underneath and at the sides near partitions and walls. Pipe sleeves and covering shall be used where stove pipe runs through walls or roof
- 3.02 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS
 - 3.02.1 Fire extinguishers shall be "all purpose", and not a water type, to meet the approval of the Fire Underwriter's Laboratory, and will be inspected at regular intervals and recharged if necessary.
 - 3.02.2 In areas of flammable liquids, asphalt or electrical hazards, extinguishers of the 15 lb. carbon dioxide type or 20 lb. dry chemical type shall be provided
 - 3.02.3 **CM** will provide and maintain in working order at all times during construction not less than a fire extinguisher for each 3000 sq feet with travel distance not to exceed 100 feet.
 - 3.02.4 All other required extinguishers shall be provided by the Contractor creating such hazard
- 3.03 NOXIOUS ODORS AND FUMES
 - 3.03.1 Combustion engine equipment, tar kettles and any other items causing noxious odors or fumes, including diesel powered equipment, will NOT be allowed in the building or near air intake louvers or building entrances and exits. If intake louver locations are in doubt, consult with CM.
- 4 TEMPORARY STAIRS, LADDERS, RAMPS, RUNWAYS, AND BARRICADES
 - 4.01 Each Contractor is to provide and maintain all necessary temporary stairs, ladders, ramps, and runways to facilitate conveyance of workers, materials, tools, and equipment for proper execution of its Work. All protection and safety barricades, devices, covers, and all other necessary items shall be provided by each Contractor as it relates to the safe conduct of its Work and protection of people and property in its Work area in accordance with applicable law.
 - 4.02 Any Contractor or Subordinate Party performing excavation Work shall be responsible to furnish, install and maintain temporary barricades and/or fencing of all open excavations until such time as the backfilling is complete. Flasher lights shall be provided on barricades and fencing by the Contractor as requested by CM and in accordance with applicable law. As a minimum, all barricades across roads and walks shall have lights on them in working condition.
 - 4.03 Prior to the removal of all shoring and forms, the DESIGNATED CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for temporary protection at the building floor perimeters and openings. Immediately after the removal of all shoring and forms, the DESIGNATED CONTRACTOR shall furnish, install, and maintain all necessary temporary protections at the building floor perimeters and openings. Protection shall be OSHA 29 CFR Part 1926.502 (B) "Guardrail Systems" and shall include but not be limited to two line rails and toe boards. Each Contractor that disturbs any temporary protection for its Work is responsible to reinstall to its original condition the guardrail or barricade system for the protection of the workers and others until final construction of perimeter exterior wall and/or shaft openings is completed. All other protection and safety barricades, devices, covers, etc., including those at all roof areas, shall be provided by the DESIGNATED CONTRACTOR] Contractor as it relates to the safe conduct of its Work in accordance with all local, state and federal law, rules and regulations and the requirements of the Contract Documents and shall be in accordance with the most stringent requirements.

- 4.04 The DESIGNATED CONTRACTOR shall provide temporary guardrails at the building floor perimeters, interior shafts, all roof areas, or other openings, immediately after the erection of the steel or precast frame and with the installation of metal or decking. Protection shall be OSHA 29 CFR Part 1926.502 (B) "Guardrail Systems" and shall include but not be limited to two line rails and toe boards. This temporary protector shall be left in place after completion of the steel or precast frame for the use of all other Contractors. The DESIGNATED CONTRACTOR shall maintain and remove said guardrails and patch concrete. Each Contractor that disturbs any temporary protection for its Work is responsible to protect the area during its Work and to reinstall to its original condition the guardrail or barricade system for the protection of the workers and others until final construction of perimeter exterior wall and/or shaft openings is completed. All other protection and safety barricades, devices, covers, etc. shall be provided by this Contractor as it relates to the safe conduct of its Work in accordance with all local, state and federal regulations and the requirements of the Contract Documents, and shall be in accordance with the most stringent requirements.
- 4.4. Each Contractor and its Subordinate Parties shall provide and maintain in good repair barricades, overhead protection, guard rails, etc., as required by law or necessary for the protection of the public and personnel engaged in the Work from hazards incidental to performance of the Work. Contractor shall do everything necessary to protect the Owner's employees, the public and workers from injuries and to protect vehicles and other property from damage.
5. TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL POWER AND LIGHT
- 5.1. Electrical Energy Costs
- 5.1.1. The Owner will pay for electrical energy to operate temporary electrical power and lighting for the duration of the project at designated locations. Temporary power will be provided free of charge.
- 5.2. Power Source
- 5.2.1. The Electrical Contractor shall provide, install, and pay for labor, equipment and materials required to make connections to the Owner's power source and to provide temporary electrical power and light distribution. The Electrical Contractor shall coordinate the location of the electrical power and lighting as directed by CM.
- 5.2.2. The Electrical Contractor will provide for the CM's construction trailer a 120/208 volt (or 120/240 volt), 100 ampere single phase power source. The cost of hook up and removal of temporary electrical service to other contractor's trailer shall be each Contractor's responsibility.
- 5.2.3. Protection shall be provided for the power supply source complete with disconnect switch and other required electrical devices.
- 5.3. Rules and Regulations:
- 5.3.1. All temporary equipment and wiring for power, lighting and distribution requirements shall conform to OSHA/NFPA requirements and be in accordance with applicable provisions of governing laws, codes, and ordinances.
- 5.3.2. All temporary wiring and distribution equipment shall be maintained so as not to constitute a hazard to persons or property.
- 5.4. Temporary Power Distribution:
- 5.4.1. The Electrical Contractor will provide and maintain temporary power distribution as follows:
Construction power shall be 120/208 volts, 3 phase, 4 wire plus ground. Provide the following outlets together with feeders, grounding, protective devices and ground fault interrupting devices.
- 5.4.1.1. Power centers - on each floor of the new building, provide a minimum of two (2) power centers or not less than one (1) per 10,000 s.f. rated not less than 100 amperes at 120/208 volt, 3 phase. 4 wire plus ground. Within the remodeled areas, provide at least one (1) additional similarly rated power center. Locate the power centers such that each will serve approximately equal areas and as far as possible, each be in the center of the respective area served.

- 5.4.1.2. 120 volt duplex outlets - Provide weatherproof, G.F.I. protected, 20 ampere grounded outlets at a minimum rate equal to 1 - duplex outlet per 400 square feet. Outlets may be grouped in clusters of up to six duplex types with corresponding pro-rated increase in area served, provided that every portion of the construction and remodeled premises can be reached from the nearest outlet using a flexible cord no more than 50 feet in length.
- 5.4.2. As partitions are erected, locations of power distribution points shall be added or relocated.
- 5.4.3. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) protection will be provided on all temporary power receptacles and, where possible, directly on the circuit breaker supplying temporary power as referenced in NEC 305-6(a).
- 5.4.4. The assured equipment grounding conductor program is only to be used on circuits greater than 20 amps as referenced in NEC 305-6(b).
- 5.5. Temporary Electrical Light Distribution:
 - 5.5.1. The Electrical Contractor shall provide and maintain temporary electrical light distribution as follows:
 - 5.5.1.1. Lighting shall be achieved using 120 volt guarded incandescent fixtures, or other suitable fixture types, to Federal or State OSHA required minimum levels of illumination.
 - 5.5.1.2. 120 volt temporary lighting as required in interior work areas. In addition to these minimum requirements provide adequate security lighting at guarded entrances outside storage areas, parking areas, and in areas of Contractor's and Architect's field offices and sheds.
 - 5.5.2. As partitions are erected or other interferences which hamper achieving the minimum levels of illumination, locations of lighting distribution points shall be added or relocated.
 - 5.5.3. Task lighting in addition to OSHA required lighting shall be provided by each Contractor.
- 5.6. Temporary Power and Light for Special Conditions:
 - 5.6.1. Special conditions for temporary electrical power and lighting required by others shall be provided as follows:
 - 5.6.1.1. Each Contractor requiring service of capacity or characteristics other than specified must make arrangements with the Electrical Contractor and pay for their own installation, removal, and service.
 - 5.6.1.2. Where 3 phase power is required, the Contractor must pick up service at the distribution panel located outside the building addition.
 - 5.6.1.3. The necessary grounded portable cords, lamps, light-stands, and fuses from the distribution outlets to points of use shall be provided by each Contractor to suit its own requirements.
 - 5.6.1.4. Temporary power cannot be used for welding operations.
- 5.7. Servicing of Temporary Power and Lighting:
 - 5.7.1. The Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for the following:
 - 5.7.1.1. Servicing, repairing and rearrangement of service equipment, temporary power, temporary lighting , and re-lamping.
 - 5.7.1.2. Removal and disposal of temporary electrical power and lighting at completion of the Project or when so directed by CM and repair of damage caused by installation or removal.
- 5.8. Permanent Electrical Power and Lighting:

- 5.8.1. When permanent electrical power and lighting systems are in operating condition, they may be used for temporary power and lighting for construction purposes provided the Electrical Contractor:
 - 5.8.1.1. Obtains the approval of the Architect and/or Owner through CM.
 - 5.8.1.2. Assumes full responsibility for operation of the entire power and lighting systems.
 - 5.8.1.3. Verifies that warranty dates are established prior to usage of equipment and lamps.
 - 5.8.1.4. Pays costs for operation, maintenance, and restoration of the systems.
- 5.8.2. As permanent power and lighting becomes available, these systems will generally supplant the appropriate portions of the temporary installation.

6. TEMPORARY HEATING AND WEATHER PROTECTION

- 6.1. Temporary heating requirements during the course of construction shall be divided into two categories as follows:
 - 6.1.1. Cold weather protection.
 - 6.1.2. Temporary heating.
- 6.2. Cold Weather Protection:
 - 6.2.1. Heating required during the construction period prior to enclosure of the building shall be classified as "cold weather protection."
 - 6.2.2. Each Contractor shall provide temporary heating and protection, necessary to allow its Work to continue during cold weather to meet the project milestone dates prior to building enclosure, including:
 - 6.2.2.1. The heating of materials (such as water and aggregate) as well as space heating for protection of newly placed or built construction at required temperatures (but not lower than 50 degrees F) and for the time specified.
 - 6.2.2.2. Fire retardant tarpaulins and other materials used for temporary enclosures.
 - 6.2.3. Each Contractor shall provide plan to allow Work to continue without regard to temperature.
 - 6.2.4. Heat shall be provided by smokeless UL approved portable unit heaters, using fuel of types and kinds approved by Underwriter's Laboratories, Factory Mutual, and the Fire Marshal.
 - 6.2.4.1. The Contractor shall provide fuel, power, maintenance, and attendance required for operation of portable heaters.
 - 6.2.4.2. Interior or exterior surfaces damaged by the use of portable heating units shall be replaced with new materials at the responsible Contractor's expense.
 - 6.2.5. It shall be the responsibility of each Contractor to protect its own Work.
- 6.3. Temporary Heating:
 - 6.3.1. Daily construction heat required after the building is enclosed shall be classified as "temporary heating" and will be the responsibility of the Mechanical Contractor to install and maintain.
 - 6.3.2. The building or buildings or any portions thereof shall be considered enclosed when in the opinion of CM:
 - 6.3.2.1. The exterior wall system and temporary interior wall enclosures are in place.
 - 6.3.2.2. Openings in exterior walls are covered to provide reasonable heat retention.
 - 6.3.2.3. The building is ready for interior drywall, masonry and plastering operations.
 - 6.3.2.4. The permanent roof is substantially installed.

The CM shall provide and maintain the temporary interior wall enclosures. If the exterior wall system is not complete in time to provide building enclosure of a portion of the new structure as scheduled, the CM shall provide and maintain temporary exterior wall enclosures of polyethylene and, in addition to exercising all other rights and remedies under the Contract Documents and law, CM shall be entitled to deduct the cost of such enclosures from the moneys due or to become due the Contractor(s) responsible for failure to meet said schedule.

- 6.3.3. In areas of the building or buildings where Work is being conducted, the temperature shall be maintained as specified in the various sections of the specifications, but not less than 50 degrees F for interior rough-in and not less than 60 degrees F during finishes installation. The temperature shall not be allowed to reach a level that will cause damage to any portion of the Work, including materials stored in the building, which may be subject to damage by low temperatures.
- 6.3.4. Until the permanent heating system, or suitable portion thereof, is in operating condition, provide sufficient and UL approved space heaters of suitable capacity to maintain required temperatures in areas where work is being conducted and materials are stored. Include all necessary maintenance, venting and attendance for this temporary heating to meet all applicable laws, rules and regulations.
- 6.3.5. When the permanent heating system, or a suitable portion thereof, is in operating condition, the system may be used for temporary heating, provided the Electrical Contractor:
 - 6.3.5.1. Obtains approval from CM in writing for its use and any special provisions required for its temporary operation.
 - 6.3.5.2. Assumes full responsibility for the entire heating system until final acceptance of the system by the Owner.
 - 6.3.5.3. Uses supply only, not return if temporary heating utilizes the building's ductwork system.
 - 6.3.5.4. Pays all costs for maintenance, attendance and restoration to "like new" condition of the system including final cleaning of equipment and ductwork and all necessary touch-up painting.
 - 6.3.5.5. Turns over satisfactory evidence to CM showing the extended warranties from manufacturers and proper maintenance procedures.
 - 6.3.5.6. Provides and maintains temporary filters, boxes and other parts used for the temporary condition and replaces same with the new permanent filters at time of occupancy consistent with the warranty provisions. The Electrical Contractor shall pay the cost of extending warranty and guarantee periods on any permanent equipment used prior to substantial completion.
- 6.3.6. Electrical power required for temporary heating will be furnished free of charge. The installation and service of the necessary temporary electrical feeders will also be the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor.

6.4. TEMPORARY ENCLOSURES

- 6.4.1. The Carpentry Contractor (or as specified in the Work Scopes) shall provide temporary (insulated) weather-tight closures of openings in exterior surfaces to provide acceptable working conditions and protection for materials, to allow for temporary heating, and to prevent entry of unauthorized persons. Provide doors with self-closing hardware and locks.
- 6.4.2. The Roofing Contractor (or as specified in the Work Scopes) shall provide temporary roofing as required to provide and maintain a watertight enclosure during construction.
- 6.4.3. The Drywall Contractor (or as specified in the Work Scopes) shall provide temporary partitions and ceilings as required to separate Work areas from Owner occupied areas, to prevent penetration of dust and moisture into Owner occupied areas and to prevent damage to Owner's facilities and equipment.

END OF SECTION 01520

SECTION 01530
FIELD ENGINEERING AND LAYOUT

- 1 LAYOUT OF THE WORK; Each Contractor shall
 - 1.1. be responsible for the layout and engineering of its own Work from the established points and lines given by a registered surveyor employed by CM and to coordinate with all other trades.
 - 1.2. be responsible for detailed and accurate layout of its own and its Subordinate Parties' Work to dimension from the principal lines.
 - 1.3. make provisions to preserve all control points, such as monuments, stakes, bench marks or other datum points and shall replace at its own cost any of these which might be lost or displaced through its neglect.
 - 1.4. examine the conditions under which the Work is to be installed, shall take field measurements and verify field conditions and shall carefully compare such field measurements and conditions and other information known to the Contractor with the Contract Documents before commencing activities. Any errors, inconsistencies, omissions, discrepancies or conditions detrimental to proper performance of the Work that are discovered shall be reported to CM at once. Contractors are not to proceed until the required corrections are accomplished.
2. Verification and Documentation
 - 2.1. The exactness of grades, elevations, dimensions, or locations given on any Drawings issued by Architect or the work installed by other contractors, is not guaranteed by Owner or CM.
 - 2.2. In all cases of interconnection of its Work with existing or other Work, it shall verify all dimensions relating to such existing or other Work. Any errors due to the Contractor's failure to verify all such grades, elevations, dimensions, or locations shall be promptly rectified by the Contractor without any additional cost to the Owner or CM..
 - 2.3. As the Work progresses, the Contractor shall prepare lay out drawings showing the exact locations of Work under its Contract as a guide to all trades. Prior to any installation, the separate Contractors shall exchange layout drawings and coordinate the Work and be subject to verification by all subsequent Contractors.
 - 2.4. Each Contractor shall be responsible to take such field measurements as may be required to determine the size of ordered material. In the event "guaranteed dimensions" are required, the Contractor shall promptly advise other Contractors through CM by use of drawings, templates or mock-ups of the required conditions.
 - 2.5. All Work, and in particular, piping, ducts, conduit and similar items, shall be neatly and carefully laid out to provide the most useful space utilization and the most orderly appearance. Except as otherwise indicated or directed, piping and similar Work shall be installed as close to above ceiling floor slabs and walls as conditions reasonably permit, located to prevent interference with other Work or with the use of the spaces. Before Contractor installs a valve in an exposed location, it must make all efforts to install it in an accessible, concealed location. Contractors shall carefully plan the layout and review any questionable installations with CM.
 - 2.6. The Owner or CM may utilize a registered land surveyor to verify alignment and layout of certain portions of the Work. If that Work is out of tolerance or incorrect, the installing Contractor will be responsible for prompt correction of the Work to comply with the Contract Documents, along with all expenses incurred by Owner or CM in such verification process, including, but not limited to, the cost for the surveying services, as well as the additional time expended by CM personnel at standard billing rates.

END OF SECTION 01530

SECTION 01540 CUTTING AND PATCHING

1 INSPECTION

- 1.01 Before cutting , examine surfaces to be cut, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching work. Report any unsatisfactory or questionable conditions to CM in writing.
- 1.02 Before proceeding, meet at the site with CM and the parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference, conflict and possible effects on the Owner's existing operations. Coordinate procedures, temporary support, methods of dust and water protection, etc. and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.
- 1.03 When working in and around existing buildings, if any hazardous material is encountered or is suspected to be present, immediately notify CM and stop work in this area as described in Section 00840 Hazardous Materials until further direction is given by CM or the Owner.

2 PREPARATION

- 2.01 Provide adequate temporary support to assure the structural value and integrity of the affected portion of the work. Where specified or required, submit temporary support methodologies for approval.
- 2.02 Provide devices and methods to protect adjacent areas or other portions of the Project from damage including dust protection, water protection, and exposure.
- 2.03 Maintain excavations free of water.

3 EXECUTION

- 3.01 The use of gasoline powered equipment, jackhammers or power actuated tools, explosives is prohibited on this Project.
- 3.02 Each Contractor shall:
 - 3.02.1 On behalf of itself and its Subordinate Parties be responsible for the cutting of all holes and openings through existing walls, partitions, ceilings, floors and roofs as necessary for the installation of its Work. Holes and openings shall be neatly cut and of minimum size to allow the Work to be installed. Execute cutting and demolition by methods which will prevent damage to other Work, and will provide proper surfaces to receive installation of repairs.
 - 3.02.2 Execute work in such a manner as to minimize disruptions to or interference with the Owner's normal operations or functioning in the existing buildings and provide all means necessary to provide safety and convenience of those employed in and about the premises.
 - 3.02.3 Be responsible for patching of all holes and openings it makes. Fit work should be airtight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit and other penetrations through surfaces. Patching is to match adjacent surfaces in materials and finish.
 - 3.02.4 Utilize only tradesmen skilled in the specific finish and material involved in making the patches. All patching is to be done in a neat and workmanlike manner to the satisfaction of CM. Defective Work shall be corrected at no cost to the Owner and CM.
 - 3.02.5 Do all necessary cutting and fitting required to make a satisfactory connection where new Work connects with existing so as to leave the entire Work in finished and workmanlike condition. Furnish all labor and materials to this end, whether or not shown or specified. All measurements must be verified at the site.
 - 3.02.6 Employ the original installer and fabricator, when possible, to perform cutting and patching for, weather-exposed or moisture-resistant elements, sight-exposed finished surfaces.
 - 3.02.7 Execute fitting and adjustment or products to provide a finished installation to comply with the specified products, functions, tolerances and finishes.

- 3.02.8 Restore Work which has been cut or removed and shall install new products to provide completed Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Each Contractor will be responsible to pay the appropriate contractor as designated by CM for restoring any portion of the Project that is disturbed, including but not limited to, slabs, walls, ceilings, fire rated partitions, spray-on fireproofing, and finishes, to their original state as a result of Contractor's action.
- 3.02.9 Refinish entire surfaces as the Contractor's Work scope requires to provide an even finish to match adjacent surfaces and finishes, for continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection, for an assembly, refinish the entire unit.
- 3.02.10 Be held responsible for reckless cutting of holes in slabs, walls or other finishes, or for scraping off areas of fireproofing larger or greater than that which is necessary for installation of its Work.
- 3.03 Removal and replacement of ceilings not scheduled to be replaced shall be the responsibility of the Contractor requiring access.

END OF SECTION 01540

**SECTION 01550
CLEAN-UP AND FINAL CLEANING**

A. SUMMARY

Execute final cleaning at completion of the Work, as required by this Section. For Contractor's daily clean-up, dust control and rubbish removal operations during construction, refer to Section 01520 Temporary Construction Controls.

a. DISPOSAL REQUIREMENTS

- i. Conduct final cleaning and disposal operations to comply with codes, ordinances, regulations, and anti-pollution laws.
 1. Do not burn or bury rubbish and waste materials on Project site.
 2. Do not dispose of volatile wastes such as mineral spirits, oil or paint thinner in storm or sanitary drains.

2 PART 2 - SITE CLEAN-UP/RUBBISH REMOVAL PROCEDURE

2.1. REQUIREMENTS

2.1.1. General Contractor shall:

- 2.1.1.1. Be responsible for daily, weekly and final clean-up of its Work and the work of its Subordinate Parties as defined herein.
- 2.1.1.2. Comply with applicable labor agreements and jurisdictional rules in the hiring of laborers to perform its clean up obligations under the Contract Documents.
- 2.1.1.3. Control of dust generated by its operations on a daily basis.
- 2.1.1.4. Maintain roadways clear of all debris at all times.
- 2.1.1.5. Only use cleaning materials which will not create hazards to health or property and which will not damage surfaces. Only those cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturer of the surface material to be cleaned shall be used.
- 2.1.1.6. Only use sweeping compounds that do not leave residue on concrete floor surfaces and that will not affect installation of finish flooring materials

2.1.2. Dumpsters:

- 2.1.2.1. Unless stated otherwise in the Work Scopes, the CM will provide and maintain the job site dumpsters for unidentifiable debris for use as specified below.
- 2.1.2.2. Each Contractor and its Subordinate Parties shall be responsible for daily clean-up, removal and placement in dumpsters of all debris and waste resulting from its operations.
- 2.1.2.3. No overfilling of dumpsters will be allowed. All adjacent areas are to be kept clean. Excavation, demolition, masonry, drywall and hazardous waste materials are NOT to be placed in CM's dumpster.
- 2.1.2.4. Each Contractor will be responsible for removing its own excavation, demolition, masonry, drywall and Hazardous Materials from the site in strict accordance with applicable laws and regulations regarding disposal.
- 2.1.2.5. Contractor shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless the Owner and CM from claims, damages, suits, costs, or expenses of any kind (including attorney's fees and costs) arising out of, resulting from or in connection with Contractor's misuse of dumpsters.

2.1.3. Daily Clean Up, Each Contractor shall:

- 2.1.3.1. Be responsible, DAILY for the clean -up, transport and removal from the site of identifiable debris including but not limited to, bulky debris, packaging, containers, unused materials and equipment, (i.e., masonry and concrete materials, drywall, steel, crates, carton, demolition debris, other packaging, and combustible items).
- 2.1.3.2. Leave no piles of debris in the building overnight. The cost of any overtime premium required to remove debris immediately at the end of each workday shall be included in the Contractor's Work.
- 2.1.3.3. handle materials in a controlled manner so that dust and other contaminants, do not affect the Owner's or other Contractor operations and equipment
- 2.1.3.4. Be responsible to leave its Work and work area in a clean condition. This includes, but is not limited to, removal of all grease, dust, dirt, stains, labels, fingerprints and other foreign matter.
- 2.1.4. Weekly Clean Up: Each Contractor shall:
 - 2.1.4.1. While on site, provide to CM one (1) person for each five tradesmen (or portion thereof) employed at the site, one day per week, for up to four (4) hours, for the exclusive purpose of performing overall project weekly clean-up of unidentifiable debris. The cost of this (these) person(s) shall be included in Contractor's Work.
 - 2.1.4.2. Include sweeping, loading and disposal of miscellaneous debris such as mud tracked through the building, drinking cups, bottles, lunch wrappers and other unidentifiable debris. Trash and debris from this operation shall be placed in the dumpster(s)
- 2.1.5. Final Clean Up:
 - 2.1.5.1. Final clean-up, will be done at a time designated by CM.
 - 2.1.5.2. Normally, Final Clean Up will occur before punchlist inspection or prior Owner Occupancy turnover.
 - 2.1.5.3. The Contractor's duties for Final Cleaning are:
 - 2.1.5.3.1. Prior to final completion or Owner occupancy, whichever occurs first, conduct an inspection of sight-exposed interior and exterior surfaces, and all Work areas, to verify that the entire Work is left in a broom clean condition and that all Final Cleaning as set forth above has been performed.
 - 2.1.5.3.2. Tunnels and closed off spaces shall be cleaned of packing boxes, wood frame members and other waste materials used in the construction.
 - 2.1.5.3.3. Temporary labels, stickers and similar items shall be removed from fixtures and equipment. Unless otherwise directed in the technical specifications, Contractors shall not remove permanent name plates, equipment model numbers, ratings, or other items intended to be permanently affixed to the fixture or equipment.
- 2.1.6. Use of Owner's Facilities: The Owner's facilities are not to be used by Contractor for the disposal of trash or debris from its Work.
- 2.1.7. Failure to perform Clean Up:
 - 2.1.7.1. If any Contractor or its Subordinate Parties fails to maintain a satisfactory clean-up program, CM will issue written notice, to the responsible Contractor, that the necessary clean-up must be performed within twenty-four (24) hours after the notice is given. The establishment of a definite deadline for the removal of debris and rubbish will supersede the necessity for any formal notification that such work must be done.

- 2.1.7.2. If Contractor(s) fail to perform the clean-up, by the deadline, CM may perform clean-up on the Project and back charge the responsible Contractor(s) for the costs. If necessary in order to remove unidentifiable debris beyond what is removed during weekly clean up, CM will perform such clean-up and shall pro-rate the cost among the Contractors in its discretion, based on Contractor(s) type of work and manpower on site. Back charges may be deducted from the monthly invoices of the Contractor(s) and/or final payment.
- 2.1.8. Hazardous Materials: Contractors or Subordinate Parties shall dispose of Hazardous Materials in strict accordance with applicable federal, state, and local laws and regulations. Hazardous Materials may not be placed in dumpsters and/or containers not so designated for such placement.

END OF SECTION 01550

SECTION 01600 FORMS

1 USE OF FORMS

- 1.01 Upon award of the Agreement, the various forms described and referenced in the Project Manual will be provided by CM and therefore are not bound in the Project Manual. Copies of forms are available for inspection at CM Office.
- 1.02 Following is a list of the key forms:
- 00810 Safety and Loss Control Program
 - Trade Contractor Safety Certificate (SAF 6.3.3.3)
 - 01250 Changes in the Work
 - PCO- Notice to Proceed
 - PCO- Quotation Only
 - Change Order Form (CMS.9.1 or CMS.9.2)
 - 01290 Payment Procedures
 - Application and Certificate for Payment (CON.27.1) and Continuation Sheet (CON.27.2)
 - Consent of Surety to Reduction In or Partial Release of Retainage (CON.26.6)
 - Payment schedule (PSI.10.1)
 - Payment Request for Stored Materials Form (CON.26.5)
 - Acknowledgment of Payment and Partial Unconditional Release Form (CON.26.3)
 - Unconditional Final Release and Waiver Subcontractor/Materialman Form (CON.26.4)
 - Sworn Statement Form (CON.26.2)
 - 01320 Communications
 - Trade Contractors Daily/Pre-Task Plan (CON.14.4)
 - Request for Information Form (CON.25.2) (in company approved software, if necessary)
 - 01330 Submittals
 - BMC Submittal Transmittal Form (CON.9.6)
 - 01400 Quality Requirements
 - Corrective Action Report (CAR)/Notice of Non-Conformance (NCR) (CON.18.2)
 - 01700 Contract Close-out
 - Consent of Surety Company to Final Payment Form (CON.26. 7)
 - Consent of Surety to Reduction in or Partial Release of Retainage Form (CON.26.6)
 - Certificate of Contract Completion Form (CLO.7.5)
 - 01720 Project Record Documents
 - Closeout Submittal (CLO.7.2)
 - 01740 Warranties and Guarantees
 - Contractor's Guarantee (CLO.7.3)
 - 01750 Systems Demonstration, Training and Start-up

- Equipment/Systems Acceptance Form (CLO.2.1)
- Owner Training Register (CLO.2.2)

END OF SECTION 01600

SECTION 01630
PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

1. WORK INCLUDED
 - 1.1. Furnish and install Products specified, under options and conditions for substitutions stated in this Section.
2. BIDDER'S OPTIONS
 - 2.1. For products that are specified only by reference standard, select Product meeting that is standard by any manufacturer.
 - 2.2. For Products specified by naming several Products or manufacturers, select any one of products and manufacturers named which complies with Specifications.
 - 2.3. For Products specified by naming several Products or manufacturers and stating "or equivalent", or "or equal", or "or Architect approved equivalent", or similar wording, submit a request as for substitutions, for any Product or manufacturer which is not specifically named for review and approval by the Architect.
 - 2.4. For Products specified by naming only one Product and manufacturer, there is no option and no substitution will be allowed.
3. SUBSTITUTION PROCESS
 - 3.1. SUBSTITUTIONS
 - 3.1.1. Base Bid shall be in accordance with the Contract Documents.
 - 3.1.2. Substitutions for products may be made during the bidding period by submitting completed Substitution Request Form and substantiating product data/literature a minimum of ten (10) Days prior to Bid date to CM who will then forward to the Architect.
 - 3.1.2.1. Architect will consider requests from the Bidder for substitution of products in place of those specified as set forth in this section.
 - 3.1.2.2. Those submitted the specified calendar days prior to Bid Date will be included in an addendum if acceptable.
 - 3.1.2.3. After the end of the bidding period, requests will be considered only in case of Product unavailability or other conditions beyond the control of Contractor.
 - 3.1.2.4. Bid Proposals shall not be based on assumed acceptance of any item which has not been approved by addendum.
 - 3.1.3. Bidders are required to submit a separate Substitution Request Form for each proposed substitution. Each substitution request should be accompanied by the following supporting documentation:
 - 3.1.3.1. A full explanation of the proposed substitution.
 - 3.1.3.2. Complete data substantiating compliance of the proposed substitution with the requirements stated in the Contract Documents.
 - 3.1.3.2.1. Product identification, including the manufacturer's name and address.
 - 3.1.3.2.2. Manufacturer's literature; identifying:
 - 3.1.3.2.2.1. Product description and technical information.
 - 3.1.3.2.2.2. Reference standards.
 - 3.1.3.2.2.3. Performance and test data.
 - 3.1.3.2.2.4. Installation instructions, operating procedures and other like information.
 - 3.1.3.2.3. Samples, as applicable.

- 3.1.3.2.4. Names and addresses of similar projects on which product has been used, and date of each installation.
 - 3.1.3.3. Itemized comparison of the proposed substitution with the product specified, listing all significant variations.
 - 3.1.3.4. Data relating to changes in delivery or construction schedule.
 - 3.1.3.5. A list of all effects of the proposed substitution on separate contracts.
 - 3.1.3.6. Accurate cost data comparing the proposed substitution with the product specified.
 - 3.1.3.6.1. Amount of any net change to Contract Sum.
 - 3.1.3.7. Designation of required license fees or royalties.
 - 3.1.3.8. Designation of availability of maintenance services and sources of replacement materials.
 - 3.1.4. Substitutions will not be considered for acceptance when:
 - 3.1.4.1. They are indicated or implied on shop drawings or product data submittals without a formal request from Bidder.
 - 3.1.4.2. Acceptance will require substantial revision of Contract Documents.
 - 3.1.4.3. In judgment of Architect, do not include adequate information necessary for a complete evaluation.
 - 3.1.4.4. If requested after Contract Award directly by a subcontractor or supplier, except for special or unusual circumstances reviewed by the Contractor with CM.
 - 3.1.5. Substitute products shall not be ordered or installed without written acceptance of Architect.
 - 3.1.6. Architect will determine acceptability of proposed substitution.
- 3.2. BIDDER'S REPRESENTATION
- 3.2.1. In making formal request for substitution the Bidder represents that:
 - 3.2.2. It has investigated the proposed product and has determined it is equivalent to or superior in all respects to the product specified.
 - 3.2.3. It will provide same warranties or bonds for the proposed substitution as required for the product specified.
 - 3.2.4. It will coordinate installation of the accepted substitution into the Work, and will make such changes as may be required for the Work to be complete in all respects.
 - 3.2.5. It waives all claims for additional costs caused by or arising from the substitution which may subsequently become apparent.
 - 3.2.6. Cost data is complete and includes related costs under its Agreement, but not:
 - 3.2.6.1. Costs under separate contracts.
 - 3.2.6.2. Architect's costs for redesign or revision of Contract Documents.
 - 3.2.7. Cost data need not be submitted, if request is for inclusion in an addendum. Requests after the Agreement is awarded shall contain a complete cost comparison.
 - 3.2.8. Any modifications necessary as a result of the use of an approved substitute shall be paid by the Contractor proposing the substitution.
 - 3.2.9. Any additional engineering costs required to be performed by the Architect to approve, implement or coordinate the substitution above reasonable review services, shall be paid by the Contractor proposing the substitution.

- 3.2.10. Under no circumstances will the Architect be required to prove that a product proposed for substitution is or is not equal to the quality of the product specified.

3.3. ARCHITECT'S DUTIES

- 3.3.1. Review requests for substitutions with reasonable promptness.
- 3.3.2. Coordinate review/approval of "Architect Approved" substitutions with the Owner prior to notifying the CM.
- 3.3.3. Issue a written instruction of decision to accept the substitution.
- 3.3.4. Substitution requests that are not approved will be returned to the party submitting the request with an explanation for the rejection.

3.4. SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

- 3.4.1. The form is attached to this Section.
- 3.4.2. **SUBSTITUTIONS WILL BE CONSIDERED ONLY WHEN THE ATTACHED FORM IS COMPLETED AND INCLUDED WITH THE SUBMITTAL WITH ALL BACKUP DATA.**

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

TO: Barton Malow Company

We hereby submit for your consideration the following product instead of the specified item for the above Project:

DRAWING NO.: _____ **DRAWING NAME:** _____

SPEC. SECT.	SPEC. NAME	PARAGRAPH	SPECIFIED ITEM
_____	_____	_____	_____

Proposed Substitution:

Attached complete information on changes to Drawings and/or Specifications which proposed substitution will require for its proper installation.

Submit with request all necessary samples and substantiating data to prove equal quality and performance to that which is specified. Clearly mark manufacturer's literature to indicate equality in performance.

CERTIFICATION OF EQUAL PERFORMANCE AND ASSUMPTION OF LIABILITY FOR EQUAL PERFORMANCE

The undersigned states that the function, appearance and quality are equivalent or superior to the specified item.

Submitted by:

Signature Title

Firm

Address

Telephone Date

Signature shall be by person having authority to legally bind his/her firm to the above terms. Failure to provide legally binding signature will result in retraction of approval.

For use by Architect

Accepted Accepted as noted
 Not accepted Received too late
 Insufficient data received

By: _____

Date: _____

For use by Owner

Accepted Accepted as noted
 Not accepted Received too late
 Insufficient data received

By: _____

Date: _____

Fill in blanks below (attach additional sheets as required):

- A. Does the Substitution affect dimensions shown on Drawings?
 Yes _____ No _____ If yes, clearly indicate changes: _____

- B. Will the undersigned pay for changes to the building design, including engineering and detailing costs caused by the requested substitution?
 Yes _____ No _____ If no, fully explain: _____

- C. What affect does substitution have on other contracts or other trades?

- D. What affect does substitution have on the delivery and construction schedule? _____

- E. Manufacturer's warranties of the proposed and specified items are: Same _____ Different _____
 If different, explain on an attachment.
- F. Reason for Request: _____

- G. Itemized comparison of specified item(s) with the proposed substitution; list significant variations:

- H. Accurate cost data comparing proposed substitution with product specified:

- I. This substitution will amount to a credit or an extra cost to the Owner of:
 _____ Dollars
 (\$ _____)

END OF SECTION 01630

SECTION 01700 CONTRACT CLOSE-OUT

1. CLOSE-OUT PROCEDURE

1.1. The following procedure and forms will be used to sequentially progress through the contract close-out stage in a productive and timely manner.

1.1.1. PREPARATION FOR CONTRACT CLOSE-OUT

During the course of the Project, the Contractor will thoroughly review the Contract Documents as it relates to the requirements and obligations and gather and submit to CM the proper submittals, shop drawings, material certifications, waivers, certificates of insurance, bonds, and other contractual requirements impacting contract close-out.

1.1.2. INITIATING THE FINAL CLOSE-OUT PROCESS

When nearing 75% completion of the Work, the Contractor will review the status of the Close-Out process with CM. The Contractor's contractual responsibilities will be reviewed and outstanding close-out and other submittals identified.

1.1.3. OBTAINING THE CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

As the Contractor is nearing the completion of the Work and after concurrence with CM, it shall submit a written request for Substantial Completion, all required documentation as outlined, and a listing of all minor deficiencies yet to be completed.

The following documents are the minimum required at the time of request for Substantial Completion. Contractor shall also submit all additional documentation as required in the Contract Documents:

1.1.3.1. AIA G704 Certificate of Substantial Completion

1.1.3.2. As-built records

1.1.3.3. Operation and Maintenance Manuals

1.1.3.4. Keys, Maintenance Stock, and Spare Parts

1.1.3.5. Test and Start-up/Owner Training Sessions

1.1.3.6. Submission of Permits and Approvals (i.e. Fire Marshal, Department of Public Health Approvals, etc.)

1.1.3.7. Guarantee and Warranties

1.1.3.8. Punchlist (list of work to be completed or corrected)

Once CM has received all required documents they will be forwarded to the Architect and Owner. CM will review the Contractor's request for Substantial Completion; all above documentation, and list of deficiencies, add appropriate comments, and forward to the Architect and/or Owner for review. In conjunction with the Contractor, CM will establish a schedule for the completion of all listed items, which in no event shall exceed any time periods established in the Contract Documents for Final Completion.

When the Architect determine that the Work is substantially complete, the Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be issued to the Contractor.

1.1.4. CONTRACTOR COMPLETES PUNCHLIST WORK

Each Contractor shall submit a letter certifying all punchlist items are completed, in a manner acceptable to the Owner, CM and the Architect.

1.1.5. FINAL INSPECTION NOTICE

Each Contractor is to forward (**written notice and accompanying documentation**) to CM that Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance. CM will forward written notice to the Architect if CM is in agreement that Work is complete. The Architect will perform a final inspection and sign off on the punchlist form if Work is in fact completed. If punchlist work is not found complete, the Contractor shall take action to remedy any insufficiencies and then shall re-submit the written notice and accompanying documentation that Work is ready for **final** inspection and acceptance. If CM and/or Architect are required to perform more than 2 site visits to determine Substantial or Final Completion of Contractor's Work, the costs for such additional inspections shall be charged to Contractor.

The following documents are the minimum required to complete final payment. Contractor shall also submit all additional documentation as required in the Contract Documents:

- 1.1.5.1. Final Payment Request (on G702 & G703).
- 1.1.5.2. Guarantees/Warranties (including subs and suppliers).
- 1.1.5.3. Final Sworn Statements (including subs and suppliers).
- 1.1.5.4. Acknowledgment of Payment and Partial Unconditional Release
- 1.1.5.5. Final Release Subcontractor/Materialman
- 1.1.5.6. Certified Payroll Report (projects governed by prevailing wage laws)
- 1.1.5.7. Verification of Rate Classification and Payment (Federal projects)
- 1.1.5.8. Consent of Surety Company to Final Payment (AIA G707)
- 1.1.5.9. Consent of Surety to Reduction or Partial Release of Retainage (AIA G707A)
- 1.1.5.10. Certificate of Substantial Completion (on G704).
- 1.1.5.11. Completion and acceptance of all punchlist Work.

Items 1.1.5.2 through 1.1.5.5 must always be submitted with the final request for payment.

1.1.6. REVIEW OF FINAL PAYMENT REQUEST

CM and the Architect will review the Contractor's final payment request and Close-Out file. If all administrative documents are attached or have been submitted (i.e. guarantee, warranty, waiver of lien, etc.), all Work is complete, and all other responsibilities are met, the Project Team will forward the Contractor's Application for Final Payment to the Owner and payment shall be processed according to the Owner's regular procedures.

2. FINAL COMPLETION

- 2.1. To attain final completion, the Contractor shall complete activities pertaining to Substantial Completion, and complete Work on punch list items. Only then shall it issue written request to CM to conduct a site visit to determine Final Completion.
- 2.2. When Contractor considers the Work is finally complete, it shall submit written certification that:
 - 2.2.5. Contract Documents have been reviewed.
 - 2.2.6. Work has been inspected for compliance with Contract Documents.
 - 2.2.7. Work has been completed in accordance with Contract Documents.
 - 2.2.8. Equipment and systems have been tested in the presence of the Owner's representative and are operational.
 - 2.2.9. Work is completed and ready for final observation.
- 2.3. CM and/or Architect will make an observation to verify the status of completion with reasonable promptness after receipt of such certification.
- 2.4. Should CM and/or Architect consider that the Work is incomplete or defective:

- 2.4.5. CM will promptly notify the Contractor in writing, listing the incomplete or defective Work.
 - 2.4.6. Contractor shall take immediate steps to remedy the stated deficiencies, and send a second written certification to the CM that the Work is complete.
 - 2.4.7. CM and/or Architect will re-inspect the Work.
 - 2.5. When CM and/or Architect determines that the Work is acceptable under the Contract Documents, it shall request the Contractor to make close-out submittals.
3. CONTRACTOR'S CLOSE-OUT SUBMITTALS
- 3.1. Evidence of compliance with requirements of governing authorities (state, local or federal):
 - 3.1.5. Certificates of Inspection:
 - 3.1.5.1. Mechanical
 - 3.1.5.2. Electrical
 - 3.1.5.3. Others as required
 - 3.2. Project Record Documents: Refer to requirements of Section 01720.
 - 3.3. Operating and Maintenance Data, Instructions to Owner's Personnel: Refer to requirements of Section 01730.
 - 3.4. Warranties and Bonds: Refer to requirements of Individual Sections and Individual Technical Specifications and Section 01740.
 - 3.5. Spare Parts and Maintenance Materials: Refer to requirements of Individual Technical Specifications.
 - 3.6. Evidence of Payment and Release of Liens: Refer to requirements of General and Supplementary Conditions and Section 01290.

END OF SECTION 01700

SECTION 01720
PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

1 SUMMARY

- 1.01 Each Contractor shall be responsible to maintain at the job site one copy of:
 - 1.01.1 Record Contract Drawings
 - 1.01.2 Record Project Manual
 - 1.01.3 Addenda
 - 1.01.4 Reviewed/Approved Shop Drawings
 - 1.01.5 Change Orders
 - 1.01.6 Other modifications to Contract
 - 1.01.7 Field test records
 - 1.01.8 Affidavits
- 1.02 Store documents apart from documents used for construction.
- 1.03 Maintain documents in clean, dry, legible condition.
- 1.04 Do not use project record documents for construction purposes.
- 1.05 Make documents available for inspection by the Owner, CM and the Architect.
- 1.06** Failure to maintain documents up-to-date will be cause for withholding payments to Contractor.
- 1.07 At the outset of the project, obtain from the Architect through the CM, at no charge to the Contractor, one complete set of Contract Documents including:
 - 1.07.1 Technical Specifications with all addenda.
 - 1.07.2 One complete set of prints of all Drawings.

2 RECORDING

- 2.01 Label each document "Project Record."
- 2.02 Keep record documents current.
- 2.03 Do not permanently conceal any work until required information has been recorded.
- 2.04 Contract Drawings:
 - 2.04.1 Contractor may at his option enter required information on a "working set" and then at completion of Project transfer the information to final submitted "Project Record" set.
 - 2.04.2 Contractor shall legibly mark to record actual construction:
 - 2.04.2.1 Depths of various elements of foundation in relation to survey data.
 - 2.04.2.2 Horizontal and vertical location of underground utilities and appurtenances referenced to permanent surface improvements.
 - 2.04.2.3 Location and depths of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction referenced to visible and accessible features of structure.
 - 2.04.2.4 Field changes of dimension and detail.
 - 2.04.2.5 Changes made by PCO- Notice to Proceed.

2.04.2.6 Details not on original Contract Drawings.

2.05 Technical Specifications and Addenda:

2.05.1 Contractor shall legibly mark up each section to record:

2.05.1.1 Manufacturer, trade name, catalog number and Supplier of each product and item of equipment actually installed.

2.05.1.2 Changes made by PCO- Notice to Proceed.

2.05.1.3 Other items not originally specified.

2.06 Conversion of Schematic Layouts:

2.06.1 Arrangement of conduits, circuits, piping, ducts and similar items are in most cases shown schematically on the Drawings.

2.06.2 Contractor shall legibly mark to record actual construction:

2.06.2.1 Dimensions accurate to within 1" of the center of items shown schematically.

2.06.2.2 Identify each item, for example, "cast iron drain", "galvanized water", etc.

2.06.2.3 Identify location of each item, for example, "under slab", "in ceiling plenum", "exposed", etc.

2.06.3 The Owner, Architect or CM may waive requirements of schematic layout conversion, when in their opinion, it serves no beneficial purpose. Do not, however, rely on waivers being issued except as specifically issued by the CM in written form.

3 SUBMITTAL

3.01 At completion of Project deliver, 1 set of electronic sets of Record Documents, in a format acceptable to the Owner and the Architect, using the Final Document Submittal Form (in Section 01600 Forms), to CM prior to request for final payment.

3.02 Accompany submittal with transmittal letter, in duplicate, containing:

3.02.1 Date

3.02.2 Project title and number

3.02.3 Contractor's name and address

3.02.4 Title and number of each record document

3.02.5 Certification that each document as submitted is complete and accurate.

3.02.6 Signature of Contractor, or his authorized representative.

END OF SECTION 01720

**SECTION 01730
OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

1. SCOPE
 - 1.1. Compile product data and related information appropriate for Owner's maintenance and operation of products furnished under Contract.
 - 1.2. Prepare operating and maintenance data as specified in this Section and as referenced in other pertinent sections of the Technical Specifications.
 - 1.3. Instruct Owner's personnel in maintenance of products and in operation of equipment and systems in accordance with the requirements in Section 01750 Systems Demonstration, Training and Start-up.
2. QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 2.1. Preparation of data shall be done by personnel:
 - 2.1.1. Trained and experienced in maintenance and operation of described products.
 - 2.1.2. Familiar with requirements of this Section.
 - 2.1.3. Skilled as technical writer to the extent required to communicate essential data.
 - 2.1.4. Skilled as draftsman competent to prepare required drawings.
3. FORM OF SUBMITTALS
 - 3.1. Prepare data in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's personnel.
 - 3.2. Format:
 - 3.2.1. Size: 8-1/2" x 11"
 - 3.2.2. Paper: white, for typed pages.
 - 3.2.3. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or neatly typewritten.
 - 3.2.4. Drawings:
 - a. Provide reinforced punched binder tab, bind in with text.
 - b. Fold larger drawings to size of text pages.
 - 3.2.5. Provide fly-leaf for each separate product, or each piece of operating equipment.
 - c. Provide typed description of product, and major component parts of equipment.
 - d. Provide indexed tabs.
 - 3.2.6. Cover: Identify each volume with typed or printed title "OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS." list:
 - e. Title of Project
 - f. Identity of separate structures as applicable.
 - g. Identity of general subject matter covered in the manual.
 - 3.3. Binders:
 - 3.3.1. Commercial quality three-ring binders with durable and cleanable plastic covers.
 - 3.3.2. Maximum ring size: 3"
 - 3.3.3. When multiple binders are used, correlate the data into related consistent groupings.
4. CONTENT OF MANUAL
 - 4.1. Neatly typewritten table of contents for each volume, arranged in systematic order.

- 4.1.1. Contractor, name of responsible principal, address and telephone number.
- 4.1.2. A list of each product required to be included, indexed to content of the volume.
- 4.1.3. List with each product, name, address and telephone number of:
 - a. Subcontractor or installer.
 - b. Maintenance contractor, as appropriate.
 - c. Identify area of responsibility of each.
 - d. Local source of supply for parts and replacement.
- 4.1.4. Identify each product by product name and other identifying symbols as set forth in Contract Documents.
- 4.2. Product Data:
 - 4.2.1. Include only those sheets which are pertinent to the specific product.
 - 4.2.2. Annotate each sheet to:
 - e. Clearly identify specific product or part installed.
 - f. Clearly identify data applicable to installation.
 - g. Delete references to inapplicable information.
- 4.3. Drawings:
 - 4.3.1. Supplement product data with drawings as necessary to clearly illustrate:
 - b. Relations of component parts or equipment and systems.
 - c. Control and flow diagrams.
 - 4.3.2. Coordinate drawings with information in Project Record Documents to assure correct illustration of completed installation.
 - 4.3.3. Contractor may use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings - coordinate with CM.
- 4.4. Written text, as required to supplement product data for the particular installation:
 - 4.4.1. Organize in consistent format under separate headings for different procedures.
 - 4.4.2. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure.
- 4.5. Copy of each warranty, bond and service contract issued.
 - 4.5.1. Provide information sheet for Owner's personnel, give:
 - a. Proper procedures in event of failure.
 - b. Instances which might affect validity of warranties or bonds.
- 5. MANUAL REVIEW AND PREPARATION SCHEDULE
 - 5.1. Submit two copies of preliminary draft of proposed formats and outlines of contents to CM prior to start of preparation.
 - 5.1.1. Architect will review draft and return one copy with comments.
 - 5.2. Submit 1 set of electronic copy of completed data in final form to the CM at least 2 months before the end of the project, for Owner review.
 - 5.2.1. Copy will be returned after final inspection or acceptance, with comments.
 - 5.3. Submit copies of completed operation and maintenance manuals at least two (2) weeks before execution and have at hand for use in demonstrations and instructions.

- 5.4. Submit specified number of copies of approved data in final form to the CM ten (10) days after final inspection or acceptance.

6. PRODUCTS

6.1. MANUAL FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

- 6.1.1. Submit 1 electronic copy of complete manual in final form.
- 6.1.2. Content, for architectural products, applied materials and finishes:
 - 6.1.2.1. Manufacturer's data, giving full information on products:
 - 6.1.2.1.1. Catalog number, size, and composition.
 - 6.1.2.1.2. Color and texture designations.
 - 6.1.2.1.3. Information required for reordering special-manufactured products.
 - 6.1.2.2. Instructions for care, maintenance and preventative maintenance.
 - 6.1.2.2.1. Manufacturer's recommendation for types of cleaning agents and methods.
 - 6.1.2.2.2. Cautions against cleaning agents and methods which are detrimental to product.
 - 6.1.2.2.3. Recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- 6.1.3. Content, for moisture-protection and weather-exposed products:
 - 6.1.3.1. Manufacturer's data, giving full information on products.
 - 6.1.3.1.1. Applicable standards.
 - 6.1.3.1.2. Chemical composition.
 - 6.1.3.1.3. Details of installation.
 - 6.1.3.2. Instructions for inspection, maintenance and repair.
- 6.1.4. Additional requirements for maintenance data: Reference sections of Technical Specifications.

6.2. MANUAL FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- 6.2.1. Submit 1 electronic copy of complete manual in final form.
- 6.2.2. Content, for each unit of equipment and system, as appropriate:
 - 6.2.2.1. Description of unit and component parts.
 - 6.2.2.1.1. Function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
 - 6.2.2.1.2. Performance curves, engineering data and tests.
 - 6.2.2.1.3. Complete nomenclature and commercial number of replaceable parts.
 - 6.2.2.2. Operating procedures:
 - 6.2.2.2.1. Start-up, break-in, routine and normal operating instructions.
 - 6.2.2.2.2. Regulation, control, stopping, shutdown and emergency instructions.
 - 6.2.2.2.3. Summer and winter operating instructions.
 - 6.2.2.2.4. Special operating instructions.
 - 6.2.2.3. Maintenance and Preventative Maintenance Procedures:
 - 6.2.2.3.1. Routine operations.
 - 6.2.2.3.2. Guide to "trouble-shooting".

- 6.2.2.3.3. Disassembly, repair and re-assemble.
- 6.2.2.3.4. Alignment, adjusting and checking.
- 6.2.2.4. Servicing and lubrication schedule.
 - 6.2.2.4.1. List of lubricants required.
- 6.2.2.5. Manufacturer's printed operating and maintenance instructions.
- 6.2.2.6. Description of sequence of operation by control manufacturer.
- 6.2.2.7. Original manufacturer's parts, list, illustrations, assembly drawings and diagrams required for maintenance.
 - 6.2.2.7.1. Predicted life of parts subject to wear.
 - 6.2.2.7.2. Items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- 6.2.2.8. As-installed control diagrams by controls manufacturer.
- 6.2.2.9. Each Contractor's coordination drawings.
 - 6.2.2.9.1. As-installed color coded piping diagrams.
- 6.2.2.10. Charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve.
- 6.2.2.11. List of original manufacturer's spare parts, manufacturer's current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
- 6.2.2.12. Other data as required under pertinent sections of specifications.
- 6.2.3. Content, for each electric and electronic system, as appropriate:
 - 6.2.3.1. Description of system and component parts.
 - 6.2.3.1.1. Function, normal operating characteristics and limiting conditions.
 - 6.2.3.1.2. Performance curves, engineering data and tests.
 - 6.2.3.1.3. Complete nomenclature and commercial number of replaceable parts.
 - 6.2.3.2. Circuit directories of panel boards.
 - 6.2.3.2.1. Electrical service.
 - 6.2.3.2.2. Controls.
 - 6.2.3.2.3. Communications.
 - 6.2.3.3. As-installed color coded wiring diagrams.
 - 6.2.3.4. Operating procedures:
 - 6.2.3.4.1. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - 6.2.3.4.2. Sequences required.
 - 6.2.3.4.3. Special operating instructions.
 - 6.2.3.5. Maintenance and preventative maintenance procedures:
 - 6.2.3.5.1. Routine operations.
 - 6.2.3.5.2. Guide to "trouble-shooting".
 - 6.2.3.5.3. Disassembly, repair and re-assemble.
 - 6.2.3.5.4. Adjustment and checking.
 - 6.2.3.6. Manufacturer's printed operating and maintenance instructions.

- 6.2.3.7. List of original manufacturer's spare parts, manufacturer's current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
- 6.2.3.8. Other data as required under pertinent sections of specifications.
- 6.2.4. Prepare and include additional data when the need for such data becomes apparent during instruction of Owner's personnel.
- 6.2.5. Additional requirements for operating and maintenance data: Reference sections of Technical Specifications.

END OF SECTION 01730

SECTION 01740
WARRANTIES AND GUARANTEES

1 GENERAL

- 1.01 Disclaimers and Limitations: Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve the Contractor of the warranty on the Work that incorporates the products. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve suppliers, manufacturers, and subcontractors required to countersign special warranties with the Contractor.

2 WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS

- 2.01 Deliver all written warranties and guarantees required by the Contract Documents with the Owner named as beneficiaries. All warranties shall include labor and materials, shall be signed by the manufacturer or subcontractor as the case may be, and countersigned by the Contractor. All written warranties shall be addressed to the Owner and delivered to CM upon completion of the Project, before or with the submission of Request for Final Payment.
- 2.02 In addition to all other warranties set forth in the Contract Documents or imposed by applicable law, Contractor warrants to Owner and CM that the Work will be free from defects and performed in strict conformity with the requirements of the Contract Documents. This warranty survives the termination of the Agreement and shall only be extinguished by limitation periods imposed by applicable law and shall not be limited by any other provisions contained in the Agreement, including any provisions or time periods related to Contractor's obligation to correct defective Work.
- 2.03 Contractor, upon signing the Agreement, shall obtain and forward to CM any and all Standard Product Warranties for products, materials and systems covered under its Agreement. The Manufacturer's warranties do NOT relieve the Contractor from its warranty obligations under the Contract Documents.
- 2.04 Special Warranties shall become effective on a date established by the Project Team. This date generally shall be the date of Final Completion of the Project or Substantial Completion of the Project or portions thereof as agreed upon by the Project Team. In the case of acceptance of a portion of the Work or Project, separate warranties shall be issued for those specific portions of the Project that were accepted, and shall be dated the date the specific portion was accepted. As additional Work is accepted, separate warranties for those specific portions of the Work shall be issued and properly dated. Issuance of warranties for a portion of the Work shall in no way become the basis for Application for Final Payment.
- 2.05 If for any reason, the Bidder cannot warrant any part of the Work using products, materials, or construction methods that have been specified or shown, it shall notify CM in writing at least ten (10) days before the bid submission date, giving reasons together with the names of products and data on substitutions it can guarantee. Should the Bidder fail to so notify CM within this time period, it will be bound to all warranties and guarantees as set forth in the Contract Documents.
- 2.06 Related Damages and Losses: In correcting Work that has been rejected as defective or otherwise failing to conform to the Contract Documents, whether before or after Substantial Completion, Contractor shall bear all related costs, including, but not necessarily limited to, the cost to correct the Work, the cost to correct all other Work that has been damaged by the defective or non-conforming Work, or that is damaged in the process of correcting the defective or nonconforming Work, and the cost of all additional testing and inspections and compensation for the Architect and/or CM's services and expenses made necessary thereby.
- 2.07 Reinstatement of Warranty: When Work covered by a warranty with a specific time period has failed and has been corrected by Contractor, the warranty shall be reinstated for a time period equal to the original warranty.
- 2.08 Express warranties are in addition to implied warranties and shall not limit the duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise available to the Owner or CM under the law. Express warranty periods shall not be interpreted as limitations on the time in which Owner or CM may enforce Contractor's duties and obligation or their rights and remedies under the Agreement and applicable law.

2.08.1 Rejection of Warranties: The Owner and CM reserve the right to reject warranties and to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.

2.09 Where the Contract Documents require a Special Warranty, or similar commitment on the Work or part of the Work, the Owner and CM reserve the right to refuse to accept the Work, until the Contractor presents evidence that the entities required to countersign such commitments are willing to do so.

3 SUBMITTALS

3.01 Submit electronic copies of the warranties to the CM within fourteen (14) days of Substantial Completion using the form found in section 01600-Forms and organizing the warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual. If the project Team's Certificate of Substantial Completion designates a commencement date for warranties other than the date of Substantial Completion for the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, submit written warranties upon request of CM.

3.02 When the Contract Documents require Contractor, or Contractor and a Subordinate Party to execute a Special Warranty, prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution by the required parties. Submit a draft to the CM for approval prior to final execution.

3.03 Forms for warranties are included in Section 01600-Forms. Prepare a written document utilizing the appropriate form, ready for execution by Contractor and its Subordinate Party(ies). Submit a draft to CM for approval prior to final execution.

END OF SECTION 01740

SECTION 01750
SYSTEMS DEMONSTRATION, TRAINING AND START-UP

- 2 GENERAL
 - 2.01 COORDINATE Procedures for demonstration of equipment operation and instruction of Owner's personnel through CM.
- 3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 3.01 When specified in individual Sections, require manufacturer to provide authorized representative to demonstrate operation of equipment and systems, instruct Owner's personnel, and provide written report that demonstrations and instructions have been completed.
 - 3.02 CM will provide list of personnel to receive instructions, and will coordinate their attendance at agreed-upon times.
- 4 SUBMITTALS
 - 4.01 Submit preliminary schedule to CM for Architect's and Owner's approval, listing times and dates for demonstration of each item of equipment and each system, at least two (2) weeks prior to proposed dates.
 - 4.02 Submit electronic copies of the reports within one week after completion of demonstrations, that demonstrations and instructions have been satisfactorily completed. Give time and date of each demonstration, and hours devoted to demonstration, with a list of persons present.
- 5 PREPARATION
 - 5.01 Provide substantiating information that verifies equipment has been inspected and put into operation; testing, adjusting, and balancing has been performed; and equipment and systems are fully operational.
 - 5.02 Submit copies of completed operation and maintenance manuals at least two (2) weeks before execution and have at hand for use in demonstrations and instructions.
 - 5.03 CM will develop a schedule for the system demonstration, training, start-up and turn over of all systems and equipment.
- 6 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS
 - 6.01 Demonstrate operation and maintenance of equipment and systems to the Owner's, CM's and Architect's personnel two (2) weeks prior to date of final inspection. For equipment requiring seasonal operation, perform instructions for other seasons within six months. Contractor shall document the testing, equipment start-up and training sessions as required using the following forms in Section 01600 Forms:
 - 6.01.1 Equipment/System Acceptance - This form will be completed for each piece of equipment or system for each contract that requires operational testing and/or training before acceptance. This will document the date of testing, the equipment tested, names of personnel which witnessed the testing and acceptance.
 - 6.01.2 Owner Training Register - This form will be completed for each contract that requires training to be provided to the Owner's personnel. This will document the date of training, type of training, names of the personnel trained and acceptance of the training.
 - 6.02 The amount of time required for instruction on each item of equipment and system is that specified in individual sections or as mutually agreed upon between Contractor and CM.
 - 6.03 Demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, troubleshooting, servicing, maintenance, and shutdown of each item of equipment at agreed-upon times, at designated location.
 - 6.04 Use operation and maintenance manuals as basis of instruction and review the contents of the manuals with personnel in full detail to explain all aspects of operations and maintenance.
 - 6.05 Prepare and insert additional data in operations and maintenance manuals when need for additional data becomes apparent during instructions.

- 6.06 Contractor is responsible for video taping the training sessions. The videotape should be of professional quality and the Owner should be provided with three (3) copies of the videotape.

END OF SECTION 01750